

Dodoens, Rembert. A new herbal or Historie of plants.... 1995.

1/ Les contenus accessibles sur le site Gallica sont pour la plupart des reproductions numériques d'oeuvres tombées dans le domaine public provenant des collections de la BnF. Leur réutilisation s'inscrit dans le cadre de la loi n°78-753 du 17 juillet 1978 :

*La réutilisation non commerciale de ces contenus est libre et gratuite dans le respect de la législation en vigueur et notamment du maintien de la mention de source.

*La réutilisation commerciale de ces contenus est payante et fait l'objet d'une licence. Est entendue par réutilisation commerciale la revente de contenus sous forme de produits élaborés ou de fourniture de service.

Cliquer [ici](#) pour accéder aux tarifs et à la licence

2/ Les contenus de Gallica sont la propriété de la BnF au sens de l'article L.2112-1 du code général de la propriété des personnes publiques.

3/ Quelques contenus sont soumis à un régime de réutilisation particulier. Il s'agit :

*des reproductions de documents protégés par un droit d'auteur appartenant à un tiers. Ces documents ne peuvent être réutilisés, sauf dans le cadre de la copie privée, sans l'autorisation préalable du titulaire des droits.

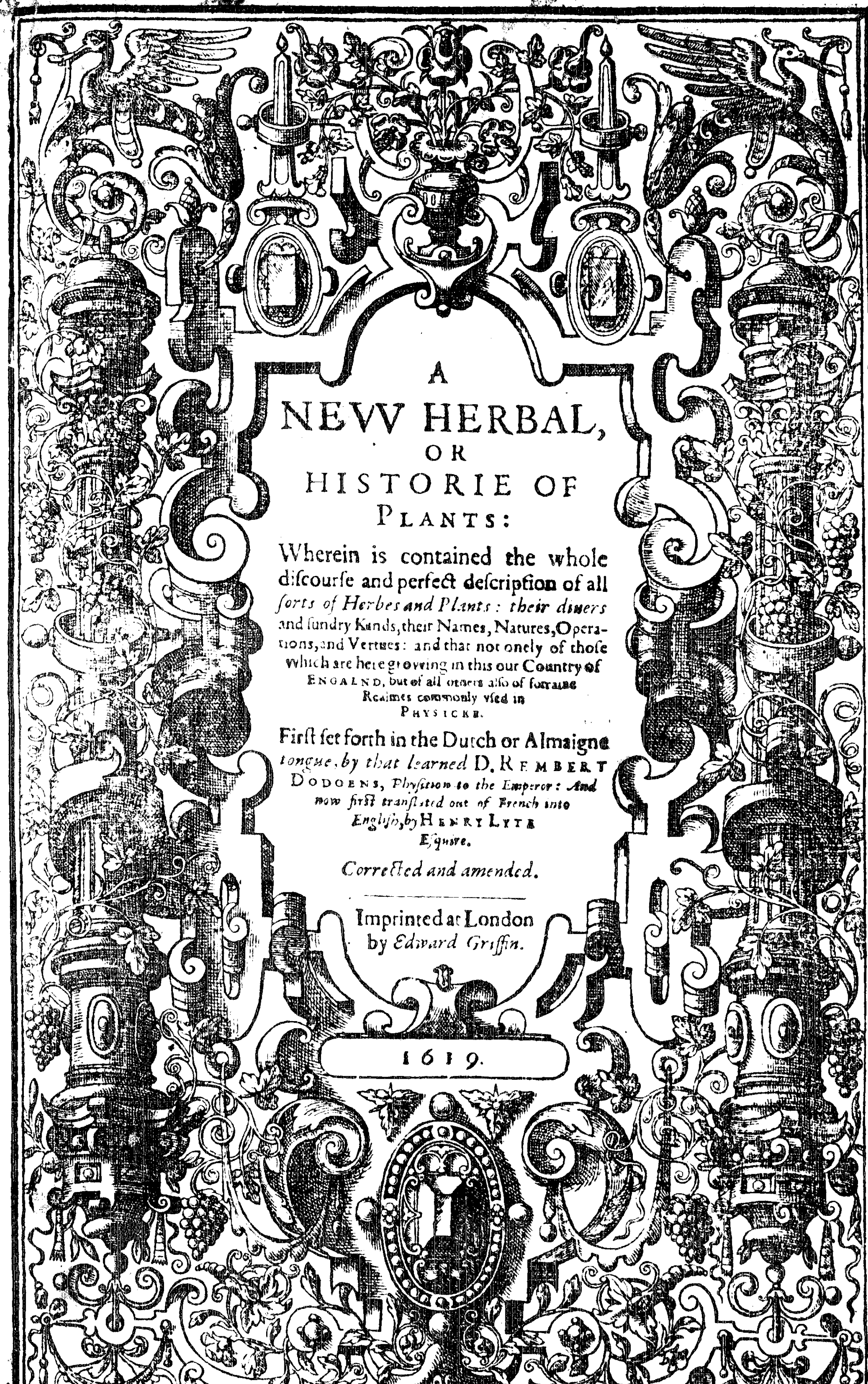
*des reproductions de documents conservés dans les bibliothèques ou autres institutions partenaires. Ceux-ci sont signalés par la mention Source gallica.BnF.fr / Bibliothèque municipale de ... (ou autre partenaire). L'utilisateur est invité à s'informer auprès de ces bibliothèques de leurs conditions de réutilisation.

4/ Gallica constitue une base de données, dont la BnF est le producteur, protégée au sens des articles L341-1 et suivants du code de la propriété intellectuelle.

5/ Les présentes conditions d'utilisation des contenus de Gallica sont régies par la loi française. En cas de réutilisation prévue dans un autre pays, il appartient à chaque utilisateur de vérifier la conformité de son projet avec le droit de ce pays.

6/ L'utilisateur s'engage à respecter les présentes conditions d'utilisation ainsi que la législation en vigueur, notamment en matière de propriété intellectuelle. En cas de non respect de ces dispositions, il est notamment passible d'une amende prévue par la loi du 17 juillet 1978.

7/ Pour obtenir un document de Gallica en haute définition, contacter reutilisation@bnf.fr.



A
NEWV HERBAL,
OR
HISTORIE OF
PLANTS:

Wherein is contained the whole
discourse and perfect description of all
sorts of Herbes and Plants: their diuers
and sundry Kinds, their Names, Natures, Opera-
tions, and Vertues: and that not onely of those
which are here growing in this our Country of
ENGLAND, but of all others also of *seuerall*
Realmes commonly used in
PHYSICK.

First set forth in the Dutch or Almaine
 tongue, by that learned D. REMBERT
DODOENS, *Physitian to the Emperor: And*
now first translated out of French into
English, by HENRY LYTE
Esquire.

Corrected and amended.

Imprinted at London
by Edward Griffin.

1619.



CP

D

STC 6987

8

TO THE MOST
HIGH, NOBLE, AND
RENOWNED PRINCESSE,
our most dread redoubted Soueraigne Ladie

Elizabeth, by the grace of God, Queene of ENGLAND,
FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defendor of the FAITH, &c.

Your Graces most humble, loyall, and faithfull subiect Henry

*Lite, wisheth long life, perfect health, flourishing raigne,
and prosperous successe to Gods good pleasure,
in all your most Royall affaires.*



W O things haue moued me (most noble Princeesse) hauing newly translated into English this Herball or Historie of Plants, not long sithence set forth in the Almaigne or Dutch tongue, by that painfull and learned Physition *D. Rembert Dodoens*, and sithence that, againe by the trauell of sundry skilfull Herbarians into diuers other languages translated) to offer the same vnto your Maiesties protection. The one was that most cleare, amiable, and cheerefull countenance towards all learning and vertue, which on euery side most brightly from your Royall Person appearing, hath so inflamed and encouraged, not onely me, to the loue and admiration thereof, but all such others also, your Graces loyall subiects, which are not too too dull of vnderstanding: that we thinke no trauell too great, whereby we are in hope both to profit our Country, and to please so noble and louing a Princeesse, whose whole power and endeour we see thereto bent, that vertue and knowledge (the two most beautifull ornaments of a well gouerned Kingdome) may flourish and beare sway: vice and ignorance (the foes of all goodnes) may vanish and giue place. The other was, that earnest zeale, and feruent desire that I haue, & a long time haue had, to shew my selfe (by yeelding some fruit of painfull diligence) a thankfull subiect to so vertuous a Soueraigne, and a fruitfull member of so good a common weale. The first of these harred or imboldned me against those perswasions of mine owne vnworthinesse, which (vndoubtedly) had put me to vtter silence, had I not bin sustained both with the comfortable remembrance of your Highnesse clemencie, and withall considered, that no gift may lightly be more acceptably presented to the Head, than that, which wholly tendeth to the preseruacion of the rest of the body. Of which sort, when I considered this Historie of Plants to be, I feared the lesse to present it vnto your Maiestie: knowing that by your Princely clemencie the same being receiued, and by your high wisdom and authoritie allowed, shall take such place in your body politike, as in the naturall those do, that by the Head (which by reasons rule gouerneth the whole) are knowne to be approued and condignly allowed. The second pricketh me continually forward with this or the like perswasion: That as a thankfull heart towards a naturall mother cannot be better testified, than by loue shewed and practised towards hir deere children: nor a more acceptable fruitfulness be required of any one branch, than that which may redound to the ornament of the whole stocke: so I in no wise should be more able to shew my thankfull minde towards your Highnesse (the most louing and tender mother of this Common-weale) than in publishing this Historie to the benefit of your most louing subiects, as being the best token of loue and diligence that I am at this time able to shew vnto either. And (doubtles) if my skill in the translation were

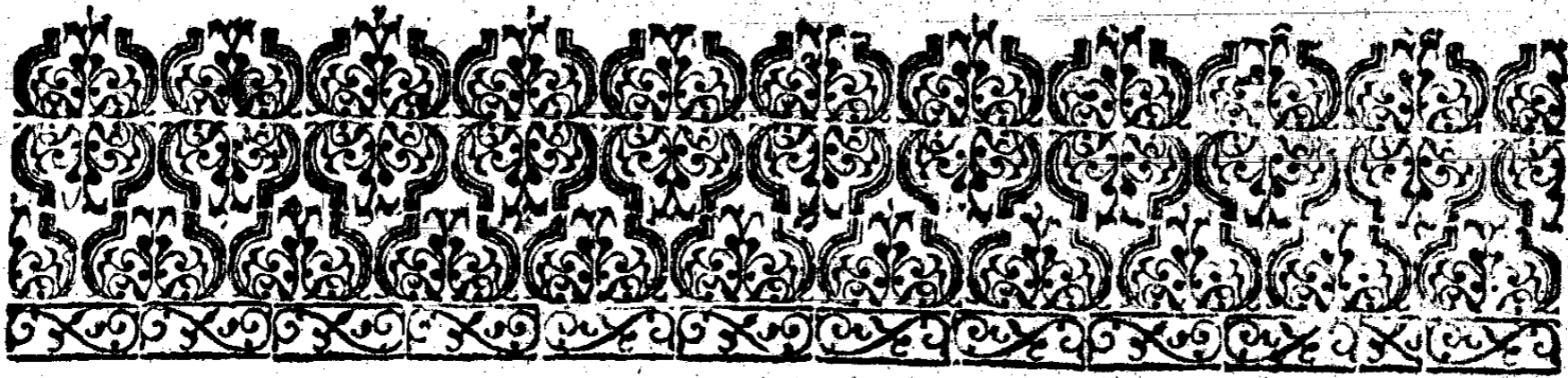
The Epistle to the Queene.

answerable to the worthinesse either of the Historie it selfe, or of the Authors thereof, I doubt not, but I should be thought to haue honored your Maiestie with an acceptable present. As touching the worthines of the Historie it selfe, truly that thing may not iustly be thought vnmeet to be offered vnto a Prince, the knowledg whereof, beside that it is by daily experience knowne to be both profitable to all, & pleasant to many, is aboue all other faculties (the diuine knowledge wherby the soule liueth only excepted) with so high commendations in the holy scriptures extolled, that not only the professors thereof are accounted worthy of admiration & honor: but euen *Salomon* that royall & wise King, for that he had the knowledg of the natures of Plants, and was able to dispute thereof, from the highest to the lowest, from the Cedar in Lebanon, to the Hyllope that springeth out of the wall, is therefore in the sacred Bible highly dignified and renowned. I will say nothing of *Mithridates*, *Lysimachus*, *Gentius*, *Artemisia*, and such noble and mighty Princes, whose delight and liking towards this knowledg of the nature of Plants was such, that as by their diligent inquisition they wittily found out the vse of many of them: so, hauing found the same, they disdained not to denominate and impart thereto their owne names, which euen to this day many of them do still retaine. But arguments to this purpose, are before your most excellent Maiestie needlesse to be alledged: as well bicause your Highnes is daily conueniant in the most cleare light of all both diuine and humane knowledge, whereby you farre more easily see the whole compasse, than men of meane estate are able to conceiue a part: as also for that the professors of this facultie be with your Highnesse had in such price and estimation, that they are not onely by your Maiestie and your most noble Progenitors, with sundry priuiledges and liberties endowed, with many and great stipends and pensions in your Graces Vniuersities and Scholes fostered and maintained: but also as they shall be found to haue laudably profited therein, so are they aduanced and called to the charge of your Person, and the persons of your Nobles. And Art being by honor nourished, increaseth daily, and putteth all men out of doubt, that they which so imbrace the professors thereof, do both well like and thinke of the facultie, and sufficiently vnderstand both the vse and the excellencie thereof. As touching the Author of this worke which I haue translated, how painfull a man he is, how skilfull, and how luckily he hath atchieued this his businesse, as it shall best appeare by diligent reading ouer his works: so also may it easily be knowne by the testimonies and iudgments of the most learned Physicians of this age. Of whom, some are by their owne works already extant, notable and renowned, and others (by the great trauell that they haue bestowed in translating him out of his tongue, wherein he wrote, into diuers other languages) are made euident and famous: but none before this into English. Which hath made me desirous (following their example) to make my Countrymen partakers of such knowledge, as other learned and wise men in other Countries haue thought meete to be made knowne in the natiue tongues of their Common-weales. Touching my selfe this onely I haue to promise, that in this translation I haue vsed my most skill and diligence to please and pleasure all such as delight in this so honest and profitable a knowledge. Most humbly crauing a fauorable acception hereof at your Maiesties hands, and pardon, if in any point I haue giuen iust occasion of blame, and deserued reprehension.

From my poore house at *Lytescarie* within your Maiesties Countie of Somerset, the first day of Ianuarie, M. D. Lxxviij.

Your Maiesties most humble and
faithfull subject,

HENRY LITE.



TO THE FRIENDLY AND indifferent Reader.



*I*f thou be ignorant (gentle Reader) and desirous to know, either how profitable this Historie of Plants is, or how worthy to be studied, either how hard and how highly in times past esteemed, what be the causes of the hardnes thereof, how they may be remedied, and why the Author hereof (after so many learned both ancient and late writers) tooke upon him the setting forth of the same: or why in his Annotations and last Edition he hath reuoked certaine things, which in the first escaped him: for thy instruction and resolution in these matters, I refer thee to the same Authors two Prefaces, wherein he learnedly, and as briefly as the nature of the matters will permit, discourseth thereof sufficiently. But if thou wouldest know of me, why I haue taken upon me the translation and publication of the same in this our native tongue, as I might without any great labor yeeld thee many iust and reasonable causes of my so doing, if I thought it greatly expedient or necessarie so to do: so I thinke it sufficient for any, whom reason may satisfie, by way of answer to alledge this action and sententious position: *Bonum, quo communius, eo melius & præstantius*: A good thing the more common it is, the better it is. Seeing then that my translation shall make this good and profitable Historie (which hitherto hath lien hid from many of my Countrymen, under the vaile of an unknowne language) familiar and knowne unto them: and if it be good (as no good man will denie) to enlarge a good thing, and to make many partakers thereof: then can there not lacke iust cause to be alledged of this my doing: neither thinke I, that any will mislike or repine thereat, except such, as either enuie the weale of others whom they account simpler than themselues, and therefore reckon unworthy to be in their owne language made partakers thereof: or else are so studious of their owne private gaine, that they feare, lest by this meanes some part thereof may be lessened: whiles others understanding the nature and vertues of Plants and Herbs, shall be the lesse beholding to their scrupulous skill. But the good and vertuous Physitian, whose purpose is rather the health of many, than the wealth of himselfe, will not (I hope) mislike this my enterprise, which to this purpose specially tendeth, that euen the meanest of my Countrymen, (whose skill is not so profound, that they can fetch this knowledge out of strange tongues, nor their abilitie so wealthy, as to entertaine a learned Physitian) may yet in time of their necessitie haue some helps in their owne, or their neighbors fields and gardens at home. If perchance any list to picke a quarrell to my translation, as not being either proper or not full, if I may obtaine of him, to beare with me till he himselfe shall haue set forth a better, or till the next Impression, and the meane while (considering that it is easier to reprehend a mans doings than to amend it) vse me as a whetston to further himselfe, I will not much strine: for I seeke not after vaine-glory, but rather how to benefic and profit my Country.

Farewell.

W. B.

Germani fateor Dodoneo plurima debent,
Nec debent Angli (Lite) minora tibi.
Ille suis erenim plantarum examina scripsit,
Tuque tuis transfers, quæ dedit ille suis.
Quodque opus ijs solis priuatum scripserat, illud
Tu commune Anglis omnibus esse facis.
Crede mihi plantas quia transplantaueris istas,
Belgica quas primum solaque terra dedit,
Inque Britannorum lætas adduxeris oras,
Lite tuæ laudis fama perennis erit.
Dono te nobis Dodoneum (Lite) dedisse,
Donum est, quo nullum gratius esse potest.
Nam terræ insignes fetus, plantasque potentes,
Pœoniaeque herbas, hac ratione seris.
Inde etiam lites medicorum (Lite) resoluis,
Ægrotisque offers Phœbus ut alter opem.
Quid superest? (medici) Lito, hunc præstare fauorem.
Si quando affectus sit grauiore modo,
Confluite & Litum gratis curate, nec illum
Lætho immaturo vos sinite mori.

E I V S D E M.

Gratum opus est, dignumque tuo sub nomine ferri,
(E L I Z A B E T H A potens) cuius moderamine solo,
Pax iucunda Anglis, atque Arbor pacis Oliua
Sic viget, ut passim per apricum incedere possit
Gens Britonum, & tuto fragrantem carpere flores.
Quin igitur Litus Plantas tibi ferret & herbas
Omniigenas, donoque daret, cui porrigat herbam
Rex quicumque tenet spatiosum sceptrum per orbem.

T H O M A S N E W T O N V S, Cestreshirus.

Perpetuum tibi ver liber hic (philomuse) ministrat,
Ac paradisiaci germina læta soli.
Herbarum huic thesaurus inest, florumque, suppellex,
Alcinoi hic hortos Hesperidumque, vides.
Nec flos hic desit, nec floris grata venustas,
Nec vires, nec odor, nec medicina valens.
Hoc viuunt, viuuntque libro Podalyrius, Alcon,
Hippocrates, Pæon, Mæsa, Galenus, Arabs,
Phillyrides Chiron, Epidaurius, atque Melampus,
Gentius, Euphorbus, Iosina, Lysimachus,
Telephus, ac Mithridates, Artemisia, Achilles,
Alcibides, Hieron, Attalus, atque Inba,
Pamphilus, Atrides, Nicander, Bassus, Iollas,
Cræteias, Glaucon, & Cato, Pythagoras,
Rasis & ipse Dioscorides, Auicenna, Machaon,
Serapio, Celsus, Menecratesque, tumens,
Actius, Aegineta, Ruellius ac Theophrastus,
Tragus, Auerrhoys, Plinius, Agricola,
Macer, Oribasius, Mesue, Brunfelsius Octho,
Manardus, Zerbus, Fuchsius atque Setbi,

Ginus,

Ginus, Humelbergus, Mathaeus ac Columella,
 Fernellus, Pincus, Pena, Elieta, Lobel,
 Copho, Taranta, Leoniceus, Iberq, Lacuna,
 Mago, Varignanus, Varro, Ioannicius,
 Soranus, Constantinus, Merula, Aurelianus,
 Guido, Godaldinus, Curtius, Encelius,
 Moschio, Philothemus, Cleopatra, Bonacioliſq,
 Arnandus, Rocheus, Ferrus, Albucasis,
 Hildogardis, Treula & Albicſq, Torinus,
 Pandulphus, Suardus Manlius & Diocles,
 Thurinus, Dimocles, Guilandinus, Philaretus,
 Bucius, Endoxus, Garbus, Aphrodisens,
 Montius, Aubertus, Fallopius atque Biesus,
 Belfortius, Bayrus, Montuns, Akakia,
 Lemnius & Cordus, Rondletius atque Dryander,
 Cardanus, Vidius, Iunius, Hermoleos,
 Hinc Collimitius, Fracaſtorius, Gemuſeus.
 Cluſius ac Stephanus, Scaliger atque Kiber,
 Saracenus, Mizaldus, Sauonarola, Eraſtus,
 Cum Bacchanello, Cellanona atque Rota,
 Rhegius, Erotes, Montagnana atque Aquilanus,
 Manfredus, Bacchus, Wolphius, Arculeus,
 Ioubertus, Trincauelius, Pictorius, Euax,
 Geſnerus, Brunſwick, Langius atque Cocles,
 Turnerus, Caius, Bullenus, Linacrus, Askam,
 Guintherius, Vaſſeus, Kraut, Lonicerus item,
 Briſſotus, Polybus, Clementinus, Mari ab alto,
 Landulphus, Phairus, Quiricus, Hollerius,
 Cubba, Damascenus, Gratinaria, Crato, Rulandus,
 Hallus, Culmannus, Ruſſ, Paracelſus Hoheims,
 Augerius, Landus, Galeottus, Oroſius, Oddi,
 Struppus, Hereſbachlus, Grataloriſque pius,
 Atque Fauentinus, Merenda, Wlerus, Amatus,
 Cum Quercetano, Placatomoq, graui,
 Syluius, Honterus, Cornarius ac Morifotus,
 Cumq, Argentario Frerus & Hatcherides,
 Fumanellus, Trallaius, Belkonius, Iſack,
 Muſinus, Riccus, Villanovanus item,
 Pantinus, Gaynerus, Clinolus ac Bruyrinus,
 Riſſus, Mantinus, Plancius, Emericus,
 Compluresq, alij: quos nec numerare neceſſe eſt,
 Nec ſcio, ſi coner, qua ratione queam.
 Id ſed Apollineo Rembertus acumine preſtat,
 Quem ſuus ornat honos, gloria, fama, decus.
 Herculeo exantians molimina tanta labore,
 Quae non ſunt ullo deperitura die.
 Vtile alexicacon qui promit Pharmacopolis,
 Vtile Chirurgia, vtile Philiatris:
 Vtile opus docto, indocto, iuueniq, ſeniq,
 Diuitibus ſimul ac vtile pauperibus.
 Nec tu Leite tuo certè es fraudandus honore,
 Qui tantas Anglis ſponte recludis opes.
 Malto animi: ſic fama polum tua ſcandet ad altum,
 Sic te, ſic patriam nobilitare ſtude.

THOMAS NEWTON.

In commmendation of this worke, and the Translator.

IF all Dame Enuies hatefull brood hereat should hap to prie,
Or *Momus* in his cankered spight, should scowle with scoining eie:
Yet maugre them this worthy worke the Authors name shall raise,
And painfull toyle so well imployd, shall reape renowned praise.
Not onely he whose learned skill and watchfull paine first pend it,
And did with honor great (in Dutch) to country his commend it:
But also he whose tender loue to this his natie soile,
For vs his friends hath first to take almost as great a toile.
A trauell meet for Gentlemen, and Wights of worthie fame:
Whereby great Princes (heretofore) haue got Immortall name,
As *Gentius*, *Lyfmachus*, and also *Mithridates*,
With *Iuba*, *Euax*, *Attalus*, and *Dioscorides*.
And many noble Wights besides, and great renowned Kings,
Haue so bewrayed their skill in this (besides all other things)
By registring their Names in Hearbes, as if thereby they ment,
To restifie to all degrees, their toyle and trauell spent
In such a noble facultie, was not a slavish thing:
But fit for worthie Gentlemen, and for a noble King.
For if (by Hearbes) both health be had, and sicknesse put to flight:
If health be that, without the which there can be no delight,
Who dare enuie these worthie men, that haue employd their paine?
To helpe the sore, to heale the sicke, to rayse the weake againe?
No. fie of that, but *Dodoneus* (aye) shall haue his dew,
Whose learned skill hath offered first, this worthie worke to view.
And *Lise* whose toyle hath not bene light, to dye it in this graine,
Deserues no light regard of vs, but thanks and thanks againe.
And sure I am, all English hearts, that like of Physicks lore,
Will also like this Gentleman; and thanke him much therefore.

W. Clowes.

To the Reader, in commendation of this worke.

WHere vertue shines, and deeply seemes to rest,
Where a yd appears, to helpe the health of man,
Where perfect proote assigns vs what is best,
Where counsell graues, each willing mind to scan,
Where learning lyes to helpe vs now and than:
There best is deem'd for man to spend his daies,
Though it be reapt with toyle ten thousand waies.

Then blame not him, whose carefull hand first pend
This worthie worke, which is now brought to light,
But it imbrace, and double thanks him lend,
Whose daily toyle deserues the same by right:
For vertue shines herein to each mans sight.
Whose ayde for health, with prooffe and counsell graue,
Whose learned lines ought sure due praise to haue.

Well: *Rembert Dodoens*, wrote this first in Dutch,
Which since in French was turnd by others toile.
And now by *Lye*: whose trauell hath bene such:
For ease of all within his natie soile.

Where

Where (loe) to *Momus* mates, he giues the foile,
And here presents it in the English tong,
To comfort all that are both old and yong.

The worke it selfe of sundry Trees intreat,
Besides of Herbes, Flowers, Weeds, and Plants that growes,
Sets downe their vertues sure which are so great,
That we may say therein great learning flowes,
The author hath (so far forth as he knowes
By skilfull iudgment) vnto each disease,
Set downe a cure, the sicke and sore to ease.

Great was his toyle, which first this worke did frame,
And so was his which ventred to translate it,
For when he had full finish all the same,
He minded not to adde, nor to abate it,
But what he found, he ment whole to relate it:
Till *Rembert* he, did send additions store,
For to augment *Lytes* trauell past before.

Which last supply so come to *Lyte* his hand,
He fitly furnisht euery peece in place:
The worke againe he wrote I vnderstand,
For feare if ought therein should breed disgrace,
And did as much as one could in this case.
For English names to euery herbe and plant
He added hath, whereby is nothing skant.

This rare deuise, each one may well esteeme,
Which bringeth aide, and comfort vnto man,
The learned will accept the same I deeme,
Wherefore I craue if ought espie thou can,
(As none can be so watchfull, now and than
But faults may scape, for want of *Argus* eies,)
To mend the same, and nought herein despise.

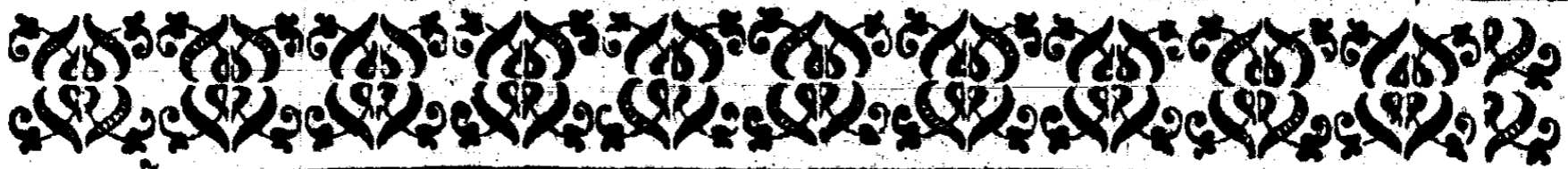
With willing mind, good Reader here I craue,
Accept this worke, thus written for thy sake,
And honor him that seeks mans health to saue:
Yeelding him thanks, which did it vndertake,
And vnto *Lyte* due thanks thou hast to make.
His painfull pen deserues thy good report,
Whose toyle was great, to end it in this sort.

T. N. Petit ardua virtus.

*Iohannis Hardingi in laudem tam Auctoris quam
interpretis Duodecasticon.*

CEdant Turneri pingues simulatque Lobeli,
Horti ac egregij gloria summa Tragi.
Vnicus hic reliquis longe est praestantior hortis,
Quem pia iam Liti cura laborque dedit.
Illorum tennes abiit decor omnis in auras,
Huius at aeternò gloria viua manet.
Aspice quam virides insultent vndique plantae,
Quales viderunt secula nulla prius.
Tantum igitur Lito debes gens Anglica docto,
Quantum Remberto Teutonis ora suo.
Nec plus Remberto laetantur Mechlinienses,
Quam te Lite tui Candide Murotriges.

Fato prudentia maior.



REMBERTI DODONAEI ME-
chluniensis medici, in secundam commenta-
riorum suorum, de Stirpium Historia, editionem,
ad studiosos Medicinae Candidatos, Praefatio.



Stirpium ac vniuersae materiae Medicae cognitionem potentissi-
mis Regibus, antiquissimis Heroibus, praestantissimis medicis
ac Philosophis olim in pretio habitam, vtilem ac necessariam
Medicae arti iudicatam, summo studio, nec minori diligentia
excultam, adeo manifestum est, vt multis assertionibus opus
non sit. Praesertim non paucis herbis Regum ac Heroum,
qui has vel primi inuenerunt, vel in frequenti medendi vsu
habuerunt, nomina retinentibus, vt Mithridatium, Eupatori-
um, Gentiana, Lysimachia, Achillea, Centaurium, Alcibia-
dium, Telephium, Artemisia, aliaeque plures: & veteres ipsos, atque inter eos Hip-
pocratem, Medicorum omnium longè principem, Galenum, nonnullosque alios, lon-
ginquas peregrinationes, cognoscendae materiae Medicae causa suscepisse, & propria &
aliorum scripta testentur.

Eandem verò scientiam, à posteriorum nostroque tempore vicinorum seculorum
medicis ac philosophis, planè neglectam & contemptam fuisse, res ipsa quoque eui-
denter docet. Solae enim illae Medicinae partes, ab illorum seculorum Medicis coli
visae sunt, quae ex rationum physicarum fontibus deductae, hinc dubitandi disputan-
dique vberem materiam praebent: aliae verò, vsu atque experientia constantes, vt
steriles ac ieiunae spreatae. Cuiusmodi ipsa *Botanica* est, Physicarum rationum subsidi-
um vel nullum vel exiguum admittens. Quamobrem eius omni notitia, mulieribus,
herbarijs analphabetis, vel indoctis pharmacopoeis relicta, indignum professione sua
ac magnificis titulis parum decorum infelices illi Medici existimabant, cognoscendae
alicuius materiae medicae herbae aut stirpis causa, vel minimum operae laborisque su-
mere: extra vrbes ad montes, conualles, prata, suburbanaque loca excurrere.

Tantam studiorum dissimilitudinem, fatalis ille seculorum ordo peperit, qui &
maximas vrbes, potentissima regna, latissimè patentia imperia, & hanc Medicinae
partem, nonnullasque alias pessumdedit, ac propemodum extinxit. Vnde factum, vt
quae olim facilimè, ac nullo propemodum negotio materiae Medicae ac Stirpium cog-
nitio percipi poterat, difficilis ac obscura reddita sit.

Tradebant eam Dioscorides, Galenus, eiusque aetatis Medici, veluti per manus à
maioribus acceperant, seruatim eousque nominibus, quae magna ex parte incorrupta ad
illorum tempora venerant.

Nobis ea foelicitas denegata, multis modis veris ac genuinis appellationibus, cor-
ruptis, peruersis, ferè abolitis, barbaris in earum locum suppositis, multo tempore in-
termittente Stirpium notitia, solis veterum descriptionibus relictis, ex quibus haec disci-
plina & requirenda & restituenda est. Id quàm difficile sit, licet alio loco scripserimus,
tamen hic repetere visum fuit non alienum.

Non leuis autem difficultatis huius scientiae, aut vna aliqua causa est, sed maximè
eaeque praecipuae duae: innumera videlicet multitudo stirpium, immensaque varietas:
& eorum qui de harum Historia, aut materia Medica scripta reliquerunt, breuitas, in-
curia, negligentia, subinde varia atque dissimilis apud diuersos descriptio: & vtinam
non quorundam errores obscuritatem non exiguam in eam intulissent.

Stirpium siquidem herbarumque infinita sunt genera, variè per orbem terrarum
sarsa

MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

sparsa immensa multitudo, ut non vno loco paucisque regionibus requirere eas liceat, sed ad eas omnes cognoscendas omnium ferè regnorum ac provinciarum peragratione, longi temporis peregrinatione opus videatur. Sunt nonnullæ quibusdam vel insulis dicatæ vel regionibus propriæ, quæ in alia quavis loca transferri nequeunt, vel tellure cœloque mutatis mutantur, ut Theophrastus libro quarto ait. Aliæ pluribus quidem terris communes, non omnes tamen passim aut crebrò obuiæ, sed certis tractibus peculiare, vel montibus, scilicet promontorijs, præruptis rupibus, saxosis aut niualibus locis, collibus, densis sylvis, vmbrosis lucis, arborum caudicibus, aruis, campestribus, apricis, læto pinguique solo, macro & sterili, humidis, vliginosis, riguis, paludibus, stagnantibus aquis, fontibus, fluminibus, fluuiorum ripis, maris littoribus, scopulis, vel ipso denique mari additæ. Harum autem istæ eandem ferè vbique formam retinent, vel exiguam mutationem assument: illæ in diuersis regionibus pro cœli solique varietate, aliam formam & magnitudinem induunt. Quod segetum, fabarum, nucum, aliorumque apud Indos nascentium (si Herodoto fides) exemplis manifestum est, quorum longè maior magnitudo, quàm in Ægypto nascentium. Segetum enim culmi instar harundinum crassescunt: fabæ triplo maiores Ægyptijs, sesamum miliumque eximia magnitudinis: nuces tantæ molis ut miraculi loco in templis suspendantur. Strabò quoque in extremo Mauritanorum quodam tractu, iuxta creditum Nili exortum vitem tantæ crassitudinis nasci tradit, quam vix duo homines complecti queant: omnem herbam cubitalem: Scaphylinorum, Hippomarathri, Solymi caules duodenum cubitorum, crassitudine quatuor palmorum reperiri. Et tantus quidem Stirpium numerus, immensa latissime sparsa multitudo, varia ac multiplex natura.

Auctorum verò ipsorum quanta fuerit negligentia, vel incuria in multarum præsertim vulgo notarum, formis differentijsq; describendis, cum multarum extent nomina, quarum formæ non sunt expressæ, aut leuiter tantùm descriptæ, nemo ferè est qui ignoret, Ruellio id ipsum scriptis suis testante.

Eosdem verò non semper conuenire, atque interdum inter sese dissidere, dum sub vno eodemque nomine alius aliam herbam vel fruticem designat, vel eandem alia nomenclatura exprimit, Dioscoridis cum Theophrasti aliorumque scriptis diligens collatio ostendit, suppeditabit & huius varietatis Historia nostra non pauca exempla.

Descriptiones verò quorundam erroribus esse conspersas, quod ad Plinianas attinet manifestissimum est, Leonici enim libri de Plinij erratis passim prostant, & omnes ferè nostri seculi, qui de materia Medica aut Stirpibus scripsere, in redarguendis ac norandis Plinij lapsibus plurimi sunt.

Verum de Dioscoride id nemo forsitan expectauerit aut suspicatus fuerit, Galeni testimonio atque scriptis commendato. Reperiuntur tamen in eius commentarijs non exigui errores. Alias enim dissimilium Stirpium, eiusdem apud diuersos auctores nominis delineationes in vnam historiam contrahit: alias eandem non iisdem nominibus nuncupatam, veluti membratim diuisam diuersis locis describit, ut ijs commentarijs quos in Stirpium historias, quæ apud Dioscoridem extant meditamus, offensuros (si Deus vitam, valetudinem, ociùmque concesserit) nos speramus.

Nec tamen hi errores impediunt, quo minus Dioscorides alijs omnibus longè præstet, cum omnes vel imperfectiorem multò historiam, vel pluribus, maioribus erroribus, ac fabulis, præstigijsque plena scripta reliquerint. Theophrastus reliquos omnes in suo scribendi genere superans, formas ex professo non descripsit, sed Stirpium multiplicem differentiam aliaque philosopho homine digna prosequi studuit. De Plinij scriptis quid indicandum, iam scripsimus. Nicandri, *Ἡμετέριον καὶ ἀλφειοφάρμακον* solum reperiuntur. Apuleius de paucis tantummodo egit, Galenus, Paulus Aëtius, figuras à Dioscoride expressas omiserunt. Alij veteres Græci & Latini, Philosophi, Medici, Poætæ, Historiographi, Architecti, Agriculturæ scriptores, Hippiastræ siue Veterinarij, quorum lectione ad quarundam plantarum notitiam peruenimus, non nisi obiter quarundam meminertunt. Bithyni Iolæ, Heraclidis Tarentini, Crateus herbarij, Andreæ medici, Iulij Bassi, Nicerati, Petronij Nigri, Diodoti, Pamphyli, Manteia, Apollonij antecessorum Dioscoridis & Galeni scripta, neque ad posteritatem perueniunt, neque perfectum aliquid tradiderunt. Plerique horum anilibus fabulis aut præstigiaturis

P R Æ F A T I O A D

præstigiaturis Ægyptijs, coniurationibusque pleni sunt, alij de vna aliqua materia aut paucis tantum, vt Galenus scribit, egerunt: vniuersam verò materiam complecti non studuerunt.

Quibus de causis illorum omnium scriptis possibitis, vni Dioscoridi summam laudem auctoritatēque Galenus tribuit, quam illi quoque deberi nemo negare potest, absque eius siquidem scriptis, Stirpium materizque Medicæ cognitio restitui nulla ratione potest.

Non enim idcirco veluti parum utilis abdicandus aut reiiciendus, quòd in plerisque locis lapsus sit, cum nec Plinium multo grauius & pueriliter sæpe hallucinatum minime negligi oporteat ad Stirpium noticiam plurimum conferentem. Neque enim eam ob causam de erratis eius cœpimus admonere, sed vt huius scientiæ & studij difficultas ab omnibus intelligatur, maiorique cum attentione in stirpium cognitionem studiosi incumbant: diligentius omnes notas expendant: leuibus coniecturis contenti facile iudicium non promant, minus admirentur si post complures in hoc studio versatos, multa in noticiam nondum perducta adhuc lateant: plures quotidie exoriantur in restituenda hac Medicinæ parte laborantes, aut quod hi qui in lucem subinde nonnulla dedere, sententiam alicubi mutent. Nam hæc omnia, haud dubio, difficultati huius scientiæ magis, quàm negligentia, incuria, aut temeritati huius ætatis scriptorum accepta referre æquum est.

Si enim Dioscorides exercitatissimus vir, qui multum studij, laboris, in stirpium, materizque Medicæ cognitionem impendit, eo seculo quo nomina magna ex parte incorrupta vulgo retinebantur, ipsarum noticia à maioribus accepta veluti per manus eradebatur, vel immenso numero multiplicique earum varietate, vel auctorum imperfectis, varijs, fabulosis descriptionibus detentus, errorem vitare non potuit: qua ratione nunc quisquam, antiquis nomenclaturis ac appellationibus vix receptis, aut plurimum deprauatis, Stirpium cognitione longo tempore intermissa atque contempta, in tanta veterum (vti diximus) negligentia, incuria, varietate, atque erroribus subinde implicata obscuritate, vel facile vel absque magno labore, diligentissima inquisitione earum noticiam consequi se posse sperabit?

Quum igitur tanta huius scientiæ vel magnitudo vel difficultas sit, vt non nisi diligentissimo omnium stirpium maturoque examine, plurimorum veterum auctorum lectione exactissima, id est, multo labore, diutinis peregrinationibus, continuo studio comprehendendi queat: at fieri vix possit, vt his omnibus, vnius hominis aut paucorum vita diligentiaque par sit: Citra omnem admirationem esse debet, post multos recentiorum in hac materia diligenter versatos, alios indies exoriri, qui hanc augere student, & nostros quoque de Stirpium historia libros prodire.

Nemine siquidem hanc scientiam ad perfectionem perducente, sed omnibus plurima prætermittentibus, occasio posteris relinquitur, priorum inuentis ac obseruatis plurima adijciendi atque stirpium cognitionem locupletandi. Quod recentiorum non paucis præstantibus, priuato studio, peregrinatione, aliaue occasione comperta in commune proferentibus & mei officij fore iudicauit, vt eam quam existimabam me huic scientiæ posse accessionem facere, aut emendationem adhibere, in publicum mitterem, atque veræ Medicinæ Stirpiumque studiosis communicarem.

Non frustra autem vel inutiliter hunc laborem vel recentiores vel nos suscepimus. Pertinet enim hæc scientia ad præcipuas & principes duas Medicinæ partes *ἡ ἰατρικὴ καὶ ἡ φαρμακικὴ*. Illa victus rationi: hæc medicamenti sanitati hominis consulit: vtraque herbis, frugibus, stirpibus, earumque seminibus, fructibus, radicibus, succis, veluti necessarijs & materia & instrumentis vtitur. Hæc enim vt plurimum ad artis opera Medici vel impermixta, vel alijs aut inter se commixta adhibent. Si enim nemo illum bonum fabrum aut artificem dixerit, qui malleum, incudem aut ferrum, aliaue artis suæ instrumenta vel materiam non nouerit: Medicum quis habebit doctum, qui Betam à Blito distinguere nesciat, in crassa supinaque omnium Stirpium Medicæque materia ignorantia versetur.

At multum, fortasse dicit aliquis, inter medicum & reliquos artifices interest, neque enim manum medici operibus apponunt, sed veluti architecti tantum præcipiunt, om-

MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

nem Stirpium & Medicæ materiæ notitiam, præparationem, variam mitionem Pharmacopœis relinquunt.

Fatemur à multis annis medicos præparatorum miscendorūq; Pharmacorū morē omisisse, ac à veterum consuetudine recessisse, quos abundè constat nulla Pharmacopœorum opera vsos, medicamenta etiam proprijs & discipulorum manibus miscuisse, neque vt Pharmacopœi rursus fiant requirimus, & querendis, terendis, tundendis, præparandis, miscendis medicamentis occupentur, sed Stirpium & materiæ Medicæ, quarum potissimum frequentior ac quotidianus vsus, notitiam exigimus: non secus ac in Architecto omnis materiæ adificiorum cognitio requiritur. Qui enim eam ignorauerit, bonus Architectus esse non potest. Sic etiam neque doctus aut perfectus medicus, qui artis suæ materiam non cognorit. Quod si fabri ex non conuenienti ligno vel trabes vel ædium contignationes struant, Latomi luto pro cæmento parietes compingant aut reliqui artifices alijs modis imposturas moliantur, admittet aut dissimulabit hæc bonus Architectus? Non existimo quenquam fore, qui non putet harum rerū curā ad eum pertinere. Cur igitur conuiuebit Medicus, si Pharmacopœus spuria legitimis, genuinis adulterata, recentibus exoleta, calida frigidis, frigida calidis, alexipharmacis deleteria substituat, ac deficiente vno, alias hoc, modò illud, absque vilo iudicio aut delectu supponat? Conuiuere autem eum huiusmodi imposturis aut grauissimis erratis oportebit, si huius scientiæ rudis & imperitus fuerit, cum nulla ratione dolum deprehendere poterit.

Omnes igitur Medicinæ studiosos in hac stirpium materiæque Medicæ notitia sese exercere conuenit, atque operam & diligentiam summam adhibere, vt harū cognitione reliquis Medicæ artis partibus adiungant: veterū, antiquissimorū, probatissimorumque Medicorū huius scientiæ studiosissimorū, vestigijs hac in parte insistant, ac Galeni clarissimi & maximæ auctoritatis Medici, præceptis & consilio subsecundent, qui omnes Medicos & iuuenes artis candidatos ad Stirpium & Medicamentorū materiæ exactam notitiam admonet, atque incitat. “ Medicus (inquit libro de antidotis primo) omnium
“ Stirpium, si fieri potest, peritiam habeat, consulo » sin minus, plurium saltem quibus
“ frequenter vtitur. Item tertio de Medicamentis secundum genera. Hinc puto bonæ
“ indolis iuuenes incitatum iri, vt medicamentorum materiam cognoscant, ipsimet inspicientes, non semel aut bis, sed frequenter, quoniam sensibilium rerū cognitio sedula inspectione perficitur. Et ibidem paulò infra: Vos ergo admoneo, amici, vt in
“ hoc quoq; me sequamini si artis operæ pulchrè obiri velit. Nouistis enim quomodo
“ ex omni natione, præstantissima quotannis medicamenta mihi adferantur, eò quòd
“ perditis illi omnigerarum rerum coemptores (Græci *ῥωποπώλαι* vocant) varijs modis
“ ea contaminant. Præstiterat foras non hos solum, sed multò magis etiam mercatores, qui illa aduehunt, incusare: atque his multò magis ipsos herbarios: item nihil
“ minus eos, qui radicū liquores, succos, fructus, flores & germina ex montibus in vrbes
“ conferunt. Hi siquidem omnium primi in eis dolū exercent. Quisquis igitur auxiliorū
“ rū vndique copiam habere volet, omnis materiæ stirpium, animalium, & metallorū,
“ tum aliorū terrestrium corporū, quæ ad Medicinæ vsus ducimus, expertus edo, vt ex
“ eis & exacta & notha cognoscat. Deinde in commentario meo, quem de simplicium
“ medicamentorū facultate prædidi, sese exercent. Nisi enim hoc modo instructus ad
“ præsentis operis præsidia veniat, verbotenus quidem medendi methodū sciet, opus
“ verò nullum ipsa dignū perficiet. Hactenus Galeni verba. Ex quibus manifestū est ac indubitatum relinquitur, hanc scientiam medico & vitæ, & necessariam, vt qui absque huius peritia nihil possit medendo certi assequi, aut eximium quicquā ex arte præstare, herbariorū, myropolarū, pharmacopœorūq; dolis, imposturis, ac subinde crassa vel pertinaci ignorantia delusus. Quod omnes medicos diligentissimè cauere cum salutis ac valetudinis suæ fidei concreditorum, tum propriæ existimationis causa, maximè decet.

Neque scientiæ huius difficultas, quæ ipsius penè immensam magnitudinē ostendit, quenquā ab eius studio absterrere debet, sed potius ad auxiliares ei manus conferendas omnes studiosos excitare, accendere, inflammare: ne tam necessaria humanæ vitæ scientia diutius vel neglecta, vel contempta iaceat, sed plurimorū communi labore atque diligentia crescens, ad perfectionem veniat, ab interitu vindicetur, medicinæq; reliquis

P R Æ F A T I O A D

partibus adjungatur, ac veluti postliminio restituatur. Quò enim difficultatis ac magnitudinis scientia aliqua amplius habet, hoc magis bona ingenia in ea occupari libentius solent. Ignauorum existimatur in paruis ac facilibus versari: industriorum verò ac diligentium in grauibus, magnis, ac difficilibus. Paruæ ac faciles res nulli opinionem aut auctoritatem pariunt. Difficiles & magnæ, honores & gloriam conferunt. Magnæ enim rei, quantumcunque quis possederit, participem fieri, non minima est gloria, vt Columella ait.

Sed vt ad hos de Stirpium commentarios veniamus. Contraxeramus in hos, quum primum ederemus, quicquid herbarum plantarumque in cognitionem nostram venerat. Secunda hac editione seuera animaduersione adhibita, omnia recognouimus, pleraque mutauimus, nonnulla transtulimus, totum opus non exigua accessione locupletauimus & auximus, multarum Stirpium nemini quod sciam adhuc depictarum imagines adiecimus. Vtrobique formas omnium, qua potuimus diligentia tradidimus: nomina Græca, Latina, officinis recepta, Germanica, Gallica, & nobis Brabantis ac vicinis Flâdris aut Hollâdis, Frisijue vernacula, singularum historijs adscripsimus. Temperamenta deinde ac vires ex probatissimorum Medicorum scriptis subiunximus, haud præteritis ijs quæ recentiorum experientia reperit, maximè earum quas in veterum cognitionem non venisse neoterici putant. Atque hæc omnia brevissimè complectentes non elementorum ordine stirpes digessimus, sed vel forma, vel viribus, vel alia ratione congeneres ac similes coniungere studuimus.

His autem describendis non tantum nostro studio vel, si quæ est, industria profecimus, sed antecessorum quoque scriptis plurimum adiuti sumus, Leoniceni videlicet, Hermolai, Manardi, Ruellij, Cordi vtriusque, Hieronymi, Tragi, aliorumque. Leonharti Fuchsij imagines in priores nostros magna ex parte omnes recepimus (vt in ipsa imaginum nostrarum prima editione adiecta causa scripsimus) non sic tamen vt sententiam eius in omnibus sequeremur, sed adhibito iudicio & animaduersione, verisimiliorem amplecteremur.

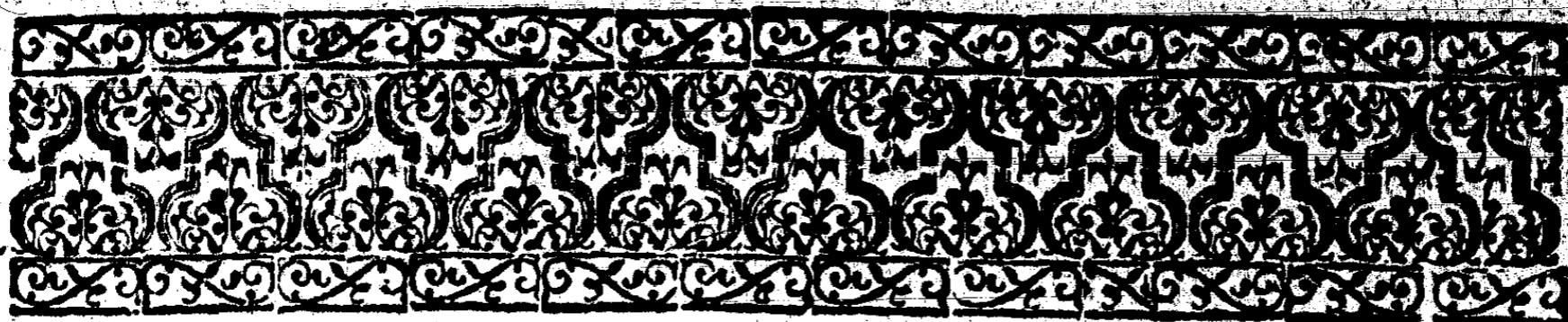
In recognoscendis verò & noua accessione augmentandis, licet nostro labore plurimum creuerint, non tamen Petri Bellonij obseruationibus profecisse nos inficiari possumus: aut ex Petri Andreae Matthioli commentarijs quædam mutatos. Quibus tamen multum pepercimus, propterea quod ex, quas reliquimus, in conspectum nostrum non venissent. Annisi enim sumus ad hoc, vt vix alias describeremus, quam oculis nostris aliquando subiectas & conspectui exhibitas. Itaque paucissimas ex eius commentarijs accepimus, idque ferè non absque eius mentione, quæ videlicet propter naturæ affinitatem, vel nominis similitudinem cum alijs à nobis descriptis, negligi vix poterant: vel in opinione apud nostros sic versabantur, vt alienam pro veris supponerentur. Quod si autem quæ alia sunt nobis cum Matthiolo communes, eas nostra cura depictas fuisse, figuræ magna ex parte alia, atque vernaculi commentarij prius quam Matthioli ad nos venirent editi, facile testabuntur. Nec defuit nobis locupletandis nostris Doctiss. Andreas Lacuna, qui Corrudam & Palmam in opus nostrum intulit. Profuit etiam industria Caroli Clusij cognitioni vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ, tum ipsius artis studiosissimus, qui & raras quasdam stirpes nobis suppeditauit, & conuertendis commentarijs hæc in Gallicum Idioma, benignam ac diligentem suam operam exhibuit.

Reliquum est studiosi iuuenes, vt nostris hæc commentarijs, cum in Stirpium herbarumque cognitione facilius assequenda adiuti, tum hujus scientiæ & Medicinæ partibus non minimæ, vtilitate necessitatèque, prouocati, excitati, accensis, inflammatis animis, omni studio in hoc diligentissimè incumbatis, vt non solum quæ à nobis descriptæ sunt, ac per icones expressæ stirpes, in notitiam vestram veniant, verum etiam earum quæ apud veteres supersunt, nondum satis notarum, ac vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ peritiam assequamini, vel saltem auctarium aliquod hæcenus reper-

tis ac traditis adijciatis, quo multorum communi studio
maius ac maius incrementum hæc scientia accipiens, ad *duplum* tandem ac perfectionem perueniat.

Valere.

Meslinia Quinto Id. Iulias.



REMBERTI DODONÆI DE
RECOGNITIONE SVORVM COM-
mentariorum ad Lectores Epistola cum
imaginum eius parte altera olim edita.



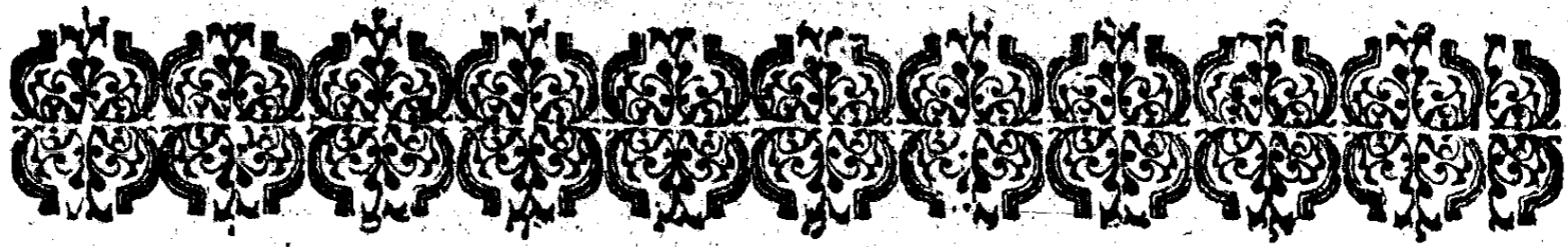
*Uturum omnino auguror, candide Lector, ut simul ac nasutiores & ma-
rosiores aliqui, nostros de re Herbaria commentarios aut imagines
viderint, studium statim nostrum sint suggillaturi: quod post tam
multos doctos viros, in hoc studij genere summa cum diligentia ver-
satos, melius me aliquid inuenire, & eorum inuentis superaddere,
posse sperauerim. Ubi verò in annotationes inciderint, quas hoc loco
adiicimus, & in ijs quadam retractata, nonnulla in dubium reuocata
à nobis offenderint, multo magis temeritatem nostram sint damnaturi: ut qui mox ab
editione, aliam sententiam in nonnullis sequar, vel non satis perspecta atq; comperta in
publicum dare voluerim. His responsum cupio, huic studio hoc unice proprium esse mul-
torum operam atque laborem desiderare: nempe in quo non exigua sit difficultas, nec
minor varietas, qua summam etiam diligentissimorum industriam fatigent. Infinita
enim sunt stirpium que vel sine nominibus, vel cum barbaris & peregrinis nobis sese
offerunt genera, quibus vetera & antiqua reddere nomina instituti nostri precipua &
maxima pars est. Quarum etsi veteres Herbarie rei & stirpium historia scriptores,
differentias ac notas omnes, summa diligentia descriptas nobis reliquissent, impossibile
tamen foret, de omnibus facile aut citra summum laborem & indefessum studium, veri-
tatem assequi, cum non uno loco, sed per uniuersum orbem spersas requirere & cognos-
cere oporteret. Non uno enim loco aut eadem in regione omnes pluresue, sed alia alijs vel
regionibus vel locis addita sunt. Dictamnium Creta proprium est. Rha supra Bos-
phorum regiones & pauca alie suppeditant. Thus Sabaorum gignit prouincia. Balsamum
sola Palestina producit. Et ut plures tales regionibus quibusdam solis proprias prate-
reamus, ex his qua in pluribus terris inueniuntur, nonnulla nisi in conuallibus proneni-
unt: sunt alia montibus familiares & propria. Amant ha aprica loca: illa umbrosa
aut densas syluas. Inter saxa, lapidosis locis aut in praruptis rupibus reperiuntur qua-
dam: alia in arborum caudicibus nascuntur. Latum pingueq; solum desiderant non-
nulla: in sterili agro magis proficiunt alia. Delectant quasdam arua: alias vineta:
illas horti: istas prata: nonnulla in viginosis & riguis oriuntur. Sunt quas temere
alio loco quam in maris littoribus requiras. Ad quas omnes cognoscendas & perquiren-
das cum prater diligentem veterum lectionem, diuturna & longi temporis per infinita
loca, per omnes ferè orbis partes peregrinatione opus sit, multi labores sudoresq; perse-
rendi, infinita pericula subeunda; fieri non potest, ut una hominis vita his omnibus satis
sit, ut interim mittamus quam multa superveniunt incommoda que peregrinandi occa-
sionem aut adimunt aut multum impediunt, veluti bella, incogniti diuersarum gentium
ritus, mores & lingua, horrida, inculta, squalida regiones, & ad hac maxime rerum,
vel publicarum, vel priuatarum & domesticarum curatio, aut ferendis maximis sum-
ptibus impar fortuna. Nunc autem cum his omnibus grauissimis impedimentis, accedas
etiam, quod veteres multarum stirpium veluti vulgo cognitarum formas non expresse-
runt: aliarum tam leuiter descripserint, vel attigerint, ut non videantur tradidisse: iam
& in nonnullarum descriptionibus non vulgares sed maxime auctores varient, velut in*

EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

Aphodelo & alijs quibusdam, quis non summam in hac disciplina difficultatem esse affirmet, qua multorum quantumvis industriorum & studiosorum indefessos labores & maximam diligentiam requirat? nec solum requirat verum etiam superet? Cum igitur tam infinita stirpium sunt genera, singulorumq; multiplices differentia, tam diuersa & natura, & sicut dissidentia in quibus gignantur loca, qua adire omnia non solum difficile verum etiam impossibile fuerit, & ad hac mutila, imperfecta ac confusa veterum descriptiones, ut propter hac gravissima impedimenta, de absoluta stirpium cognitione desperandum videatur. Nulla certe presentior via, commodior ratio, aut expeditius consilium, quo hoc studium, hac scientia in lucem revocari & crescere possit, quam ut multorum laboribus & lucubrationibus adiuvetur. Plurimorum enim poterit industria quod paucorum nequit prestare opera. Dum enim hic quadam in lucem adfert, alij quadam adijciunt, nonnulla corrigunt, alia suppleunt, non exiguum herbarum studium & simplicis medicine cognitio incrementum capit. Hanc rationem videntur mihi insequenti Leoniceus, Manardus, Ruellius, Cordus uterque, Musa, Tragus, Fuchsius, & quotquot in hac disciplina non omnino infeliciter hac aetate versantur. Neq; enim quisquam istorum aut stirpium historiam absolvit, aut perfectam sibi eius cognitionem vendicat: cum multas etiam de industria praterant. Sed quod quisque sibi suo labore, sua industria per otium peperit, peregrinatione invenit, aut alia ratione cognovit, hoc in commune proferre, & veritatis amatoribus communicare studet, & quo quisque posterior hoc maiorem huic scientia accessionem facit, dum antecessorum opera ac laboribus etiam adiuvatur. Monet certe nos & hac ratio, cum enim multas stirpes in omnibus recentioribus desiderari animadvertissem, in quibusdam deceptos eos observaassem, & non paucas me supplere & aliorum inventis adycere, nec non in quibus erratum videbatur, veritatem aperire posse sperassem, volui ut post multorum doctorum virorum qui in Stirpium historia versati sunt commentarios, mei quoque labores, mei conatus, in publicum prodirent, non quod laudem ac gloriam mihi hinc aliquam postulem, sed ut nostris inventis & studiis aliquo etiam modo, stirpium herbarumq; cognitio, & simplicis medicine studium promoveatur. Desinant igitur morosi censors, frustra aut temere hunc laborem a nobis susceptum criminari, quando nostra industria & opera huic scientie non mediocri plantarum, fruticum ac arborum numerus accesserit, antea a nemine quod sciam, recentiorum traditarum, prater omnes que ab errore vindicatae sunt, quarum non exiguus quoq; numerus est. Quod vero paucula quadam, post editos commentarios a nobis retractentur, facit summa huius scientie & maxima, ut diximus, difficultas, qua nos ita tenet Cimmerijs quasi tenebris immersos, ut vix etiam summo studio, & frequenti ipsarum plantarum collatione, veritatem queamus invenire. Si enim in ijs scientijs aut artibus (ut Socrates alicubi inquit) errores etiam subinde committantur, que vel ex naturalium rationum fontibus deducuntur, vel certis preceptionibus, regulis aut methodo constant, quo non tandem modo, in Herbaria disciplina, nullis regulis, nulla methodo firmata, ex naturalibus rationibus minimum, imo penè nullum subsidium admittente, sapius & nolentibus, & non sentientibus nobis errores irrepent? Docent id scripta Leoniceus, Hermolai, Manardi, Cordi, Ruellij, Musae, Tragi, Fuchsij & aliorum recentiorum, quorum iudicia vel a seipsis sapius revocata, vel ab alijs retractata & correctata sunt. Non reputo me his diviniorem, & ego homo sum, decipi & errare possum, praesertim in re tam multis de causis difficili ac obscura, ut si alicubi ferendus aut dissimulandus est error, hic dissimulari & tolerari debeat. Quamobrem non tam pudet nos horum errorum, quam poenitet. Quando igitur mihi hoc commune cum alijs est, ut in quibusdam minus veritatem assequutus fuerim, non habeo aliud presentius remedium, quam ut mihi ipsi medear meosq; errores ipse a medio sustollam. Et praestat sanè me mei ipsius correctorem esse, quoniam alio, quamvis & aliorum animadversiones non nisi aequissimo animo accepturus sum. Cum enim publica utilitatis causa hunc laborem susceperim, & eiusdem interfit, sicubi a me erratum, id ipsum corrigi ac notari, nulla in re magis mihi gratificari potuerunt veritatis studiosi, quam si nostra omnia ad examen ducant, cumq; veterum descriptionibus diligenter conferant, ac ubi me veritatem minus assequutum deprehenderit, amice & sinceriter admoneant. Atqui sic morosis & severis istis censoribus responsam esto, quos optaverim ab ista calumniandi sentigine, & doctorum huius

EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

huius seculi scriptorum, suggillandi & reprehendendi studio, ad meliorem frugem, & bonarum artium ac scientiarum studia conuersos in hoc totos esse, & omnibus ingenij viribus certare, ut, vel mediocris eruditionis viros doctrina aequent, si superare se posse diffidant. Caterum quod ad annotationes istas attinet, sequuti in his sumus, secundam commentariorum nostrorum editionem, quam ob causam quadam retractauimus, de nonnullis videlicet aliter indicantes, de alijs vel nostram vel aliorum huius etatis doctorum virorum coniecturam indicantes: unum aut alterum Dioscoridis locum aut vitiosum aut confusum ostendimus: figuras complures adiecimus, omnes videlicet quae secunda ac posteriori editioni accesserunt. Sunt autem ex his non pauca quidem nomina, id est, antea aut prius non depicta: nonnulla infeliciter prius expressa, nunc adificiose & elegantius formata, paucissima ex Doctis. Pet. And. Matthioli commentarijs translata, quas nempe cognatio vel similitudo cum alijs à nobis descriptis, non sinebat praetermitti, ut etiam in commentariorum nostrorum praefatione scripsimus. Nam à reliquis, quas forte alius in suos commentarios traduxisset propterea abstinuimus, quòd in conspectum nostrum non venissent. Illud enim nobis inprimis cura fuit, ut quam paucissimas describeremus, quas non aliquando oculis coram cernere contigit, & maxima nonarum figurarum pars ad vinarum plantarum imitationem depingeretur, ut ipsa stirpium descriptiones, & imagines aliae nec aliorum similes facile testabuntur. Vale, atq; praesentibus fruere, dum succisimè horis otium nacti, alia his locupletiora, meditamur.



DE HIS QUI LATINE VSVS HERBARVM SCRIPSERVNT, ET QUANDO

ad Romanos notitia earum peruenierit. Item de Herbarum
inventione, & antiqua medicina, & quare hodie minus exer-

ceantur earum remedia, ex Pliny lib. 25. cap. 2.



Inus hoc quam erat, nostri celebrauere, omnium uilitatum &
virtutum rapacissimi. Primusque & diu solus idem ille M.
Cato, omnium bonarum Artium magister, paucis duntaxat
attingit. Bonum etiam medicamina non omissa Post eum vnus
illustrium tentauit C. Valgius, eruditione spectatus, imperfe-
cto volumine ad diuum Augustum, inchoata etiam præfa-
tione religiosa, ut omnibus malis humanis illius potissimum
principis semper medicetur maiestas. Ante condiderat solus
apud nos, quod equidem inueni, Pompeius Lenzus, Magni

Pompei libertus, quo primum tempore hanc scientiam ad nostros peruenisse animadu-
uerto. Nam quum Mithridates, maximus sua ætate regum, quem debellauit Pom-
peius, omnium ante se genitorum diligentissimus vitæ fuisse argumentis præterquam
fama intelligitur: Vni ei excogitatum, quotidie venenum bibere, præsumptis reme-
dijs, ut consuetudine ipsa innoxium fieret. Primo inuenta genera antidoti, & quibus
vnum etiam nomen eius retinet. Illius inuentum autumant, sanguinem anatum Pon-
ticarum miscere antidoti, quoniam veneno uiuerent. Ad illum Asclepiadis medendi
arte clari, volumina composita extant, cum sollicitatus ex vrbe Roma, præcepta pro
se mitteret. Illum solum mortalium Mithridaten 22 linguis locutum certum est: nec
de subiectis gentibus vllum hominem per interpretem appellatum ab eo annis 56 qui-
bus regnauit. Is ergo in reliqua ingenij magnitudine medicinæ peculiariter curiosus,
ab hominibus subiectis, qui tuere pars magna terrarum, singula inquirens, scrinium
commentationum harum & exemplaria, effectusque in arcanis suis reliquit. Pom-
peius autem omni regia præda potitus, transferre ea sermone nostro libertum suum
Lenzum, grammaticæ artis doctissimum, iussit: vitæque ita profuit non minus quam
reipublicæ victoria illa. Præter hos Græci auctores medicinæ prodidere, quos suis lo-
cis diximus. Ex his Euax rex Arabum, quid de simplicium effectibus ad Neronem
scripsit: Crateias, Dionysius, Metrodorus oratione blandissima, sed qua nihil penè
aliud quam rei difficultas intelligatur. Pinxere namque effigies herbarum, atque scrip-
“ sere effectus. Verum & pictura fallax est ex coloribus tam numerosis, præsertim in
“ æmulatione naturæ, multumque degenerat transcribentium fors varia. Præterea
“ partum est singulas earum ætates pingi, cum quadripartitis varietatibus anni faciem
mutent. Quare cæteri sermone eas tradidere. Aliqui effigie quidem indicata, & nudis
quidem plerumque nominibus defuncti: quoniam satis videbatur, potestates vimq;
demonstrare querere volentibus. Nec est difficile cognitu. Nobis certè, exceptis ad-
modum paucis, contigit reliquas contemplari scientia Antonij Castoris, cui summa
autoritas erat in ea arte nostro æuo, visendo hortulo eius in quo plurimas alebat: cen-
tesimum ætatis annum excedens, nullum corporis malum expertus, ac ne ætate qui-
dem memoria, aut vigore concussis. Nec aliud mirata magis antiquitas reperietur.
Inuenta iam pridem ratio est prænuncians horas, non modo dies ac noctes, solis lunæq;
defectum. Durat tamen tradita persuasio in magna parte vulgi, veneficijs & herbis
id cogi: in eo namque feminarum scientiam præualere. Certe quid non repleuere
fabulis

Mithridates.

Euax.

Antonius Castor.

APPENDIX.

fabulis Colchis Medea, alizque, in primisque Italica Circe, dijs etiam adscripta? Vnde arbitror natum, vt Æschylus e vetustissimis in poetica re, refertam Italiam herbarum potentia proderet. Multique Circæios agros, vbi habitauit illa, in magno argumento etiamnum durante in Martis, à filio eius orti genere, quos esse domitores serpentium constat. Homerus quidem primus doctrinarum & antiquitatis parens, multus aliàs in admiratione Circes, gloriam herbarum Ægypto tribuit, tum etiam cum rigaretur Ægyptus illa, non autem esset, postea fluminis limo inuecta. Herbas certe Ægyptias à regis vxore traditas suæ Helenæ plurimas narrat, ac nobile illud Nepenthes, obliuionem tristitiæ veniamque afferens, & ab Helena vtrique omnibus mortalibus propinandum. Primus autem omnium quos memoria nouit, Orpheus de his herbis curiosus aliqua prodidit. Post eum Mulæus & Hesiodus Polion herbam in quantum mirati sunt, diximus. Orpheus & Hesiodus suffitones commendauere. Homerus & alias nominatim herbas celebrat, quas suis locis dicemus. Ab eo Pythagoras clarus sapientia, primus volumen de earum effectu composuit: Apollini, Æsculapioque, & in totum dijs immortalibus inuentione & origine assignata: composuit & Democritus, ambo peragratis Persidis, Arabiæ, Æthiopiæ, Ægyptique magis. Adeoque ad hæc attonita antiquitas fuit, vt affirmaret etiam incredibilla dictu. Xanthus historiarum auctor, in prima earum tradidit, occisum draconis catulum reuocatum ad vitam à parente herba, quam Balin nominat: eademque Tillonem, quem draco occiderat, restitutum saluti. Et Iuba in Arabia herba reuocatum ad vitam hominem tradit. Dixit Democritus, credidit Theophrastus esse herbam, cuius contactu illatæ ab alite, quam retulimus, exiliret cuneus à pastoribus arbori adactus. Quæ etiam si fide careat, admirationem tamen implent: coguntque confiteri, multum esse quod vero supersit. Inde & plerosque video existimare, nihil non herbarum vi effici posse, sed plurimarum vires esse incognitas. Quorum numero fuit Herophilus clarus in medicina: à quo ferunt dictum, quasdam etiam fortassis calcatas prodesse. Obseruatum certe est, inflammari vulnera ac morbos superuentu eorum, qui pedibus iter confecerint. Hæc erat inter antiqua medicina, quæ tota migrabat in Græciæ linguas. Sed quare nunc non plures nascuntur causæ? Nisi quod eas agrestes, literarumque ignari experiuntur, utpote qui soli inter illas viuunt. Præterea securitas quærendi, obuia medicorum turba. Multis etiam inuentis nomina desunt, sicut illi quam retulimus in frugum cura, scimusque defossam in angulis segetis præstare, ne qua auis intret. Turpissima causa raritatis, quod etiam qui sciunt demonstrare nolunt tanquam ipsis perituum sit quod tradiderint alijs. Accedit ratio inuentionis anceps. Quippe etiam in repertis, alias inuenit casus, alias (vt verè dixerim) Deus: Insanabilis ad hosce annos fuit rabidi canis morsus, pauorem aquæ, potusque omnis afferens odium. Nuper cuiusdam militantis in prætorio mater vidit in quiete, vt radicem syluestris rosæ, quam cynorhodon vocant, eblanditam sibi aspectu pridie in fruteto, mitteret filio bibendam in lacte (in Lusitania res gerebatur, Hispaniæ proxima parte) casuque accidit, vt milite à morfu canis incipiente aquas expauescere, superueniret epistola orantis vt pareret religioni: seruatusque est ex insperato: & postea quisquis auxilium simile tentauit. Alias apud auctores cynorhodi vna medicina erat, spongiolæ, quæ in medijs spinis eius nascitur, cinere cum melle alopecias capitis expleri. In eadem prouincia cognoui in agro hospitis nuper ibi repertum dracunculum appellatum, caulem pollicari crassitudine, versicoloribus viperarum maculis, quem ferebant contra omnium morsus esse remedium. Alius est quem nos in priori volumine eiusdem nominis diximus, sed huic alia figura, aliudque miraculum exeuntis è terra ad primas serpentium vernationes bipedali ferè altitudine, rursusque cum iisdem in terram se condentis: nec omnino occultato eo apparet serpens, vel hoc per se satis officioso naturæ munere, si tantum præmoneret, tempusque formidinis demonstraret.

Alia herbarum laus, ex eodem Plinij libro vicefimo septimo, Cap. I.

CRescit apud me certe tractatu ipso admiratio antiquitatis: quantoque maior copia herbarum dicenda restat, tanto magis adorare prisorum in inueniendo curâ, in

APPENDIX.

intradendo benignitatem subit. Nec dubie superata hoc modo posset videri etiam rerum naturæ ipsius munificentia, si humani operis esset inuentio. Nunc vero deorum fuisse eam apparet, aut certe diuinam, etiam cum homo inuenerit: eandem que omnium parentem genuisse hæc & ostendisse, nullo vitæ miraculo maiore, si verum fateri volumus. Scynthicam herbam à Mæotidis paludibus, & euphorbiam è monte Arlante, vltraque Herculis columnas, & ipso rerum naturæ defectu, alia parte Britannicam ex oceani insulis extra terras positis: itemque Æthiopidem ab exulto sideribus axe alias præterea aliunde vltro citroque humanæ saluti in toto orbe terrarum portari, immensa Romanæ pacis maiestate, non homines modo diuersis inter se terris gentibusque, verum etiam montes, & excedentia in nubibus iuga pastusque, pecorum & herbæ quoque inuicem ostentant. Æternum quæso deorum sit munus istud. Adeo Romanos, velut alteram lucem, dedisse rebus humanis videntur.

De laude Agricultura ex Marco Catone initio operis sui.

Est interdum præstare populo, mercaturis rem quærere, ni tam periculosum fiet, & item fœnerari, si tam honestum fiet: maiores enim nostri sic habuerunt, & ita in legibus posuerunt, furem duplici condemnari, fœneratorem quadrupli. Quanto peiorem ciuem existimauerunt fœneratorem, quam furem, hinc licet existimari. Et virum bonum cum laudabant ita laudabant, bonum agricolam, bonumque colonum, amplissime laudari existimabatur, qui ita laudabatur. Mercatorem autem strenuum, studiosumque rei quærendæ existimo, verum, vt supra dixi, periculosum, & calamitosum. At ex agricolis, & viri fortissimi, & milites strenuissimi gignuntur, maximèque pius quæstus, stabilissimusque, consequitur, minimèque inuidiosi, minimèque male cogitantes sunt, qui in eo studio occupati sunt.

Quod antiquis maximum studium Agricultura fuerit, & de cultura hortorum singularis diligentia, ex Plinio Libro 18. cap. 1.

Sequitur natura frugum hortorumque, ac florum, quæque alia præter arbores aut frutes benigna tellure proueniunt, vel per se tantum herbærum immensa contemplatione, si quis æstimet varietatem, numerum, flores, odores, coloresque, & succos ac vires earum, quas salutis aut voluptatis hominum gratia gignit: qua in parte primum omnium patrocinari terræ, & adesse cunctorum parenti iuuat, quanquam inter initia operis defensæ. Quoniam tamen ipsa materia intus accendit ad reputationem eiusdem parientis & noxia, nostris eam criminibus vrgemus, culpamque nostram illi imputamus. Genuit venena, sed quis inuenit illa præter hominem? Cauere aut refugere alitibus ferisque, satis est. Atqui cum in arbores exacuant limentque cornu elephanti, & duro saxo rhinocerotis, & vtroque apri dentium sicas, sciantque ad nocendum se præparare animalia, quod tamen eorum tela sua, excepto homine, venenis tingit? Nos & sagittas vrgimus, & ferro ipsi nocentius aliquid damus. Nos & flumina inficimus & rerum naturæ elementa. Ipsam quoque quo viuitur arëem in perniciem vertimus. Neque est vt putemus ignorari ea ab animalibus, quæ quidem quæ præpararent contra serpentium dimicationem, quæ post prælium ad medendum excogitarent, indicauimus. Nec ab vlllo præter hominem veneno pugnatur alieno. Fateamur ergo culpam, ne ijs quidem quæ nascuntur contenti: etenim quando plura earum genera humana manu sunt, Quid? non & homines quidem ad venena nascuntur? Atra hominum ceu serpentium lingua vibrat, tabesque animi contrectata adurit culpantium omnia, ac dirarum alitum modo, tenebris quoque & ipsarum noctium quieti inuidentium gemitu (quæ sola vox eorum est) vt inauspicatarum animantium vice obuij quoque, vetent agere, aut prodesse vitæ. Nec vllum aliud abominati spiritus premium nouere, quam odisse omnia. Verum & in hoc eadem naturæ maiestas tanto plures bonos genuit ac frugi, quanto fertilior in ijs quæ iuuant aluntque: quorsu estimatione & gaudio nos quoque relictis æstuationi suæ istis hominum turbis, pergamus excolere vitam: eoque constantius, quo operæ nobis maior quam famæ gratia expetitur. Quippe sermo circa rura est, agrestisque vsus, sed quibus vita honosque apud priscos maximus fuerit.

De ijs qui in agri & hortorum cura Roma illustres fuerunt, ex Plinio lib. 18. cap. 3.

Quamnam ergo tantæ vbertatis causa erat? Ipsorum tunc manibus Imperatorum colebantur agri (vt fas est credere) gaudente terra vomere laureato, & triumphali aratore,

APPENDIX.

aratore, siue illi eadem curâ semina tractabant, qua bella, eadēque diligentia arua disponebant, qua castra, siue honestis manibus, oīa lætius proueniunt, quoniam & curiosius fiunt. Serentē inuenerunt dati honores, Serranū, vnde cognomē. Aranti quatuor sua iugera in Vaticano, quæ prata Quintia appellantur. Cincinnato viator attulit dictaturam, & quidem (vt tradit Norbanus) nudo plenoq; pulueris etiānum ore. Cui viator, Vela corpus, inquit, vt proferā senatus populiq; Romani mandata. Tales tum etiam viatores erant quibus id ipsum nomen indicum est, subinde ex agris senatū ducesq; accersentibus. Ac nunc eadem illa vincti pedes, damnaræ manus, inscripti vultus exercent: non tamen surda tellure, quæ parens appellatur, coliq; dicitur & ipsa, honore hinc assumpto, vt nunc inuita ea, & indignè ferente credatur id fieri. Sed nos miramur erga stulorum non eadē emolumenta esse quæ fuerunt Imperatorum. Igitur de cultura agri præcipere principale fuit & apud exteros. Siquidem & reges fecere Hieron, Philometor, Artalus, Archelaus, & duces Xenophon, & Pœnius etiam Mago: cui quidem tantum honorem senatus noster attribuit Carthagine capta, vt cum regulis Africæ bibliothecas donaret, vnus eius duodeviginti volumina censeret in Latinam linguam transferenda, cum M. Cato præcepta condidisset, peritisq; linguæ Punicæ dandum negotium: in quo præcessit omnes virtum clarissimæ familæ D. Syllanus, tum sapientiæ compolitissimæ. Quos sequeremur prætexuimus in hoc volumine non ingrati nominando M. Varronem, qui octogelimum primum vitæ annum agens de ea re prodendum putauit.

Laus agricolarum, & que obseruanda in agro parando ex Plinio lib. 18. cap. 5.

Fortissimi viri et milites strenuissimi ex agricolis gignuntur minimèq; male cogitantes. Prædium ne cupidè emas. In re rustica operi ne parcas, in agro emendo minimè. Quòd malè emptum est, semper pœnitet. Agrum paraturos, ante omnia intueri oportet, aquarum vim & vicinum. Singula magnas interpretationes habent, nec dubias. Cato in conterminis hoc amplius æstimari iubet, quo pacto niteant. In bona est, inquit, regione bene nitere. Artilius Regulus ille Punico bello bis consul, aiebat, neq; fecundissimis locis insalubrem agrum parandū, neq; effœris saluberrimum. Salubritas loci non semper incolarum colore detegitur, quoniam assueti in pestilentibus durant. Præterea sunt quædam partibus anni salubria: nihil autem salutare est, nisi quod toto anno salubre. Malus est ager, cum quo dominus luctatur. Cato inter prima spectari iubet, num solum sua virtute valeat qua dictū est positione. Vt operariorū copia prope sit, oppidūq; validum. Vt nauigiōrū euectus vel itinerū: vt bene ædificatus & cultus. In quo falli plerosq; video. Segnitiem enim prioris domini pro emptore esse arbitrantur. Nihil est dānosius deserto agro. Itaq; Cato, de bono domino melius emi, nec temerè contemnendā alienā disciplinā: agrōq; vt homini quāuis quæstuosus sit, si tamen et sumptuosus, non multū superesse. Ille in agro quæstuosissimā iudicat vitem: non frustra, quoniā ante omnia de impensaratione cauit. Proxime hortos irriguos: nec id falso, si & sub oppido sint. Et prata, quæ antiqui prata dixere. Idemq; Cato interrogatus, quis esset certissimus quæstus? respondit, Si bene pascat: quis proximus? si mediocriter pascat. Summa omnium in hoc spectando fuit, vt fructus is maximè probaretur, qui quam minimo impendio constaturus esset. Hoc ex locorum occasione aliter alibi decernitur. Eodemq; pertinet, quod agricolā vendacē oportere esse dixit. Fundum in adolescentia cōserendum sine cunctatione, ædificandum non nisi consito agro, tunc quoq; cunctanter: optimūq; est (vt vulgo dixere) aliena insania frui, sed ita, vt villarum tutela non sit oneri. Eum tamen qui bene habitet, sapius ventitare in agrum? frōtēmq; domini plus prodesse quam occipitium, non mentiuntur.

De horticorum cura ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 4.

AB his superest reuerti ad horticorum curam, et luapte natura memorandā. Et quoniam antiquitas nihil prius mirata est, quam et Hesperidum hortos, ac regum Adonis & Alcinoi, itemq; Pensiles siue illos Semiramis, siue Assyriæ rex Cyrus fecerit, de quorum opere alio volumine dicemus. Romani quidem reges ipsi coluere. Quippe etiam superbus Tarquinius nuncium illum sæuum atque sanguinariū remisit ex horto. In duodecim tabulis legum nostrarum nusquam nominatur villa, semper in significatione ea hortus: in horti verò hæredium. Quam rem comitata est & religio quædam: hortosq; et fores tantum contra inuidentium fascinoles dicari videmus. In remedio Saturnica signa, quanquam hortos tutelæ Veneris assignante Plauto. Iam quidem horticorum nomine in ipsa vrbe delirias, agros, villasque possident. Primus hoc instituit Athenis Epicurus, horticorum magister. Vsq; ad eum, moris non fuerat in oppidis haberi rura. Romæ quidem per se horticus ager pauperis erat. Ex horto plebi macellū, quanto

APPENDIX.

quanto innocentiore victu. Merigi enim credo in profunda satius est, & ostrearum genera naufragio exquiri: aues vltra Phasidem amnē, peti et fabuloso quidē terrore tutas, imo sic preciosiores. Alias in Numidia atq; Æthiopia in sepulchris aucupari, aut pugnare cum feris, mandata ab eo cupientem quod mandat alius. Ad hercle, quam vilia hæc, quam parata voluptati satietatiq; nisi eadem quæ vbiq; indagatio occurreret. Ferendum sane fuerit exquisita nasci poma, alia sapore, alia magnitudine, alia monstro, pauperibus interdicta, inueterari vina saccisq; castrari: nec cuiquam adeo longam esse vitam, vt non ante se genita potet. E frugibus quoque quoddam alimentum excogitasse luxuriam, ac medullam tantum earum superq; pristinarum operibus et celaturis viuere, alios pane procerum, alios vulgi, tot generibus vsque ad infimam plebem descendente annonæ. Etiamne in herbis discrimen inuentum est? Opesq; differentiâ fecere in cibo, etiam vno asse venali. Et in his aliqua quoq; sibi nasci tribus negant, caule in tantum saginato, vt pauperis mensa non capiat. Syluestres fecerat natura corrudas, vt quisque demeteret passim. Ecce atriles spectantur asparagi. Et Rauenna ternis libris rependit. Heu prodigia ventris, Mirum esset non licere carduis pecori vesci, non licet plebi. Aquæ quoque separantur. Et ipsa naturæ elementa vi pecuniæ discreta sunt. Hi niues, illi glaciem potant pœnasque montium in voluptatem gulæ vertunt. Seruatur algor æstibus excogitaturque, vt alienis mensibus nix algeat. Decoquunt alias quas mox & illas hyemant. Nihil itaq; homini sic quomodo rerum naturæ placet. Etiamne herba aliqua diuitijs tantum nascitur? Nemo sacros, Auentinosque montes, et iratæ plebis secessus circumspexerit? Mors enim certe æquabit quos pecunia superauerit. Itaque hercle, nullum macelli vestigial maius fuit Romæ clamore plebis incusantis apud omnes Principes, donec remissum est portorium mercis huius, compertumq; non aliter quæstuosius censum haberi aut tutius, ac minore fortunæ iure cum credatur pensio ea pauperum. Is in solo sponsor est, et sub die redditus, superficiésq; cœlo quocunq; gaudens. Hortorum Cato prædicat caules. Hinc primum agricolæ existimabantur prisca, & sic statim faciebant iudicium, nequam esse in domo matrem familias (etenim hæc cura fœminæ dicebatur) vbi indiligens esset hortus. Quippe carnario aut macello viuendū est, nec caules vt nunc maximè prôbabant, damnantes, pulmentaria quæ egerent alio pulmentario. Id erat oleo parcere. Nam carnis desideria etiam erant exprobrationi. Horti maximè placebant, quia non egerent igni parcerentq; ligno. Expedita res & parata semper, vnde et acetaria appellabantur, facilia trôcoqui, nec oneratura sensum cibo, et quæ minimè accederent ad desiderium panis. Pars eorum ad condimenta pertinēs, fatetur domi versuram fieri solitam, atque non Indicū piper quæsitum, quæq; trans maria petimus. Iam quoq; in fenestris suis plebis vrbana in imagine hortorum quotidiana oculis rura præbebant, antequam præfigi prospectus omnibus coëgit multitudinis innumeratæ sæuæ latrociniatio. Quamobrem sit aliquis et his honos, neue auctoritatem rebus vilitas adimat, cum præsertim etiam cognomina procerum inde nata videamus, Laetuncinósq; in Valeria familia non puduisse appellari: & contingat aliqua gratia, operi curæq; nostræ, Virgilio quoq; confesso, quam sit difficile verborum honorē tam paruis perhibere. Hortos villæ iungendos non est dubium, riguosq; maximè habendos, si contingat profluo amne. Si minus, è puteo pertica, organisue pneumaticis, vel tollenonum haustu rigandos. Solum profcindendum à fauonio, in autumnum præparandum est post quatuordecim dies, iterandūque ante brumam. Octo iugerum operis palari iustum est. Fimum tres pedes altè cum terra misceri, arcis distingui easque resupinis puluorum toris ambiri singulis tramitum sulcis, qua detur accessus homini scatebrisque decursus.

In his hortis nascentium alia bulbo commendantur, alia capite, alia caule, alia folio, alia vtroque, alia semine, alia cortice, alia cute, aut cartilagine, alia carne, alia tunicis carnosis. Aliorum fructus in terra est, aliorum & extra, aliorum non nisi extra. Quædam iacent crescuntque vt cucurbitæ et cucumis. Eadē et pendent, quanquam grauiora multo etiam ijs quæ in arboribus gignuntur. Sed cucumis cartilagine, Cortex huic vni maturitate transit in lignum. Terra conduntur raphani, napique, & rapa, atque alio modo inula, siser, pastinacæ. Quædam vocabimus feru lacea, vt anethum, maluas. Namq; tradunt auctores in Arabia maluas septimo mense arborefcere, baculorū vsū præbere extemplo. Sed et arbor est malua in Mauritania Lixi oppidi æstuario, vbi Hesperidū horti fuisse produntur 200. passū ab oceano, iuxta delubrum Herculis, antiquis Gaditano vt ferunt. Ipsa altitudinis pedes 20 crassitudinis, quam circūplecti nemo possit. In simili genere habebitur et cannabis. Nec nō et carnosæ aliqua appellabimus, vt spongas in humore pratorū enascentes. Fungorū enim callū, in ligni arborūq; natura diximus, et alio genere tuberum paulò antè.

APPENDIX.

Ratio rigandorum hortorum, & quæ translata meliora fiunt. Item de succis hortensiorum & saporibus, ex Plinio Lib. 19. Cap. 12.

His horis rigandi matutina atque vespera, ne inferuecat aqua sole. Ocimo tantum et meridiana etiam. Satum celerrimè erumpere putant inter initia feruenti aqua asperitum. Omnia autem translata meliora grandioraque fiunt, maximè porri, napique. In translatione et medicina est, delinuntque, sentire iniurias, ut gethyū, porriū, raphani, apium, lactucæ, rapa, cucumis. Omnia autem syluestria ferè sunt et folijs minora et caulibus, succo aciora, sicut cunila, origanum, ruta. Solummodo ex omnibus lapathū syluestre melius. Hoc insatiuum rumex vocatur nascitūque fortissimū. Traditur semel satum durare, nec unquam vitari, terra maximè iuxta aquam. Vfus eius cum pitana tantum in cibis leuiorè gratiorèque, saporè præstat. Syluestre ad multa medicamenta vtile est. Ad quod, nihil omisit cura, ut carmine quoque, comprehensū repererim, in fabis caprini simi singulis cauatis, si porri, erucæ, lactucæ, apij, intubi, nasturtij semina inclusa ferantur, mirè prouenire. Quæ sunt syluestria, eadem insatiuis sicciora intelliguntur et acutiora. Namque et succorum saporūque, dicenda differentia est, vel maior in his quàm pomis. Sunt autè acres cunilæ, origani, nasturtij, sinapis. Amari, absynthij, centaureæ. Aquatiles, cucumeris, cucurbitæ, lactucæ. Acuti tantū cunilæ. Acuti et odorati, apij, anethi, fœniculi. Salsus tantū è saporibus non nascitur, alioquin extra insidit pulueris modo, et circulis tantum aquæ ut intelligatur vana, ceu plerūque vitæ persuasio. Panax Piperis saporè reddit magis etiam siliquastrū ob id piperitidis nomine accepto. Libanotis odorè thuris, murrha myrrbæ. De panace abunde dictū est. Libanotis locis putridis et macris ac roscidis feritur semine. Radicem habet olusatri, nihil à thure differentè Vfus eius post annum stomacho saluberrimus. Quidam eam nomine alio rosmarinum appellant. Et smyrnium olus feritur inisdem locis, myrrhamque radice respicit. Eadè et siliquastro satio. Reliqua à cæteris odore et sapore differunt, ut anethū. Tantaque est diuersitas atque vis, ut non solū aliud alio mutetur, sed etiam in totum auferatur. Apio eximi in costis oblonijs aceto, in eodè cellario in saccis odorem vino grauè. Et hætenus hortensia dicta sint, cibo:um gratia duntaxat. Maximum quidem opus in isdem naturæ restat, quoniam prouentus tantum ad huc, summāsque quasdam tractauimus. Vera autè cuiusque natura non nisi medico effectu prænosci potest, opus ingens occultūque diuinitatis, et quod nullum reperi possit maius. Ne singulis id rebus contexeremus iusta fecit ratio, cum ad alios medendi desideria pertinerent, longius vtriusque dilationibus futuris si miscuissemus. Nunc suis quæque partibus constabunt, poteruntque à volentibus iungi.

De morbis hortorū, & remedijs circa formicas, & culices, ex Plinio lib. 16. cap. 10.

Morbos Hortensia quoque sentiunt, sicut reliqua terræ sata. Namque et Ocimum se necat, degeneratque rige in Serpillum, et silybrium in calamintam. Et ex semine brassicæ veteris, rapæ fiunt. Atque inuicem enecatur cyminum ab imò dorso, nisi repurgetur. Est autem vnicaule, radice bulbo simili, non nisi in solo gracili nascens. Alias priuatim cymini morbus, scabies. Et ocimum sub canis ortu pallescit. Omnia vero accessu mulieris menstrualis flauescunt. Bestiolarum quoque genera innascuntur. Napis culices, raphano, erucæ et vermiculi. Item lactucis et oleri. Vtrisque hoc amplius limaces et cochleæ. Porro verò priuatim animalia quæ facillimè stercore iniecto capiuntur condentia in id se. Ferro quoque non expedire tangi rutam, cunilam, mentam, ocimum, auctor est Sabinus Tiro in libro Cepuricon, quem Meccæ-nati dicauit. Item contra formicas non minimum hortorum exitium, si non sint rigui, remedium monstrauit, limo marino aut cinere obturatis earū foraminibus. Sed efficacissimè heliotropio herba necantur. Quidam et aquam diluto latere crudo inimicam eis putant. Naporum medicina sunt, siliquas vna feri, sicut olerum cicer, arcet enim erucas. Quæ si omisso iam natæ sint, remedium absynthij succus decocti inspersus et sedi, quam aizoum vocant, genus hoc herbæ diximus Semen olerum, si succo eius madefactum seratur, olera nulli animalium obnoxia futura tradunt. In totū verò nec erucas, si palo imponantur in hortis olia capitæ ex equino genere foeminae duntaxat. Aduersus erucas & cancrum fluuiatilem in medio horto suspensum auxiliari narrant. Sunt qui sanguineis virgis tangant ea, quæ nolunt his obnoxia esse, Infestant et culices hortos, riuos præcipue, si sunt arbusculæ aliquæ. Hi galbano accenso fugantur.

De inuestigandis qualitatibus Herbarum ex colore, odore, & succis ex Plinio lib. 21. cap. 7.

Troianis temporibus ei iam erant honos. Et hos certè flores Homerus treis laudat, loton, crocon, hyacinthum. Omnium autem odoramentorum a. q. adeo herbarum differentia est in colore, et odore, et succo. Odorato sapor raro vlli non amarus, è contratio dulcia raro odorata:

APPENDIX.

odorata: itaque et vina odoratiora mustis, sylvestria magis omnia satius. Quorundam odor suavior. longinquè est propius admotus hebetatur, ut violæ, Rosa recens à longinquo olet, sicca propius. Omnis autem verno tempore acrior, et matutiniæ. Quicquid ad meridianas horas diei vergit, hebetatur. Nouella quoque vetustis minus odorata. Acerrimus tamen odor omnium æstate media. Rosa & crocum odoratiora, cum serenis diebus leguntur: & omnia in calidis magis quàm in frigidis. In Ægypto tamen minime odorati flores, quia nebulosus & ros-cidus aër est à Nilo flumine. Quorundam suauitati grauitas inest. Quædam cum virent non olent, propter humorem nimium: ut buceros quod est fœnum græcū. Acutus odor non omnium sine succo est, ut violæ, rosæ, croco. Quæ verò ex acutis succo carent, eorum omnium odor grauis, ut in lilio vtriusque generis. Abrotonum et amaracus acres habent odores. Quo-rundam flos tantum iucundus, reliquæ partes ignauæ, ut violæ ac rosæ. Hortensium odoratif-sima quæ sicca, ut ruta, menta, apium et quæ in siccis nascuntur. Quædam vetustate odora-tiora, ut cotonea eadè inque decerpta, quam in suis radicibus. Quædam non nisi defracta, aut ex attritu olent. Alia non nisi detracto cortice. Quædam verò non nisi vsta, sicut thura, myrr-hæque. Flores triti omnes amariore quam intacti. Aliqua arida diutius odorem continēt, ut melilotos. Quæque locum ipsum odoratiorem faciunt, ut iris, quin et arborem totam cuius-cunque radices attingunt. Hesperis noctu magis olet, in denomine inuento. Animalium nul-lum odoratum, nisi de pantheris quicquam dictum est, si credimus.

Quibus temporibus maxima legenda sunt herba, ex Dioscoridis præfatione.

Verum in primis curam impendere oportet, ut suis temporibus ligula et demetantur, et re-condantur. Intempestiue enim decerpta, conditæ, aut nullo, aut evanido munere fun-guntur. Serena etenim cœli constitutione demetenda sunt. Magni siquidem refert inter col-ligendum, si vel squallores, vel imbres infesti sint: quemadmodum si loca in quibus prodeunt cliuosa, et ventis exposita sint, et perflata, frigidæque, et aquis carentia: in his enim locis vires eorum longè validiores intelliguntur. Contrà, quæ in campestribus, riguis et opacis, cæterisq; locis à vento silentibus enascuntur, prærumque degenerant, et minus viribus valent: multoq; magis, si non suis horis peropportune colligantur, aut si per imbecillitatem intabuierint. Neq; ignorandum, quod sæpe præcoci, aut serotina loci natura, aut anni clementia, maturius, aut celerius adolefcunt. Nonnulla propria vi hyeme florent et folia pariunt, quædam bis anno flo-rifera. Quare cui in animo est, horum peritiam assequi, necesse est ijs prima germinatione so-lo emergentibus, adultis, et senescentibus adesse. Nam qui pullulanti herbæ duntaxat assiterit, adultam cognoscere non potest: neque qui adultam tantum inspexerit, nuper erumpentē nos-cet. Quo fit, ut propter mutatam foliorum faciem, caulium proceritates, florum seminisque magnitudinem, nonnulli qui olim has ætatura varietates non perspexerunt, magno in errore versentur. Quæ causa etiam nonnullis scriptoribus imposuit, qui herbas quasdam, verbi gratia, Gramen, Quinquefolium, et Tussilaginem, emittere florem, fructum, & caulem negant. Er-go qui sæpius ad visendas herbas, et earum loca se contulerint, earum cognitionem maxime consequentur. Scire etiamnum conuenit, sola ex herbaceis medicaminibus Veratri genera, nigrum inquam et candidum, multis edurare annis: reliqua à trimatu inutilia. Quæ verò ra-mis scatent, sicut Sticha, Trixago, Polium, Abrotonum, Seriphium, Absynthium, Hysopū, et alia id genus semine prægnantia, demetantur. Flores quoque antea quàm sponte sua deci-dant. Fructus autem ut maturi excutiantur necesse est, et semina vbi siccati cœperint, prius-quam defluant, Herbarum succus, et foliorū elici debet, germinantibus adhuc cauliculis. Lac & lachrymæ excipiuntur, inciso per adolescentiam caule. Radices, & liquamenta, corticesue, ut recondantur, eximere conuenit, cum herbæ suis folijs exuuntur. Siccantur etiam expurga-tæ inibi, locis asperginem non redolentibus: sed quæ luto, aut puluere sunt obsitæ, aqua elui debent. Flores & omnia quæ iucundum odorem efflant, arculis tiliaceis nullo situ obductis reponantur. Nonnunquam charta, aut folijs semina, ut perennent, aptè inuoluuntur. Liqui-dis medicaminibus densior materia, argentea, vitrea, aut cornea conuenit. Fictilis, etiam si modo rara non sit accommodatur, et lignea, præsertim è buxo: sed ænea vasa liquidis oculo-rum medicamentis, quæ aceto, picæ liquida, aut cedria componuntur. Apidem autem et me-dullas stagnæ vasis recondi conuenit.



THE FIRST PART OF THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

CONTAYNING THE KINDES
and differences, with the liuely descriptions of
sundry sorts of Herbes and Plants, their naturall places,
times and seasons: Their names in sundry languages,
and also their temperature, complexions,
and virtuous operations.

Compiled by the learned *D. Remberte Dodoens*, now
Physition to the Emperor his Maiesty.

CHAP. I. OF SOTHRENWOOD.

The Kindes.

Here be two sorts of Sothzenwood (as Dioscorides saith) the one called female Sothzenwood, or the great Sothzenwood, the other is the male kinde, or small Sothzenwood, and are both metely common in this Country.

The Description.

The great Sothzenwood, doth oftentimes surmount the height or stature of a tall man, (especially being well guided, and stayed in the growing by) so that it seemeth as a little tree: his twigs and branches be hard, about the which there groweth many small grayish leaves, much cut and jagged, the which do perish and fade in Winter, like the leaues of diuers other trees, and doe renew and spring agayne in Aprill. The flowers be like vnto small buttons, yellow as gold, growing alongst the branches like *Wozmwood* flowers.

The small Sothzenwood doth neuer grow very high: his branches or twigs are small, weake, and slender, for the most part so springing vp from the roote: The leaues be greener, longer, tenderer, and more jagged and cut, than the leaues of the great Sothzenwood, the which do fade and fall off at winter, & renew and spring
again

The first Booke of

again in May out of the same old branches, and also from the new springs. It doth seldom flower in this country: it is of a stronger favour than the great Southzenwood. The roote is tender, creeping alongst the ground, about the which there cometh forth diuers out-growings and new springs.

3 Besides the two sozenamed, there is found a third kinde, the which is much like the small Southzenwood in his growing and branches, but his leaues are like the great Southzenwood, sauing that they be somewhat tenderer and not so white. This kinde is of a very pleasant favour, not much unlike the smell of garden Cypres. Whereof shall be written in his conuenient place.

The place.

The two first kindes grow not in this country, but only in gardens whereas they are planted: neither the third kinde, which is more seldome found, and lesse knowne than the other.

The time.

They flower in August, and their sæde may be gathered in September.

The names.

Southzenwood is called in Græke *αβροτονον*: in Latine and in Shops, *Abrotonum*: in Italian and Spanish, *Abrotano*: yet some of them call it *Hyerua Lombriguera*: in high Dutch, *Stabwurtz*, *Certwurtz*, *Carthagen*, *Schulwurtz*, *Kuttelkraut*, *Affrusch*: in base Almaine, *Auerone*: in French, *Auronne*.

1 The great Southzenwood, is called in Græke *αβροτονον θηλυ*: in Latin, *Abrotonum foemina*, that is to say, female Southzenwood: in French *Auronne femelle*: in high Dutch, *Stabwurtz weiblin*: in base Almaine, *Auerone wijfken*.

2 The small Southzenwood is called in Græke *αβροτονον αρρεν*: in Latine, *Abrotonum mas*: in French, *Auronne male*: in high Dutch, *Stabwurtz menelin*: in base Almaine, *Auerone manneken*, and, *clein Auerone*.

3 The third kinde sameth to be that which Dioscorides calleth in Græke, *αβροτονον σικελιωτικον*: in Latine, *Abrotonum Siculum*, which is a kinde of female Southzenwood: the high Almaines doe call it, *Woltrieckende Stabwurtz*, that is to say, sweet smelling, or saouring Southzenwood.

The natures.

All the Southzenwoods, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The Vertues.

The sæde of Southzenwood either greene or dry made into powder, or boyled in water or wine, and drunken, is very good, and greatly helpeth such as are troubled with shortnesse of winde, and fetching of breath, by meanes of any obstruction or stopping about the breast, and is good against the hardnesse, bursting and shrinking of sinewes. It is good against the Sciatica, the difficulty and stopping of vaine, and for women that cannot easily haue their termes, or naturall flowers: for by his subtile nature it hath power to expell, waste, consume, and digest all cold moysture, and tough slime and fleume stopping the spleene, kidneies, bladder, and matrix.

Southzenwood drunken in wine is good against such venome as is hurtfull vnto man, and destroyeth wormes.

The perfume thereof driueth away all benemous beasts: and so doth the hearbe in all places where it is laid or strowen.

The ashes of Southzenwood, mingled with the oyles of Palma Christi, rapes, or old oyle Olive, restozeth the haire fallen from the head, if the head be rubbed therewithall, twice a day in the Sunne, or against the fire.

t he Historie of Plants.

3

If the said ashes be mingled with any of the foresayd oyles, and the chin be rubbed therewithall, it causeth the beard to come forth speedily.

Sothzenwood pound with a roasted Quince, and layd to the eyes in manner of a playster, is verie good and profitable against all the inflammation of the eyes.

The same pound with Barlie meale, and boyled together, doth dissolve and wast all cold humoꝝ or swellings, being applyed or layed thereupon.

Sothzenwood steeped or soaked in oyle, is profitable to rub or annoynt the bodie, against the benumbing of members taken with cold, and the bꝛusing or shivering colds that come by fits, like as in Agues.

Plinie writeth, that if it be layed vnder the bed, pillow, or bolster, it prouoketh carnall copulation, and resisteth all enchantments, which may let or hinder such businesse, and the inticements to the same.

The danger.

Sothzenwood is a verie hurtfull enemy to the stomacke: wherefoze Galen the chiefeſt of physitions, neuer gaue the same to be receiued into the bodie.

CHAP. II.

OF WORMEWOOD.

The Kindes.



There be three sorts of Wormewood (as Dioscorides sayth.) The first is our common Wormewood. The second is sea Wormewood. The third kind is that, which is called Santonicum. And besides these there is found an other kind, which is called in this Countrey Romane Wormewood.

The Description.

1 The common Wormewood hath leaues of a grayish ashe-colour, verie much cut and iagged, and verie bitter. The stalke is of a wooddy substance, of two cubits high or more, full of branches: and alongſt the branches groweth little yellow buttons, wherein when they are ripe and readie to fall, is found small seed like to the seed of Garden Tansie, but farre smaller. The root is likewise of a wooddy substance, and full of small thꝛeads, or hearie rootes.

There is also found in the gardens of some Herborists of this Countrey, another sort of this kind of Wormewood, the which is named of some men Absynthium Ponticum, much like to our common Wormewood, sauing the leaues are much more iagged and finelie cut, and not so bitter (at the least way) as that which is set and sowne in this Countrey.

2 The second kind, which is the Sea-Wormewood, is also of a whitish or gray colour, and hath many whitish leaues, much like to common Wormewood, but much smaller, tenderer, and whiter, and finelie cut: It hath many floures like to small buttons, and the seed topning to the branches, like as in the common Wormewood. It groweth to the height of a foote and halfe, or more, it is of a strong smell, salt, and of a strange and bitter tast, being gathered in his naturall and proper place: but being rentowed into gardens, or into grounds which are naturally holpen with sweet waters, it doth maruelously alter both in saour and nature, as diuers other hearbes, but especially such as grow in salt grounds, and are removed from their naturall soyle, to some other place of a contrarie kind.

3 The third kind of Wormewood called Santonicum, is almost like to Sea-Wormewood, in his small, tender, and iagged leaues, but the colour of this is whiter, and the smell thereof is not so ranke.

4 **Wormewood-Romaine** is like the **Wormewood** aforesayd, saving that it is lower and smaller, the leaves be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the common **Wormewood**, but changing more towards greene, yet they turne somewhat grayish, and ashe coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the which afterward be bring forth both flowers and seed. The root is full of hairie threaves, trailing here and there, and putting forth on euerie side much encrease of new springs.

5 The fift kind of **Wormewood** is like unto the **Sea-wormewood** in his small and tender leaves, also it is like in the stalks and flowers: but it is of a sad or deeper colour, and it hath neyther bitter taste nor saour.

6 The sixt kind of **Wormewood**, his leaves be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour, much like the leaves of **Lauender**, and somewhat like it also in saour. The stalks also be of wooddith substance, in the tops whereof there groweth both flowers and seed, like as in the rest of the **Wormewoods**, but smaller.

The Place.

1 The common **Wormewood** groweth naturally in stonie places, and rough mountaines, and in dry, rude, and vntoyled places. There is plentie of it in many places of this Countrey.

2 **Sea-wormewood** groweth in salt ground, and in places adioyning to the Sea. It groweth plentifully in **Zeland**, and **Flanders**, alongst the sea coast, and in some places of **Brabant**, as about **Barowgh**.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of **Zwiserland**, vnder the hills or at the foot of mountaines, as **Conrade Gesner**, that famous **Clarke** writeth.

4 **Wormewood Romaine** groweth plentifully in **Hungarie**, and places nere about **Constantinople**, and in some places of **Almaigne**, also vpon mountaines, and about sandie wayes. Yet it groweth not in this Countrey, except it be planted.

5. 6. The other twaine are not common in **Base Almaigne**, saving onely in the gardens of certayne diligent **Herborists**.

The Time.

All the sorts of **Wormewood** are in floure in **July** or **August**, or somewhat later: And shortly after, the seed is ready to be gathered.

The names.

Wormewood is called in **Greeke** ἀψύδιον, and βαδύμηρον, or βαρύμηρον, because of his bitternes: in **Latine** **AbSynthium**, which name it hath retayned in **Shops**, euen vntill this present time. **Apuleius** calleth it **AbSynthium rusticum**: in **Italian** **Assenzo**: in **Spanish** **Axensos**, y **Asschos**, y **Alosna**. The high **Dutchmen** doe call it **Wermut**, and **Werommout**, or **Acker Werommout**, that is to say, field wormewood: the base **Almaignes** doe call it **Alsene**: in **French** it is called **Aluync**.

1 The first kind (which is our common **Wormewood**) may bee rightly named **AbSynthium Latifolium**, that is to say, great or broad leaved wormewood.

That **Wormewood** that is most like vnto the aforesayd, is called of the **Herborists**, **AbSynthium Ponticum**, and **AbSynthium Græcia**, and is a kind of the first sort of **Wormewood**: and so is the **Wormewood** of **Cappadocia**, and the **Wormewood** of mount **Taurus**, and likewise that wormewood that groweth alongst by the olde walls at **Rome**. Whereof the good religious **Fathers**, that wrote the commentarie vpon **Antidotarium Melue**, haue written. For all these sorts of wormewood are of the first kind, and may well be called **AbSynthia Latifolia**, as a difference from the other wormewoods, whose leaves be a great deale finer and smaller: for there is no great diuersitie betwixt these wormewoods, saving in respect of the places where as they grow.

2 The second kind of **Wormewood** is called in **Greeke** ἀψύδιον θαλάσσιον καὶ ἰσχυρόν: in **Latine** **Seriphium**, and **AbSynthium Marinum**, vnknotone of the **Apothecaries**. In **English**, **Sea-wormewood**.

the Historie of Plants.

5

3 The third is called of some *Herba alba*: and without question, is the true *Ab-synthium Santonicum*. Miratur fortasse hæc *Legens*, *Santonicum à Santonibus*, vt *Dioscorides* scribit, cognominatum, apud *Helucios* requiri, at hunc magis admirari æquum est, *Santonum* prouineiam à quoquam in ea *Gallia* parte, quæ *Alpibus* vicina est, reponi. *Santones* enim *Aquitania* populi sunt, ad oram maritimam *Oceani*, infra *Garumnæ* fluium versus *Septentriones* sita, longissimè ab *Alpibus*, procul etiam à *Pyrenæis*. Quam ob causam mendosum hunc *Dioscoridis* locum esse oportet: aut *Dioscoridem*, vel eum, ex quo hæc conscripsit, *Geographiæ* fuisse rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kind of *Wormewood* is called of *Galen*, in the eleuenth Booke of his *Method*, in *Greeke* ἀψύδιον πορτικόν: in *Latine* *Ab-synthium Ponticum*: of the *Apothecaries* of *Brabant*, *Ab-synthium Romanum*: in *French* *Aluyne Romaine*, or *Pontique*: In base *Almaigne*, *Romische Alene*, because this is a strange hearbe, and not common in that Countrey. For they doe commonly call all such strange hearbes as be vnknowne of the common people, *Romish* or *Romaine* hearbes, although the same be brought from *Pozweigh*, which is a Countrey far distant from *Rome*.

5 The fifth is called in *Latine* *Ab-synthium fatuum*, and *Ab-synthium insipidum*.

6 The sixth is called *Ab-synthium angustifolium*, and it is thought of some to be a kind of *Lauender*, because his leaues hath small leaues like *Lauender*: it may be called in *English* *Lauender wormewood*, or *narrow-leaued wormewood*.

The nature, or temperament.

1 Our common *Wormewood* is hot in the first degree, and drie in the third, bitter, sharpe, and astringent: wherefore it cleanseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme, and dryeth.

2 Sea *Wormewood* is hot in the second degree, and drie in the third, and of subtile parts, and of the same nature is *Santony Wormewood*, or *French wormewood*.

3. 4 *Wormewood Romaine* is in temperature not much unlike the common *Wormewood*, neuertheless it is more astringent.

The Vertues.

1 The common *Wormewood* is a profitable and excellent medicine against the payne of the *Stomacke*, that is oppressed or charged with hot cholerick humors: for it expelleth them partly by the *Stole*, & partly by *vrine*: besides that, it comforteth the *Stomacke*. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue to purge the *Stomacke* that is charged with siegme & cold humors, neyther can it mundifie & cleanse the *breast* and *lungs* that are stopped and charged with the sayd humors, as *Galen* saith.

Likewise, it doth both by siegme and *vrine* purge cholericke humors, compact and gathered together in the *veynes* and *liuer*: wherefore the infusion or decoction thereof, taken day by day, cureth the *iaundise*, or *yellow-sought*.

If it be taken fasting in the morning, it preserueth from *drunkennes* that day.

It is good against the *windinesse* and *blappings* of the *belly*, against the *paynes* and *appetite* to *vomite*, and the *boyling* by or *wamblings* of the *Stomacke*, if it be drunken with *Annis seed*, or *Sesely*.

The same drunken with *Winegar*, is good for such as are sicke, with eating *venemous Champions*, or *Toade* *Scoles*.

The same taken with *Wine*, resisteth all *venome*, but chiefly *Hemlocke*, and the *bitings* and *stingings* of *Spiders*, and other *venemous* *beasts*.

Wormewood mingled with *hony*, is good to be layd to the *dimmesse* of the *sight*, and to the *eyes* that are *bloud-shotten*, or haue *blacke spots*. And with the same boyled in *Wastard*, or any other sweet *Wine*, they be to rub and *strake* *painefull* *bleared* *eyes*.

The same pound or mingled with Egges, salt-peter, and Traw meale, and layd to the belly, sides, or flanks, helpeth the dropie, and such as are spleneticke.

The same layd in chests, presses, and wardrobes, keepeth cloth and garments from mothes and vermine. And with the oyle of Wormewood, a man may annoynt and rubbe any place to drive away fleas, flies, knats, and wormes.

Inke made with the infusion or decoction of Wormewood, keepeth writings from being eaten with mice and rats.

Some doe vse to make Wormewood wine, veris excellent for all the diseases aforesayd.

2 Sea-wormewood boyled by it selfe, or with Rice, or with any other food or meat, and eaten with hony, slayeth both long and flat-wormes, and all other kinds whatsoeuer, loosing the belly very gently. It is of like operation being layd to outwardly vpon the belly or nauell, and for this purpose it is of more strength and vertue, than all the other kindes of Wormewood: but it is more hurtfull to the stomacke.

3 The seed of Sea-wormewood also, is very excellent against all sorts of wormes, engendred within the body.

Dioscorides writeth, that such beeuies, sheepe, and cattell, as feed vpon the Sea-wormewood, doe ware very fat.

4 Wormewood Romain is singular against all inflammation, and heat of the stomacke and liuer, passing for this purpose, are all other kindes of Wormewood, as Galen writeth.

CHAP. III.

OF BUGLOSSE, OR COMMON LANGVE DE BEVFE.

The kindes.

The common Buglosse, or langue de Beuse (as it is now called) is of diuers kindes, wherof the first is the greatest, and it is familiar and common in Gardens: The three others are small: The fifth is the wild Buglosse, or Sheepes-tongue.

The Description.

1 The first kind called of vs great Buglosse of the garden, hath long, rough, swart, Greene, hairie, and sharpe leaues, almost like to the leaues of Lettice, but longer and sharper at the end. The stem is rough and pricking, of two or three foot high, whereupon groweth many proper little floures, each one parted into five small leaues, like to little wheeles, of a faire purple colour at the first, but afterwards Azure. When they are fallen, you may see in the rough huskes, three or foure long gray seedes, full of rifts and wrinkles. The root is long and single and blackish in the outside.

2. 3. 4. The lesser Buglosses in their rough and hairie leaues and stalkes, and also in their rootes are like to the aforesayd: sauing they be lesse: for their stalkes be shorter, their leaues smaller and narrower: their little floures are in proportion like to the others, sauing they be smaller, and one is of a cleare blew or skie colour, another is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyanus, the third is yellow, and in proportion long and hollow. The seed also is like the other, sauing it is smaller and blacker. The rootes of the Buglosses, and especially of the first kind of the lesser Buglosses, are of a deepe redde colour, and are vsed to dye, and colour things withall.

5 The wild kind of Buglosse is like to the small Buglosses, and specially like to the second kind, sauing the leaues be rougher, smaller, and narrower. The floures also

also be like the aforesayd, saving they bee a great deale smaller and bler. The seed is small and brydne. The root long and slender.

The Place.

1 The great garden Buglosse, groweth in some places of his owne accord, as in the countrie of Lozraine, about Pencie in fertile and champion places, amongst the cozne. It groweth not wild in this Countrey, but onely in gardens.

2. 3. 4. The smaller Buglosses grow in Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, and in diuers other Countries or Regions: and that which beareth blew violet floures, groweth also in some places of Germanie: but they be not verie common in Flaunders neyther are they to be seene or found but in certaine mens gardens.

5 The wild groweth in most places of this Countrey, in barren soyle, and gravelly ground.

The Time.

They floure in Iune, Iulie, and August, and forthwith they deliuer their seede.

The Names.

The thre hearbes are called (in shops) all by one name, that is to say, Buglossa, or Lingua bouis: In French, Buglosse, or Langue de Beuf: in high Dutch, Ochsenzung: In base Almaine, Buglosse and Ostentongh: in English, Buglosse, and Dre-tongue. Albeit it is not the true Buglosse, for that is our common Bozage, whereof we shall write in his proper place. Whereunto agreeth Leoniceus, Marnardus, and diuers other learned men of our time.

The first kind is called in Greeke λυκοψις: in Latine, Lycopsis: in the shops of this Countrey, Buglossa, and Buglossa domestica maior, that is to say, the great garden Buglosse, and of some it is called Buglossus Longifolia. Peradventure it is that kind of Anchusa, which Paulus Aeginetus calleth in Greeke χιερσπηλεθον, Chærosphelathon.

2. 3. 4. The small Buglosses are called in Greeke ἀγκυρα, in Latin, Anchusa. The first is called in Greeke Ἀγκυρα οὐράλια, Anchusa onoclea: in French, Orchanette: in English, Alkanet, or Orchanet. The other is called in Greeke ἀγκυρα ἀλκιβιάδιον ἢ ὄνοχειλές: in Latine Anchusa Alcibiadium, and Onocheles. This should be the second kind of Anchusa, or Orchanette: in English, Alkanet.

5 The fifth kind is wild, and may be called Lycopsis Sylvestris, the Apothecaries call it Buglossa Sylvestris. The French men call it Buglosse, or Langue de beuf Sauvage. The base Almaine, wild Ostentongh, and some call it Scaepstongh, that is to say, Sheepes-tongue, and it may be Pseudanchusa Plinij.

The Nature.

1 The great garden Buglosse, but especially his root, is of temperance somewhat cold and drie, but in degré not farre off from the meane temperature.

2. 3. The others are of the like complexion, but somewhat hoater.

The Vertues.

1 The root of great Buglosse, pound, and mingled with oyle and ware, is good to be layd too against scalding or burning with fire, against wounds and old sores. With fine wheat-meale it cureth the disease called the wild fire, and of some Saint Anthonies fire. And layd too with vinegar it healeth fretting sores, foule scurri-nesse, and hoat itchings.

2. 3. 4. The small buglosses haue great vertue against all the venome of sauaige and wild beasts, and especially against the popson of Serpents and Wipers, howsoeuer it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it bee carried about you.

5 The root of the wild buglosse drunken with Hysope and Cresses, doth kill and drive out all flat-wormes engendred in the bodie of man.

The Physicians of our time doe affirme, that these hearbes (but especially the D greatest) doe comfort and swage the heavinesse of the heart, driving away all pen-ruenesse, especially the garden buglosse, and that the floures, steeped in wine, or made into a Conserue, causeth such to reioyce and be glad, as were befoze heavy and sad, full of anger, and melancholicke heavinesse.

CHAP. III.

OF ECHIVM, OR VIPERS BUGLOSSE.

The Description.

EChium hath long, rough, and hairie leaves, much like to the leaves of buglosse, but smaller than the leaves of the first buglosse. The stalke is rough, full of little branches, charged on everie side with divers smal narrow leas, sharpe poynted, and of a browne græne colour, scattered or spread like little feathers, and beise small towards the height or top of the stalke: betwixt which leaves are the floures of a sad blew or purple colour at the first, but when they doe open, they shew a sayre Azure colour, long and hollow, with foure or five little small blew thredes: nothing answering the floures of the other buglosses, but onely in the colour. After that the floure is fallen, the seed is blacke and small, like to the head of an Adder or Viper. The root is long and strait, and red without.

2 Of this sort there is another kind, whose leaves, stalkes, rootes, and floures, are very like unto the foresaid: but his floures are of a light red or purple colour.

The Place.

1 It delighteth in fruitfull places, and fertile soyle, as about Brussels, and Louvaine, and divers other places of Brabant.

2 But that which beareth purple or light redde floures, groweth in France especially about Montepelier.

The Time.

It floureth almost all the Sommer long, and oftentimes or at sundry seasons, it bringeth forth seed as the other buglosses.

The names.

It is called $\epsilon\chi\iota\upsilon\mu\ \eta\ \alpha\lambda\upsilon\beta\iota\alpha\delta\iota\omicron\upsilon\mu$: in Latine, Echium Alcibiacum. Apuleius calleth $\sigma\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\epsilon\upsilon\tau\epsilon\iota\sigma$ in Greke: Viperina and Serpentaria in Latine: in Spanissh *Yerua della binora*: in French *l'Herbe aux Vipers*, and *l'Herbe aux Serpens*: in base Almaine *Slanghencrypt*: it is called in English, wild buglosse the lesser: it may be also called *Vipers hearbe*, or *Vipers buglosse*.

The occasion of the name Albiciacum.

This hearbe was called Alcibiacum, and Alcibiadion, of one Alcibiades, the first finder out of the vertues of this hearbe, a present remedy against the bitings of Serpents. For as the ancient Nicander writeth, Alcibiades (being asleepe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherefoze when he awoke and saw this hearbe, hee tooke of it into his mouth, and chewed it, swallowing downe the iuice thereof: after that, he layed the hearbe being so chewed, upon the soze, and was healed. Others name it Echion, Echidnion, Viperina, &c. This is as much to say, as vipers hearbe, which names have bene given to this plant, because it is very good against the bitings of Serpents and vipers, and because also his seed is like the head of an Adder or viper.

the Historie of Plants.

9

The nature.

It is of the same nature that Buglosse is of, but that it is somewhat hotter, and more subtile.

The vertues.

The roote boyled in wine and drunke, doth not onely helpe such as are hurt by Serpents, but also, after that a man hath taken it in maner aforesaid, it will preserue him from being so hurt: the like vertue hath the leaues and seeds.

It swageth the paine of the raines or loynes.

Also being drunke with wine or otherwise, it causeth plenty of milke in wo-
mens breasts.

CHAP. V.

OF DOGS TONGVE.

The description.

The common Hounds tongue, hath a hard, rough, browne stalke, of two or three fote high: the leaues be long, much like the leaues of the great garden Buglosse, but narrower, smaller, and not rough, but hauing a certaine fine hozeness upon them like beluet. At the top of the branches, it beareth many flowers of a darke purple colour: The seede is flat and rough, three or foure together like to a true-lone or soure-leaved grasse, the which doe cleaue fast vnto garments, when they are ripe, like vnto Agrimonie and other rough seeds: the roote is long and thick, and black without side.

The place.

It groweth almost euery where in waste and vntilled places, but specially in sandy countries, about paths and high wayes.

The time.

It flowzeth in June, and his seede is ripe in July.

The names.

It is called in Greeke *κυνόγλωσσον* or *κυνόγλωσσος*: in Latin and in shops, *Cynoglossum*, *Cynoglossa*, and *Lingua canis*: whereof also the Italians call it *Lingua de Cane*: the Spaniards call it *Lengua de Perro*: in English Dogs tongue or Hounds tongue: in French, *Langue de chien*: in high Dutch, *Hundszung*: in base Almain *Hondstonghe*. This is that second kind of *Cynoglossa*, whereof Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of the xxb. booke: it should seme also to be a kinde of *Isatis Sylvestris*, which a man shall finde described in some examples of *Dioscorides*, in the chapter *Isatis*: and of *Aetius* in his x. booke and viij chapter *Limonium*.

The nature.

Hounds tongue, but specially his roote, is cold and dry, yea colder than the great garden Buglosse.

The vertues.

The roote of Hounds tongue is very good to heale wounds: and it is with good successe laid to the disease called the wilde fire, when it is pound with Barley meale.

The

The water or wine wherein it hath bene boyled, cureth old sores, wounds, and hot inflammations, and it is excellent against the ulcers and graevances of the mouth.

For the same purpose they make an oymnt, as followeth. First, they boyle the iuyce thereof with hony of Roses, then when it is well boyled, they mingle Turpentine with it, stirring it hard, untill all be well incorporate together, then they apply it to wounds.

The roote roasted in hot imbers, and laid to the fundament, healeth the inward Hemorrhoids.

CHAP. VI.

OF BORAGE.

The Description.

Borage hath rough prickly leaves, broad and large, of a swart Greene colour, at the first comming up bending, or rather spreading themselves abroad flat upon the ground in proportion like to an Ox tongue. The stalke is rough and rude, of the height of a fote and halfe, parting it selfe at the top into diuers small branches, bearing faire and pleasant flowers in fashion like flaxres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white: the seede is blacke, and there is found two or thre together in euery huske, like as in the common Buglosse, but it is smaller and blacker than Buglosse seede.

2 There is also another kind of Borage, which endureth the winter like to the common Buglosse, and is like to the aforesaid Borage in proportion, sent, savor, and vertues, but his flowers be very small and like to the common Buglose flowers, but smaller.

The Place.

It groweth in all gardens, and in sandy champion countries.

The Time.

It becommeth to floure in June, and continueth flowering all the Summer.

The Names.

The ancient Fathers called it in Greeke *βύβαννον*: in Latine *Lingua bubula*, *Libanium*, or *Lingua bouis*, that is to say, *Langue de beuf ou vache*: in English, *Ox tongue*: Plinie calleth it *εὐφρόσιον*, because it maketh men glad and merry: the Apothecaries name it *Borago*: and accordingly it is called in Italian, *Borraigne*: in Spanish, *Borraia* and *Borraines*: in English, *Borage*: in French, *Bourroche*, or *Bourrache*: in high Dutch, *Burretsch*: in base Almaine, *Bernagie* or *Boznagie*.

The Nature.

It is hot and moist.

The Vertues.

See may finde this written of Borage, that if the leaves or flowers of Borage be put in wine, and that wine drunken, it will cause men to be glad and merry, and driueth away all heauy sadnesse, and dull Melancholy.

Borage boyled with honied water, is very good against the roughnesse or hoarse-nesse of the throat.

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound Borage, that hath but only thre branches, together with his roote and seede, and afterward a man giue the same to drinke to him that hath a tertian Ague, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same maner, is good to be giuen to drinke against the feuer quartaine.

CHAP. VII.
OF ANTHYLLIS.

The Kindes.

Anthyllis (as saith Dioscorides) is of two sorts: Whereof one may be called Great Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.

The Description.

1 The first Anthyllis in his stalke and leaues, is not much vnlike vnto Lentill, sauing that it is whiter, softer, and smaller: the stalke is of a foot high, white and soft, with leaues spred abroad, white, and soft also, but smaller and thicker than Lentill leaues; the flowres clustring together at the top of the stalke, of a yellow or pale colour. The seede is in small huskes: the roote is small and of woody substance.

2 The second is not much vnlike Chamæpythis. It hath five or six small branches or more, creeping or trailing alongst the ground, thicke set, with little small narrow leaues, betwixt which and the stalks, there riseth small purple flowres, with seede according. The roote is small, and of the length of a finger: the whole herbe is full of sap, and salt like Fragus, whereof we shall speake hereafter; and of this herbe they make Syfen, which is vled for the making of glasses.

The Place.

It groweth in salt sandy grounds, as in Zeland alongst the coast, where there is store of it.

The Time.

It flowreth in Iune, and the seede is ripe in Iuly.

The Names.

1 The first kind is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *ανθυλλίς*: And we haue named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the second Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latin Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycellon; vnknoone of the Apothecaries. Some Herbozists do call it Gladiola, the which word is deriued from Glaux, and some iudge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.

2 The second is named in Greeke *ανθυλλίς ἕτερα*: in Latin Anthyllis altera, as difference from the first Anthyllis: some of our time do call it Borda.

The Nature.

It is dry, and serueth properly to heale and close by wounds.

The Vertues.

1 If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis, it shall preuaile much against the hot pisse, the Strangury or difficultie to make water, and against the paine of the Reines.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses, is good for the Matric or Pore: Vther, being charged and oppressed with cold humors, to be applyed or laid outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth wounds by it selfe, being laid vpon them, or being mixt with salues, ointments, or oyles.

2 The other Anthyllis taken with Drimell (that is honied vinegar) is good for them that haue the falling sicknesse.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the CLOTE BURRE.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Clote Burres in this Countrey: the one is the great burre, and the other the lesser burre, the which Discorides described apart. Nevertheless, wee have reduced both into one Chapter, because of the likelihood that is betwixt them both in name and fashion.

The Description.

1 The great Clote hath leaues verie large and long, greater than Courd leaues, of a swart greene colour, but of a grayish colour on the side next the ground. The stalke is round and hollow, of colour somewhat white and redde, with diuers side boughes and branches set full of small leaues: vpon the branches there growe small bullets or round balles, garnished full of little crookes or hookes, where withall they take hold or cleave fast, and hang vpon garments: at last the sayd bullets or knops doe open and put forth a saye purple, thymnd, or velvet-floure. The root is single, long, black without, white within, and in tast bitter.

2 The lesser Clote burre hath grayish leaues like vnto Orach, jagged, or snipt round about the edges. The stalke is a foot and halfe long, full of black spots, diuiding it selfe into many branches or wings. Betwixt the leaues and the sayd branches, there growe thre or foure small burres in a cluster, somewhat long, like to a small Olive or toznel berrie, prickly, and cleaving fast vnto garments. In the middle of those smal burres, there groweth forth as it were a little crownet, somewhat aboue the burres, vpon which groweth smal floures, the which doe perish after their opening, and doe fall with their crowne: then commeth the little burres with long seed: the which afterward doe neuer open, nor floure otherwise than is aforesayd. The root is red, and full of small threeds or hairie strings.

The Place.

The Clote burres delight to grow by the way side, about the borders of fields, in vntilled places, and drie ditches.

The Time.

Their season is in July, and August.

The Names.

1 The great burre called in Greeke ἀρκίον ή ορειώνιον: in Latine, Perfonata, Perfonata and Arcium: of Apuleius Dardana: in Shops, Bardana maior, and Lappa maior: in Italian, Lappola maggiore: in Spanish, Lampazos, yerua dos pegamazos, pagamacera maior: in English, the great Burre, or great Clote Burre: in French, Bardare la grande, and Lappe grande: grand glouteron or Gleteron: in high Dutch, Grosz kletten: in base Almaine, Croote Clissen.

2 The lesser is called in Greeke ξανθιον ή παύσαρον: in Latine, Xanthium: in Shops, Lappa minor, and Lappa inuersa: in Italian, Lappola minore: in Spanish Pagamacera menor: that is to say, the small burre, and the burre turned in and out: in French Le petit Glouteron: in high Dutch, Bettlertsz leufz, and Spitz kletten, that is to say, Kammes lice, or beggers lice. And the pointed or sharpe burres, in base Almaine, cleyn Clissen: in English, ditch-burre, and lowse-burre.

The

The Nature.

The Clote Burres haue powder to dry by, consume, or dissolve: but the lesser is the hotter.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Burre drunken with hony, prouoketh vaine, and swageth A the paine of the bladder.

The same drunken with old wine, healeth the bitings and stings of venemous B beasts.

The leaues pound with a litle salt, is with great profit laid vnto the bitings and C stings of Serpents, mad dogs, and other venemous baasts.

The seed made into powder, and taken with the best wine that may be gotten by D the space of forty dayes, is very profitable for such as haue the Sciatica.

A dramme (which is the eight part of an ounce) of the roote, pound with the kernels of Pine apple, and drunken, is a soueraigne medicine for such as spit blond and corrupt matter.

It is good for such as haue ache or paine in their ioynts, by reason that the said F ioynts or bones haue bene heretofore out of ioynt, broken or hurt.

The greene leaues pound with the white of Egges, cureth burnings and old G sores, being laid thereto.

The iuice of the lesser Burre drunken with wine, is much bled against the bitings of venemous beasts, and also against the grauell and the stone.

The fruit pound and laid vnto cold swellings (called in Greeke Oedema) consumeth the same, and scattreth or wasteth all cold humors; and is specially good against the Kings euill, called Strumas and Scrofulas.

CHAP. IX.

Of MUGWORT.

The Description.

Mugwort hath broad leaues all jagged and torne like the leaues of Wormwood, but something smaller, and specially those which grow about the stalk, they are of a browne greene colour above, and white, hoare, or gray vnderneath. The stalk is long and straight, and full of branches: the floures are small round buttons, growing alongst the branches like Wormwood, smelling when they begin to wax ripe, somewhat after Marigold: the roote is of a woody substance, and hath small hairy strings. Of this herbe there be two Kindes moe, differing onely in colour.

1 The one hath red branches and floures, and is called red Mugwort.

2 The other hath greenish branches, changing towards white, and is called white Mugwort, in all things else like one to another.

The Place.

Mugwort groweth in the borders of fields, and about high wayes, and the banks of brookes or quiet standing waters.

The Time.

It flowreth in July and August, and sometimes later.

The Names.

This herbe is called in shops Artemisia, and of some Mater herbarum: in Spanish *Artemisa*: in English Mugwort: in French *Armoise*, *l'herbe S. Iean*: in high Dutch, *Weyfusz*, *Bucken*, and *S. Johans gurtel*: in base Almaine, *Bywort*, and *S. Jans* crypt, the which is this kinde of Mugwort, which is called in Greeke *ἀρτεμισία τεννιφύλλη*: in Latin *Artemisia tenuifolia*, the which is the fourth kind in Dioscorides, and the third kinde in Apuleius.

The first Booke of

The cause of the name.

Mugwort, as Plinie saith, had this name of Artemisia Quene of Halicarnassus, and wife of Mausolus King of Carie, who chose this herbe, and gaue it hir name; for befoze that it was called *παρθενίς*, Parthenis, that is to say, Virginal: some say that Artemisia was so called of the goddess Diana, who was also called Artemis, and for because this herbe is singular for womens diseases, who are all vnder the gouernment of Diana, as the Heathen do imagine and dreame.

The Nature.

Mugwort is somewhat astringent, and not too hot.

The Vertues.

Mugwort pound with oyle of swæt Almonds, and laid to the stomacke as a plaister, cureth all the paine and gréepe of the same.

Also, if one do annoint his ioynts with the iuyce thereof, mingled with oyle of Roses, it cureth the ache, shaking, and drawing together of sinewes.

If it be hanged or cast into barrells or hogsheds of beere, it will p̄serue the same from souering. *Idem de Sinamunda predicta*

Whosoever shall carry this herbe about him (as Plinie saith) no venemous beast, or any like thing shall hurt him, and if he trauell vpon the way, he shall not be weary.

CHAP. X.

OF FANSIE.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Fansie: the one great and yellow, the other small and white.

The Description.

1 The great or common Fansie hath a blackish stalk, three or foure foote high, diuided at the top into many single branches, at the end whereof are round tufts, bearing yellow floures like small round buttons, or like the middle of the floure of Cammonill, but greater, and of stronger sauour. The leaues be long, and made of many small leaues, set directly one against another, and spred abroad like wings, the which also be iagged and snipt like small feathers, especially round about the edges: the roote is slender, casting it selfe here and there.

2 The small Fansie hath broad leaues, much iagged and cut, well like the leaues of Feuerfew, but smaller, and more cut and iagged: the stalk is small, of the length of a foote or more, vpon the which groweth small tufts, bearing litle white floures, much like to the floures and tufts of the white Dilfoil, or common Parrow: the roote is hard, and sometimes parted into two or three, all the herbe is much like in smell and sauour to the other Fansie, sauing that it is not so strong.

The Place.

1 The first groweth about high wayes, hedges, and the borders of fields, and is very common in this country.

2 The second groweth in some places of Italy: in this country y^e shall not finde it but in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

The Time.

They do both floure in July and August.

The Names.

The first is now called in shops Tanacerum, and Achanasia: in English Fansie: in French, *Arbanasio*: in high Dutch, *Keinfarn*: in base Almaine, *Keynuær*, and *Wozmécrypt*. Some learned men iudge it for to be the third kind of Artemisia, called in Greeke *αρτεμισια μονάκλων*: in Latin *Artemisia vnicaulis*, of Apuleius *Artemisia Tragantes*, or *Tragetes*.

The

The Nature.

Tansie is hote in the second degree, and dry in the third, as it doth well appeare by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Tansie is of the like operation, or facultie.

The Vertues.

The seed of Tansie is a singular and proued medicine against Wormes: for in what sort soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The same, pound, and afterward mingled with oile, is very good against the paine and swelling of sinews.

If befoze the comming of fits of the ague, the bodie be annoynted with the ioyce of Tansie, mingled with the oyle of Roses, it will cause the ague to be gone.

The same drunken with wine, is good against the payne of the bladder, and when one cannot pisse but by drops.

The root condited or preserued with hony, and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease and helpe very much, such as are troubled with the gout in their feet.

CHAP. XI.

Of FEUERFEVV.

The Description.

Feuersfew hath many tender leaues, much tozned and jagged, of a grayish or white greene colour, in colour and fashion like to the first, and neathermost leaues of Coziander: the stalkes be two or thre foot long, vpon which groweth many small floures, yellow in the middlest, and compassed about as it were with a litle pale of smal white leaues, like to the order of Cammomile floures, of a strong smell and bitter taste: when the floures be past, the knops be full of seed, like to the knops of Cammomile. The root is of woodie substance, with diuers hairie thredes or strings hanging by.

The Place.

It groweth well in dry places, by old walls, and such like rough places.

The Time.

Feuersfew floureth in Iuly, and August, and almost all the Sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μαρδανιον*, of Galen, and Paule *αμαρερον*: in Latine Parthenium and Amaracus: in Shops, and of Serapio, Chap. 253. Maticaria, of some Amarella, or Marella: in English, Feuversfew, and of some Whitewurt, also S. Peters wurt: in French *Espargoutte*, or *Matricaire*: in high Dutch, *Butterkraut*, and *Heidt blumen*: In base Almaine, *Water* and *Hoedereruyt*.

The Nature.

It is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Feuersfew dzyed, and made into powder, and two drammes of it taken with hony, or other thing, purgeth by siege melancholy and flegme: wherefoze it is verie good for such as haue the giddinesse and turning in the head or swimming, for them that are purse or troubled with the shortnesse of wind, and for melancholick people, and such as be sad and pensieue, and without speech.

The hearbe without his floures, boyled in water, is good to be drunken of such as haue the stone.

The same is good against the suffocation of the matrix (that is, the stopping and hardnesse of the mother) to be boyled in wine, and applyed to the nauell, the hart, or the side.

The broth also, or decoction of Feuerfew, is very good for women to bathe and sit in against the hardnesse of the mother, and the matrix that is ouercharged or swollen.

The greene leaues with the floures of Feuerfew stamped, is good to bee layed to the disease called the wilde fire, or S. Anthonies fire, and other chellericke inflammations.

CHAP. XII.

OF FOLEFOOTE, OR HORSEHOOFE.

The Description.

Folefoot hath great broad leaues, growing out into many corners, or indented angles, with many beynes, like to a horse foot, five or seuen leaues springing out of one roat, of a white, hoare, or grayish colour next to the ground, and greene aboue. The stem or stalke is white, and as it were cottoned with fine hare of a span long, at the end whereof are sayze yelow floures and full, which doe suddenly fade, and change into downe, or cotton, which is carried away with the wind, like to the head of Dandelion. The root is white and long, creeping here and there.

The Place.

Folefoot groweth well in waterie places and moist fields.

The Time.

It putteth forth his woolly stalke without leaues, at the beginning of March and Aprill. At the top of the stalke is the yelow floure: After the floures the leaues spring out from the root, then vanissheth away the stalke and the floures, so that one shall seldome find the leaues and floures altogether at one time.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *βήρυς καυαλίου*: in Latine, *Tussilago*: in Shops, *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballina*: in Italian, *Vnghia di cavallo*: in Spanish, *Inna de asno*: in English, *Folefoot*, *Horsehoofe*, *Coltsfoot*, and *Bull foote*: in French, *Pas de Cheual*, of some *Pas d'asne*: in high Dutch, *Kofshub*, or *Brandtlattich*: in base Almaine, *Hocbladeren*, *Pærdts clauw*, *Wrant lattow*, and *Saint Carijns crupt*.

The Nature.

The greene and fresh leaues are moist, but when they are dry they become sharpe or sower, and therefore are of a drying nature.

The Vertues.

The greene leaues of Folefoot pound with hony, doe cure and heale the hote inflammation, called S. Anthonie fire, and all other kinds of inflammation.

The perfume of the dried leaues layed vpon quicke coles, taken into the mouth through the pipe of a funnel, or tunnell, helpeth such as are troubled with the shortnesse of wind, and fetch their bzeath thicke or often, and doe bzeake without danger the impostumes of the bzeast.

The root is of the same vertue, if it bee layed vpon coles, and the fume thereof received into the mouth.

CHAP. XIII.

Of BUTTER BURRE.

The Description.

Butter Burre hath great round leanes, at the first like the leanes of *Folefoot*, the which doe afterwards ware so great, that with one leafe one may cover a small round table, as with a carpet. Of a greene colour vpon the outside, and of a gray whitish colour next the ground. It putteth forth a hollow stalke of a span long, set full of small incarnate floures at the top, as it were clustering thicke together: the which together with the stalke do perish and vanish away. The root is thicke, white within, and hollow, of a strong smell and bitter tast.

The Place.

It groweth well in fresh and moist places, besides small riuers and brookes.

The Time.

The floures doe appeare at the beginning of March, and doe vanish away in April: then the leaves come forth, and remaine all the Sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μαρμαρις*. in Latine *Petasites*, vnknowne in Shops: yet some call it *Bardana maior*: in English, *Butter burre*: in French, *Herbe aux tigneux*: in high Dutch, *Pestilentz wurtz*: in base Almaine, *Dockebladeren*, and *Pestilentie wortell*.

The Nature.

Butter burre is dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Butter burre dyled and made into powder, and then drunken in wine, is a soueraine medicine against the plague, and pestilent feuers, because it prouoketh sweat, and so that cause it driueth from the heart all venome, and euill heat. It killeth wormes, and is of great force against the suffocation, and strangling of the mother, to be taken in the same sort.

It cureth all naughtie blcers, or old filthie fretting sores, or consuming pocks and inflammations, if the powder be strewed thereon.

The same cureth the farcyn in horses, howsoeuer it be ministred, whether it bee giuen inwardly to receiue, or applyed outwardly.

CHAP. XIII.

Of BRITTANICA, OR BISTORT.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Bistort, as Leonard Fuchs, and Hierom Bock, (men of great knowledge and learning) haue lately written: the one called the great bistort, the other the small bistort.

The Description.

The great bistort hath long leaves like *Patience*, but smaller, & not so smooth or playne, but wrinkled or dazzen into rimples, of a swart greene colour vpon one side, and of a blewish greene on the side next the ground. The stalke is long, smooth, and tender, hauing a spiked knap at the end, set full of small incarnate floures clustering together. The seed is angled and browne. The roote is great and long, wounden and turned backe, (or crookedly turning together like

like a snalle, blacke and hairy without, and somewhat red within, in taste like an oke kernell.

2 The small Bistort is like the other in leaues, knap, floures, seed, and stalk, but smaller, his leaues also are smoother and plainer: the root is shorter and more roundly turned together without any small threds, or hairnesse, browne without, and of a darke red colour within, in taste like the first.

The Place.

They grow well in moist and watery places, as in medowes, and darke shadowy woods.

The Time.

They flower in May and June.

The Names.

The learned do call these herbs Bistorta and Serpentaria: in French Bistort: in high Dutch, Faterwurts: in Brabant, Hertstonghen. This should seeme to be Dracunculus Latinorum, whereof Plinie wrote in the 6. chap. of the 24. booke.

1 The first is called of some in Latin Colubrina, and of Leonard Fouchs, Faterwurtz weiblin, that is to say, Female Adderwurt, or Snake weed: in French, Grande Bistorte, and Serpentaire femelle: in base Almaine, Hertstonghe.

2 The second is the small Bistort; and is called in some places of England, Ditterloit: of the same Leonard Fouchs, Faterwurtz menlin, that is to say, male Adderwurt or Snakeweede.

The Nature.

Bistort doth cole and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Bistort boyled in water or wine, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and is good against the bloody fire.

It stoppeth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes or flowers, and all other issues of blood.

Also if it be taken as is aforesaid, or if it be made into powder, and drunken with red wine, it taketh away the desire to vomit or parbrake.

The decoction of the leaues is very good against all sores, and inflammation of the mouth and throat, and it fastneth loose teeth, if it be often used or holden in the mouth.

CHAP. XV.

OF FUMETERRE.

The Kindes.

There is two kinds of Fumeterre (as Plinie writeth in the xiii. chap. of the xrb. booke of his naturall History.) Whereof the first is the common Fumetory, the which was knowne and used in medicine, of Galen, Paule, and other the Greeke Physicians. The second is another herbe, only knowne of Plinie: the which both are knowne in this country.

The Description.

1 The common Fumeterre hath a square stalk, beset with small leaues, very tender, weak, and finely jagged, and somewhat gray like ashie colour, like to the leaues of Coziander but much smaller: the floure is small and purple, growing together like a litle cluster, and chaugeth into litle small knops or berries, wherein is very small seed. The roote is but simple with a very few small haire or strings about the same.

Small Fumeterre, hath also many slender branches, vpon which groweth small jagged leaues, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the Fumeterre aforesaid. It hath also certaine small threds or clasping tendzels, by the which it taketh

taketh hold-fast in all places by hedges, and other herbs. The flowers are small and clustering together, of a white colour mixed with a little blew: after the flowers there commeth forth small huskes or cods, in which is contained the seede: the roote is single and of the length of a finger.

The Place.

Fumeterre groweth best among wheat and barley; also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbs, in Vineyards, and such other open places.

Small Fumeterre groweth under hedges, in the borders of fields, and about old walls.

The Time.

They do both flower in May and June.

The Names.

The first of these herbs is called in Græke *καμίνος, καμίνος & καμίνος*: in Latin Fumaria and Capnium: in shops Fumus terræ: in Spanish, Palomilla, y palomina, y yerba malarina: in English, Fumeterre: in French, Fumeterre: in high Dutch, Erdtrauch, Taubeneropff, Katzenkopfel: in base Almaine, Crysecom, Dupucheruel, and Cerdtroock.

The second is called of Plinie, Capnos, and Pes Gallinaceus: therefore Capnos Plinij, and this is that which is called Hermolaus, of Aetius, *καμίνος καμίνος*: in Latine Capnum Che idonium, not knowne in shops: some following Plinie do call it in Latine Pes gallinaceus: in French, Pied de geline: in base Almaine, klein Cerdtrook: in English, hedge Fumeterre, and Hens foote.

The Nature.

Fumeterre is hot and dry, almost in the second degree, and so is Hens foot, as one may know by the Sharpnes and bitter taste.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Fumeterre dropped into the eyes, doth sharpen and quicken the sight, the same mingled with gumme, and laid to the eye liddes, will cause that the haire that hath bene once pulled off, shall not grow againe.

The decoction of Fumeterre drunken, driueth forth by urine and siege, all hot, cholericke, burnt, and pernicious humors. Besides this, it is very good against the foule scurfs, and rebellious old sores, and the great pocks.

The iuyce of Fumeterre drunken, worketh the like effect, and for this purpose is of greater power than the decoction of Fumeterre.

1 Hensfoote or Hedge Fumeterre (as Plinie saith) is of the same nature and vertue as the other Fumeterre; and is a singular medicine against the weaknesse of the sight, especially for such as seeme to see small straws, if the iuyce thereof be dropped into the eyes.

CHAP. XVI.

Of GERMANDER.

The Description.

Germander is a short herbe, of a span or foot long, bringing forth from his roote many tender stems and branches: the leaves are small and tender, indented and cut about, much like the leaves of certaine Dikes, but far smaller: the flowers are small, of a browne blew colour, compassing round the top of the stalke: the seede is small, blacke, and round: the roote is small and slender, creeping under the earth, here and there.

The Place.

Germander groweth luckily in stonie hills and mountaines, and such like places; also it groweth in woods; it is to be found growing in certaine woods of Babylon, and it is planted in gardens.

The

The first Booke of

The Time.

Germander flourisheth in June and July.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *χαμαίδρις*: in Latine *Chamaedrys*, *Trixago*, and of some *Quercula minor*, and *Serratula*: in shops *Chamaedryos*: of the Italians *Quercinola*, *Chamedrio*, *Chamadrina*: in Spanish *Chamedreas yerna*: in French, *German-dree*, or *Chefnette*: in English, *Germander*, and *English Treacle*: in high Al-maigne, *Gamanderlein*, and *Weyn Bathengel*: in base Almaine, *Gamanderlein*.

The Nature.

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Germander with his flowers boyled in water and drunken, deliuereth the body A from all obstructions and stoppings, and cutteth off tough and clammy humors: and therefore being receiued, as is befoze said, it is specially good for them that haue the cough and shortnesse of breath, the strangury or stopping of vaine, and for such as begin to haue the dropsie.

It bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse. B

If it be drunken with vineger, it is good against the hardnes and stopping of the C milt or splene.

The iuyce of the leaues mingled with oyle, and straked vpon the eyes, driueth D away the white cloud, called the haue or pearle in the eye, and all manner dimnesse of the same.

CHAP. XVII.

OF PAULES BETONY.

The Kindes.

There is two kinds of Veronica, or Betonica Pauli. The one is the right Veron- nica, the which is called Veronica mas: the other is a small herbe very like the right Veronica, and is called Veronica foemina.

The Description.

1 The male Veronica is a small herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with small reddish and hairy branches or stalkes. The leafe is something long, and somewhat greene, a litle hairy, and dented or snipt round about the edges like a sawe: the flowers are about about the top of the branches, small, and of a light blew, mingled with purple: the seede is in small flat pouches: the root is small and hairy.

2 The female Veronica doth also creepe and spread vpon the ground, it hath slender stems, and somewhat large leaues, a litle hairy, and pleasantly soft: the flowers be yellow, with small crooked tailes, like the flowers of Larks claw, or Larks spur: the seed is in small round husks, like the seede of Pimpernell.

The Place.

1 The male Veronica groweth in rough sandy places, about the borders of fields and woods.

2 The female groweth in low moist places.

The Time.

They floure in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first Veronica is called of Paulus Aeginera, lib. 7. in Greeke *Βερονικη*, that is to say, in Latine *Beronica*: and therefore D. William Turner, and I doe call it *Beronica Pauli*. The common Herbozists doe call it in Latine *Veronica*: in high Dutch, *Crenzeil*; *menalin*, and *Grundheyl*: in base Almaine, *Cerenpziis manneken*.

2 The

2 The second is called Veronica foemina of the Latinists: in French *Veronique femelle*: in high Dutch, *Crenbeis*; weiblin: in base Almaine, *Cerenziis wifken*.

The Nature.

Veronica, or Paules Betonie, is dry and somewhat hot.

The Vertues.

1 Veronica (as Paule witnesseth) is specially good for the stoppings and paines of the kidneies.

The decoction of Veronica drunken, doth soder and heale all fresh and old wounds, and clenseth the blood from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and aduste humors: and for that cause it is good to be drunken for the kidneies, and against scuruiuesse and foule spreading tetteres, and consuming or fretting sores, the small pocks and mefels.

The water of Veronica distilled with wine, and so often new draine, untill it be ware of a reddish colour, is much bled against an old cough, the drynesse and harmes of the lungs: for men say that it will heale all vlcers, inflammations, and harmes of the pulme and lungs.

2 The female Veronica is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so good as the male.

CHAP. XVIII.

OF GROVND PINE, OR IVA MUSCATA.

The Kindes.

There be three sorts of the herbe called in Latine *Chamaepytis*, (as Dioscorides saith) the one like the other in smell and fashion.

The Description.

1 The first kind of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender, creeping vpon the ground: it hath small branches, and something crooked: the leaues be small, narrow, and hairy, of the sauour of the Pine or Firre tree: the flowers be small, pale, yello w or white; the roote is sleight or single, and of woody substance.

2 The second hath also small branches, browne, hairy, and tender, crooking in, after the fashion of an Anker, out of which branches groweth small hairy leaues, much clouen and cut crosse wise: the litle flowers be of a purplish colour, and grow about the stalkes in tuffes like garlands or crownets: the seed is blacke and round, and the whole plant sauonreth like to the other.

3 The third is the least of all, and hath small white, rough leaues; the flowers be yellow, and in smell like to the others.

The Place.

These herbes loue to grow in stonie grounds and mountaines: in this countrey it is sowed and set in gardens.

The Time.

They floure in July and August.

The Names.

These three herbes be all called by one Greeke name *χαμαίπυτος*: in Latine *Aluga*, *Abiga*, and *lbiga*: in shops *Iua*, and *Iua Arreica*, or *Iua Moscata*: in Spanish, *Pisillo*: in English also *Chamaepytis*, *Ground Pine*, *Herbe Iuc*, *Forget me not*, and *field Cypres*: in French *Iuc musquée*: in high Dutch, *Welt Cypres*, and of some, *Hoe langer hoe lieuer*.

The Nature.

They are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

The Vertues.

The leaues of *Chamaepytis* drunken in wine by the space of seuen dayes, healeth the

the Jaundes, and drunken with Meade or Melicrat by the space of forty daies, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the paine of the hip or hucklebone.

It is also good against the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of vrine, and causeth women to haue their termes or naturall sicknesse.

Chamapitys greene, pound, and mingled with hony, and laid vpon great wounds and virulent, and corrupt vlcers, cureth the same.

Also the same being greene, pound, and laid to womens breasts or paps, dissolueth the hardnesse of the same.

And being ordered as is befoze said, and laid to the bitings or stingings of Serpents, Vipers, and such other venemous beasts, is of great vertue and much profitable against the same.

The decoction of Chamapitys drunken, dissolueth clotty and congeled blood. And if the same boyled in vineger and drunken, deliuereth the dead child.

If the body be rubbed or annointed with the iuyce thereof, it causeth much sweating.

The like vertue haue the two other kinds, but it is weaker, and not of so great efficacy.

CHAP. XIX.

OF LAVENDER COTTON, OR GARDEN CYPRES.

The Kinds.

There be sondry sorts of garden Cypres, growing in the gardens of this Country.

The Description.

1 The first and the most common Cypres, is a small tree or shrub of woody substance, with vpright branches, bringing forth small, narrow, long and round, ragged or purled leaues: at the top of the branches or stems groweth faire Orange-colour flowers, like the flowers of Tansey, but greater: the roote is of woody substance, with many strings or threads hanging at it.

2 The other Cypres is much like to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and fashion, sauing that the branches that beare the leaues are smaller, and set or couered with long small leaues; the flowers be paler and smaller, and the whole herbe is not of so strong a saour, but smelleth more gently, and pleasantly.

3 The third kind, his leaues be smaller, & shorter, almost like the leaues of heath.

4 The fourth kinde, his leaues be more single, and like the leaues of the Cypresse tree, but they are white.

5 The fift hath soft woolly leaues, as it were laid with a certaine downe or fine cotton, with stalkes creeping alongst the ground: the flowers of these three kinds, are not vnlike the flowers of the first kinde.

The Place.

They grow not in this country, but in the gardens whereas they are planted.

The Time.

They do both flower in Iuly and August.

The Names.

1 Plinie calleth this herbe in Greeke *χαμακωμειον*: and in Latine Chamacyparissus: some of the later wryters do call it Santolina, and Camphorata: vnknowne in shops: some call it in English Lauender Cotton, and some garden Cypresse: in French, *Cypres de jardin*: in Dutch, Cypres.

2 The others without doubt are of the kinds of Cypresse, and not Cedze, as some call it. The seede of this herbe is called in shops, Semen contra lumbricos, Semen Santonici, and Semen sanctum.

The Nature.

It is hot and very dry.

The Vertues.

Plinie writeth, that Chamæcyparissus drunken in wine is good against Serpents, A and Scorpions, and other kind of poyson.

CHAP. XX.

Of CELANDINE, FIGVVOORT, and MARSH MARIGOLD.

The Kindes.

There bee two kindes of the hearbe called in Greeke Chelidonium, whereof the one is the great Celandine, the other is small Celandine, in Latine, Strophularia minor.

The Description.

1 **G**reat Celandine hath a tender stalke, round, hairie, and full of banches, eue^rie branch hauing diuers ioynts and knots. The leaues much like vnto Colembine, but tenderer and deeper iagged or cut, of a grayish colour by one side, and greene vpon the other side, somewhat drawing towards blew. The floure is at the top of the banches faire and yellow like the wall Gillofer, and turneth into long cods or huskes, in them is the seed, which is small and pale. All the hearbe is of a strong smell: and the iuyce (whereof the floures, the leaues, the stalke, and the roote is full, and commeth forth when they be eyther bzuised or broken) is yel^low as Saffron, sharpe and bitter, but that of the roote specially, the which is yel^low as gold. The roote hath many small strings or thready laces hanging thereby.

2 The small Celandine is a low hearbe growing by the ground, hauing a little small brownish stem, the leaues bee small and somewhat round, like Iuie leaues, but smaller, tenderer, softer, and smoother. The floure is yel^low like to a gold cup, or Crowfoot floure. The roote is full of small threedes, or hairie laces, with diuers knots in them like to wheat or barley coznes.

3 There is another hearbe much like to small Celandine in leaues and floures, the which we may call Marsh Marigold, or braue Celandine, the leaues bee of a swart greene colour, somewhat round, and shining like to a Poplar leafe, but larger and a little cut, or purle about the edges. The stalke is round, and divided into many banches, vpon which are the pleaf^ull yel^low floures, like to yel^low Crowfoote or gold cup, but larger and fairer to ~~behold~~. The floures beeing gone, or fallen, yee shall see th^{er}e or foure smal huskes or cods, like to the huskes of Colombine, wherein is containned small yel^low seeds. The roote is great and thicke, with many threddy strings.

The Place.

1 The great Celandine groweth in dry places, about old rotten walls, and by the way sides, and vnder Hedges and Quicksets.

2. 3. The small Celandine, and the braue Bassinet, or Marsh Marigold, do grow in moist medowes, vpon the bankes and borders of ditches.

The Time.

The great Celandine beginneth to floure in Aprill; and lasteth flourishing all the Sommer.

2 The small bringeth forth his floure betimes, about the returne of Swalowes, in the end of Februarie. It remaineth flourishing all March, euen vntill Aprill, and after it doth so vanish away that a man shall seldome see it in May.

3 The braue Bassinet, floureth in May and Aprill.

The

The Names.

1 The great Celandine is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*: in Latine, *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: in Shops, *Chelidonia*: and of some as *Athenæus* writeth, *Anemone*: in Spanish, *Chelidunea*, *yerna d'andurina* y *yerna de las golundrinus*: in English, *Celandine*, *Swallow-wurt*, & of some *Letterwurt*: in French *Cheledoine*, or *Esclaire*: in high Dutch *Gros Schelwurtz*, *gros Schwalbenkraut*, and *Schelkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Goutwortel*, and *Grote Souwe*.

2 The lesser is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον μικρόν*: in Latine, *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: in Shops, *Scrofularia minor*, and *Ficaria*: in Italian, *Fanoscello*: in Spanish, *Scrofularia menor*: in English, *Pilewort*, or *Figwort*: in French, *Scrofulaire*, or *Petite Esclaire*: in high Dutch, *Klein Schelwurtz*, *Klein Schwalbenwurtz*, *Feigwartren*, or *Blaternkraut*, *Pfaffenhodlin*, and *Heyekraut*: in base Almaigne, *Cleyn Souwe*, and *Cleyn Spæn cruit*.

Calha Palust is, so named of certaine late writers, of some *Tussilago altera*, and *Farfugium*, whereunto notwithstanding it is but a little like, may well bee Englished *Marsh Marigold*: in French, *Bassinet de prez*, or *Bassinet de marès*: in high Dutch *Mosblumen*, *Dotterblumen*, *Gelweißblumen*, and *Martenblumen*: in base Almaigne, *grote boosterblomen*, and *Dotterblomen*.

The occasion of the names.

1 The great Celandine is named in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*, *Chelidonium*, that is to say, *Swallow-herbe*, because (as *Plinie* writeth) it was first found out by *Swalows*, and hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their young ones, that haue had harme in their eyes, or haue beene blind.

2 The small Celandine was so called, because that it beginneth to spring and to floure, at the comming of the *Swalows*, and withered at their returne.

The Nature.

The two Celandines are hote and dry in the third degree: and the small Celandine is the hottest.

The braue *Bassinet*, or *marsh marigold*, is also of a hote nature, but not exceeding.

The Vertues.

1 The iuice of Celandine mingled with hony, and boyled in a vessell of copper or brasse, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots, scars, or blemishes, bloudshoten, and web of the eye.

If with the same iuice and wine, one wash fretting and consuming sores, it will consolidate and heale them.

The root boyled with *Anise seed* in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and healeth the *Jaundice*.

The same root chewed in the mouth, taketh away the tooth ach.

2 The same Celandine pound, and layed vnto rough and corrupt nayles, causeth the same to fall away, and sayzer or better to grow in their places. And if it be pound in brime or wine, especially the root, and after applyed and layed to the *Hemorrhoides*, it doth dissolve and heale them: so doth the iuice, if it bee mingled with wine or brime, and the *Hemorrhoides* be washed therewithall.

The decoction of this hearbe in Wine gargarised, doth purge the head from naughtie flegme and euill humors, and causeth the same to be easily spit out.

The iuice of the roote mingled with hony, and snift or drawne vp into the nose purgeth the brayne from superfluous moystures, and openeth the stoppings of the nose.

3 The *marsh marigold*, is not vsed in Physicke.

CHAP. XXI.

OF PERVINCLE.

The Description.

Pervinckle hath many small and slender long branches with ioynts, whereby it spreadeth abroad upon the ground, creeping and trailing hither and thither. The leaues be greater than the leaues of bor, much like to bay leaues in colour and fashion, saving that they bee farre smaller. The floure most commonly is blew, and sometimes white, and tawnic, but verie seldome it is parted into five leaues, somewhat like the floure of great buglosse, but larger and pleasanter to behold, yet without saour. The root is hairie and yellow.

The Place.

Pervinckle groweth well, in shadowy, and moist places, as in the borders of woods, and alongst by hedges.

The Time.

It floureth most commonly in March and Aprill, but it remaineth greene all the yeare.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κισματις δαφνοειδης*: in Latine, *Clematis Daphnoides*: Plinie in a certayne place nameth it *Clematis Egyptia*: and in another place *Chamzaphne*: in Shops, *Peruinca*, and *Vinca peruiaca*: in Italian, *Prouenqua*: in Spanis, *Peruinqua*: in English, *Pervinckle*: in French, *Pervenche*, and *du Lifferon*: in high Dutch *Ingruen*, and *Singruen*: in base Almaigne, *Wincozde*, *Ingruen*, and *Maechden palm*.

The Nature.

Pervinckle is dry and astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this hearbe soode in wine, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and the bloudie fire: it stayeth the immoderate course of the floures, spitting of blood, and all other flure of blood.

The same mingled with milke, and oyle of Roses, and put into the matrix, in a pessarie or mother suppositoie, taketh away the paynes of the same.

The same chewed healeth the tooth-ach, and all stinging of venemous beasts, if it be applyed thereto.

The same byused and put into the nose, stoppeth nose bleeding.

CHAP. XXII.

OF BASTARD SAFFRON.

The Description.

Wild Saffron hath a round stalke of thre cubits long or more, decked with long, narrow, dented, and sharpe prickling leaues: at the top of the branches are small, round, prickly heads or knoppes, the which at their opening, doe bring forth a pleasant Orange colour floure, of a good saour, and colour, like to the threedes of right Saffron: when the floure is withered and past, there is found within the prickly heads or knops, a white long cornered seed, wrapped in a certaine hairie downe, or chaffe.

The Place.

They vse to plant it in Gardens.

The Time.

It flourisheth in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κίκυς*: in Latine, *Cnicus*: of the Apothecaries, and of Melue, and of Serapio, *Cartamus*: of some *Crocus Hortensis*, and *Crocus Saracenicus*: in Italian, *Saffrano Sarracinesco*: in Spanish, *Alacor*, *Acafran del huerto*, y *semente de Papagaios*: in English, *bastard Saffron*: in French, *Saffran sauvage*, or *bastard*: in high Dutch, *Wildon garten Saffron*: in base Almaine, *Wilden Saffraen*.

The Nature.

The seed of bastard Saffron (as Melue writeth) is hote in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the seed of Saffron bused and pound, and drunken with honied water, or the broth of a Chicken or Pullet, prouoketh the stoule, and purgeth by A steege slimie flegmes, and sharpe humors: Moreover, it is good against the cholicke, that is to say, the payne, and stopping of the bowells, or guts, and also against the payne in fetching of breath, the cough, and stopping of the breast, and it is singular against the Dropsie.

Also the iuyce of the same seed put into milke, causeth the same milke to congeale and crud, and maketh it of great force, to loose and open the belly.

The floures drunken with honied water, openeth the liuer, and are verie good against the Jaundise. Also the same floures are very good to be vsed in meates to giue them a yelow colour.

The Danger.

The seed of bastard Saffron is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing a desire to vomite, and is of hard and slow operation, remayning long in the stomacke and entralls.

The Amendement.

See must put to the same seed, some things comfortable to the stomack, as Anise seed, Galengall, or masticke, or some other good thing to hasten his operation, as ginger, Sal gemme, common salt, &c. And if it be vsed after this manner, it shall not hurt the stomacke at all, and his operation shall be moze speedie.

CHAP. XXIII.

OF CONYZA, OR FLEBANE.

The Kindes.

There are two sorts of Conyza, as Dioscorides and Theophrastus writeth. The one called the great or male Conyza: the other the small or female Conyza. Duer & besides these, there is a third kind, the which is called the middle or meane Conyza.

The Description.

The great Conyza hath leaues somewhat large, almost like cowslip leaues, saving that they are browner and softer. The stalke is round, covered with a soft cotton or fine downe, of a foot and halfe long, or moze, towards the top spreading abroad into many small branches, vpon which groweth long buds which turne into yelow floures, the which also doe after ward change into downie heads, flying away with the wind. The root is somewhat thicke.

2 The small Conyza groweth not above the height of a span, or foote, and differeth not from the first, saving that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a dark yellow, almost like the floures of Tanse, or like to the middle of the floures of Camomile: they are both of a strong savour, but the savour of the greater is more than the small.

3 The third and middle kind of Conyza, hath a round white woollish stalke, of a foote and a halfe long, the leaues be long and cottonie, or woolly. The floures at the top of the stalke, like to Camomile, but greater, and not onely of a browne yellow colour in the middle, but also round about.

The Place.

The great Conyza, for the most part, groweth in dry places. The two others grow in balleyes, that are moist and grassie, and by water sides.

The Time.

They floure in the end of July and August.

The Names.

1 These hearbes are called in Greeke *κνυζα*: Plinie in some place calleth them Cunilagines: Theodor Gaza calleth them Policariz, and Pulicariz, unknowne in Shops: one kind of it is called in English, Flebane: some call it in high Dutch, Durwurts and Donnerwurts: in Spanish, *Attadegna*.

2, 3. Theophrast calleth the great Conyza the male, and the smaller Conyza the female.

The Nature.

The great and the small Conyza, are hote and dry in the third degree. The third is of the like substance, but not so hote.

The Vertues.

The leaues and floures of Conyza boyled in wine, and drunken, haue great power to prouoke the floures, and to expell the dead child.

They haue also great power against the hote pisse, and strangurie, against the B iaundise, and the gnawing or griping paynes of the belly.

The same taken with Vinegar, is good for the Epilepsie, or falling sicknesse.

The decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women against the diseases and payne of the mother, if they sit ouer it in a close vessell or stew.

The leaues brused, and layed vpon the bitings, or stings of venemous beasts, are very good: also, they are good to be layed vpon wounds and oedemes, that is, hard lumps, or cold swellings.

The same mingled with oyle, is good to annoynt the bodie, to take away all cold shakings and brusings.

The same layed, strowed, or burned in any place, driueth away all venomous beasts, and killeth Gnats and Flies.

CHAP. XXIII.

OF STERREVVURT, OR SHAREVVURT.

The Description.

Sterrewurt hath a browne, hairie, and wooddish stalke, the leaues be long, thicke, hairie, and of a browne or swart greene colour. At the top of the branches groweth three or foure shining floures, after the fashion of Camomile, yellow in the middle, and set round about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a starre, which at length doe turne into downe, or cotton, and the plume is carryed away with the wind: the root is bearded with hairie strings.

2 There is another kind of this hearbe, whose floures are not onely yellow in the

the middle, but the small leaues also growing about the edges, in order like the Camomile floure, are also of yellow colour, but otherwise like to the first.

The Place.

Sterrewurt groweth vpon small hillocks, barrowes, or knaps, in mountaines and high places, and sometimes in woods, and in certayne meadowes, lying about the riuer of Rheine.

The Time.

It doth most commonly floure in August.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *Αηρ ανημος, η βουβωνιον*, in Latine, Aster Atticus, and Inguinalis: of Virgil, Flos Amellus: of some, Stellaria: in Italian, *Alibio*, vnknotone in Shops: in English, Sharewurt, or Sterrewurt: in French, *Aspergoutte menue*, or *Estuille*: in high Dutch *Pegerkrant*, *Scartenkraut*, and *Sternkraut*: in base Almaine, *Sterrecreupt*.

The Nature.

It doth refresh and coole, and is almost of temperature like the Rose.

The Vertues.

It is very good against the ouer-much heat and burning of the stomacke, being layed to outwardly vpon the same. And being greene stamped, and layed to the botches or impostumes, about the share or priuie members, preuaileth much against the same.

It helpeth and swageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and fundament or siege, and the falling downe of the arse-gut.

The blew of the floure, drunken in water, is good to be giuen to young children, against the Squinancie, and falling sicknesse.

Some men say, that this hearbe putteth away all tumors and swellings of the siege, share, and fundament, yea when it is but onely carried about a man.

CHAP. XXV.

Of PENNIVVURT.

The Kindes.

WE shall describe in this Chapter, three sorts of Pennywurt, or Coryledon: whereof two Kindes were well knowne of the Ancients, as they bee also in many Countries at this day: the third, because of a certayne similitude or likenesse that it hath with Pennywurt of the wall, we doe call Water-Pennywurt.

The Description.

1 The leafe of the first kind of Pennywurt is round and thicke, much like to Iuie leaues, but rounder, and somewhat bluntly indented about, with some hollownesse or concauitie aboue, and a short stem vnderneath in the middle of the leafe: the stalke is small and hollow, about a span long, with diuers little long floures, of a whitish or incarnate colour: the roote is white, and round, like an Olive.

2 The second kind hath broad, thicke, and somewhat round leaues, spread abroad round about the stalke like to Singreene or Housleeke, from the middle whereof, springeth by the tender stalke, bearing small floures.

3 Water-Pennywurt hath little smooth leaues, round and hollow aboue, but not very much, euen as it were a small shallow plate, the stem is vnderneath in the middell of the leafe, somewhat drawing towards the proportion of wall Pennywurt, but it is smaller, smoother, and of a swarter colour, and somewhat deeper natched or dented, but yet bluntly also. The floures be very small and white, & grow beneath,

beneath, or also vnder the leaues: the rootes be small and hairy, creeping and putting forth vpon euery side many small yong leaues.

The Place.

1 Pennywort, as Plinie saith, groweth in stonie places nere the sea: but it groweth not in many countries, except it be planted or set in gardens. It groweth plentifully in some parts of England, in Sommersetshire, and about Wels.

2 Mountaine or Singreene Pennywort, is a rare plant, it groweth in some places of the Alpes, and other mountaines beyond the sea.

3 Pennywort of the water groweth plentifully in this country in low meadows and moist ballies, whereas water standeth in the winter.

The Time.

Wall Pennywort flowzeth in May and June, but Pennywort of the water flowzeth in July.

The Nature.

1 This herbe is called in Greeke *κοπυλιδιον*: in Latine *Coryledon*, and *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and *Acerabulum*. And of Plinie, *Herba Coxendicum*. *Jacobus de Manlijs* in *Luminari maiori*. calleth it *Scatum coeli*, and *Scatum cellus*: in Italian, *Ombilico di Venere*, *Caperisule*: in Spanish, *Scudetes*, *Concellos*, *Capadella*, *Ombigo de Venus*: in English, great Pennywort, and wall Pennywort: in French, *Nombril de Venus*: in base Almaine, *fauelcruyt*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *κυμβάλιον ή κοπυλιδιον ετερον*: in Latine *Cymbalum*, *Acerabulum alterum*, and *Vmbilicus Veneris alter*: in base Almaine, *Dat ander*, or *Dat twerde fauelcruyt*: in English, the second Pennywort, and mountaine Pennywort.

3 Pennywort of the water, is called in the shops of this country, *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and *Scatum coeli*, although it is not the right kind, as is befoze said: the base Almaines do call it *Penninckcruyt*: in English, *Shepe killing Pennygrasse*.

The Nature.

The wall Pennywort, which is the right kind, is cold and moist: the Pennywort of the water is not without heat, as may be perceiued by the taste.

The Vertues.

1 The iuyce of Pennywort of the wall, is a singular remedie against all inflammation, and hot tumors, *S. Anthonie*, fire, and kibe'd heales, to be annointed & therewithall: and being applied to the stomacke, it refresheth the same.

The leaues and roote eaten, doe breake the stone, prouoke vrine, and are good against the Dropsie.

2 The second kind is of vertue like to the great Syngræne, or Houselæke.

The vertue of the water Pennywort, or Pennygrasse, is not yet knowne: albeit the ignorant Apothecaries do daily vse it in steede of the right *Coryledon*, wherein they do naught, and commit manifest error, for the right *Coryledon* is the great Pennywort, called of some Pennywort of the wall, because it groweth ouer in old walls and stonie places: but this groweth in low grounds and marishes, and is a hurtfull herbe vnto Shepe.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of ORPYNE.

The Description.

O RPYNE hath a round grosse brittle stem, set full of thicke leaues, grosse and full of sap and somewhat dented about the edges. At the top of the stalke groweth many faire purple flowers, of fashion like the flowers of *S. John wort*, called in Greeke *Hypericum*. The roote is white & very knobbie, or knotted.

The first Booke of

There is a kinde of this herbe whose flowers are white: and also a third kinde whose flowers are yelow, the residue is agreeable to the first.

The Place.

Dyppe groweth well in moist shadowy places: The people of the country delight much to set it in pots and shelves on Midsummer Euen, or upon timber slates or trenchers daited with clay, and so to set, or hang it up in their houses, whereas it remaineth greene a long season, and groweth, if it be sometimes ouer-sprinkled with water.

The Time.

It flowzeth most commonly in August.

The Names.

They do now call this herbe *Crafula maior*, some call it *Fabaria*, and *Faba crassa*: in English, Dyppe, and Liblong, or Livelong: in French *Orpin*, and *Chicotrin*: in high Dutch, *Wundkraut*, *Knabenkraut*, *Fotzlwang*, and *Fotzwein*: in base Almaine, *Wondencrupt*, and *Smeerwortelc*.

The degree or nature.

Dyppe coileth in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Dyppe in operation and vertue is like to Houselike or Syngreene.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of EIBRIGHT.

The Description.

Eibright is a proper small low herbe, not aboue a span long, full of branches, covered with litle blackish leaues, dented, or snipt round about like a sawe: the flowers be small and white, sprinkled and powdered within with yelow and purple specks: the roote is litle, small, and hairy.

There is yet another herbe, which some do call Ciebright, (although it be not the right Ciebright:) It groweth to the height of a foote or moze: the stalkes be round, parted into many collaterall or side branches, upon which are litle small leaues, long, and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downwards: the flowers be red: the roote is small as the other Ciebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, and that they should not take the one for the other: for this last kind hath not the vertue of the true Ciebright.

The Place.

Ciebright groweth in dry meadowes, graine and grassie wayes and pastures standing against the sunne.

The Time.

Ciebright beginneth to flowze in August, and flowzeth still untill September, and in forward yeres, it is found to floure in July. It must be gathered and dyed whiles it is in floure.

The Names.

Some call this herbe in Latine *Euphrasia*: $\delta\gamma\delta\alpha\lambda\mu\iota\kappa\eta$, *Ophthalmica*, and *Ocularis*, some $\epsilon\upsilon\phi\rho\sigma\alpha\iota\mu$, *Euphrosyne*: in English, *Ciebright*: in French *Euphrase*: in high Dutch, *Augentross*: in base Almaine, *Doghentross*, that is to say, in Latine *Oculorum solamen*.

The degree or nature.

It is hot and dry, almost in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Ciebright, pound, and laid upon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof with wine dyed

ped into the eyes, taketh away the darknesse of the same, and cleareth the sight.

So doth a powder made of three parts of Ciebright dried, and one part of Maces, if a sponefull of it be taken every morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine, and taken after the same sort, it comforteth the memozy very much.

Ciebright boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the Jaundice.

2 What other Ciebright is unprofitable, and therefore not used in Physicke.

CHAP. XXVIII.

OF FILIPENDULA, OF DROPVORT.

The Description.

Filipendula hath long leaves, spread abroad like feathers, made of many small and litle leaves, all dented, snipt, and jagged round about, growing by a long string or small stem, not much unlike the leaves of wilde Tansie, or Wurnet, but longer, his stalke is round, about the height of two or three foote, at the top wherof are many faire white flowers every one parted in six small leaves, like a litle starre: the seede is small, and groweth together like a button: the rotes be small and blacke, whercon is hanging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the rotes of the female Pionie, sauing that they be a great deale smaller.

The Place.

Filipendula groweth in Almaine, France, and England, vpon stonie mountaines and rough places. It is also planted in diuers gardens.

The Time.

It flowzeth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

Some call this herbe in Latine Saxifraga rubea: in shops Filipendula, or Philipendula: in Italian and Spanish *Filipendola*: in French *Filipende*, or *Filipendule*: in high Almaine, Kottsteinbzech, and wilde Garben: in base Almaine, Kode Kénbzech: in English, Filipendula, Dropwort, and red Saxifrage.

The nature or temperament.

Dropwort is hot and dry, hut not full out in the third degree.

The vertues.

The rote boyled in wine, and drunken, is god against the Droppisse, or Strangurie, and against all the paines of the bladder, it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same (as Matthew Syluaticus, and Symon Genuensis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of cold, windinesse, and blastings of the stomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with Fenell seede.

If the powder of the rote of Filipendula or Dropwort, be often used to be taken or eaten with meat, it will preserve a man from the falling sicknes.

CHAP. XXIX.

OF MEDEVORT, OF GOATES-BEARD.

The Description.

Medewerte or Medeworte, which is called in Latine *Vlmaria*, and *Barba Capri*, hath great long broad leaves like Cgrimonie, sauing they be larger and longer, rough, boysterous, and hard, crompted, and wrinkled like to the leanes of Byzth or Elme trees. The stalke is hollow, square, and reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the top a great many of small

small flowers, clustering and growing together like the blowing of Filipendula, of colour white and savour pleasant, the which do change or turne into small seedes, which be as they were wrenched or wrenched about, and grow thre or foure together, like to a litle wart. The roote is long and blacke without, and browne-red or incarnate within, of a strong savour and astringent taste, like Aks-kernels.

The Place.

It groweth in meadowes, and moist grounds, also in shadowy woods.

The Time.

This herbe flowreth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine Barba Capri, Vlmaria, and Regina prati: in English, Medewort, and Medelwarte, and of some after the Latine name, Coates beard: in French, Barbe de Cheure: in Dutch, Keynet, and grotten Cheytenbaert.

The Nature.

Medewort doubtlesse drieth much, and is astringent, wherefoze it restraineth and bindeth manifestly.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Medelwarte boyled, or made into powder, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood.

The flowers boyled in white wine and drunken, cureth the Feuer quartaine.

CHAP. XXX.

OF THALITRON, OR BASTARD REWBARBE.

The Kindes.

Of the false and Bastard Rewbarbs, there are at the least foure or five kinds, and of them some be great, and one is small.

The Description.

1 The first great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe hath large leaves parted, or divided into diuers others, somewhat nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are straked and crested, of a red purplish colour: in the tops of these stalkes groweth many small and hairy white flowers: after them commeth small narrow huskes like cods, foure or five growing together: the roote is yellow, long, round, and knottie, and it groweth farre abroad in many places: the colour of the upper part of the leafe is a browne greene or deepe greene, and some are moze darker and blacker than some, but vnder they are of a lighter colour.

2 The second kind of great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe, his leaves be of a blewish greene colour, his flowers be yellow, and his stalkes longer, and the savour moze grienous: but otherwise it is like to the aforesaid.

3 The third is very well like to the first, saving that his small flowers are of a light blew colour.

4 The small Thaliatron is like vnto the abovesaid, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a span long, his leaves be thin and tender, and the rootes are small and slender, the litle flowers grow together in small bundles or tufts, of a light yellow colour almost white: and it is also of a very grienous savour.

The Place.

1 The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moist meadowes, and it is also found in gardens.

2. 3. But that which hath the yellow, and violet colour flowers, are brought to vs as strangers, as that kinde also is with the blackish greene leaves.

4 The small kind is found in Zealand, and other coasts bordering vpon the sea.

The time.

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

The

The Names.

In certaine Apothecaries shops they call this kind of herbe Piganum, and doe erroneously vse it for Rue, which is called in Græke Peganon: the common sort call it Rhabarbarum, and therefore it is called false or bastard Rerubarb: but many learned men call it in Græke *ῥαβάρβαρον*, in Latine Thaliectrum, and doe vse it for the same.

4 But the small Thaliectrum, is not Hypecoon, as we haue thought it ere this.

The Nature.

Bastard Rerubarbe is of complexion hot and dry.

The Vertues.

The leaues of bastard Rerubarbe, taken in meate or otherwise loseth the belly. The rootes also should seme to be of the same nature and vertue; and for this consideration partly they were called Rerubarbe, and partly also they were so called, because their rootes are yellow like Rerubarbe.

CHAP. XXXI.

OF WATER BETONY, OR BROWN WURT.

The Description.

1 **B**rownwort hath a square, browne, hollow stalke, large leaues, hatched or dented round about, very like vnto Pettle leaues, but smoother or plainer, and nothing stinging or burning at all: the flowers grow about the top of the stalkes, and are small and tawney, hollow like a helmet, or a snaille shell: the seede is small, round, pointed like to some pretty pellets or buttons: the roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Dypine or Liblong, whereof we haue spoken, Chap. 26.

2 There is another kind of this herbe like to the first, in stalks, leaues, flowers, and huskes, or seede vessels, but it differeth in the roote; for his roote is not knobby or swollen like to the other, but full of threddish strings; otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kinde and the other, which they call Scrophularia maior, for the stalke is also square, and the leaues like to Pettle leaues, and are cut, and dented round about in like maner: the flowers are like to open helmets also &c. so that oftentimes, those that take not heed to the difference in the rootes, do gather the one for the other.

3 There is yet a third kind which is nothing like to the others, sauing onely in the flowers and seede, wherein it is very like to the other Scrophularies: wherefore we haue thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalke is right, or straight and round: the leaues are like to Roquet leaues, but smaller and browner: the flowers are like to them aforesaid, sauing they be smaller and of a blew colour, streaked with small streakes of white: the roote is threddy, like the roote of the second kinde of Scrophularia, and is euerslasting, putting forth yearly new springs, as also doth the rootes of the other two Scrophularies.

The Place.

The two first kinds do grow very plentifully in this country, in the borders of fields, and vnder hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The third is not found here, but onely planted in gardens.

The Time.

They floure in June and July.

The names.

1 The first is called in shops, and of the Herborists, Scrophularia maior, and of some Castrangula, Ficara, Millemorbia, Ferraria: in English, Browne wurt, and Water Betonie: in high Almaine, Braunwurtz, Sanwurtz, and grosz Feigwartzenkraut:

zenkrant: in base Almaigne, grot Spencruyt and Helmcruyt. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Greeke γαλιόψις ἢ γαλιόβουλον: in Latine Galeopsis, and Vrtica labeo.

2 The second hath no certaine name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaigne it is called Wæckscuyt, and S. Anthuenis cruyt: this should be γαλιόψις: Betonica aquatica Septentrionalium: in English, Water Betonie.

3 The third is vnknowne and without name, notwithstanding it may be taken for a kinde of Galeopsis, because his floure is like to an open Helmet.

The nature.

Scrophularia is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

1 The leaues, stalke, seede, roote, and iuyce of the right Galeopsis, or Wroune-wurt, doth wasse and dissolue all kinds of tumors, swellings, and hardnesse, if it be pound with vineger, and laid thereupon two or thre times a day.

The leaues stamp, and laid to old, rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting blcers or pocks, doth heale them; it doth also heale cankers, if it be pound with salt and laid thereto.

If a man wash his face with the iuyce of this herbe, it taketh away the rednesse of the same.

The roote eaten drieth by and healeth the Hemorrhoides: the like vertue it hath to be pound and laid to outwardly: the seede of Wrounewurt drunken killeth worms.

2 The second kinde (which is the right water Betony) is also very good against all corrupt blcers and consuming sores, being laid to, as the first.

3 The third is not only vnknowne in name but also in vertues.

CHAP. XXXII.

OF HERBE-ROBERT, PINKE-NEEDLE, and STORKES-BILL,
with other of the same kinde.

The Kindes.

There is found in this country diuers sorts of herbes, whose seedes be long and sharpe like to a Hearons beake or bill, the which for the selfe same cause are all comprehended vnder the name and Kindes of Hearons bill. The two first are described by Dioscorides, and other of the ancient writers: The five other are set forth by the late writers, and learned men of our time.

The Description.

1 The first kinde of Geranion or Storkes bill, his leaues are cut and tagged in many peeces, like to Crowfoot, his stalks be slender, and parted into sundry branches, vpon which groweth small flowers somewhat like roses, or the flowers of mallowes, of a light murrey or red colour: after them cometh litle round heads, with small long bills, like needles, or like the beakes of Cranes, and Hearons, wherein the seede is contained: the roote is thicke, round, short, and knobby, with certaine small strings hanging by it.

2 The second, which they call Doue foote, hath also small, tender, hairy, and browne stalkes, the leaues are like to the small Mallow, cut round about: the flowers be small, of a cleere purple colour, and do likewise turne into litle knaps or heads, with bills, but yet not so great and long as the first Geranium.

3 The third kinde also hath tender stalkes, round, and somewhat hairy, small leaues, cut as it were in litle iags or peeces, and before the growing by of the stalkes, the leaues lie spreading vpon the ground: the flowers are small, of a pleasant light red: after these flowers followeth certaine small narrow peaks or
beakes

beakes as in the others: the roote is white, of the length of a finger like to *Rampions*.

4 The fourth hath hairie stalkes like the other, but all redde, with diuers ioynts and knots, the leaues are much cut and iagged, like to *Cheruil*, or *Coriander* leaues, but redder and of a more loathsome smell. The floures be redde and bringeth forth small bullets like little heades, with sharpe bills. The roote is somewhat greene of colour.

5 The fifth is like to the aforesayde, in his hairie stalkes, red floures, and sharpe bills, sauing that his leaues are much more, and deeper cut, and his floures be somewhat greater.

6 The sixt is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, hairy stalkes, in leaues deeply cut, in floures, and branches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kind doe grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the floures larger, like vnto little *Roses*: the roote is long, and most commonly all red and sanguine within.

7 The seuenth hath also long reddish, hairy stalkes, and great leaues, like *Crowfoote*, but larger, his floures are blew, after which there commeth forth smal beakes or bills, as in the other kindes: the roote is thicke and long, with manie small strings.

The Place.

1. 2. 3. 4. These hearbes doe grow of themselves, in barren sandie grounds, by high wayes sides, and borders of fields. Hearbe *Robert* likewise groweth about old walls, and old tiled, or stone healed houses.

5. 6. The two last kindes are not found in this Countrey, sauing in gardens whereas they be planted.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in *May* and *June*, and sometimes also in *April*, especially the first kind.

The Names.

All these hearbes are called by one Greeke name *νερανιον*: that is to say, in Latine, *Geranium*, *Gruica*, or *Gruinalis*: in Italian, *Rostro di Grua*: in Spanish, *Pico de Ciguena*, *Aguvas pampillos*.

1 The first kind is called *Geranium tuberosum*, *Acus pastoris*, and *Acus Moschata*: and *Geranium lupinum*: in English, *Storkes bill*, *Pinkeneedle*, and of some, *Moschata*: in high Almaine, *Stortkensnabell*: in French, *Bet de grue*: in base Almaine *Dyeuaertsbeck*, or *Cranenbeck*.

2 The second is called *Geranium alterum*, *Geranium Columbinum*, and *Pes Columbae*: in English, *Doucfoote*: in French, *Pied de Pigeon*: in high Dutch, *Daubenseuz*: in base Almaine, *Doynuuoet*.

3 The third is called in Shops, *Rostrum Ciconiae*, and *Geranium lupinum*: in English, *Hearons bill*, or *Storkes bill*: in high Dutch, *Storkenschnabell*: in base Almaine, *Dyeuaertsbeck*, or *Cranenbeck*.

The fourth kind of these hearbes, is a kind of *Sideritis* of the Ancients, and is called of *Dioscorides* *Sideritis tertia*, and *Sideritis Heraclea*: now they call it, *Ruberta*, *Herba Roberti*, and *Robertiana*, and *Geranium Robertianum*: in English, *Verbe Robert*: in French, *Herbe Robert*: in high Dutch, *Rubrechtzkraut*, *Schartenkraut*, and of some klein *Scholtwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Robrechts cruyt*.

5 The fifth is called *Gruinalis*, and *Geranium gruinalis*: in English, *Cranesbill*: in high Dutch, *Kranichhals*: in base Almaine, *Craenhals*.

6 The sixth is called in high Dutch, *Blutwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Bloetwoztele*, that is to say, the Sanguine roote, or *Bloud-roote*: and *Geranium Hamatodes*, for the same cause.

7 The seuenth is called *Gratia Dei*: in English also, *Gratia Dei*, *Bassinet* *Geranium*, and *Crowfoote* *Geranium*: in high Dutch, *Gottes gnad*, that is to say, the *Grace of God*: in base Almaine, *Godts ghenade*, and *blauw Waterbloemen*, and *Geranium batrachiodes*.

The Nature.

The most part of these hearbes, are of drying temperature, some also are cleansing, and haue power to ioyne together oꝛ soulder, but it is not much vled to that purpose.

The Vertues.

1 The root of the first taken in Wine, driueth away and healeth all blastings, and windinesse of the matrix oꝛ mother, it prouoketh vrine, and is very good for them that haue the stone.

2 The second (as the Ancients say) is not good in medicine. Notwithstanding at this time, it is much vled against all wounds, and vlcers, being layed there vnto.

3 Herbe Robert doth stanch the bloud of greene wounds, to be bruised and layed thereto, as Dioscorides saith.

The same hearbe (as hath bene proued since Dioscorides time) is singular against the sores and vlcers of the paps, and the priue members, especially of men, if it be pound and layed thereunto, oꝛ if the iuyce thereof be dropped oꝛ powred in.

The decoction of Herbe Robert cureth the corrupt vlcers, and rotten sores of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same.

The rest are not vled in medicine.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of SEA-TRIFOLY, and MILKVVERT.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Milkwort, differing both in name and figure: whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Polygala.

The Description.

1 The first Milkwort hath many small stems, comming forth of one roote, the sayd stalkes be weake and tender, and of halfe a foot high, vpon which groweth small long leaues, like the smallest leaues of Lentiles, and are whiter vnderneath the leafe than aboue. The floures amongst the leaues are like to gilliflowres, but smaller, of colour purple and incarnate: the roote is small, full of hairie threads, and creeping alongst the ground.

2 The second kind of Milkwort, called in Latine Poligala, is a small hearbe, with slender plyant stems of wooddie substance, as long as a mans hand creeping by the ground, the leaues be small and narrow, like the leaues of Lentill, oꝛ small Hypsope: the floures grow somewhat thicke about the stems, not much differing ring from the floures of Fumitorie in figure, and quantitie, sometimes saoney, sometimes blew, and sometimes white as snow, without smell oꝛ sauour, after which floures, there cometh small cods, oꝛ purses, like to them of Bursa Pastoris, but smaller, and covered by euery side with small leaues, like little wings: the root is slender and of wooddie substance.

The Place.

1 The first Milkwort groweth in low salt marshes, and waterie places nigh the Sea throughout all Zeland.

The second groweth in dry heathes, and commons, by the high wayes side.

The Time.

1 Glaux floureth in June and July.

2 Polygala floureth in May about the Rogation oꝛ Gangweek, the which the Almaines call Crupelbaghen, and therefore they call them Crupelbloemkens, as Targus that countreyman writeth.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke γλαυξ, ή γλαξ, ή γλαξ: in Latine, Glaux, and Glax, that is to say in English, Milkwort: in French, Herbe au lait: in Dutch, Milchkraut, and Melckcruyt. Iornof calleth it Sea Cryfolie.

2 The second is called πολυγαλον, Polygala, that is to say, the hearbe hauing plentie of milke, by which name it is not knowne, for the Almaines call it Cruysbloeme.

The Nature.

Both these hearbes are hote and moist, as Galen sayth,

The Vertues.

The first taken with meat, drinke, or potage, ingendzeth plentie of milke: therefore it is good to be vsed of nurses that lacke milke.

The same vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaues and floures.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Pellitory of the Wall.

The Description.

Pellitorie or Paritorie, hath round, tender, thorough shining, and browne red stalkes: the leaues be rough, and somewhat broad, like Mercurie, but nothing snipt or dented about: the floures bee small ioyning to the stem, amongst the leaues: the seed is blacke and very small, couered with a little rough huske or cote, which hangeth fast vpon garments: the root is somewhat red.

The Time.

It delighteth to grow about hedges, and old walls, and by way sides.

The Place.

It floureth most commonly in July.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke ἐλξινη ή περδικιον: in Latine, Muralium Perdicium, and Virceolaris, and of some Parietaria, Muralis, and Perdicalis: in Shops, Paritaria: in Italian, Lauirreola: in Spanish, Yerua del muro, Alfabaquilla del muro, Alfabaquilla de culebra: in English, Parietarie, Pellitory of the wall: in high Dutch, Tag vnd nacht, S. Peters kraut, Glaszkraut, Pauckkraut: in base Almaine, Parietary, and Glascruyt.

The Nature.

Parietarie is somewhat cold and moist, drawing neere to a meane temperature.

The Vertues.

Parietorie is singular against chollericke inflammations, the disease called Ignis facer, S. Anthonies fire, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hot vlcers, being stamped and layed thereupon.

An oymtment made with the iuyce of this hearbe and Ceruse, is verie good against all hot vlcers, spreading and consuming sores, hot burning, scruie, and spreading scabs, and such like impediments.

The same iuyce mingled with Deare setwet, is good to annoynt the feet against that kind of gout, which they call Podagra.

The same iuyce mingled with oyle of Roses, and dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same.

The decoction or broth of Parietorie drunken, helpeth such as are vexed with an old cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of vryne, and that not onely taken inwardly, but also layd to outwardly vpon the region of the bladder, in manner of a fomentation or a warme bathe.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of CHICKWEED.

The Kindes.

Although Dioscorides and Plinie, haue written but of one kind of Aline, or Chickweed, neuerthelesse a man may find in most places of this countrey, diuers sorts of hearbes comprehended vnder the name of Aline, or Chickweed, ouer and besides that which is found in salt grounds; whereof the first and right Aline is that which Dioscorides and the Ancients haue described.

The Description.

1 The great Chickweed hath sundrie vpright, round, and knobbie stalkes: the leaues grow at euerie ioynt or knot of the stalke, alwayes two together, one directly standing against another, meetely large, sometimes almost of the breadth of two fingers, not much vnlike Parietorie leaues, but longer and lesse hairie: about the top of the branches, amongst the leaues groweth small stems, with little knops, the which change into small white floures deeply cut and snipt: after the floures yee shall perceiue huskes or cods somewhat long and round, wherein lyeth the seed: the whole hearbe doth not differ much from Parietorie, for his stems also be through shining, and somewhat red about the ioynts, and the leaues bee almost of the same quantitie: so that Dioscorides saith, that this hearbe should bee Parietorie, but that it is smaller, and baser, or lower, and that the leaues bee longer, and not so hairie.

2 The second is like to the great Chickweed, sauing that it is smaller, and groweth not vpright, but lyeth and spreadeth vpon the ground: the leaues are much smaller, growing two and two together at euerie ioynt: the floures, huskes, and seed, is like the great Chickweed: the root hath many small hayzie threds.

3 The third and smallest Chickweed is not much vnlike the second, but a great deale smaller in all respects, in so much that his stems be like vnto small threds, and his leaues no bigger than Tyme, otherwayes it is like to the second.

4 The fourth kind (called of the base Almaignes, Hoenderbert) that is to say, Henbit, hath many round, hayzie stems: the leaues be somewhat round, hairy, and a litle snipt or iagged about the edges, other wise not much vnlike the leaues of great Chickweed: the floures be blew or purple, and doe bring forth small close knappes or huskes, in which is inclosed the seed.

5 The fift kind is like to the aforesayd, in his hairie stems, his leaues be longer, and narrower, and iagged round about, the floures of a cleare blew, the seed is in broad huskes, as the seed of Veronica, or Paules Betony.

6 There is yet a sirt kind of Chickweed, which groweth onely in salt ground, like to the others in leaues and knotty stems, but chiefly like to the second kind, sauing that his stems are thicker and shorter, and the knots or ioynts stand neerer one to another: the leaues are thicker, and the huskes bee not long, but flat, round, and somewhat square or cornered, like a great halting, or garden pease, euerie huske hauing thre or foure brolne seeds, almost of the quantitie of a fitch.

The Place.

The great Chickweed groweth in moist shadowy places, in hedges and bushes, amongst other hearbes: in such like places yee shall find the rest, but the sirt groweth not, except onely in salt grounds by the Sea side.

The Time.

These hearbes doe most commonly floure about Midsummer.

The Names.

1 The great Chickweed is called in Greeke *αλινη*: in Latine Aline: and of some late

late Writers Hippiā maior: in Italian, *Panarina*, and *Centone*, unknowne to the Apothecaries.

2. 3. The second and third are called of the Apothecaries, *Morsus gallinæ*, and *Hippiā minor*: in English, *Middle Chickweed*: in high Dutch, *Uogelkraut*, and *Hunerbitz*: in base Almaine, *Uogelcruyt*, *Hoenderbeet*, and *cleynen Quet*.

4 The fourth also is called of some *Morsus gallinæ*: in high Dutch, *Hunerbitz*: in base Almaine, *Hoenderbeet*: it may also be called in French, *Morgoline Bastarde*.

5 The fift is called of the high Almaines *Huners erb*, of the base Almaines, *Hoender erue*, that is to say, the *Hens right*, or *Hens inheritance*: it is also called in French, *Moron Bastard*, *Moron Violet*, and *Oeil de Chat*.

6 The sixt, which groweth in salt grounds, we may call *Alliē marina*, that is to say, *Sea-Chickweed*.

The Nature.

Chickweed is cold and moist, in substance much like *Parietozie*, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

1 The great Chickweed pound, and layed to the eyes, or the iuyce thereof straked upon the eyes, is good against inflammations, and the hote blcers of the eyes.

The same vled in manner aforesaid, and layed to the place, is good against all hot blcers, that be hard to cure, but specially those about the priuie parts.

The iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, is good against the payne and grieue of the same.

2. 3. The small Chickweed, and specially the second kind, boyled in water and salt, is a soueraigne remedy against the scurue heat and itch of the hands, if they be often washed or bathed in the same.

Sea-Chickweed serueth to no knowne vse.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of MOUSE-EARE.

The Description.

Mouse eare (as Dioscorides saith) hath many small and slender stems, somewhat red below, about the which groweth leaues, alwaies two together, standing one directly against another, they are small, blackish, and somewhat long, and sharpe pointed, almost like the eare of a mouse, or Rat: betwixt the leaues there groweth forth smal branches, wherupon are blew floures, like the floures of female *Pimpernell*: the root is as thicke as a finger.

2 There is yet another hearbe, which some hold for Mouse eare: this is a low hearbe most commonly spreading upon the ground, enuironed and set about with a fine and soft haire, the rest is very like the second Chickweed, for it hath many hairy stems coming forth of one root, of a reddish or tawny colour below: the leaues be long, rough, and hairy, much like to a Mouse eare, the small floures be white: the huskes somewhat long, like Chickweed huskes: the root is very threddy.

3 Besides these two, there is yet a kind of Mouse-eare, which spreadeth or creepeth not upon the ground, but standeth vpright, growing amongst other hearbes, like to the others in stemme and leaues, but it is greater, and of colour white, covered ouer with a clammy downe or cotton, in handling as though it were bedewed or moistned with honie, and cleaueth to the fingers: the floures come forth of small knops or buttons, as in the second kind: the rods, whercin is the seed, are almost like to the seed vessels of wild *Rose-Campion*.

The first Booke of

The Place.

1. Mouse-earre (as Matthiolus writeth) groweth in meadows, and is commonly in Italie.

2. 3. The two other kinds grow in this countrey vnder hedges, about the borders of fields, and by the way side, as Chickweed doth.

The Time.

They floure in June and Iulie.

The Names.

1. Mouse-earre is called in Greeke $\mu\upsilon\delta\epsilon\sigma\upsilon\tau\alpha$: in Latine, Auricula muris. that is to say, Mouse-earre: in Dutch *Meulzoxlin*: in base Almaine, *Muysozen*.

2. 3. The two others are counted of some for mouse-earre, yet they should seeme rather to be of the kinds of Alysine, or Chickweed.

The Nature.

Mouse earre dyeth without any heat.

The Vertues.

Mouse-earre pound, helpeth much against the Fistulas, and vlcers, in the corners of the eyes, to be layed thereto.

A man may finde amongst the writers of the Egyptians, that if a bodie be rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the moneth of August, with this hearbe, that all the next yere he shall not be griued with bleared or soze eyes.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of PIMPERNELL.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Pimpernell: the one hath redde floures, and is called male Pimpernell: the other hath blew floures, and is called female Pimpernell, but otherwise there is no kind of difference betwixt them.

The Description.

Both Pimpernells haue small, tender, square stalkes, with diuers ioynts, and bit spreadeth or creepeth vpon the ground: the leaues be small, like the leaues of middle Chickweed, but rounder, and greene aboue, but vnderneath of a grayish colour, and powdered full of small blacke specks: the floures of the male kind bee red, but the floures of the female kind are of a sayre Azure colour. The seed is containd in small round little bollions, or knoppes, which spring vp after the floure.

The Place.

It groweth plentifully in tilled fields, and also in gardens amongst pot hearbes, and euerie where by way sides.

The Time.

It floureth all the Sommer, but most in August.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke and in Latine $\alpha\upsilon\gamma\alpha\lambda\lambda\iota\varsigma$, and of some (as Plinie saith) Corchorus: in Spanish, *Muruges*: in English, Pimpernell: in French, *Moron*: and that which beareth the purple floures, is called also in Greeke $\kappa\omicron\sigma\alpha\lambda\lambda\iota\omicron\varsigma$, Corallium, as Paulus Aegineta in his seventh Booke writeth: in high Dutch, *Gauch heyl*: in base Almaine, *Guychelheyl*.

The nature or temperament.

Pimpernell is hote and drye, without anie acrimonie, or biting sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

Pimpernel boiled in wine, and drunken, is singular against the bitings of venemous beastes.

beasts, and against the obstructions, and stopping of the liuer, and the paine and græfe of the kidneies.

The iuice of Pimpernell snitt into the nostrils, draweth downe from the head a flegmatike and naughty humoꝝ, and openeth the conduits of the nose: also it healeth the tooth-ach, when it is put into the nose on the contrary side of the græfe.

Pimpernell laid vpon corrupt and festered vlcers, or fretting soꝝes, doth cleanse and heale the same. Also it draweth forth thoznes and splinters, or shiuers, if it be bꝛuised and laid vpon the place.

It is also very good against the inflammation, or heat of the eye.

The iuice of ths same mingled with hony, and straked, or often put into the eyes, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight.

It is written of these herbes, that the Pimpernell with the blew flowers, doth settle and stay the falling downe of the siege or great gut: And the other with the red flower draweth it forth of his place.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of FRANCKE OR SPURRY.

The Description.

Spurry hath round stalkes, with thꝛe or foure knots or ioynts, about the which groweth a soꝛt of very narrow small leaues, compassing the ioynts in fashion of a starre: at the top of the stalkes it bringeth forth many small white flowers, after them foere commeth small pellets or bullets like Line seede, wherein is contained blacke seede: the roote is slender, and of a finger length.

The Place.

Spurry groweth most commonly in fields, whereas they vse to sow it.

The Time.

It flowzeth for the most part in May and June.

The names.

This herbe is called in English, Francke, because of the property it hath to fat cattell. It is also called in English, Spurrie, and so it is in French and Dutch; whereof sprang the Latine name Spergula, vnknowne of the Apothecaries, and the oldest wꝛiters also: wherefoze it hath none other name that is knowne vnto vs.

The Vertues.

Spurry is good fORAGE or fodder for oren and kine, for it causeth kine to yeld store of milke, and therefore it is called of some Polygala, and other properties it hath not, that are as yet knowne.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of AGRIMONIE.

The Description.

The leaues of Agrimonie, are long and hairy, greene aboue, and somewhat grayish vnder, parted into diuers other small leaues, snipt round about the edges, almost like the leaues of hempe: The stalk is of two foote and a halfe long, or thereabouts, rough and hairy, vpon which groweth many small yelloꝝ flowers; one aboue another vꝛwards towards the top: after the flowers commeth the seede, somewhat long and rough, like to small burs, hanging downewards, the which being ripe, do hang fast vpon garments, when one doth but

scarcely touch it: The roote is mostly great, long and blacke.

The Place.

Agrimonie groweth in places not tilled, in rough stony mountaines, in hedges and copses, and by way sides.

The Time.

Agrimonie floureth in June and July: the seede is ripe in August: the Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, must be gathered and dzyed in May.

The Names.

Agrimonie is called in Græke *εὐπατόριον ἢ ἡπατόριον*: in Latine Eupatorium, and Heparorium: in shops Agrimonia: of some Ferrara minor, Concordia and Marmorella: in Spanish *Agramonia*: in English, Agrimonie: in French *Eupatoire*, or *Aigremoine*: in high Dutch, *Odermenich*, *Wuchwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Agri- monis*, and of some Leuercrypt, that is to say, *Liuertwurt*.

The Nature.

Agrimonie is of fine and subtile parts, without any manifest heat: it hath power to cut in sunder with some asfriction.

The Vertues.

The decoction or both of Agrimonie dzycken, doth cleanse and open the stoppings of the liuer, and doth strengthen the same, and is specially good against the weaknesse of the same.

Agrimonie boyled in wine and dzycken, helpeth against the bitings of venemous beasts: the same boyled in water stoppeth the pissing of blood.

The seede thereof dzycken in wine, is singular against the bloody fluxe, and dangerous laske.

The leaues of Agrimonie, pound with swines grease, and laid to hot, doth cure and heale old wounds, that are hard to close or draw to a scarre.

CHAP. XL.

Of bastard AGRIMONIE.

The Kindes.

There be sundry kindes of herbes called in Latine *Hepatica*, or *Iecoraria*, that is to say, *Liuertwurts*, which are commended and found good against the diseases of the liuer, whereof we shall describe thre kindes in this chapter, vnknowne to the old writers: the two first kindes are bastard Agrimonie: the third is thre leaued Agrimonie, or Noble *Liuertwurt*.

The Description.

1 **T**he male bastard Agrimonie, hath a long round stalke, full of white pith within, at the which groweth long blackish leaues, somewhat rough and hairy, snipt and cut round about, almost like the leaues of *Hempe*, and bitter. At the top of the stalkes groweth many small floures, of incarnate colour, clustering or growing thicke together in tufts, the which being withered and changed into seede, it flieeth away with the winde. The roote is full of threddy strings.

2 The female bastard Agrimonie, hath also a round purple stalke, about thre fote long, and full of branches: the leaues be long and dented or snipt round about, like the leaues of *Hempe*, or of the other Agrimonie, sauing that they be a litle larger: At the top of the branches, and round about the stalke, groweth thre or foure small leaues growing hard by one another, after the fashion of a starre, amongst which is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yelloe floure intermingled with blacke, within which being withered, is contained the seede which is long, flat, and rough, and hangeth vpon garments when it is ripe.

3 The leaues of *Hepatica* are broad, and diuided into thre parts, not much vnlike the

the leaues of Cuckow bread, lower Trifoly, or Alleluya, but larger. Amongst the leaues groweth faire ayured or blew floures, euery one growing vpon a single stem, the which doe change into small bullets or bolins, wherein the seebe is contained: the roote is blacke, and full of small hairy strings.

The Place.

The bastard Agrimonies do grow in moist places, by ditches, and standing poles. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but is planted in gardens.

The Time.

The bastard Agrimonies do floure in July and August, but the noble or great Liuertwurt floureth in March.

The Names.

1 The male bastard Agrimonie, is called in shops Eupatorium, and is wrongly fully taken of them for the right Agrimonie, the which is described in the former chapter. The learned men in these daies do call it Pseudohepatorium, and Eupatorium aquaticum, or Adulterinum: of Baptista Sardo, Terzola: in high Dutch, Kunigundkraut, Wasserdoß, and Virsenclee: in base Almaine, Coninghinne cruyt, Hertsclaucen, and Woelkens cruyt manneken.

2 We haue named the second Pseudohepatorium foemina: in base Almaine, Woelkens cruyt wyfken: it is thought to be that Agrimonie, whereof Auicenn writeth, chap. cccliiii. and therefore some haue called it Eupatorium Auicennæ.

3 The third, which is called at this day in Latine Hepatica, and of some Herba Trinitatis; may be called in English Hepatica, Noble Agrimonie, or Three leafe Liuertwurt: in French *Hepatique*: in high Dutch, Leberkraut, Edel leuer cruyt. We know of none other name except it be βαλακίς, whereof Helychius writeth.

The Nature.

The two bastard Agrimonies are hot and dry, as their bitternes doth manifestly declare. Hepatica doth cole, dry, and strengthen.

The Vertues.

1 The male bastard Agrimonie boiled in wine or water, is singular good against the old stoppings of the liuer, and melt, or splene. Also it cureth old feuer tertians, being drunken.

The decoction thereof drunken, healeth all hurts, and wounds, for which purpose it is very excellent, and to heale all manner wounds, both outward, and inward.

2 The female bastard Agrimonie is of the same operation, and is used more than the other in wound drenches.

3 The Hepatica, or Noble Liuertwurt, is a soueraigne medicine against the heat and inflammation of the liuer, and all hot feuers or agues.

CHAP. XLI.

OF TORN SOLL.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Heliotropium, or Torn soll: the one called the great Torn soll, and the other the small Torn soll.

The Description.

1 The great Torn soll hath straight round stalkes, covered with a white hairy cotton, especially about the top: the leaues are whitish, soft, and hairy like beluet, and fashioned like Basill leaues: the floures be white, at the top of the stalke growing thicke together in rowes by one side of the stem, the which at the vpper end, do bend and turne againe like a Scorpions taile, or the taile of a Lobster, or riuier Crevits: the roote is small and hard.

2 The small Torn soll carrieth onely but one stem, of the length of a foote or some.

somewhat more, the which divideth it selfe into many branches: the leaues be whitish, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towards the leaues of the small Clote Burre: the floures be yelloe and small, growing thicke together, and perish or banish away without the bringing forth of any fruit, like the floure of Palma Christi: the seede is grayish, inclosed in triangled husks or cods, like the husks of Withyball or Spurge, hanging downe vnderneath the leaues, by a single stemme: they come forth without floure, for the floure is vnprofitable, as is before said.

The Place.

1 The great Tournesoll (as Ruellius saith) groweth in France, in fruitfull tilled grounds: but in this country it is onely found in gardens.

2 The small Tournesoll groweth in low, sandy, and watry places, and is found very plenteously in diuers places of Languedock.

The Time.

1. 2. The Tournsolls do floure about Midsummer, and in July.

The Names.

1 The great Tournesoll is called in Greeke *ἡλιοτρόπιον μέγα, ἢ σκorpionιον*: in Latine Heliotropium magnum: of the new or late writers, Verrucaria maior, and Herba cancri, Solaris herba, Scorpionis herba: and therefore the base Almaignes do call it *Créscruyt*, and great *Créscruyt*.

2 The small Tournesoll is called *ἡλιοτρόπιον μικρόν*, Heliotropium paruum: of Aerius, Heliotropium tricoccum; of some it is called Verrucaria: in Spanish *Tornasol*: in French *Tournesol*: in base Almaigne, *Cleyn Créscruyt*, and *cleyn Sonnewendt*.

The Nature.

The Tournsolls are hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

1 A handfull of the great Tournesoll boyled and drunke, expelleth by opening of the belly gently hot cholericke humors, and tough, clammy, or stumy steame.

The same boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the stings of Scorpions: it is also good to be laid to outwardly vpon the wound.

They say, that if one drinke foure graines of the seede of this herbe, an houre before the coming of the fit of the feuer quartaine, that it cureth the same: and three graines so taken, cureth the feuer tertian.

The seede of this herbe pound, and laid vpon warts, and such like excrecence, or superfluous outgrowings, causeth them to fall away.

The leaues of the same pound, and laid to, cureth the gotte, with brusings, burrs, stings, and dislocation of members.

2 The small Tournsoll and his seede boiled with Hyssope, Cressis, and Sal Nitri, and drunke, casteth forth wormes both round and flat.

The same brused with salt, and laid vpon warts, driueth them away.

With the seede of the small Tournsoll (being yet greene) they die and staine old linnen clouts and rags into a purple colour (as witnesseth Plinie in his xxi. booke, chap. vii.) wherewithall in this countrey men vse to colour gellies, wines, fine confections, and comfits.

CHAP. XLII.

OF SCORPIOIDES, OR SCORPIONS-GRASSE.

The Description.

1 Scorpioides is a small, base, or low herbe, not aboue the length of ones hand, the stems are small, vpon which groweth five or six narrow leaues (and somewhat long, after the fashion of a Hares eare, which is the cause that some Dutchmen call it *Hasen oze*.) The floures be small and yelloe, after which cometh

commeth the serbe, which is rough and prickly, thre or foure cleauing together, distinguished by ioynts, and turning round, or bending like a Scorpions taile.

2 Mathiolus describeth another Scorpioides, with slender stalks and round leaues sometimes thre together. At the top of the stalks groweth two or thre litle small long hornes together, the which also do shew as they were separated by certaine ioynts.

Besides these two kinds of Scorpioides, there is yet two other small herbes, which some do also name Scorpion grasse, or Scorpion wurt, although they be not the right Scorpion grasse: the one of them is called male Scorpion, the other female Scorpion.

3 The male bastard Scorpioides, groweth about the length of a mans hand, or to the length of a foote; his stalkes are crested, and crookedly turning aboue at the top, whereas the knops, buds, and floures do stand, euen like to a Scorpions taile: the leaues be long, narrow, and small: the floures be faire and pleasant, being of fine litle leaues set one by another, of azure colour, with a litle yellow in the middle.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, is very much like to the male, sauing that his stalkes and leaues be rough and hairy, and his floures smaller: the tops of the stalks be likewise crooked, euen as the tops of the male.

The Place.

1.2. Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but is sowed in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

3 The male bastard Scorpioides groweth in medowes, alongst by running streames and water-courses; and the nerer it groweth to the water, the greater it is, and the higher, so that the leaues doe sometimes grow to the quantitie of willow leaues.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, groweth in the borders of fields and gardens.

The Time.

1.2. Scorpioides floureth in June and July.

3.4. The bastard kinds do begin to floure in May, and continue flourishing the most part of all the summer.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *σχορπιόειδης*: in Latine also Scorpioides: in English also Scorpioides, Scorpion wurt, or Scorpion grasse: in French *Herbe aux Scorpions*: in base Almaine, Scorpioencrypt: and of some Hasen ore, that is to say, *Auricula leporis*.

2 The other is iudged of Matthiolus, for a kinde of Scorpioides: wherefore it may be called Matthiolus Scorpioides, or Trefoyl Scorpioides.

3.4 The bastard Scorpioides haue none other knowne name, but some count them to be Scorpion herbes, as hath bene before said.

The nature and vertues.

Scorpioides or Scorpion grasse, is very good to be laid vpon the stings of Scorpions, as Dioscorides saith.

CHAP. XLIII.

OF S. IOHNS WURT.

The Description.

S. Johns wurt hath a purple, or brone red stalks full of branches: the leaues be long and narrow, or small, not much vnlike the leaues of garden Rue, the which if a man do hold betwixt the light and him, they will shew as though they were pricked thorough with the points of needles: the floures at the top of the branches are faire and yellow, parted into fine small leaues, the which being brused, do yeld a red ioyce or liqour: after the floures, commeth forth

forth small huskes, somewhat long and sharpe pointed, like barley coznes, in which is contained the seede, which is small and blacke, and senting like rosin: the roote is wooddise, long and yellow.

2 There is also an herbe much like to S. Johns wurt aforesaid, but it is very small and low, not growing above the length of a span, whose stalks be very tender, and the leaues small and narrow, yea smaller than Rue, in all parts else like to the aforesaid.

The Place.

1 S. Johns wurt groweth by way sides, and about the edges or borders of fields.
2 The other small herbe groweth in the field among the stubble, and hard by the waies.

The Time.

S. Johns wurt floureth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

S. Johns wurt is called in Greeke *ἵππερος*: in Latine and in shops Hypericum, and of some Perforata, and Fuga Daemonum: in Spanish *Coraionzillo*, and *Milfrado*. *yerua de San Iuan*: in English as is before said, S. Johns wurt, or S. Johns grasse: in high Dutch, S. Johans kraut, and of some Harthaw: in base Almaine, S. Ians crupt.

The nature.

S. Johns wurt is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

S. Johns wurt with his floures and seede, boiled and drunken, prouoketh the urine, and causeth to make water, and is right good against the stone in the bladder: it bringeth downe womens floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The same boiled in wine, & drunken, driueth away feuer tertians, & quartaines. The seede drunken by the space of forty daies together, cureth the paine in the chanches, which they call the Sciatica.

The leaues pound, are good to be laid as a plaister vpon burnings: the same dried and made into powder, and strowen vpon wounds, and naughty, old, rotten, and festered blcers, cureth the same.

CHAP. XLIV.

OF S. PETERS WURT, or Square S. Iohns GRASSE.

The Description.

1 **T**his kind of S. Johns wurt, in his leaues and stems differeth not much from Hypericum, sauing that it is greater: the stalke is long without branches or springs, the leaues are like the other S. Johns grasse, but longer, browner, and greener, for the most part vnderneath: it is overlaid and couered with fine soft haire, sweet in taste, and do not shew thorough holed, or pricked as the other: the floures are like to Hypericum, but paler, and with longer leaues: the buds before the opening of the floures, are spotted with small black specks: the seede is in husks like the seede of Hypericum; and smelleth likewise, almost like rosin.

2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe, the which the base Almaines doe call Contraet, very like to the aforesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, whiter, and not so hairy or soft, but better like S. Johns wurt, although they appeare not thorough prickt or holed: the floures are like to the aforesaid, and are also specked in the knaps and buds, with small blacke spots: the roote is wooddise like the other.

The Place.

These herbs grow in rough vntilled places, in hedges, and copses.

The Time.

They floure in July and August.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *μυζανον άγρον*, that is, wild Rue: yet this is none of the kindes of the grieuous sauoured or stinking Rue: it is also called of some *ανδροςπεμον*, Androsæmum.

2 The second is called in Greeke *άσχυρον*, and in Latine Ascyrum; both are vnknowne in Shops: in English, square S. Johns grasse, great S. Johns wurt, and most commonly S. Peters wurt: in high Dutch, Barthew, and Waldt hoff: the second is called of some Kunratz: in base Almaine, Herthoy, and Coenraet.

The Nature.

They are hot and dry, and like to Hypericum.

The Vertues.

The seed of S. Peters wurt, or square S. Johns grasse, drunken the weight of A two drams with honied water, and vsed a long space, cureth the Sciatica, that is, the paine in the hanches.

The same pound, is good to be laid vpon burnings.

The wine wherein the leaues thereof haue bene boyled, hath power to consolidate B and close vp wounds, if they be oftentimes washed with the said wine. C

CHAP. XLV.

OF TUTSAN OR PARKE LEAVES.

The Description.

A Androsæmon is like to S. Johns wurt, and S. Peters grasse. It hath many round stalks coming out of one root, the which do bring forth leaues much larger than the leaues of S. Johns wurt, in the beginning greene, but after that the seede is ripe, they waxe red, and then being bruised betwixt ones fingers, they yeeld a red sap or iuyce. At the top of the stalks groweth small knops or round buttons, the which in their opening do bring forth floures like to S. Johns grasse, but greater: when they are fallen or perished, there appeareth litle small pellets or round bals, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a browne and very darke red colour when they be ripe, like to the colour of clotted or congealed dry blood, in which knops or berries is contained the seede, which is small and browne, the roote is hard and of wooddy substance, peerey sending forth new springs.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens whereas it is sown and planted. The authozs of *Stirp. aduers. noua*, do affirme that Androsæmon groweth by Bristol in England in S. Vincents rocks and wooddy cleues beyond the water. But if Androsæmon be Tutsan or Parke leaues, it groweth plentifully in woods and parkes, in the west parts of England.

The Time.

It floureth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ανδροςπεμον*, in Latine Androsæmum; vnknowne to the Apothecaries. It hath none other common name that I know; yet some do call it Androsæmum fruticans.

Tutsan so called in French and in English, is thought of some late wilters to be Clymenon, and is called of them Clymenon Italarum, sine Siciliana: of our Apothecaries Agnus castus.

The Nature.

It is hot and dry like S. Johns grasse, or S. Peters wurt.

The vertues.

Androsæmon his vertues are like to S. Peters wurt, and S. Johns grasse (as A Galen saith) Tutsan is much vsed in balmes, ozenches, and other remedies for wounds.

CHAP. XLVI.

OF WOAD, OF PASTELL.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Woad: the one is of the garden, and commeth of seede, and is used to colour and dye Cloth into blew: the other is wild woad, and commeth by of his owne kind.

The Description.

Garden-woad hath long, broad, swart, greene leaues spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantayne, but thicker and blacker: the stalke riseth by, from the midst of the leaues of two cubits long, set full of smaller and sharper leaues, the which at the top diuideth and parteth it selfe into many small branches, vpon the which groweth many little floures, verie small and yellow, and after them long broad huskes, like little tongues, greene at the first, and afterward blackish, in which the seed is contayned: the root is white, single, and straight, and without any great stoz of threeds or strings.

2 The wild is very like to the Garden woad, in leaues, stalke, & making, saving that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, and browner, and the huskes moze narrow, otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

The Place.

1. 2. Garden-woad is sown in diuers places of Flanders, and Almaine, in fertile and good grounds: the wild groweth of his owne kind in vntilled places.

The Time.

Both doe floure in May and June.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *iodms*: in Latine also *Isatis*, and *Gladium*, of the late Writers, *Guadam*, and of some *Lureum herba*: in English, *Woad*, or *Pastel*: in French, *Guesde*, or *Pastel*: in Spanish also, *Pastel*: in Italian, *Guado*: in high Dutch, *Weidt* and *Waidt*: in base Almaine, *Weedt*.

The Nature.

1 Garden-woad is drie without any sharpnesse.
2 The wild drieth moze, and is moze sharpe and biting.

The Vertues.

1 Garden or sown Woad bruised, is good to be layed vpon the wounds of mightie strong people, which are used to daylie labour and exercise, and vpon places to stop the running out of blood, and vpon fretting vlcers, and rotten sores.

It scattereth and dissolueth all cold impostumes being layed thereupon.

2 The wild Woad resisteth moist and flowing vlcers, and consuming rotten sores, being layed thereupon: but against the other griefes, for which the Garden-Woad serueth, it is of lesse strength, and serueth to small purpose, because of his exceeding sharpnesse.

The decoction of wild Woad drunken, is very good for such as haue any stopping or hardnesse in the Spill or Spleene.

CHAP. XLVII.

OF DYERS-W E E D.

The Description.

The leaues of this hearbe are long, narrow, and blackish, not much unlike the leaues of Woad, but they are smaller, narrower, and shorter, from the middest whereof cometh by the stalke to the length of thre foote, covered below with smal narrow leaues, and aboue with little pale yellow floures, thicke set, and clustering one aboue another, the which doe turne into smal buttons, but crosse-wise, wherein the seed is contayned, which is small and blacke: the root is long and single.

The Place.

They sow it in sundrie places of Brabant, as about Louaine, and Brussels: it groweth also of it selfe in places vntilled, and by way-sides.

The Time.

It floureth in May, and soone after the seed is ripe.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius writeth) *Herba lutea*, and of some, *Flos tinctorius*: in base Almaine, *Monwe*, and of some, *Dyant*, but not without error: for *Dyant* is another hearbe, nothing like vnto this, as shall be moze plainly declared in the proceffe of this booke.

The Nature.

It is hot and drye.

The Vertues.

Seeing that *Herba lutea* is not receyued for any vse of physicke, and is vnknoſtne of the Ancients, wee be able to write nothing else of this hearbe, sauing that it is vsed of Dyers to colour and dye their clothes into greene and yellow.

CHAP. XLVIII.

OF S. IAMES-WURT.

The Kindes.

Saint James-wurt, or (as some doe call it) Saint James floure, is of two sorts.

The Description.

1 The first kind of S. James-wurt, hath long, bristone, red, crested, or fraked stalkes, two or thre foot long: the leaues be great and bristone, much clouet and cut, not much unlike the leaues of Wormewood, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white: the floures be yellow, growing at the top of the stalkes, like to Cammomile, in the middest whereof is the seed, gray, and woolly, or downy, and flyeth away with the wind: the root is white and full of strings.

2 The second kind, called S. James-wurt of the Sea, is much like to the first, but the stalke is nothing redde: the leaues be smaller, whiter, and moze deeper, and smaller jagged: the floures be like to the first kind, but moze pale or bleaker: the root is long, thredde, and creeping, and bringeth forth round about him, new springs.

The Place.

1 S. James-wurt, groweth almost euery where, alongſt by wayes and waterſh places,

places, and sometimes also in the borders of fields.

2 Sea S. James-wurt groweth in trenches and ditches, and like places adioyning to the Sea.

The Time.

They floure in July and August.

The Nature.

The first is now called in Latine Iacobeæ, Herba S. Iacobi, and Sancti Iacobi flos: in English, S. James-wurt: in French, Herbe ou fleur S. Iaques: in high Dutch, S. Jacobs bloem: in base Almaine, S. Jacobs cruyt, and S. Jacobs bloemen.

The second without doubt is a kind of S. James-wurt.

The Nature.

They are both hote and drye in the third degree.

The Vertues.

S. James hearbe hath a speciall vertue to heale wounds, wherefoze it is very good for all wounds, fistulas, and naughtie blcers.

Some affirme, that the iuyce of this hearbe gargeld, or gargarised, healeth all inflammations or swellings, and impostumes of the throte.

CHAP. XLIX.

OF FLAXE OR LYN.

The Description.

Flare hath a tender stalke, covered with sharpe narrow leaues, parted at the top into small short branches, the which bringeth forth sayze blew floures, in stead whereof being now fallen, there cometh vp round knaps or buttons, in which is contayned a blackish seed, large, fat, and shining.

The Place.

Flare is sowne in this Countrey, in fat and fine ground, especially in low moist fields.

The Time.

It floureth in May and June.

The Names.

Flare is called in Greeke *Λίνον*, in Latine *Linum*, and in Shops it is well knowne by the same name. And here ye may perceiue the cause why the base Almaines do vse the woꝝd *lyn*, to all things made of Flare or Line, as *Lijnendoeck*, and *Lijnen* taken, that is to say, *Linecloth*, or cloth made of *Lyne*: in English, *Flare*, or *Lyne*: in French, *Lin*: in high Dutch, *Flasch*: in base Almaine, *Was*.

The Nature.

The seed which is much vsed in medicine, is hote in the first degree, and temperate of moysture and drynesse.

The Vertues.

The seed of Line boyled in water, and layed to in manner of a pultis or playster, appeaseth all payne. It softneth all cold tumors or swelling, the impostumes of the eares, and necke, and of other parts of the bodie.

Linsed pound with figges, doth ripen and breake all impostumes layed thereupon: and draweth forth thornes and all other things that sticke fast in the bodie, if it be mingled with the roote of the wild Cucumber.

The same mingled with Cresses and Honie, and layed vnto rough, rugged, and euill fauored nayles, as well of the hands as of the feet, causeth them that be corrupt, to fall off, and cureth the partie: the same rawe, pound and layed to the face, cleanseth and taketh away all spots of the face.

The wine wherein Linsed hath bene boyled, p̄serueth the blcers and olde sores

sores that shall be washed in the same, from corruption, festering, or inward rankling.

The water wherein Linseed hath been boyled, doth quicken and cleare the sight, if it be often dropped or stilled into the eyes.

The same taken in glisters, swageth the griping paynes of the belly, and of the Matrix or Mother, and cureth the wounds of the bowels and matrix, if there be any. Linseed mingled with honie, and taken as an Electuarie, or Lohoch, cleanseth the breast, and appeaseth the cough, and eaten with Raysons, is good for such as are fallen into consumptions and Feuer Wetiques.

The Danger.

The seed of Lyn, taken into the bodie, is verie euill for the Stomach: it hindereth the digestion of meats, and engendzeth much windinesse.

CHAP. L.

Of HEMPE.

The Kindes.

There are two kinds of Hempe, the one is fruitfull and beareth seede: the other beareth but floures onely.

The Description.

1 The first kind of Hempe hath a round hollow stalke, soure or five foote long, full of branches, and like to a little tree: at the top of the branches groweth little small round bagges or huskes, wherein is contayned the seed which is round: the leaues be great, rough, and blackish, parted into seuen, nine, teene, and sometimes into moe parts, long, narrow, and snipt, or dented round about with notches like the teeth of a saw: the whole leafe with all his parts is like to a hand spread abroad.

2 The second is also in leaues like to the first, and it hath a thicke stalke, out of which by the sides groweth forth sundrie branches: but it beareth neither seed nor fruit, sauing small white floures, the which like dust or powder is carried away with the wind.

The Place.

1. 2. These two sorts of Hempe are sowne in fields, and (which is a thing to bee maruelled at) they doe both spring of one kind of seed. A man shall sometime find the male Hempe growing in the borders of fields, and by the wayes.

The Time.

The seed of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

The Names.

Hempe is called in Greeke *καμβη, ασιειον, η χειροειδος*: in Latine, and in Shops, *Cannabis*: in Italian, *Cannape*: in Spanish, *Canamo, Canauo*: in English, *Hempe, Beckweed, and Gallowgrasse*: in French, *Chanure, Chenneuis, or Chenene*: And here ye may perceiue the cause why the Normans and others do call the cloth made of Hempe, *Chenneuis, or Canuas*, for it soundeth so after the Greeke, Latine, and French: the high Dutchmen call Hempe *Zamerhaut*: in base Almaine, *Hempe*.

The Nature.

Hempe-seede is hote and drye in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Hempe-seede doth appease, and driue the windinesse out of the body, and if a man take a little too much of it, it dzieth by nature, and the seede of generation, and the milke of womens breasts.

The seed stamped and taken in white Wine, is highly commended at this day, against the Jaundise, and stopping of the liuer.

The iuyce of the leaues of greene Hemp put into ones eare, swageth the payne of the same, and bringeth forth all kind of vermine of the same.

The roote of Hemp boyled in water, doth helpe and cure the sinewes and parts that be drawne together and shrunken, also it helpeth against the gout, if it be layed thereupon.

The Danger.

Hemp seede is hard of digestion, and contrarie to the stomach, causing payne and grieffe, and dulnesse in the head, and engendzeth grosse and naughtie humors in all the bodie.

CHAP. LI.

Of LYSIMACHION, WILLOW-hearbe, or LOVSSTRIFE.

The Kindes.

There are now diuers Kindes of hearbes comprehended vnder the name of Lysimachia, but especially foure, vnder which all the Lysimachies shall be comprised: the first is the right Lysimachion: the second, is the red Willow hearbe with Coddess: the third, is the second kind of redde Willow hearbe without coddess: the fourth is a kind of blew Lysimachion.

The Description.

1 The first Lysimachus, or the yellow Lysimachus, hath a round stalke, verie little crested or straked, of a cubite or two long: the leaues bee long and narrow like willow, or withie leaues, nothing at all cut or snipt about the edges, but thre or foure leaues standing one against another round about the stalke at the topnts: the floures be yellow and without smell, and grow at the top of the branches, in stead whereof when they are fallen away, there groweth round seed like Coriander seed: the roote is long and slender, creeping here and there, and putteth forth diuers young springs, which at the first comming vp are red.

2 The second Lysimachus in leaues and stalkes is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not so broad, and are snipt about the edges, much like vnto Willow leaues: the floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wild Ballow or Hock, that is to say, it hath foure little broad round leaues standing together, and lying one ouer anothers edges, vnder which there groweth long huskes or coddess, like to the huskes of stocke Gillofloures, which huskes doe appeare before the opening of the floure: the which huskes or seede vessels, do open of themselues, and cleaue abroad into thre or foure parts or quarters, when the seed is ripe, the which because it is of a woolly or cottony substance, is caried away with the wind: the roote is but small and thredde.

There is another small kind of this sort, like to the other in stalke, leaues, floures and huskes, sauing that it is in all parts smaller, and the stalke is so weake, that it can verie seldome grow straight: the floures be of carnation colour, like to Gillofloures, but somewhat smaller.

Yet there is a third kind of red Lysimachus, very like to the first red kind: The floures doe grow also at the top or end of the huskes, but they bee paler, and in making not so wel like the other, but rather like to Gillofloures parted into foure smal leaues which are set crossewise.

3 The second kind of red Lysimachus, is like to the aforesaid in stalkes and leaues: sauing that his floures doe grow like crownes or garlands round about the stalke like to Pennyroyall: of colour red, and without huskes, for the seed both grow
in

in the small Cozones, from whence the floures fell off: The stalke is square and browne: the roote is verie browne and thicke, of a wooddise substance, and putteth forth yearely new springs.

4 The blew Lysimachus also in stalke and leaues is like the others: his blew or azured floures are growing at the end of the stalkes, Spike fashion, or eared like Spike or Lauender, beginning to blow below, and so flourishing upward, after which there cometh small round cods or purses, wherein the seed which is very small, is contained: the roote is thredde.

The Place.

The yellow and redde doe growe in waterish and moist places, in low meadowes, and about the brinckes and borders of water-brookes and ditches. The blew is not found in this Countrey, but in the gardens of such as loue hearbes.

The Time.

They doe all floure most commonly in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

Lysimachia is called in Greeke *λυσιμάχιον ή λυσιμαχία*: in Latine, Lysimachium, Lysimachia, and of some, Salicaria, unknowne in Shops: in English, Lysimachia, Willow-herbe, and Louse-Strife: in Spanish, *Lysimacho yerua*.

1 The first which we may call golden or yellow Lysimachus, Willow-herbe, and Louse-Strife, is called in French, *Cornelle, Soucy d'eau, Pelle bosse, or Chasse-bosse*: in high Almaine, *Gelwelderich*: in base Almaine, *Gelwederick*.

2 The second is called of some, in Latine, *Filius ante Patrem*, that is to say, the sonne before the father, because that his long huskes in which the seed is contained, doe come forth and ware great, before that the floure openeth: in English, the first red Lysimachus, or withie hearbe, or Louse-Strife: in French, *Lysimachie rouge*: in high Dutch, *Braun, or rod weiderich*: in base Almaine, *Rot wederick*.

3 The third is called in Brabant, *Partijcke*. It may be called in English, *Partizan, or sharpe Lysimachus, or pointed Willow herbe, with the purple floure*.

4 The fourth hath none other name, but *Lysimachium caeruleum* in Latine: in English, blew or azured Lysimachus.

The cause of the name.

This hearbe toke his name of the valiant and noble Lysimachus, the friend and cousin of Alexander the great, king of Macedonia, who first found out the properties of this hearbe, and taught it to his posteritie or successors.

The Nature.

The yellow Lysimachus or golden Louse-Strife, is cold, dry, and astringent. The temperament of the red and blew Lysimachia, is not yet knowne.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of the yellow Lysimachus stoppeth all fluxe of blood, and the Disenteria, or bloudie fluxe, being epyther taken inwardly, or otherwise applied outwardly.

The same stayeth the inordinate course of womens floures, being put with a pessarie of wool or cotton into the matrix or secret place of women.

The hearbe bruised and put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and it doth ioyne together and close by all wounds, and stoppeth the blood being layed thereupon.

The perfume of this herbe dyed, driueth away all Serpents, and venemous beasts, and killeth flies, and gnats.

The Choyce.

When ye will vse Lysimachus for anie grieue aforesayd, ye shall take none other but of that kind with the yellow floure, which is the right Lysimachus: for although the others haue now the selfe same name, yet haue they not the same vertue and operation.

CHAP. LII.

Of MERCURIE.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Mercury: the garden, and wilde Mercury, the which againe are divided into two other kinds, a male, and female, differing only but in seede.

The Description.

1 The male garden Mercurie, or the French Mercurie, hath tender stalks full of ioynts and branches, upon the which groweth blackish leanes, somewhat long, almost like the leaves of Parietory, growing out from the ioynts, from whence also, betwixt the leaves and the stem there commeth forth two little hairy bullets, ioynded together upon one stem, ech one containing in it selfe a small round seede: the roote is tender and full of hairy strings.

2 The female is like to the male, in stalks, leaves, and growing, and differeth but onely in the floures and seede, for a great quantitie more of floures and seede, do grow thicke together like to a small cluster of grapes, at the first bearing a white floure, and afterward the seede, the which for the most part, is lost before it be ripe.

3. 4 The wild Mercury is somewhat like to the garden Mercury, saving that his stalke is tenderer and smaller, and not above a span long, without any branches, the leaves be greater and standing farther a sunder one from another: the seede of the male, is like to the seede of the male garden Mercurie, and the seede of the female is like the seede of the female garden Mercurie: the root is with hairy strings, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

5 There is yet another herbe found called Noli me tangere, the which also is reduced and brought vnder the kinds of Mercury. It hath tender round knobbed stalks, with many hollow wings, and large leaves, like to the Mercurie in stalke and leaves, but much higher and greater, the floures hang by small stems, they are yellow, broad and hollow before, but narrow behind, and crooking like a taile, like the floures of Larks spur, after the which there commeth forth small long round husks, the which do open of themselves, and the seede being ripe, it spurteth and skippeth away, as soone as it is touched.

6 One may well describe and place next the Mercuries (but especially them of the Garden) the herbe which is called Phyllon, because that some do thinke that Phyllon and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatise they may know that they be diuers herbes. Now therefore there be two sorts of Phyllon (as Crateuas writeth) the male and the female. It hath three or foure stalkes or more, the leaves be somewhat long and broad, something like the leaves of the Olive tree, but somewhat larger and shorter. All the herbe, his stalkes and leaves, is covered with a fine soft white wooll or cotton. The seede of the female Phyllon groweth in fashion like to the seede of the female Mercurie: and the seede of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

The Place.

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyards, and gardens of pot herbes: the wilde groweth in hedges and copses. The fifth kind groweth in deepe moist vallies, and if they be once planted, they come by againe yeerely afterward of their owne accord, or of their owne sowing.

Phyllon is found growing throughout all Languedock and Prouince.

The Time.

They floure in June, and continue flouring all the Summer.

The

The Names.

1. 2 Garden Mercurie is called in Greeke *λιβόζωσις*, and of some *παρδίνιον*, & *επιου Κοτασιον*: of Theophrastus *φύλλον*: in Latine, and in Shops, Mercurialis: in Italian *Mercuriella*: in Spanish *Mercuriales*: in English, Mercury; and of some in French *Mercury*: in high Dutch, *Zamen Bingenkraut*, *Kubwurtz*, and *Mercurius kraut*: in base Almaine, *Lam Bingenkruyt*, and *Mercuriael*. And that that hath the round seede is called *Mas the male*: And the other is called the female. Some do also take it for wild Mercurie.

3. 4 The wild Mercurie is called in Greeke *κοτοκεμυλη*, *κυνια*, & *λιβόζωσις* *απειρα*: in Latine *Canina brassica*, and *Mercurialis sylvestris*: in English, wild Mercurie, and Dogs Call: in French *Mercuriale sauvage*, *Chan de Chien*: in high Dutch, *wilde Bingenkraut*, and *Hunds kol*: in Brabant, *wild Bingenkrut*, & *wilden Mercuriael*.

5 The *Noli me tangere*, was unknowne of the Ancients, wherefore it hath none other name in Greeke or Latine. They call it in high Dutch, *Springkraut*: in Brabant, *Springkrut*, and *Cruyden en ruert my niet*: and for that cause men in these daies do call it, *Noli me tangere*, that is to say, *Touch me not*.

6 Phyllon is called in Greeke *φύλλον* & *ελαφοφυλλον*: in Latine *Phyllum*. The male is called *αφροειδισιον*, which may be englished, *Barons Mercurie*, or *Phyllon*, or *Boies Mercurie*, or *Phyllon*. And the female is called in Greeke *θηλυφυλλον*: and this kinde may be called in English, *Girls Phyllon*, or *Mercury*, *daughters Phyllon*, or *maiden Mercury*: and we can give it none other name as yet. This is *Dioscorides Phyllon*, but not *Theophrastus Phyllon*. For *Theophrastus Phyllon*, is nothing else but *Dioscorides Mercurie*. And for to be knowne from the *Mercuries*, this *Phyllon* is also called *Elaphophyllon*, *Olive Phyllon*.

The nature.

The Mercuries are hot and dry in the first degree, as Auerroys saith.

The Vertues.

Mercurie boiled in water and drunken, loseth the belly, purgeth, and driueth forth cold fleumes, and hot and cholericke humors: and also the water that is gathered together in the bodies of such as haue the dropsie.

For these purposes, it may be used in meats and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongly.

The same pound with butter, or any other greace, and laid to the fundament, prouoketh the stoule or siege.

The *Barons Mercurie*, or male *Phyllon* drunken, causeth to ingender male children; and the *maiden Mercurie*, or *girls Phyllon* drunken, causeth to ingender girls, or daughters.

CHAP. LIII.

OF MONY WURT, OR HERBE TWO PENCE.

The Description.

Monywurt hath small slender stalks, creeping by the ground, vpon every side whercof groweth small round leaues, and somewhat large, almost like to a penny. The floures be yellow almost like to gold cups. The root is small and tender.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moist meadowes about ditches and water-courses, and in coples that stand low.

The Time.

It beginneth to floure in May, and continueth flourishing all the summer.

The

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Nummularia, Centum morbia, and of some Serpentaria, and also Lunaria grassula: in English, Herbe two pence, two penny grasse, and Poyntwort: in French, *Herbe à cent maladies*: in high Dutch, Pfeningkrant, Egelkraut, and klein Paterkraut: in base Almaine, Penninckruit, and Eghelcrypt.

The Nature.

Two penny-grasse is drie in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The later writers do say, that if this herbe be boyled in wine and drunken with a honie, that it healeth and cureth the wounds and hurts of the Lungs, and that it is good against the cough, but specially against the dangerous cough in yong children, to be taken as is aforesaid.

CHAP. LIV.

OF WILDE FLAXE OR TODE FLAXE.

The Description.

Stantwort, Wild flaxe, or Tode flaxe, hath small, slender, blackish stalks out of which groweth many leaues together, long, and narrow, much like to the leaues of Line. The floures be yelow, large, and close before, like to a Frogs mouth, and narrow behind, and crooked like to Larks spurre, or Larks claw: the seede is large and blacke, contained in small round husks, the which cometh forth after the falling off of the floure.

2 There is another kinde of this herbe, the which is not common, and it beareth faire blew floures, in all other things like to the other, sauing that his stalks, floures, and leaues are smaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth vp to a higher stature.

3 As these kinds of wilde Flaxe or Linarie, it were not amisse to ioyne that herbe which is called in Italy Belvedere. This plant hath diuers small stutes or scourges bearing small narrow leaues almost like to the leaues of Flax: the floures be small and of grasse colour, and do grow at the top of the stalks.

The Place.

1. 2 They grow wilde in vntilled places, about hedges, & the borders of fields.
3. Osyris groweth in many places of Italie and Lombardie.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

1. 2 This herbe is called in Shops Linaria, and of some Pseudolinum, and Vrnalis: in English, Tode flax, and wilde flax: in French *Linairie*, or *Lin sauvage*: in high Dutch, Linkraut, Flackkraut, Harnkraut, vnser frawen flack, wild flack, krotten flack: in base Almaine, wildt blas.

3 The third kind is called in Greeke *ὄσυρις*, in Latine Osyris: but in this our age it is called in Greeke *αΐνυς*, and as we haue said, it is called in Italy *Belvedere*, in English, Stantwort.

The nature.

Stantwort is hot and drie in the third degree.

The vertues.

The decoction of Osyris, or Tode flaxe drunken, openeth the old cold stoppings of the liuer and milt, and is singular good for such as haue the Jaundys, without Feuers, especially when the Jaundys is of long continuance.

The same doth also prouoke vyne, and is a singular medicine for such as cannot v pisse but drop after drop, and against the stoppings of the kidneies and bladder.

CHAP. LV.

Of SHEPHEARDS PURSE.

The Kindes.

Bursa pastoris hath round, tough, and pliable branches, of a foote long, with long leaves, deeply cut or jagged, like the leaves of Seneay, but much smaller: the floures are white, and grow alongst by the stalks, in place whereof when they are gone, there riseth small flat cods, or triangled pouches, where in the seede is contained, which is small and blacke: the roote is long, white, and single.

The Place.

Shepheards pouch groweth in streets and waies, and in rough, stonie, and untilld places.

The Time.

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe hath neither Greeke nor Latine name giuen to it of the ancient writers: But the later writers haue called it in Latine Pastoria bursa, Pera and Bursa pastoris: in English, Shepheards purse, Scrip, or Pouch; and of some Cassweed: in French *Labouret*, or *Bourse de Bergers*: in high Dutch, *Deschelkraut*, & *Hirten sechel*: in base Almaine, *Teskens* or *Bozsekens* crupt.

The Nature.

It is hot and drie in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Shepherds purse drunken, stoppeth the laske, the bloody flux, & the spitting and pissing of blood, womens termes, and all other fluxe of blood, how soeuer it be taken, for which it is so excellent, that some write of it, saying, that it will stanch blood if it be but only holden in the hand, or carried about the body.

CHAP. LVI.

Of CINQUEFOYLE, or Fiue finger grasse.

The Kindes.

There are foure sorts of Pentaphyllon, or Cinquefoyle: two kinds thereof beareth yellow floures, whereof the one is great, the other small. The third kinde beareth white floures, and the fourth kind red floures, all are like one another in leaues and fashion.

The description.

1 The great yellow Cinquefoyle, hath round tender stalks, creeping by the ground, and running abroad, like the stalks or branches of wild Tansie, and taking hold in diuers places of the ground, vpon which slender branches groweth long leaues, snipt or dented round about the edges, alwaies fiue growing together vpon a stem, or at the end of a stem: the floures be yellow, & parted into fiue leaues: the which when they are vanished, do turne into small, round, and hard berries, like Strawberries, in which groweth the seede: the roote is blackish, long, and slender.

2 The small yellow Cinquefoyle is much like the other in his leaues, and creeping vpon the ground: also in his stalks, floures, and seede, saving that it is a great deale smaller, and doth not lightly take hold fast, and cleaue to the ground, as the other

other doth: the leaues are smaller than the others, and of a whitish colour vnderneath, next to the ground.

3 The white Cinquefoyle, is like the great yellow Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, creeping by the ground, and in his leaues diuided into five parts, but that his stalks or branches be rough: the leaues be long, and not snipt or dented round about, but before onely: the floures be white, and the roote is not single, but hath diuers other small roots hanging by.

4 The red Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yellow kind: the leaues be also parted in five leaues, and nickt or snipt round about, the which are whitish vnderneath, and of a swart greene colour aboue: the stalke is of a span or foot long, of colour browne, or reddish, with certaine ioynts or knots, but not hairy: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, most commonly two together, of a browne red colour, after the which there commeth by small round berries, of a swart red colour like Strawberies, but harder; within which the seede is contained: the roote is tender, and spreading about here and there.

The Place.

Pentaphyllon or Cinquefoyle, groweth low and in shadowie places, sometimes also by water sides, especially the red kinde, which is only found in ditches, or about ditches of standing water.

The Time.

Cinquefoyle floureth in May, but chiefly in June.

The Names.

Cinquefoyle is called in Græke *πενταφυλλον*: in Latine and in Shops, *Pentaphyllum*, and *Quinquifolium*: in Italian *Cinquesfolio*: in Spanish *Cinco en rama*: in English, *Cinquefoyle*, or *Sinkefoyle*: of some *Five leaued grasse*, or *Five fingered grasse*: in French, *Quintefueille*: in high Dutch, *Funfffingerkraut*, and *Funffblat*: in base Almaine, *Ayfbingercrayt*.

The Nature.

Cinquefoyle is dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Cinquefoyle boiled in water vntill the third part be consumed, doth appease the aking, and raging paine of the teeth. Also if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the same, and the mouth be well washed therewithall, it cureth the sores and bleers of the same.

The same decoction of the roote of Cinquefoyle drunken, cureth the bloody flux, and all other fluxe of the belly, and stancheth all excessiue bleeding, and is good against the gout *Sciatica*.

The roote boyled in vinegar, doth mollifie and appease fretting and consuming sores, and dissolueth wehs and cold swellings, it cureth euill fauored nailes, and the inflammation and swelling about the siege, and all naughty scuruiuesse, if it be applied thereto.

The iuyce of the root being yet yong and tender, is good to be drunken against the diseases of the liuer, the lungs, and all poyson.

The leaues drunken in honied water, or wine, wherein some pepper hath bene mingled, cureth tertian, and quartaine feuers: And drunken after the same manner, by the space of thirty daies, it helpeth the falling sicknes.

The leaues pound and laid to, healeth filine burstings, or the falling downe of the bowels, or other matter into the cods, and mingled with salt and hony, they close by wounds, fistulaes, and spreading bleers.

The iuyce of the leaues drunken, doth cure the Jaundys, and comfort the liuer.

CHAP. LVII.

OF TORMENTILL, OR SETFOYLE.

The Description.

TOrmentill is much like unto Cinquefoyle: it hath slender stalks, round, and tender, five or six springing up out of one roote, and creeping by the ground: the leaues be small, five, or most commonly seuen growing vpon a stem, much like the leaues of Cinquefoyle, and every leafe is likewise snipt and dented round about the edges: the floures be yellow, much like the floures of wild Tansie, and Cinquefoyle: the roote is browne, red, and thicke.

The Place.

Tormentill groweth in low, darke, and shadowy woods, and in greene wales.

The Time.

It floureth oftentimes all the summer long.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Shops and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Greake *Αλφύδιον*: in Latine Septitolium: in English, Setfoile, and Tormentill: in French *Tormentille*, and *Souchet de bois*: in high Dutch, *Tormentill*, *Wrickwurtz*, and *Kot Heylwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Tormentill*. The marks and notes of this herbe do appoach very neere to the description of Chrylogonum.

The Nature.

It dzieth in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Tormentill with their roote boyled in wine, or the iuyce thereof drunken, prouoketh sweate, and by that meanes it dziueth out all venom from the heart: moresouer, they are very good to be eaten or drunken against all popson, and against the plague or pestilence: the same vertue hath the dried roots, to be made in powder, and drunken in wine.

Also the roote of Tormentill made into powder, and drunken in wine when one hath no feuer; or with the water of a Smiths forge, or water wherein iron, or hot and burning scale hath bene often quenched, when one hath a feuer, cureth the bloody fluxe, and all other fluxes or lasks of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the superfluous running of womens floures, and all other kinds of fluxe, or issue of blood.

The decoction of the leaues and roote of Tormentill, or the iuyce of the same drunken, is good for all wounds, both inwardly, and outwardly: it doth also open and heale the stoppings & hurts of the lungs, & the liuer, & is good against the Jaundys.

The roote of the same made into powder, and tempered or knoden with the white of an egge, and eaten, stayeth the desire to vomit, and is good against the disease called Choler or Melancholy.

The same boyled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the naughty blcers, and sores of the same.

CHAP. LVIII.

OF STRAWBERIES.

The Description.

The Strawberie with his small and slender hairy branches, creepeth alongst the ground, and taketh roote and hold-fast, in diuers places of the ground like Cinquefoyle, the leaues also are somewhat like Cinquefoyle, for they be like.

likewise cut and snipt round about : neuerthelesse, it bringeth forth but onely three leaues growing together vpon each hayzie stemme or foot-stalke : the floures be white and yelow in the middle, somewhat after the fashion of Cinquefoyle, the which being past, it beareth a pleasant round fruit, greene at the first, but red when it is ripe, sometimes also yee shall find them very white when they be ripe, in taste and saour verie pleasant.

The Place.

Strawberies grow in shadowie woods, and deepe trenches, and bankes, by high way sides : they be also much planted in Gardens.

The Time.

The Strawberry floureth in Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in June.

The Names.

The Strawberry is called in Latine, *Fragaria*, *Fragula* : in English, Strawberry, and Strawberry plant : in French, *Fraisier* : in high Dutch, *Erdbæren kraut* : in base Almaine, *Erdbesiencrypt* : the fruit is called in Latine, *Fraga* : in French, *Des fraises* : in high Dutch, *Erdbær* : in base Almaine, *Erdsbesien*.

The Nature.

The Strawberry plant or hearbe, with the greene and vnripe Strawberies, are cold and dry : the ripe Strawberies are cold and moist.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the Strawberry plant drunken, stoppeth the Laske, and the superfluons course of womens floures.

The same decoction, holden and kept in the mouth, comfozteth the gummes, and cureth the naughtie vlcers and sores of the mouth, and auoydeth the sinking of the same.

The iuyce of the leaues cureth the rednesse of the face.

Strawberies quenche thirst, and the continuall vse of them, is verie good for them that feele great heat in their Stomach.

CHAP. LIX:

OF SILVER-WEED, OR WILD-TANSIE.

The Description.

The wild Tansie is much like to the Strawberry plant, and Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, and in his creeping alongst, and hanging fast to the ground, his stalkes be also small and tender : the leaues be long, deeply cut euen hard to the stemme, and snipt round about, much like to the leaues of Agrimonie, of a whitish shining colour next the ground, and of a saynt greene aboue : the floures be yelow, much like the floures of Cinquefoyle : the root hath hayzie strings.

The Place.

Wild-Tansie groweth in moist, vntilled, and grassie places, and about ditches, but especially in clay grounds, that are left from tillage.

The Time.

It floureth most commonly in June and Iulie.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, *Potentilla*, and *Argentina*, and of some *Agrimonia syluestris*, or *Tanacetum syluestre* : in English, wild-Tansie, Silver-weed, and of some, wild-Agrimonie : in French, *Tanasie sauvage*, or *Bec d'oye*, and *Argentine* : in high Dutch, *Grensingh*, *Grensing*, or *Grensferich*, and according to the same in Latine, *Anserina* : in base Almaine, *Ganserick*, and *Argentine*.

The

The Nature.

Wild-Tansie is drie in the third degré.

The Vertues.

Wild-Tansie boyled in wine or water, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, the bloudie-fire, and all other fluxe of bloud, and preyvaileth much against the superfluous course of womens floures, but especially against the white bloud, or issue of floures.

The same boyled in water and salt, and drunken, dissolveth all clotted and congealed bloud, and is good for such as are squarred and hurt with falling from above.

The decoction of wild-Tansie, cureth the ulcers, and sores of the mouth, the hote humours that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the stripes that perish the sight, if they be washed therewithall.

Wild-Tansie hath many other good vertues, as against the stone, inward wounds, and corrupt or fretting ulcers of the gummies, and privie or secret parts, it strengtheneth the bowels, and closeth up greene wounds: it fasteneth loose teeth, and swageth tooth-ach. The distilled water of this plant is good against the freckles, spots, and pimples of the face, and to take away sunne burning.

CHAP. LX.

Of common M O U S E - E A R E.

The Kindes.

Of the herbe called in Latine, Pilosella, there is found at this time two kinds: the one called the great Pilosella, the other small Pilosella, the which some men doe also call Mouse-earre: howbeit they are not the right Mouse-earre.

The Description.

1 The leaves of great Pilosella, are spread upon the ground, white hoare, and hayzie much like a Mouse-earre: the stalke is also hayzie, about a span long, and beareth double yellow floures, the which do change into a certaine hayzie downe or cotton seed, and is carried away with the wind: the roote is of the length of a finger, and hath many hayzie strings.

2 The small Pilosella is like to the other, saving that it is much lesse: the leaves be small and little, and white hoare next to the ground, and hayzie also: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, many together, and are of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes redde, and sometimes browne, and sometimes speckled: the roote is small and thzeddie.

The Place.

1 The great Pilosella groweth upon small gravelly, or dry sandie mountaynes, and upon drye bankes about the borders of fields.

2 The small Pilosella groweth in drye heathes and commons, and such like wast and untilled places.

The Time.

They floure in May and June.

The Names.

1 The great is now called in Latine Pilosella maior: in English also, great Pilosella, and of some Mouse-earre: in high Dutch, Nagelkraut, and of some also Peuzolin: in base Almaine, Grote Piloselle, and Nagelcrapt.

2 The small is called Pilosella minor, and of the high Almaines, Peuzolin, and Halenspatin: it may be called in English, small Pilosella, or Weath-mouse-earre.

The Nature.

The Pilosellas be hote and drie.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues and root of this hearbe, drunken, doth cure and heale all wounds both inward, and outward, and also Hernies, ruptures, or burstings.

The leaues of Pilosella dyed, and afterward made into powder, and strowne or cast into wounds, is able to cure and heale the same.

The iuyce of the great Pilosella, dropped into the eares, cureth the payne of the eare, and cleanseth them from all filth and corruption.

The same Pilosella eaten, or taken in meats, doth cleanse and clarify the sight, and cureth the rednesse of the eyes.

CHAP. LXI.

OF GOLDEN-FLOURE, STECHADOS, and COTTON-WEED.

The Kindes.

There be two principall kinds of hearbes, which beare white, soft, and woolly, or cottony leaues which some men call Pilosella, or Filagine. The one hauing faire gold yellow and sweet smelling floures.

The other hath pale yellow floures without smell, and is of thre sorts, as it shall appeare hereafter.

The Description.

1 The first of these hearbes, which the Almaignes doe call Rheinblumen, hath slender stalkes, round, and cottony, hard, and whitish, or of a hoare gray colour of a span long, with small, narrow, and very soft cottony leaues, in quantitie and making like the leaues of Hyssope: at the top of the stalkes groweth small tufts, or as it were nosegayes of tenne or twelue floures, or more, which are round in fashion, like to small buttons, the which doe not lightly perish or fade, but may be kept a long time in their estate and colour: neyther are they of an vnpleasant sauour, but are somewhat bitter: the roote is small, short, and blacke.

The other kind which is called Filago, or Cotton-weed, is of thre sorts, as is beforesayd.

2 The first of them is like to the aforesayd, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the height of two foote long, or more: the stalkes be small, round, and grayish, couered with a certayne fine Wooll or Cotton, thre or foure growing vp from one roote, straight, and most commonly without any branches: the leaues be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woolly, like the leaues of golden or yellow Stechas, sauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a greener colour: the floures be round, and after the fashion of buttons, growing at the top of the stalkes, a great many together, but nothing so yellow as the floures of golden Stechas, neyther so long lasting, but are carryed away with the wind when they be ripe, like diuers other floures.

3 The other kind of Cotton-weed, in stalkes and leaues is much like to the aforesayd, the floures also be like to the aforesayd: howbeit they grow not in tufts at the top of the stalke, but betwixt the leaues alongst by the stalke, and this is the greatest difference betwixt this and the other.

4 The fourth kind of these hearbes, is like to the two other last recited Cotton-weedes, in stalkes and white cottony leaues, but it is altogether tenderer, smaller, and lower, seldome growing to the length of ones hand: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like to the other Cotton-weedes.

The Place.

The first kind groweth in sundry playnes, and dye heathes, and is plentifully found

found in sandy places by the river of Rhyne. In this countrey they sowe it in gardens: the other three kindes groweth in this countrey in sandie grounds, about dye ditches, and in certayne moist places, and in woods.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in June, and July, Cotton weed floureth often, and againe in August.

The Names.

1 The first kind of these hearbes is called of Theophrastus in his ninth Booke, and xxj. Chapter, in Græke ἐλεγχυσον: in Latine of Theodore Gaza, Aurelia: And of Dioscorides, ἀγρίεστος, Ageratum: in Shops, Sticas citrina, and Sticados citrinum: Of some, Tinaeria, and Amaranthus Luteus: in English, Gold-floure, Mottswurte, or Golden Stachados, and of Turner, Golden-Floureamoz: in high Dutch, Rheinblumen, Mottenblumen, and Mottenkraut: in base Almaigne, Rheyblomen, and Rhybloemen.

There is yet another hearbe described by Dioscorides, called ἐλιχρυσον, Elichrysum, and Amaranthus, the which is nothing like to Sticas citrina. For ἐλεγχυσον, Elichryson of Theophrastus, and ἐλιχρυσον, Elichryson of Dioscorides, are two severall hearbes. And therefore they are greatly deceyved that thinke Sticas citrina to be the Elichryson of Dioscorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this time) by one name, in Latine, Filago: in Spanish, Yerua Golandrina: in high Dutch, Rburkraut: in base Almaigne, Rhuercruyt, or Root-melizen cruyt, that is to say, Bloody-Flirwort.

The first of these three is called of Plinie, Herba impia, because that his last floures doe surmount and grow higher than the first.

Some would haue these three herbes, to be that which the Grecians call γναφάλιον: and the Latinists, Centunculum, Centuncularis, & Tomenicia, but yet their iudgement is not right, as it shall appeare in the Chapter next following.

The Nature.

These hearbes be of a drying nature: the Gold-floure, or golden Stachas, is hote also, as it may be perceyved by his bitteresse.

The vertues.

Golden Stachas, boyled in wine, and drunken, killeth woymes, and bringeth them forth, and is good against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts.

The same boyled in lye, cleanseth the hayze from lice, and nits: the same layed in wardrobes and presses, keepeth apparell and garments from moths.

CHAP. LXII.

OF GNAPHALION, OR SMALL-COTTON.

The Description.

Gnaphalio is a base or low hearbe, with many slender soft branches, and small leaves, covered all over with a certayne white Cotton, or fine wooll, and very thicke, so that ye would say it were all wooll or cotten: the floures be yellow, and grow like buttons, at the top of the stalkes.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth no where, but by the Sea-coast, there is plentie of it in Languedock, and Bourgne.

The Time.

It floureth in June and July.

The Names.

The hearbe is called in Græke γναφύλιον: in Latine, Gnaphalium, Centunculus, Centun-

Centuncularis, Tuclearis, Albiurn, and of some, Gelasio, Anaphalis, Anaxiron, Hires, and Tomentitia. Also, Bombax humilis: in English, of Turner, Cudweede, Chasteweed, Cartaphilago. It may be called also Petty Cotton, or small Bombax: in French, Petit Coton, and l'herbe borrense, or Cotoniere. Pena in his Strip. aduers. noua, calleth it Chamazylon.

The Nature.

Gnaphalio is drye and astringent.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Gnaphalio boyled in thicke red wine, are good against the bloudie fluxe, as Dioscorides and Galen both witnesse.

CHAP. XLIII.

OF PLANTAINE, OR WAYBREDE.

The Kindes.

There is found in this Countrey, of thre sorts of Plantayne great plentie, besides which, there is yet another found, which groweth in salt ground, all which in figure doe partly resemble one another.

The Description.

1 The great Plantaine hath great large leaues, almost like to a Bete leaf, with seven ribs behind, on the back-side, which doe all assemble and meete together at the end of the leafe next the roote: the stekkes be round, of the height of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour, and coming by from the roote in the middle upward towards the top, are couered round about with small knops or heads (which first of all doe turne into small floures, and afterward into smal husks containing a blackish seede) like to a Spike-eare, or a little Torch: the roote is short, white, and of the thicknesse of a finger, hauing many white hayzie threds. Of this kind, there is found another, the Spikes, eares, or torches whereof are verie double, so as in euery Spiky eare, in stead of the little knaps or heads, it bringeth forth a number of other small torches, whereof each one is like to the Spike or torch of great Plantaine.

2 The second kind of Plantaine is like to the first, sauing that his leaues be narrower, smaller, and somewhat hayzie: the stekkes be round, and somewhat cottony, or hayzie, and bringeth forth at the top spiked knoppes or torches, a great deale shorter than the first Plantaine, the blowing of it are purple in white: the roote is white and longer than the first.

3 The thirde kind of Plantaine is smaller than the second: the leaues be long and narrow, with ribs like the leaues of the other Plantaine, of a darke greene colour, with smal poynts or purples, set here and there alongst the edges of the leaues: the stekkes be crested or straked, and beare at the top faire spiked knaps with white floures or blossomes, like the spikie knops of the middle Plantaine: the roote is short and verie full of threddie strings.

4 The Sea-Plantaine is narrower, it hath long leaues, verie narrow, and thicke: the stekkes be of a spanne long, full of small graynes or knoppes, from the middle euen by to the toppe, much like to the torch of the great Plantaine: the roote is also threddie.

The Place.

The thre first Plantaines grow almost euery where in this countrey, in pastures and leas, about wayes, and moist places.

The Sea-Plantaine groweth in salt grounds, upon the bankes and borders of Salt-water Creeames, as in Zeland, and Barolgh, in great plenty, by the water Zon.

The

the Historie of Plants.

65

The Time.

The plantaines doe floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of June and July: the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Plantaine is called in Greeke *ἀρνίχλωρον*, that is, *Lingua agnina*, *Lambs tongue*: *ἀρνίχλωρον*, *αἰχάτιον*, *πλωιδίον*, *ἰσθιδάριον*: in Latine, and in Shops, *Plantago*: in Italian, *Plantagine*: in Spanish, *Tamchagen*, *Lengua de oueja*: in English, *Plantaine*: in high Dutch, *Wegrich*, or *Schaffzungen*: in base Almaine, *Weghbræ*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine, *Plantago maior*, and *Plantago rubra*: in English, *great Plantaine*: in French, *Grand Plantaine*: in high Dutch, *Koter Wegrich*: in base Almaine, *Koods Weghbræ*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine, *Plantago media*: in French, *Plantain moyen*: in English, *Middle Plantaine*: in high Dutch *Mittel* and *breiter Wegrich*: in base Almaine, *Breit Weghbræ*.

3 The third is called of some in Greeke *πενταδελος*, that is to say, in Latine, *Quinqueneruia*: otherwise it is now called in Latine, *Lanceolata*, and *Lanceola*: in English, *Ribwort*: in French, *Petit Plantaine*, *Lanceole*, and *Lanceollette*: in high Dutch, *Spitzer Wegrich*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Weghbræ*, and *Hont-scribbe*.

4 We call the fourth, *Plantago marina*: in English, *Sea-Plantaine*: in French *Plantain de mer*: in base Almaine, *Zee Weghbræ*.

The Nature.

Plantaine is cold and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Plantaine eaten with meates, or otherwise, are verie good against the falling downe of rheumes, and catarres, they comfort the stomach, and are good for such as haue the Phthisick (which is a disease in the lungs, with a consumption of all the body:) And against the cough.

The decoction of leaues of Plantaine drunken, stoppeth the bloudie fluxe, and other fluxes of the belly: also it stoppeth the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the superfluous flowing of womens termes, and all other issue of blood.

The iuyce of Plantaine drunken, stoppeth and appeaseth the great desire to vomit, and stancheth all fluxe of blood, as well as the leaues and seed.

The root of Plantaine by himselfe, or with his seed, boyled in swete wine, and drunken, openeth the conduites or passages of the liuer and kidneys being stopped, and is good against the laundys, and the vlceration of the kidneys, and bladder.

Some haue written, that these rootes of Plantaine taken with wine and water, doth cure the feuer tertian: and foure rootes so taken, doe cure the feuer quartaine.

The vse of Plantaine is good against all euill, corrupt, and running sores and blisters, and against wounds both old and new, all hote impostumes, and inflammations, cankers, fistulas, and the foule euill, or French-pockes, and all scuruiues. It is good against the biting of mad-dogs, to bruse the leaues of Plantaine, & lay thereupon, or to poure of the iuyce of Plantaine into the wounds, or if it bee mixed with emplaysters, and ointments, that be made for such purpose.

The leaues of Plantaine doe asswage and mitigate the payne of the gout, and are excellent to be layed vpon swollen members, that are full of heat and payne, or anguish.

The iuyce of Plantaine dropped or stilled into the eares, is verie good against the payne in the same. And to be dropped into the eyes against the inflammation, and payne of the eyes.

The same iuyce or the decoction of the leaues or roots of Plantaine, doe cure and heale the naughtyie vlcers of the mouth, the tooth-ach, and the bleeding of the gums or talues, when the mouth is oftentimes washed with the same.

The leaues of Plantaine pound or stamped with salt and layd to the impostumes, blens, or hard swellings about the eares and throte, cureth the same. The roote

also is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the same purpose, as some men write.

CHAP. LXIV.

OF BVCKHORNE PLANTAIN, OF CORONOP PLANTAIN.

The Kindes.

There is found in this country at this present, two kinds of herbs, both comprehended vnder the name of Crowfoote.

The description.

1 The first Crowfoote or Hartshorne, hath long, narrow, and hairy leaues, and bringeth forth vpon ech side of the leafe three or foure short stalks or branches, almost like to the branches of a Harts horne. It lieth spread vpon the ground like a starre. From the middle of those leaues groweth vp small round hairy stems, bearing long spiked knaps, or torches, like the middle Plantaine: the roote is long and thredde.

2 The second Crowfoote hath three or foure stems or branches, creeping vpon the ground, and alwaies lying flat vpon the earth, but neuer mounting or rising higher, and are set full of long, narrow, and jagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantaine, but smaller, and nothing hairy: the floures be small and white, and growing betwixt the leaues and the stalke, well fastned to the stemme; when they are decayed, there cometh forth small flat purses, broad and rough, in which the seed is contained: the roote is white, of the length of ones finger, in taste like to garden Cresses.

One may also place amongst the kinds of Coronopus, a certaine herbe, which we shall now offer vnto you (the which is a stranger, and but litle knowne in this country) seeing that it is very well like to Harts horne: the leaues be long & narrow, branched, with short stalks, altogether like to the leaues of Harts horne, sauing that sometimes they be bigger: they lie also flat, and spread round vpon the ground, and are somewhat rough and hairy, like the leaues of Harts horne: so that it is hard to know one from another, when they are both without stalks and floures. But when this herbe beginneth to haue stalks and floures, then the difference is easily marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or thre round stalks, parted into sundry branches, at the top whereof are placed knops and buttons, like to Cyanus or Cozie floure, sauing that the scales of the knaps or head, be not so closely couched, and laid one vpon another, and the said scales seeme cleere and thorough shining, especially when the floure is fallen off and withered: the floures come forth of the said knops or heads, in colour and making like the floures of Cychoy, but smaller: the roote is long and slender.

The Place.

- 1 The first kind groweth in Brabant and Flanders, in untilled sandie places.
- 2 The second also groweth about waies, and by sandie pathes, & vpon banks and rampiers, especially in certaine places about Antwerpe, whereas it groweth so plentifully, that almost one shall see none other herbe.
- 3 The third, which is a strange herbe, groweth not of his stone kinde in this country, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifully in Languedocke, in Rome and by places.

The Time.

1. 2 The two first kinds doe floure in May and June.
- 3 The third floureth in Iuly and August.

The Names.

- 1 The first is called in Latine Cornu ceruinum, or Herba Stella, and Stellaria:

in English of Turner and Cooper, *Herbe Rue*, and *Crowfoote Plantaine*: of Pena, *Buckhozne*. We may also call it *Harts hozne Plantaine*, *Buckhozne Plantaine*, or *Coronop Plantaine*: it is called in French *Corne de Cerf*, or *Dent au chien*: it is unknowne in Shops. The *Brabanders* do call it *Hertshozen*, & *Crapenuoet* crupt. Some late wryters call it in Greeke *Κορωνόπος*: in Latine *Pes Cornicis*: in high Dutch, *Kraensuz*, supposing it to be the same *Coronopus*, which *Dioscorides* hath described in the 123 chapter of his second booke: although indeed they be not like at all. And therefore we haue called it *Ψευδοκορωνόπος*, *Pseudocoronopus*, that is to say, *bastard Crowfoote*.

2 The second kinde draweth nere to the description of *Coronopus*, made by *Dioscorides*, albeit that notwithstanding, the learned *Ruellius*, Doctor in his time at *Paris*, could not be made beleue, that this was the right *Coronopus*. Wherefore for the same *Ruellius* sake, who made a lively description of this herbe, we doe now call it *Coronopus Ruellij*: in base *Almaigne*, *Crapenuoet*, or *Kauenuoet*. They call it at *Paris* *Verrucaria*: in some places of *England* they call it *Swines cresses*. We may also call it *Ruellius Coronopus*.

3 This strange herbe hath no name as yet knowne vnto vs, sauing that the *Herborists* of *Languedock* take it to be a kinde of *Scabius*, or for the *Corne floure* called *Cyanu*, in English, *Blew bottell*. A man may doubt whether this be not *Dioscorides Coronopus*, because that *Harts hozne* should seem to be a kind of *Plantaine*. But because the description of *Coronopus* is very short, we are not able to assure you. This may also be a kind of *Condrilla*.

The Nature.

- 1 *Harts hozne* is cold and dry in temperature, much like *Plantaine*.
- 2 The *Swine Cresses*, or *Ruellius Coronopus* (as it is evident by the taste) is hot and dry, like to garden or towne *Cresses*, but not all thing so hot.

The vertues.

Harts hozne is in vertue like to *Plantaine*, whereof it is a kinde, and may be used in all things whereto *Plantaine* serueth. Also it hath bene proued singular against the pissing of bloud, the grauell and the stone, to be taken in meats or otherwise.

If *Swines Cresses*, or *Ruellius Coronop*, be the true *Coronopus*, then the root is thereof rosted in the imbers or hot ashes, and eaten in meats, is very good against the laske proceeding from the coldnes of the stomacke, which is the cause of *Limie humors* in the guts: for which purpose the very sent and taste of the roote here described, declareth the same to be very good, because it is hot and somewhat astringent.

CHAP. LXV.

OF BLOVD-STRANGE, OR MOUSE-TAILE.

The description.

Mouse taile is a small low herbe, with small leaues and very narrow, amongst which springeth vp from the root small stems garnished with very small whitish floures, and afterward with litle long torches, much like to a *Mouse* or *Kats taile*, and like the seede or torches of *Plantaine* befoze it bloweth, in which is contained very small and browne seede.

The Place.

Mouse taile groweth in good pastures, and certaine medowes, and sometimes also by high way sides.

The Time.

It flourerh in *Aprill*, and the torches and seede is ripe in *May*, and shortly after the

the whole herbe perissheth, so that in June yee shall not finde the dry or withered plant.

The Names.

It is called in English, Mouse taile, and Bloud strange: in French *Queue de souris*: and accordingly in Greeke, *μῦς ὀπίσθενος*: in Latine *Cauda murina*, and *Cauda muris*: in high Dutch, *Tausentkorn*: in base Almaine, *Muyse steertkens*. This is not *Holosteum*, neither *Denticula Canis Ruellij*, as some do iudge.

The Nature.

The leaues of this herbe doe coole, and differ not much from the nature of Plantaine.

The Vertues.

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet knowne, howbeit, as farre as men may iudge by the taste and sent thereof, it is much like in facultie to Plantaine.

CHAP. LXVI.

OF WATER PLANTAINE.

The Description.

Water Plantaine is a faire herbe, with large greene leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Plantaine, with a stalke full of branches, and small white floures, divided into three parts, and after them it bringeth forth triangled husks or buttons, the roote is of threddy strings.

The Place.

This herbe groweth about the borders and bynks of ditches and ponds, and sometimes also in riuers and brookes.

The Time.

It floureth from June till August.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine *Plantago aquatica*: in English, water Plantaine: in French *Plantain d'eau*: in high Dutch, *wasser Wegrich*, and *Frochloefekraut*: in base Almaine, *water Wechbze*.

The Nature.

Some men write of this herbe, that it is of temperament cold and dry.

The Vertues.

Some lay stoe of the leaues of water Plantaine, vpon the shanks or shins of such as haue the droppe, supposing that the water in the belly shall by that meanes be drawne downe to the shins or shanks.

The learned men of our time do write, that it hath the same vertues and faculties as the other Plantaine, whereof we haue already written in the lxxi. Chapter.

CHAP. LXVII.

OF KNOTGRASSE.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of this herbe, as Dioscorides writeth, the male and the female: the male is called in English, Swines-grasse, and Knot-grasse; but the female is called small Shauegrasse.

The

The Description.

1 Knotgrasse hath many round, weake, and slender branches, full of knots and ioints, and creeping alongst the ground; it hath long narrow leaues, not much unlike the leaues of Kew, sauing that they be longer: the floures be small, growing alongst the branches betwixt the leaues and the ioints, of colour sometimes white, sometimes purple or incarnate, after them cometh a triangled seede like to Hoell seede: the roote is round and reddish, with many strings.

2 The second kinde which they call female Knotgrasse, hath three or foure by right, round, and euen stems, without branches, full of ioints, and much like to the stalks and ioints of Hippuris, or Hoysetaile, but not so rough, and about the ioints groweth many small and narrow litle leaues like to a starre, and not much unlike the leaues of Rosemary: the roote is white and runneth alongst the ground, putting forth many new shutes or springs.

3 Amongst the kinds of Knotgrasse, we may well reckon that herbe, which both so wrap and interlace it selfe, and is so full of ioints, that the base Almaines call it Knotwell, that is to say, Knotweede, it groweth to the height of a mans hand, and bringeth forth many tender branches, full of knotty ioints, intangled and snarled, or wrapped one in another: the leaues be small and narrow, well like to Juniper leaues, sauing they be smaller and not prickly; amongst which groweth litle floures after the fashion of stars, in colour like to the stems and leaues which are grayish: the roote is hairy, and as long as ones finger.

The Place.

1 The male Knot grasse groweth in fields about wayes and paths, and in streets.

2 The female groweth in moist places about the banks and borders of running waters.

3 The third groweth about champion fields and places not well husbanded, especially in a moist yeere.

The Time.

The male Knot grasse, and the third kind do floure from after June vntill the end of Summer: The female is found most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

Knot grasse is called in Greeke *πολύγονον*: in Latine Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, and Proserpinaca.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *πολύγονον ἀρβύρον, καλλιγόγονον, ἢ πολύγονον*: in Latine Seminalis: in Shops Centumnodia, and Corrigiola: of some Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, Proserpinaca: in Italian Corrigiola: in Spanish Corriola, y cien nudos yerna: in English, male Knot grasse: in French Renouée, and Corrigiole: in high Dutch, Weggras, and Wegtrit: in base Almaine, Wechgras, Werkens gras, and Dupsent knop manneken.

2 The second is called in Greeke *πολύγονον θήλυον*: in Latine Sanguinalis femina: in base Almaine, Dupsentknop wyfken: in English of Turner Medow Shau-grasse, and small Shauegrasse.

3 The third kind is called in base Almaine, Knotwell, the which without doubt is a kind of Knot grasse, albeit Dioscorides hath described but two kinds: neither do we take it to be Polygonon of Dioscorides, but for one of the foure kinds of Polygonon, whereof Plinie hath written in the xxvii. booke of his history.

The Nature.

All these herbes are cold in the second degree, and drie in the third, astringent, and making thicke.

The Vertues.

1 The iuice of Knotgrasse drunke, is good against the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other fluxe or issue of blood, and is good against vomiting and laskes.

The same druncken in wine, helpeth against the bitings of venomous beasts.

It is also good against tertian fevers to be drunken, an houre before the fit. C

The leaves of Knotgrasse boyled in wine or water, and drunken, staieyth all manner of lasses and drops of the belly, the bloody fluxe, and womens floures, the spitting of blood, and all fluxe of blood, as well as the iuyce.

The iuyce of Knotgrasse put with a pessary into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures, and the inordinate course of the same: and put into the nose, it stancheth the bleeding of the same: powred into the eares, it taketh away the paine of the same, and dyeth by the corrupt matter and filth of the same.

The same boyled in wine and honie, cureth the blcers and inflammations of the private or secret parts.

The greene leaves being laid to, preuaile much against the great heat and burning of the stomacke, hot swellings and impostumes, the consuming and burning of S. Antonies fire, and all greene or fresh wounds.

Dioscorides also saith, that Knotgrasse prouoketh vrine, and is good for such as piss drop after drop: the which is found true, when the vrine is hot and sharpe.

2 The female Knotgrasse hath the same vertue, as the male Knotgrasse (as Dioscorides saith) but not so strong.

3 And the thirs kind also, his vertues be much like to the male Knotgrasse.

CHAP. LXVIII.

OF HORSETAILE, OF SHAVEGRASSE.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Horsetaile, or Shavegrasse, as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

The Description.

When the great Shavegrasse or Horsetaile beginneth to spring, it bringeth forth round, naked, and hollow stems, rough and full of ioynts: yea, their roughnesse is such, that Turners, Cutlers, and other Artificers, do vse them to polish and make plaine, and smoth their workes, as the hafts of knives and daggers, &c. At the top of those Asparagus shutes or stems, groweth small, round, and blacke knops or tufts. Afterward the stems do ware browne and reddish, and bring forth round about euery knot or ioynt, diuers litle, small, slender and knotty rushes. It mounteth so high, that with his hanging rushes, or small branches, it is not much vnlike to a Horse taile: the roote is white and hath ioynts or knots like the stalk of a stemme.

2 The small Shavegrasse or Horsetaile, is not much vnlike to the great. It bringeth forth when it beginneth to spring, bare and naked stems, that be also round, hollow and knottie, at the top or end of those stems, it hath as it were, a spiked ear or knop of small white floures which perish incontinently: then springeth vp from the root other shutes or branches full of knots or ioynts, about the which also there groweth round knottie rushes, like as in the great Horsetaile or Shavegrasse, but not so great nor so rough, but moze soft and gentle, so that they are nothing worth to polish withall: the roote is small, blacke, and slender.

The Place.

The great Shavegrasse groweth in ditches and ponds, and very moist places: the small Horsetaile or Shavegrasse groweth in low shadowy places, and also in dry sandie fields.

The Time.

The naked stems of the great Horsetaile, do spring vp in May: the shutes and blossoms of the small Horsetaile, do spring in April, and shortly after cometh by the stems, set full of small rushes.

The Names.

These herbes are called in Greeke *ἵππων*, and of some *ἵππων καὶ αἰδέων*: in Latine Equisetum, Equifera, Equiselis, Equinalis, and Salix Equina: in Shops Cauda equina: in Italian *Asprella*, *Codo di cavallo*, *prala*: in Spanish *Cola de mula*, *Rabo de mula*: in English, *Horsetaile*, and *Shaugrass*: in high Dutch, *Schaffthew*: in base Almaine, *Peertseert*.

The greater kind is called Equisetum maius, and of some *Asprella*: in English, great *Shaugrass*, and *Horsetaile*: in high Dutch, *groß Schaffthew*, *Rosßschwanz*, *Pferdtschwanz*, *Rosßwadel*, *Kannenkraut*: in base Almaine, *Groot Peertseert*, and *Kannencruyt*.

The small is called in Greeke *ἵππων ἕτρα καὶ ἐκνίον*: in Latine Equisetum minus, aut alterum, and Equitium: and of some as Anthonius Musa writeth, *Scuola*: in English, small *Shaugrass*, and of some *Ladpipes*: in high Dutch, *kleyen Schaffthew*, *Katzenwedel*, *Katzenschwanz*, *Katzen saghel*: in base Almaine *cleyn Peertseert*, and *Cattensteert*.

The Nature.

These two *Shaugrasses* or *Horse tails*, are cold in the first degree, and dry in the second, astringent, and drying without sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

The decoction of *Horsetaile*, in wine or water drunken, stoppeth all fluxe of A bloud, and all other extraordinary fluxes, especially the inordinate issue of floures: it doth also cure the bloody fluxe & dangerous laske, & all other kinde of laskes. And for all the aforesaid intents it is a soueraigne remedie (as Galen writeth.) The iuyce of this herbe drunken alone, or with wine, is of the same operation and effect.

Horse taile or *Shaugrass*, being taken in manner aforesaid, is most conuenient and profitable for all blcers, sores, and hurts of the kidneis, the bladder and bowels, and against all burstings.

Horse taile with his roote boyled, is good against the cough, the difficultie and paine of fetching breath, and against inward burstings, as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

The iuyce thereof put into the nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same, and with a *Pessarie* or *Wother Suppositoary* conueied into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures.

The same pound and strowed vpon fresh and greene wounds, ioyneeth them together and healeth them: also it preserueth them from inflammation: And so doth the powder of the same herbe dried, and strowed vpon new and greene wounds.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of WHITE ROOTE, OF SALOMONS SEALE.

The Kindes.

White roote or Salomons seale, is of two sorts: The one called the great or broad seale of Salomon: The other is the small and narrow Salomons seale.

The Description.

The great Salomons seale, hath long round stalks: the leaues be long and greene, larger, longer, and softer than bay leaues, betwixt the which leaues and the stalks, vpon short stems, hang pleasant white greene floures, long and hollow, three or foure together, so that euery stalk doth commonly bring forth more floures than leaues: the floures perished, they turne into round berries, the which be greene at the first, and afterwarde blacke like *Juy berries* or *woorts*: the roote is long, of the quantitie of ones finger, full of knobs or ioynts, and of colour white, with many hairy strings, in taste at the first, sweet, but afterwarde somewhat sharpe and bitter.

2 The small Salomons seale doth not much vary from the other, saving that his leaues be narrower, and doe not grow alone, or severally one by one, but foure or five grow out of one knot or ioynt, round about the stalke, almost star-fashion: the floures are greener, and the fruit is blacker than the other: the root is smaller and slenderer, in all poynts else like to the aforesayd.

The Place.

1 The great Salomons seale, groweth in this countrey in dry woods, standing upon mountaines.

2 The second also groweth in mountaines and woods, especially in Almaine. A man shall not lightly find it in this countrey, except in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in hearbes.

The Time.

They doe both floure in May and June.

The Names.

Salomons seale is called in Greeke *πολυγωνατον*: in Latine, Polygonatum: in Shops, Sigillum Salomonis: in Italian, Frassinella: in Spanish, Fraxinella: in English also, Scala coeli, White-root, or white-wurt: in high Dutch, Weiswurtz: in French, Signet de Salomon: in base Almaine, Salomons seghel: in the Tuscan tongue, Frassinella.

The Nature.

Salomons seale is of nature hote and dry, absterfue, or cleansing, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

The root of Salomons seale pound, doth close up and heale the wounds where upon it is layed.

The same being fresh and new gathered, to be pound and layed upon, or if one be annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away all spots, freckles, and blacke and blew markes that happen by beating, falling, or bruising, whether it be in the face, or in any other part of the body.

This hearbe, neyther yet his roote, is good to be taken into the bodie, as Galen writeth.

CHAP. LXX.

OF FLEAWURT, OR FLEBANE.

The Description.

The leaues of Flebane be long, narrow, and hayrie, amongst which spring up round and tender banches, set full of leaues like them aforesayde, but smaller, and garnished at the top, with little, long, round, spikie knaps like eares, with greenish floures or blossomes, which doe afterward change into a browne and shining seed, in ppropotion, colour, and quantitie, like unto Fleas.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth in fields and desert places, as Dioscorides saith. In this countrey men sow it in gardens, and whereas it hath bene once sowne, it groweth continually afterward of his owne sowing, or shedding of seed.

The Time.

It floureth in July and August: and sometimes also the seed is ripe.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ψυλλιον*: in Latine, Psyllium, and Herba Pulicaris: in Shops, Psyllium: in Italian, Psillio: in Spanish, Zargatona: in English, Fleawurt, and Flebane: in French, Herbe aux poulices: in high Dutch, Flohekraut: in base Almaine, Wloycrupf.

The

The Nature.

The seede of Psyllium, or Fleawort (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and drynesse: as Galen and Serapio writeth.

The Vertues.

The seed of Fleabane boyled in water, or steeped and drunken, purgeth downe, A wards Adust and Cholericke humors: besides this, it swageth payne, and slaketh the inflammation and heat of the intrailles or bowels, and is good against hot fevers or burning agues, and all inward heats, and against great drought and thirst.

The same seed somewhat bruised, but not broken, parched at the fire, is good against the bloudie fire and vehement lakke, especially when they proceed of taking strong and violent medicines.

The seed thereof mingled with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, or water, is good to be straked and applyed vnto hote griefes of the ioynts, the impostumes and swellings behinde the eares, and other hote swellings, also it is good against the head-ach.

The same layed to with Vinegar, is good against the going out of the Prael, and the bursting of young children.

The water wherein the seed hath bene soaked or steeped, is good to be layed to the burning heat called S. Anthonies fire, and to all hote swellings. It is also good to be dropped into running eares, and against the Wormes in the same.

Some hold, that if this hearbe whiles it is yet greene, be strowed in the house, that Fleas will not come nor ingender whereas it is layd.

The Danger.

To much of Flebane seede taken inwardly, is verie hurtfull to mans nature: It engendreth coldnesse and stiffnesse throughout the bodie, with pensive heavinesse of the heart, so that such as haue drunken thereof, doe sometimes fall into great distresse.

The Remedy.

When one hath taken too much of the seede of Flebane, so that hee feeleth some noyance or harme, aboue all things it shall be good for him to prouoke vomite with medicines conuenient, to cast vp if it be possible, that which hath bene before taken. Afterward giue him to drinke of the best and most sauey old Wine that may be gotten by it selfe, or boyled with Wormewood, or Wine mingled with honye and a little Lye, or the decoction of Dill, as Serapio writeth: And besides this, ye may giue him all things that are good against the daungers that happen of eating greene Coliander.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of certaine HERBS that fleet or swimme vpon the Water.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of hearbes that grow in and aboue water, whereof the greatest part shall be described in other places and other Chapters: so that in this present Chapter, we shall intreat but onely of foure or five sorts of them that grow vpon the water.

The Description.

The first and most notable of these Kindes of floating hearbes, the which is called Water Spike, or most commonly Pondweed, hath long, round, and knottie branches: the leaues grow vpon small short stemples, and are large, great and

and flat, layed and carryed vpon the water, somewhat like to great Plantaine, but a great deale smaller: the floures grow at the top of the branches, aboue the water vpon long purple spikie knops, like to the eares or spikes of Bistort, the which being perished, there commeth by round knops, wherein the seed is inclosed, which is hard.

2 The second kind hath long small stemmes: the leaues be long, and lagged, very small spread abroad vnderneath the water, alwaies five or sixe standing directly one against another, as the leaues of Madder, or Woodrow, euery leafe like to Tansie, or Perrow leaues, but smaller, and more lagged than the leaues of tansie, and greater and broader than the leaues of Perrow or Milfoyle, but not so finely cut as Milfoyle. It bringeth forth his floures vpon stalkes or stemmes, growing aboue the water, alwaies three or foure floures set one against another, parted into five leaues like to a little wheele, or like stocke Gillofloures, or like the floures of common Buglosse, of colour white, and yelow in the middle: the rootes be nothing else, but like to long small blacke thredes, & at that end whereby they are fastened to the ground, they are white, and shining like Chryssall.

3 The third hearbe swimming vpon the water is called Morlus Ranæ or Frog-bit, and it hath round leaues layed flat and spread vpon the water, like the leaues of Asarabacca, or Sole-foote, but smaller, and tred vpon short stemmes coming out from the roote: the floures grow amongst the leaues, and are white, and a little yelow in the middle, parted into three leaues, much like in figure to the floures of water Plantaine, and the floures of water Milfoyle, or Crab-claw: the roote is thick and short, with many long threds or strings, like the root of water Milfoyle.

4 There is also carryed vpon the water certaine little small greene round leaues, not much larger than the seede of the pulse called Lentils, hauing vnder them so: roots, verie small white thredde strings, and are called water Lentils, Ducks meat, and Graynes.

5 Amongst the floating hearbes, there is also a certaine hearbe which some call Liuerwort, at the rootes whereof hang verie manie layre strings like rootes, the which doth oftentimes change his vppermost leaues, according to the places where as it groweth: that which groweth within the water, carveth vpon slender stalkes his leaues verie small cut, much like the leaues of the common Cammonile, but before they be vnder the water, and growing aboue about the top of the stalkes, it beareth small round leaues, somewhat dented or vncuenly cut about: that kind which groweth out of the water in the borders of ditches, hath none other but the small lagged leaues: that which groweth adioyning to the water, and is sometimes drenched or ouerwhelmed with water, hath also at the toppe of the stalkes small round leaues, but much more dented than the round leaues of that which groweth alwaies in the water: the floures of these hearbes are white, and of a good sent or smell with a certaine yelow in the middle, like the floures of Crow-foote gold-cups, or Strawbery-floures: when they are gone, there commeth round, rough, and prickly knops like the seede of Crow-foot, or Gold-knaps.

The Place.

These hearbes grow in standing waters, and ditches.

The Time.

Water-spike, and Frog-bit, doe floure most commonly in Iune: the others in May.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *ποταμογειτων ή σαχίτης*: in Latine, Fontalis, and Fontinalis, and of some Spicata, vnknowne in Shops: in English, water-spike, and Pondweed: in French, *Epi d'eau*, and *Bete Aquatique*: in high Dutch, *Zamkraut*: in base A'maigne, *Fontencruyt*.

2 The second is counted of some of the writers in these dayes, for a kind of the hearbe called in Greeke *μειβαννον*: in Latine, Millefolium. Some call it in French, *Cynofee d'eau*: in Latine, *Viola palustris*: in base A'maigne, *Water-Fillieren*: in English, *Water-Gillofer*.

3 The third is called *Morus rana*, that is to say, Frog-bit, and it hath none other Greeke nor Latine name that I know: it is called in base Almaine, *Wolfschen beet*, and *Cleyn plompen*, that is, *Parua Nymphæa*, or small water lilly.

4 The water-lentill is called in Greeke *φακος*, *ἢ φακος ἐὸν ἀμύγδαλον*: in Latine, *Lens palustris*, or *Lacustris*: in Shops, *Lenticula aquæ*: in English, *water-lentils*, *Ducks meate*, and *Crayues*: in high Dutch, *Wærlinken*: in base Almaine, *waterlinken*; and of some, *Einde-gruen*.

5 The fifth, which is like to Gold-cup in his floure and sêde, sêmeth in sight to be a kind of *Ranunculus*: or *Crow-foot*, called in Greeke, *Polyanthon*: therefore it may be well called in Latine, *Polyanthonium palustre*, or *Aquaticum*: in English, *white Crow-foot*, and *water Crow-foot*: in base Almaine, *Wit*, or *water Water-blomen*: the Apothecaries of this time doe call it *Hepatica*, and *Hepatica aquatica*, or *Palustris*: And doe verie erroneously vse it for *Hepatica*.

The Nature.

Pondwêd doth coole, and so doth Frog bit and water-lentill, or Crayues.

The Vertues.

1 Pondwêd, or water-spike is good to be layed to rotten and consuming or fretting sores, and to sores that ranne in the legges, if it be layed too with honie, and vinegar, as Plinie saith.

The decoction thereof boyled in wine, is good to be drunken against the bloudie-*B* fire, and all other lasks, and hath the vertue like *Knēt grasse* as Galen writeth.

4 Water lentils, or Crayues mingled with fine wheaten floure, and layed too, *C*preuayleth much against hote swellings, as *Phlegmons*, *Crisipelas*, and the paines of the ioynts.

The same doth also helpe the falling downe of the siege or *Arsgut* in young child-*D*ren. It is also good against the bursting of young children.

The threë other kinds are not vsed in medicine. E

CHAP. LXXII.

OF ALYSSON.

The Description.

The stemme of this hearbe is right and straight, parting it selfe at the top into threë or foure small branches: the leaues be first round, and after long, whitish and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling. It bringeth forth at the top of the branches, little yellow floures, and afterward, small, rough, whitish, and flat huskes, and almost round, fashioned like bucklers, wherein is contained a flat sêde, almost like to the sêd of *Castell* or *stocke Gillofloures*, but greater.

The Place.

Alysson, as *Dioscorides* writeth, groweth vpon rough mountaines, and is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some *Herbozists*.

The Time.

It floureth in this countrey in June, and the sêde is ripe in July.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ἀλυων*, in Latine also *Alysum*, and this is *Dioscorides* *Alysson*, for *Alyssa* of Galen, and Plinie, are unlike to this, and of some late writers, *Lunaria maior*. This is the right *Alysson* of *Dioscorides*: for the *Alysson* of Galen and Plinie, is not like vnto this.

The Nature.

Alysson is of a drying nature, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

Alysson drunken, or holden to the nose to smell at, dryueth away yering, or the *A* hicket. The

The same taken with other meates, curesh the rage or madnesse caused by the biting of a mad-dogge.

The same hanged in the house, or at the gate or entrie, keepeth both man and beast from enchantments and witching.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of SCABIOUS.

The Kindes.

There are found in this countrey three kinds of Scabious, like one to another, as well in the floures, as in the leaues.

The Description.

The first kind which is the most common and the greatest, at the first coming up, his leaues be long and small, of a grayish hoze colour, and hazy, spred abroad upon the ground, amongst the which springeth up round, and hazy shoots or stems bearing leaues verie jagged, of a hoze grayish colour, and hazy also, in fashion somewhat like to the leaues of the great Valerian, which wee call Setwall. At the top of the stalkes groweth blewish floures in thick tuffets, fashioned like to a little flat round Hat: the root is white, long, and single.

Of this sort there is found another kind, in all poynts like to the aforesayd, saving that at euerie head or knap, there groweth in the stead of floures, many other small knoppes or little tuffets of floures, hanging downe by long stemmes after the same manner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kindes of Daylies, and Perigolds.

2 The second kind of Scabious is the smallest or least amongst the kindes of Scabious, no higher than ones hand, much like unto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and floures, saving that it is smaller, and the leaues be moze deeper cut and jagged.

3 The third kind is as it were a meane betwixt the other twaine, smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smallest, in floures much like the other twaine. the leaues be long, hazy, and grayish, snipt, and cut round about, but nothing so much or so deeply gasht, as the two others: the root is long and slender, like the root of the first and greatest Scabious.

4 There is also an hearbe like unto Scabious, growing to the height of a foote and halfe, or two foote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Diuels-bit, the which be somewhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges: the stalkes or stemmes be round, upon the tops whereof groweth small round knaps or bollines, covered with scales like to the knops of blew Bottell, or Cornefloure, but much greater, out of the middest whereof groweth purple hazy floures, like to the middle part of Cyanus or blew Bottel: the root is thicke, short, and crooked, with many threddy strings.

The Place.

The great Scabious and *Iacea nigra*, doe grow in meadowes and pastures: the smaller Scabious groweth in medowes and watric grounds that stand low: *Scaptes* Scabious groweth in the fields, and by the way sides.

The Time.

They doe all floure in June and July.

The Names.

These hearbes were not described of the ancient writers (as far as I can learne) and therefore they haue no Greeke nor Latine name to be knowne.

1 The first is now called in shops *Scabiosa*: and of some *Scabiosa* in English, Scabious: in French, *Scabieuse*: in Dutch, *Spottenkraut*, *Pellenkraut*, and *Grindkraut*: in base Almaine, *Scabiose*.

- 2 The second is now called *Scabiosa minor*, that is to say, small Scabious.
- 3 The third is called in English, *Shepes Scabious*: in French, *Scabieuse de brebis*: in base Almaine *Schaeps Scabiose*.
- 4 The fourth is now called in Shops, *Iacea nigra*, and *Materfion*: and it hath none other name knowne unto vs.

The Nature.

All the Scabiouses are hote and drye, digesters and diuiders of grosse humors.

The Vertues.

Scabious boyled by it selfe, or with his roote, in wine or water, and drunken, doth cleanse the breast, and the lungs, and is good against an old cough, & the impostumes of the breast, and all other inward parts, as in the cleansing, riping, sodering, and healing of the same: the same effect hath the conferue made with the floures of Scabiose and sugar, to be vsed dayly.

Scabious is also good against all itch and scruinette, to be pound and layed to the same, or to be mixt with oyles and oyntments fit for the same.

The Lye wherein Scabious hath bene boyled or steeped, doth cleanse the haire from all bran or white scurffe (which is small dust or scales, which falleth from the head) when the head and haire is washed therewithall.

The decoction of *Iacea nigra* gargaled, or when the mouth is often washed therewithall, it doth wast and consume the impostumes of the mouth and throat, that are yet fresh and new, and doth ripe and breake them that be old.

The small Scabious and the Shepes Scabious, are not vsed in medicine.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Devils-bit.

The description.

The stalkes of Devils-bit are round, and of two or thre foute long, bearing broad leaues verie little or nothing at all snipt about the edges: the floures be of a darke purple colour, and sometimes white, growing round and thick together, like the crop or floure of Hops, after the falling away whereof, the seed is carried away with the wind: the root is blacke and hard, short and thicke, with many threddy strings by the sides, the which in the middle, or as it were about the hart of the same, seemeth as it were bitten off.

The Place.

Devils-bit groweth in drye medows and woods, and about way sides.

The Time.

This hearbe floureth most commonly in August, the which being in floure is easie to be knowne, otherwise it is somewhat hard to be knowne, because it doth resemble Scabious, or *Iacea nigra*.

The Names.

It is called in Shoppes, *Morsus Diaboli*: in English, Devils-bit: in French, *Mors de diable*: in high Dutch, *Teuffels abbis*: in base Almaine, *Duyuels best*. Of some late wryters, *Succisa* in Latine. And it hath none other names wherby it is yet knowne.

The Nature.

Devils-bit is hote and drye like unto Scabious.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Devils-bit, with his roote, boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against all the diseases that Scabious serueth for, and also against the pestilence.

The same decoction dissoldeth clotted blood in the bodie, by meanes of ante bruse or fall.

Devils-bit scabbard and greene gathered, with his roote and floures pound or stam: C
ped, and layed to carbuncles, pestilentiall sores, and botches, both ripe and heale the
same.

The decoction of the root boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the payne of
of the matrix or mother, and against all poyson.

CHAP. LXXV.

OF SCORDIVM, OF WATER-GERMANDER.

The Description.

This hearbe hath square hayzie or cottonie stalkes, creeping by the ground, and
set upon euerie knob with soft, crimped, and round whitish leaues, nickt and
snipt round about the edges like a saw, betwixt which and the stalke groweth
little purple floures, like to the floures of dead nettle, but smaller: the roote hath
thyredie strings creeping in the ground.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth in moist meadowes, neere about ditches, and is found in
some parts of the countrey of Brabant.

The Time.

Scordion floureth most commonly in June and July, and then is the best gather-
ring of it.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *oxypolis*, in Latine, Scordium, and Trixago palu-
stris, of some Michridatum: in high Dutch, Wasser Watenig, and of some Lachen
Knoblauch: in base Almaine, Water loock: in English also Scordion, and Water
Germander.

The Nature.

Scordion is hote and drye in the third degree,

The Vertues.

Scordion drunken with wine, openeth the stoppings of the liver, the milt, the
kidneys, the bladder, and the matrix: it prouoketh urine, and is good against the
stoppings of urine, and strangury, when a man cannot pisse but drop after drop: it
moueth and prouoketh womens floures.

The same taken in manner aforesayd, is good against the biting of Serpents, and
all other venemous beasts, and for them that haue taken any poyson, and for them
also which are bursten, or hurt inwardly.

Drye Scordion made into powder, and taken in the quantitie of two drams, with
honyed water, cureth and stoppeth the bloudie fire, and is good for the paynes of
the stomach.

The same made into powder, and mingled with hony, & eaten, cleanseth the breast
from all flegme, and is good against an old cough.

Fresh and greene Scordion pound, and layed vpon great greene wounds, cureth
the same: the same dyed and tempered or mixt with hony, or made into powder, and
cast into old wounds, and corrupt, and rotten blisters, cureth the same, and both eats
and waste the proud and superfluous flesh.

This hearbe boyled in water or vinegar, and layed vpon the payne of the ioynts, &
easeth the grieffe, causing it the sooner to depart.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of TEUCRION, or wild GERMANDER.

The description.

TEucrion, hath browne stems, bringing forth round, and wrinkled leaves, snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaves of German-der, afoze described in the firste chapter: the litle small floures are of a sad purple, or browne red colour, like to the floures of Germander: the rot is white, and of hairy or threddy strings.

The Place.

This herbe, as Dioscorides saith, is found in Cilicia: in this country it is not to be found, but sown or planted in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

The Time.

That which groweth in this countrey, is seene in floure in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τῦκρίον, & τῦκρίς*: in Latin *Teucrium*: unknown in Shops: in English, wild Germander: in high Dutch it is called of some *Grosz batengel*, that is to say, great Germander.

The Nature.

Teucrion, as Paulus Aegineta saith, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

The Vertues.

Teucrion boyled in wine, and drunken, openeth the stoppings of the milt or spleen, and cureth the swelling and hardnes of the same, for which purpose it is very good, and hath a singular propertie: the herbe pound with figs and vineger, worketh the same effect, being laid vpon the place of the spleen, in manner of a plaister.

Teucrion onely mingled with vineger, is good to be laid to the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of HOVSELEEKE and SENGREENE.

The Kindes.

Sengreene, as Dioscorides writeth, is of thre sorts. The one is great: the other small: and the third is that which is called Stone Crop, and Stone Hore.

The Description.

1 The great Sengreene hath great, fat, and thicke leaves, as large as a mans t'ombe, and sharpe at the end, fashioned like a tongue, amongst which leaves, there groweth vpon a stalke of the length of a foote, or more, beset and decked round about with leaves like to the first, parting it selfe afterward about the top, into diuers other branches, amongst the which groweth a great many of browne, or reddish floures.

2 Dickmadame hath small narrow, thicke and sharpe pointed leaves: the stalks be great and tender, of a span long, beset round about with the round and sharpe pointed leaves aforesaid, the which do bring forth at the top, small yellow, and star-like floures: the roote is small, and creepeth by the ground.

3 Amongst the kinds of Sengreene also, at this time there is contained the herbe (called *Cratula minor*) which is great Stone Crop, called of some wild Dickmadame,

madame, or Wormegrasse, the which hath tender stalks and leaves somewhat long, all round and reddish, like unto small wormes, every worme like to a wheat tozne: the floures be white, and like the floures of Pzickmadame, but smaller.

4 Small Stonecrop is somewhat like to wild Pzickmadame, or Vermicularis, and the ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in stead of Vermicularis, or Crassula minor, not without great error, and to the perill and danger of the sicke and diseased people, in so vsing it in stead of Crassula minor. It hath tender stalks, couered or set full of very small, short, and thicke leaues, growing neere together: the floures at the top of the stems are yellow, and like to the floures of Pzickmadam, but greater.

5 There may be also placed amongst the kinds of Sengreene, a certaine small herbe very like to the aforesaid, in making and growth, sauing that his leaues are somewhat larger and thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white floures.

The Place.

1 The greater Sengreene or Houselæke, groweth in many places, vpon old walls and houses, whereas it hath bene planted.

2 The small Sengreene, which we call Pzickmadame, groweth not in this countrey, but onely in gardens whereas it is planted.

3. 4 The great and small Stonecrop, groweth in stonie and sandie countries, and vpon old walls.

5 The fift kind also groweth vpon old walls, but not here in this countrey.

The Time.

Houselæke or great Sengreene, floureth in July and August. The other kinds floure in May and June.

The Names.

Sengreene is called in Greeke $\alpha\iota\lambda\omega\sigma$: in Latine Sedum, and Sempervium; of Apuleius, Vitalis.

1 The first is called in Greeke $\alpha\iota\lambda\omega\sigma$ $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\alpha$: in Latine Sedum, and Sempervium magnum; of Apuleius $\sigma\epsilon\pi\tau\epsilon\mu\acute{\nu}\mu$ $\kappa\iota$ $\lambda\omega\sigma$ $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\alpha$: in Shops Barba Louis: in Italian *Semper vium*: in Spanish *Terna pruntera*: in English, Houselæke and Sengreene: in French *Ioubarbe*, and *grande Ioubarbe*: in high Dutch, *Hauswurtz*, and *groß Donderbart*: in base Almaine, *Donderbaert*.

2 The second is called in Greeke $\alpha\iota\lambda\omega\sigma$ $\mu\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha$: in Latine Sempervium, or Sedum minus; of some $\epsilon\tau\epsilon\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\varsigma$: of Apuleius, *Erichales*: in English, Pzickmadame: in French *Triquemadame*: in high Dutch, *klein Donderbart*: in base Almaine, *Clein Donderbaert*.

3 The third kind is called in Shops *Crassula minor*, and *Vermicularis*: in Italian *Herba grauclosa*, *Vermicolare*: in Spanish *Vuas de perro*, *vermicular*: in English, wild Pzickmadame, goat Stonecrop, or Wormegrasse: in base Almaine, *Bladelese*, and *Wapecullekens*.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke $\alpha\iota\lambda\omega\sigma$ $\alpha\iota\lambda\iota\alpha$ $\kappa\iota$ $\mu\acute{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon\sigma\iota\upsilon\upsilon$: in Latine *Illecebra*: in English, Stonecrop, and Stone Hore, and of some it is called *Wall pepper*: in French *Pain d'oyseau*: in high Dutch, *Haurpfeffer*, and *Katzentreublin*: in base Almaine, *Puerpeper*.

5 The fift is called of the later wryters *Capraria*, and we know none other name to call it by.

The Nature.

The great and small Sengreene, and the fift kinde (called *Capraria*) are cold and dry in the third degree. The great and small Stonecrop, are hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

1 The decoction of the great Sengreene, or the iuyce thereof drunken, is good against the blondy fir, and all other fires of the belly, and against the biting of Phalangis, which is a kind of field spiders.

The iuyce thereof mingled with parched barley meale, and oyle of Roses, is good to be laid to the paines, or aking of the head.

The same iuyce dropped into the eyes, is good against the inflammation of the same: and so is the herbe bruised, and laid outwardly thereunto.

The iuyce of Sengreene conveyed into the matrix, with a pessary of cotton or wool, stoppeth the running of the floures.

Sengreene bruised alone, or mingled with parched barley meale, is good to be laid to S. Antonies fire, and to hot burning and fretting ulcers or sores, and upon scaldings and burnings, and all inflammations: It is also good to be laid to the gowte, coming of hot humors.

2 The small Sengreene, or thrist Stoncrop, hath the like vertue.

3. 4 The iuyce of small Stoncrop, or Wall pepper, taken with vineger, causeth vomit, and to cast out by vomiting grosse and slimie fleumes, and hot cholericke humors: Also it is good against feuers, and all poyson taken within the body; but yet it may not be ministred, except vnto strong and lustie people.

This Stoncrop mingled with swines grease, dissolueth and driueth away wens, and hard swellings, being laid thereunto.

The herbe alone laid vpon the bare skin, causeth the same to waxe red, and to rise full of wheales and blisters, and pierceth the whole flesh.

5 It hath bene tried by experience, that Capraria bruised with (pourcelets) called in Greeke *ορυζοει*, and oyle of Roses, cureth the blinde Hemorrhoides that are not open or pierced, if it be applied thereto.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the kinds of KALI, OR SALT WURT.

The Description.

The herbe named of the Arabians Kali, or Alkali, hath many grosse stalks, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: out of them groweth small leanes, somewhat long and thicke, not much vnlike the leaues of Prickmadame, sauing they be longer, and sharpe pointed, with a hard prickly top or point, so that for this consideration the whole plant is very rough and sharpe, and his leaues be so dangerous and hurtfull, by reason of their sharpe prickles, that they cannot be very easily touched. Amongst the leaues groweth small yellow floures, and after them followeth small seede: the roote is somewhat long, weake, and slender: this herbe is salt and full of iuyce or sap, like Anthyllis altera, which is before described in the seuenth chapter.

2 There is another herbe, in nature much like vnto this, the which is called Salicornia, the same hath stalks without leaues, and diuideth it selfe againe into sundry and diuers other branches, with many knots and ioynts, easie to be pluckt off, or broken away: euery of the said ioynts are of the quantitie of a wheat corne. This plant is also salt in taste, and full of iuyce like Kali.

Of these two plants are made Alumen Carinum, and Sal Alkali, which is much vsed in the making of glasses, and for diuers other purposes.

The Place.

These herbes grow in saltish grounds, by the sea side or coast, in Zealand, and England.

The Time.

These herbs are found in their naturall places in summer.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Italian *Soda*: in Spanish *Barilla*, and *Soda barilla*: and it is the right Kali, or Alkali of the Arabians: some call it in English, *Saltwort*: we may also call it *Kali*, or *prickled Kali*.

2 The second is now called *Salicornia*, and it is a certaine kind of Kali. Some call

call it in English, Sea grape, and knotted or loynted Kali.

The Arsen or ashes, which are made of burnt Kali, is called in Latine of the Alchemists and Glassmakers, Alomen Carinum, but the salt which is made of the same Arsen, is called Sal Alkali: and that which stéeth or swimmeth upon the surface whereof glasses are made, is now called in Shops Axungia vitri: in English, the Fat or floure of glasse: in French *Suin de verre*: in Dutch, *Smout van ghelafen*: in Italian *Fior de Cristallo*, that is to say, in Latine *Flos Chrystalli*: in English, the Creame or floure of Chyystall.

The Nature.

These herbs be salt, and therefore dry.

CHAP. LXXIX.

OF SOPHIA, OR FLIXWEEDE.

The Description.

Sophia or Flixweede, his leaues be much jagged, like to the leaues of Coliander, or Wormwood Romaine: the stalks be round and hard, like to the stalks of Rue, and bringeth forth at the top small pale or bleake yellow floures, and after them litle long and tender rods or hulks, in which is contained a small reddish seede: the root is of a wooddise substance, long and straight.

The Place.

Sophia groweth alongst by wates in vntilled places, and specially whereas there hath bene in times past any buildings: and whereas it hath bene once solen, it cometh by yeerely of his owne accord.

The Time.

This herbe beginneth to floure in June, and continueth flourishing vntill September, and within this space the seede may be gathered.

The Names.

This herbe is now called Sophia: in English, Sophia, and Flixwurt: in French *Argentine*: in high Dutch, *Welsomen*: in base Almaine, *Ficcrupt*, and *Koot melfzen crupt*.

The Nature.

Sophia drieth without any sharpnesse, or manifest heat.

The Vertues.

The seede of Flixweede, or Sophia, drunken with wine or water of the Smiths forge, stoppeth the bloody fire, the laske, and all other issue of blood.

Sophia brused or pound, and laid upon old blcers, and sores, closeth and healeth them by, and that because it drieth without acrimonie or sharpnes.

CHAP. LXXX.

OF SPOONWURT.

The Description.

Spoonwurt at the first his leaues be broad and thicke, and somewhat hollow above like to a litle spoone, and somewhat crested about the edges, almost like the leaues of Romaine Sorrell, sauing that they be not so soft and tender, nor so white, but hard and of a brone greene colour: the stems also be somewhat crested, of the length of ones hand, or a foote long: the litle floures be white, and

grow

grow at the top of the stalkes alongst the branches : when they are gone, there followeth the small seede which is reddish, and is inclosed in little huskes : the roote is threddie.

The Place.

Spoonewurt groweth in many places of Holland, and Friseland, and the countries adioyning about ditches, and in meadowes. In Brabant they sow it in Gardens.

The Time.

Spoonewurt floureth in Aprill, May, and afterwards.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Holland, and Flanders, Lepelcruyt : in French, *Herbe aux chailiers* : in English, Spoonewurt, and accordingly it is called in Latin, *Cochlearia* : in high Dutch, *Leffelkraut*.

The Nature.

Spoonewurt is hote and drye, and of a sharpe and biting taste, almost like Cresses.

The Vertues.

Spoonewurt boyled in water, is a singular medicine against the corrupt and rotten blcers, and stench of the mouth if it be often washed therewithall. This is also a singular remedie against the disease of the mouth, called of Hippocrates, *Volulus hamatite*. of Plinie, *Stomacace*, and of Marcellus, *Oscedo*, and of the Hollanders and Friselanders, *Seuerbuyck*, against which euill it hath bene lately prooued to be verie good, and is in great estimation, and much vsed of the Hollanders and Friscans.

It is in vertue like *Telephium*, wherefore if it bee layed with vinegar vpon the bodie, it taketh away the white and blacke spots, and Lentils or freckles.

Also the hearbe alone pound, and onely layed vpon such spots and markes by the space of sixe houres, taketh them cleane away, but yet those spots must be plattered afterwards with *Barley-meale*.

CHAP. LXX XI.

Of MULLEYN, OR HYG TAPER.

The Kindes.

There be foure sorts of Mulleyn, as Dioscorides writeth : whereof the two first are white Mulleyn, and of them one is male, and the other female : the third is blacke Mulleyn : the fourth is wild Mulleyn.

The Description.

1 The white male Mulleyn (or rather *Wolleyn*) hath great, broad, long, white, soft, and woolly leaues, from the lowest part vpward, even to the middle of the stemme, or somewhat higher : but the higher, the smaller are the leaues. From the leaues vpward, even to the top of the stalke, it is thicke set round about with pleasant yellow floures, each floure parted into five small leaues, the whole toppes with his pleasant yellow floures, sheweth like to a *Ware-candle*, or *Taper*, cunningly wrought : the roote is long and single, of a wooddie substance, and as thicke as ones thumbe.

2 The other white Mulleyn, called the female Mulleyn, hath white leaues frised with a soft wooll or cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the aforesayd, sauing that the floures be white, and parted into sixe little leaues.

3 The third Mulleyn, which is also of the female kind, is like to the aboue sayd in stalkes, leaues, and floures, sauing that his leaues be larger, and his floures are of

of a pale yellow colour, with small redde thredes in the middle, fashioned almost like to a little Rose: the roote is long and thicke like the others.

4 The blacke Pulleyn hath great, blacke, rough leaues, of a strong saour, and not soft or gentle in handling: the floures be yellow, in fashion like the others, but a great deale smaller, the stalke and root is like to the others.

5 The wild Pulleyn is very much like Sage, as well in stalkes as in leaues. It hath many square twigs and branches of wooddy substance, alwaies two growing together out of a ioynt, standing directly one against another.

The leaues be soft and whitish, like to the leaues of Sage, but much greater and softer: the floures grow at the top of the branches, and are of yellow colour.

The Place.

The Pulleyns grow about the borders of fields, by the high-way sides, and vpon bankes.

The wild Pulleyn is not common in this countrey, but wee haue scene it in the pleasant garden of Iames Champaigne, the deare friend and louer of plants.

The Time.

The Pulleins doe floure most commonly in July, August, and September, and the wild kind floureth againe moze later.

The Names.

Mullein is called in Greeke *φλδμος*: in Latine, *Verbascum*, of Apuleius *Lychnitis*, and *Pyenitis*, and of some *Candela regis*, *Candelaria*, and *Lunaria*: in shops, *Tapsus barbarus*: in Italian, *Tassobarbasso*: in English also, *Tapsus barbatus*, *Mullein*, or rather *Mullein*, *Higtaper*, *Tozches*, and *Longwurt*: in high Dutch *Wuulkraut*, *Bertzenkraut*, *Bzenkraut*, *Himelkraut*, *Anholdenkertz*, and *Bunningkertz*: in base Almaine, *Wollecruit*, *Wollebladeren*, and *Tozsecruit*.

The Nature.

The Pulleins be drye without any manifest heate.

The Vertues.

The roote of white mullein boyled in red wine, and drunken, stoppeth and healeth the dangerous laske, and bloudie fire.

The same boyled in water, and drunken, is good for them that are broken, and hurt inwardly, and against an old cough of long continuance.

The decoction of the root swageth tooth-ach, and is good against the inflammations, and vlcers of the Almonds, or kernels of the throate, to be kept warme in the mouth, and the mouth to be washed and cleansed by often gargeling of the same.

We doe read, that if dryed figges be wrapt in the leaues of the white female mullein, it shall preserve them a long time from corruption.

The leaues of mullein are also good against the Hemorrhoides, when they be wiped and cleansed therewith, and it is good to wash the mouth with the decoction of the same.

The blacke mullein with his pleasant yellow floures, boyled in water or wine, and drunken, is good against the diseases of the breast, and the lungs, and against all spitting of corrupt and rotten matter: the leaues of the same boyled with Rue, doe appease the payne of the side.

The leaues of blacke mullein boyled in water, are good to be layed vpon colde swellings (called *Oedema*) and vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eyes: the same leaues pound with hony and wine, doe cure naughtie and mortified vlcers, and with vinegar, it cureth the inflammation of wounds.

The golden floures of mullein steeped in lye, causeth the hayze to wane yellow, being washed therewithall.

The seede of mullein is good to drinke (as saith Plinie) against the bursting and falling out of ioynt of members, for it taketh away the swelling, and swageth the payne.

The wild mullein stamped, is good to be layed vpon burnings, and scaldings, made with fire or water, and otherwise.

Apuleius saith, that Mercurie gave Mullein to Virgil, when he came nere to the
 Inchantresse Circe, to the end that by the vertue of Mullein he might be preserved a-
 gainst all the enchantments or witchings of Circe.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of BLATTARIA, or Moth-Mullein.

The Description.

The leaues of this hearbe are græne, smooth, long, iagged, or snipt round a-
 bout, and spread abroad vpon the ground, somewhat like to the leaues of ber-
 uaine, from the middest of those leaues doe spring by two or thre stemples,
 bearing sayze yelloe floures (and sometimes also it beareth purple floures) so like
 to the floures of Mullein in smell, fashion, and quantitie, that oftentimes (as wit-
 nesseth Plinie) this hearbe hath bene gathered for wild Mullein. After the floures,
 there arise small knops or bullets, in which the seed is contayned, smaller than the
 seed of Mullein: the root is short, and of wooddie substance.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth by way sides, in vineyardes, and certayne fields, also a-
 bout riuers, and is seldome found in this Countrey.

The Time.

It flourerh in Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

Plinie calleth it in Latine, Blattaria: and some call it, Verbascum Leptophyllum:
 it may be called in English, Purple, or Moth-Mulleyn: it is called in French, *Her-
 be aux mites*, *Herbe vermineuse*, and *Blattaire*: in high Dutch, *Schabekraut*, and
Goldknopfin, and of some in base Almaine, *Pottencrypt*.

The Nature.

As it may be well perceyued by the bitter sauour, the hearbe is hote and drye, al-
 most in the third degre.

The Vertues.

As concerning the vertues of this hearbe, we find none other thing written of it, a-
 saying that the Mothes and Wats doe incontinently come to this hearbe, wherefoe-
 uer it be strowen or layed.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Petie-Mullein, or the kinds of PRIMER-ROSES.

The Kindes.

Petie-Mulleyn (which wee call Cowslip and Prime-rose) is of two sorts,
 great and small: the great is also of two sorts, the one hath yelloe swete
 smelling floures, the other hath pale floures: the smaller sort (which we call
 Primerose, is of diuers kinds, as yelloe and græne, single and double.

The Description.

The first kind of Petie Mullein hath white leaues, crumpled and wrinkled,
 somewhat like to the leaues of Wittaine, but whiter and greater, and not so
 snipt or indented about the edges, amongst the which there ariseth bare and naked
 stemples, of the length of a mans hand, bearing at the top a bunch, or as it were a
 bundle, of nine or tenne yelloe floures, of a good sauour, and hanging lopping
 downwards: after which floures pass, ye shall find in the huskes wherein they stood,
 little

little long bulleyns, wherein the seed is contained: the root is white, and of thred-
die strings.

2 The Dre lip, or the small kind of white Bulleyn, is verie like to the Cow-
lip aforesaid, saving that his leaues be greater and larger, and his floures be of a
pale or faint yellow colour, almost white and without saour.

3 The Prime-rose, which is the very least and smallest Bulleyn, hath smal whi-
tish or yellowish Greene leaues in all parts like to the leaues of Dre lip, amongst
the which there riseth by little fine hairy stems, each stemme bearing but one onely
floure like to the floures of Dre lip both in smell colour, and proportion: the roote
is also small and threddy, like the roote of Dre-lip. Of this kind some be very sayre
and double.

4 There is yet another sort which is very like the last recited kind in all parts,
saving that it bringeth forth greenish floures, of colour like to the leaues of the
Prime rose hearbe or Plant

The Place.

Cow-slips, Dre lips, and Prime roses, grow in low moist woods, standing in
the pendant or hanging of hills and mountaines, and in certaine meadows: the
white is common in this countrey, and so are all the rest, especially the greens and
double kinds, which are planted in gardens.

The Time.

These hearbes doe floure in Aprill, & sometimes also in March, and Februarie.

The Names.

The petie Bulleyns are called in Greeke *φλωιδες*: in Latine, *Verbascula*: in
Shoppes, *Primula veris*, and *Herbe paralytis*, and of some, *Arctica*: in English,
Cow slips, Prime-roses, and Dre lips, and double Cow slips, Prime-roses, and
Dre-lips: in high Dutch, *Schlüsselblumen*: in Brabant, *Sluetelbloemen*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine, *Herba S. Petri*: in English, *Cow slips*:
in French (of some) *Coqui*, *prime vere*, and *Brayes de Coqui*: in high Dutch, *Hi-
melschlüssel S. Peters kraut*, *gael Schlüsselblumen*, & *Wolriekende*, *Schüsselblu-
men*: in base Almaine, *S. Peters cruyt*, and *Welriekende Sluetelbloemen*.

2 The second kind is called in Shoppes, *Primula veris* and *Herba Paralytis*: in Eng-
lish *Dre lips*: in high Dutch, *wild Schlüsselblumen*, and *weis Himelschlüssel*: in
base Almaine, *Witte Sluetelbloemen*: and of some, *Witte betony*.

3 The third kind is called in Latine, *Verbascum minus*: in Shoppes *Primula veris
minor*: in English, *Prime rose*, and *Wood Prime-rose*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn
wit betony*, or *enkel Sluetelbloemen*, and *cleyn Sluetelbloemen*.

The Nature.

The smal or pety Bulleins, are dry in the third degré, without any manifest heat.

The Vertues.

The pety Bulleins, that is to say, the Cow-slips, Prime-rose, and Dre-lips, are
now used daylie amongst other pot-herbes, but in Physicke there is no great ac-
count made of them: they are good for the head and sinewes, and haue other good
vertues, as Pena and Matthiolus write.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of ÆTHIOPIS.

The Description.

A Ethiopis hath great broad woolly leaues, like to the leaues of Mullein, but
rougher and better cottoned or frised, and not so round by the edges, but
more torne with deeper cuts in, about the borders, and roundly spred &
broad upon the ground, amongst the which there springeth by a square, rough, & hairy
stalks,

halke, dividing it selfe abroad into sundry branches, amongst the which round about certayne topnts, it bringeth forth many white floures, almost like to the floures of dead-Pettle, but a great deale bigger: the roote is long and thicke, like the roote of Pullein.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certayne Herbozists.

The Time.

Ethiopsis floureth in May.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *αἰθίοπις*: and in Latine also *Ethiopsis*, and other name than *Ethiopsis* we know not.

The Nature.

Ethiopsis is meanelly hote and drye.

The Vertues.

Ethiopsis is good for those that haue the Pleurisie: and for such as haue their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for such as are grieved with the asperity and roughnesse in the throat: and also against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the said diseases of the breast and lungs, it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the root of this hearbe and hony.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of SAGE of Hierusalem.

The Description.

Sage of Hierusalem hath rough, harzie and large, brown greene leaues, sprinkled with diuers white spots like dropes of milke. Amongst the said leaues springeth vp certain stalks of a span-long, bearing at the top many fine floures growing together in a bunch like Cowslip floures, of colour at the first, red or purple, and sometime blew: after the floures it bringeth forth small buttons, wherein is the seed: the root is blacke, long, and thicke, with many thready strings.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth in moist shadowie places, and is planted almost euerie where in gardens.

The Time.

It floureth betimes in March and Aprill, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

The Names.

This hearbe is called of the Apothecaries and Herbozists of this countrey *Pulmonaria* and *Pulmoralis*: in Latine *Pulmoni herba*, that is to say, Lungwurt, or the hearbe for the Lungs: and of some it is called in Latine *Symphitum Iyuelstre*, which may be englished wild Comfrey: the Picards call it, *Herbe de cuer*, we call it in English, Sage of Hierusalem, and Cowslip of Hierusalem: in French, *Herbe aux poulmons*: in base Almaine, *Onser brouwel melck cruyt*, and *Onser brouwen spin*, that is to say, Our Ladies Milkwurt, because the leaues bee full of white spots, as though they were sprinkled with milke. There is yet another Lungwurt, whereof we shall write in the third booke.

The Nature, and Vertues.

This hearbe hath no particular vse in Physicke, but it is much vsed in meates, and Gallades with egges, as is also Cowslips, and Prime-roses, whereunto in temperature it is much like.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

OF VERVAINE.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Veruaine: the one called in Latine *Verbena recta*, that is to say, Upright or streight Veruaine: the other is called *Verbena supina*, that is to say, Low and base Veruaine, the which againe is divided into two sorts, the male and female.

The Description.

1 The streight or upright Veruaine, hath upright and streight stemmes of the height of a foote and more, full of branches, with small blewish floures growing vpon the same: the leaues be gréene, dented about, and in some places déepely cut or tozne like an Oaken leafe: the roote is short, and hath many thzeddie strings.

2 The flat or créeping Veruaine, hath tender, hayzie, and square stalkes or branches of the length of a foote, or a foote and a halfe, créeping by the ground, with roundish leaue, dent or snipt round about like Oaken leaues, or the leaues of Germander described in the sixteenth Chapter of this Booke, but farre smaller than Oaken leaues, and greater than the leaues of Germander: the floures be sayze and blew, growing alongst the branches at the toppe. After which, there commeth smal flat cods or purses like the seed of *Paules Betonie*, which we call *Spæd-well*: the roote is thzeddie.

The second kind of flat or créeping Veruaine, which is also the female low Veruaine, is verie like to the aforesayd, so that (as *Plinie* in the ninetenth Chapter of his five and twentieth Booke writeth) some haue made no difference betwixt the male and female, and to say the truth, there is but small difference betwixt these two hearbes: for the female is verie well like to the male, as well in stemmes, as in the leaues, floures, and rootes, sauing that the stemmes of the female are rounder: his leaues be somewhat smaller, and hath more stoze of branches comming by from the root: the floures also grow thicker or néerer together than the floures of the male flat Veruaine.

The Place.

The first kind of Veruaine groweth in rude places about hedges, walls, wayes, streets and ditches: the second kind groweth in gardens, and low shadowy places, and of this sort the male is more common than the female.

The Time.

The Veruaines floure most commonly in July.

The Names.

1 The first kind of Veruaine is called in Græke *εὐσπερίων*, and of some *εὐσπερίων ὀφύων*, in Latine, *Verbeneca Columbina*, *Columbaris*, *Herba sanguinalis*, *Crista gallinacea*, *Exupera*, and of some *Feria*, or *Ferraria*, *Trixago*, *Verbena recta*, and *Columbina recta*: in Shoppes, *verbena*: in Italian, *Vermina tola*, *urgibaon* y *Macho*: in English, *Veruaine*, or *Maruain*: in French, *Veruaine*: in high Dutch, *Eisernkraut*, *Eisernhart*, and *Eisernrich*: in base Almaigne, *Verbene*, *Psercrucht*, and *Pserhert*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *ἰσακωρίων*, and at this time *εὐσπερίων ὀφύων*, of *Pythagoras Erysisceptum*, and of some others, *Demeria*: in Latine, *Sacra herba*, *verbeneca supina*, and *Cincinalis*, of *Apuleius Licinia*, *Lustrago*, *Columbina supina*, and *Militaris*: in Shoppes (very erroneously) it is called *Chamedryos*, or *Chamedrys*: in English, *Base* or *flat Veruaine*: in high Dutch, *Erdtweirauch*, e of some following the error of the Apothecaries, *Gamanderle*, & *Blatmenderle*:
in

in base Almaine it may be called *Pierre oft cruyppende Werbene*, that is to say, in French, *Veruaine basse, ou se trainant par terre.*

The Nature.

These two kindes of Weruaine are of a drying power.

The Vertues.

The leaues of vpright Weruaine, or the roote alone, or both together boyled in water, are verie good for the sores and blcers of the mouth and iawes, if the mouth be washed with the same decoction.

The decoction of the hearbe or of this roote, swageth tooth-ache, and fasteneth loose teeth, to be often gargled withall, or a good space within the mouth: the same drunken continually by the space of five dayes, cureth the gripings of the belly.

Weruaine mingled with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, or boyled in oyle, and layed to the head after the manner of a playster, cureth the head ach: the same vertue hath a garland or crowne of Weruaine against head ach to be woꝛne vpon the head as Archigenes saith.

The leaues of Weruaine pound with Swines grease, or oyle of Roses, doth mitigate and apprase the pannes of the Mother or Matrix being applied thereto.

The same pound with Vinegar, are good to be layed to S. Anthonies fire, and naughtie, scurvie, and rotten sores: and stamped or pound with Honie, it healeth greene wounds, and closeth vp old.

The flat and base Weruaine is good against all venome and popson, against the biting and stinging of Serpents and other venemous beasts, to be drunken in wine, or layed vpon the grieke.

The leaues thereof drunken in old wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, with as much Frankincense, by the space of forty dayes fasting, cureth the Jaundise.

It is good to wash the mouth with the decoction of the leaues and roote thereof boyled in Wine, against the fretting and festering sores of the mouth and iawes, or the Almonds or kernels vnder the throat.

The greene leaues pound and layed to, taketh away the swelling and the payne of hote impostumes and tumors, and cleanseth corrupt and rotten blcers.

Some write, that the water wherein this Weruaine hath bene steeped, being cast or sprinkled about the hall or place whereas any feast or banquet is kept, maketh all the companie both lustie and merrie.

And that a branch of thre knots or ioynts of this hearbe is good to be drunken against a feuer tertian, and a branch of foure ioynts is good against a feuer quartane.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of NETTLE.

The Kindes.

There bee two kindes of Nettles: the one is the burning and stinging Nettle: the other is the dead Nettle, which doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these kinds is of diuers sorts. For of the hote and stinging Nettle there be thre kindes, that is to say, the Græke or Romaine Nettles, and the great, the small, and the burning Nettles: whereas againe they are diuided into two kindes, to wit, the Male and the Female, so that the Romaine Nettle is male and the other twaine are the female: the dead Nettle shall be described in the next Chapter.

The Description.

The Romaine Nettle hath round, rough, hollow, and hayrie stalkes: The leaues bee long, rough, burning, or shining, and deeply notched, or dented about,

about, betwixt the leaues and the stalke: it bringeth forth small round and rough buttons or pellets, full of bosome, flat, and shining seed, like vnto Line-seede, but rounder and smaller.

2 The second kind which is our common great Nettell, is like the aforesaid in height, and in his rough and shining stemmes: the leaues be also rough and shining, and dented round about, but not so deeply as the others, most commonly of a swart græne colour, and sometimes reddish: the seed groweth by long small threds, hanging downeward, and is somewhat like the seed of Hirse or Millet, sauing it is smaller: the roote is long, small and yellow, spreading it selfe here and there vnder the ground.

3 The small Nettell is like to the Nettells aforesaid, but it is much smaller, not exceeding in length a foote, or a foote and a halfe: the stalkes be round and rough, and the leaues be like to the other, sauing they be smaller and græner: the seed is bigger, and the roote is shorter.

The Place.

The Romaine-Nettells are found in some woods of the countrey, as the wood of Soignie, but not verie commonly: it is also sowne in the gardens of Herbozists: the other kinds grow in all places, as by hedges, quicksets, and wals.

The Time.

Nettle-seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

The Nettell is called in Græke *αράβιον, και κίβη*, in Latine and Shoppes, *Vrtica*: in Italian, *Ortica*: in Spanish, *Ortiga*: in French, *Ortie*.

1 The first kind is now called *Vrtica Romana*, and *Vrtica mas*: in English, Græke, or Romaine-Nettelle, or the male Nettell: in French, *Ortie Griesche* or *Romaine*: in high Dutch, *Welsch nessel*: in base Almaine, *Romsche Nettelen*.

2 The second kind is called *Vrtica communis*, *Vrtica fœmina*, and *Vrtica maior*: in English, great common Nettell: in French, *Ortie*: in high Dutch, *Heyternesse*: in base Almaine, *groote Nettelen*.

3 The smallest kind is called of Plinie, *Cania*, and now *Vrtica minor*: in English the small Nettell, and the small burning Nettell: in French, *Petite Ortie*, and *Ortie brulante*: in high Dutch, *Wzenessel*, and *Habernessel*: in base Almaine, *hæte Nettelen*.

The Nature.

The burning or stinging Nettells, are hote and drye, and of thin substance.

The Vertues.

The seed of Romaine-Nettelle tempered or mingled with honie, and oftentimes licked, cleanseth the breast from tough and stymie flegmes, and other corrupt and rotten humors. Also it is good for the shortnesse of breath, the troublesome and vehement cough that children be often vexed withall, the inflammation of the Lungs, and the old Pleurisie, or long cough.

The same drunken with sweet wine, doth stirre by bodily pleasure, and is good against the blasting and windinesse of the stomacke.

The seed of Romaine-Nettelle, drunken with Wæd, the weight of a scruple, at night after supper, causeth one to vomit or cast by very easily.

The leaues thereof boyled with Muscles, and drunken, doe soften the belly, and provoke vrine.

The decoction of the leaues of all the kindes of Nettells, drunken with Myrthe, & prouoketh the mensruall floures. And so doth Nettell-seed drunken with sweete Wine.

The iuyce of the leaues gargarised, helpeth much against the falling downe of the Auula, and the inflammation of the same.

The leaues of Nettells pound with salt, are good to be layed to the bitings of mad Dogges, virulent and malignant vlcers, as cankers, and such like corrupt and stinking vlcers or sores, and vpon all hard swellings, impostumes, and botches behind the eares.

The same mingled with oyle and ware, and layed to the hardnesse of the melt o^r spleene, cureth the same.

The same pound and layed to the nose and soze-head, stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, and put into the nose, causeth the same to bleed.

Nettle-leaves pound with myrre, and reduced to the order of a pessarie (which is a mother suppositoie) and put into the matrix, prouoketh the floures.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of ARCHANGEL, OR dead-NETTLE.

The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Dead-Nettle: the one which saoureth o^r smelleth but litle, the other which hath a strong and stinking saour, otherwise there is but small difference betwixt the one and the other: and the first kinde of these hearbes is of three sorts; the one with white floures, the second with yellow floures, and the third with reddish floures. Also the second kind is of two sorts, and differeth but onely in the colour of the floure.

The Description.

1 The first kind of Dead-nettles is not much unlike the stinging o^r burning nettles, his leaues be long, and dented round about, like to the other Nettle leaues, sauing they be whiter, and they sting not: the stalks is square, round about the which groweth white, yellow, o^r redde floures, betwixt the leanes and the stem, fashioned like to a hood, o^r open helmet: the root hath threedie strings.

2 The second kind, which is the stinking dead nettle, is like to the other, and like the common Nettle, sauing that his leaues be smaller, and somewhat rounder. All the hearbe is of a verie euill, and strong stinking saour: the floures of one kind are pale, and the floures of the other kind are of a browne red colour, smaller than the floures of the first dead nettle.

The Place.

Dead-nettle groweth euery where about hedges, quicke-sets and wayes, and also in gardens.

The Time.

The dead Nettle floureth the most part of all the Sommer, from May forward.

The Names.

Plinie calleth the dead Nettle in Latine *Lamium* and *Anonium*, o^r *Aconium*, at this present it is called *Vrtica iners*, o^r *Vrtica mortua*: in Italian, *Ortica morta*, and *Ortica fetida*: in Spanish, *Ortiga muerta*: in English, dead-nettle, blinde-nettle, and Archangell: in French, *Ortie morte*: in high Dutch, *Todtnessel*, and *Taubnessel*: in base Almaine, *Doue*, and *Dooode Petelen*.

The Nature.

The dead-Nettle is of temperament, like to the other nettles.

The Vertues.

Dead-Nettle pound o^r bzuised with salt, doth dissolve and cure hard wennes, & botches, and impostumes, being layed thereupon: and in vertus is verie like the other nettles.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of MOTHERWORT.

The description.

Motherwort hath square bryone stalkes, the leaues be of swart greene colour, large and deeply gash't or cut, almost like to Nettle or Hozehound leaues, but a great deale larger, blacker, and moze deeply cut, somewhat approaching towards the p'opozition of the oake leanes: the floures grow like garlands or crownes round about the stalke, like the floures of Hozehound, of purple colour, not much differing from the floure of dead Nettle, sauing they bee smaller: after the floures commeth the seed, which is small and bryone, contained in little prickley huskes: the roote is small, and diuided into manie small threddie parts.

The Place.

It delighteth to grow in rough, vntilled, and vncuen places, about olde walls and wayes.

The Time.

Motherwort floureth in June, July, and August, within which time, the seede is also ripe.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine of such as haue pleasure in hearbes, Cardica: in English, Motherwort: in French, *Agripaulme*: in high Dutch, *Hertziger span*, and *Hertziger*: in base Almaine, *Hertzgespan*.

This is a kind of the three hearbes, which are called in Greeke *σινειδης*, in Latine, *Sideritides*, and of some *Heraclea*. And it is the first kind of the said hearbes. Therefore it may be well called in Latine, *Sideritis prima*. Whereof wee shall write againe in our second Booke in the Chapter of Hozehound.

This hearbe which Marthiolus setteth forth for the *Sideritis prima*, is a kinde of Hozehound, and is called in this countrey, *Marrubium palustre*, that is to say, *Marrish* or *Water Hozehound*.

The Nature.

Motherwort is of a temperate heate, and yet not without bitternesse: and therefore it is also absteriue or cleansing.

The Vertues.

Motherwort bruised and layed vpon wounds, keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation or swelling, it stoppeth the bloud, and doth close, cure, and heale the same.

CHAP. XC.

Of Bugle, and Pynel.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Pynel: the first is called Bugle, and the second retaineth still the name of Pynel.

The Description.

Bugle spreadeth and creepeth alongst the ground, like to Honywort, or herbe
Two pence: it hath somewhat long leaues, and broad afoze, or at the toppe,
soft,

soft, wrinkled and blackish, his stalkes be small and tender, creéping alongst the ground, and taking holdfast in certaine places here and there: and from them againe spring other square and streight stemmes of a spanne long, bringing forth bright floures, amongst certaine leaues, compassing the stemme about, of colour most commonly blew, and in some plants white as snow: the roots are thredde and tender.

2 *Prunel* hath square hayzie stalks of a spanne long or more: the leaues be somewhat long, hayzy, and sharpe pointed: the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes thicke set together like to an eare or spikie knap, of a browne colour, and mixt with blew, and sometimes also berie white: the root is small, and very threddy.

The Place.

They grow both in certaine meadowes, pastures and woods: also *Bugle* is much planted in gardens.

The Time.

Bugle floureth in Aprill. And *Prunel* oftentimes all the Sommer untill July.

The Names.

1 The first kind of these hearbes is now called *Consolida*, and *Solidago*, and for a difference from other hearbes which be also called by the same name, it is called *Consolida media*: in English, middle *Consound*, or middle *Consery*, and *Bugle*: in French, *Consoude moyenne*, and *Bugle*: in high Dutch, *Ganzel*, and *gulde Gunzel*: in the Shoppes of this countrey, they call it *Bugula*: and in base *Almaigne*, *Sengroen*.

2 The second kind is also called *Consolida media*, but most commonly *Prunella*, or *Brunella*: in English, *Prunel*, *Carpenters hearbe*, *Self heale*, and *Hookeheale*: in French, *Prunelle*, and some doe call it *Herbe au Charpentier*, some call it *Oing serente*: in high Dutch, *Prunnellen*, and *Gottheyl*: in *Babant*, *Prunelle*.

The Nature.

These two hearbes be drye: moreouer, *Bugle* is hote, and *Prunel* temperate betwixt heat and cold, or very little cold.

The Vertues.

1 The decoction of *Bugle* drunken, dissolueth clotted and congealed blood with in the bodie, it doth heale and make sound all wounds of the body, both inward and outward.

The same openeth the stoppings of the *Liner* and *Gaule*, and is good to be drunken against the *iaunders*, and *Feuers* that be of long continuance.

The same decoction of *Bugle*, cureth the rotten *blcers*, and sores of the mouth and *gummes*, when they be washed therewithall.

Bugle greene and fresh gathered, is good to be layed vpon wounds, *gaules*, or scratches, for it cureth them, and maketh them whole and sound. And so doth the powder of the same hearbe dryed, to be cast and strowen vpon the wound.

The iuyce of *Bugles* cureth the sores and *blcers* of the secret or *pyuie* parts, being often dropped in, and so doth the hearbe bruised and layed vpon.

2 The decoction of *Prunell* made with wine or water, doth ioyne together and make whole and sound all wounds both inward and outward as *Bugle* doth.

It is good to wash the mouth often with the decoction of *Prunel* against the *blcers* of the mouth, and it is also a *seueraigne* remedie against that disease which the *Babanders* doe name (*den Prynnen*) that is, when the *tong* is inflamed and waxeth blacke, and is much swollen, so that the generall remedies haue gone before.

Prunel bruised with oyle of *Roses* and *vinegar*, and layed to the *soy* part of the head, swageth and cureth the *aking* of the same.

CHAP. XCI.

OF AVENS, OF SANAMUNDA.

The Description.

The leaues of Sanamunda, Auens, or Hearbe Bennet, are rough, blackish, & much clouen or deeply cut, somewhat like to the leaues of Agrimonie: the stalke is round and hayzie, of the length of a foot and halfe, diuiding it selfe at the toppe into other branches, which bringeth forth yellow floures, like to the floures of Crow-foot, Gold-cup, or Gold-knap, and afterward little round rough heads or knops, set full of seed, the which being ripe, will cleaue or hang fast vnto garments: the root is short and reddish within, with yellow threddie strings, and smelleth somewhat like Cloues, especially if it be gathered in March.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth wild in Woods, and by hedges and quicksets, it is also planted in gardens, but that which groweth wild is the greater, and his floures be yellower than the other.

The Time.

It floureth in May and June.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine *Garyophyllata*, because his root smelleth like Cloues and of some, *Sanamunda*, *Benedicta*, and *Nardus rutilica*: in English, Auens, hearbe Bennet, and of some, *Sanamunda*: in French, *Benotte*: in high Dutch, *Benedictenwurtz*: in Brabant, *Cariophyllate*.

The Nature.

Hearbe bennet or Auens, is hote and drye in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water together and drunken, resoluech congealed and clotted bloud, and cureth all inward wounds and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outward wounds if they be washed therewithall.

The decoction made of the root of hearbe bennet in wine, and drunken, comforteth the stomach and causeth good digestion, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and cleanseth the breast, and purgeth it from grosse and stigmaticke humors.

The root dried and taken with wine, is good against poyson, and against the payn of the guts or bowels, which we call the cholique.

CHAP. XCII.

OF PYROLA.

The description.

PYROLA hath nine or tenne graine, tender leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of bete, sauing they be a great deale smaller, amongst the which commeth by a stalke set with pleasant little white floures, much like to the sweet smelling floures of lily Conuall or May Lillies: the root is small and tender, creeping here and there.

The Place.

Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moist Woods.

The

The Time.

Pyrola is to be found in Winter and Sommer, but it flourisheth in June and Julie.

The Names.

Pyrola is called in Shoppes. Pyrola: in high Dutch, Wintergrun, Holtzman-golt, Waldmangeldt: in base Almaigne, Wintergruen: in English also, Pyrola, and Wintergræne: in French, Bete de prez, and Pyrole.

The Nature.

Pyrola is drye in the third degree, and cold in the second.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Pyrola alone by themselves, or with other healing hearbes, is good to heale wounds, and boyled in Wine and drunken, they heale both inward and outward wounds fistulas, and malignant blcers.

Crane Pyrola is also good to be layed vpon wounds, blcers, and burnings: and so is the powder thereof to be strowed vpon and it is good to be mixt with oymments and playsters, seruing for the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of SERPENTS-tongue, or ADDERS-tongue.

The Description.

Adders-tongue is an hearbe of a maruelous strange nature, it bringeth forth but one leafe of the length of ones finger, in which groweth a little stemme, bearing a little, long, narrow tongue, like to a Serpent, or (as my Authoz saith) like to the tongue of a Serpent.

The Place.

Adders tongue is found in this Countrey, in certayne moist and fruitfull meadows.

The Time.

This leafe is found with his little tongue in Aprill and May: the whole hearbe banisheth away in June.

The Names.

Plinie (as some learned men iudge) calleth this hearbe Lingua, Linguace, and Lingulace. it is now called in Greeke *ὀφιδόγλωσσον*, in Latine, *Lingua Serpentis*, and in some Countreies, *Lancea Christi*, and in other places, *Luccioia*: in English, *Adders-tongue*, and *Serpents tongue*: in French, *Langue de Serpent*: in high Dutch, *Faterzunglin*: in Brabant, *Dns Heren speer cruyt*, and *Fater-tonghesken*.

The Nature.

Adders-tongue is drye in the third degree, and of nature very like Pyrola.

The Vertues.

Adders-tongue is also good and verie singular to heale wounds both inward and outward, it is also good against burstings or ruptures, to be prepared and taken in like sort as Pyrola.

The decoction of the same made with water and drunken, is good against hote fevers, the inflammations of the liuer, and against all inward and outward heats.

The same incorporated or mingled with Swines grease, is good against burning and spreading sores, or the disease called the Wild-fire, also against burnings, and all hote tumors and impostumes.

CHAP. XCIII.

OF LUNARIA.

The Description.

The small Lunarie also bringeth forth but one Lease, jagged and cut on both sides into five or six deepe cuts or natches, not much unlike the leaues of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, and greener. Upon the the sayd lease groweth a stemme of a spaune long, bearing at the toppe manie small seedes clustering together like grapes: The roote is of threedie strings.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth vpon high, drye, and grassie mountaines or hills, by dales and heathes.

The Time.

The small Lunarie is found in May and June, but afterward it vanissheth away.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Lunaria, and Lunaria minor, of some in Græke *μαρίνη*: in English, Lunarie or Poonewort: in French, *Petite Lunaire*: in high Dutch, Honkraut, and cleyn Honkraut: in base Almaine, Paencrypt, and cleyn Paencrypt: the people of Saoy doe call it Tore, or Taure.

The Nature.

It is cold and drye of temperature, verie like to Pyrola, and Adders-tongue.

The Vertues.

This hearbe is also verie good and singular to heale wounds, of vertue and facultie like to Pyrola, and Serpents-tongue, verie conuenient for all such griefes as they doe serue vnto: the Alchymists also doe make great account of this hearbe about their science.

CHAP. XCV.

OF THOROW-WAX, OR THOROW-LEAF.

The Description.

Thorowleaf hath a round slender stalk full of branches, the branches passing or going thorow the leaues, as if they had bene drawne through the leaues which be round, bare and tender, at the top of the branches grow the flowers, as it were crownes amongst small and little leaues, of a pale or faynt yellow colour, the which doe afterwards change into a browne seed: the root is single, white, and somewhat threedie.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth in many places of Germany and England, in the Corne-fields, amongst the Wheat and Rye: they doe also plant it in gardens.

The Time.

It flourisheth in July and August.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, *Perfoliatum*, and *Perfoliata*: in English, Thorow-wax, and Thorow-leaf: in French, *Persefeuille*: in high Dutch, Durchwachs:

Wachs: in base Almaigne, Duerwas. It is verie doubtfull whether this be Caca-
lia of Dioscorides:

The Nature.

Thozow-ware is of a drye complexion.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Thozow-ware boyled in water or wine, healeth wounds: and
so doth the gréene leaues bzuised and layed thereupon.

Thozow-ware mingled with ware or with some oyle or oynment, fit to cure
wounds, healeth burstings or harmes of young childzen, being layed thereupon.

The same hearbe when it is yet gréene, bzuised and pound with meale and wine,
and layed vpon the nauels of young childzen, kéepeth by the bowels, drawing them
into their naturall place, and setleth them that fall too much downe, and slaketh the
same when they are blasted vp and swollen. And so doth the séede also made into
powder, and layed too after the like manner.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of BURNET, OR PIMPINELL.

The Kindes.

Pimpinell is of two sortes, the great and wild: and the small garden Pim-
pinell.

The Description.

The great wild Pimpinell, or Burnet, hath long round stennes, two or thre
foote high, vpon the which groweth leaues somewhat long, dented round a-
bout, and tyed by long stennes tenne or twelue leaues growing by a stenne, stan-
ding displayed directly one against another, like vnto wings. At the top of the stalks
are round knops or heads, compact together as it were of small purles or buttons,
the which at their opening bring forth small floures of a browne redde colour: after
them cometh a triangled seed: the root is long and thicke.

The small or garden Pimpinell, is verie much like vnto the wild, but it is in
all poynts smaller, and of saour and smell moze amiable, or pleasant. It hath soft
and tender stalkes of a foote high or somewhat moze, set with a soft and fine hayre
or cotton: the leaues be like vnto the other, sauing they be a great deale smaller,
gréene aboue, and blewish vnderneath: the floures be not so browne, but of an incar-
nate or liuely red, with small yellow threds hanging forth of the midst of them: the
roote is like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

The Place.

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in drye meadowes, and there is those of it
found growing about Wilford: the small Pimpinell is commonly planted in the gar-
dens of this countrey.

The Time.

They doe both floure in Iune, and sometimes sooner, and oftentimes vntill Au-
gust.

The Names.

Pimpinell is nowd called in Latine, Pimpinula, Bipennella Pampinula, and of
some, Sanguisorba, and Sobastrella: in Spanish, Frexinna: in English, Burnet,
and Pimpinell: in high Dutch, Kolblekraut, Vergottbartlin, Blutkraut, and We-
gelkraut: in base Almaigne, Pimpinelle: this hearbe seemeth to be verie well like
to Sideris, altera of Dioscorides.

The Nature.

Pimpinell is drye in the third degree, and colde in the second, and astrin-
gent.

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloudie-fire, the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the naturall issue of women, and all other fluxe of blood: the hearbe and the seed made into powder, and drunken with wine or water, wherein yon hath bene often quenched, doth the like, and so doth the hearbe alone being but onely holden in a mans hand, as some haue written.

The greene leaues bruised and layed upon wounds, keepe them from inflammation and apostumation. Moreover, they are good to be layed upon phlegmons, which are hote tumours, swellings, and blcers.

Pimpinell also is verie good to heale wounds, and is receyued in drinks that be made for wounds, to put away inflammation, and to stanch bleeding too much.

The leaues of Pimpinell steeped in wine, and drunken, doth comfort and reioyce the heart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.

CHAP. XCVII.

OF SANICLE, OR SANIKELL.

The Description.

Sanicle hath browne, greene, playne, shining, and roundish leaues, parted into five parts with deepe cuts, like vnto vine leaues (or rather like Maple leaues) amongst which there spring by two stammes, of the height of a foote, bearing many small round buttons at the toppe, full of little white floures, which doe turne into small rough burres, which is the seed: the root hath threddie strings, & is black without, and white within.

The Place.

Sanicle is found in moist woods, and stonie bankes, in hillie or mountaine countreyes northerly.

The Time.

Sanicle floureth in May and June.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine Sanicula, and of some Diapensia: in English Sanicle: in French, *Sanicle*: in high Dutch, *Sanicle*: this is none of the kindes of Cinquefoyle or Pentaphyllon, as some would haue it.

The Nature.

Sanicle is drye in the third degree, and astringent.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Sanicle drunken, doth make whole and sound all inward and outward wounds and hurts, so that (as Ruellius writeth) it is a common saying in Fraunce, *Celuy qui Sanicle a, De Mire affaire il n'a*, that is to say, who so hath Sanicle, needeth no Surgeon.

Sanicle boyled in water or wine, and drunken, stoppeth the spitting of blood, and the bloudie fire, and cureth the blcerations and hurts of the kidnepes.

The same taken in like manner, or the iuyce thereof drunken, cureth burstings, especially when the hearbe is also layed upon the grieffe, eyther bruised or boyled.

The leaues thereof, and the roots boyled in water and honie, and drunken, healeth the perished lungs, & all malignant blcers, and rotten sores of the mouth, gums, and throat, if the mouth be washed or gargled therewithall.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Of LADIES-MANTELL, or great SANICLE.

The Description.

This hearbe hath large round leaues, with five or six corners finely dented round about, the which at their first coming vp out of the ground, are folded together, or as it were playted. Amongst them groweth small round skummes halfe a foote long, set here and there with little leaues, and bringeth forth at the toppe small floures, clustering thicke together, of a yellowish græne colour, with a small yellow seede, no greater than Purselane, or Poppie-seed, inclosed in small græne huskes. The roote is thicke, as long as ones finger, brown without, and hath thredde strings.

The Place.

Great Sanicle, or Ladies mantell, groweth in some places of this countrey, as in certayne meadowes, in the hanging of hills, whereas the soyle is of Dotters-clay, fat and redde.

The Time.

This hearbe floureth in May and June.

The Names.

The later Writers doe call this hearbe in Græke *σπονια, σπονον ψιδιον*: in Latin, Achimilla, Alchimilla, Stellaria, Planta Leonis, Pes Leonis, & in Græke *λεοντοπώδιον*, howbeit, this is not the right Leontopodium, whereas Dioscorides writeth: in English, Ladies mantell, Great Sanicle, and Wadelion: in French, *Pied de Lion*: in high Dutch, Synnan, Lewentapen, Lewentusz, Unser frauen Mantel, and grosz Sanickel: in base Almaine, following the high Almaines, Synnato, Unser vrouwen mantel, and groote Sanikel.

The Nature.

It is dye like Sanicle, but colder.

The Vertues.

Ladies-mantel is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serueth for all diseases whereunto Sanicle is good. Moreover, it taketh away the payne and heate of all wounds inflamed, vlcers, and phlegmons, being applyed thereto.

The same pound and layed vpon the pappes or dugges of wines or maidens, maketh them hard and firme.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of SARRASINS Confound.

The Description.

Sarrasins Confound, hath a round, brown, redde, hollow stalke, three or foure cubits high, as Pena writeth, all alongst the which from the lowest part euen vp to the hard toppe, there grow long narrow leaues like to *Whitie*, or *Beach* leaues, dented round about with small denticles. At the toppe of the stalkes grow bleake or pale yellow floures, the which being ripe, are carryed away with the wind: the roote is verte thredde.

The first Booke of

The Place.

Sarrasins Consound groweth in shadowy woods, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moist.

The Time.

This hearbe is found with his floures most commonly in August.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Solidago Sarraceni'ca, and Consolida Sarraceni'ca, of some, Herba fortis: in English, Sarrasins Consound, or Sarrasins Comfrey: in French, Consoude Sarrasine: in high Dutch, Heydnisch Wundkraut: in base Almaine, Heydensch Wundcruyt.

The Nature.

Sarrasins Consound is almost drie in the third degree, and not without heate, in taste bitter and astringent.

The Vertues.

Sarrasins Consound healeth all sorts of wounds and ulcers, both inward and outward, to be ministred in the same manner as the other consolidatiue or healing hearbes are, whether it be giuen in drinke, or applyed outwardly with ointments, oyles, or implaysters.

The same boyled in water, and drunken, doth restrayne and stay the waisting of the liuer, and taketh away the oppilation and stopping of the same, and of the bladder and gall, and is good against the iaunders, and feuers of long continuance, and for such as are falling into a drop sicke.

The decoction of the same is good to be garbled against the blcers, and stinking of the mouth, and against the ulceration of the gummes and throat.

CHAP. C.

Of GOLDEN-ROD.

The Description.

Golden rod at the first hath long broad leaues, spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth by a reddish or browne stalke of the length of a foot and halfe, with leaues like to the first, but smaller, it spreadeth it selfe at the toppe into diuers small branches, charged or laden with small yellow floures, the which also when they are ripe, are carryed away with the Wind, like to the floures of Sarrasins Consound: the roote is browne, and hath threedis strings.

The Place.

This Hearbe groweth in Woodes, vpon Mountaynes, and in fruitfull soyle.

The Time.

It floureth most commonly in August.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Virga aurea, that is to say, Golden-rod: in French, Verge d'or: in base Almaine, Golden roede: and wee knowe not as yet whether it hath any other name.

The Nature.

The taste of this hearbe is verie like to Sarrasins Consound, and therefore it is of like nature.

The

The vertue and operation.

Golden-rodde is also an hearbe apt to heale wounds, and hath the same vertues which Sarrasins Confound hath, and may be vsed in all diseases for the which the sayd Confound is good.

The same boyled in wine, and drunken, is verie good against the Stone, namely in the reynes: for it breaketh the same, and maketh it to descend with the water, or urine: and so doth also the water of this hearbe distilled with wine, and drunken by some space of time, as writeth Arnoldus de Villa Noua.

CHAP. CI.

OF Water-SENGREENE, and Knights-YERROW,
OF WOUNDWORT.

The Kindes.

Vnder the title of Stratiotes, that is to say, Knights Woundwort, or Water perrow, Dioscorides describeth two hearbes, well knowne in this countrey the one called Crabs-claw: the other Water-Pilfoyle, or Perrow.

The Description.

The first which is called Knights-Woundwort, or Water Sengrène, is a water hearbe which stæth vpon the water, not much vnlike the great Sengrène, befoze that he bringeth forth his stalke, but that it is greater: the leanes be narrow, of halfe a foot long, hauing vpon each side sharpe teeth and prickley points, or intented corners, like to bitter Aloes, or Sea-Aygrène, but much smaller, narrower, and shorter: the floures are vpon short stemples, and grow forth by the sides of the leanes, and are white, and diuided into thre, with a certayne thumbe, or hayzie yellow in the middle, and grow out of a clouen huske like to a Crabs-claw: it hath none other roote, sauing a verie short stemie, broad and thicke aboue, and verie small and tender vnderneath, from whence spring by the leanes: by the sayd short stemie vnderneath the leanes, grow long thredes (like to verie fine and small Lute-strings) here and there stretching themselues euen to the bottome of the water, by the which it taketh hold, and draweth sustenance from the ground. Certaine deceitfull and naughtie rogues that would be taken for cunning Physicians, with their treacles, scammonie, and playsters, doe gather off the fine strings and hayzie rootes aforesayd, and put them into biolls or glasses full of water, and set them openly in their shop-windowes, or standings, to be seene of the people, whereby they make the people to beleue, that they be wormes, which they haue caused men to annoy with their powders, sugar, and oynments.

2 The second kind called Knight Pilfoyle (because of the great multitude and number of leanes) hath long, small and narrow leanes, deeply cut in vpon both sides, like to the wing feathers of some small birds. For as the feathers of birds haue as it were a stemie, or a certayne ribbe in the middle from whence there grow out vpon each side long narrow barres, plumes, or fine hayzes: euen so in like manner, these small leanes, haue also a ribbe or sinew in the middle, from whence there grow out vpon both sides small and narrow leanes, euerie leafe like to the hayzie barres or plumes of such small feathers. Amongst the said leanes groweth vpp a stalke or stemie of a spanne long, bearing leanes like to the aforesaid, and at the top

a fayre tuft, bush, or nosegay of many small yelloish floures like the common Parrow, or Milfoyle: the root is tender and thredde.

The Place.

The first kind groweth in this countrey in ponds and pooles, and is found in diuers ditches that are neere to the riuers of Eschauld, and Dele, in the countrey of Brabant.

The other groweth in verie good and ranke meadowes, but a man shall find it verie seldome.

The Time.

Water Sengrene floureth in May: the other in August.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *σπανός, ή σπανός ποτάμιος*: in Latine, *Militaris*: and it may be well called *Sedum aquatile*: in English, *Knights wort*, *Knights woundwort*, or *Knights water woundwort*, *Knights pondwort*, and of some *Knights water Sengrene*: in base Almaine, *Crabbenclaw*, and after the Greeke, *Kuyters crupt*, or *Water Kuyters crupt*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *σπανός χλιβουλλος*: in Latine, *Militaris millefolia*: in English, *Knights Milfoyle*, *souldiers Parrow*, and *yellow knighten Parrow*: in French, *Herbe militaire a millesucilles*, and *Millesueille raulne*: in baie Almaine, *Ciel Ceruwe*.

The Nature.

Knights woundwort of the water is cold and drye: the other with the thousand leaues, called *Knighthen Milfoyle*, is drye, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

1 The first *Knights wort* boyled in water, and drunken, stoppeth the pissing of bloud and cureth the wounds and blcers of the kidneys, and the vse of it is good against all inward wounds.

The leaues thereof pound, and layed vpon greene wouuds, keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation or swelling.

The same layd to, with vinegar, cureth the wild fire, or *S. Anthonies fire*, with other hote tumozs, as *Phlegmons*, &c.

2 The yelloish *Knights wort*, or *Souldiers Milfoyle*, is singular good against all kind of old and new blcers: it cureth fistulas, it stangeth bloud, it souldereth, bringeth together, and cureth wounds, whether it be pound or bruised, and so layed vpon, or mixt with oyles, oyntments, and emplaysters that are made for such purposes.

CHAP. CII.

OF YARROW, OR COMMON MILFOYLE.

The Description.

Milfoyle hath round hollow stalkes of a foote and halfe long: the leaues be long and verie fine, and deeply iagged vpon both sides, euen hard vnto the middle ribbe or sinew, verie well like to the smallest leaues of *Coziander*, or *Sotherenwood*: the floures grow in faire round tufts or bushes at the top of the stalke, and are most commonly all white, sometimes also in this countrey of a purplish colour, and (as *Dioscorides* writeth) sometimes all yelloish, the which as yet hath not bene seene in this countrey: the root is blacke and thredde.

The Place.

Milfoyle groweth plentifully in this countrey, about pathes, high-ways, and the borders of fields.

The Time.

It floureth from June to September.

The

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *αχιλλεα*: in Latine, Achillea, and Achillea fide-
ritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, Myriomorphos, Chiliophyllon, Stratioticon, He-
racleon, Chrysitis, Supercilium Veneris, Acron sylvaticum, Militaris, and of some,
Diodela: in shops, at this present, Millefolium: in Italian, *Millefoglio*: in Spa-
nish, *Terna Milloyas*: in English also, Milfoyle, Perrow, and Rose-blæde: in
French, *Millefeuille*: in high Dutch, *Carben*, *Schaffgras*, *Schaffrip*, and *Lausen*
blaet: in base Almaine, *Geruwe*.

Some count Achillea to be that kind of Tanse, which we befoze in the tenth
Chapter of this present Booke have named the small white Tanse, as it is there
declared.

The occasion of the name.

This hearbe had his name Achillea, of the noble and valiant Knight Achilles,
whose valiant acts and noble Historie were described by Homer. The said Achil-
les vsed this herbe verie much, and it was first taught him by the Centaure Chiron.
With this hearbe Achilles cured the wounds and sores of Telephus the sonne of
Hercules.

The Nature.

Milfoyle is very drye and astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Milfoyle drunken, doth cure and stoppe the blondie-flure, and A
all other laskes.

The same drunken, stoppeth all fluxes, but especially the redde fluxe in women B
that floweth too abundantly: it wozketh the same effect being applyed to the secret
parts, or if one sit or bathe in the decoction thereof.

The same bruised and layed upon wounds, stoppeth the blond, and keepeth the C
same from inflammation and swelling, and cureth the same.

CHAP. CIII.

Of COMFREY.

The Description.

Comfrey hath rough havyie stalkes, and long rough leaues, much like the
leaues of common Buglosse, but much greater and blacker. The floures
bee round and hollow like little bells, most commonly white, and sometimes
reddish. The roote is blacke without, and white within, very clammye or slimie to
touch.

The Place.

Comfrey groweth alongst by ditches, and in moist places.

The Time.

It floureth in June and July,

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *συμφυτον η συμφοτον μίσγα*: in Latine, Symphytum
magnam, and Solidago: in Shoppes, Consolida maior: in Italia, *Consolida maggi-*
ore: in Spanish, *Suelda mayor*, *Consuelda mayor*: in English, Comfrey, and Com-
fery: in French, *Consyre*: in high Dutch, *Waltwurtz*, *grofz* *Beintwell*: in base Al-
maine, *Waelwoztel*.

The Nature.

Comfrey is hote and drye in the second degré.

The

The roots of Comfrey pound and drunken, are good for them that spit bloud, and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same also being bruised, and layed to in manner of a playster, doe heale all greene and fresh wounds, and are so glutinate, that if it be sod with chopt or minced meate, it will relogne and bring it all together againe into one masse or lumpe.

The roots of Comfrey boyled, and drunken, doe cleanse the breast from flegmes, and cureth the griefes or hurts of the lungs: they haue the like vertue, being mingled with Sugar, Sympes, or Honye, to bee often taken into the mouth, or licked.

The same with the leaues of Grounswell, are good to bee layed vpon all hote tumors or inflammations, especially to the inflammations of the fundament or sege.

The same also are good to be pound, and layed vpon bursting, or ruptures.



The end of the first part of
Dodonæus Herball.



THE



THE SECOND PART OF THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

*Intreating of the Differences, Names, Properties, and
Vertues of pleasant and sweete smelling Floures, Hearbes,
and Seedes, and such like.*

Written by that famous *D. Rembertus Dodonæus*, now
Physition to the Emperour.

CHAP. I.

Of March-Violets.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Violets: the garden and the wild Violet: the garden Violets are of a fayre darke or shining deepe blew colour, and of a verie pleasant and amiable smell: the wild Violets are without savour, and of a faynt, blew, or pale colour.

The Description.

The sweete garden or March Violet, creepeth alongst the ground like the Strawberrie plant, fastening it selfe, and taking roote in diuers places: his leaues be round and blackish like to Iute leaues, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderer: amongst the which leaues there springeth by fayre and pleasant floures of a darke blew colour, each floure growing alone by himselfe, vpon a little small and tender stemme: the floures are diuided into five small leaues, whereof the middle of the floures, with the tips or poynted ends of the leaues are speckled or spotted with a certayne reddish yellow. After the floures, there appeareth round bullets, or bushes full of seede, the which being ripe, do open and diuide themselves into thre parts: the roote is tender, and of threedie strings.

Of this sort, there is another kind planted in gardens, whose floures are verie double, and full of leanes.

There is also a thirde kind, bearing floures as white as snow.

And also a fourth kinde (but not verie common) whose floures bee of a darke crimson, or old reddish purple colour, in all other poynts like to the first, as in his leanes, seede, and growing.

2 The wild is like to the garden-Violet, but that his leanes are farre smaller, his floures are somewhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without saour.

The Place.

The sweet garden-Violet groweth vnder hedges, and about the borders of fields and pastures, in good ground and fertile soyle, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wild kind which is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, leane, and barren fields.

The Time.

The garden-Violet floureth in March and Aprill: the wild also doth floure in Aprill, and afterwards.

The Names.

The sweet-Violet is called in Greeke *ἰὼν πορφυρεῖν*: in Latine, *Viola nigra*, *Viola purpurea*: and of Virgil *Vaccinium*: in Shoppes, *Viola*: in English, *Violets*, the garden-Violet, the swæte Violet, and the March-Violet: in Italian, *Viola porpora*, and *Viola mammola*: in Spanith, *Violetas*: in French, *Violette de mars*, or *de quaresme*: in high Dutch, *Blawt veiel*, or *Mertzen violen*: in base Almaigne, *Violetten*: the Violet-plant or Hearbe is called in Shoppes, *Violaria*, and *Mater violarum*.

The cause of the Greeke name.

The sweet Violet (as the Emperour Constantine writeth) was called in Greeke *Ion*, after the name of that swæte girle or pleasant damosel *Io*, which Iupiter after that he had got hir wish child, turned hir into a trim Heyfer or gallant Cow, because that his wife *Iuno* (being both an angrie and iealous Goddesse) should not suspect that he loued *Io*. In the honour of which his *Io*, as also for her more delicate and wholesome feeding, the earth at the commaundement of Iupiter brought forth Violets, the which after the name of his welbeloued *Io*, he called in Greeke *Ion*: and therefore they are also called in Latine (as some doe write) *Viola*, quasi *Vittula*, & *Vaccinia*. Nicander writeth, that the name of *Ion* was giuen vnto Violets, because of the *Symphes* of *Ionia*, who first of all presented Iupiter with these kindes of floures.

The Nature, or Temperament.

Violets are cold in the first degree, and moist in the second.

The Virtues.

The decoction of Violets is good against hote feuers, and the inflammation of the Liver, and all other inward parts, driving forth by siege the hote and cholericke humors. The like propertie hath the iuyce, syrupe, or conserue of the same.

The syrupe of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and breast, and against the pleurisie, and cough, and also against feuers or agues, but especially in young childzen.

The same syrupe cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the throat, if it be much kept or often holden in the mouth: the sugar of Violets, and also the conserue and iuyce, bringeth the same to passe.

That yelloy which is in the middell of the floures, boyled in water, is good to be gargled in the throat against the squinancie or swelling in the throat, it is also good to be drunken against the falling-sicknesse in young childzen.

Violets pound and layed to the head alone, or mingled with oyle, remoueth the extreme heat, swageth head-ach, prouoketh sleepe, and moysteneth the brayne: it is good therefore against the drynesse of the head, against melancholy and dulnesse or heavinesse of spirit.

Violets bruised or stamped with barley meale, are good to be layed upon phlegmons, that is to say, hote impostumes or carbuncles, and they heale the inflammation and payne of the eyes, also the hote ulcers, and the inflammation that cometh with the falling downe of the fundament.

The seed of Violets drunken with wine or water, is good against the stings of Scorpions.

The hearbe or plant is verie good against hote feuers, and the inflammations of the liuer, and looseth the belly.

The wild Violets are almost of the same vertue, but they be a great deale weaker, and therefore they are not used in medicine.

CHAP. II.

Of Pances, or Harts-ease.

The Description.

Pances hath triangled stemmes, with many ioynts: his leaues are blackish, and dented, or toothed round about like a saw, betwixt the which leaues there grow vp from the stalke, small naked or bare stemmes, bringing forth fayre and pleasant floures, parted into five little leaues, like to a Violet, each floure being of three diuers colours, wherof the highest leaues for the most part are of a Violet and purple colour, the others are blewish or yellow, with blacke and yellow strakes alongst the same, and the middle hayrie: afterward there appeare small bollins or knoppie huskes, wherein the yellow seed is inclosed.

The Place.

These floures doe grow in gardens, and there is many of them found growing amongst the stubble in Cozne-fields.

The Time.

They begin to floure incontinent after the Violets, and remaine flourishing all the Sommer long.

The Names.

This floure is called in Greeke *φλοξ ή φλόγιον*: in Latine, *Viola flammæ*, *Flamma*, and at this time, *Viola tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, *Iacea*, and *Herba Clauellata*: in English, *Pances*, *Loue* in Idleness, and *Harts-ease*: in French, *Pensee*, and *Pensee menue*: in high Dutch, *Freyfcham*, *Freyfchamkraut*, and *Dreyfeltigheyblumen*: in base Almaigne, *Dzebuldicheyt bloemen*, and *Pensén*.

The Temperament.

Pances are drye and temperate in cold and heat.

The Vertues.

These floures boyled and drunken, doe cure and stay the beginnings of the falling euill, or the disease of young children that some and cast vp froth, wherfore it is called in high Dutch, *Freyfcham*.

The same floures boyled with their hearbe or plant, and giuen to be drunken, doth cleanse the lungs and bzeast, and are verie good for feuers, and inward inflammations or heates.

Planta hæc maximè probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tam exterius illita, quàm interius sumpta: adhæc ad enterocælas. In quem vsum puluerem eius, mensura dimidij cochlearis, ex vino austero, foelici succellu propinant.

CHAP. III.

Of the Wall-floure.

The Description.

The yellow Gillofer or Wall-floure, is a little shrub or bush, that is greene both Winter and Summer, whose stalkes are hard, and of a wooddie substance, and full of branches: the leaues growing thereon are somewhat thicke set, long, narrow, and greene: at the top of the stalkes or branches, grow the floures which be very yellow, and sayze, of a pleasant smell, euerie floure divided into foure small leaues, the which perished, there cometh vp long cods or husks, wherein is containd seed which is large, flat, and yellow.

The Place.

The yellow Gillofer, or Wall floure, groweth vpon old wals, and stone-hilled houses, and is commonly planted in gardens.

The Time.

The yellow Gillofer doth chiefly floure in March, Aprill, and May.

The Names.

The yellow Gillofer is a kind of Violets, called in Græke *Adonia*, the which are also called in Latine, *Leucoia leuca*, and of Serapio, and the Apothecaries, *Keyri*: and of Plinie (who hath seuered them from *Leucoion*, that is to say, from the Stocke Gillofer, or rather the white Violet) *Viola lutea*: in Italian, *Viola giala*: in Spanish, *Violetas amarillas*: in English, yellow Gillofers, Wall-floures, and Harts-ease: in French, *Violets jaunes*, *Giroflee jaune*: in high Dutch, *Gel veiel*: in Zabant, gæl *Willeeren*, skæn *Willeeren*.

The Nature.

Wall-floures are hote and drye, and of subtil parts.

The Vertues.

Wall-floures dyed and boyled in water, prouoketh vaine, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhus, or hard impostumes of the mother, when the same is sewed or bathed therewith.

The same floures with oyle and waxe, brought into a playster doe heale the chaps or rifts of the siege and fundament, or falling downe of the arse-gut, and closeth vp old vlcers.

The Wall floure mingled with honie, cureth the naughtie vlcers, and swellings of the mouth.

The quantitie of two drammes of the seed of Wall-floures drunken in Wine, bringeth downe womens floures, deliuereth the Secondine and dead child. It doth all the same verie well, being conueyed into the Patrix or Mother in a Pessarie.

The iuyce of this Gillofer dropped into the eyes, doth wash and scatter all spots and dimnesse of the same.

The roote stamped with Vinegar, cureth the hardnesse of the Spleene, or Melit, being applyed thereto.

CHAP. III.

Of Stocke-Gillofers, or Garnise Violets.

The Kindes.

There are found two kinds of these Gillofloures: the one is great, and called the Castell or Stock-gillofer, the which may be kept both Winter and Summer: the

The other is not so big, and is called the small Stocke Gillofer, the which must be verely sowed againe, and bringeth forth his floure and seede the same yere.

The Description.

These two kinds of Violets or Gillofers, are not much unlike Wall-floures, saving that their leaues be whiter and softer.

1 The great Castell, or Stocke Gillofer, his stalks be hard and straight, of the height of two or three fote, with long, narrow, and soft leaues like Polyn, far greater, longer and larger than the leaues of Wall-floures, or yellow Gillofers: the floures be of a fragrant or pleasant smell, in fashion and smell like to Harts-ease or Wall-floures, but much larger, of colour sometimes white, sometimes ash colour, sometimes carnation, stammell, or skarlet colour, sometimes red and sometimes violet, after which floures commeth long husks or cods, wherein is flat or large seede.

2 The small Castell or Stocke Gillofer, is like to the great in his stalks, and whitish, woolly soft leaues, also in the sweet smell and fragrant savour of his floures, in the diuersitie of colours, in his cods and seede, saving that it is smaller in all respects, not exceeding the length of a mans fote, of small continuance, and perishing euery yere.

The Place.

These kinds of Gillofers are sowne in the gardens of this country: of this sort there is found an other kind in places nere the sea-coast, as in Zealand not farre from the Hoze, but the same is smaller and lower than that which groweth in gardens.

The Time.

The great Castle Gillofer floureth in March and Aprill, a yere after the sowing. The small floureth in July and August, the same yere that it is first sowed.

The Names.

These Violets, especially the greater kind are called in Greeke λευκία, in Latine Viola alba, and is so called because his leaues be white, but not the leaues of the floures, for they be of diuers colours, as is before said: they be called in Italian Viola bianca: in Spanish Violetas blancas. Some of the late writers do call them Viola matronales, that is to say, Dames violets, but this name doth rather belong to another sort of Violets, whereof we shall intreat in the next chapter following. But if we ought to call these Violets by the aforesaid name, the name will best agree with the small Castle Gillofer. The greater sort is called in English, Garnise Violets, white Gillofer, Stocke Gillofer, and Castle Gillofer: the smaller kind, may be so called also. The greater sort is called in base Almaine, Stocke Viliere, and the smaller sort is also called of them Hæten Viliere.

The Temperament.

These Violets are hot and dry, and of nature somewhat like to Wall-floures.

The Vertues.

The floures of Stocke Gillofers boyled in water and drunken, is good against the difficultie of breathing, and the cough. A

These Violets do likewise prouoke the floures, and vrine, and do cause to sweat, if one do sit ouer a bath or steu full of the decoction thereof. B

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yellow or wall gillofer: The which yet notwithstanding is in all respects better and fitter in medicine than the Stocke gillofers. C

CHAP. V.

Dames Violets, or Gillofloures.

The Description.

Dames Gillofers hath great large leaues of a browne gréene colour, somewhat snipt or dented round about the edges: amongst the which springeth by a stem beset with the like leaues full of branches, which beareth sweet and pleasant floures at the top, in proportion like to the Gillofers aforesaid, most commonly of a white colour, sometimes carnation, and sometimes reddish, afterwards come by long round cods or husks, in which the seed is contained.

2 Of this kinde of damaske Violets or Gillofloures, are they also, which are called *Dentaria*, whereof there be two sorts.

The first hath five leaues or moe, like Hemp growing upon one litle stem, the stalks be small and short, not much about the height of nine inches: upon them grow small floures of a Violet colour in proportion like to Carnie Violets, or Dames Gillofloures: after them come husks and seed like to them. The roots be somewhat thicke, and vneuen, and as they were covered with certaine scales.

The other his leaues grow alongst the litle stalks, and are spred abroad like to the leaues of the Ahe, or Walnut trees, sauing they be smaller: the floures be almost white, and the huskes or cods are like to the husks of Carnsey Violets: the roots be rough and vneuen, much like to the roots of the first kind.

The Place.

The Violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

The Time.

They floure in May, and oftentimes else, whiles Sommer lasteth.

The Names.

These floures be now called in Latine *Viola Matronales*: in English, *Damaske violets*, *Dames violets* or *Gillofers*, and *Rogues Gillofers*: in French *Violettes de Dames*: in high Dutch, *Winter violen*, wherefore some do also call them in Latine *Hyberna viola*, or *Viola hyemalis*: in base *Almaigne*, *Wasbloemen*, and after the Latine name they call it *Jonsfrouwen bilieren*, which may be englished, *Dames violets*.

The other kinde is knowne by the name of *Dentaria*, and is not otherwise knowne to vs.

The temperament and vertues.

These floures are not vsed in medicine, therefore their temperature, and naturall operation is yet vnknowne.

CHAP. VI.

Of Bolbanac, or strange Violets.

The Description.

Bolbanac hath hard round stems, full of branches, his leaues be great and large, dented or toothed, of a browne gréene colour, and snipt or dented about the edges, not much unlike the leaues of the Filbert or Hasell tree. The floures be like to the floures of *Damaske violets*, of a pale purple colour,

the which being vanished, there commeth by white huskes, which be flat, round, and very large, of the quantitie of a grote, or Tetterne. wherein is containned a brotne seed, after the fashion of the Doone, the which may be seene through the thin huskes or skinne of the rodde: the root is white, and a little thicke, and somewhat knottie, or knobbe, which after that it hath borne seed perisheth.

2 Yet there is found a certayne kind whose roote dieth not yearely, and that kind both in his leaves and broad huskes, is smaller than the abovesaid.

The Place.

This hearbe is found solven in certayne gardens of this countrey.

The Time.

Bolbanac flourisheth in Aprill and May, the next yeare after the sowing.

The Names.

Forasmuch as these floures are somewhat like unto Violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kinds of Violets, and are called in Latine, *Viola Latifolia*, of some, *Viola peregrina*, for vnder the name of *ἰοῦ* in Græke, and *Viola* in Latine, are commonly comprehendd all sorts of floures which be any thing like unto Violets. The Verbozills and certayne Apothecaries doe call this hearbe by a certayne barbarous & strange name Bolbonac: the Brabanders or base Almaines do call it *Pennickbloemen*, that is to say, Penny-floure, or mony-floure, and they call it also *Paschbloemen*. The Ancients did account it for a kind of Thlaspie, especially for that kind described by Crateuas, which some doe call *Sinapi Persicum*, and of Dioscorides, *Thlaspie Crateua*.

The Temperament and Vertues.

The seed of this hearbe is sharpe, and biteth the tongue, and of a drying qualitic, and therefore it is in vertue like the other Thlaspi.

CHAP. VII.

Of Gillofers.

The Kindes.

Vnder the name of Gillofers (at this time) diuers sorts of floures are containned. Whereof they call the first the Cloue gilloser, which indeed is of diuers sorts. and variable colours: the other is the small or single gilloser, and his kind: the third is that which we call in English, Sweet-Williams, and Colmiers: whereunto we may well ioyne the wild-gilloser, or Cuckow floure, which is not much vnlike the smaller sort of garden gillosers.

The Description.

1 The Cloue-gilloser hath long small blades, almost like Lake blades: the stalk is round, and a foote and halfe long, full of ioynts and knoppes, and it beareth two leaues at euery ioynt or knot: the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes or stemmes. out of long, round, smooth huskes, and dented or toothed about like the spice called Cloues, or like to a little crounet, out of the which the small feathered leaues doe grow round about, spread in compasse, whereof some be of colour white, some carnation, or of a lively flesh colour, some be of a cleare or bright red, some of a darke or deepe red, and some speckled, and doe all smell almost like cloues. When the floures be past, there groweth in the said round cuppes or huskes, other long pointed huskes like barley-cornes, in which the small blacke seed is inclosed.

2 The Pinkes and small feathered Gillosers, are like to the double or cloue gillosers in leaues, stalkes, and floures, sauing they be single, and a great deale smaller: the leaues be long and narrow, almost like grasse, the small stemmes are slender and knottie, vpon which grow the sweet smelling floures, like to Gillosers aforesaid, sauing each floure is single, with five or six small leaues, deep & finely snipt,

or fringed like to small feathers, of white, redde, and carnation colour, after which floures there groweth also in the round huskes, other sharpe huskes, or as it were long pellets, in the which the seed is containd.

3 The first sweet-William, or Colmenier (which is now called in Latine, *Armeria flos*) is also somewhat like to the Cloue-Gillofers, their leaues be narrow, their stalkes ioynty, and their floures small, like to little Gillofers, growing three or foure together at the toppe of the stalkes, and sometimes nine or tenne together, like to a nose-gay or small bundle of floures, of colour sometimes redde, and sometimes spotted with white, and sometimes (but verie seldome) all white.

There is another kind of *Armeriorum*, whose leaues be broad almost like the leaues of floure Constantinople: the stalkes of this kind, with the number of small floures growing together, which are of colour red and white, and speckled or sprinkled with small spots, are verie like vnto the aforesayd *Armerijs*.

There is also a third kind of *Armeriorum*, with thinne whitish or faynt græne leaues, and slender smooth knottie stalkes, which in handling seemeth to be somewhat fat or clammy, in the toppe of the sayd stalkes grow small floures clustering or growing round together, of a fayre washed purple redde colour, after them cometh narrow seed vessells, or small huskes like as in the other Gillofers wherein the seed is containd.

4 The wild Gillofers are somewhat like to *Armeria* or Colmeniers: they haue also small knottie stalkes and narrow leaues, but yet they be larger, shorter, and a great deale whiter græne than the leaues of the Gillofers or Pinks. The floures be most commonly redde, and sometimes also white, and deeply cut or iagged, almost like to white Pinks, or sops in wine, but without saour: the floures gone, the seed groweth in long huskes like to Pinks, or feathered Gillofers.

The Place.

The Cloue-Gillofers and the smaller, or single Gillofers, with the sweet-Williams, and Colmeniers, are set and planted in the gardens of this Countrey: the wild-Williams, or Cuckow-Gillofers, doe grow of themselves in all meadows and moist grassy places.

The other kind of *Armeria* groweth in Germanie, in certaine rough hilly places that stand open against the Sunne.

In Flanders also there is sometimes found a certayne wild floure like to the gil-lofers and *Armerijs*, sauing it is very small.

The Time.

All these sorts of floures doe most commonly floure all the Sommer time, from after May vntill September.

The Names.

The two first sorts are now called *Flores Gariophyllis*, and of some in Græke, *Leuonias*, in Latine, *Veronica*, some iudge them to be *Cantabricam*, whereof *Plinie* writeth in the xv. Booke.

1 Whereof the first is also called *Ocellū*, *Ocellum Damascenum*, *Ocellum Barbaricum*, and of some it is called, *Veronica atilis*, and *Veronica coronaria*: in English, garden-gillofers, cloue-gillofers, and the greatest and bruest sort of them are coronations, or coronations: in Italian, *Garofoli*: in high Dutch, *grasblumen*, *Regelblumen*, and *Regltn*: in base Almaine, *ginoffelen*: in French, *Gyrossees*, and *Oilletz*, or *Oilletz*.

2 The second sort, is also of the kind of *Veronicarum*, or gillofers, and may well be called *Veronica atilis*, or *Veronica Coronaria minor*: in English single gillofers, whereof be diuers sorts great and small. and as diuers in colours as the first kinds, and are called in English by diuers names, as Pinks, Sops in wine, feathered gillofers, and small Honesties: they are called in high Dutch, *Putwill*, and of some *Hochmut*, and accordingly they be called in Latine, *Superba*, that is to say, gallant, proud, and glorious: in base Almaine, *Pluimkens*, and clein *ginoffelen*, some call them also in French, *des Armoiries*, or *des Barberies*.

That sort which is called in English Sweet-Williams, are counted also to be of the Kindes of the Garden or Cloue-Gillofers (called in Latine, Veronica, or Cantabrica) but now they be called in Latine, Flores Armerij, yet some esteeme them to be a certayne kind of Herba tunica, the Germanes call them Donnerneglin, Feldneglin, Heidenblumen, and Blutsyropfle: in base Almaine, Weykens: of the Frenchmen, *des Armoires*. There is a kind of this hearbe which is common in the countrey gardens, and they call it Colmeniers.

4 The fourth is a kind of wild Veronica, and therefore it is called Veronica sylvestris: in English, wild-Williams, Warth Gillofers, or Cuckow-Gillofers: in high Dutch, Gauchblum: in Brabant, Craybloemkens, and Coeckbloemkens, it may be called also in Latine, Armoraria sylvestris vel pratensis, or Flos Cuculi, and in French, *des Barbaries sauvages*.

The Nature.

For the most part all these kind of floures, with their leaues and rootes, are temperate in heat and drynesse.

The Vertues.

1 The Conserue of the floures of the first kind, made with sugar, comforteth the Heart, and the vse thereof is good against hote Feuers and the Pestilence.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Floure-Constantinople.

The Description.

The floure-Constantinople hath two, three, or foure long hollow and bright stemples, full of knes or ioynts, (with a certayne roughnesse.) At euerie ioynt groweth two leaues which be somewhat long and large, & of a brown greene colour, the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, many clustering together after the manner of Col-me-ners, or Sweet-Williams, but somewhat larger, of the coloz of Red-lead, or like to the coloz of the Dzenge pill that is thoroughly ripe: the floures be very pleasant, and delectable to looke on, but they are without any pleasant sent or sauoz: the leaues and stalkes be somewhat rough: the roote is white and diuided into diuers other long and slender roots, in tast somewhat sharpe.

The Place.

The Herborists and such as haue pleasure in the strange varietie of floures, doe plant these in their gardens.

The Time.

These floures doe flourish from Midsummer, vntill it be almost Winter.

The Names.

This pleasant floure is called of the Herborists, Flos Constantinopolitanus, that is to say, Floure-Constantinople.

The Nature.

The roote of this hearbe is hote and drye, as it doth manifestly appeare by the taste.

CHAP. IX.

Of Rose-campion.

The Description.

Rose-Campion his stalkes be round, woolly, and knottle, hauing at euerie knot or ioynt, a couple of long soft woolly leaues, like the leaues of Spulleine,

or higtaper, but much smaller, and narrower: the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, out of long crested huskes, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or orient redde, and some be white: the single floures are parted into five or six leaues, with little sharpe poynts in the middle of the floures, whereunto the smaller ends of the little leaues of the sayd floures are ioyned. When the floures are perished, there groweth within the playted or crested huskes, other coddles or huskes, which be somewhat long and round, wherein the sæde which is blacke is containned: the roote is long and small.

The Place.

These floures are planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The Time.

They floure in June, July, and August.

The Names.

These kind of floures are called in Greeke *λυχνίς στεφανιακή*, in Latine, *Lychnis coronaria*, and *Lychnis sacra*, of some, *Athanasos*, and *Acydonium*, of Plinie, *Iouis flos*: in English, *Rose-campion*: in French, *Oeillets*, and *Oeillets Dieu*: in high Dutch, *Sargenroslin*, and *Marien-rosen*, and accordingly they are now called in Latine, *Rosa mariana*: in base Almaine, they are most commonly called *Christus wghen*.

The Nature.

The floures are hote and drye.

The Vertues.

The sæde with the floure, or eyther of them alone drunken, are good against the sting of Scorpions.

CHAP. X.

Of Wild-Campion.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of these floures, that is to say, a white and a redde, whereof the white kind is the greater, and of a larger growth: the redde is smaller and lesse.

The Description.

The wild white Champion, hath a rough white stemme: the leaues be white and cottonie, much like to the leaues of Campions, saving that the stalkes be slenderer, and the leaues narrower, and not so white: the floures grow out of a rough huske, greater than the huske of the garden Rose-campion, and the proportion of the floure is much like to the same, but more indented about the edges, and without any sharpe poynted peake in the middle: the floures being vanished, there cometh after them round bullets or pellets in which the sæde is contained: the root is ordinarily of the length of a foot and halfe, and as thicke as a finger.

The red wild Campions are in all things like to the white, saving that they grow not so high, and their root is not so long, but is for the most part shorter and hayzie: the floures be red, and in proportion like to the other.

The Place.

These floures grow in untilled grounds, in the borders of fields, and alongst the wayes: some also vse to set them in gardens, and it cometh to passe, that by often setting they ware verie double.

The Time.

They floure most commonly from May untill the end of Sommer.

The Names.

The wild Campions are called in Greeke *λυχνίς ἄγρια*, in Latine, *Lychnis sylvestris*,

Aris, of some, *Tragonatum*, *Hieracopodium*, or *Lampada*: in the Shoppes of this Countrey, *Saponaria* howbeit this is not the right *Soponaria*: in English, wild campion, or wild-rose campion: and of some Crowe-lope: in high Dutch, *Lydweick*, wild-*Pargelwoflin*, and in some place, *Wilderstofz*: in *Brabant*, *Jennettekens*.

The Nature.

These flowers with their plant are in temperament like to garden-rose Campions.

The Vertues.

The seed and flowers with the whole hearbe of the wild Campions, are verie good against the stinging of Scorpions, in so much that their vertue is so great in this behalfe, that this hearbe onely thzowen befoze the Scorpions, taketh away their power to doe harme.

The seed taken in quantitie of two drammes, purgeth downeward the hote and cholericke humors.

CHAP. XI.

Of Cockle, or field Nigella.

The Description.

Cockle, or field-Nigellweed, hath streight slender hayrie stemples, the leaues be also long, narrow, hayrie, and grayish: the flowers be of a browne purple colour, changing towards redde, divided into five small leaues, not much varying from the proportion of the wild Campions, after the which there groweth round bulleins or cuppes, wherein is contained plentie of seede (of a browne or russet colour.)

The Place.

These flowers grow in the fields, amongst the Wheat, Rye, and Barley.

The Time.

It flourisheth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

This flower is now called amongst the learned men *Githago*, or *Nigellastrum*, or *Pseudolanthium*, of some, *flos Micancalus*, as *Ruellius* writeth: in English, Field Nigella, or Cockle: in high Dutch, *Kaden*, *Grosraden*, and *Boznrosz*: in *Brabant* *Cozenrosen*, and *Pegelbloemen*: in French, *Nielle*.

The Temperament, and Vertues.

The Vertues and Temperament of this hearbe, are not yet knowne, because it is not in vse, sauing of certaine fond people which doe vse it in the seed of *Puray*, or *Darnel*, or for the right Nigella, to the great danger and perill of the sicke people.

CHAP. XII.

Of Blew-Bortell, or Cornflower.

The Description.

Cyanus hath a crested stalk, vppon the which grow narrow, sharpe poynted and grayish leaues, which haue certayne natches or cuts about the edges, and sharpe corners like teeth. About the toppe of the stalkes, it beareth small round buttons which be rough and scalie, out of the which grow pleasant flowers of five or sixe small jagged leaues, most commonly blew (especially of the wild kind.) Sometimes

times also those that grow in gardens doe beare grayish purple, crimson, and white floures, the which being vanishe^d, there groweth within the scalie husks and heads, certayne long seed, which is inclosed in a hayzie downe, or cotton.

2 There is also in certayne gardens, another kind of Cyanus, whose floures bee lik to the aforesayd, it hath great broad leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden Rose campion, the which be also soft and woolly, like the leaues of Pullein: the floures of this hearbe are like to the other Cyanus floures both in his scalie knopped buttons, as also in his iagged, or fringed leaues and seed: but a great deale larger, and of colour blew, in the middle turning somewhat towards redde, or purple: the roote is of long continuance, and sendeth forth new stemples and springs yearly.

The Place.

Cyanus or Blew-bottell groweth in the fields amongst the wheat, but especially amongst Rye. Those which haue the white & purple floures, and the great Cyanus are sown and planted in gardens.

The Time.

These floures doe flourish from May vntill August.

The Names.

1 This floure is called of Plinie, in Latine, Flos Cyanus, of some later Writers, Baptifecula. or Blapifecula: in Italian, Fior Campesi: in English, of Turner, Blew-bottell, and Blewblaw, it may also be called Hurt-Sicle, and Cozne-floure: in French, Aubifoines, Blewets, Perceles, and Blaueoles: in high Dutch, Koynblumen: in Brabant, Cozenbloemen, and Roghbloemen.

2 The second kind is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kind of Verbasum, and therefore they call it Thryallis, and Lychnitis: in high Dutch, it is called Waldt koynblumen: and in Brabant, groote Cozenbloemen: we may also call it in English, great Cozn-floure, and wild Cozne-floure.

The Temperament.

Cyanus, or Blewblaw, is cold and drye.

The Vertues.

This Cozne floure bruised or pound, is profitably layd vnto the rednesse, the inflammation and running of the eyes, or to any kind of Plegmon or hote tumor about the eyes.

The distilled water of Cyanus, cureth the rednesse and payne of the eyes, when it is eyther dropped into the eyes, or else that the eyes bee washed therewithall.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Marigolds.

The Description.

The Marigold hath three or foure stalkes of a foote and a halfe long, set with leaues somewhat long and large, and of a white greene colour: at the toppe of the stalkes grow pleasant bright, and shining yellow floures, somewhat strong in sauour, the which doe close at the setting downe of the Sunne, and doe spread and open agayne at the Sunne rising. Each floure hath in the midst thereof a yellow or brwne crowne (like to a shanen crowne) about the circuit or compass whereof, there are set manie little small yellow leaues. When the floures are vanisshed, there groweth in the places from whence they fall, certayne round knoppes like vnto great buttons, compact of many crooked seeds growing together into

into a knop like a button, each seed alone is crooked like to a halfe circle, or the New-
Moone: the root is white and thredde.

The Place.

These floures doe grow in euerie garden whereas they are sowne, and they doe
yearely spring vp anew of the fallen seed.

The Time.

They floure almost euerie moneth in the yeare, but especially from May untill
Winter.

The Names.

They be now called in Latine, Calendula, and of some, Calcha, and Calhula: in
English, Marigolds and Kuds: in Italian, Fior rancio: in French, du Soncy, and
Soufie: in high Dutch, Ringelblumen: in base Almaine, Goutbloemen. (Pena
calleth it in Latine, Calcha poetarum, and Chrysanthemom.)

The Nature.

The Marigold in complexion is hote and drye.

The Vertues.

The floures by themselves, or together with their plant, boyled in wine and
drunken, prouoketh the menstruall flure.

The same with their herbe dyed, and strowed vpon quicke coles, draweth forth
the secondine, or after-birth, with the dead child, the fume thereof being receyued at
the conuenient place.

The distilled water of Marigolds put into the eyes, cureth the rednesse, and in-
flammation of the same.

The conserue that is made of the floures of Marigolds, taken in the morning
fasting, cureth the trembling and shaking of the heart, it is also good to be vsed a-
gainst the Plague, and corruption of the ayze.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Horse-floure, or Cow-wheat.

The Description.

Horse-floure hath a streight stemme of a foote long, with three or foure bran-
ches by the sides, couered with long narrow leaues: at the toppe of the bran-
ches grow sayre spiked eares full of floures and small leaues, deeply cut and iagged,
in proportion not much vnlke to a Fore-tayle. This eare beginneth to floure be-
low, and so it goeth flouring by little and little vpward. Befoze the opening of the
floures the small leaues and buds of the floures are all of a sayre blewish purple co-
lour: and immediately after the opening of the floures, they are of a yellow colour,
mired with purple, and after the falling away of the floures, those small purple
leaues doe also loose their colour, and wax greene, and in stead of the floures, there
commeth broad huskes, wherein commonly are inclosed two seeds, not much vnlke
vnto Wheat-cornes, but a great deale smaller and browner: the root is slender and
of a wooddie substance.

The Place.

This plant groweth amongst Wheat and Spelt, in good fruitfull grounds.

The Time.

Melampyrum floureth in June, and sometimes in Iulie.

The Names.

They call this hearbe now in Latine, Triticum vaccinum, or Triticum bouinum,
that is to say, Cow-wheat, or Dre-wheat: in French, Bled-noir, that is to say,
Black-wheat, or Cozne: in high Dutch, Kutweyssen, and of some, Braun fleisch-
blumen: in Brabant, Wertsbloemen, that is to say, Horse-floure. And it should
seeme

seeme to be that vnprofitable hearbe whereof Theophrastus writeth in his eighth Booke Cap. v. And Galen, Primo de alimentorum facultatibus, cap. vltimo, called in Greeke *μελαμπερον*, in Latine, Melampyrum, which (as they doe write) is but a weed or vnprofitable plant growing amongst Wheat, and so called because of the seed, which is black and proportioned like wheat: yet this is not the Melampyrum of Dioscorides, the which also is called Myagrion.

The Nature.

Horse-floure, or Black-wheat, especially the grayne or seed, is hote, and rayseth by fumes.

The Vertues.

The seed of this hearbe taken in meat or drinke, troubleth the braynes, causing a head-ach and drunkennesse, yet not so much as Puray or Darnel. Vaccis pabula grata & innocua.

CHAP. XV.

Of Larkes-spurre.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of *Consolida regalis*, whereof one kind groweth in gardens, and the other is wild.

The Description.

1 The garden Larkes-spurre hath a round streight stemme, full of branches, set with tender leaues, all iagged and cut very small, or fringed much like to the leaues of the smaller Sothernwood: the Floures grow alongst the stalkes at the toppe of the branches, and are compact of five little leaues growing together, somewhat like to the March-Violet, sauing that one of the leaues of this Floure is long and hollow, hauing behind it a crooked spurre or tayle, turning like the Floure of Wild-Lyn, or Toode-Flaxe: the Floures are of colour, sometimes purple blew, sometimes white, and sometimes carnation: after the falling off of these Floures, there commeth by long cods, wherein is containd browne seed.

2 The wild Larkes-spurre is like to the other, but a great deale smaller in his stalkes and leaues, and in length shorter. These Floures are like to the abouesaid, but they be much smaller, and grow not so well together, of a fayre purple blew colour like vnto Violets, and after them also commeth by coddess wherein the seed is containd.

The Place.

The garden Larkes-spurre is sowne in this countrey in the gardens of Herbarists: the wild groweth amongst Cozne, in fertile Countreies.

The Time.

The garden Larkes-spurre floureth all the Sommer long: the wild floureth in June and July.

The Names.

The garden Larkes-spurre is called in Greeke *Δελφινιον*, and in Latine, Delphynium, of some late Writers, *Flos regius*, or *Flos equestris*. Also *Calcatripa*: in Italian, *Sperone de Canalliere*.

The wild is called in Greeke, *Δελφινιον ἄλλου*, Delphynium alterum, and *Εσκινος*, Bucinum, it is now called in Latine, *Consolida regia aut regalis*: in English, Kings consound, wild Larkes-spurre, or Larkes-claw: in French, *Consoulde royale*, and *Pied d'auolette*: in high Dutch, *Kitterspozn*, and according to the same in base Almaine, *Kidderspozen*, that is to say, Knights-spurre.

The Nature.

Larkes-claw in complexion is temperately warme.

The Vertues.

The seede of the garden Larks-spurre drunken, is very good against the stinging of Scorpions, and indeed his vertue is so great against their poison, that the onely herbe throwne before the Scorpions, doth cause them to be without force or power to do hurt, so that they may not moue or stir, vntill this herbe be taken from them.

The seede of wilde Larks-spurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larks-spurre, but not so strong.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Columbine.

The Description.

Columbine hath great broad leaues, with two or thre deep cuts or gashes in the leaues, like to the leaues of the great Celondine, but whiter (and in some kinds of a darke sage colour) but of no strong sent or saour, neither yeldeth forth any such yellow iuyce, sap, or liqour, when it is broken or bzused, as the Celondine doth: the stalks be round, and plaine or smooth, of two or thre foote long, vpon which grow the floures, compact of two kinds of litle leaues, whereof one sort, are small and narrow, and the others growing with them are hollow, with a long crooked taile like Larks-claw (and bending somewhat towards the ppropotion of the necke of a Culuer) The floures are sometimes single, and sometimes double, and of colour sometimes blew sometimes white, sometimes skie colour, sometimes red, someiimes speckled, and intermingled with blew and white. After the vanishing of the said floures, there commeth forth foure or five sharpe husks or cods, growing ioyntly together, wherein is contained a blacke (shining) seed.

The Place.

They sow and plant them here in gardens, and they do also grow in high woods, and rocks, but not in this country.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in May and June.

The Names.

This floure is now called in Latine Aquilegia, or Aquileia, and of the later wryters Columbina, vnknowne of the Ancients; howbeit some late wryters make a question, whether it be Pontho Theophrasti, siue Desiderio, after the interpretation of Gaza: it is called in English Columbine of the shape and ppropotion of the leaues of the floures which do seeme to expresse the figure of a Doue, or Culuer: in French *Ancoly*: in high Dutch, *Agiey*, and *Ageley*: in base Almaine, *Akeley*.

The Nature.

Columbine is temperate in heat and moisture.

The Vertues.

This floure, as Ruellius wryteth, is not vsed in medicine: howbeit some of the new wryters do affirme it to be good against the iaudise, and sounding, and it openeth the waies of the liuer, and the people vse it against the inflammation and sores of the iawes and winde-pipe. These floures mingled with wheaten meale, make a good plaister against scratches and gauls.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Goats beard, or Iosephs floure.

The Description.

Goats-beard hath a round straight knotty stem, covered with long narrow leaues, almost like to Carleke leaues. At the top of the stems it beareth faire double floures, and full: of colour sometimes blewish purple, with golden threds

threads in the middle, and sometimes yellow, the which in the morning at sunne-rising do open and spread abroad, and do turne and bend towards the sunne and do close againe and go together at none. After the vanishing of which floures, out of the knops or heads from whence the floures are fallen, there groweth a certaine long seede with a hairy tuft at the top. And when this seede is ripe, his knoppy head openeth, and is changed or turned into a round hairy ball, like to the heads of Wandelyon, which flæth away with the winde: the roote is long, and as thicke as a finger, in taste sweet. The whole herbe with his stems, leaues, floures, and root, is full of white sap, or iuyce like milke, the which commeth forth when the plant is broken or brused.

2 The Spaniards Scurzonera seemeth also to be a kind of Tragoponon, or Bucks beard, it hath long broad leaues, and somewhat thicke, and bneuen about the borders or edges, a slender stem parted into diuers branches, whereon groweth floures very like to the floures of Tragoponon, and of a yellow colour: the root is long and thicke, and white within, and couered with a thin blarke batke or rind.

The Place.

Goats-beard groweth in certaine meadowes, and it is also planted in gardens for the beauty of his floures.

1. 2 Scurzonera groweth in Spaine vpon diuers shadowie mountaines, and in moist watery places: it is also often found in Thoringia, a country of Germany.

The Time.

1. 2 The floures of both these kinds of plants, come forth in May and June.

The Names.

1 This herbe is now called in Latine Barba hirci, and is taken for the herbe which the Ancients called in Greeke *παραγοννον ή κομη*: in Latine Barbula hirci, and Coma: in English, Goates beard, Josephs floure, Star of Jerusalem, and Go to bed at none: in French *Barbe de bouq*, and *Barbe de Prestre*: in high Dutch, *Wocksbart*, *Gauchwort*: in base Almaine, *Wockbaert*, and *Josephs Bloemen*.

2 The Spaniards call the other Scurzoneram, which is *εχιου*, Echiu, in greeke: and in Latine *Viperinam*.

The Nature.

Goates beard is temperate in heat and moisture.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of Goates beard boyled in water, and drunken, swageth paines, and cureth the prickings, and impostumes of the side.

The said roote also is very good to be vsed in meates and salades, to be taken as the rootes of Rampions.

2 Scurzonera is thought to be marueilous good against the bitings of vipers and snakes, and other venemous beasts.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of floure Gentle, or purple Veluet floure.

The Description.

1 Floure Gentle hath round stalks full of branches: the leaues be long and large, somewhat like the leaues of Pety Porell, or Night shade, but much greater, amongst the which groweth alongst the branches, faire long spiked eares, or floures of crimson purple colour, soft and gentle in handling, like crimson veluet, the which doth not lightly fade or decay, but may be preserved and kept a long time in their colour and beauty, especially if they be dried in an oven that is halfe hot. The seede groweth in the spikie tufts, or eares, and is small, and all blacke.

2 There

2 There is another kind altogether like to the aforesaid, in stalks, leaues, seede, and roote, sauing that his eares, or spikie tufts are not fashioned like the others, but are larger and not so thicke set, and do bend and bowe downe againe at the top like feathers, so that it maketh a gallant shew, and doth also keepe his crimosin colour like to the other.

3 There is yet a third kind like to the others, but it groweth to the height of nine or ten foote. All his leaues are much larger, his stalks are thicker and harder, and straked or crested with ribs standing forth: his spikie tufts or eare floures are greater, longer, and fuller, but not of so faire a colour, or pleasant hew: for it fadeth incontinent, and turneth into a greenish herbe-like colour, as soone as it is gathered.

The place.

These kinds of herbes grow not in this countrey, except they be sowed or planted in gardens. The women of Italy make great account of the second kind, because of his pleasant beauty, so that yet shall not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this herbe in it.

The time.

They bring forth their floures, or spikie tufts in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

The names.

These pleasant tufts or floures, are called of Plinie lib. 21. cap. 8. *Amaranthus*, and of some late writers *Flos Amoris*, and *Amaranthus purpureus*: in Italian, *Fior vellino*: in English, *floure Gentle*, *Flozamo*, and *Purple Cleuet floure*: in French *Passenelours*: in high Dutch, *Samatblumen*, *Flozamo*, and *Dausent scoon*: in base Almaine, *Flourdælbloemen*.

The nature.

These floures are of complexion cold and dry.

The vertues.

Floure Gentle, or Flozamo, boyled in wine, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody ure.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Daisies.

The Kindes.

There are two kinds of Daisies, the great and the small: the small is also of two kinds, whereof the one groweth in gardens, and the other groweth wilde.

The Description.

1 The great wilde Daisie hath greene leaues somewhat long, and dented round about: the stem is round, and set with like leaues, and groweth sometimes to the height of two foote long, at the top whereof it beareth faire floures in the middle, and set round about with a little border of small white leaues, in manner of a pale, not much vnlike the floures of the common Cammomill, but much greater, and without saour. When they perish, the little small white leaues fall downe, and the yelloe in the middle, which is the seede, swelleth vp.

2 The small garden Daisie hath his leaues somewhat like to the abouesaid, but they are smaller, and not so much dented. It sendeth forth his floures from the root, vpon short small stems, somewhat like the floures of the great Daisie, sauing that the small leaues, which in the great Daisie do compasse the yelloe in the middle, are so thicke set, or so double, that a man shall perceiue very little of the yelloe in the middle, or none at all. And these floures are sometimes white, and sometimes very red, and sometimes speckled or partie coloured of white and red. Thers grow also

also sometimes about the compasse of the said little floures, many more as it were small floures growing upon small stemmes, out of the knops or cups of the said floures: the roote is white and thredde.

3 The small wild Daisie is like to the small garden Daisie in his leaues: his little floures do also spring up from the root, upon short stems: they be also yellow in the middle, and set about with little white leaues, after the order of the great Daisie, but they are a great deale smaller, and without saubur, as all the other sorts of Daisies be: the roote is like to the roote of the small garden Daisie.

The Place.

The great Daisie, and the small wilde Daisie, do grow in meadowes, and moist pastures: the faire double garden Daisie is planted and set in gardens.

The Time.

The great Daisie floureth most commonly in May: the small garden Daisie floureth from May all the summer long: the small wilde Daisie floureth very timely in March, and sometimes sooner, and continueth flourishing untill Aprill, and somewhat later.

The Names.

These floures are called of Plinie in Latine Bellis and Bellius, and now they are called in Latine *Consolida minor*, and *Herba Margarita*, of some *Primula veris*, (especially the small wilde Daisie) in English, Daisies: in French *Marguerites*, or *Pasquottes*: in high Dutch, *Paslieben*, *Pasulelen*, and in some places *Seitloslin*: in Brabant, *Padelieuen*, and *Kersouwen*.

The temperament.

These floures and herbes are of nature cold and moist.

The vertues and effects.

The decoction of the small Daisies, with their leaues, or boyled alone in water, is good to be drunken against agues, the inflammation of the liuer, and all other inward parts.

The herbe taken in meats or potages, doth loose the belly gently.

Mandelenwurt, or the herby part of the wild Daisie, is good against all burning blcers and impostumes, and against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

The same laid vnto wounds, keepeth the same from inflammation, and impostumation.

CHAP. XX.

Of Canterbury Bels, or Haskewurt.

The Kindes.

There be diuers herbes which haue floures like Bels, whereof this *Throtewurt* or *Haskewurt* is a kinde, of which we shall speake in this Chapter, and it is also of thre sorts, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kind.

The Description.

The great Belfloure hath square, rough, and hairy stalks, upon which grow sharpe pointed leaues, dented round about like to *stettle* leaues, the floures grow alongst the stalks like bels, and like the floures of *Kampions*, but far greater, and rough, hairy within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes carnation or flesh colour. It beginneth to floure at the top of the stalk, and so goeth flourishing downward: the floures past, the seede which is small and gray, commeth up in long knoppy husks, like the *Kampion* seede: the roote is white, and much withen or interlaced.

2 The small Belfloure in stalks is like to the great, saving that it groweth not so high, the leaues be somewhat long, smaller and whiter, and not so deeply dented as the leaues of the greater Belfloure, but very well like vnto Sage leaues. The small Bels are violet, and purple: growing at the top of the stalke, and clustering thicker than the floures of the great Belfloure. The roote is slender and very threddy.

3 The third in his leaues and stalkes is like to the first, but his leaues be smaller, and not so deeply cut: the floures hang downewards, and grow almost hard by the stalke, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others: the roots most commonly are slender, and crookedly creeping alongst the ground, putting forth new springs and plants in diuers places, from which groweth small long and thicke rotes, not much vnlike Kampions, whereof both this and the former sorts are a certaine kind.

4 There may be very well ioyned vnto these Belfloures, the pleasant floures which are called at Paris Auicularia seeing that they be somewhat like to the floures of Haskewurt or Belfloure: the plant that beareth these floures groweth to the height of a hand-breadth or twaine, the stalks are small and tender, and set full of small leaues: the floures grow at the top of the stalks of a faire purple colour, almost fashioned like a Bell or Cymball, with a small white clapper in the middle: they open after sunne-rising, and close againe towards sunne-set; and when they be close, they haue five crests or plaits like the Belfloures, or Couentry Marians, or wild Kapes, or like to Kampions, and such other floures befoze their opening.

The Place.

1.2 Both these Belfloures grow of their owne kind in certaine dry meades and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The third is found in diuers champion places, and sweet pastures of Zeland. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth ouer-much: for it doth so spread abroad and multiply, that it hurteth other herbs, and cannot easily be waded or ouercome.

4 Auicularia groweth in good ground, in fields among wheat, or where as wheat hath growne.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in July.

The Names.

1.2 The Belflours is called in Greeke *τραχήλιον*: and in Latine Trachelium, Ceruicaria, and Vuularia, according to the Dutch name: in English they be called belfloures, and of some Canterbury bels. The plant may be very well called Haskewurt, or Throtewurt: in French *Gantelée*: in high Dutch, *Halskraut*: in base Almaine, *Halscruyt*: And they are like the kinds of Kampions, as the Couentry Marians violet, or wild Kape is, whereof shall be written here vnder.

3 The third kind is vnknowne in the shops of this countrey. The Herborists of France do call it Auicularia: the Brazanders call it *Wouwen Spiegel*. And I know none other name, except it be the herbe that is called in Greeke *ονοβρύχης*, and in Latine Onobrychis, that is to say, the baying or sounding againe of the Ass, whereunto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

The Nature.

Belfloure is of a complexion cold and drie, like to Kampion: wherefoze it may be used in meat as the Kampions.

The Vertues.

The belfloure boyled in water, is soueraigne to cure the paine and inflammation of the necke, and inside of the throte, and it is good against all vlcérations of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash his mouth therewithall.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Autumne Belfloures, or Calathian Violets.

The Description.

Amongst all the kinds of Belfloures, there is none more beautifull in colour than this: it hath small straight knotty stems, and at euery knot or ioynt, it hath two leaues set directly one against another, which be long and narrow: by ech side whereof, as also at the top of the stalke, groweth forth pleasant floures, which be long and hollow, alwaies bending outwards, like to a small long bell, with two or thre small white threds in the middle. They are of a blew colour, so cleare and excellent, that they seeme to passe the ayured skies. When they are past, there cometh by in the middle of the floure a round long huske, full of long small seede.

The Place.

These pleasant floures grow in moist meadowes, and low vntilled grounds, standing in fruitfull soles.

The Time.

They are in floure about the end of August and September.

The Names.

Plinie calleth these floures in Latine Campanulæ Autumnales, and Viola Autumnalis: we may also call them in English, Autumne Belfloures, Calathian Violets, or Autumne violets: in high Dutch they are called Lungen blume: for the which cause Cordus calleth them Pneumonanche: and truly it seemeth to be a certaine kind of Gentian: in base Almaigne it is called blawd Leliekens, and Dupsent schons.

The temperament and vertues.

The temperament, nature, and propertie of these pleasant litle floures, are very like vnto Gentian, as the bitter taste declareth.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Marians violet, or Couentry Bels.

The Description.

This bzaue and pleasant floure, hath his first leaues, which grow next the ground, long, broad, and somewhat hairy, not much vnlke the leaues of wilde Rose Campions, from the middest whereof springeth by the second yere after the sowing or planting one stalke or moe, full of branches, set with such like leaues, but somewhat smaller: there grow vpon the said branches, many faire and pleasant hollow floures, most commonly of a clere purple colour, and sometimes white: in proportion very well like to the common Belfloure, but much larger and rounder, and not so deeply cut about the byms or edges, the which also befoze their opening are folded together as it were with fine crested plaites or edges. When they are past, there cometh by small round buttons or husks, with fine rough ends or talle, which be hollow, short, plied, or turned backe, in all things else like to the knops or husks of Hampton, or the common Belfloure. The seede is in the middle of the said knoppie husks, and it is small and browne, coloured like a Chestnut. The roote is white and thicke, and putteth forth by the sides diuers other rootes.

The Place.

These pleasant floures grow about Couentry in England, and are found sower in the gardens of Herborists, and are not yet very common.

The

The Time.

They floure from July vntill September, and afterward, and notwithstanding, though they seeme alwaies to floure, yet they do also beare seede, so that oftentimes as soone as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwaies finde vpon the same buds, floures, and ripe seede.

The Names.

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine *Viola Marianæ*, that is to say in English, *Marians violets*; we may also call them *Coventry Rapes*: in base *Almaigne, Parietes*: of the old writers in Greeke *ρῤῥύαν ἀγρία*: in Latine *Rapum sylvestre*. Of this kind also are the *Bell-floures*, described afoze in the xx. chapter of this booke.

The Nature.

These floures, and their roote specially, are cold and dry.

The Vertues.

Their vertue is all one with the other *Bell-floures*, and may be vsed in like sort. They vse about *Coventry* in England, whereas great store of these plants doe grow, to eat their roots in salads, as *Pena* writeth in his booke intituled *Scirpium aduersaria noua*, fol. 138.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of blew Bels.

The Description.

These floures when their plant beginneth first to spring vp out of the ground, haue small round leaues like to *March Violets*, amongst the which springeth vp a long high hollow stalke, set with long narrow swart greene leaues, amongst the which also at the top of the stalke grow faire bels or hollow floures, greater than the floures of *Rampion*, of colour blew, turning towards purple most commonly, but sometimes also they bee white. When they are fallen away, the seede is found in small bullets or husks, like *Rampion* seede. The roote is small and threddy: the whole plant is full of white sap or iurce like milke, the which commeth forth when the herbe is broken or brused, and tasteth like *Rampions*.

2 There is also a wilde kinde of these floures, the which is like to the aforesaid, in growing, leaues, stalkes, floures, and seede. Neuerthelesse, it is a great deale, and in all respects smaller, and it yeeldeth a white iurce also like the first.

3 There is also a certaine third kind of this blew *Belfloure*, much greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high: his leaues be somewhat large, and it hath very many floures growing alongst the stalks, as it were litle small bels of a faire blew colour, and after them certaine hollow litle husks or cels: his root at the first is long and slender, but when the plant waxeth old, the root is full of knots and knobs, and diuided into sundry branches: and finally this herbe is full of white sap like to the first.

The Place.

They plant the first kind in gardens.

And the small wilde kind groweth in the borders of fields, and vnder hedges.

The Time.

They floure in June and July. And the wild doth also floure vntill August.

The Names.

These floures be now called *Faire in sight*: in French *Belle videre*: in Dutch, *Blauw clockens*, that is to say, in Latine *Campanula carulea*. All these thre plants are very like that herbe which is called of *Theophrastus* in Greeke *λασιον*, and in Latine of *Plinie*, *lasione*.

The nature and vertues.

These flowers be not used in medicine, wherefore the temperature and vertues thereof are unknowne.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Foxe glouc.

The Description.

Fore glouc hath long broad swart græne leaues, somewhat dented about the edges, and somewhat like the leaues of wilde Mullein, amongst the which springeth by a straight round stem of two cubits long, or thereabout, by one side whereof, from the middle to the very top, there grow faire long round hollow flowers, fashioned like finger stalks, of colour sometimes carnation, and speckled, in the inside with white spots, and sometimes all white, and sometimes yellow. When they are fallen off, there appeareth round sharpe pointed husks, in which is contained the seede of a bitter taste. The roote is blacke, and full of threddy strings.

The Place.

It groweth in stonie places and mountaines, in darke shadowy vallies or combes, where as there hath bene myning for yron and Smiths cole. It is also planted in certaine gardens.

The Time.

Fore glouc floureth chiefly in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine *Digitalis*, *Campanula sylvestris*, and *Nob sylvestris*: in English, *Fore glouc*: in French *Santz'noffre Dame*, and *Digitalis*: in high Dutch, *Fingerhut*, *Fingerkraut*, *Waldt glocklin*, and *Waldtschell*: in base Almaine, *Wingerhoecrupt*. This (as some do write) is that kind of *Verbasum*, which the Grækes call *λυχνίτις ἢ σπυάντις*, of the Latinists *Lychnitis*, and *Thryallis*, whereunto it is much like.

The Nature.

Fore-glouc is hot and dry.

The Vertues.

Fore-glouc boyled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and consume the thick & toughnesse of grosse and slimie humors. Also it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and spleene, or milt, and of other inward parts.

The same taken in the like manner, or else boyled with honied water, doth scoure & cleanse the breast, and ripeth and bringeth forth tough and clammy fleume.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Turkie, or African Gillofers.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of these flowers found in this countrey; one great, and the other small: the great (*Othaona*) groweth to the height of a man, and floureth very late: the small groweth low, and floureth betimes.

The Description.

The great African floure hath a long, browne, red, crested, and knotty stalk, full of branches, and groweth eight or nine foote high, hauing at every knot or ioynt two branches, set with great long leaues, composed of many small long narrow

narrow leaues, nickt and toothed round about, and spread abroad as it were wings, and set one ouer against another, altogether like Arhanasia, or garden Tansie: the floures grow at the end of the branches, out of long round husks of a brone Orange colour aboue, and of a faint or pale yellow vnderneath. After the falling of the floures, the seede which is inclosed in the aforesaid round husks, is long, narrow, and blacke.

2 The small African floure is like vnto the aboue-said, in his stalkes, leaues, floures, and seede, sauing it is in all respects smaller, and groweth not very much higher than a foote. They are both in their leaues and floures of a naughty strong and vnpleasant saour, especially when they be either rubbed or brused betwixt ones fingers.

The Place.

These floures grow in Africa, and from thence they were brought into this countrey, after that the mighty and noble Empero Charles the first, wan the towne and countrey of Thunes: they are planted here in gardens.

The Time.

1 The small African Gillofer, beginneth to floure in Aprill or in May, and from thence forth all the summer.
2 The great Othonna beginneth not to floure befoze August.

The Names.

This floure may be called in Latine Flos Africanus, for it was first brought out of Africa into the countreies of Germanie and Brabant. We doe call this floure Turkie Gillofers, and French Parigolds, African floures, or African Gillofers: the French men do call these floures *Oillet de Turquo*, and *Oillet d'Inde*: and from thence it commeth to passe that the Latinists do call it Flos Indianus: in high Dutch Indianisch Pegelin: in base Almaigne, Thuenis bloemen: of Valerius Cordus, Tabaceum perunianum. Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath bene called of the ancient writers *ὄθοννα*, Othonna, and that it should be the Othonna, whereof Dioscorides hath written, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whose leaues be hollow, as though they had bene eaten with Locusts, Paulmers, or Snailles, which thing almost may be perceiued in the leaues of this Indian Gillofer, if a man looke vpon them against the light. But in my iudgement it is better like to be that herbe, which Galen in his fourth booke of Simples calleth Lycopersium, or Lycopersion.

The vile nature and euill qualitie of this herbe.

The Indian Gillofer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, both to man and beast, as I haue tryed by experience, namely vpon a yong Cat, whereunto I gaue of these floures to eat, very finely pound with greene or fresh cheese, whereupon shee blasted immediatly, and shortly after died. And I was moued to make this experience, by the occasion of a yong child who had gathered of these floures, and put them into his mouth, so that straightwaies his mouth and lips did swell exceedingly, and within a day or two after, they became very soze and scabbed, as also it doth often happen to them that put into their mouthes the pipes or hollow stalks of Hemlocke. Wherefoze it is manifest that this herbe with his floure is very euill and venemous, and of complexion much like vnto Hemlocke, the which also may be partly perceiued by his foule and lothsome saour, which is very strong and stinking, not much differing from the ranke and noysome smell of Hemlocke.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of May Lilly, or Lilly Conuall. Also of Monophyllon.

The Description.

Lilly Conuall hath two greene smoth leaues, like to the leaues of the common White Lilly, but smaller and tenderer, betwixt which there springeth vp a naked stalke of a span long, or thereabout, at the which stalke there hangeth seven or eight,

or moe, proper small floures, as white as snow, and of a pleasant strong saour, smelling almost like the Lilly. When the floures be past, there commeth in their steede certaine red berries, like to the fruit or berries of garden Asparagus. The roote is threddish, creeping here and there.

It should seme that Monophyllon were a kind of Lilly Conuall, it hath a leafe not much unlike the greatest leaues of Iuie, with many ribs or sinewes alongst the same, like to a Plantaine leafe: the which one leafe, or single leafe, doth alwaies spring vp out of the ground alone, sauing when the herbe is in floure and seede, for then it beareth two leaues vpon a round tender stalke, like to the other, but smaller, and standing one aboue another: aboue the said leaues groweth the small white floures like to Lilly Conuall, but not of so strong a saour, after which there riseth small berries or round fruit, which is white at the first, and afterward red. The roote is very slender, and creepeth in the ground.

The Place.

Lilly Conuall and Monophyllon, groweth in shadowy woods.

The Time.

They do both floure in May.

The Names.

Lilly Conuall. is now called in Latine *Lilium conuallium*, that is to say, the Lilly of the valley: in English, Lilly Conuall, May blossoms, May Lillies, and Lilyconfancy: in French *Grand Mugues*: in high Dutch, *Heyenblumlin*: in base Almaigne, *Heybloemkens*.

2 Monophyllon is now called in Latine *Vnifolium*: it may be also called in English, one leafe, one blade, or single leafe: in high Dutch, *Einblat*: and in base Almaigne, *Einblade*, and it should seme to be a kind of Lilly Conuall, seeing that it is so well like vnto it in floures and seede.

The Nature.

They be in complexion hot and drie, like the Lillies.

The Vertues.

1 They write that the water of the floures of Lilly conuall, distilled with good strong wine, and drunken in the quantitie of a spoonfull, restozeth speech to them that are fallen into the Apoplexie, and that it is good for them that haue the Paultie, and the Gout, and it comforteth the heart.

The same water, as they say, doth strengthen the memorie, and restozeth it againe vnto his naturall vigour, when through sicknesse it is diminished.

Besides this, they say also that it is good to be dropped in, against the inflammation, and watering of the eyes.

2 The roote of Monophyllon is counted of some late writers, for a soueraigne and speciall remedie against the pestilence and all payson, when the weight of halfe a dram of the powder of the said roote is giuen in vineger, or good wine, or in both mixt together, according to the nature or complexion of the sicke, so that vpon the receipt thereof, they go to bed and sweat well.

Monophyllon is good to be laid with his roote vnto greene wounds, to preserue them from inflammation and apostumation.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Calues snowt, or Snap Dragon.

The Kindes.

There are in this countrey two sorts of this herbe, the one great, and the other small. The great hath broad leaues, and it is the true *Antirrhinum* of Dioscorides. The smaller kind hath long narrow leaues.

The

The Description.

The great Antirrhinon hath straight round stems, and full of branches, the leaves be of a darke greene, somewhat long and broad, not much unlike the leaves of Anagallis or Pimpernell, alwaies two leaves growing one against another, like the leaves of Anagallis. There groweth at the top of the stalks amongst the branches, certaine floures one above another, somewhat long and broad before, after the fashion of a Frogs mouth, not much unlike the floures of Tode-flare, but much larger, and without talle, of a faint yelowish colour. After them come long round huskes, the foremost part whereof are somewhat like to a Calves snout or mosell, wherein the seede is contained.

There is also another kind of great Antirrhinum, whose leaves be long and narrow, almost like to the leaves of Tode-flare, which beareth sometimes a red floure, sometimes a faint red, and sometimes a white floure: else in all things like to the abovesaid.

The small Antirrhinum his stalks be small and tender, not very full of branches, his leaves be long and narrow, betwixt which and the stalks, grow the small red floures, like to the abovesaid floures, but a great deale smaller. When they are past, there riseth by small round heads or knaps, with litle holes in them, like to a dead skull, within which is contained small seede.

The Place.

1. 2 The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certaine Herbozists whereas it is sowed. The second groweth in some fields of this countrey by high waies, and vnder hedges.

The Time.

The great Antirrhinum floureth in August and July. The small Antirrhinum beareth floures in July.

The Names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke ἀντίρρινον ἢ ἀντίρριζον: in Latine Antirrhinū, and Sylvestris Anagallis: in English, Calves snout, and Snapdragon: in French Grand Antirrhinum, and Moron violet: in Dutch, Diant, and of some Calves nurse.

2 The second kind is called of some in Greeke ορνιθιον, in Latine Orontium: in English, small Snapdragon, or Calves snout: in French petit Antirrhinum: in Dutch, klein Diant: of this kind Galen hath made mention in lib. 9. de Medicamentis secundum loca, amongst the medicines which Archigenes made for them that haue the Jaunders. And it seemeth to be the Phyteuma of Dioscorides, called in Greeke φυτόμα.

The Nature.

1 The great Antirrhinum is hot, and of like nature and complexion vnto Aster Anticus, called in English, Sharewurt, as Galen writeth.

2 The small is hot and dry, and of subtile parts.

The Vertues.

Some haue written, that who so carrieth about him the great Antirrhinum, can not take harme or be hurt with any venom or poyson whatsoener.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yelowe colour of the body, which remaineth after one hath had the Jaunders, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of water Lilly.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of water Lillies, that is to say, the yelowe, and the white, not onely differing in floure, but also in roote.

The

The Description.

1 The white water Lillie hath great broad roundish leaves, sometimes floating up swimming about the water, and sometimes under, the which all do spring up from the roote, upon long round smooth stalks: the floures doe also grow upon such like stems comming from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yellow threads, or threoms, compassed round about with xxvj. or xxvij. white leaues set in very good order, each leafe almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportion to the leaues of Honseléeke or Sengreen. When the floures be past, there come in their stead round knops or bolliens, wherein the seede lieth, which is large & swart. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones arme with many threddy strings.

2 The yellow water Lillie his leaues be very much like to the white, his floures be yellow and smaller than the floures of the white, the which being fallen, there cometh in their place round long knops or bolliens, narrow at the top like to a small glasse or viall: the roote is white and of a spongie substance, of the greatnesse of ones arme, full of knobs and knots, with certaine great strings hanging by it.

The Place.

These floures do grow in Riuers and Poles, and other standing waters.

The Time.

Water Lillie floureth in Iune, and sometimes sooner.

The Names.

1 The first kind of these floures is called in Greeke *vulpala*, in Latin *Nymphaea*, of some *Clauus Veneris*, and *Papauer palustre*, of the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*, in English, white Water Lillie, water Rose, and white Penuphar: in Italian *Nenuphar bianco*: in Spanish *Adarguas del Rio*, *Escudettes del Rio*, *Figuos del Rio blancos*: in French *Nenuphar blanc*. or *Blanc d'eau*: in high Dutch, *Sæblumen*, *Wasser Gitgen*, *Wassermahen*, *Horwurtz*, *Horstang* in Brabant *Plompen*, and witte *Blompen*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine *Nymphaea lutea*, and *Nenuphar citrinum*: in English, yellow Penuphar, or water Lilly: in Italian *Nenuphar giallo*: in Spanish *Figuos del Rio amarillos*, *Golfan Amarillo*: in French *Nenuphar jaune*. or *Jaulne d'eau*. The floure thereof, as Dioscorides writeth, is called in Greeke *Βλεφαρα*, *Blephara*.

The Nature.

Both sorts of Penuphar, and specially the roots are in temperature cold and dry without any acrimonie or sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

The root or seed of the white water Lillie, boyled in wine and drunken, is good for them that haue the laske, the bloody fluxe and Venasme, which is a desire to go often to the stoule and may doe nothing.

The same roote boyled in white wine, cureth the diseases of the Gilt and bladder.

The root and seed of the white water Lillie are very good against Venus, or fleshly desires, if one drinke the decoction thereof, or vse the powder of the said seed and root in meates; for it drieth up the seed of generation, and so causeth to live in chastitie: the same property is in the root, as Plinie writeth, if it be brused and applied outwardly to the secret parts.

The Conserue of the floures thereof, is also very good for all the aforesaid diseases: moreouer it is good against hot burning Feuers, and the head-ache, and it causeth sweet and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all beneuous dreames.

The root thereof brused or stamped, is good to be laid to the paine and inflammation of the stomacke, and the bladder.

The same root pound with water, taketh away all the spots of the skin when it is rubbed therewithall, and being mingled with Tarre, it cureth the naughty scurfe of the head.

The root of Water-Lillie being yet greene, pound and layed upon wounds, doth staunch the blood, as Theophrastus writeth.

The root of yellow Water Lillie, boyled in thicke Red-wine and drunken, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, especially the white floure.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Camomill.

The Kindes.

Cammomill, as Dioscorides and other of the Ancients haue written, is of three sorts. The one hath white floures: the other hath yellow floures. And the third (which is the greatest of the three) hath floures betwixt red and purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other sorts found, and first there be two sorts of Cammomill which are very sweet, and of strong sauour, called Roman-Cammomill: the one hath white floures, the other yellow, and besides these there be others, which doe (for the most part) grow in desert places, and therefore we haue named them Cammomill of the Forrest or Wildernesse.

The Description.

1 The first kind of Cammomill hath diuers long round stalkes creeping alongst the ground, and taking roote in diuers places, verie selsome growing higher than ones hand. It hath diuers small tender leaues very small cut, or finely iagged.

2 The second kind is much like vnto the first, sauing his leaues be smaller, his floures be nothing else but certayne yellow buttons, like the middle of the floures of the other Cammomill, without any small leaues growing about it, but otherwise it is like to the first Cammomill.

Of the number of these two kinds, there is yet another which hath small yellow leaues growing round about the small yellow knops or buttons, and are altogether like to the first, in leaues, sauour, and fashion, sauing his floures be altogether yellow.

These two kinds of Cammomill (that is to say) the white and the yellow, haue a very pleasant saour, like the smell of a Cytron, whereof they first tooke their name in Greeke Chamamelum.

3 The third kind of Cammomill, which beareth redde purple floures, and groweth higher than the two others, is not yet knowne vnto vs, except it be that floure which some call flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

The Place.

None of the sweet Roman-Cammomils groweth in this Countrey, of their owne kinde, but are planted in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists, and are come hither as Strangers.

The Time.

These Cammomils doe floure in June and July, and sometimes also sooner: they last all the Winter, and may very well abide the cold.

The Names.

The Cammomill is also called in Greeke *ανθεμις ή χαμαιμηλον*: in Latine Chamamelum, and as Apuleius writeth, *Bené olens*, at this day, Camomilla: in English, Cammomill: in French *Camomille*: in Dutch, Camille.

1 The first kind of sweet Cammomill, with the white floure, is called in Greeke *ανθεμις λευκη*, in Latine Chamamelum album: in base Almaine, *Rouische Camille*: in English, white Cammomill: in French, *Camomille blanche*.

2 The second kind of sweet smelling Cammomill with the yellow floure, is called

led in Græke *χρυσαίδεον*, in Latine *Crysanthemum*, and *Chamaemelum luteum*: in English, yellow Cammomill: in French *Camomille saulne*: in Dutch, Gele Romische Camille.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *πορφυρεον*: in Latine *Eranthemum*, and *Chamaemelum purpureum*. It may be called in English, purple Cammomill: in French *Camomille à fleur purpurée*: in dutch, Rood Camille.

The temperament.

The Cammomill, especially the white, is hot and dry in the first degree, and hath power to dissolve, and make subtile. But the Roman Cammomills are hotter and moze drying.

The vertues.

The decoction of the floures, herbe, and root of Cammomill being drunken, causeth women to haue their termes, driueth forth of the belly the dead fruit, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bath in a bathe of the same decoction.

The floures and herbe of Cammomill boyled in wine and drunken, driueth forth the windinelle, and cureth the colicke, that is to say, the paine in the bowels and belly.

Cammomill taken in the same sort, doth purge and beautifie those that haue an euill colour remaining after the Jaunders, and cureth them that haue any greife or impediment of the liuer.

Cammomill pound with his floures, and taken in the quantitie of a dragma with wine, is very good against the biting of Serpents, and all other venemous beasts.

The decoction of Cammomill made in water and applied outwardly vpon the region of the bladder, taketh away the paine of the same, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell.

Cammomill chewed in the mouth, cureth the blcers and sores of the same. Of like vertue is the decoction to wash the mouth withall.

Cammomill also closeth vp all wounds and old blcers, especially those which happen about the corners of the eyes, when it is vsed and laid vpon, or if one wash such wounds and sores with the decoction thereof.

Cammomill mingled with oyle, and taken in glister, is singular against all fevers, which happen by meanes of the obstruction or stopping of the skin.

The oyle of Cammomill both asswage and mitigate all paine and ache, it cureth wearied and bruised parts: it looseth and softneth all that which is hard and stretched out or swollen: it doth mollifie and make soft all that which is hard, and openeth all that is stopped.

CHAP. XXX.

Of wilde or common Camomill.

The Kindes.

There are foure kinds of wilde Cammomill. The first kind is the common Cammomill: the second is the *Cotula foetida*: the third is the great wilde Cammomill called *Cotula non foetida*: the fourth is the wild Cammomill with the yellow floures called in Latin *Cotula lutea*.

The Description.

The common Cammomill hath slender, tough and hard stems, the leaves be tender, and very small cut and jagged: the floures grow at the top of the branches, and are yellow in the middle, and set round about with many small white leaves, altogether like the floures of garden Cammomill with the white floures, and also of a meetly pleasant saour, but nothing so strong nor pleasant in smell as the garden Cammomill.

2 Stinking Cammomill, or *Cotula foetida*, hath a thicke graine stem, and full of sapce, which breaketh quickly when it is troden upon: the leaues be greater and greater than the leaues of the common Cammomill: the floures be much like vnto the aforesaid: the whole herbe is of a very strong displeasent stinking saour, and of a sufficient bitter taste.

3 Unsauory Cammomill, or *Cotula non foetida*, hath small tender plant stems, many growing vp from one root: the leaues be long, greater and whiter than the leaues of the common Cammomill: the floures are like to the two kinds aforesaid, but they are a great deale greater, and without any manifest smell: the root is great and very threddy, the which dieth not lightly at Winter, but springeth vp yearly anew.

4 Golden Cotula, is like to *Cotula non foetida*, in his stalks, leaues and floures, saving that his leaues be greater and whiter, drawing towards Ashie colour, and his floures be not onely yelow in the middle, but also they are set round about with small yelow leaues, in fashion like the other Cammomills, and without smell like to *Cotula non foetida*. Also it doth not lightly die or decay, but springeth vp yearly out of the old roots.

The place.

The three first kinds do grow most commonly in this country in euery cozne field. The golden cotula groweth in such like places in France and Germany, but not in this country, except in the gardens of Herbozists.

The time.

All these kinds of Cammomill do floure in June, and from thence sozth all the Summer long.

The names.

1 The first kind of wild Cammomill is now called *Chamamelū albū*; in shops *Camomilla*, where as it is aptly used for *Leucanthemū*: in English, common Cammomill: in Italian *Camomilla*: in Spanish *Macella*, *Manzamilla*: in French *Camomille vulgaire*: in high Dutch, *Chamil*. Albeit this is not the right Cammomill. Wherefore we call it *Chamamelum syluestre*, that is to say, wild Cammomill.

2 The second kind is now called in Latin and in shops *Cotula foetida*: of some *Caura* and *Camomilla foetida*, and in Greeke *κυνανθίμις*, *Cynanthemis*, and *κυνόκοταρι*, *Cynoborane*, that is to say, Dogs Cammomill: in Italian *Drusaculo*: in Spanish *Maguarca*: in high Dutch, *krottendil*, *Hunsdil*, *Hundsblum*, and wild *Chamil*: in Wabant *Waddebloemen*, and *stinkende* or wild *Camille*: in English, *Mathes*, *Sayweed*, *Dogs Cammomill*, *stinking Cammomill*, and *Dog Fenell*, and peradventure it is *Parthemium mucrophyllon* of Hippocrates.

3 The third kind is called *Cotula non foetida*, *Camomilla farua*, and *Camomilla inodora*: of some in Greeke *βιφθαλμω*, *Buphthalmum*, that is to say in Latin, *Oculus bouis*: in high Dutch, *kudil*, and *kundsaug*, and *Bueaugh*: in French *Oeil de beuf*; howbeit this is not the right *Buphthalmum*, as one may see in the chapters following, and therefore it may better be called *Cotula non foetida*, or *Cotula alba*, than to call it by a name not belonging vnto it. I haue englished it unsauory Cammomill, foolish Mathes, and white Cotula without saour.

4 The fourth kind may well be called *Corula lutea*, seeing it is so well like vnto the *Cotula* abovesaid: in English, golden Cotula: in high Dutch, *Streichblumen*, and *Steinblumen*; and according to the same it is called in base Almaine, *Stryck bloemen*. Some which thinke that this is the second kind of Cammomill, do call it *Chrysanthemum*, that is to say, yelow Cammomill: in French *Camomille saulne*: in high Dutch, *Gel camille*, but they are deceiued, and their opinion is not like to be true, because this herbe hath no speciall smell. Moreover, the fashion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of garden cammomill, neither yet like the common cammomill.

The temperament.

1 The common cammomill is of complexion hot and dry, and not so seruent

as the Romain Cammomil, but moze pleasant and gentle.

2 Corula foetida is hot and dry, as his smell and saour declareth.

3.4 The other two kinds are of complexion somewhat like, but not so strong.

The vertues.

1 As the common Cammomill is very like in complexion to the right Cammomill, so is it like in his faculties and operation, sauing that it is not all thing so strong in operation.

This Cammomill hath bene proued to be very good against the colicke and the stone, and also it prouoketh vrine, to be vsed in like manner as the Romaine or right garden Cammomill, and it is moze conuenient and agreable vnto mans nature than the Romaine Cammomill.

And surely this Cammomill also is right excellent in all kinds of mollifying and softning plaisters, that serue to swage paine, and to dissolue tumours and swellings, for it easeth and swageth all paines, and dissolueth and scattereth tumours, causing the same to vanish away, and therefore it is very good to be vsed in such clisters as are made against the colick and the stone.

The oyle of this Cammomill is singular against all kinde of ache and paine, against brusings, shrinkings, hardneses, and stoppings, like the oyle of the garden Cammomill. Moreouer it is better, and moze conuenient to be put into clisters which are made against the Feuer, than that oyle that is made of the floures of garden Cammomill.

2 Corula foetida is good for such women, whose matrix is losed, and falling downe from one side to another, if one do wash their feete with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is also good against the suffocations of the matrix, if you giue it to be eaten or smelt too: and it is of like vertue to Castorium, as the learned writers of our time haue found out by experience.

3 The operation and vertues of the two others are not yet knowne, but accordingly as one may iudge, they are in facultie not much vnlike the Cammomills, sauing that they be altogether feebler.

Some do write that golden Cotula boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the Jaunders, and restozeth the good and liuely colour, which is a signe that it is of like vertue vnto Cammomill, for Cammomill worketh the same, as we haue declared in the former Chapter.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Passe floure, or Red Mathes.

The description.

This herbe hath thicke greene stalks, and leaues very small cut and jagged, much like both in stalks and leaues, and also in smell and saour vnto Corula foetida: the floure is of a faire purple red colour, of fashion and making like vnto the gold cup, or the floure of Crowfoot: when they are past, there come by round rough knops, like the knops of Crowfoot, but somewhat longer, wherein is the seed (like to Spinage seed.)

The place.

These faire and pleasant floures grow in some places in the common cozne fields, as in Bourgne and Languedoc, and in some places of England: in some countries they grow not but in gardens.

The time.

This herbe becommeth to floure in May, and remaineth flouting all the Summer.

The names.

The stalks and leaues with the whole herbe that beareth these floures, which is like vnto some of the Cammomils in saueur, smell, and p^{ro}portion, are sufficient enough to p^{ro}ue this herbe to be a kind of Cammomill, and especially the third kind called Heranthemum: the floures onely which are not very like vnto Cammomill floures, causeth me to doubt. For if the floures were like fashioned vnto Cammomill, I would without doubt maintaine this herbe to be the third kind of Cammomill, which is the true Heranthemum, which Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the two other kinds, and to haue a purple floure, vnto which description this herbe doth nere, sauing onely in the fashion of his floure: For the whole plant is greater and higher than Cammomill, but otherwise very like it, and the floures be of a faire purple red colour. But whatsoever this herbe is, it is better like to be the third kind of Cammomill, than *Consolida regia*, which we call Larks spurre, is, or *Aster Atticus*, which we call Sharewurt, which haue bene both described of some writers for this kinde of Cammomill, although they were nothing like Cammomill, neither in their leaues, floures, nor smell, and they beare not red floures but blew, which is against the description of Heranthemum, whose floures (as it is abovesaid) Dioscorides writeth to be of a red purple colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, than either Larks spurre, or Sharewurt: it may be called in English, purple Cammomill, red Mathes, and Passe floure: it is also called in French *Passe fleur*: the *Wzabanders* call it *Wzurnettekens*.

Some would haue it to be *Flos Adonis*, but their opinion seemeth not to be very likely, because that *Flos Adonis* should seeme to be none other than a kinde of *Anemone*.

The temperament.

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of complexion hot and dry like the Cammomill, but chiefly like to *Cotula foetida*.

The vertues.

The vertues and operation of this herbe are yet vnknowne vnto vs, but if this herbe be Heranthemum, it is singular against the stone, as we haue already written in the 29 chap. of this booke.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Bupthalmos, or Oxe eye.

The description.

Bupthalmos is a braue plant with pleasant floures and stems, of a span or a halfe cubite long: it hath three or foure stalks set with tender leaues very small cut and iagged, not much unlike vnto Fenell leaues, but a great deale smaller, and very well like to the leaues of the small *Sothzenwood*, sauing they be greener: the floure is of a faire bright yellow colour and large, with many small thorns or yellow threds in the middle, almost like to the floures of *Parigolds*, sauing they be much larger, and haue not so many small leaues set round about the golden knops or yellow heads: the floure perished, there cometh in stead thereof a round knop almost like the seedie knop of *Passe floure*, the roote is blacke and very threddy.

The place.

This herbe (as witnesseth Dioscorides) groweth in the fields without the towne: in this country the *Herborists* do plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It beareth his floures in March and Aprill.

The names.

This herbe, because of his floures, which be of the quantitie and fashion of an

Ore eye, is called in Greeke *βερθαλμος ἢ βερθαλιον*, in Latine Bupthalmum, and Oculus bouis: in high Dutch, Kindsaug, Kuang: in base Almaine, Kundsoge, and Coewghe: some call it also Cachla, Caura, or Caltha. This is the right Ore eye described by Dioscorides.

In certaine places the Apothecaries do sell and vse the roots of this plant in stead of the root of blacke Hellebor, and from hence it commeth that certaine studious Herborists haue called this plant Helleborum nigrum, and do count it for a very naughty and vehement plant, howbeit that of it selfe it hath not in it any speciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the stoule, as some haue proued by experience: therefore some haue called it Helleborine tenuifolia, some others call it Helleborastrum, or Consiligo, whereunto it is nothing like.

The temperament.

Bupthalmos or Ore eye is hot and dry, of a more sharper and cutting nature than Cammomill.

The vertues.

The floures of Bupthalmos pound, and mingled with oyle and ware, and laid to cold and hard swellings, dissolueth and wasteth the same.

Some do affirme, (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Serapio) that Bupthalmos or Ore eye cureth the Jaunders, and causeth the body to be of good colour, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after his comming out of a bath.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Golden Flore, or the wild Marygold.

The description.

This herbe hath round smooth stems diuided into many branches: the leaues be long and deeply iagged round about, as if they were rent or torne: the floures grow at the top of the branches in fashion like the floures of Cammomill, but they be a great deals larger, and not only yellow like fine gold in the middle, but also round about, and of a pleasant smell: the root is white and threddy.

There is yet another kind of this herbe in all things like to the same, as in his stalks, colour, floures, saour, and fashion, but his leaues be a great deale more deeply cut and iagged, euen hard to the middle rib or sinew. The which I thought good to note, to the end that by this one may know and vnderstand, how one kind of herbe may often change his shape and proportion, according to the nature of the soile or place where it groweth; as first of all we may learne by this herbe, the which in some places hath not his leaues so much clouen and iagged, and therefore it approacheth not so nere to the description of Dioscorides his Chrysanthemum, as it doth when it groweth in some other places, where as it beareth leaues very much clouen and iagged, and then it is agreeable in all respects to the true description of Chrysanthemum.

The place.

This herbe groweth amongst the Cozne, and in household gardens amongst other herbs, and by the high way sides.

The time.

It beginneth to floure in June, and from thenceforth almost untill winter.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *χρυσανθεμον*, and in Latine Chrysanthemum, that is to say, Golden flore, and Caltha, and of some Bupthalmum: in Italian *Chrysula herba*: in Spanish *Mequeres amarillo*: in French *Camomille Safranée*: in high Dutch, S. Johans blum, and Gensblum: in base Almaine, Wokelaet, gäl Gansbloemen, Hontsroosen; vnknotne in shops, as many other good herbs be.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry, not much differing from Cammomill.

The vertues.

Chrysanthemum boyled in wine, cureth the Jaunders, and restoroth good colour. **A**
When one doth drinke it, after that he hath been often and long in the bath.

The seed of the same drunken in wine by it selfe, or pound with his floures, doth **B**
also cure the Jaunders, as the later writers haue proued.

The floures of this herbe pound with oyle and ware, and applied in manner of **C**
a plaister, dissolueth cold swellings which chance to be on the head.

The leaues and tenderest branches of Chrysanthemum, may be well vsed in pot- **D**
tage and salads, as other herbs of like nature, for in times past our elders haue so
vsed it.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Indian Sunne, or golden Floure of Perrow.

The description.

The Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrow is a plant of such stature
and tallnesse, that in one Summer it groweth to the length of thirtene or
fourtene foote, and in some places to the height of foure and twenty, or five
and twenty foot, his stalks be right straight and thicke, and his leaues are very
many, especially they that grow vponmost, for the vnder leaues do quickly fall and
vanish; especially those great broad leaues, which before the springing vp of the
stalk, are in quantitie almost as large as the leaues of the Clote-Burre. In the
very top of the said high stalk, there groweth a very large and most excellent floure
most like to Cammowill or Chrysanthemum, but much larger, and in quantitie al-
most like to a pretie broad hat, so that oftentimes when the circuit or bittermost com-
passe of the said floure is measured, it is found to be of the breadth of halfe a foote:
the middle of the floure in which the seed groweth, is like to a fine cloth, wrought as
it were with needle worke, the small leaues which grow in compasse about, are of a
bright shining yellow colour, and every one of them are in quantitie like the leaues
of the Lilly floures, or rather greater, and are almost fiftie in number or mo: the
seed is flat and long, and somewhat browne or swart, in quantitie like to the Courd
seed: the roots are like to the roots of Reedes or canes.

The place.

This plant groweth in the West India, the which is called America, and in the
countrey of Perrow: and being solen in Spaine, it groweth to the length of foure
and twenty foot, and it beareth floures like to the aboue-said: in base Almaine it
groweth not aboue twelue or thirtene foot high, and it doth scarcely bring forth
his floure, and if it chance sometimes to beare his floures, yet then they be smaller
and very little, and they come forth against winter, so that they can come to no
perfection.

The names.

This floure is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruvianum: in
base Almaine, Sunne van Indien: we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the
golden floure of Perrow.

The nature and vertues.

Of the vertue of this herbe and floure, we are able to say nothing, because the **A**
same hath not bene yet found out, or proued of any man.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of floure de luce, or Iris.

The Kindes.

There be many kinds of Iris, or Floure de luce, whereof some are great and tall, and some are little and small. The greater sorts are knowne one from another by their colours, and so be also the smaller sorts. There is also a certaine kind with narrower blades, in saour somewhat lothsome or greuous, almost of the saour of *Spatula foetida*, or Gladin, besides the Dwarfke Ireos, the stinking Iris, and the yellow Iris.

The Description.

1 The greater Iris, or Floure de luce, his leaues be long and large, not much vnlike to the blade of a two edged sword, amongst the which there springeth by plaine and smooth little stalks of two foot long or more, bearing floures made of six leaues ioyned together, whereof the thre that stand vp right, are bent inward one towards another: and most commonly in the leaues that hang downewards, there are certaine rough or hairy welts like vnto a mans browes, growing or rising from the neather part of the leafe vptward, almost of a yello w colour: the rootes be thicke, long, and knobbe, with many strings, as it were hairy threds hanging at them.

One kind of these beareth floures betwixt purple and blew, with a certaine changeableness, especially in the nethermost leaues.

The other kind his leaues that hang downewards are of a faire violet colour, but those that grow vp right, and bend inwards, are of a faint blew.

The third floure is altogether or wholly of a faint blew.

The fourth kind his floures be all white.

The fift kind his leaues be of a very faire deepe violet colour, and his smell is most delectable, and the hairy or rough welts of this kind are white.

2 The smaller Floure de luces, or Ireos, are in all things like to the greater, saving that their stems be very short, and their flags or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others: their floures are like to the greater, most commonly of a yello w colour, and sometimes of a faint colour, and sometimes betwixt purple and skie colour: and the same is in some kinds of them sadder, and in some lighter.

3 The narrow leaued Ireos, his flags be long and narrow, but yet they be shorter than the leaues or blades of the greater Iris, and of a blewish greene colour, of saour somewhat greuous, but nothing so horrible or lothsome as *Spatula foetida*: the stems grow to the height of halfe a foot, at the tops whereof grow clere blew or skie coloured floures, like to the other Floure de luces, saving that their little leaues are smaller and narrower, and the vpper leaues do not bend inward, one toward another. After the said floures follow certaine triangled great cods or husks, separating themselues into thre parts when they are ripe, in them is plaine seede, which is very thicke and flat, or thrust together: the roots also grow crookedly like the others, but they be smaller, hard and knotty, in the outside of a Chestnut colour, and white within, or somewhat yello w.

The Place.

1 The Floure de luces, or Irides do grow in diuers Countries, most commonly in low grounds about the banks of rivers and waters.

The thre first kinds are meetly common in England, Brabant, and Flanders.

The fourth also is sometimes found in gardens.

But the brauest of them with the floures twixt purple and violet, cometh to vs from Spaine and Portugall.

2 The smaller Floure de luces are but strangers with vs, neither do they grow
of

of themselves amongst vs.

3 The narrow leaved *Iris* groweth in certaine plaines of Germany, and in low moist places: also it is found in open fields.

The time.

The *Irides* or *Floure de luce*, do most commonly floure about May: and the smaller somewhat befoze the others, and the narrower leaved *Floure de luce* last of all. But in *Portingall* and *Spaine* they floure at the latter end of *Autumne*, a little befoze winter.

The names.

This is herbe is called in *Graeke* *Iris*, and as *Athenæus* and *Theophrastus* write *Iris*: and in *Latine* *Iris*, *Consecratrix*, *Radix Naronica*.

That kind whose floure is of purple and blew, is called of some *Iris Germanica*: in shops *Iris*, of others *Lilialis*, and *Spatula*: in *English* also *Iris*, and of some blew *Floure de luce*, and garden flags: in *Italian* *Giglio azzuro*, *Giglio celeste*: in *Spaish* *Lirio Cardeno*: in high *Dutch*, *Blaw Gilgen*, *Blaw Schwertel*, *Himmel Schwertel*: in base *Almaigne*, *Blaw Lisch*: in *French* *Flambe*.

That kinde with the white floure is called of the most part *Iris florentina*: in shops *Ireos*, (especially the dyed roots) by the which name it is knowne of the *Clothworkers* and *Drapers*: for with these roots they vse to trim their clothes to make them sweet and pleasant: in *English*, white *Floure de luce*, and of some it is *Florentine*; and the roots be commonly called *Ireos*: in *Italian* *Giglio bianche*: in *French* *Flambe blanche*: in high *Dutch*, *Wiolwurtz*, *weilz*, *Wiolwurtz*: in neather *Dutchland*, *Wit Lisch*: and the roots of this white *Floure de luce*, are iudged for the best *Ireos*, especially when we shall haue neede to vse of the dyed roots.

That kind which beareth the faire purple floure, is now called in *Latine* *Lusitana Iris*, and *Iris serotina*, that is to say, *Portingall Iris*, and late *Iris*: in *Dutch*, *Spade Lisch*, and *Lisch van Portegall*.

4 Finally, that kind with the narrow leaues, is called in *Latine* *Iris angustifolia*, or *Iris tenuifolia*, and *Iris carulea*: in *English*, narrow bladed *Ireos*: in high *Dutch*, *Wlo Schwertel*, that is, blew *Lilly*.

The nature.

The *Ireos* roots being yet greene and new gathered, are hot and dry in the third degree, and they burne in the mouth or throte when they are tasted: but when they be dry, they are euer or alwaies hot, but in the second degree: neuerthelesse they be ener dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The greene and new gathered roots of *Iris*, and specially the tyce thereof, doe purge downeward mightily, and bring forth yellow choller, and almost all waterish humors, and are therefore good against the dropsie: but they may not be taken but in small quantitie, and yet they ought to be well mingled with things that coole: for otherwise they will inflame the very bowels.

But the same roote dyed, prouoketh not the belly, but it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone.

The roots of *Iris* bring forth the floures, whether the same be receiued into the body, or conueyed in with *Pessaries*, or else mingled in baths and selues made for the purpose.

The same roots do cleanse the breast and lungs, and ripe tough fleume and slimie humors, and they loose the same, and make them thin, and they are good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough, to be mixed with sugar or hony, and often taken into the mouth or licked on.

The same roots drunken with vineger or water, are good against the bitings and stings of *Scorpions*, and other venemous beasts.

This root is very good for them that are troubled with the paine and stopping of the milt or splene, and for them that haue any member shrunken, or sprung out of ioynt, or displaced, or taken with the crampe, stiffe, or benumbed.

The

The same root or the powder thereof put into the nose, causeth steruation or macking, and driveth forth tough, cold, and slimie humors.

The same root mingled with honie, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and filthy blisters, and driveth forth shivers, and splinters of wood, and broken bones out of the flesh: it doth also regenerate and increase new flesh: it is very good against the blisters and blisters of the fingers and toes, that rise about the nailes as well in the hands as in the feet, and with convenient oyles and oynments it helpeth the impostumes, and chaps or rifts of the fundament.

The roots of Iris, and the roots of white Hellebor, with twice as much honie, is good to annoint the face against the lentiles, freckles, pimples, and all other spots and blemishes of the face, for they cleanse the same.

The same mingled with oyle of Roses, is good against the head-ach, when it is annointed therewith.

The choise.

The best and most convenient in medicine, are the Ireos roots which grow in Sclauonia: the next is the Iris of Macedonia, and the third best is that which groweth in Africa, as Dioscorides and Plinie write: but the African Ireos is much discommended of Galen. At this day the white Ireos is taken for the best, especially the Ireos of Florence, which is called in Shops Ireos, and Ireos Florentina of the base Almaignes.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of small Floure de luce, or dwarffe Ireos.

The description.

That kind of flag, which we do now call the small Floure de luce, hath narrow long blades, almost like the leaues of the right Gladin, but of a browner greene, and somewhat thicker: the stalkes are shorter than the leaues, but onely of a span long, the which do beare two or thre small floures vpon short stems, standing altogether at the very top of the said stalkes, and not one about another as other flags: these floures are almost like to the floures of the other flags, saving that they be smaller, and the thre first leaues that hang downward, haue not such hairy strakes or lines as are to be perceined in the other Floure de luces: their colour for the most part is a clere blew, straked in certaine places with small lines and points, of white and yellow, alongst the sides of the leaues that hang downwards: they be of a pleasant saour, sweeter and stronger than any of the other Floure de luces: the root is hard, browne without, and white within.

The place.

This kind of flag is found in this countrey in the gardens of Herborists.

The time.

It floureth here in May and June.

The names.

This Floure de luce may well be called in Greeke *χαυαλις*, Chamxiris, that is to say, Dwarffe Ireos, or the smallest Floure de luce, because it is the least of all the flags. The Herborists do now call it Iris Illyrica: and so doth also Hermolaus Barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Musa, in Examine Simplicium, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Illyrica.

The temperament and vertues.

This flag also is hot and dry, leauing (when it is chewed) a certaine heat vpon the tongue, as the roots of all the other flags do.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of wild Ireos, stinking Gladin, or Spurgewurt.

The Description.

The stinking flagge or Gladin, hath long narrow bladed leaues like to the leaues of Ireos or the Floure de luce, but a great deale smaller, and of a darke greene colour, of a lothsome smell or stinke, almost like vnto the stinking woyme, called in Latine Cimex: the stalke is round, vpon which groweth floures like to the Floure de luce, but smaller, and of a gray or ashie colour: when they are gone, there appeare great husks or cods, wherein is round red seeds, ech graine or berry of the quantitie of a little round pease: the root is long and very threddy.

The place.

This herbe is a stranger in Brabant, for it is seldome found in that country out of the gardens of Herborists. It is very common in England, especially nere to the sea-side, growing in stonie places by hedges, and the borders of woods.

The time.

It floureth in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Ψευδα*: in Latine Xyris, and Iris sylvestris: in Shops Spharula setida: in Spanish *Lirio Spadana*: in English, stinking Gladin, Spurgewurt, and wild Ireos: in French *Glaicul puante*: in high Dutch, *Welsch Schwer-tel*, *Wandtleufkraut*: in base Almaines, *Wandtluyscrypt*, *wild Lisch*, and *stinking Lisch*.

The nature.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, of power to cut and make subtile.

The vertues.

The seed of the stinking Gladin taken in weight of halfe a dram, prouoketh a vyne mightly, and taken with vineger, it doth waste and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the milt or spleene.

The root of stinking Gladin pound with a little Merdegris, a little of the roote of the great Centory, and a little hony, draweth forth all kinds of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the wounds and bruises of the head, to draw forth the broken bones.

The same mingled with vineger, doth consume and waste cold tumours and swellings, being laid thereupon.

This herbe driueth away and killeth the stinking wormes or mothes called Cimici, if the place whereas they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuyce therof.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Corne flag, or Gladiol.

The description.

This Gladin or Corne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Ireos, and the rest of the flags, but a great deale smaller and narrower, amongst the which there springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite long, at the top whereof there hangeth in order faire purple floures, one aboue another, after which there cometh roundish husks, diuided in thre parts, almost like to the husks of Hyacinth

of Jacinth, in which the seed is contained: the root is like unto two round bullets set one vpon another.

The place.

This Gladin is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Verbozists.

The time.

This Gladin flourisheth in this country in May and June.

The names.

This herbe is called in greke *Ξιφιδν*, and of some *μαχαρπαδνιον η εαγγυαιον*: in Latin Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus segetalis, and Lingua ceruina, vnknowne in shops: in Italian *Monacuccie*: in Spanish *Gladiolo di entres los panes*: of some *Victoralis*: in Dutch, *Aller man harnisch*: we may call it in English *Cozne Gladin*, *Cozne flag*, and *right Gladin*.

The nature.

The root of Cozne gladin, especially the vppermost, doth dry and make subtile, and hath a litle drawing qualitie, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

The vpper root of this Gladin pound with Frankincense and wine, draweth forth thornes, and things that sticke fast in the flesh.

The same root mingled with Turay meale and honied water (called *Hydzomell*) doth waste and make subtile hard lumps or swellings.

They say also that the vpper root drunken in wine, prouoketh Venus, or bodily pleasure, and the lower root causeth barrennesse.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Sifynrichion.

The description.

Sifynrichion hath two or thre long, narrow, little leanes, from which grow by round stems, about halfe a foot long, on the tops of them grow very faire little flowers of a light blew or skie colour, so growing by course one after the other, the one of them is ever open and spread, and that standeth alwaies at the top, in fashion almost like the flowers of Ireos, but smaller, and somewhat differing in proportion. After the said little flowers there appeare small long, round knops or husks, wherein the seed groweth: the root doth almost make two round heads, like Onions or Bulbos, most commonly placed one vpon another, which are inclosed as it were in certaine little houses.

The place.

This plant groweth in Portugall and Spaine, and is very seldome found in Flanders, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Verbozists.

The names.

The Grecians call this plant *σινυριχιον*: it is called also in Latine of Plinie, *Sifynrichium*: in Shops, and Portugall, *Bozelhals*.

The nature and vertues.

Sifynrichium is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten. The Ancients did account it amongst the number of roots that may be eaten, and the Spaniards and Portugals at this day do vse it for food or meat.

CHAP. XL.

Of Ireos Bulbosa.

The Kindes.

There are found three kinds of Iris Bulbosa.

The description.

The first kind of Bulbus Ireos, his blades be long, narrow, and straked, or crested, well like the leaues of the yellow Asphodill: his stalke is almost of a cubite long, in the top whereof grow beautifull floures, in fashion like the floures of Ireos, of a braue and excellent colour, betwixt purple and skie colour: after them cometh long and thicke cods or husks, in which the seede groweth: the root is after the manner of Bulbus, that is round like a Saffron head or Onion, the which when it is in floure, diuideth it selfe in twaine, or two Bulbus roots.

2 The other in leaues is like to the first, but his floures are party-coloured: for the leaues of the litle floures that hang or turne downewards, are somewhat white, and the leaues that grow upward, are of a cleare or light blew colour: also the litle leaues of the said small floures are lesse than the others, and the cods be longer and thinner.

3 The third is like to the other, but it beareth a floure altogether of a pleasant yellow colour.

The place.

1 The first kind is found in England.

2. 3 The other twaine grow in Spaine and Portugall.

The time.

The floures of these strange plants, do shew themselues commonly in June, in base Almaine, whereas they are scantly knowne, or hardly found, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

The names.

This floure is called now in Latine Bulbosa Iris, because it hath a Bulbus root, and a floure like Ireos. But it seemeth to be Apuleius Bulbus, called in Græke *ἰσολόβος*, and Hieribulbus: they call this plant in Spaine, especially that with the yellow floure, *Reilla Buen*: and we may call it Bulbus Ireos in English.

The nature and vertues.

The nature of this kinde of Bulbus or floure with his vertues are not yet knowne, because there is no experience made of it as yet.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the yellow wild Ireos, or Floure de luce.

The Description.

The wild yellow Iris or Floure de luce, hath long narrow flags or blades, almost like to the right Iris or garden flag, but a great deale longer and narrower, very like to the blade of a long and narrow double edged sword: the stalks be round, smooth, and hollow, at the top whereof groweth the yellow floure with three leaues hanging downewards, like to the garden Floure de luce, and three mounting upward, but they are smaller than the leaues that hang downewards. When they are past, there come by thicke triangled cods or husks, in which is contained

tained large yellow side. The root is thicke, and spreadeth here and there, and sometimes it hath other small roots hanging by it, and many threddy strings, of a fleshy colour within, and of a rough astringent or binding taste.

The place.

This wild yellow Iris groweth in moist places, and low meadows, and in the borders and banks of rivers, ponds, and lakes, very common in England, Flanders, and other countries.

The time.

This Floure de luce, or wilde Iris, flourisheth in May and June.

The names.

The wild yellow Iris is now called in Latine Pseudoiris lutea, and of some sylvestris Iris lutea: it hath bene called in shops Acoron, and hath bene taken for medicine for the same, not without great error, losse, and danger of the sicke, as it is of diuers learned men now very well noted: and for that cause it is also called Pseudocorus, that is to say, false or bastard Acorus: in high Dutch, Giel Schwertel, Giel wald Schwertel, and Drakenwurtz: in base Almaine, Giel wilt Lisch, and Wore bonen: in French Glaycul bastarde, and Flambe bastarde: in English, the yellow wild Iris, the yellow Floure de luce, wild Flagg, water Flagg, and Lauers, or Lauers.

The nature.

The yellow bastard Iris his root is cold and dry in the third degree, and of astringent or binding facultie, like to the roots of Tormentill and Bistort.

The vertues.

The root of yellow Floure de luce, or bastard Iris boyled in water, and drunken, stoppeth the bloody fluxe, and other fluxes of the belly, and stoppeth blood from whence soeuer it floweth, and womens fluxes in what sozt soeuer it be taken, yet if it be ministred but outwardly, onely either in plaisters or in bathes.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the white Lilly.

The description.

The white Lilly his leanes be long and broad, and somewhat thicke or fat, amongst the which springeth by a straight stem or stalke of three foot long or more, set and garnished with leanes from the root to the top, which by litle and litle as they grow by toward the top, do waxe smaller and smaller. In the top of the said garnished stem, grow the pleasant, beautifull, white and sweet smelling Lillies, divided into six small, long, and narrow leanes, which haue in the outside of every leafe a certaine strake or rib, but within they are altogether of an excellent shining and pure white colour, bending somewhat backwards at the top: in the middle amongst these leanes, there hang vpon six very small stems, or small yellow points or litle markes, as it were tongues: in the middle amongst these also, there groweth another long vp:right and triangled stem, thicker than the rest, and like to the clapper of a bell: the root is like to a great Onion, or rather a Carlecke head, compact and made of diuers cloues or kernels.

The place.

The white Lillies be very common, not onely in this country, but in all places else-where in gardens.

The time.

This kind of Lillies doth floure at the beginning of June, or thereabout.

The names.

The white Lilly is called of the Grecians κείρον ή λείον, of some κωνίει η, and κρινα ή λιλια.

λευκάνθη: the plant is called *λευκάνθη*. It is called in Latin *Lilium*, and *Rosa Iunonis*: in Shops *Lilium album*: in Italian *Giglio*, and *Giglio bianco*: in Spanish *Azucena*: in Dutch, *Weiß; Bilgen*, or *Weiß; Lilgen*: in French *Lys blanc*.

The cause of the name.

Constantine writeth this of the Lilly, that when Iupiter had begotten Hercules upon Alcmena, and being desirous to make him immortall, he carried him to sucke Iuno his wife, whiles shee was sleeping: and when he perceiued the child to haue suckt his fill, he drew him from her breast, by meanes whereof there fell great store of milke from the breasts of Iuno, the greatest part whereof was spilt in heauen, and fell vpon the skies, whereof the signe and marke remaineth at this day, that is to say, that white and milky way that goeth thorough heauen, from the North to the South (called in Latin *Via lactea*.) The rest fell vpon the earth, whereof sprang these Lillies, in the floures whereof, there remaineth the very whitenesse of the said milke: and hereof it came to passe, that this floure was called in Latine *Iunonis rosa*, that is to say, Iunoes rose.

The nature.

The floures of the white Lilly are hot, and partly of a subtile substance: the root is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

The vertues.

The root of the white Lilly sod in honied water, and drunken, driueth forth by the A siege all corruption of blood, as Plinie saith.

The same roasted or pound, and well mingled with oyle of Roses, doth soften B the hardnesse of the matrix, and prouoketh the monethly termes, being laid thereupon.

The same pound with hony, ioyne together sinewes that are cut, consumeth C or scoureth away the blcers of the head called Achorozes, and cureth all manner of naughty scuruinesse, aswell of the head as of the face, and is good to be laid to all dislocations or places out of joint.

The roote of the white Lilly mingled with vineger, or the leanes of Penbane or D barley meale, cureth the tumors and impostumes of the genitozs.

The same boyled in vineger, causeth the Cornes which be in the fete to fall E off, if it be kept vpon the said Cornes as a plaister, by the space of thre daies without remouing.

The same mingled with oyle or grease, bringeth the haire againe vpon places that F haue bene either burned or scalded.

The same root roasted in the embers, or well pound with oyle of Roses, is good G against the foule breaking out called the wild fire. It cureth all burnings, and closeth by blcers: the same vertue haue the leanes. Poisoner, they are good to be laid vpon the bitings of serpents.

The iuice of the leanes boyled with vineger and hony in a brasen pipken or H skillet, is very good to heale and mandifie both old blcers and greene wounds.

With the floures of Lillies there is made a good oyle to supple, mollifie, and digest, I excellent to soften the sinewes, and to cure the hardnes of the matrix or mother.

The seed of Lillies is good to be drunken against the biting of serpents. K

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Orenge colour, and red purple Lillies.

The kindes.

There be three kindes of red or purple Lillies, whereof the first is the small and common red Lilly, the second is great, and the third is of a meane size or quantitie.

The description.

1 **T**he small purple Lilly, his stalks be almost of the length of halfe a foote, set full of narrow darke gréne leaues: the floures in fashion are like the floures of the white Lilly, sauing they are without saueur, and of a fiery red coloz, sprinkled or powdered with blacke specks: the roots be also round, and with cloues or kernels like to the roots of the white Lillies.

2 The greater red Lilly groweth to the height of the white Lilly, and there groweth oftentimes vpon one stalke twenty, five and twenty, or thirty floures, or more, of a shining yellowish red coloz, and speckled with very small blacke spots, or little pointed marks, as the other: the root is also like the other, sauing it is somewhat smaller.

3 The third red Lilly is in growth higher than the first, yet not so high and tall as the second. This kind of Lilly beareth at the top of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certaine pipes or clysters, which if they be set in the ground, will grow, and after thre or foure yeeres they will beare floures.

The place.

These kinds of Lillies are planted in some gardens, especially in Flanders and Germany, but in some countries they grow wild in rough and hard places.

The time.

They floure in May and June.

The names.

The red purple Lilly is called in Græke *κείνον πορφυρόν*: in Latin *Lilium rubri*, *Lilium rufum*, and of Ouid it is called *Hyacinthus*. Pausanias calleth one of these kinds *Comosandalon*: the Italians *Giglio saluatico*, and some call the greatest kind *Martagon*: it is called in Dutch, *Rot golt Gilgen*.

The cause of the name.

Of the red Lilly Ouid writeth this, that it came of the blood of the boy Hyacinthus, the which Apollo (by misfortune) slew in playing with him, so as the grasse and herbs were bedewed and sprinkled with the blood of him. Whereupon it came to passe immediatly by the commandment of Apollo, that the earth brought a floure altogether like to a Lilly, sauing it was red, as Ouid writing in the tenth booke of his *Metamorphosis*, saith:

Ecce cruor, qui fusus homo signauerat herbas,
Definit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro
Flos oritur, formamque capit quam Lilia: si non,
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.

And for a perpetuall memory of the boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures, *Hyacinthes*.

The nature and vertues.

The nature and vertues of the red Lillies are yet vnknowne, because they are not vsed in medicine.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of the wild Lilly.

The description.

The wild Lilly hath a straight round stem set full of long leaues, at the top whereof there grow faire pleasant floures, in proportion much like to the Lilly, diuided into six small, thicke, and fleshie leaues, bending or turning backwards almost like a ring, of an old purple or dimme incarnate coloz, powdered or dashed with small spots, and without any speciall smell. The root is like to the common garden Lilly, sauing it is smaller, and yellow as gold.

The

The place.

This herbe groweth in some places of Almaine, as in the woods and medowes, whose situation or standing is upon mountaines: but in this country they plant them in gardens.

The time.

The wild Lilly flourisheth in May and June.

The names.

This floure is called of some in Greeke *humerallis*: in Latin *Lilium sylvestre*: and in some places *Affodillus*, amongst the Apothecaries, and is used for the right *Alphodelus* (but very erroneously:) in English, *wild Lilly*: in French *Lis sauvage*: the Italians call it *Martagon*: and the Spaniards *Amarillis*: in high Dutch, *Goldwurtz*, and *Heydnischblumen*: in base Almaine, *Lelikens van Caluarion*, *Heydens blosme*, and *wild Lelien*: some take it for *humerallis*, *Hemerocallis*, howbeit the floure is not yellow.

The nature and vertues.

The wild Lilly also is not used in medicine, and therefore his nature and vertues are as yet hidden, and unknowne.

CHAP. XLV.

Of Dogs tooth.

The description.

This low base herbe, hath for the most part but two leaves, speckled with great red spots, betwixt which there springeth by a litle tender stalk or stem with one floure at the top hanging downward, which hath certaine small leaves growing together like an arch or baute, and like the wild Lilly, of colour white or pale purple, like to a carnation or flesh colour: out of the midst of this floure there hang also six small thorns or short threds, with litle titles or pointed notes, like as in the Lillies. After the floure there followeth a round knop or litle head, in which the seed is contained: the roote is long and slender, like to a Cheball, with certaine hairy threds, or strings hanging at it.

The place.

It groweth in diuers places of Italy, but chiefly on the hills and mountaines of Bononia and Putinens, and the country thereabouts: it groweth not in Zabant, saving in the gardens of certaine diligent Verbozists.

The names.

This herbe is now called *Denticulus canis*, and *Dens caninus*: of some it is also called *Pseudohermodactylus*, of others *Satyrion Erythronium*, wherewithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude: but it seemeth to be *Ephemeron non lethale*, of Dioscorides, which is also called *κείρον ἀγρον*, that is, *Lilium sylvestre*; and it may well be called *Lilium sylvestre*, because that the floure when as it hangeth downward towards the ground, is much like to the Lillies, and especially the wild Lillies, saving it is ever smaller.

The nature and vertues.

Of the nature and vertues of this herbe we can affirme nothing, but if it be *Ephemeron*, as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth, as Dioscorides saith, for as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boyled, is wholesome, and specially good for the teeth.

The leanes of this herbe boyled in wine, and laid so, do scatter and drive away all small tumors and wheales, and pushes of the body.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Lilly non Bulbus.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of this Lilly, whereof one hath a yelloſe floure, the other a darke crimofin or purple floure.

The description.

1 The yelloſe Lilly non Bulbus, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there ſpringeth vp a naked ſtalke of two or three foot high, without any ſmall leaues growing by it, at the top it diuideth & parteth it ſelfe againe into other ſmall ſtalks or branches; vpon which grow floures much like to the other Lillies, of a faint or ochre coloz yelloſe, & pleaſant ſweet ſmell: the roots of this kinde are diuers, and many hanging together, like the roots of the yelloſe Alphonſill or Daſſodil, ſauing they be greater and thicker.

2 The darke red and purple Lilly non Bulbus, in ſtalke and roots is like to the other, but his floures be of a darke or dimme red purple coloz, ſomewhat larger than the floures of the yelloſe kind, the leaues alſo be larger and rougher: the floures of both kinds do laſt but a very ſmall time, not aboue a day at the furtheſt, eſpecially the purple which fadeth very lightly, and withereth oftentimes befoze ſunne-ſet.

The place.

Theſe Lillies are ſtrange in this country, and Flanders, and are not found ſauing in gardens, whereas they grow eaſily, and proſper well.

The time.

They floure with the other Lillies and ſomewhat after, and ſometimes they floure againe in Autumne, when the weather is mild and pleaſant.

The names.

The Latinists do call this kind of Lillies, *Lilium non bulbosum*. And it ſeemeth to be that kind of Lilly which the Grecians call *ημεροκαλλίς*, *Hemerocalis*: for as *Athenæus* writteth, it is called *Hemerocalis* only, becauſe it laſteth but a day. *Πορρο* ouer, *Hemerocalis* is called *κρίον ἀγρίον, ή κειραλίς*, in Latin *Lilium sylueſtre* and *Lilium marinum*, which names are moſt agreeable vnto theſe kinds of Lillies.

The nature and vertues.

Theſe kinds of Lillies are neither vſed in meat nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet vnknowne.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Lilly of Alexandria.

The description.

The leaues of this kind of Lilly are long and narrow, amongst which riſeth by a little ſmooth tender ſtalke, at the top whereof there grow diuers faire and pleaſant floures, of a ſhining white colour, and proportioned like to a little Lilly, in the middle whereof, ouer & aboue certaine ſmall threddy ſtalks or throns, there cometh forth one ſomewhat greater than the reſt, like to an aglet, or trian- gled huſke, in which after the falling off of the floures, the ſeed groweth: the root is round after the manner of Bulbus, and ſomewhat great, and white of colour, di- uiding it ſelfe eaſily into diuers other roots.

The

The place.

This is also a stranger with vs. And it seemeth that it was first brought from Alexandria into Italie, and those regions of countries.

The names.

This Lilly is called Liliū Alexandrinū, but of Dioscorides, in Græke ὀρνιθογαλον, in latine Ornithogalum, and because there is yet another Ornithogalum, described in the first part of this worke, this is therefore called Ornithogalum maius.

The nature and vertues.

Dioscorides writeth of Ornithogall, that the Bulbus or round root thereof may be eaten and used for meat either raw or sodden.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of the Hyacinthes.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Hyacinths, yet ouer and aboue diuers others which are also counted Hyacinths, whereof we will write in the next chapter.

The description.

The first Hyacinths which are common in the lower Germany, haue long narrow leaues, amongst which spring by smooth stalks, which being loden with little floures from the middle euen by to the very top, are with the weight and burden of the same, made crooked, or forced to fall, bend or stoupe: the little floures are long and hollow, and after ward somewhat spread abroad like vnto Lilly Conuall, not so strong in smell, but yet pleasant and sweet, of color most commonly blew like azure, and sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow, gray, or ash-coloured: when these floures are fallen, there follow triangled husks or cods, wherein the small round seed is contained.

2 The Orientall Hyacinths are much like to the aforesaid, but their leaues, stalks, and roots are greater, and the floures be also larger, and of an excellent blew color.

The place.

The common Hyacinths do grow about the borders of fallowed fields and pastures in sandie or grauelly ground, and are found in many places, especially about Wincauton, Dorseton and Pier, in the West parts of England, &c.

The time.

1 The common Hyacinth flourisheth about the end of May, and in June, or somewhat rather.

2 The Orientall Hyacinths do floure before the common sort, sometimes in March.

The names.

These are called in Græke ἵακινθος, in Latine Hyacinthi, and as some think, Vaccinia: in English also Hyacinth or Crowtoes: but these be not those Hyacinths wherein the notes or mourning marks are printed; for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is said.

The nature.

The root of Hyacinth is dry in the first degree, and cold in the second: but the seed is dry in the third degree, yet temperate twixt heat and cold.

The vertues.

The root of Hyacinth boyled in wine and drunken, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh urine, and helpeth much against the venemous bitings of the field Spider.

The seed is of the same vertue, and is mightier in stopping of the laske: it helpeth them that haue the bloody flux, and if it be drunken in wine, it is very good against the falling sicknes.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of other sorts of Hyacinthes.

The kinds.

Besides the two sorts of Hyacinthes (which indeed are the right Hyacinths) described in the former chapter: there be also diuers flowers which are also taken for Hyacinths, and are now reckoned amongst them

The description.

1 **T**he first of these kinds of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrow, greene leaues: amongst which are tender stalks, longer than a hand-breadth, bearing many trim flowers growing together, about the top of the stalk in a cluster or bundle like to a nosegay or litle bunch of grapes, especially befoze the opening, or spreading abroad of the flowers: the root is round, after the order of Bulbus or Onions, and doth quickly increase & multiply diuers others: the flowers are not much unlike to Lilly Conuall, most commonly of an azure or skie colour, whereof some are more shining and cleere, and some are of a deeper colour; sometimes they be also white, and sometimes y^e shall see them changing towards a carnation or flesh color, whereof the white are of a very sweet and pleasant saour.

2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaues be larger and thicker, and they lie strowen or spread vpon the ground: the flowers be also greater, and do stand further apart or a sunder one from another, of color somewhat white: the round or Bulbus root also for his quantitie is greater.

3 The third his leaues also are longer and broader than the abouesaid, much like vnto Lecke blades, the stalk of a foot long, carrying many small hollow flowers, growing so thicke about the top, that they shew like a bush or holy-water sprinkle, at the first of a faire violet color, but when they begin to wither, of a decayed or old woone color, and sometimes but very seldom white. Finally, the round and Bulbus root of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and of color somewhat red or purple without.

4 The fourth which is called Hyacinthus Autumnalis, is the least of these Hyacinths, yea it is lesse than the first; it hath litle, narrow, small, and tender leaues, and small slender stems of halfe a span long, at the which grow very small flowers, of a cleere azure or skie color, and fashioned when they are open like litle starres, with certaine fine, small, and short threds growing in the middest of them: the seed is inclosed in a small triangled huske: the root is small, yet of the fashion of an Onion or Bulbus.

5 The last of all which is described of Fuchsius amongst the Hyacinths, hath sometimes two, and sometimes thre small leaues, amongst which there springeth vp a litle stem, bearing five or six, or mo flowers at the very top, euery one of them growing vpon a small stalk by it selfe: ech floare hath six small leaues, fashioned like a starre when they are spread abroad and open, of a skie color and sometimes white: after these follow round knops wherein the seed is contained: the rootes are small, and Bulbus-fashioned like the rest, and like vnto litle Onions, but lesse.

The place.

1 The first kind of these base Hyacinths, do grow in the woods of Artoys that are next to the low country of Germany, in moist, wet, and low grounds, and they be also often set and planted in gardens, whereof the blew sort is meetly common, but the white are geason, and rare to be found.

2. 3 The second and third do also grow in such like places of Italy and Germany.

4 The fourth sort doth grow in France, especially nere about Paris.

5 The fift is meetly common in Germany, it delighteth most in good fat grounds,

grounds, but especially in pastures and untilled places.

The time.

- 1 The flowers of the first kind do shew betimes, as in March or before, if the weather be mild, and surely one kind of these flowers, especially that with the perfect azure or deepe color putteth forth his leaves before winter, and the rest as soon as winter is gone.
- 2, 3 The second and third do flower afterward.
- 4 The fourth flowereth last of all at the end of Summer, & beginning of Autumn.
- 5 The last flowereth betimes, as in March or February.

The names.

- 1 The first bastard Hyacinth is of that sort of Bulbus, which of the Ancients was used in meats, and called in Latine by the surname of Bulbi esculenti. In these daies some call them Hyacinthi Borriodes, or Hyacinthi racemosi; of the Italians (the white kind especially) is called *Dipcadi* or *Tipcadi*.
- 2 The second is also in the number *Bulborum esculentorum*.
- 3 And so is the third also, which seemeth to be *Bulbina*, in Græke *Βολβίνα*: in high Dutch it is called *Bzeuning*, and of some bonds *Knoblach*: in English, *Dogs lake*, and bush or tuft Hyacinth.
- 4 The fourth kind of bastard Hyacinth, is now called in latin *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*: in English, *Autumne Hyacinth*.
- 5 The fifth Hyacinth described of Fuchsius, is called in Dutch, *Perthelblumen*, and *Woznungblum*: in English, our *Ladies flower*.

The nature and vertues.

These bastard Hyacinths are not used in medicine, and therefore of their nature and vertues is nothing written. They are planted in gardens only for their flowers.

CHAP. L.

Of Narcissus.

The kinds.

First of all there are two very faire and beautifull kinds of Narcissus, one with a crimson or red purple circle in the middle of the flower; the other having a yellow circle, or as it were a crown or cup in the middle of the flower.

The description.

1 The first Narcissus hath small narrow leaves like Leake blades, with a crested bare naked stalk without leaves, of a foot or nine inches long, with a flower at the top, growing out of a certaine skin, as it were a skin, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two together meetly large and sweet, made and fashioned of six litle white leaves growing together (almost like a Primrose) in the middle whereof is a certaine round wrinkled litle hope or cup, bordered or edged about the bzyinks, with a certaine round edge, within which are certaine small threds or stems, with yellowish tips hanging upon them: after the flower there appeare angled husks, wherein groweth the seed which is blacke: the roote is round and Bulbus like an Onion.

2 The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader, and not all thing so greene as the first, his stalks be longer and thicker, and upon every of them three or foure flowers like unto the first, saving they be all yellow in the middle.

There is also a kind of Narcissus that is also yellow in the middle, and it beareth a great many mo flowers, smaller than they before described.

And also another sort which beareth double flowers.

3 Moreover, there be other sorts of Narcissus found, whose garland or circle in the middle of the flowers is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

The place.

The two first kinds grow plentifully in diuers places of France, as Burgundie, and Languedoc, in meadows: but in this country they grow not at all, sauing in gardens whereas they are sown and planted.

The time.

All the Narcissus for the most part do floure in Aprill, sauing that one of the first kinds is somewhat rather; and there is another which floureth not vntill the beginning of May.

The names.

These pleasant flowers are called in Greeke *ναρκισσος*, and in Latin Narcissus; of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides *λελειον, βολβος εμεπικος*, Bulbus Vomitorius, and Andros; vnknotone in shops: in English, Narcissus, white Daffodill, and Primrose perrelesse: in high Dutch of some Narcissen Koshlin: in base Almaine, Narcissen, and Spaensche Jennettekens.

The cause of the name.

These flowers toke their name of the noble youth Narcissus, who being often required and much desired of many braue Ladies, because of his passing beauty, he regarded them not: wherefore being desirous to be deliuered from their importunate suites and requests, he went a hunting, and being thirskie, came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue drunken, saw his owne fauour and passing beauty, the which before that time he had neuer scene, and thinking it had bene one of the amorous Ladies that loued him, he was so rapt with the loue of himselfe, that he desired to kisse and embrace himselfe; and when he could not take hold of his own shadow or figure, he died at last by extreme force of loue. In whose honour and petuall remembrance, the earth (as the Poets saigne) brought forth this delectable, and sweet smelling flower.

The nature.

Narcissus, but especially his root, is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The root of Narcissus boyled, roasted, or other waies taken in meat or drinke, causeth one to haue a desire to vomit.

The same pound with a litle hony, is good to be laid vnto burnings, it cureth the sinewes that be hurt, and is good against dislocations and places out of ioynt, and causeth all old grieffe and paine of the ioints.

The root of Narcissus taketh away all Lentils and spots of the face, being mingled with nettle seed and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotten blcers, and ripeth and breaketh hard impostumes, if it be tempered with the flours or meale of Wheatches and hony: and it draweth forth thoznes and splinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Furay and hony.

CHAP. LI.

Of Rush Narcissus.

The description.

Inquillias (as the Spaniards call it) is also of the kinds of Narcissus, but the leaues be narrow, thicke, round, tough, and pliant, smooth and plaine, almost like rushes, they be also long, and of a swart greene colour: the stalks grow vp to the length of a foot at the top, whereof grow foure or five, or mo flowers, like the flowers of Narcissus, sauing they be smaller, and of a yelloso color. It hath also a round Bulbus root like to the rest of the Narcissus, but couered with a thin blacke skin or belam.

The place.

It groweth in sundry places of Spaine, and from thence it was brought hither.

The time.

It floureth in Aprill with the rest of the Narcissis.

The names.

It is called in Spanish *Iunquillas*, and in Latine *Iuncifolius*, because of the similitude it hath with rushes: we may also call it, rush Narcissus: it is called of Dioscorides in Græke *Βολβός ἐμετικός*, that is in Latin, *Bulbus vomitorius*.

The nature and vertues,

This roote eaten prouoketh vomit, as the roote of Narcissus doth, whersunto in nature it is very like, and therefore as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.

CHAP. LII.

Of Tulpia or Tulipa.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Tulpia, a great and a small.

The description.

1 The great Tulpia, or rather Tulipa, hath two or thre leaues, which are long, thicke, and broad, and somewhat red at their first springing vp, but after when they ware elder, they are of a whitish greene color; with them riseth vp a stalke, whereby the said leaues are somewhat aduanced. It hath at the top a faire large and pleasant floure, of colour very diuers and variable, sometimes yellow, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deep red, and purled about the edges or bzims with yellow, white or red, but yellow in the middle and bottom of the floure, and oftentimes blacke or speckled with blacke spots, or mixt with white and red, most commonly without smell or sauer: the Bulbus root is like the root of Narcissus.

2 The lesse Tulpia is smaller, and hath narrower leaues and a shorter stem; the floure also is smaller, and more openly disclosed or spread abroad: the Bulbus roote is also smaller, and may be diuided and parted in twaine or more: when the stem groweth vp, that which springeth in the nether part of the stalke is like to the stem of the great Tulpia, growing next the root.

3 There is also placed with the Tulpia, a certaine strange floure, which is called of some *Fritillaria*, whose tender stalks are of a span long, with 5. or 6. litle narrow leaues growing at the same: there groweth also a floure at the top of the stalke with six leaues, like to the leaues of Tulpia, but bending or hanging downwards, of a purple violet color, garnished and trimmed with certaine whitish violet marks or spots on the outside, and with blacke spots in the inside. It hath also a Bulbus or round root.

The place.

1 The greater Tulpia is brought from Græce, and the countrey about Constantinople.

2 The lesse is found about Mount-pelier in France.

3 *Fritillaria* is also found about Aurelia in France.

The time.

They floure betimes with the Narcissis, or a litle after.

The names.

1 The greater is called both Tulpia and Tulpian, and of some Tulipa, which is a Turkie name or word: we may call it Lilly Narcissus.

2 The

2 The small is called Tulipa, or Tulpiaminor, that is, the small Tulipan: and it is neither Hermodactylus, nor Pseudohermodyctylus.

3 The third is called of the Grekes and Latines, Flos Meleagris, and Meleagris flos, as a difference from a kind of bird called also Meleagris, whose feathers be speckled like unto these floures, but not with violet specks, but with white and blacke spots like to the feathers of the Turkie or Ginnie hen, which is called Meleagris avis: some do also call this floure Fricillaria.

The nature and vertues.

The nature and vertues of these floures are yet vnknowne, neuertheless they are pleasant and beautifull to looke on.

CHAP. LIII.

Of bastard Narcissus.

The description.

This floure hath long narrow leaues much like unto Lecke blades, but not so long: amongst which springeth by a round stalke bearing a faire yelloe floure divided into six leaues like the floure of Narcissus, with a long round litle bell jagged about the edges, and of a deeper yelloe than the rest of the floure: after the floures commeth the sēde inclosed in round husks or cods: the roote is round after the manner of Bulbus, and like to Narcissus.

The place.

It groweth in moist places, in shadowie woods, and in the borders of fields, as by Duers, and Boznehem, and in the Parke-wood by Louaine, whereas it groweth abundantly: it is also planted in gardens.

The time.

This herbe bringeth forth his leaues, stalkes, and floures in February, and is in floure sometimes vnder the snow: the sēd is ripe in March: the herbe doth so perishe in Aprill and May, that afterward it is no more sene.

The names.

This floure is called in high Dutch, Gēl Hoynungsblumen, that is to say, the yelloe floure of February, of some also Gēl Tydelosen, and Gēl Spozkelbloemen: it is now called in Latine of some Narcissus luteus, or Pseudonarcissus, by cause his floures are somewhat like to Narcissus: in English, yelloe Crow bells, yelloe Narcissus, and bastard Narcissus: in French Coquelourde, and there is no other name to vs yet knowne.

The nature.

Yelloe Narcissus is hot and dry, much like in temperature to Narcissus.

The vertues.

Men haue proued this true and certaine by experience, that two drams of this roote fresh and newly gathered, boyled in wine or water with a litle Annise or Fenell sēd, and a litle Ginger, and drunken, driueth forth by siege, tough and clammy fleume, wherefore the said roote is good against all diseases that happen by reason of tough and clammy fleume.

CHAP. LIV.

Of Theophrastus Violet, or the white Balbus Violet.

The Kindes.

There be thre sorts of Leucoion, two small, and the third is bigger: whereof the floure of the first lesse kind is thre leaues, and the floure of the latter kind is six leaues.

The

The description.

1 The first kind of Leucoion bulbosum, beareth two or three narrow leaues, a short stem, and vpon it a litle faire and pleasant floure growing forth of a litle long huske vpon a small stem hanging downewards, with three white leaues, amongst which also there appeare three other litle greene leaues.

2 The second sort hath bigger leaues than the aforesaid, yet smaller and tenderer than Lecke blades, but otherwise they be alike: the floures be also white and compact or made of six litle leaues somewhat straked or crested, in the middelt of the floure are certaine hairy stems with small yellow tips: the seede is small and yellow, contained in litle round husks: the root is white and Bulbus, and doth some multiply and increase other.

3 The third kind is the greatest, and this sort beareth two or three, or moe floures together vpon one stem, altogether like the floures aforesaid, sauing that the stalkes and leaues are longer.

The place.

These kinds of Violets do grow in shadowie places, and low woods, standing nere vnto waters in Italy and Germany: they grow not in this country, but in certaine gardens.

The time.

They begin to spring in Februarie, and yeeld their seed in Aprill, and in May, the stalke with his leaues do vanish cleane away, but the root remaineth in the ground like to yellow Crowbels, or bastard Narcissus.

But the third kind floureth not with the other twaine, but long after in Aprill.

The names.

These pleasant floures are now accounted for a kind of Violets, which Theophrastus calleth in Græke λευκόιον, that is to say in Latin, Viola alba. Therefore it is now called Leucoion, or Viola alba Theophrasti: we may call in English, white Bulbus violet, Narcissus Violet, and Theophrastus white Violet: in French *Violette blanche*: in high Dutch, *Wicshornungs blumen*: in base Almaine, *Witte Spockel bloemen*, *Somersottekens*, and *Witte Tydelosen*.

The nature.

The temperament and vertues of these floures are not yet knowne.

CHAP. LV.

Of Saffron.

The description.

Saffron hath long narrow blades like grasse, the floures grow vpon naked stems, and are of a watchet or pale blew color, diuided into six small leaues (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hang downe the Saffron blades or threds of a red color: the root is round like an Onion, hauing sometimes foure or five small roots adioyning.

The place.

Saffron, as Dioscorides and other the ancients haue written, groweth in the mount Cozicus of Cilicia, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount Dympe of Lycia, nere about Aegis a towne of Aetolia: it groweth now in sundry places of Dutchland, especially about Wienne in Austrich, the which now is counted for the best: it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Ireland.

The time.

Saffron floureth (before his leaues are sprung out of the ground) in September: and after that it bringeth forth his grasse leaues, which do last vntill May: but in Summer a man shall not find neither leaues nor floures: the root onely remaineth alie,

aline, growing vnder ground, and bringing forth other small rootes.

The names.

Saffron is called in Greeke *κρόκος*, in Latin *Crocus*, of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) *Castor*, *Cynomorphos*, or *Herculis sanguis*: in the Arabian speech *Zahafaram*, from thence it was called in French & high Dutch, *Saffran*: in base Almaine, *Sofferaen*: and in English, *Saffron*.

The cause of the name.

Saffron was named *Crocus* after the name of a certaine Damosell called *Crocus*, (as Ouid writeth) from whence Galen borrowed this historie, who reciteth the same, in nono de medicamentis secundum loca, whereas it is written in this sort, A yong wench called *Crocus*, went forth into the fields with *Mercury* to throw the sledge, and whiles she took no heed, she was vnawares stricken in the head by *Mercurie*, and greivously hurt, of which hurt shee died incontinent, then of her blood so shed vpon the ground the Saffron sprang vp.

The temperament.

Saffron is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The vertues.

Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken against the diseases of the Breast, the Lungs, the Liver, and the Bladder: it is good also for the stomacke to be taken in meats, for it comforteth the stomacke and causeth good digestion, and drunken in sodden wine it preserueth from drunkenesse, and prouoketh bodily lust.

Saffron taken in sweet wine, causeth one to be long winded, & to fetch his breath easily: and it is good for them that are short winded, and Asthmatique.

Saffron mingled with womans milke, and laid to the eyes, preserueth them from the flowing out of humors, and from the pesels and small pocks, and stoppeth the fluxion or blond-shooting of the same, being laid thereupon.

It is also good to be laid vpon inflammations, cholericke impostumes, and wilde fire, and it is very good to be mingled with all medicines for the eares.

Also it is very good to mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and to ripen all raw tumors or swellings.

The roote of Saffron drunken in wine, prouoketh vrine, and it is good for them that haue the stone or grauell, and that cannot pisse but drop after drop.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Standelwort, or Standergrasse.

The kindes.

There are diuers sorts of Standergrasse called in Greeke *Orchis*, and in dutch *Standelcrypt*, whereof there were but two sorts described of the old and ancient writers, but we haue ioyned to them certaine other not knowne nor described of any other that haue travelled before vs in the searching out (or knowledge) of herbs: so that now we haue thought good to comprehend them all in five kinds. Whereof the first is *Cynorchin*, siue *canis testiculum*: The second is *Testiculum Morionis*: The third is *Tragorchin*: the fourth is *Orchin Serapian*: the fifth is *Testiculum odoratum*, or *Testiculum pumilionem*.

The first kinde.

There be five sorts of the first kind of *Orchis*, which the Greekes call *Cynorchin*.

Whereof the first hath foure or five great broad leaues and thicke, almost like to the leaues of Lillies, but somewhat smaller, the stalke is of a foot and halfe long, at which groweth a great sort of floures tuft-wise, faire and sweet, and of a carnation or fleshy color like the color of mans body, but speckled full of purple spots, the floures

floures alone are but small and like to an open hood or helmet, out of the inside whereof, there hangeth forth a certaine ragged thing, fashioned almost like the proportion of a litle foure-footed beast: the roots (ouer and besides certaine small hairy things growing about them) are round like to a paire of stones, or a couple of Olive berries, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highermost is the smaller, fuller, and harder, and the nethermost is the greatest, the lightest, and most wrinkled or shrieled.

2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaues be narrower and plainer, whereof some do compasse, or as it were embrace or clip about the stalke: the spikie tuft is short and thicke with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple colour, and speckled on the inside with a great many purple spots, and small darke lines: fashioned also like to an open hood or helmet, out of which also there hang certaine things as it were small rabbets, or yong mice, or little men without heads, with their armes and legs spread and cast abroad, in like manner as they were wont to paint litle children hanging out of Saturnes mouth; at the foote of the stalke are a couple of round buttons as big as nutmegs, with certaine great hairy strings or threads annexed or growing by them.

3 The third kind of Cynosorchios putteth by narrow straked leaues, narrower than the leaues of the second Cynosorchios, somewhat like the leaues of Ribwort Plantaine, a short stem of nine inches long: the floures grow thicke together in a short spikie bush or tuft of a chestnut, or darke purple colour without, and whitish within: his roots also are like to a paire of stones or cullions, whereof also one is bigger than the other.

4 The fourth Cynosorchios in his floures is like to the third, but in leaues it is like the second kind.

5 The fift Cynosorchios his leaues be somewhat broad like to the second, and his spike-like bush or top is meetly long, but his floures are of a faint or pale greene colour, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were foure square: the roots are like to the rest.

The second kind.

The second kind of Orchios called Testiculus Morionis, is of two sorts, male and female.

1 The male kind hath 5 or 6 long, broad, and smooth leaues, almost like to Lillie leaues, sauing they are full of blacke spots; the small floures doe likewise grow altogether in a spikie bush or tuft, in proportion like to a fooles hood, or corcombe, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested aboue, hauing eares standing by by euery side, and a taile hanging downe behind, of a violet colour, and pleasant sauour.

2 The female his leaues are likewise smooth: the floures also are somewhat like the male, sauing they haue not such small eares standing by. Of these some be of a deepe violet colour, some white as snow, and some carnation or flesh colour.

3 Of this kind there is also another sort with narrow straked leaues, like to the leaues of narrow Plantaine (which some call Ribwort:) the floures of this kind are of an orient red purple colour.

4 There is yet another much smaller kind, with five or six small leaues, and a few small floures, thin set, and standing far a sunder one from another, of a sleight violet colour, turning toward azure or skie colour, and sometimes white or of a decayed and darke purple colour, and of a greuous vnpleasant sauour.

The third kind.

The third kind of Orchios, called in Latin Hirci testiculus, and Tragorchis, his leaues are like to the first leaues of the Lilly, sauing they be smaller, but yet they be larger than any of the leaues of the other Orchios: the stalke is of a foot long, & oftentimes wrapped about alow w some leaues: vpon the said stalke or stem groweth a great many of smal flours together in a spikie tuft or bush, of a very strange fashion or making, much like to a Lizard, because of the twisted or writhen tailes & speckled heads.

heads. Every one of y^e said floures alone is at the first, as it were a small round close huske, of the bignesse or quantitie of a pease: and when it openeth, there groweth out of it a litle long and slender taile the which is white aboue, whereas it is fastned to the stalke, and speckled with red specks, hauing vpon ech side a small thing ad- toynd to it, like to a litle legge or foote: the residue of the said taile is twisted about, and hangeth downward: the floure is of a ranke stinking sauour, like to the smell of a Goat, and prouoketh headach, if it be much and often smelled vnto: the rootes are like a couple of Nutmegs, or a paire of stones.

The fourth kind.

The fourth kind of Orchis called Serapias, is of thre sortz, one hauing a floure somewhat like a Butterflie: another hath in his floure a certaine figure of a Dozre, or Dzone Bée: the third hath in it the proportion of a certaine flie.

1 The first Serapias Orchis hath two or thre leaues somewhat long, broad, and smooth, yet not so large as the leaues of white Lillies: the stalke is of a foote long, on which groweth here and there in a spikie bush or top certaine pleasant white floures, somewhat like Butterflies with a litle taile hanging behind, in which is a certaine sweet iuyce or moisture like honie in taste: and the said floures are toynd to the stem as it were with small twisted stalks: the rootes are like to the other rootes of Orchis.

2 The second Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaues, and certaine of them are crookedly turned, & withed about next the ground, the other grow about the stalke which is of a span or nine inches long, about the top whereof grow certaine floures whose lowest or basest leafe is like to a Dozre or Dzone Bée, but the vpper part and leaues of the floure are sometimes of a greenish colour, but most commonly of a light violet or skie colour.

3 The third, which is the least of all the Serapias Orchis, hath small floures like to a kind of Horse-flies.

The fift kind.

The fift kind of Orchis is the least of all, and commonly it hath not aboue thre small leaues with veines somewhat like Plantaine, but no bigger than field Sorrell, or the small leaues of the common Daisies: the stalke is small and slender of a span long, about which grow litle white floures of a sweet sauour, almost like to Lilly Conuall, placed in a certaine order, and winding about the stalke like to a kind of Hatband, or the rolling of a gable rope: the root is like to a paire of stones, or small long kernels, whereof one is hard and firme, the other is light and Fungu., or spongie.

The place.

The Standelwurts or Standergrasse, do grow most commonly in moist places, and marishes, woods, and medowes: and some delight to grow in fat clay grounds (as the kind which is called Tragoorchis) which lightly groweth in very good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the sweet Orchis or Ladie truces, are most commonly to be found in high vntilled, and dry places, as vpon hills and downes.

The time.

These herbs do all floure in May and June, sauing the small sweet Orchis, which floureth last of all in August and September.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke ὄρχις, Orchis, and κυνὸς ὄρχις, Cynosorchis: in Latine Testiculus, and Testiculus canis, that is to say, Dogs cullions, or Dogs cooz: in Shops Satyrion: in English some call it also Orchis, Standelwurt, Standergrasse, Hagwort, Wyttest pintell, Ballock grasse, Adders grasse, and Bastard Satyrion: in French Couillons de chien, and Satyrion à deux Couillons: in Italian Testiculo di cane: in Spanish Coyon de perro: and in Dutch, Knabenkraut, and Standelkraut: in base Almaigne, Standelcruyt.

2 The second kind is called of some in Latine Testiculus Morionis: in English, great Standelwort, and Foles ballocks.

3 The third kind doubtlesse, is also of the kinds of Orchis, and because of his rancke saour, is called in Græke *ῥαδιος*, that is to say, Testiculus hirci in Latin: in English, Hares ballocks, and Goates cullions: in French *Couillon de bouq*: in Dutch, *Wocrollekens*: they call it also in Latine Testiculus leporis: and in shops Satyrion, whereas without iudgment it is used for the right Satyrion.

4 The fourth kind is called in Græke *ὄρχις σεραπιας*, Orchis Serapias: in Latine Testiculus Serapias: in English, Serapias stones, *Pziells pintell*, and *Kagwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Kagwurtel*: some also call it in Græke *τελορχις*, Triorchis, that is to say, thre ballocks, or thre stones: wherefore Fuchsius sained Serapias Orchis to haue thre stones, or thre Bulbus roots: yet Plinie attributeth vnto it but twaine. We may call it in English properly, the Orchis, because all the kinds of Serapias Orchis haue in all their floures the propoztion and likenesse of one kind of flie or other.

5 The fift kind is called Testiculus odoratus, Testiculus pumilio, that is to say, saoury Standelwurt, or sweet Ballocke, and dwarffe Orchis: in base Almaine, *Welriekende Standelcruyt* and cleyn Standelcruyt.

The nature.

All these kinds of herbs are of complexion hot and moist.

The vertues.

The full and sappy roots of Standergrasses (but especially of Hares Ballocks, or Goates Orchis) eaten, or boyled in Goates milke & drunken, prouoketh Venus, or bodily lust, doth nourish and strengthen the body, and is good for them that are fallen into a consumption or feuer Hexique, which haue great need of nourishment.

The withered or shruelled root is of a cleane contrary nature, for it restraineth or represseth fleshly lust.

And it is written of this root, that if men do eat of the greatest and fullest roots (and especially of the first kind of Orchis) that they shall beget sonnes: and if women do eat of the withered roots, they shall bring forth daughters.

The same roots, but especially of Serapias, or the Orchis boyled in wine and drunken, stoppeth the lakke or fluxe of the belly.

The same root being yet fresh and greene, doth waste and consume all tumors, and mundifieth rotten vlcers, and cureth fistulacs, being laid thereto: and the same made into powder, and cast into fretting and deuouring vlcers and sores, staieth the same from any further festering or fretting.

The same root (but especially the root of Dwarffe Orchis) boyled in wine with a litle honis, cureth the rotten vlcers and sores of the mouth.

CHAP. L VII.

Of Double leafe, and Goose nest.

The kinds.

Besides the kinds of Standergrasse, described in the former chapter, there are yet two other herbs also, which are somewhat like vnto the aforesaid Standergrasses, especially in their stalks and floures, and therefore are comprehended of some writers, vnder the title of the Standergrasses. Whereof the one sort is called Double leafe or *Bastard Orchis*: and the other *Birds nest*. The which we haue thought good to place alone in a Chapter by themselves, because their roots are much vnlke the roots of Standergrasse.

The description.

Double leafe hath a round smooth stalke, and it beareth but two leaues only, like to the leaues of great Plantaine. The stalke from the middle vp to the top, is compassed or beset round about with a great many of litle small floures,

of a yellowish Greene colour, almost like to litle young Gollings, or birds lately hatched, and not much unlike the flowers of diuers sorts of Standergrasse: the root is full of thzeddy strings.

2 Goolenest hath a bare naked stalk without leanes, bearing a floure at the top like to a spikie tuft or eare, of a browne colour like unto wood. It is almost like the stalk of Mrobanche or broome Rape (whereof we shall write in the first part of our historie of plants) sauing it is tenderer, and not so thicke as the stalk of Mrobanche. The root is nought else but a sort of thzeddy strings, as it were interlaced, snarled, or tangled one in another.

The place.

The Twayblade or Double leafe, delighteth best in moist and watery places. Goolenest is to be found in moist and sandie fields and pastures, and in gravelly woods.

The time.

These two herbs do spring in May and June.

The names.

1 The first of these herbs is called of the writers in our time, in Latine Bifolium: in English, Twayblade, Double leafe, bastard Orchis, & Cunuch Standergrasse: in high Dutch, Zueyblat: in base Almaine, Twerblade: and it is thought of some to be Plinie's Ophris: others thinke it to be a kind of Pertoliarum: or Thorough war: and some thinke it to be Alisma, or water Plantaine: and of some it is taken for Hellebore, that is to say, the wild white Hellebore, or Pieswort.

2 Hierom Bouq calleth the second kind Margendzechen: and some Herboists amongst vs (because that the roots be so tangled and wapped like to a nest) haue named it Goolenest: in French *Nid d'oyseau*: in base Almaine, Voghels nest.

The nature and vertues.

The nature and vertues of these herbs are not yet very well knowne: howbeit the late writers do take it to be good for wounds, ruptures, or burkings: some doe also say, that they be in nature like unto Orchis, or Standergrasse.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the right Satyrion, or Dioscorides Satyrion.

The kinds.

Besides the aforesaid Orchis, or Bastard Satyrions, which are also called Satyria of Apuleius and Plinie: Dioscorides also hath written of two kinds of Satyrion, one called in Greeke *τετραφυλλον*, and the other *επιτριφυλλον*.

The description.

1 The first of Dioscorides Satyrions, his leanes be somewhat broad like the leanes of Lillies, sauing they be smaller, and somewhat red: the stalk is about the height of halfe a foot, bare, and naked, and it hath a white floure at the top, almost like unto a Lilly: a Bulbus or round root like to an apple, of a fiery yellow or reddish colour without, and white within, like the white of an egge, of a sweet and pleasant taste.

2 The other Satyrion, his seede is smooth and shining, like unto Line seede, sauing it is bigger: and the rinde of the Bulbus root is reddish, but the root it selfe is white and sweet, and pleasant in taste, as Dioscorides writeth.

The place.

It groweth in open sunnie places, vpon high mountaines.

The names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *οαριειον τετραφυλλον*: in Latine Satyrium Tetrifolium, or Trifolium: in English, Satyrion, also right Satyrion, and thre leaved Satyrion.

2 The

1 The other Satyriion is called in Græke *σατυριον ερυθρονιον*: in Latine *Saryrium erythronium*: we may call it also red Satyriion, and Syzian Satyriion.

The nature.

Satyriion is hot and moist of complexion.

The vertues.

The roots of Satyriion prouoketh Venus, or bodily lust, and they nourish and strengthen the body, as the ancient writers say.

— CHAP. LIX.

Of Royall Standergrasse, or Palma Christi.

The kindes.

BESIDES the two Satyriions, described of the ancient writers, there is also at this Day another sort found out of learned men.

The description.

1 The great Royall Satyriion, which is also the male kinde, hath long thicke smooth leaues, smaller than Lilly leaues, without any apparant or manifest spots, and stalks of a fote long or more, not without small leaues growing by it: the floures grow in a spikie bush or tuft, at the top of the stalke of a light purple colour, and short sauer: speckled with small specks of a deeper purple, like to Cuckow Dychis, or Fooles ballocks, sauing they lacke such a combe or cop: vnder every one of the said floures there groweth a small sharpe pointed leafe: the rootes be double, like to a paire of hands, and each parted into foure or fve small rootes like fingers; whereof one is more withered, light, and spongie: the other is full and sound, or firme, with a few small roots or strings growing out, or fastned thereto.

Of this sort there is also a kind found which is very small, and it hath very narrow leaues like to Saffron or Lake blades, and a ruskie stalke of nine inches long, with a sharpe pointed tuft, or spikie eare at the top of the stalke like the tuft, or spikie bush of floure Gentill, or Meluet floure, and of such a bright crimosin, or purple colour: of a very sweet and fragrant sauer like vnto muske, when they are fresh and new gathered: the roots are like to the others, but not so large and greene.

2 The other great kind which is the female of this Royall Satyriion, hath leaues like to the leaues of the male kind of Royall Satyriion, sauing they be smaller, and dashed full of blacke spots: the floures be like vnto gaping hoods or Cockscomes, and like to the floures of Fooles ballocks or Cuckowes Dychis: of colour sometimes white, and sometimes purple or red, or a light skie colour, alwaies speckled and garnished with more small spots or specks.

The place.

The Royall Satyriions are found in certaine meadowes and moist woods of England and Germany. But that kind which beareth the sweet spikie tuft or eare, is found vpon the high hills and mountaines of Hauoy.

The time.

Royall Satyriion floureth in May and June.

The names.

These plants are now called *σατυριον βασιλικον*: in Latine *Satyria Basilica*, sine regia, also *Palmas Christi*: we may call it in English, Satyriion Royall, Palmas Christi, or Noble Satyriion: in French *Satyriion Royall*: in Dutch, *Cruysblum*: in base Almaine, *Vandekens cruyt*.

The nature.

The roots of Royall Satyriion, are in sent and taste like to Dychies, and therefore they are thought to be of the same complexion, which is hot and moist.

The vertues.

The roote of Royall Satyrion brused or stamped, and giuen to drinke in wine, & prouoketh vomit, and purgeth both the stomacke and belly, by means whereof it cureth the old feuer quartane, after convenient purgation, if an inch or as much as ones thombe of this roote be pound, and ministr'd in wine befoze the access or coming of the fit: as Nicholas Nicols writeth Sermone secundo.

CHAP. LX.

Of Hyssope.

The description.

The common Hyssope hath foure square, greene, hard, and woddish stems or branches, set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of Ruannder, but a great deale smaller and greener. The floures grow at the tops of the branches in small tufts, or nosegaies, almost like to a spikie eare, sauing that they grow by one side of the stalke. When the floures be past, there cometh seede which is blacke, and lieth in the small huskes from whence the floures are fallen. The roote is blackish, and of woddie substance.

There is also another kind of Hyssope sown and planted of the Herborists: the which is somewhat like to the other in stalks and leaues, sauing that his branches be shorter, and it groweth fast by the ground: the leaues be browner, and of a deeper greene, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste than the leaues of common Hyssop. The floures be well like the floures of the other Hyssope, of a faire deepe blew, and growing thicke together at the top of the stalke, in proportion almost like to a short thicke and well set spikie tuft or eare. The roote is of a woddie substance, like to the roote of the other Hyssope.

There is yet a third kind, like to the other in leaues and stalks: but the floures of this kind are milke white.

The place.

Hyssope groweth not of his owne kinde in this country: neuerthelesse yee shall finde it commonly planted in all gardens.

The time.

Hyssope floureth in Iune and July.

The names.

This herbe is now called in Shops Hyssopus, and Ysopus: in Italian and Spanish *Hyssopo*: in English, Hyssope: in French *Hyssope*: in Dutch, *Hyssop*, *Hyssope*, and *Hyssop*: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyssope, whereof Dioscorides, Galen, and the Ancients haue written, as is sufficiently declared by certaine of the best learned writers of these daies.

The nature.

Hyssope is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The decoction of Hyssope, with figs, Rue, and honie boyled together in water, and drunken, is good for them which haue any obstruction or stopping of the breast, with shortnes of breath, and for them that haue a cold, difficult, or hard cough: and it is good also for the same purpose to be mingled with hony and often licked in, after the manner of Lohoc or Loch.

Hyssope taken in with syrupe Acerosus (that is, of bliniger) purgeth by stales tough and clammy seume, and killeth and drieth sooth warms. It hath the like vertue eaten with figs.

Hyssope boyled in water with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeth and breaketh the tumors and impostumes of the mouth and throte.

Hyssope

Hyslope sod in Vinegar, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth-ach.
 The decoction of **Hyslope**, doth scatter and consume the bloud that is congealed, clotted, and gathered together vnder the skin, and all blacke and blew markes that come of stripes or beating.
 The same decoction cureth the itch, scurfe, and foule manginess, if it be washed therewithall.

CHAP. LXI.

Of common Garden-Sauorie.

The description.

The Sauorie is a tender Sommer hearbe, of a foot long: the stalkes be slender, and blackish, very full of branches, and set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of common **Hyslop**, but a great deale smaller: the floures grow betwixt the leaues, of carnation in white colour, of a pleasant sauor: the seede is browne or blackish: the root is tender, and threddie.

The place.

This hearbe is sown in all gardens, and is much vsed about meates.

The time.

This hearbe floureth in June.

The names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine **Cunila**, and **Satureia**: in Chops, **Saturegia**: in Italian, **Coniella Sauoregia**: in Spanish, **Segurella**: in English, **Sommer-Sauorie**, and common **Garden-Sauorie**: in French, **Sarriette**, and **Sauorie**: in Dutch, **Carten-Hyslop**, **Zwibel-Hyslop**, **Kunel**, **Saturey**, and **Sadaney**: in base Almaine, **Cwile**, **Satureye**, **Lochtekol**.

The nature.

Sommer or Garden-Sauory, is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

This Sauorie (as Dioscorides saith) is in operation like vnto **Time**, and is very good and necessarie to be vsed in meates.

CHAP. LXII.

Of **Time**.

The kindes.

There be two kindes of **Time**, the one called **Thymum Creticum**, that is to say, **Time of Candie**: the other is our common vsual **Time**.

The description.

Time of Candie hath many small wooddie stalkes, set round about with small narrow leaues: at the top of the stalkes groweth certaine knoppie tufts, like vnto small short eares, thrust together, not much vnlike the flourie spike or knops of **Stacados**, but much smaller, and bringing forth purple floures. The root is brittle, and of wooddie substance.

The common Time also hath many small, weake, and wooddie branches: the leaues be small, of sharpe and biting taste: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes of incarnate colour: the roote is small and wooddish.

The place.

The first kind of **Time** groweth in hot countries, in dry and barren soyle, and stony

Stony mountaines, and such like untilled places. And it is found verie plentifull in the countrie of Greece, but principally in Candie.

2 The second groweth also in hote countries, vppon the stonie mountaines, in leane and barren ground, and such like places, as in many places of Spaine and Italie, and throughout all Languedock, whereas it groweth very plentifully.

The time.

It floureth in May and June.

The names.

Time is called in Greeke *θυμος*, that is to say in Latine Thymus: in Italian, *Thymo*: in Spanish, *Tomillo*.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *καρδαμυς θυμος*: in Latine, *Thymum capitatum*: of the later writers, *Thymum Creticum*, that is to say, Time of Candy.

2 The second is called also in Greeke *θυμος*: of Dioscorides, *Thymum durius*, the which is seldome found in season without his Epythimus: it is called in English, Time, and the common garden Time: in French, *Thym*: in Dutch, *Thymus*.

The nature.

Time is hote and drie in third degree.

The vertues.

Time boyled in water and hony, and drunken, is good against a hard and painefull cough, and shortnesse of breath: it prouoketh vrine, and expulseth the secondine and the dead fruit from the matrix: it bringeth to women their naturall termes, and dissolueth clotted or congealed bloud in the bodie.

The same made into powder, and taken in weight of three drammes with honied vinegar, which they call *Drimel*, and a little salt, purgeth by scoole tough and clammy flegme, and sharpe and cholericke humors, and all corruption of bloud.

The same taken in like sort, is good against the Sciatica, the paine in the side, and the breast: also it is good against blastings and windinesse of the side and belly, and of the stons or genitoys: and it is profitable for those that are fearefull, melancholicke, and troubled in spirit or mind.

Time eaten in the morning fasting, and in the evening befoze supper, is good for bleared and watering eyes, and the payne in the same. And it is also good for the same purpose to be often bled in meats.

It is also singular against the gout, taken in wine out of the time of the griefe, and with a dram of *Drimel*, when one is tormented with the same.

Time mingled with honie after the manner of a *Lohoc*, to be often licked in, cleanseth the breast, and ripeth flegme, causing it easily to be spit or cast out.

Time stamped with Vinegar, consumeth and wasteth cold swellings, and taketh away Warts being layed thereupon.

The same pound with barley Meale and wine, appeaseth the payne of the hanch or hip, which some call the Sciatica gout, being applyed thereunto.

Time is also good to be giuen to them that haue the falling sicknesse, to smel vppon.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Thymbra, or Winter-Sauorie.

The description.

Winter Sauorie hath many slender woodie stalkes, set full of small narrow leaues: the floures be small, incarnate, or white, growing in little huskes alongst the stalkes betwixt the leaues, and floureth by little and little, from the lowest part of the stalk, even vnto the toppe of the branches, leauing

leaving after the floures be fallen away, as it were a graine spike, eare or tuft, containing the seede, which is very small: the roote is of wooddie substance.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in certaine places of France, especially in Languedoc, and other hote countries, in vntilled places. It is found in this countrey in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in hearbes.

The time.

It floureth in this countrey in July and August, and sometimes later.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ϑυμברον* in Latine, *Thymbra*, and *Cunila*: in English, *Tymbra*, and *Winter Sauozie*, also *Pepper Hyssope*: in French, *Thymbre*, and *Sarriete d'Anglitterre*: of some Dutch Herbozists, *Tenderick*. This is not *Satureia*: for *Satureia* is an hearbe differing from *Thymbra*, as *Columella* and *Plinie* haue very well taught vs.

The nature.

Tymbra is hot and dry like *Time*.

The vertues.

Winter Sauozie is good and profitable to be vsed in meats, like *Time*, *Sauozy*, and common *Hyssope*.

It hath power and vertue like *Time*, being taken in the like sozt, as *Dioscorides* saith.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Wild-Time.

The description.

The running time hath diuers small wooddie branches, sometimes trayling alongst the ground, and sometimes growing byright, of a foot and halfe long, set full of small leaues, much like to the leaues of common garden time, but much larger: the floures grow about the top of the stalkes, like to crownes or garlands, after the manner of *Horehound* floures, or knops, most commonly of a purple red colour, and sometimes (but verie seldome) as white as snow: the roote is hard, and of wooddie substance, with many threeddie strings.

The place.

This hearbe groweth plentifully in all this countrey, in places that are rude, rough, drye, vntilled, and stonie, by the high-way sides, and in the borders of fields.

The time.

Running time floureth from after May, vntill the end of Sommer,

The names.

This hearbe is now called in Shops, *Serpillum*, and in some places, *Pulegium montanum*: in Italian, *Serpillo*: in Spanish, *Sepollo*, *Serpam*: in English, *Wild time*, *Wulliall mountaine*, *Pellamontaine*, and *running Time*: in French, *Serpellet*: in high Dutch, *Quendel*, and of some also *Kumel*, and *Bienlin*: in base Almaine *Quendel*, and in *Wzabant*, *Onser vrouwen bedstroo*, and in some places, *wilden thymus*. Many iudge it to be that which the Greekes doe call *επιπυλλιον*: the Latines, *Serpillum hortense*: holobest it should seeme rather to be a kind of *Thymum durius*, or that which is called of *Dioscorides* in Greeke *σαξιφραγος*: in Latine, *Saxifraga*, than *Serpillum*.

The nature.

Pellamontaine is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

Wild Time boyled in Water or Wine, and drunken, prouoketh and bringeth a
to

to women the sure menstruell, driueth out the stone and grauell, and prouoketh

The same taken in the like manner, stoppeth the laske, and cureth gripings, or gnawings, and is excellent against cramps, and the drawing together or shrinking of sinewes.

This herbe taken in meats and drinks, (or broths) is a soueraigne medicine against all payson, and against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts and serpents.

The iuyce of Bellamontaine or running Time drunken, to the quantitie of halfe an ounce, with vineger, is good against the spitting and vomiting of blood.

Running Time mingled with vineger, and oyle of Roses, and applied to the forehead and temples, swageth headach, and is very good against rauing and frensie.

The perfume of the same, driueth away all venemous beasts.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Penny Royall, or Podding grasse.

The description.

Penny Royall hath small brittle stalkes of a foot long, and sometimes more, not vpright, but creeping alongst the ground, and taking new roots here and there in sundry places: the leaues be somewhat round, almost like the leaues of Marierom, but they be greener, browner, and of a stronger saour: the floures grow here and there by certaine spaces about the stems, like whorles or garlands, and as the floures of Hozehound, of a blewish colour, and sometimes very white: the root is threddy.

The place.

Penny Royall loueth moist and vntilled places, which are dry in the summer, and full of water in winter.

The time.

It floureth in June and in August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke γλίμων: in Latine and in shops Pulegium: in Italian Pulegio: in Spanish Poleios, Poleio: in English, Penny Royall, Pulioall Royall, Pudding grasse, and Drganie: in French Pouliot: in high Dutch, Poley: in base Almaine, Poley, and Daley.

The nature.

Penny Royall is hot and dry in the third degré, and of subtile parts, and cutting.

The vertues.

Penny Royall boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh the monthly termes, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead fruit, and the vnaturall birth: it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, especially the stone of the kidueies.

Penny Royall taken with hony, cleseth the lungs, and voideth them and the breast from all grosse and thicke humors.

The same with hony and Alses, purgeth by scoole the melancholie humors, and preuaileth much against cramps, and the drawing together of sinewes.

The same taken with water and vineger, allwageth the inordinate desire to vomit, and the gnawing paines of the stomacke.

Penny Royall taken in wine, helpeth the bitings of venemous beasts, and with vineger it helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse.

If at any time men be constrained to drinke corrupt, naughty, stinking, or salt water, throw Penny Royall into it, or strow the powder thereof into it, and it shall not hurt any body.

A garland made of Penny Royall, and worne about the head, is of great force against the swimming paynes, and giddie turnings of the head.

The same pound with Vinegar, and given to smell vpon, to people that are much y given to sounding, quickneth their senses, and causeth them to returne to themselves againe, and is good for them that haue cold and moist Braynes.

The powder or aren of this hearbe, doth fasten and strengthen the gummies that are rubbed therewith.

Penny Royall pound, allwageth the payne of the gout, and Sciatica, being rubbed vpon the griened part vntill it waxe redde.

The same mingled with vinegar and hony, cureth the crampes, and is profitable for the diseases of the spleene or melt, being layed thereunto.

The decoction thereof is verie good against ventositie, windinesse, and blastings: also against the hardnesse and stopping of the mother, when one sitteth ouer the vapour or breath thereof in a stew or bath, whereas the said decoction is: the same is also good against the itch and manginesse, to wash the scabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the floures of Penny Royall (being yet fresh and greene) dryeth away Flies.

Xenocrates saith, that a branch of Penny Royall wrapped in a little Wooll, and given to smell vnto, or layed amongst the clothes of the bed, cureth the feuer tertian.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Poley.

The Kindes.

Poley (as Dioscorides saith) is of two sorts, whereof one may be named great Poley, or as Dioscorides termeth it, Poley of the mountaine: and the other may be called small Poley.

The description.

1 Poley of the mountaine is a little, small, tender, base, and sweete smelling hearbe, hauing small stemmes, and slender branches, of a span or halfe a foote long: the leaues be small, narrow, and grayish, whereof they that grow lowmost are somewhat larger, and a little snipt or iagged about the edges: and they that grow aboue, are narrower and not so much iagged or snipt: the floures be white, and doe grow at the top of the branches: the roote is threedie.

2 The lesse Poley is not much vnlike the other, sauing that his leaues are tenderer, smaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath also a great many more small, slender, and weake branches. But it hath not so great vertue, nor so strong a sauour as Poley of the mountaine.

The place.

It groweth not of himselfe in this country, and is not lightly found, sauing in the gardens of some Herborists, who doe plant and cherish it with great diligence.

The time.

It floureth at the end of May and June, whereas it groweth of his stone kind, and in this countrey in July.

The names.

It is called in Greeke *πόλιον, πόλιον όρεινόν, ή τεύθριον*: in Latine, *Polium, Polium montanum, and Teuthrium*: in Italian, *Polio*: in Spanish, *Hierua vssa*: in English, *Poley, and Poley mountaine*. It hath neither French nor Dutch name that we know: for it is yet vnknowne of the Apothecaries themselves, in the Shops of this Countrey.

The nature.

Poley is hote in the second degree, and drye in the third.

The

The vertues.

Doley boyled in water or wine, prouoketh the Floures, and Urine, and is verie good against the dropsies and Jaunders.

It profiteth much against the bitings of venomous beasts, and against popson taken in manner aforesaid: and it drieth away all venomous beasts from the place whereas it is strowen or burnt.

The same drunken with vinegar, is good for the diseases of the milt and spleene.

Also it healeth and closeth by wounds, being yet fresh and greene, pound and applied, or layed thereupon.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Marjerom.

The description.

Marjerom is a delicate and tender hearbe, of a sweet savour, very wel known in this Countrey, having small, weake, and brittle stalkes, set with soft and tender leaues, somewhat round, and of grayish colour: it beareth about the top and upper part of the branches a great many of small buttons or knops, like to a little spike eare made of many scales, out of which groweth very small white Floures yielding a very small reddish seed: the root is wooddise, and very thredde.

The place.

This Marjerom is planted in gardens and in pots with earth, and it loveth fat and well maintayned ground.

The time.

It floureth in July and August.

The names.

This noble and odoriferous plant, is now called in shops Majorana: in Italian, *Perfa*: in English, Marjerom, sweet Marjerom, and Marjerom gentle: In French, *Mariolaine*: in high Dutch, *Majoran*, or *Meyzan*: in base Almaine, *Marioline*, and *Mageleine*. It is taken for the right *μαριζανον* of the Greekes, and *Amaracus* and *Majorana* in Latine: howbeit it trayleth not alongst the ground at all, as *Dioscorides* writeth that *Sampsycon* should doe: wherefore it should rather be somewhat like that hearbe which the Greekiens call *μαριζανον*, and the Latines, *Marum*, for this is an hearbe of a most sweet and pleasant smell, bearing his floure almost like to *Origanum Heracleoticum*, which thing *Dioscorides* attributeth unto *Marum*.

The nature.

Marjerom is hote and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

Marjerom boyled in white Wine, and a quantitie thereof drunken, is verie good for such as begin to fall into the *Hydropisie*, and for such as cannot pisse but drop after drop, and that with great difficultie: and it is good for them that are tormented with griping paynes, and wringings of the belly.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh the Floures: and so doth it being ministred beneath in manner of a *Pessary* or mother *Suppositoie*.

Dried Marjerom mingled with honie, dissolueth congealed blood, and drieth away the blacke and blew markes after stripes and bruises, being applied thereto.

The same with salt and vinegar, is verie good to be applied unto the prickings and stings of *Scorpions*.

A plaister made of Marjerom with Oyle and Ware, resolueth cold swellings or tumors, and is much profitable to be layed vpon places that be out of ioynt or wrenched.

Marjerom

Marierom bruised or rubbed betwixt the hands, and put into the nose-thrills, or the iurce thereof snift vpp into the nose, draweth downe humours from the head, mundifieth the brayne, causeth to sneeze, and is verie good for them that haue left their smelling.

And if Marierom be Marum of the Grecians, then is it also a very good hearbe (as Galen saith) and fit to be put into all medicines and compositions made against popson: it is also good to be mingled with all odoriferous and sweet oyntments, as the oyntment called Vnguentum Amaricinum, and such like.

Marum is also good to be layed vpon fretting and consuming vlcers, and is very profitable against all cold griefes and maladies, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of Clinopodium, or Mastic.

The description.

This hearbe hath small, naked, round, and wooddish stemmes: the leaues be small and tender, almost like Marierom: the floures which are white and verie small, doe grow like a crowne or garland round about the stemme, in small, rough, or woolly huskes: the root is of wooddish substance: the whole hearbe is of a very pleasant sweet saour, almost like Marierom.

The place.

This hearbe groweth not of himselfe in this countrey, but the Verbozists doe plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It floureth in this countrey in August, or thereabouts.

The names.

This hearbe is taken of some Verbozists for Marum, (that is the English and French Mastic,) but seeing that it floureth not like Organe or wild Marierom, it seemeth vnto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like vnto the hearbe which they call in Greeke *κλινωπόδιον*: in Latine also, Clinopodium, for the which we haue described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, Horse time, and so doth Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Pulial mountaine.

The nature.

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

The vertues.

They vse to drinke the hearbe Clinopodium in Wine, and the decoction or iurce thereof made in Wine, against crampes, burstings, difficultie of Urine, and the bitings of Serpents.

It prouoketh the floures, expelleth the dead fruit, and Secondine, if it be vsed as is aforesaid.

The same boyled vntill the third part be consumed, stoppeth the belly, but it must be drunken with water in a Fever, and with wine without a Fever.

Men write also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the space of certaine dayes, it will cause the Warts that are vpon the bodie to fall away.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Origan, or wild Marierom.

The Kindes.

Organ is of three sorts, that is to say, garden Origan, wild Origan, and that kind which they call Origanum Onitis.

The second Booke of

The description.

1 The first kind hath hard, round, and sometimes reddish stemples, whereupon are round whitish leaues, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, and nothing hayzie, but otherwise somewhat like in fashion: the Floures grow not in knoppie crownets, but like vnto small spikie Cares, growing vpon little fine stemples, at the top of the stalke. And after ward it bringeth forth small seed.

2. The second kind hath whiter leaues, and is not of so great vertue, but otherwise not much vnto the first. It is not knowne in this countrey.

3 The third wild kind, hath many round, browne, long, and hayzie stalkes, the leaues be somewhat round, and soft hayzed, greater than the leaues of Penny-Roy, all: the Floures are reddish, and growing a great many together in tufts like nose-gayes: the seed is small and reddish: the root is long, hard, and wooddith.

There is also a third sort of this kind found, bearing Floures as white as snow, of stronger smel and sauour than the abouesaid wild kind, but in all things else like vnto it.

Yet there is found a third kind the which is commonly called English Marierom: this is a base or low hearbe, not much vnto wild Origan, with leaues somewhat round, and of a darke greene colour, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, not hayzie but playne and smooth: the Floures are purple in redde, and grow in crowne-like tufts: the root is of wooddis substance.

The place.

These hearbes doe grow in Candie, and other hote countries, sometimes also in Spayne: here they plant them in Gardens.

The time.

The first kind floureth very late in this countrey, and yet it floureth not at all, sauing when the Sommer is verie hote: the wild Origan and his kinds doe floure at Midsummer.

The names.

These hearbes be called in Greeke *οριγανισ*, in Latine, *Origana*.

1 The first is called *οριγανον ηρακλειoticum*. *Origanum Heracleoticum*, and of some, *Cunila*: here in shops it is called, *Origanum Hispanicum*, because they bring it dye from Spayne to sell at Antwerpe, and this is the cause that the Zabanders call it *Origano*, as the Spaniards doe call it *Oreganos*.

2 The second is called *οριγανον ονιτις*, *Origanum onitis*, which is yet vnknowne in this countrey.

3 The third is called in Greeke *αχιοειανον*, in Latine, *Origanum syluestre*, that is to say, wild Origan, in Spanish, *Oregano campestre*.

The first is commonly taken in the shops of this countrey for *Origanum*, and is called in English, wild Origan, and bastard Marierom: in French, *Origan sauvage*, and *Mariolaine bastarde*: in high Dutch, *Doffen Wolgemut*: in base Almaine, *groue Marioline*.

The second may be called wilde Origan with the white Floures.

The third is called English Marierom: in French, *Mariolaine d'Angleterre*: and in base Almaine, *Engelsche Marioleyne*, and it is taken in some shops, and of some Herbozists, for *Marum*.

The nature.

All the kinds of Origan are hote and dry in the third degree, the one being stronger than the other.

The vertues.

Origan boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the bitings of venemous beasts, or the stings of Scorpions, and field Spiders. And boyled in wine as is aforesayd, it is good for them that haue taken excessiuely of the iuyce of Homblock, or Poppy, which men call *Opium*.

The same drunken with water is of great vertue against the paynes of the stomach,

mach, and the stiches or griping torments about the Heart, and causeth light digestion: and taken with Hydromel (or honied water) it looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by stoole adust and melancholique humors, and prouoketh the flux mensuall.

The same eaten with figs, profiteth them much that haue the Hydropsie, and against the shrinking and drawing together of members.

It is profitably giuen to be licked vpon with Honie, against the cough, the pleurisie, and the stopping of the lungs.

The iuyce of Origan is of great force against the swelling of the Almonds or kernels of the throte, and cureth the blcers of the mouth.

The same iuyce drawne or snift vp into the nose, purgeth the braine, and taketh away from the Eyes, the yellow colour remayning, after that one hath had the Jaunders.

It appeaseth the paynes of the Cares, being dropped in with milke.

It is good against all kind of scuruiresse, roughnesse of the skinne, manginosse, and against the Jaunders, if one bathe in the decoction thereof made in water, or if the bodie onely be washed with the same.

The same hearbe being mingled with vinegar and oyle, is good to be layed on with wooll vpon squats or bruises, and blacke and blew marks, and to parts displaced, or out of ioynt.

The wild Origan with the white Flourie, is of singular vertue against all the beuesaid maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Tragorigan, or Goats Origan.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts or Kindes of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in writing.

The description.

1 The first kind is very much like Organum, sauing that his stalkes and leaues be tenderer.

2 The second kind hath many browne wooddise stemmes, the leaues be meetely large, and of a swart greene colour, larger than the leaues of Pellamontaine, or running Time, and somewhat rough and ouer couered as it were with a certayne fine and soft hayze: the smal Floures are purple, and grow like crowns or whorles, at the toppe of the stemmes.

The place.

These hearbes are not common in this Countrey, but are onely found in the gardens, of certaine diligent Verbozists.

The time.

Tragoriganum flourisheth here in August.

The names.

1 This kind of Origan is called in Greeke *μαριχαν*: in Latine, Tragoriganum: we may also call it in English, Tragoriganum, or Goates Origan.

2 The second kind is also called Pralium: and of some of this countrey, it hath bene deemed or taken for Time.

The nature.

The Tragoriganum is hote and drye like Origan: also it hath a certaine astrigent vertue.

The vertues.

The decoction of Tragoriganum drunken, maketh a good loose belly, and annoyeth the chollerike humors, and taken with Vinegar, it is good for the Spill or Splene.

Tragoniganum is very good against the wambling of the stomacke, and the lower belkes which come from the same, and against the payne or desire to vomit at the Sea.

Tragoniganum mingled with Honie, and oftentimes licked vppon, helpeth against the cough, and shortnesse of bzeath.

It prouoketh Urine, and bringeth to Women their monethly termes: the same layed on with the meale of Polenta, hath power to dissolue colde tumors or swellings.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Basill.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Basill, the one of the Garden, the other is wild. Whereof the garden Basill also is of two sorts, one great, the other small.

The description.

1 The Basill royall, or great Basill, hath round stalkes, full of branches, with leaues of a faynt or yellowish Greene colour, almost like to the leaues of Mercurie: the Floures are round about the stalkes, sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow. When they are gone, there is found a small blacke seed: the root is long, with many strings or threads.

2 The second kind is not much vnlike to the abouesaid: the stalkes be round, with many little collaterall or side branches: the leaues be snipt or tagged round about, a great deale smaller than the leaues of Basill royall, or great Basill: the Floures are verie much like to the others.

These two kinds are of a marvellous swete saour, in strength passing the smell of marjerom, so as in deed their sent is so strong, that they cause head-ach, when they are too much, or too long smelled vpon.

The wild basill hath square hayzie stemples, beset with small leaues, much like to the leaues of bush (or small) basill, but a great deale smaller and hayzie: the Floures are purple, or of a skie colour, verie like the Floures of Garden-basill: the roote is full of hayzie threads, and creepeth alongst the ground, and springeth vpperely anew, the which the other two garden basills doth not, but must be new sown vpperely.

The place.

Basill-gentle is sown in gardens.

The wild basill groweth in sandie grounds alongst by the water side.

The time.

These hearbes doe floure in June and July.

The names.

1. 2. The garden basill is called of the Ancients in Græke *ὄκυμαν ἢ ὄξιμον*; in Latine, *Ocimum*, of some, *Basilicum*; that is to say, Royall, it is now called *Ocimum galiophyllum*: in English, basill-royall, basill-gentle, or garden-basill, and the smaller kind is called bush basill: in French, *Basilicq*, or *Basilic*: in high Dutch, basillgen, basillgram: in base Almaigne, the great is called *Groue basilicom*, and the small *Edel basilicom*.

3 The wild basill is called in Græke *ἀκινος ἢ ἄκονος*: in Latine, *Acinus*: in French *Basilic sauvage*: in high Dutch, wild basillgen: in base Almaigne, wild basilicom.

The nature.

1. 2 Garden basill is of complexion hote and moist.

3 The wild basill is hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The ancient Physitions are of contrarie iudgements about the vertues of basill. Galen saith, that for his superfluous moisture, it is not good to be taken into the

the bodie. Dioscorides saith, that the same eaten, is hurtfull to the sight, and ingend-
reth windinesse, and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same eaten,
is very good and convenient for the stomack, and that if it be drunken with vinegar,
it driectly away ventosities or windinesse, stayeth the appetite or desire to vomite,
prouoketh urine, besides this he saith, it is good for the hydropsie, and for them that
haue the Jaunders.

The later writers say, that it doth fortifie and strengthen the heart and the brain, **B**
and that it reioyceth and recreateth the spirits, and is good against melancholy and
sadnesse, and that if it be taken in Wine, it cureth an old cough.

The same after the minde of Galen is good to be layed too outwardly, for it doth **C**
digest and ripe. Wherefore (as Dioscorides saith) the same layed too with Barly-
meale, oyle of Roses, and Vinegar, is good for hote swellings.

Basil pound or stamped with wine, appeaseth the paine of the eyes: and the iuyce **D**
of the same doth cleanse and mundifie the same, and putteth away all obscurity and
dimnesse, and dryeth by the Catarrhes or flowing humors that fall into the eyes,
being distilled or often dropped into the same.

The hearbe bruised with Vinegar, and holden to the nose of such as are faint and **E**
fallen into a sound, bringeth them againe to themselves. And the seed thereof giuen
to be smelled vpon, causeth the sternutation or nesing.

The wild Basil (howsoeuer it be taken) stoppeth the lakte, and the inordinate **F**
course of the moneths.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Vaccaria, or Cow-Basil.

The description.

That hearbe which men doe now call Vaccaria, hath round stalkes full of
ioyntes and branches: the branches haue vpon euery knot or ioynt two leaues
some what broad, not much vnlike to the leaues of Basil. At the top of the
branches are small redde floures, after the which there cometh round huskes, al-
most like the huskes of Henbane, in which is contained the seed, which is blacke like
to the seede of Pigella.

The place.

This Hearbe is found in certaine fruitfull fields or pastures, alongst by the Ri-
uer of Rense. In this Countrey the Herbozists doe plant it in their Gar-
dens.

The time.

It floureth from Midsummer vntill September.

The names.

The Herbozists doe call this hearbe Vaccaria: and it seemeth to be the hearbe
which is called in Greeke *οκυμαστρις*: in Latine, Ocimastrum, and after the opinion
of some (as witnesseth Galen) Philixerium, which is a kind of Echium (in Nicander,
it is called of Valerius Cordus Tamcenemum, we may call it field Basil, or Cow-
basil.

The nature.

The seede of Ocimastrum is hote and drye.

The vertues.

The seede of Ocimastrum is good for such as are bitten of Serpents, Wipers, and **A**
such other venomous beasts, if it be drunken with Wine.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Oke of Ierusalem.

The description.

This Hearbe at the first hath small leaues, deeply cut in, or tagged about, and somewhat rough or hayzie, and vnderneath the leafe is of a red purple colour: afterward it putteth forth a straight or vpright stemme of a foot long or more, with diuers branches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tree: the leaues that grow thereon, are long, and deeply cut, hayzie and wrinkled, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaues, saving they be longer, and nothing at all redde or purple vnderneath: the seed groweth clustering about the branches, like to the young clusters or blowings of the grape or vine: the roote is tender, and hath hayzie or threddy strings: the whole Hearbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a faynt yellow colour, and when the seed is ripe, the plant dyeth, and wareth all yellow, and of a more strong saour.

The place.

This Hearbe groweth in many places of France, by the waters or riner sides: but it groweth not of himselfe in this countrey: but whereas it hath bene sowne once, it springeth vp lightly every yere after.

The time.

It beareth his clustering seed in August, but it is best gathering of it in September.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *βορρυς*, and in Latine *Borrys*, of some in Cappadocia (as Dioscorides writeth) *Ambrosia*: vnkowne in shops: it is called in English, Oke of Ierusalem, and of some, Oke of Paradise: in French, *Pyment*, and *Pyment Royall*: in high Dutch, *Traubekraut*, and after the same in base Almaine it is called *Druyentrupt*, that is to say, *Vine Blossome* hearbe.

The nature.

The Oke of Paradise is hote and drye in the second degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

Oke of Paradise boyled in Wine, is good to be drunken of them whose breast is stopped, and are troubled with the shortnesse of wind or breath, and cannot fetch their breath easily, for it cutteth and walketh grosse humors and tough Regime that is gathered together about the lungs, and in the breast.

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the termes, if it be taken as is before sayd.

The same dyed, is also right good to be used in meates, as *Hyslope*, *Time*, and other like hearbes, yielding vnto meate a very good taste and saour.

The Oke of Ierusalem dyed, and layd in prestes and *Wardrobes*, giveth a pleasant smell vnto clothes, and preserveth them from moths and vermine.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the kindes of Mint.

The kindes.

The Mint is diuers, as well in proportion, as in his manner of growing: whereof some be garden mints, and some be wild mints: the garden mints are of foure sorts, that is to say, *Curld mint*, *Crispe mint*, *Speare mint*, and *Hart mint*.

The wild mint is of two sorts, that is, the *Horse mint*, and the *water mint*.

The

The description.

1 The first kind of garden Mints hath foure square, browne, red, & hairy stems, with leaues almost round, snipt, or dented round about, of a darke greene colour, and of saour very good and pleasant: the floures are crimson or reddish, and do grow in knops about the stalke like whozles, or like the floures of Pennyroyall: the root hath thredde strings, and creepeth alongst the ground, and putteth forth yong shootes or springs yereley.

2 The second kind is very like vnto the first, in his round, swart, and sweet saouring leaues, also in his square stems, and the creeping roots in the ground, but his floures grow not in knops or whozles round about the stems, but at the top of the stalks like to a small spike or bushie eare.

3 The third kind hath long narrow leaues, almost like withie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, softer and hairy: the floures grow at the top of the stalks like spikie eares, as in the second kinde: the rote is tender with thredde strings, and springeth forth in diuers places like to the others.

4 The fourth kind is like to the abouesaid in his leaues, stalks, and rote, but that his floures are not fashioned like spikie eares growing at the tops of the stalks, but they compasse and grow round about the stalks like whozles, or garlands, like to the Curled or Crispe Mint.

5 The fift kind of Mint, which is the first of the wild kinds, and called Horse Mint, hath square wollie stems, and his leaues be somewhat long, wincles and soft, and covered or ouer-laid with a fine downe, or soft cotton, both ouer and vnder: the floures grow at the top of the stalks in spikie tufts: the rote is tender with threds or sucking strings.

6 The second wilde kind, which is the first in number of the Mints, and called water Mint, is much like vnto the Curled Mint, in his stalks, leaues, and creeping roots, sauing that his leaues and stalks be greater, and of stronger saour: the floures be purple growing at the top of the stalks in small tufts or knops like round bullets.

The place.

1 The garden Mints are found in this country in gardens, especially the Curled Mint, the which is most common and best knowne.

2 The wild kinds do grow in low moist places, as nere vnto springs, and on the banks of ditches.

The time.

All the sorts of Mints do floure most commonly in August.

The names.

The garden Mint is called in Greke *ἰσόριον*: in Latine and in Shops Mentha: in Spanissh *Yerna Ortelana*, *yerna huena*: in English, Mints: in French *Mente*: in high Dutch, *Punte*.

1 The first kind is called in high Dutch, Deyment, and Braunsdyment, that is to say, Curled Mint: in French *Mente crespée*: in base Almaine, *Wuygheliche*.

2 The second is also called of the high Dutchmen, Braunsmentz, and Brausbal- sam, that is to say, in French *Baulme Crespé*: in English, Crispe Baulme, or Crispe mint, also Crosse mint: in base Almaine, *Cruymuntz*, and of some also *Heylighe*.

3 The third kind is called at this time in the shops of this country *Menta Sarracena*, and *Menta Romana*: in English, Speare Mint, or the common garden Mint; also of some, Baulme Mint: in French *du Baulme*, and *Mente Romaine*: in high Dutch, *Balsam muntz*, *unser frauen muntz*, *Spitz muntz*, *Spitzbalsam*: in base Almaine, *Rodmsche munte*, and *Balsmentente*.

4 The fourth kind is called in high Dutch, *Hertzkrout*, that is to say, Hare wurt, or Hart mint: in French *Herbe de cuer*: of the later writers in Latine *Menta Romana angustifolia*, *Flore coronata*, siue *Cardiaaca Mentha*.

5 The

5 The first wild kind, which is the first kind of Mint, is called in Greeke *ἄνθος ἁγρός*: in Latine *Mentastrum*, and of the new writers *Menta aquatica*: in English, Horse Mint: in French *Mente Chevaine ou sauvage*: in high Dutch, Katzenbalsam, Rosmuntz, wilder Balsam, wild Muntz: in base Almaine, Witte water munte.

6 The second wild kind, which is the first Mint, is called in Greeke *σάμβουρον*: in Latine *Silybrium*, and of Damegeron, Scimbron, as Constantine the Emperour witnesseth: in English, Fish Mint, Brocke Mint, Water Mint, and white Water Mint: in French *Mente Aquatique*: in high Dutch, Fischmuntz, Wasseremuntz: in base Almaine, Ro munte, and Ro water munte.

The nature.

All the kinds of Mints, whiles they are greene, are hot and dry in the second degree: but dried, they are hot in the third degree, especially the wild kinds, which are hotter than the Garden Mints.

The vertues.

Garden Mint taken in meat or drinke, is very good and profitable for the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengthneth the same, and drieth up all superfluous humors gathered in the same, it appeaseth and cureth all the paines of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or thre branches of Mints, drunken with the iuyce of some Pomegranates, do swage and appease the Hicket or yeor, and vomiting, and it cureth the cholericke passion, otherwise called the Felonie, that is, when one doth vomit continually, and hath a laske withall.

The iuyce of Mints drunken with vineger, staisth the vomiting of blood, and killeth the round wormes.

The same boyled in water and drunken by the space of thre daies together, cureth the griping paine and gnawing in the belly, with the collicke, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the menstruall issue.

Mint boyled in wine and drunken, easeth women which are too much greued with hard and perilous trauell in child bearing.

Mint mingled with parched barley meale, and laid vnto tumors and swellings, doth waste and consume them. Also the same laid to the forehead, cureth headach.

It is very good to be applied vnto the breasts that are stretched forth and swollen and full of milke, for it maketh and softneth the same, and keepeth the milke from quarring, and crudding in the breast.

The same being very well pound with salt, is a speciall medicine to be applied vpon the biting of mad dogs.

The iuyce of Mint mingled with honied water, cureth the paine of the eares being dropped therein, and taketh away the asperitie and roughnesse of the tongue, when it is rubbed or washed therewith.

The saour or sent of Mint reioyceth man: wherefore they sow and grow the wild Mint in this country in places where as feasts are kept, and in Churches.

5 The Horse Mint called *Mentastrum*, hath not bin vled of the Ancients in medicine.

6 The water Mint is diuers waies of the like operation vnto the garden Mint, it cureth the trenches or griping paine in the small of the belly or bowels, it staisth the yeor or hicket and vomiting, and appeaseth headach to be vled for the same purpose, as the garden Mint.

It is also singular against the granell and stone of the kidneies, and against the Strangurie, which is when one cannot pisse but drop after drop, to be boyled in wine and drunken.

They lay it with good success vnto the stings of Wasps and Calaspes.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Calamint.

The kindes.

There be three sorts of Calamint described of the ancient Grecians, each of them having a severall name and difference.

The description.

1 **T**he first kind which may be called mountaine Calamint, hath hard square stalks covered with a certaine hoare, or fine button: the leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Basil, but they are rougher: the flowers grow only by one side of the stalk amongst the leaues, sometimes three or foure upon a stem, of a blewish colour, the root is threddy.

This herbe altogether is not much unlike the second kind of Calamint, saving it is greater, the stalks be harder, and the leaues be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongst the ground, but groweth up from the earth.

2 The second kind, which is called wild Pennyroyall, hath also square stalks covered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the ground, having euer two, and two leaues standing one against another, small and soft, not much unlike the leaues of Pennyroyall, saving they are larger and whiter: the flowers grow about the stalks in knops like to whozles or garlands, of a blewish purple colour: the roote is small and threddy.

3 The third kind, which is called Catmint, or Cats herbe, is not much unlike (as Dioscorides saith) unto the whiter wild Mint. It hath square soft stalks full of ioynts, and at every ioynt two leaues standing one against another, and it hath also betwixt the said leaues and the stalks, litle branches. The leaues be not much unlike to the leaues of Horse Mint, saving they are somewhat longer and dented, or natched round about, in proportion like to a Nettle leafe, but yet soft and gentle, and of a white hoare colour, especially in the vnder side of the leafe: the flowers grow most commonly about the top of the stalks after the order of crownets: the roote is tender and threddy.

4 There is yet another kind of Cats herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects than the first, otherwise they be altogether like, and it hath a very good savour.

The place.

1 The first kind, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in mountaines and hilly places. In this country it is planted in the gardens of Herborists or lovers of herbs.

2 The second kind groweth in this country in rest fields, and upon certaine small hills or knaps.

3 The third kinde groweth in every garden, and is very well knowne in this country.

The time.

All the sorts of these herbs do for the most part floure in June and July.

The names.

This kind of Mint is called in Greeke *καλαμίνθη*: in Latine Calamintha: in Italian *Nipotella*: in Spanish *Lanenada*: in shops Calamentum: of Plinie and Apuleius, *Mentastrum*: in English, Calamint.

1 The first kind is called in shops Calamentum montanum, that is to say, Calamint mountaine: in English, rough Calamint: in high Dutch, *Stem oberberch Mintz*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *γλήζον άγειον*: in Latin *Pulegium sylvestre*, and *Nepita*: in English, wild Pennyroyall, and Cozne mint: in French *Pouliot sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Koznmuntz*, wilden Poley: in base Almaine, wild Poley, and belte Munte.

3 The third kind is now called in shops *Nepita*: in English, *Nep*, and *Cat mint*: in

in French *Herbe de Chat*: in high Dutch, *Watzemuntz*: in base Almaigne, *Cat-tencrypt* and *Septe*.

The nature.

These herbs are hot and dry in the third degree, especially the first kind which is gathered upon mountaines.

The vertues.

Calamint (especially of the mountaine) boyled and drunken, or laid to outwardly, preuaileth much against the bitings of venemous beasts. The same drunken first or aforesaid with wine, preserueth a body from all deadly popson, and chaseth and driueth away all venemous beasts from that place where as it is either strowen or burned.

The same drunken with honied water, warmeth the body, and cutteth or seuereth the grosse humors, and driueth away all cold shuerings, and causeth to sweat. It hath the same power if yee boyle it in oyle, and annoint all the body therewith.

Calamint drunken in the same manner, is good for them that haue fallen from aloft, and haue some bruse or squat, and burking, for it digesteth the congealed and clotted blood, and is good for the paine of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppilation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaunders.

The same boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh urine, and floures, and expelleth the dead child, and so doth it also if it be applied vnder in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It is very good for lazar people and lepers, if they vse to eat it, and drinke the whey of swart milke after.

The same eaten raw, or sod with meats, or drunke with salt and hony, stayeth and driueth forth all kind of woymes, in what part of the body soeuer they be. The same vertue hath the iuyce drunken, and laid to any place whereas woymes are.

Also it taketh away scarres, and blacke and blew marks, when it is boyled in wine, and the places often washed therewith, or else the herbe it selfe fresh gathered, pound and laid vpon.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Costemary, or Balsamint.

The kindes.

Balsamint is of two sorts, great and small, resembling one another in saour, leaues, and seede.

The description.

1 The great Balsamint hath slender stalks, round and hard: the leaues be long and meetly large, of a white or light græne colour, very finely hackt or snipt about the edges: the floures grow in tufts, or bundles like nosegaies, and are nothing else like but to small yello buttons, very like the floures of Tansie, sauing that they be smaller: the root is thzeddy, and beareth diuers stalks and branches, and putteth vp yerelely new springs: the whole herbe is of a strong saour, but yet pleasant, and in taste bitter.

2 The smal Balsamint is much like to the first and great Balsamint, as well in stalks, floures, and seede, as in smell and saour, but altogether smaller, and not so high of growth: his leaues be a great deale smaller and narrower, and much deeper snipt or cut about the edges: the root also is thzeddy, and putteth vp yerelely many new springs.

The place.

They are both planted in the gardens of this country, but especially the first, the which is very common in all gardens.

The time.

Balsamint floureth in July and August.

The

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Latine Balsamita maior: in the Shops of Brabant Balsamita: of some Menta Græca, Salvia Romana, Lassulata, and Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English, Costemarie, and of some Balsamint: in French *Coq. oz du Coq*: in high Dutch, Frauenkraut: in base Almagne, Balseme. It should seeme to be that Panax Chironia, which Theophrastus describeth in his ninth booke.

2 The second kind is called of some Balsamita minor: in Languedock Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English, Mandelin, and of some small Balsamint: in Italie Herba Guilia: and some take it for *αἰθέριον*, Ageratum of Dioscorides: others take it to be *ελιχρύσον*, Elichrysum: and others for Eupatorium Mesue. But in mine opinion it is none of them thæ, for I thinke it an herbe not described of any of the Ancients, vnlesse it be a kind of Panaces Chironium Theophrasti.

The nature.

These two herbs be hot and dry in the second degré, as their smell and bitter taste doth declare.

The vertues.

The leaues of Costemarie alone, or with Parsenip seede boyled in wine and drunk, cureth the trenchies of the belly, that is, a griping paine and torment in the guts or bowels, and it cureth the bloody fluxe.

The conserue made of the leaues of Costemarie and sugar, both warme and drie is to the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and it is very good to stop all superfluous catarrhes, rheumes, and distillations, to be taken in quantitie of a beane.

This herbe is also vled in meats, as Sage and other herbs, especially in salads and sauces, for which purpose it is excellent, for it yieldeth a proper sent & taste.

As Mandelin herbe or small Balsamint, is like to Costemary or great Balsamint in taste and saour, so is it like in vertues and operations, and may be alwaies vled in stead of the great Balsamint.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Sage.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Sage, the one is small and franke, and the other is great. The great Sage is of thæ sorts, that is to say, græne, white, and red.

The description.

1 The franke Sage hath sundry wooddie branches, and leaues growing vpon long stems, which leaues be long, narrow, vneuen, hoare, or of a grayish white colour, by the sides of the said leaues at the lower end, there groweth two other small leaues, like vnto a paire of litle eares: the floures grow alongst the stalks, in proportion like the floures of dead Nettle, but smaller, and of colour blew. The seede is blackish, and the rot is woody.

2 The great Sage is not much vnlike the small or franke Sage, sauing it is larger: the stalks are square and browne: the leaues be rough, vneuen and whitish, like to the leaues of franke Sage, but a great deale larger, rougher, and without eares: the floures, seede, and rote are like vnto the other.

There is found another kind of this great Sage, the which beareth leaues as white as snow, sometimes all white, and sometimes partie white: and this kind is called White Sage.

3. Yet there is found a third kind of great Sage, called red Sage, the stems whereof, with the sinewes of the leaues, and the small late sprung by leaues are all red: but in all things else it is like to the great Sage.

The place.

Sage, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in rough stonie places, both kinds of Sage
are

are planted almost in all the gardens of this Countrey.

The time.

Sage flourisheth in June and July.

The names.

The Sage is called in Greeke *ελγιόρατος*: in Latine and in Shops, *Salvia*: of some *Corfalium*: in Spanish, *Salua*: in English, *Sage*: in French, *Sauge*: in high Dutch, *Salbey*: in base Almaine, *Sauie*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine, *Salvia minor*, *Salvia nobilis*, and of some, *Salvia vsualis*: in English, *Small-Sage*, *Sage-Royall*, and common-Sage: in French, *Sauge franche*: in high Dutch, *Spitz Salbey*, *klein Salbey*, *edel-Salbey*, and *Creutz Salbey*: in base Almaine, *Cruys-Sauie*, and *Dozkens-Sauie*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine *Salvia major*, and of some, *Salvia agrellis*: in English, *great Sage*: in French, *grande Sauge*: in high Dutch, *Gros Salbey*, *Wreat-Salbey*: in base Almaine, *groue*, and *grootte Sauie*.

The nature.

Sage is hote and drie in the third degree, and somewhat astringent.

The vertues.

Sage boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh urine, breaketh the stone, comforteth the heart, and swageth head ach.

It is good for Women with-child to eat of this hearbe, for as Aecius saith, it closeth the matrix, causeth the fruit to liue, and strengtheneth the same.

Sage causeth Women to be fertile, wherefore (in times past) the people of Egypt, after a great mortalitie and pestilence, constrained their Women to drinke the iuyce thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceyue, and to bring forth more of children.

The iuyce of Sage drunken with Honie in the quantitie of two glasse fulls, as saith Orpheus, is verie good for those which spit and vomit blood, for it stoppeth the flure of blood incontinent. Likewise sage bruised and layed to, stoppeth the blood of wounds.

The decoction thereof boyled in water, and drunken, cureth the cough, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and swageth the payne in the side: and boyled with worm-wood, it stoppeth the bloudie flure.

Sage is good to be layed to the wounds and bitings of venemous beasts, for it doth both cleanse and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boyled, helpeth the manginess and itchy of the priuie members, if they be washed in the same.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of Wilde-Sage.

The description.

Wild Sage is somewhat like garden Sage, in fashion and saour, it hath square browne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small hayze, the leaues are not much vnlike the leaues of great Sage, but somewhat broader, shorter, and softer: the floures are not much vnlike to the floures of Sage, growing only vpon one side alongst the branches, euen vp to the very top of the same branches or stemples, of a whitish colour: when they are past, there commeth a round blackish seede: the roote is threddie, and sendeth forth new springs or branches euerie yeare.

The place.

This kind of Sage groweth in this Countrey alongst the hedges, in woods, and the bankes or borders of fields.

The

The time.

It flourith in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is now called in shops *Salvia agrestis*, and *Ambrosiana*: in high Dutch, *Wild Salbey*: in base Almaine, *wild Hauie*. There are some that thinke it to be the second kind of *Scordium*, which *Plinie* describeth, because that when it is bruised, it sauzeth of Carlake; and this is the cause why *Cordus* calleth it *Scorodonia*. It is called in English, *Wood Sage*, *Wilde Sage*, and *Ambros*: in French *Sauge de Roys*.

The nature.

The Wood Sage is hot and dry, meetly agreeable in complexion unto Garden Sage.

The vertues.

Wood Sage dissolueth congealed blood in the body, and cureth inward wounds: Moreover, it wonderfully helpeth those that haue taken fals, or haue bene soze bruised and beaten, if it be boyled in water or wine, and drunken.

Wood Sage taken in manner aforesaid, doth consume and digest inward impostumes and tumors, auoyding the matter and substance of them with the urine.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Clarie.

The description.

Clarie hath square stalks, with rough, grayish, hairy, and buenen leaues, almost like to the leaues of great Sage, but they are foure or fve times larger: the floures be of a faint or whitish colour, greater than the floures of Sage. When they are fallen off, there groweth in husks the seede, which is blacke: the root is yellow, and of woody substance. The whole herbe is of a strong and penetratiue saour, insomuch that the saour of it causeth headach.

The place.

In this country they sow it in gardens.

The time.

Clarie flourith in June and July, a yere after the first sowing thereof.

The names.

Clarie is now called in Latine and in shops *Gallitricum*, *Mattisaluia*, *Centrum galli*, and *Scarles oruala*: in English, *Clarie*, or *Clare-eye*, quasi dicas, oculum clarificans: in French *Oruale*, and *Toutebonne*: in high Dutch, *Scharlach*: in base Almaine, *Scarley*. It seemeth to be a kind of *Horminum*, but yet it is not *Alectrolophos*, as some men thinke.

The nature.

Clarie is hot and dry, almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

In what sort or manner soeuer yee take Clarie, it prouoketh the floures, it expulseth the secondine, and stirreth vp bodily lust.

Also it maketh men drunke, and causeth headach, and therefore some Brewers do boyle it with their Beere, in stead of hops.

This herbe also hath all the vertues and properties of *Horminum*, and may be used in stead of it.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of *Horminum*, wilde Clarie, or *Oculus Christi*.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of *Horminum*, as *Dioscorides* writeth, the garden and wilde *Horminum*.

The description.

The garden Horminum hath leaues in a manner round, and somewhat overlaid with a soft cotton, almost like Horehound: the stalks be square and hairie, of the height of a foote, bearing all about at the top five or six faire small leaues of a blewish purple colour: the leaues stand at every ioynt, one against another, amongst the which there commeth forth litle huskes, that bring forth purplish blew floures: the which when the seede beginneth to ware ripe, they turne towards the ground, and hang downewards, hauing in them blacke seede, and somewhat long, the which when it is a litle while soaked or steeped in any liquoz, it wareth clammy or slimie, almost like to the kernels of Quinces.

The wild Horminum beareth great broad leaues, gash, or natched round about: the stalks also be square, and somewhat hairie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the stalkes of the garden Horminum: the floures be of a deepe blew colour, and do also grow by certaine spaces about the stem, like to whorles or crownets, out of litle huskes, which do also turne downewards when the seede is ripe: the seede is of a dunne or blackish colour, round, and also slimie when it is steeped or soaked: the roote is of woody substance, and blacke.

These two herbs haue no speciall sauour, especially the garden kind: for the floures of the wild kind do sauour somewhat like to Clarie.

The place.

These two kinds are found in this country, sown in the gardens of Herborists.

The time.

They yeld their floures in June, July, and August, in the which season their seed is also ripe.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke ὀρνυον: in Latine Horminum and Geminalis.

The first is called Horminum sariuum and horrente. The second Horminum syluestre: they may be both called Wild Clarie: some call them Double Clarie, and some Oculus Chrilli.

The nature.

Horminum is of complexion hot and dry.

The vertues.

The seede of Horminum mingled with honie, driueth away the dimnesse of the sight, and clarifieth the eyes.

The same seede with water stamped and tempered together, draweth out thornes and splinters, and resoluech or scattereth all sorts of swellings, being laid or applied thereto. The same vertue hath the greene herbe when it is stamped or bruised, and laid vpon.

The same seede drunken with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust, especially the seede of the wild kind, which is of greater efficacie than the seede of garden Horminum.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Horehound.

The kindes.

There be foure kinds of Horehound, in fashion one like to another: the which for all that in Latine haue their particular or severall names. The first kind is our white Horehound. The second is the blacke stinking Horehound. The third is Stachys, or field Horehound. The fourth is water or marsh Horehound.

The description.

The white Horehound hath many square and white hoare or hairy stalkes: the leaues be round, crumpled, hairie, ashie coloured, and of no lothsome sauour: the floures be white, and growing forth of small, sharpe, and prickly huskes, compassing

compassing the stalks, like in fashion to a ring or garland, in which (prickly husks) after that the floure is vanished, there is found a rough sæde. The roote is blacke, with many threddy strings.

2 The blacke Horehound is somewhat like unto the white: the stalks be also square and hairy, but yet they be blacke or swart: the leaues be larger and longer than the leaues of white Horehound, dented or snipt round about the edges almost like unto Pettle leaues: they are blacke, and of a strong vnpleasant saour: the floures are purple like to the dead Pettle, growing in whorling knops round about the stalks, like to white Horehound.

3 Stachys or wild Horehound, hath a round stem or stalke full of ioynts, covered with a fine white woolly downe or cotton: the leaues do euer grow by couples, two and two at every ioynt, and are white and woolly almost like the leaues of white Horehound, sauing they be longer and whiter: the floures grow like crownets or garlands compassing the stalke, of yellow colour, and sometimes purple: the roote is hard and of a woody substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or saour from white Horehound.

Besides these, there is yet another herbe called sweet smelling Horehound, or sweet wild Sage, the which beareth square stalks, thicke and woolly: the leaues be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented round about, but much longer, larger, and broader, than the leaues of the other Horehounds: the floures be reddish, growing about the stalks like whorles or garlands: the sæde is blacke and round: the roote is yellowish.

4 The water Horehound is much like to blacke Horehound, as well in his stalks and prickly husks, as in his leaues and floures: the leaues be also of a swart greene colour, but larger and more deeply indented, and not very hairie, but somewhat crumpled and wrinkled, like to the leaues of the Birch tree, when they begin to spring. The floures be white, and smaller than the floures of the other Horehounds.

The place.

The white Horehound and the blacke, do grow with vs in all rough and vnmanured places, by walls, hedges, wayes, and about the borders of fields. The third groweth on the plaines of Almaine, and else-where: it is not to be found in this country, but in the gardens of Herbozists. The water Horehound is found very plenteously growing in this country by ditches and water-courses, and in low moist places.

The time.

All these herbs doe most commonly floure in July. The saouy Horehound or wild Sage, doth floure in August.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *μαριδιον*: in Latine Marrubium: in Shops Prassium: in Italian *Marrubio*: in Spanish *Marrubios*: in English, Horehound, and white Horehound: in French *Marrubin* and *Marochemin*, also *Marrube blanc*: in high Dutch, *Weiß Andorn*, *Parobel*, *Gottz bergisz*, and *Andorn menulin*: in base Almaine, *Palroue*, *Palruenie*, *Witte Andoren*, and *Andoren Panneken*.

2 The second is called in Græke *μαριδιον*: in Latine Marrubium nigrum, *Marubialstrum*: in Shops *Prassium foetidum*: in Italian *Marrubio nero*, *Marrubio fendo*: in Spanish *Marroios negros*: in English, blacke Horehound, and stinking Horehound, and of some, blacke Archangell: in French *Marrubin noir*, *Marbin puant*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Andorn*, and *Andorn weiblin*: in base Almaine, *Stinckende*, and *Swerte Palruenie* and *Andoren*, or *Andoren wyiken*.

3 The third is called in Græke *σταχυς*: and in Latine Stachys, byknowne in Shops: it may be also called in English, Stachys, or wild Horehound: in French *Sauge sauuage*: in high Dutch, *riekende Andorne*, *field Andorne*: in base Almaine, *riekende Andoren*: in Italian *Herba odorata*: in Spanish *Yerna olodera*, and *Yerna de founto*.

4 The fourth is now called in Latin *Marrubium palustre*: in English, *Parrish*

or water Hozehound: in French *Marrubin d'eau*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Andorn*, *weiher Andorn*: in Brabant, *Wasser Andoren*, and of some, *Egyptnaers cruyt*, that is to say, the Egyptians herbe, because the Rogues and Runnagates which call themselves Egyptians, do colour themselves blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the first kind of Sideritis.

The three first kinds of Hozehound are hot in the second degree, and drie in the third. The water Hozehound is also very drie, but without any manifest heat.

The vertues.

The white Hozehound boyled in water and drunken, doth open and comfort the liuer and the melt, or splene, and is good against all the stoppings of the same: it cleareth the breast and the lungs: also it is profitable against an old cough, the paine of the side, and the old spitting of blood, and against the tische and vlceration of the lungs.

The same taken with the root of Iris, causeth to spit out all grosse humors, and tough fleumes, that are gathered together within the breast.

The same vertue also hath the iuyce thereof, to be boyled together with the iuyce of Fenell, vntill the third part be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a sponesfull, and it is also profitable against an old cough.

The white Hozehound boyled in wine, openeth the matrix or mother, and is good for women that cannot haue their termes or desired sicknesse: it expulseth the secundine and dead children, and greatly helpeth women which haue hard and perilous trauell, and is good for them that haue bene bitten of Serpents, and venemous beasts.

The iuyce of white Hozehound mingled with wine and honie, and dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight. The same iuyce powred into the eares, asswageth the paine, and openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to be drawne or snift vp into the nose, to take away the yeltonnesse of the eyes, which remaineth after the iaudice.

The leaues tempered with honie, are good to be laid vnto old vlcers, & corrupted & vlcered nailes, or agnailes, which is a painefull swelling about the ioynts & nailes. The same mingled with Hens greace, resoluethe and scattereth the swelling about the neck called Strumes: the dried leaues mingled or tempered with vineger, doe cure naughty, virulent and spreading vlcers.

2 The blacke Hozehound pound, is good to be applied and laid vpon the bitings of mad dogs. The leaues of the same rosted in a roll leafe, vnder the hot imbers or ashes, do stop and drie backe the hard lumps or swellings which happen to arise about the siege or fundament, and laid to with honie, they cure and heale rotten vlcers.

3 Stachys or wild Hozehound boyled and drunken, causeth women to haue their floures, and bringeth forth the secundine or after-birth, and the dead fruit.

4 Water Hozehound is not vsed in medicine.

The danger.

The white Hozehound is hurtfull both to the bladder and kidneies, especially when there is any hurt or exulceration in them.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Bawme.

The kindes.

Vnder the title of Melissa, are comprehended both the right Bawme, and the Bastard Bawme, the which both are somewhat like to the Hozehound.

The description.

1 **T**he right Bawme hath square stalks, and blackish leaues like to black Hozehound, but a great deale larger, of a pleasant saour, drawing towards the smell of a Citron: the floures are of carnation colour: the root is single, hard, and of a woody substance.

2 The common Bawme is not much vnlike to the aforesaid, sauing that his saour is not so pleasant and delectable, as the saour of the right Bawme.

3 There is a certaine herbe besides these, the which some take for the right Bawme (yet they are much deceiued that do so thinke) it hath a square stalk with leaues like to common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euill saour: the floures are white, and much greater than the floures of the common Bawme: the root is hard, and of woody substance.

4 A man may also place amongst these sorts of Bawme, that herbe which ordinarily is called *Herba Iudaica*. It hath square hairy stalks diuided or parted into many branches: the leaues be long and dented round about, and smaller than the leaues of Sage: amongst the tops of the branches groweth the floures, of a faint blew or whitish colour: the root hath hairy strings. All the herbe draweth towards the saour of Bawme, or Melissa.

The place.

These herbs do grow in certaine countries in woods, and in some countries ye shall find them growing about old wals, and sometimes ye shall haue it growing by the way sides: but now both sorts are planted in gardens.

Herba Iudica groweth in France and Flanders, in vntilled places, in vineyards, and sometimes also amongst the hedges.

The time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly. The Iudaicall herbe floureth in Iuly and August.

The names.

1 Melisse is called in Græke *μελισση*, or *μελισση*: in Latine *Apiastrum*, *Melizana*, and *Citrigo*: in Shops *Melissa*: in English, *Bawme*: in Italian *Cedronella*, *Herba rosa*: in Spanish *Torongil*, *yerua cidrera*: in high Dutch, *Melissenkraut*, and *Butterkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Consilie de greyne*, and *Melisse*.

4 The fourth kind is called of some in Latine *Herba Iudaica*: in English it may be called the Iudaicall herbe: in French *Tetrahil*, or *Tetrahit*: some count it to be the first kind of *Sideritis*, called *Sideritis Heraclea*.

The nature.

These herbs are hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat like to Hozehound, but in vertue much feebler.

The vertues.

Bawme drunken in wine, is good against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts: it comforteth the heart, and driueth away all melancholie and sadnesse, as the learned in these daies write.

Bawme may be vsed to all purposes whereunto Hozehound serueth: howbeit it is in all respects much weaker, so that according to the opinions of Galen, and Paulus Aegineta, it should not be vsed for Hozehound in medicine, but for want of Hozehound, in stead whereof Melissa may be alwaies vsed.

If a man put Bawme into Bæ hives, or else if the hives be rubbed therewithall, it kepeth Bæes together, and causeth other Bæes to resort to their company.

The common Bawme is good for women which haue the strangling of the matrix or mother, to be either eaten or smelled vnto. The iuyce thereof is good to be put into greene wounds, for it gleweth together, sodereth, and healeth the same.

The Kindes.

There are two sorts of Rue, that is, garden Rue, and wilde Rue.

The description.

1 The garden Rue hath round hard stems, with leaves divided into divers other small roundish leaves, of a gray or blewish colour, and of a very ranke or strong savour: the flowers be yellow, growing at the top of the branches: after which there springeth by square huskes, containing the seede which is blacke. The roote is of woody substance, and yellow within. This Rue lasteth both winter and sommer, and dieth not lightly.

2 The wild Rue is much like to the other in his stalks, leaves, flowers, seede, colour, taste, and savour, saving that every litle leafe his cuts are a great deale narrower.

But there is yet another kinde which is the least of all, whose litle leaves are very narrow and tender, and of colour somewhat whiter than the rest. All this plant (as the other wild Rue) is of a very greivous savour, and cannot abide the cold, but as the other wild Rue, so doth this perish with the first cold or smallest frost.

The place.

1 The tame Rue is planted in gardens, and delighteth most in dry ground, whereas the sunne shineth most. The wilde Rue groweth upon the mountaines of Cappadocia and Galatia, in the lesser Asia: in this country it is found sowen in the gardens of Herborists.

The time.

They do all floure in this country in July and August, and the seede is ripe in September.

The names.

Rue is called in Greeke *ῥίγανον*: in Latine Ruta, and of Apuleius, Eriphion. 1 The garden Rue is called in Greeke *ῥίγανον κίττου*: in Latine Ruta horrensis: in shops Ruta: in English, Rue of the garden, and Herbe grasse: in Italian *Rutta*: in Spanish *La arruda*: in high Dutch, *Zam Kauten*, and *wein Kauten*: in base Almaine, *Wign ruyte*.

2 The wild Rue is called in Greeke *ῥίγανον ἀγρίου*: in Latine Ruta sylvestris: and in some places, as Apuleius saith, *Viperalis*: in shops Harmel: in high Dutch, *wald Kauten*: in base Almaine, *wild Ruyte*.

The nature.

Rue is hot and dry in the third degre: but the wild Rue (and especially that which groweth in mountaines) is a great deale stronger than garden Rue.

The vertues.

The leaves of garden Rue boyled in water and drunken, causeth one to make a water, prouoketh the flowers, and stoppeth the laske.

The leaves of Rue eaten alone with meats, or receiued with Walnuts, and dried figs stamped together, are good against all euill aires, and against the pestilence, and all popson, and against the bitings of vipers and serpents.

The same pound and eaten or drunken in wine, helpeth them that are sicke with eating of venemous tadpoles or mouthwoms.

The iuyce of Rue is good against the same mishaps, and against the bitings and stings of Scorpions, Wasps, Wasps, Hornets, and mad dogs. It is either drunken with wine, or when that the leaues are stamped with wine, and put into the wound.

The body that is annointed with the iuyce of Rue, or the fat of Rue saued King, shall be (as Plinie writeth) assured against all popson, and safe from all venemous beasts, so that no popson or venemous beast shall haue power to hurt him.

The same iuyce of Rue drunke with wine, purgeth women after their deliuerance, and driueth forth the secundine, the dead child, and the vnnatural birth.

Rue eaten in meat, or otherwise vsed by a certaine space of time, quencheth and drieth by nature, and naturall seed of man, and the milke in the breasts of women that giue sucke.

Rue boyled with Dill, and drunke, swageth the gnawing torment or griping payne of the belly, called the trenches, and is good for the paynes in the side & breast, the difficultie or hardnesse of breathing, the cough, the stopping of the lungs, the sciatica, and against the rigour and violence of Feuers.

Rue boyled in good Wine vntill it be halfe sodden away, is very good to be drunke of such as begin to fall into the droppe.

Rue eaten rawe, or condited with salt, or otherwise vsed in meats, cleareth the sight, and quickeneth the same very much: so doth also the iuyce thereof layed to the eyes with hony, the iuyce of Fenell, or by it selfe. The leaues of Rue mingled with Barley-meale, allwageth the paine of the eyes being layed thereupon.

The iuyce of Rue warmed in the shell of a Pomegranat, and dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same. The same mingled with oyle of Roses, or oyle of bayes and honie, is good against the ringing or ringing sound of the eares, when it is often dropped warme into them.

The leaues of Rue pound with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, are good to be layed to the paynes of the head.

The same pound with Bay-leaues, and layed to, is good to dissolue and cure the swelling and blakings of the genitals.

The leaues of Rue mingled with wine, pepper, and nitre, doe take away all spots of the face, and cleanseth the skinne: and mingled with hony and allome, it cureth the foule scabbe, or naughtie tetter: the same leaues pound with Swines-greace, doth cure all ruggednesse of the skinne, and the scurfe or roome of the head, the Kings-evil, or hard swellings about the throte, being applied and layed thereto.

Rue mingled with hony, doth mittigate the paynes of the ioynts, and with figs it taketh away the swelling of the droppe.

The iuyce of Rue with Vinegar giuen to smell vnto, doth reuiue and quicken such as haue the Lethargie, or the sleeping and forgetfull sicknesse.

The root of Rue made into powder, and mingled with hony, scattereth and dissoluethe congealed and clotted blond, gathered betwixt the skinne and the flesh, and correcteth all blacke and blew markes, scarres, and spots that chance in the bodie, when they are annoynted or robbed therewith.

The oyle wherein Rue hath bene sodden or long infused and steeped, doth warme and chase all cold parts or members, and being annoynted or spread vpon the region of the bladder, it prouoketh vrine, and is good for the stopping and swelling of the spleene or milt: and giuen in glister, it driueth forth windinesse, blakings, and the griping payne in the bowels or guts.

Some write also, that the leaues of Rue pound, and layed too outwardly vpon the Nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same.

The iuyce of wilde Rue mingled with honie, wine, the iuyce of Fenel, and the gaulle of a henne, quickeneth the sight, and remoueth all cloudes, and the pearles in the eyes. Also the wilde Rue hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but it is of greater force, insomuch as the ancient Physicians would not vse it, because it was so strong, sauing about the diseases and webbes of the eyes, in manner as is a bene written.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Harmall, or wild Rue.

The description.

This hearbe hath three or foure stemmes growing vp right, and in them are small long narrow leaues, moze tenderer, and diuided into smaller or narrower leaues than the common or garden Rus, the floures grow at the top of the stems or branches, of colour white, after which commeth triangled huskes, containing the seede. And this plant is of a verie strong and grieuous smell, especially in hote regions or countries, whereas it groweth of his owne kind.

The place.

Harmala groweth (as Dioscorides writeth) in Cappadocia and Galatia: in this countrie the Herbozists doe sow it in their gardens.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *μηλον αγειον*: in Latine, Rura syluestris: of some it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Physitians, and of the late writers, Harmel. The people of Syria in times past called it Belala, and some Moly. We may also call it Harmala, or Harmel.

The nature.

Galen writeth that this hearbe is hote in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

Because Harmala is of subtile parts, it cutteth asunder grosse and tough humors, it prouoketh vrine, and womens naturall flure.

The seed of Harmala stamped with honie, wine, saffron, the iuyce of Fenell, and the gaulle of a Henne, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth dimme eyes.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Rosemary.

The description.

Rosemary is as it were a little tree or wooddise shrubbe, with many small branches and slender boughs, of hard and wooddie substance, couered and set full of little, small, long, and tender leaues, white on the side next the ground, and greene above: the floures are whitish, and mixt with a little blew, the which past, there commeth forth small seed: the root and the stemme are likewise hard and wooddie: the leaues and the floures are of a very strong and pleasant sauour, and good smacke or taste.

The place.

Rosemary groweth naturally and plentifully in diuers places of Spaine and France, as in Proouence and Languedock: they plant it in this country in gardens, and maintaine it with great diligence.

The time.

The Rosemary flourish twice a yeare, once in the spring time of the yeare, and secondarily in August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *λεβανος στεφανωματα*: in Latine, Rosmarinum coronarium: in Shops, Rosmarinus: in English, Rosemary: in Italian, Rosmarino: in Spanish, Romero: in French, Rosmarin: in Germany, Rosmarin: in base Almaine, Rosmarijn. They call it in Latine, Rosmarinum coronarium, that is to say, Rosemary, wheresof they make crownes and garlands, to put a difference from the

the other Libanotis which is of diuers sorts, where of we shall intreat in Chapters following: the blossomes or floures of this Rosmarie is called in Shops, Anchos.

The nature.

This Rosemarie is hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

Dioscorides and Galen doe write that this Rosemary boyled in water, and giuen to drinke in the morning fasting, and before labour or exercise, cureth the Jaunders.

The Arabians and their successours Physicians, doe say that Rosemary comforteth the braine, the memorie, and the inward senses, and that it restoreth speech, especially the conserue made of the floures thereof with Sugar, to be receined daily fasting.

The ashes or aren of Rosemary burnt, doth fasten loose teeth, and beautifieth the same if they be rubbed therewith.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of Lauender, or Spike.

The Kindes.

Lauender is of two sorts, male and female: the male hath his leaues, floures, spikie eares and stemmes, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger sauour: the female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of pleasant sauour.

The description.

Both kinds of Lauender haue square hollow stalkes, with ioynts and knots, vpon which groweth grayish leaues, which be long, narrow, and thick: yet larger and longer than the leaues of Rosemary: the floures (which are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched together in knops or spiked eares, at the toppe of the stalkes: the root is of wooddy substance, with many threddy strings.

The place.

Lauender groweth in certaine places of Italie, Spayne, and France, on the mountaines and rough stonie places that lye against the Sunne: they plant it here in gardens, especially the female Lauender, which is very common in all gardens, but the male kind is not found, sauing amongst the Herbozists.

The time.

Lauender floureth in June and July.

The names.

It is called in Latine, Lauandula: in Shops, Lauendula: in English, Spike and Lauender: in Italian, Spigo, and Lananda: in Spanish, Alhuzema, and Alfazema: of some in Greeke, Pseudonardus; and of others, Hirculus, and of some also, Rosmarium coronarium. It seemeth to be the hearbe that Virgil calleth Casia, and Theophrastus, Cneorus Albus.

1 The first kind is Lauandula mas: in English, Lauender, or Spike: in French, Lauande masle: in high Dutch, Spica, and Spica nardi: in base Almaine, Lauender, and Lauender manneken.

2 The second kind is called Lauendula, and Lauendula foemina: in English, Spike, and female Lauender: in French, Lauande femelle: in high Dutch, Lafendel: in base Almaine, Lauender wijfken.

The nature.

Lauender is hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

Lauender boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures, and driueth forth the Secondine, and the dead child.

The

The Floures of Lauender alone, or with Cinnamome, Nutmegs, and Cloues, doe cure the beating of the heart, and the faunders, and are singular against the Apoplexie, and giddinesse, or turning of the head, they comfort the braine and members taken, or subiect to the Palsie.

The conserue made of the Floures with Sugar, profiteth much against the sayd diseases to be taken in the morning fasting, in quantitie of a Beane.

The distilled water of the floures of Spike or Lauender, healeth members of the Palsie, if they be washed therewith.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Stachados, or French-Lauender.

The description.

This is a beautifull hearbe, of a good and very pleasant smell, with diuers weake and tender branches, set full of long, small, and whitish leaues, but smaller, narrower, and tenderer, and of a more amiable sauour than the leaues of Lauender. At the toppe of the stalkes there grow sayre thicke knops or spikie eares, with small blew floures, thicke set and thrust together: these knops or eares are sold euery where in Shoppes by the name of Stachados Arabicum.

There is yet another hearbe which the Apothecaries doe call Scicas citrina, the which we haue described in the lx. Chapter of the first Booke.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in the Isles called Stachades, standing directly ouer against Marsiles, and in diuers places of Languedock, and Province, and in Arabia. In this countrey some Herborists doe sow it, and maintaine it with great diligence.

The time.

Stachados floureth in May and June, somewhat before Lauender.

The names.

It is called in Greeke *sixas*, & *solixas*: in Latine, *Stichas* and *Stachas*: in Shoppes, *Stichas Arabica*, and *Stachados Arabicum*: in the Arabian tongue, *Astochodos*: in English, *Stachados*, *French Lauender*, *Cassidonie*, and of some Lauender-gentle: in Italian, *Sticados*: in Spanish, *Cantuesso*, *Rosmarinho*: in French, *Stachados*.

The nature.

The complexion of Stachados is hote and drie.

The vertues.

The decoction of Stachados with his Floures, or else the Floures alone, drunken, doe open the stoppings of the Liuer, the Lungs, the Spleen, the Mother, the bladder, and of all other inward parts, cleansing and driving forth all euill and corrupt humors.

It is also very good against the paynes of the head, and diseases of the breast and lungs, and it bringeth forth the Floures if it be taken in manner as is aforesayd.

They mingle the Floures with good successe in counterpoysons, and medicines that are made to expell poyson.

The leaues and Floures of Stachados given often to smell vpon, doth comfort the brayne, the memorie, and inward senses.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of Dictam, or Dittanie of Candie.

The kindes.

Dioscorides that ancient Verbozist, writeth of three sorts of Dictam, whereof the first only is the right Dictam: the second is the bastard Dictam: the third is another kind, bearing both Floures and seed.

The description.

1 The first kind, which is the right Dictam, is (as Dioscorides saith) a hote and sharpe hearbe much like unto Pennirovall, sauing that his leaues be greater and somewhat hoare or mossie with a certayne fine downe, or woolly white rotten: at the toppe of the stalkes or small branches, there grow as it were certaine small spikie eares or tuffets, hanging by little small stemmes, greater and thicker than the eares of spikie tuffets or wild Marierom, somewhat red of colour, in which there grow little Floures.

2 The second kind which is called Pseudodictamnum, that is to say, bastard Dictam, is much like vnto the first, as Dioscorides saith, sauing that it is not hote, neyther doth it bite the tongue: Pseudodictamnum hath round soft woolly stalkes with knots and ioynts, at euery of which ioynts or knots, there are two leaues somewhat round, soft, and woolly, not much vnlike the leaues of Pennirovall, sauing they be greater, all hoare or white, soft and woolly like to the first leaues of white Mullen, or Tapus Barbatus, without sauour and not sharpe, but bitter in taste: the Floures be of a light blew, compassing the stalke by certaine spaces like to garlands or whorrowes, and like the Floures of Penni royall and Hozehound: the root is of wooddie substance.

The third kind in figure is like to the second, sauing that his leaues are greener and more hayzie, covered with a fine white soft hayze, almost like to the leaues of Water-mint. All the hearbe is of a very good and pleasant smell, as it were betwixt the sauour of Water-mint and Sage, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

The place.

1 The first kind of the right Dictam commeth from Crete, which is an Iland in the Sea Mediterrane, which Iland we doe now call Candie, and it is not found else where, as all the Ancients doe write. Therefore it is no maruell that it is not found in this countrie, otherwise than dye, and that in the shops of certayne wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great diligence get it from Candie to be used in Physicke.

2. 3. The two other kinds doe not grow shely in Candie, but also in diuers other hote countries.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *δίκταμος*: in Latin, Dictamnum, and Dictamnum Creticum, of some (as Dioscoride writeth) Pulegium syluestre: in shoppes, Dipramum, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries haue used another hearbe in stead of this, which is no kind of Dictam at all, as shall be declared in his place: it may be called in English (as Turner writeth) Dictam, or Dictamnum of Candie.

The second kind is called in Greeke *ψευδοδίκταμος*, and Pseudodictamnum, that is to say, Bastard-Dictam.

3 The third kind is called *δίκταμος*: in Latine, Dictamnum, and may bee well called Dictamni tertium genus, or Dictamnum non Creticum.

The nature.

1 The right Dictam is hote and dye like Pennirovall, but it is of subtiler parts.

2. 3. The other twaine are also hote and dye, but not so hote as the right Dictam.

The vertues.

The right Dictam is of like vertue with Penitropall, but yet it is better and stronger: It bringeth downe the Floures, it expulseth the after-birth, and the dead child, whether it be drunken or eaten, or put in vnder a Pessaric, or mother Suppositoie: the like vertue hath the roote, which is very hote and sharpe vpon the tongue.

The iuyce of Dictam is very good to be drunken against all venome, and against the bitings of all venemous beasts, and Serpents.

Dictam is of such force against popson, that by the onely saour and smell thereof, it dryueth away all venemous and wicked Beasts, and in manner killeth them, causing the same to bee astonied, if they be but onely touched with the same.

The iuyce of the same is of soueraigne and singular force, against all kinds of wounds made with Claiue, or other kind of weapons, and against all bitings of venemous beasts, to be dropped or powdered in, for it doth both mundifie, cleanse and cure the same.

Dictam qualifieth and swageth the payne of the Splene or Splett, and wasteth or diminisheth the same, when it is too much swollen or blasted, if it be eyther taken inwardly, or applyed and layed outwardly.

It draweth forth thiuers, splinters, and thornes, if it be bruised and layed vpon the place.

We may see it left to vs written of the Ancients, that the Goates of Candie being shot in, or hurt by any shaft or Javelin, hanging or sticking fast in their Flesh: how that incontinent they seeke out Dictamnium, and eat thereof, by vertue whereof the arrowes fall off, and thir wounds are cured.

2 The bastard Dictamnium is somewhat like the vertues of the first, but it is not of so great a force.

3 The third kind auayleth much to be put into medicines, drenches, and unplaysters that are made against the biting of wicked and venemous beasts.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Fenell.

The kindes.

There are two sorts of Fenell: the one is the right Fenell called in Grecke, Marathron: the other is that which groweth very high, and is called Hippomarathron, that is to say, great Fenell.

The Description.

1 The right Fenel hath round knottie stalkes, as long as a man, and full of branches, the said stalkes, are greene without, and hollow within, filled with a certayne white pith or light pulpe: the leaues are long and tender, and very much and small cut (so that they seme but as a tuft or bush of small threds) yet greater and gentler, and of better saour than the leaues of Dill: the Floures be of pale yellow colour, and doe grow in spokie tufts or rundels at the toppe of the stalkes: the Floure perished, it turneth into long seeds, alwayes two growing together: the roote is white, long, and single.

There is another sort of this kind of Fenel, whose leaues ware darke, with a certayne kind of thicke or tawne redde colour, but otherwise in all things like the first.

2 The other kind called the great Fenell, hath round stemmes with knes and ioynts, sometimes as great as ones arme, and of sixtene or eightene foote long, as writeth the learned Ruellius.

The place.

Fenell groweth in this countrey in Gardens.

The

The time.

It floureth in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *μαλασσον*, and of Actuarius *μαλασσον*: in Latine and in Shops, *Fœniculum*: in English, Fenell: in Italian, *Finocchio*: in Spanish, *Finicho*: in French, *Fenoil*: in high Dutch, *Fenchel*: in base Almain, *Wenckel*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *καταμαλασσον*: in Latin, *Fœniculum erraticum*, that is to say, wild Fenel, and great Fenel: and of some, Fenel Giant.

The nature.

Fenel is hote in the third degree, and drye in the first.

The vertues.

The græne leaues of Fenel eaten, or the seed thereof drunken with Pilsan, filleth A womens breasts or dugs with milke.

The decoction of the crops of Fenel drunken, easeth the payne of the kidneyes, B causeth one to make water, and to auoyd the stone, and bringeth down the flours: the root doth the like, which is not onely good for the intents aforesaid, but also against the dropsie to be boyled in wine and drunken.

The leaues and seed of Fenel drunken with wine, is good against the stings C of Scorpions, and the bitings of other wicked and venemous beasts.

Fenel, or the seed drunken with water, asswageth the paine of the stomacke, and D the wambling or desire to vomite, which such haue, as haue the Ague.

The hearbe, the seed, and the root of Fenel, are very good for the Lungs, the E Liuer, and the kidneyes, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of those parts, and comforteth them.

The rootes pound and layed too with Honie, are good against the bitings of F mad dogges.

The leaues pound with Vinegar, are good to bee layed to the diseases called the G Wild-fire, and all hote swellings, and if they be stamped together with ware, it is good to be layed to bruises and stripes that are blacke and blew.

Fenel boyled in Wine or pound with oyle, is very good for the yard, or secret H part of man, to be eyther bathed or stewed, or rubbed and annoynted with the same.

The iuyce of Fenel dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes breeding in the I same. And the said iuyce dyed in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collires and medicines prepared to quicken the sight.

CHAP. XC.

Of Dill.

The description.

D All hath round knottie stalkes, full of boughes and branches, of a foot and halfe, or two foot long: the leaues be all to ragged, or fringed with small threds, not much unlike to Fenel-leaues, but a great deale harder, and the strings or thredes thereof are greater: the floures be yelloe, and grow in round spokie tufts or rundels, at the toppe of the stalkes like Fenell: when they are vanished, there commeth the seed, which is small and flat, the roots is white, and it dyeth yearely.

The place.

They sow Dill in all gardens, amongst woorts, and pot-herbes.

The time.

It floureth in June and July.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *ανησον*: in Latine, and in Shops, *Anethum*: in English, Dill: in Italian, *Anetho*: in Spanish, *Eveldo*, *Endros*: in French, *Aneth*:

Aneth: in high Dutch, Dillen, and Hochkraut: in base Almaine, Dille.

The nature.

Dill is almost hote in the third degree, and dype in the second.

The vertues.

The decoction of the tops and crops of Dill, with the seed boyled in water, and drunk, causeth women to haue plentie of milke.

It driueth away ventosity or windinesse, and swageth the blasting and griping torment of the belly, it stayeth vomiting and laskes, and prouoketh vrine to be taken as is aforesayd.

It is very profitable against the suffocation or strangling of the matrix, if ye cause women to receiue the fume of the decoction of it through a close steele, or hollow seat made for the purpose.

The seed thereof being well chafed, and often smelled vnto, stayeth the peore, or hiquet.

The same burned or parched, taketh away the swelling lumps and rifts, or wrinckles of the tuel, or fundament, if it be layed thereto. The hearbe made into aren, doth restraine, close vp, and heale moist vlcers, especially those that are in the thare or priuy parts, if it be strowed thereon.

Dill boyled in oyle, doth digest and resoluē, and swageth payne, prouoketh carnall Lust, and ripeth all raw and vnrripe tumors.

The danger.

If one vse it too often, it diminisheth the sight, and the seed of generation.

CHAP. XCI.

Of Anise.

The description.

Anise hath leaues like to young Parsley, that is new sprung vp: his stalkes be round and hollow, his leaues at the first springing vp, are somewhat round, but after ward it hath other leaues cut and clouen like to the leaues of Parsley, but a great deale smaller and whiter. At the toppes of the stalkes groweth diuers faire tufts, or spokie rundels with white floures, like to the tufts of the small sarifrage, or of Coriander. After the floures are past, there cometh vp seed, which is whitish, and in smell and tast, swat, and pleasant.

The place.

Anise groweth naturally in Syria and Candie. Now one may find good store sown in the gardens of Flanders and England.

The time.

It flourisheth in June and July.

The names.

Anise is called in Greeke *ανισον*, or *ανισον*: in Latine and in Shops, Anisum: in Italian, *Semenza de Anisi*: in Spanish, *Matabalua*, *yerna doce*: in high Dutch, Anis: in base Almaine, Anys.

The nature.

The Anise-seed, the which onely is vsed in medicine, is hote and dype in the third degree.

The vertues.

Anise-seed dissolueth the windinesse, and is good against belching, and spheaking and blasting of the stomach and bowels: it swageth the paynes and griping torment of the belly: it stoppeth the laske: it causeth one to pisse, and to auoid the stone, if it be taken dype, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the hiquet or peor, not onely when it is drunken and receyued inwardly, but also with the onely smell and saour.

It cureth the bloudie-fire, and stoppeth the white issue of women, and it is very profitably giuen to such as haue the dypisie: for it openeth the pipes and curvits of the Liuer, and stancheth thirst.

Amise-seed plentifully eaten, stirreth by fleshy Lust, and causeth women to C
have plentie of milke.

The seed chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweet mouth and easie breath, and a D
mendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by fire, and taken with Hony, cleanseth the breast from leg. C
matique superfluities, and if one put thereunto bitter Almonds, it cureth the old
cough.

The same drunken with wine, is very good against all popson, and the stinging F
of Scorpions, and biting of all other venomous beasts.

It is singular to be given to Infants or young children to eat, that be in daunger O
to have the Falling-sickenesse, so that such as doe but onely hold it in their hands
(as saith Pythagoras) shall be no more in prill to fall into that euill.

It swageth the Squinace, that is to say, the swelling of the throat, to be gargled W
with hony, Vinegar, and Hyssope.

The seed thereof bound in a little bagge or handkerchief, and kept at the Nose to A
smell vnto, keepeth men from dreaming, and starting in their sleepe, and causeth
them to rest quietly.

The perfume of it, taken by into the Nose, cureth head-ach.

The same pound with oyle of Roses, and put into the eares, cureth the inward R
bitts or wounds of the same.

CHAP. XCII.

Of Ameos, or Ammi.

The Kindes.

A Meos is of two sorts, according to the opinion of the Physicians of our time,
that is, the great Ameos, and the small.

The description.

1 The great Ameos hath a round græne stâlke, with diuers bowes and branches,
the leaues be large & long, parted into diuers other little long narrow leaues,
and dented round about. At the toppe of the stâlke there groweth white starre-like
Floures in great rundels, or spokie tufts, the which bringeth forth a small, sharpe,
and bitter seed: the root is white and threedie.

2 The small Ameos is an hearbe very small and tender, of a foot long or some-
what moze: the stâlke is small and tender: the first and oldest leaues are long, and
very much cut and clouen round about: the vpper leaues draw towards the pro-
portion of the leaues of Fenoll or Dill, but yet so, all that they are smaller. At the
top of the stâlke there groweth also in spokie little tufts or rundels, the small little
white floures, the which afterward doe turne into small gray seed, hote and sharpe
in the mouth: the root is little and small.

The place.

These two hearbes grow not in this countrey of themselves, without they be
sowen in the gardens of Herbozists. Neuerthelesse, whereas they haue bene once
sowen, they grow yearly of the seed which falleth of it selfe.

The time.

They floure in July and August, and shortly after they yeld their seed.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in shops, Ameos, by which name it is knowne in this
Countrey. The same (as we thinke) is the right *ἀμμι*: Ammi described by Diol-
corides, who calleth it also Cuminum Ethiopicum, Cuminum regium, and (as Ru-
ellius saith) Cuminum Alexandriaum.

2 The small is taken of diuers of the learned Writers in our dayes for *ἀμμι*,
Ammi, and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

The nature.

The seed of Ameos is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

The seed of Ameos is very good against the griping payne and torment of the belly, the hote pisse, and the Strangurie, if it be drunken in Wine.

It bringeth to women their naturall termes, and the perfume thereof, together with Rosin, and the Bernels of Raysons strowd vpon quicke coales, mundifieth and cleanseth the Mother, if the same be taken in some hollow vessel, or close-Boole.

It is good to be drunken with wine, against the bitings of all kinds of venemous beasts: they vse to mingle it with Cantharides, to resist the venome of the same, because they should not be so hurtfull vnto man, as they are when they are taken alone.

Ameos brayed and mingled with honie, scattereth congealed blood, and putteth away blacke and blew markes, which happen by reason of stripes or falls, if it be layed too in manner of a playster.

The danger.

The seed of Ameos taken in too great a quantitie, taketh away the colour, and bringeth such a palenesse as is in dead bodies.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Caruwayes.

The Description.

Caruway hath a hollow, straked, or crested stalke, with many knots, or ioynts, the Lease is very like to Carot-leaues. The Floures are white, and grow in tufts or rundels, bearing a small seed, and sharpe vpon the tongue: the root is mactly thicke, long, and yellow, in taste almost like vnto the Carot.

The place.

Caruway groweth in Caria (as Dioscorides writeth.) Now there is of it to be found in certayne drye meadowes of Almaine. In this Countrey it is sown in Gardens.

The time.

It floureth in May, a yeare after the sowing thereof, and deliuereth his seede in June and July.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *καριος*: in Latine, Careum, or Carum: in shops, and in Italian, Carui: and it tooke his name of the countrey of caria, whereas it groweth plentifully: in English it is called caruway, and the seed caruway-seede: in French, Carui, or Carotes: in Spanish, Alcaranea, Alcoronia: in high Dutch, Weisz Kummel: in base Almaine, Witte Comijn.

The nature.

Caruway-seed is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

The caruway-seed, is very good and conuenient for the stomach, and for the mouth, it helpeth digestion, and prouoketh vrine, and it swageth and dissolueth all kind of windinesse, and blastings of the inward parts. And to conclude, it is answerable to Annis-seed in operation and vertue.

The roots of caruway boyled, are good to be eaten like carots.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Comijn.

The Kindes.

Comyn (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, tame and wild.

The description.

The garden Comyn hath a streight stemme, with diuers branches: the leaues be all iagged, and as it were threads not much vnlike Fenell: the floures grow in rundels or spokie tops, like to the tops of Anise, Fenell, and Dill: the seed is hollone and long.

2 The wild Comyn (as Dioscorides saith) hath a brittle stalke of a span long, vpon which groweth foure or fve leaues all iagged and snipt, or dented round about, and it not yet knowne.

The other wild kind whereof Dioscorides writeth, shall be hereafter described in the lxxxvj. chapter amongst the Pygels, or Larke-spurs.

The place.

The garden-comyn groweth in Ethiopia, Egypt, Galatia, the lesser Asia, Cilicia, and Sarentina. They doe also sew it in certaine places of Almaine, but it desireth a warme and moist ground.

The names.

1 The common and garden comyn is called in Greeke *κίμινον σίκερον*: in Latine, *Cuminum latium*: in Sycs, *Cuminum*: in English, *comyn*, or *cemyn*: in Italian, *Cimino*: in Spanish, *Comines*, *Cominhos*: in French, *Comyn*: in high Dutch, *Komis*: the *Kummel*, and *zamer Kummel*: in Brabant, *comyn*.

2 The wild comyn is called in Greeke *κίμινον άγρον*: in Latine, *syluestre cuminum*, and *Cuminum rusticum*.

The nature.

The seed of comyn is hote and drie in the third degree.

The vertues.

Comyn scattereth and breaketh all the windinesse of the stomach, the belly, the bowels and matrix: also it is singular against the griping torment, and gnawings or frettings of the belly, not onely to be receiued at the mouth, but also to be poured into the body by clisters, or to be layed too outwardly with Barly meale.

The same eaten or drunken, is very profitable for such as haue the cough, & haue taken cold, and for those whose breasts are charged or stopped: and if it be drunken with wine, it is good for them that are hurt with any venemous beasts.

It slacketh and dissolueth the blastings and swelling of the cods and genitals being layed thereupon.

The same mingled with Puray-meale, & pouple or substance of raisins, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, being applied to the belly in forme of a playster.

Comyn-seed pound, and giuen to smell vnto with vinegar, stoppeth the bleeding at the nose.

The danger.

Comyn being too much vsed, decayeth the naturall complexion and liuely colour, causing one to looke wanne and pale.

CHAP. XCV.

Of Coriander.

The description.

Coriander is a very stinking hearbe, smelling like to the stinking Worme, called in Latine, *Cimex*, and in French, *Punaise*, it beareth a round stalke

Stalke full of branches of a foot and halfe long: the leaues are whitish, all iagged and cut: the vnder leaues that spring vp first are almost like to the leaues of Carnell or Bersele: and the vpper and last leaues are not much vnlike to the same, or rather like to the Fumeterrie leaues, but a great deale tenderer, and moze iagged: the Floures be white, and doe grow in round tufts: the seed is all round, and hollow within, and of a pleasant sent when it is dzye: the roote is hard, and of wooddie substance.

The place.

Coziander is sown in fields and gardens, and it loueth a good and fruitfull ground.

The time.

It floureth in July and August, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *κίριον, ή κίριον*: in Latine and in Shops, Coriandrum: in English, Coziander, and of some Coliander: in Italian, *Coriandro*: in Spanish, *Culantro, Coentro*: in French, *Coriandre*: in Dutch, Coziander.

The nature.

The græne and stinking Coziander, is of complexion cold and dzye, and hurtfull to the bodie: the dzye and sweet saouring seed is warme, and conuenient for many purposes.

The vertues.

Coziander seed prepared, and taken alone (or couered in sugar) after meales, closeth vp the mouth of the stomach, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same roasted or parched, and drunken with wine, killeth and bringeth forth Wormes of the bodie, and stoppeth the laske and the bloudie-fire, and all other extraordinary issues of blood.

The seed of Coziander is prepared after this manner. Take of the seed of Coziander well dzyed, vpon which yee shall poure or cast good strong wine and vinegar mingled together, and so leaue them to steepe and soke by the space of xiiii. houres: then take it forth of the liquoz and dzye it, and so keepe it to serue for medicine.

Yee must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to any person, of Coziander seed vnprepared, not to couer it with sugar, nor to put it in medicine: for albeit it be well dzyed, and of good tast, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little vsed in medicine without great perill and danger.

The Hearbe Coziander being yet fresh and græne, and boyled with the crums of white bread, or barley-meale, driueth away and consumeth all hote tumors, swellings, and inflammations, and with beane meale it dissolueth the Kings-cull, and wens, or hard lumps.

The iuyce of Coziander layed to with Ceruse, Litharge, or scum of siluer, vinegar, and oyle of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and swageth and easeth all inflammations that chance on the skinne.

The danger.

Græne Coziander taken into the body, causeth one to wax hoarse, and to fal into frensie, and doth so much dull the vnderstanding, that it seemeth as the partie were drunken. And the iuyce thereof drunken in quantitie of foure Drams, killeth the bodie, as Serapio writeth.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of Git, or Nigella.

The kindes.

Nigella is of two sorts, tame and wild, wherof the tame or garden Nigella is againe parted into two sorts, the one bearing blacke seed, the other a citren colour, or pale yellow seed, but otherwise like one to another, as in stalkes, leaues, floures, and smell.

The description.

1 The garden *Nigella* hath a weake and brittle stalke, full of branches, and of a foote long: the leaues be all to cut and iagged, much like to the leaues of *Fumeterrie*, but much greener: the floures grow at the top of the branches, and are white, turning towards a whitish or light blew, ech floure parted into five small leaues, after the manner of a litle starre or rowell. After that the floures be past, there commeth by small knops or heads, with five or six litle sharpe hornes vpon them; ech knop is diuided in the inside into five or six cels, or litle chambers, in which is contained the seede, the which (as we haue before said) is sometimes blacke, and sometimes a bleake or faint yellow, and like to *Onion* seede, in taste sharpe, and of a good pleasant strong saour.

2 The wild *Nigella* hath a straked, or crested stalke, of two spans long: his leaues be of ash colour, and all to cut, more iagged than the leaues of garden *Nigella*, drawing towards the leanes of *Dill*. The floures are like to the floures of garden *Nigella*, sauing that they be blewer: the heads or knops are also parted into five horned huskes, much like to *Columbine* huskes, in which is contained the sweet and pleasant seede.

3 There is yet another *Nigella*, which is both faire and pleasant, and is called *Damaske Nigella*: it is much like to the wild *Nigella* in the small cut and iagge of his leanes, but his stalke is longer: the floures are blew and diuided into five parts like to the others, but a great deale fairer and blewer, with five litle leaues vnderneath them, very small cut and iagged, from the middle point or center whereof, the floure springeth. When the floures are gone, there appeareth the knops or hornie heads, like as in the garden *Nigella*, in which also is contained the seede, and it is blacke like to the seede of the garden *Nigella*, but it hath no sweet saour.

The place.

1. 2. These *Nigellas* are not found in this country, sauing in gardens whereas they be sown.

2. The wilde is found growing in fields, in certaine places of France and *Almaigne*.

3 The *Damaske Nigella* groweth plentifully throughout all *Languedock*.

The time.

These *Nigellas* do floure in June and July.

The names.

Nigella is called in *Greece* *μελανθιον*: in *Latine* *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, and *Papanigrum*: in *shops* *Nigella*, and of some *Gith*: in *French* *Nielle*.

1 The first kind is called *Melanthium sativum*, and *Nigella domestica*, of some *Salusandria*: in *Englith*, *Garden Nigella*: in *Italian* *Nigella ortelana*: in *Spanish* *Alipiure*, *Axonuz*: in *high Dutch*, *Schwartz Kumich*, *Schwartz Kumel*: in *base Almaigne*, *Pardus*, and the seede is called *Pardus saet*: in *French* *Poyurette*, and of some *Barbue*.

2 The wild *Nigella* is called *Melanthium syluestre*, and *Nigella syluestris*: in *French* *Nielle saunage*, or *Barbues*: in *high Dutch*, *S. Catharinen blumen*, that is to say, *S. Catharines floure*: of some *Walot Schwartz Kumich*: some learned men thinke it to be wild *Comyn*, whereof we haue written in the 84. chapter of this booke.

3 The third kind is now called *Melanthium Damascenum*, and *Nigella Damascena*, that is to say, *Damaske Nigella*: in *French* *Nielle de Damas*: in *high Dutch*, *Schwartz Coziander*.

The nature.

The seede of *Nigella* is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The seede of *Nigella* drunken with wine, is a remedie against the thoznesse of breath: it dissolueth and scattereth all ventositie and windinesse in the body: it prouoketh vrine, and floures: it increaseth womens milke, if they drinke it often.

The

The same staieeth and driueth out mozmes, whether it be drunken with wine or water, or else laid to the nauell of the belly. The same vertne hath the oyle that is drawne forth of *Pigella* seede, to annoint the region of the belly and nauell therewith.

The quantitie of a dram of it drunken with water, is very good against all poyson, and the biting of venemous beasts.

The onely fume or smoke of *Pigella* toasted or burnt, driueth away serpents, and other venemous beasts, and killeth Flies, Bees and Waspes.

The same mingled with the oyle of Treos, and laid to the forehead, cureth the headach: and oftentimes put into the nose, is good against the web, and bloudshoten of the eyes, in the beginning of the same.

The same well dried and pound, and wrapped in a peece of sarcenet, or fine linnen cloth, and often smelled vnto, cureth all mours, catharrhes, and poses, drieth the brains, and restozeth the smelling being lost.

And boyled with water and vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth-ach; and if one chew it (being well dried) it cureth the vlcers & sores of the mouth.

It taketh out lentils, freckles, and other spots of the face, and clenseth foule scuruiusse and itch, and doth soften old, cold, and hard swellings, being pound with vineger, and laid vpon.

The same steeped in old wine, or stale pisse (as *Plinie* saith) causeth the cornes and agnails to fall off from the fete, if they be first scarified & scotched round about.

The danger.

Take heed that ye take not too much of this herbe, for if ye goe beyond the measure, it bringeth death. *Turner lib. 2. fol. 10.*

CHAP. XCVII.

Of Libanotis Rosemarie.

The Kindes.

Libanotis, as *Dioscoride* writeth, is of two sorts, the one is fruitfull, the other is barren. Of the fruitfull sort there is two or thre kinds.

The description.

1 The first fruitfull kind, hath leaues (as *Dioscorides* saith) very much diuided and cut like vnto Fenell leaues, sauing they be greater and larger, most commonly spread abroad vpon the ground: amongst them groweth by a stalke of a cubite, that is, a foote and halfe long, or more, vpon which grow the floures in spoke tuffets like Dill, and it beareth great, round, cornered seede, of a strong sauour, and sharpe taste: the roote is thicke, and hairie aboue, and sauoring like *Rosin*.

2 The second kind hath a long stalke with ioynts like the Fenell stalke, on which grow leaues almost like Charuill, or Homlocke, sauing they be greater, broader, and thicker. At the top of the stalkes groweth spoke tuffets, bearing white floures, the which do turne into sweet smelling seede, flat, and almost like to the seede of *Angelica* and *Wanke* bysine: the roote is blacke without and white within, hairie aboue, and sauozeth like to *Rosin* or *Frankencence*.

3 There is yet another sort of these fruitfull kinds of Libanotis, the which is described by *Theophrastus lib. 9. chap. 12.* It hath also a straight stalke with knots and ioynts, and leaues greater than *March* or *Smallach*: the floures grow in tuffs, like as in the two other kinds, and bring forth great, long, and vneuen seede, which is sharpe in taste: the roote is long, great, thicke, and white, with a certaine kind of great thicke haire aboue, and smelleth also of *Frankencence* or *Rosin*.

4 The barren Libanotides (as *Dioscorides* writeth) are like to the fruitfull in leaues and roots, sauing they beare neither stalkes, floures, nor seede.

5 The other kind of Libanotis, called *Rosmarinum coronarium*, in English, *Rosemarie*, hath bene already described, chap. lxxv. of this booke.

The

The place.

The fruitfull Libanotides, are now found vpon the high mountaines, hills, and deserts of Cermante.

The time.

These herbes do floure most commonly in July.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *λίβανος*, Libanotis, because that his root sauzeth like the Incense, which is called in Greeke Libanos, in Latine Rosmarinus.

1 The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some Zea, and Campsanea: in Shops Faniculus porcinus: in high Dutch, Bærtwurtz: in base Almaine, Bærtwortel, that is to say, Bærs rote.

The seede thereof is called in Greeke *καρχύριον*: in Latine Canchrys, or Cachrys.

2 The second kinde is called in high Dutch, Schwartz hirtzwurtz, that is to say, blacke Hart rote. 162

3 The third is described of Theophrastus: wherefore we haue named it Libanotis Theophrasti: in high Dutch, Weiss hirtzwurtz, that is to say, white Hart rote: the seede of this kind is also called of Theophrastus, Canchrys, or Cachrys.

The nature.

These herbes with their seeds and roots, are hot and dry in the second degree, and are proper to digest, dissolve, and mundifie.

The vertues.

The roots of Libanotis drunken with wine, prouoketh vyne and floures, and healeth the griping paines and torment of the belly, and are very good against the bitings of Serpents, and other venemous beasts.

The seede of Libanotis is good for the purposes aforesaid. Moreover it is singular good against the falling sicknesse, and the old and cold diseases of the breast. They vse to giue it to drinke with pepper against the Jaunders, especially the seede of the second kind of Libanotis: for as touching the seede of the first kinde called Cachrys, it is not very good to be taken into the body, seeing that by his great heat and sharpnesse, it causeth the throte to be rough and greuous.

The leaues of all the Libanotides pound, do stop the fluxe of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and do soule the swellings and inflammations of the tuell or fundament, and it mollifieth and ripeth all old, cold, and hard swellings, being laid thereupon.

The iuyce of the herbe and roots put into the eyes with honie, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth the dimnesse of the same.

The dry roote mingled with hony, doth scoure and clense rotten vlcers, and doth consume and waste all tumors or swelling.

The seede mingled with oyle, is good to annoint them that haue the crampe, and it prouoketh sweat.

The same mingled with Puray meale and vineger, swageth the paine of the goute when it is laid thereto.

It doth also clense and heale the white dry scarffe, and manginelle, if it be laid on with good strong vineger.

They lay to the forehead the seede called Cachrys, against the bloudshoten or watering eyes.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Sefeli.

The kindes.

Sefeli, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts. The first is called Sefeli Massiliense. The second Sefeli Ethiopicum. The third Sefeli Peleponnese.

The

The description.

1 The first kind of Seseli, named Massiliense, his leaues are very much clouen, and finely iagged, but yet they be greater and thicker than the leaues of Fenell: the stalke is long and high, with knottie ioynts, and beareth tufts at the top like to Dill, and seede somewhat long, and cornered, sharpe and biting: the rote is long like to the rote of the great Saxifrage, of a pleasant smell (as Dioscorides writeth) and sharpe taste.

2 The second Seseli (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like Fuis, but smaller and longer, drawing nere to the proportion of Woodbine leaues: the stalke is blackish, of thre or foure foote long, and full of branches: the floures are yellow, and grow in spokie rundles like Dill: the seede is as great as a wheat corne, thicke, swart, and bitter. And this is counted to be the Ethiopian Seseli, although indeede it is not the right Ethiopian Seseli.

3 The third is Seseli Peloponnense, which hath a straight long stalke like Fenell, or longer, and groweth higher than Seseli of Marsiles: the leaues are all to cut, and parted into diuers other small leaues, yet greater and larger than the leaues of Homlock: the seede groweth likewise in spokie tops, and is broad and thicke.

4 Amongst the kinds of Seseli, we may place that strange herbe which is found in the gardens of certaine Herborists. It hath at the first broad leaues spread vpon the ground, very tender and finely iagged: the stalke is about foure or fve foote long, with knottie ioynts, and round like to a Fenell stalke, but a great deale slenderer, and of a faint greene colour, changing towards yellow: the leaues that grow at the knops or ioynts of the stalks do bend and hang downewards, but especially the highest (except a few small leaues) which grow betwixt the others, and they grow vppward: the tops of the stalks and branches, are full of small spokie tufts, bearing yellow floures, and afterward seede: the rote is long, and lasteth many yeeres.

The place.

1 The first kind (as writeth Dioscorides) groweth in Provence, and especially about Marsels; wherefore it is called Seseli of Marsels.

2 The second groweth, as witnesseth the said Dioscorides, in Ethiopia: and it groweth also meetely plentifully in Provence, and Languedock.

3 The third kind groweth in Peloponneso, the which is now called Morea, and it lieth in Greece, and is now vnder the Empire and dominion of the Turke.

4 The fourth is found vpon certaine mountaines of Lombardie: a man shall also find it, as some say, in certaine places of Brabant.

The time.

1 The first floureth twice a yeere, in the spring and Autumne.

2. 3. 4 The second, third, and fourth, do floure in Autumne.

The names.

The first kind is called in Greeke *σέλιν μασιλιωνικόν*: in Latin Seseli Massiliense: of some *μασιλιωνικόν*, that is, *latum Cuminum*, which is as much to say in English, as Large and broad Cumin.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *σέλιν αιθιοπικόν*: in Latin Seseli Ethiopicum, and of Egyptians *κύνος φρίκη*, Cyonos phrice.

3 The third kind is called *σέλιν πελοποννησιακόν*: in Latine, Seseli Peloponnense, that is to say, Seseli Peloponnense.

4 The fourth hath no speciall name, sauing that some take it for a kind of Seseli, and some for Libanotis.

The nature.

The seede and rote of Seseli, are hot and dry in the second degree, and of subtil parts.

The vertues.

The seede drunken with wine, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion,

digestion, and driueth away the gnawing and griping of the belly: it cureth the shakings and buzing of a fever, and is very good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough: to be short, it is good for all the inward parts.

It prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie and hot pisse: it prouoketh the mensruall termes, expulseth the dead child, and setleth in his naturall place againe the matrix or mother that is risen out of his place.

It is much worth vnto them that haue the falling sicknes.

The traveller that drinketh the seede of Sefeli with pepper and wine, shall not complaine much of cold in his iourney.

The same giuen vnto Goates, and other foure-footed beasts to drinke, causeth them easily to deliuer their yong ones: the same propertie hath the leaues to be giuen to the cattell to eat.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of Sefeli of Candie.

The description.

This is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and halfe, his branches are tender and small, and set but with a few leaues, which be very small iagged and cut. At the top of the branches grow the litle spokie tufts or rundles, with white floures, the which being past, there commeth seede which is red, round, and flat, garnished or compassed about with a white border, two seeds growing together one against another, each of them hauing the shape and proportion of a target or buckler: the roote is small and tender, and dieth yearly, so that it must be every yere new sown againe.

The place.

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth vpon the mountaine Amanus in Cilicia: it is to be found in this countrey in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The time.

It floureth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τρυβλίον, ή σίσαλι χρηπικόν*: of Paulus Aegineta, *τρυβλίον*: in Latine *Tordylum*, and *Sefeli Creticum*: in English, *Sefeli of Candie*, but knowne for the most part in shops.

The nature.

The seede of Sefelic of Candie, is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The seede of Tordylum drunken in wine, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, and causeth women to haue their moneths or termes.

The iuyce of it drunken (in the quantitie of a dram, boyled with good wine) by the space of ten daies, cureth the disease of the reines or kidneies.

The root thereof mingled with honie, and often licked vpon, causeth to spit out the tough and grosse acumes, that are gathered about the breast and lungs.

CHAP. C.

Of Daucus.

The Kindes.

MEN doe finde three sorts of herbes, comprehended vnder the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides and all the Ancients doe write, whereof the third is onely knowne at this day.

The

The description.

1 The first kind of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalke of a span long, set with leaues a great deale smaller and tenderer than Fenell leaues. At the top of the stalke groweth litle spokie tuffets, with white floures, like to the tops of Coziander, yelding a litle long rough white seede, of a good sauour, and a sharpe taste: the root is of the thicknesse of onns finger, and of a span long.

2 The second kind is like to wilde Persley, the seede whereof is of a very pleasant and aromaticall sauour, and of a sharpe and biting taste: and both these kinds are yet vnknowne.

3 The third kind (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like Coziander, white floures, and a tuft or spokie bush, like to wilde Carrot, and long seede. For this kind of Daucus, there is now taken the herbe which some do call wilde Carrot, others call it Birds nest: for it hath leaues like Coziander, but greater, and not much vnlike the leaues of the yellow Carrot. His floures be white, growing upon tuffets or rundels, like to the tuffets of the yellow Carrot: in the middle whereof is found a litle small floure or twaine of a browne red colour, turning towards blacke. The seede is long and hairie, and sticketh or cleaueth fast vnto garments: the root is small and hard.

The place.

1 The first kind groweth in stonie places, that stand full in the sunne, especially in Candie, as Dioscorides writeth.

3 The third kind groweth enery where in this country, about the borders of fields, in stonie places, and by the way sides.

The time.

The third kind of Daucus floureth in July and August.

The names.

The Daucus is called in Greeke *δωκω*: in Latine Daucum and Daucium.

1 The first kind is called Daucum Creticum, that is to say, Daucus of Candie.

3 The third kind is called in shops Daucus, and of some also Daucus Creticus: in English, Daucus, and wilde Carrot: in French *Carrotte sauvage*: in high dutch *Wogelnest*, that is to say, Birds nest: in base Almaine, *Cronkens cruyt*: and the same is but a certaine wild Carrot.

The nature.

The seede of Daucus is hot and dry, almost vnto the third degree.

The vertues.

The seede of Daucus drunken, is good against the strangurie and painfull making of water, against the grauell and the stone: it prouoketh vaine, and floures, and expulseth the dead fruit and secondine.

It swageth the torment and griping paine of the belly, dissolueth windinesse, cureth the colicke, and ripeth an old cough.

The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of venemous beasts, & especially against the stinginges of Whalanges, or field spiders.

The same pound & laid to, dissolueth & scattereth cold soft swellings & tumors.

The root of Daucus of Candie drunken in wine, stoppeth the laske, and is a soueraigne remedie against venom and popson.

CHAP. CI.

Of Saxifrage.

The Kindes.

The Saxifrage is of two sorts, great and small.

The description.

1 The great Saxifrage hath a long hollow stalke with ioynts or knes, whereon groweth darke greene leaues, turning towards blacke, made and fashioned of many small leaues growing upon one stem, after the order of the garden (Carrot or)

2) Parsenip, but much smaller, and each little leafe alone, is snipt round about the edges saw-fashion: the floures are white, and grow in round crownets or spokie tuffets: the seede is like to common Parselie seede, sauing that it is hotter, and biting vpon the tongue. the roote is single, white and long, like the Parselie roote, but sharpe and hot in taste like Ginger.

2 The small Saxifrage is altogether like the great, in stalks, leaues, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heat and sharpnesse. the roote is also long and single, of a very hot and sharpe taste.

3 There is yet another small Saxifrage like to the aforesaid in stalkes, floures, seede, and roote, and in proportion, smacke and smell, sauing his leaues are deeper cut, and of another fashion, not much vnlike the leaues of Parsely of the garden, or the wild Parsely.

The place.

1 The great Saxifrage groweth in high medowes, and good grounds.

2, 3 The small Saxifrages grow vnder hedges, and alongst the grassie fields, in dry pastures: both these kinds are very common in this country.

The time.

Saxifrage floureth after June vnto the end of August, and from that time forth the seede is ripe.

The names.

The Saxifrage is called in Latin, and in the shops of this country Saxifraga, and Saxifraga, of Simon Iannensis, Petra findula, of some Bibinella: in high Dutch, Wibernell, and Feldmoren: in base Almaine, Weuernert, and Weuernelle. there be some also which call it Bipennula, Pimpinella, and Pampinua, the which is the peculiar or proper name of our Burnet, described in the 95 chapter of the first booke, and doth not appertaine vnto these herbes, as it appeareth by this old verse: Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos: that is to say, Pimpinell or Burnet hath haire, but Saxifrage hath none: Whereby it appeareth that our Pimpinell, commonly called in English, Burnet, (which hath certaine fine haire appearing in the leaues when they are broken) was called in times past in Latine Pimpinella, and this which hath no hairnesse at all was called Saxifraga. Some learned men of our time, traouling to bring the small Saxifrage vnder certaine chapters of Dioscorides, do call it Silon; and others Petroselinum Macedonicum. The third sort would haue it a kind of Daucus; but in my iudgment it is much like to Dioscorides *Silvium*, Bunium.

The nature.

Saxifrage with his leaues, seed, and roote, is hot and drye euen to the third degree.

The vertues.

The seed and roote of Saxifrage drunk with wine, or the decoction thereof made in wine, causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone of the kidneis and bladder, and is singular against the Strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidneis and bladder.

The roote bringeth to women their termes, and driueth forth of the matrix the seede, and the dead fruit, if it be taken in maner aforesaid.

The roote dried and made into powder, and taken with sugar, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and cureth the gnawing and griping paines in the belly, and the collicke, by driuing away ventositie or windinesse.

The same with the seede, are very good for them which are troubled with any convulsion or crampe, and apoplexie, and for such as are troubled with long cold feuers, and for them that are bitten with any venemous beast, or haue taken any payson.

The same drunk with wine and vineger, cureth the pestilence, and holden in the mouth preserueth a man from the said disease, and purifieth the corrupt aire.

The same chewed vpon, maketh one to auoide much stume, and draweth from the braine all grosse and clammy superfluities: it swageth toothach, and bringeth speech againe to them that are taken with the Apoplexie. It hath the same vertue

if it be boyled in vineger alone, or with some water put thereto, and afterward to hold it in the mouth.

The iuyce of the leaues of Saxifrage, doth cleanse and take away all spots and freckles, and beautifieth the face, and leaueth a good colour.

It mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, if it be put into them. the same vertue hath the leaues bruised and laid vpon.

The distilled water alone, or with vineger, cleareth the sight, and taketh away all obscuritie and darknesse, if it be put into the same.

CHAP. CII.

Of white Saxifrage, or Stone breake.

The description.

The white Saxifrage hath round leaues, commonly spread abroad vpon the ground, and somewhat jagged about the borders, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer and smaller, and of a more yello with greene. the stalk riseth amongst the leaues, and is round and hairy, and of the length of a foote and halfe: it carrieth at the top diuers white floures, almost like to stocke Gillofers. the root is blackish, with many threddy strings, by which hangeth diuers litle round graines, coznes, or berries, of a darke or reddish purple colour, greater than Coriander seeds, sharpe and bitter, the which litle graines or berries they vse in medicine, and do call it Semen Saxifragæ albæ, that is to say, the seed of white Saxifrage or Stonebreake.

2 There is yet another called golden Saxifrage, which groweth to the length of a span and halfe, with compassed leaues and iags, like to the other: at the top of the stalk grow two or thre litle leaues together, and out of the middle of them springeth small floures, of a golden colour, and after them litle round husks, full of small red seeds, and they open and disclose themselves when the seede is ripe. the root is tender, creeping in the ground, with longer threds and haire, and putteth forth a great many stems or branches.

The place.

1 The white Saxifrage groweth in dry, rough, stonie places, as about the Colermines beside Bathe in England: it groweth also in France and Almaine. ye shall also find it planted in the gardens of Herborists.

2 The golden Saxifrage groweth in certaine moist and waterie places, in England, Normandie, and Flanders.

The time.

1 The white Saxifrage floureth in May, and in June the herbe with his floures perisheth, and are no more to be seene, vntill the next yeere.

2 The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

The names.

1 This herbe is called in Latine Saxifraga alba: in English, Stone breake, and white Saxifrage: in French Rompierre, and Saxifrage blanche: in high Dutch, weiß; Steinbreck: in base Almaine, Wit Steimbreck.

2 The second kind is called Saxifraga aurea: in English, Golden Saxifrage: in French Rompierre, or Saxifrage dorée: in high Dutch, Golden Steinbreck: in base Almaine, Gulden Steimbreck; and this name is giuen it, because it is like to the white Saxifrage, and beareth yelow or golden floures.

The nature.

This herbe, especially the root with the seede, is of a warme or hot complexion. But the golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taste doth manifestly declare.

The vertues.

1 The root of white Saxifrage with the graines or berries of the same, boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh vaine, mundifieth and cleanseth the kidnies and

and bladder, breaketh the stone, and bringeth it forth, and is singular against the Strangurie, and all the imperfections and griefes of the reins.

2 What vertue the second hath, is to vs as yet vnknowne, because there is none that hath yet proued it.

CHAP. CIII.

Of Gromell.

The Kindes.

The Gromell is of two sorts, one of the garden, the other wilde: and the garden Gromell also is of two sorts, great and small.

The description.

1 **T**he great Gromell hath long, slender, hairie stalks, the which doe most commonly traile along the ground, beset with long browne hairie leaues, betwixt the which leaues and the stalks, groweth certaine bearded husks, bearing at the first a small blew floure, and afterward, a litle hard, round, stonie seede, of a reasonable quantitie. the roote is hard of a wooddie substance.

2 The small garden Gromell hath straight round wooddy stalks and full of branches, his leaues be long, small, sharpe, and of a swart greene colour, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromell. betwixt the leaues and the stalks groweth small white floures, and they bring forth faire, round, white, hard, and stonie seede, like vnto pearles, and smaller than the seede of the aforesaid kind.

3 The wild Gromell is like vnto the small in stalks, leaues, and floures, sauing that the seede is not so white, neither so smooth and plaine, but somewhat shruetled or wrinkled, like to the seede of the common langue de beufe, and the leaues be a litle rougher.

4 Besides these two kinds, there is yet found a wilde kind of Gromell which is very small, of which kind the learned Hierome Boeke hath treated in his herball; it groweth a span long, with his stalk set with small row leaues, like to the leaues of Line or flaxe, betwixt the which leaues and the stalk, it bringeth forth a litle smooth, blacke, hard seede, very like the seede of the small garden Gromell.

The place.

1 The garden or tame Gromell groweth in some Countries in rough places: here they sowe it in gardens. the smaller garden Gromell groweth not often of himselfe, sauing along the riuers and water sides.

2 The wild is found in rough and stony places.

The time.

Gromell floureth in June, July, and August, in which season it doth also deliuer his seede.

The names.

Gromell is called in Greeke λιδοσπερμόν: and in Latine Lithospermum, of some of the Arabians Miliū Soler: in Shops Miliū solis: in English, Gromell and Gremell: some name it also, Perle plant: in French Gremil, or Herbe aux perles: in high Dutch, Pierhirsch, or Pierhirschen, and Steinsomen: in base Almaine, Pierlencrypt, and Stensact: in Italian Miliū Solis.

The nature.

The seede of Gremill is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

Gromell seede pound and drunken in white wine, breaketh the stone, drieth it forth, and prouoketh vrine: but especially the stone in the bladder, as the authors write. Turner.

CHAP. CIV.

Of Betonie.

The description.

Betonie hath leaues somewhat long and broad, of a darke græne colour, bluntly jagged round about the edges like a saw, and of a good saour. Amongst the said leaues groweth vp a rough square stalke of a foote and halfe long, decked with such like leaues but a great deale smaller, and bearing at the top a short spikie rare full of floures, most commonly of a crimosin or red purple colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) as white as snow: after which floures there commeth in the said spikie tuffets, blacke seede, long and cornered: the roote hath the redde strings.

Paulus Aegineta maketh mention of another Betonie, called of the late writers Veronica, the which we haue described in the 17 chap. of the first booke.

The place.

Betonie groweth in medowes, shadowie woods and mountaines: it is also commonly planted in gardens.

The time.

Betonie floureth commonly in July and August.

The names.

Betonie or Betaine, is called in Græke *κισπος*, *κ* *κισπος*: in Latin and in Shops Betonica, and Vetonica: in Spanish *Bretonica*: in French *Betonie*: in high dutch, *Braun Betonick*: in base Almaine, *Betonie*.

The nature.

Betonie is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The decoction of Betonie drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone of the kidneies, doth cleanse and scoure the breast and lungs from seume and slime, and is very profitable for such as haue the *Wetlike* or consumption, and are vexed with the cough.

The leaues of Betonie dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram with *Hydromell*, that is to say, honied water, vnto such as are troubled with the crampe, and also against the diseases of the mother or matrix.

The same taken in like manner, bringeth the fluxe mensstruall.

The dried leaues drunken in wine, are profitable against the biting of serpents, and so be they be applied to or laid outwardly vpon the wound: and it is good also for them that haue taken any poyson. And if it be taken befoze hand, it preserueth the people from all poyson.

Betonie openeth and cureth the oppillation or stopping of the liuer, the melt, and the kidneies, and is good against the dropsie.

The same drunken with wine and water, is good for them that spit blood, and it cureth all inward and outward wounds.

The same taken with *Hydromell* or mead, loseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse, madnesse, or headach.

It comforteth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, swageth belching, and the desire to vomit, if it be taken with clarified honie, in the euening after supper. The same vertue hath the conserue thereof made with sugar and taken in the quantitie of a beane.

The root of Betonie dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomit tough clammye flegme, and other superfluous humors.

CHAP. CV.

Of Panax.

The kinds.

Dioscorides that famous and ancient writer of Plants, hath described unto vs three sorts of Panaces: whereof the first is Panaces Heraclium: The second is Panaces Asclepij: The third is Panaces Chironium.

The description.

1 The first kind of Panaces, hath great Greene, and rough leaues, laid e spread abroad vpon the ground, and parted into fine iags and cuts, almost like the leaues of the fig tree. Amongst them springeth by a long thicke stalke with ioynts, white without and hairie, set here and there with the like leaues, but somewhat smaller, and bearing at the top a bush or spokie tuftet like vnto Dill: the floure or blossome of it is yellow, and the seede of a pleasant sauour, sharpe and hot. It hath diuers white roots growing or comming forth of one head, of a strong sauour, and covered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the said root, and the stem or stalke cut, and scarrified, floweth the gumme or liquoz called Opopanax, the which being fresh and newly drawne forth of the Plant, is white; but being dry, it wareth all yellow without, as though it were coloured with Saffron.

2 The second kind of Panaces hath a slender stalke of a cubit long with knots or ioynts, the leaues be greater, more hairie, and of a stronger sauour than the leaues of Fenell: the floures grow also in tuftets or rundels, and they are yellow of an odoriferous sauour and sharpe taste: the root is small and tender.

3 The third kinde, as Dioscorides and others doe write, hath leaues like vnto Parietom, floures of a golden colour, a small root, not going deepe in the ground, and of a sharpe taste. But as Theophrastus and Plinie doe describe it, this third kind of Panaces should haue leaues like vnto Patience, or Sorrell, floures of a golden colour, and a long root, so that amongst the old writers is no perfect consent touching this third kind of Panax.

The description.

4 Vnto these three kinds of Panaces, we may ioyne a certaine other strange plant, whose seede is found amongst Opopanax. And this plant hath great large leaues, somewhat rough and hairie, largely spread abroad, and made of sundry leaues ioyned together all in one, whereof each collaterall (or by leafe) is long and large almost like to the leaues of Patience: the stalke or stem of this plant is full of ioynts, and of five or six foote long, diuiding it selfe againe into other stalkes and branches: the floures be yellow, growing in spokie tuftets or rundels: the seede is plaine, and the root is long and white.

The place.

1 The first kind groweth about Cyren in Lybia and Macedonia; also in Bœotia and in Phocis of Arcadia, whereas they vse to sowe it, and manure it diligently, for the gaine that is gotten of the sap or iuyce thereof.

3 The third kind groweth vpon the mount Pelius in Thessalie, and loueth good ground.

The time.

The Opopanax is drawne and gathered in the time of harvest.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *πανάκεις ηρακλειον*, that is to say in Latine Panaces Herculeum, of Galen also Panax; vnknoone in the shops here.

The liquoz that commeth from it, is called in Greeke *οποπανάξ*: in Latine also Opopanax; in shops Opopanacum.

2 The second kind is called *πανάκεις ασκληπιού*, that is to say in Latine, Panaces Asclepij, or Asculapij Panaces.

3 The third is called *πανακες χειρωνακίου*, Panaces Chironium.

4 The fourth should seme to be Panaces Syriacum, & hereof Theophrastus and Plinie haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kinds, as we haue else where more largely written in Latine.

Panaces, in Shops is called *Siler montanum*.

The nature.

1 The first Panaces is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second.

The liquor thereof is also of the like temperament.

2. 3. 4. The thre other kinds are of the like temperature, but not so hot, nor so strong.

The vertues.

1 The seede of the first Panaces drunken with Wormwood, moueth womens fluxes: and taken with Herbe Sarraline, which is *Aristolochia Clematitis*, it is good against the poyson of all venemous beasts. Being drunken with wine, it cureth the suffocation and strangling, or choking of the Matrix or Mother, and causeth the same to fall and returne againe to his naturall place.

The root of Panaces chopped or hacket very small, and applied below to the mother or matrix; draweth forth the dead child, and the vnnaturall birth.

The same root mingled with honie, and laid vpon, and also put into old blcers, cureth the same, and couereth bare or naked bones with flesh againe.

2 The floures and seede of the second kind of Panaces, are very profitable against the bitings of serpents, to be drunken in wine, or laid vpon the wound with oyle.

The same floures and seede mingled with honie, and laid thereunto, doe cure old malignant, corrupt, and fretting sores, and also knobs or hard swellings.

3 The seede, the floures, and also the root of the third Panaces, are very good to be drunken against the venom of Serpents, and Wipers.

CHAP. CVI.

Of Louage.

The Kindes.

If men take that herbe which is commonly called in Shops *Leuisticum*, for one of the sorts of *Ligusticum*: Then there are two kinds of *Ligusticum*, the one which is the right *Ligusticum*, described by the Ancients, and the other which may be a bastard or wilde kind of *Ligusticum*.

The description.

1 The right *Ligusticum* described by Dioscorides, is in his root like to the first kind of Panax: it hath slender stalks, with ioynts like vnto Dill: the leaues are like to the leaues of Helilot, but they be softer and of a better sauour, whereof the vppermost leaues are tenderest, and more iagged or cut. At the top of the stalkes groweth the seede in spokie tuffets, the which is hard and long, almost like to Fenell seede, of an aromaticall or spicie sauour, and in taste, sharpe and biting: the roote is white and odoriferous, much like to the roote of the first kind of Panax. Neuertheless it is not yet knowne in this countrey.

2 The other herbe which is taken in this countrey for *Ligusticum*, hath great, large, odoriferous leaues, much iagged and cut, almost like to the leaues of Angelica, but a great deale larger, fairer, and of a deeper greene colour, deeper cut and more clouen: the stalke is smooth, round, hollow, and ioyntie, of the length of a man or more, with spokie rundels or tuffets, at the top of the stalks: bearing a yellow floure, and a round, flat, broad seede; larger than Dill seede, and smaller than Angelica seede. The roote is long and thicke, and bringeth forth yerely new stems.

The place.

1 The right *Ligusticum* groweth in Liguria, vpon the mount Apennian, nere to the towne or cities of Genues, and in other mountaines thereabout.

2 The

2 The second kind is planted in our Gardens.

The time.

Louage flourisheth most commonly in July and August.

The names.

1 The first and right kind is called in Græke *Αγυσθηδον*, and of Galen, *Λιγυστικον*; in Latine, *Ligusticum*: and of some also (as Dioscorides writeth) *Panaces*, by the which name it is yet knowne in the Shops of Genues: in the Shops of Flanders they call it *Siler montanum*: in English, *Louage*: in French, *Linefche*: and in Dutch, *Ligullicum*.

2 The second kind is called in Shops, *Leuisticum*, and the Apothecaries vse it in stead of the right *Ligusticum*: in English, *Louage*: in French, *Leuesso*, or *Linefche*: in Dutch, *Lebstockel*: in Brabant: *Lauette*, and *Leuistock*.

The nature.

Ligusticum is hote and drie in the third degree.

Louage is also hote and drie, and of qualitie much like to *Ligusticum*.

The vertues.

1 The root of *Ligusticum* is very good for all inward diseases, driving away all ventositie or windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomack, and is good against the biting of serpents, and all other venomous beasts.

The same root well dried and drunken with wine, prouoketh vrine, and the men- **B** struall termes: it hath the same vertue, if it be applied to the secret place in a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The seed of *Ligusticum* warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and is pleasant **C** to the mouth and taste: wherfore in times past the people of Genues did vse it in their meats in stead of pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth Antonius Musa.

2 The root and seed of *Louage* dried and drunken in wine, doth drie vp & warme **D** the stomack, easeth trenches or griping paine of the belly, driving away the blastings and windinesse of the same.

The same root and seed do moue vrine, and the naturall sicknesse of women, whe- **E** ther they take it inwardly, or whether they bathe themselues with the decoction thereof, in some hollow scat, or stue.

To conclude, the *Louage* in facultie and vertues, doth not differ much from *Ligu-* **F** *sticum*, and it may be vled without erro2 in stead thereof.

The distilled water of *Louage* cleareth the sight, and putteth away all spots, len- **G** tiles, or freckles, and rednesse of the face, if it be often washed therewith.

CHAP. CVII.

Of Angelica.

The kindes.

Angelica is of two sortes, that is, the Garden and wilde Angelica.

The Description.

1 **T**he garden Angelica hath great broad leaues, diuided againe into other leaues, which are snipt and dented about, much like to the highest leaues of *Spondilium*, or Dutch Branck vrsine, but they be tenderer, longer, greener, and of a stronger sauour. Amongst those leaues springeth vp the stalke, thre yeres after the sowing of the seede, the which stalke is thicke and ioyntie, hollow within, and smelleth almost like to *Petroleum*. At the top of the stalks groweth certaine litle filmes, puffed or blowne vp like to small bladders or bags, out of which commeth the spokie tops or rundels almost like vnto the tops of *Fenel*, bearing white floures, and afterward great, broad, double seede, much greater than *Dill* seede, and like to the seede of the third kind of *Sesely*: the root is great and thicke, blacke without, and white within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fat & oilye liquor like *Gumme*, of a strong smell or taste.

2 The

The wild Angelica is like to that of the garden, sauing that his leaues are not so deeply cut or clouen, and they be narrer and blacker: the stalkes be much slenderer and shorter, and the floures be whiter: the roote is a great deale smaller, and hath moze threddey strings, and it is not by a great deale of so strong a saour.

The place.

The tame Angelica is sown and planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The wild groweth in darke shadowie places alongst by water sides, and woods standing low.

The time.

The two kinds of Angelica do floure in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in English, Angelica: in French *Angelique*: in high Dutch, Angelick, des helighen gheists wurtzel, oder Buskwurtz in the shops of Brabant, Angelica. There is yet none other name knowne to vs.

The nature.

Angelica, especially that of the garden, is hot and drie, almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

The late writers say, that the roots of Angelica are contrary to all poyson, the pestilence, and all naughty corruption, of euill or infected aire.

If any body be infected with the pestilence or plague, or else is poysoned, they giue him straight waies to drinke, a dram of the powder of this roote, with wine in the winter, and in summer with the distilled water of Scabiosa, Carduus Benedictus, or Rosewater, then they bring him to bed, and couer him well vntill he haue sweat well.

The same root being taken fasting in the morning, or but onely kept or holden in the mouth, doth keep and pserue the body from the infection of the Pestilence, and from all euill aire and poyson.

They say also that the leaues of Angelica pound with the leaues of Rue and honye, are very good to be laid vnto the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents and Wipers, if incontinent after his hurt he drinke of the wine wherein the roote or leaues of Angelica haue bene boyled.

CHAP. CVIII.

Of Horestrange or Sulphurwurt.

The description.

This herbe hath a weake slender stalke, with ioynts or knots, the leanes are greater than the leaues of Fenell, like to the leaues of Pine tree. At the top of the stalks groweth round spokie tuffets full of litle yellow floures, the which afterward do turne into broad seede: the roote is thicke and long, blacke without, and white within, of a strong greuous smell, and full of yellow sap or liqueur smelling not much vnlike to Sulphur, or Bizimstone, and it beareth at the highest of the roote aboue the earth a certaine thicke or bush of haire, like to the roots of Libanotides befoze described, amongst which the leaues and stalke do spring vp.

The place.

This herbe groweth vpon the high mountaines of Almaine, and in the woods of Languedock, and certaine other countries: Here the Herbozists do sow it in their gardens. It is found in certaine places of England, and D. Turner saith, he found a root of it at S. Vincents rock by Bizistow.

The time.

Peucedanum flourisheth in July and August.

The names.

It is called in Greeke *αδριάνθη*: in Latine and in shops Peucedanum, of some also

also αἴμα ἰσχυρόν, id est, Bonus genius, Pinastellum, Stararia, and Fœniculus Porcinus: in English also Peucedanum, Hoestrong, or Hoestrange, Sotw fenell, and of some Sulphurwurt: in Italian Peucedano: in Spanish Hernatum: in French Peucedanon, and Queue de Pourcean: in high Dutch, Hartstrang, and of some Schwebelwurtz, and Sewfenchel, that is to say, Sulphur roote, and Sowfenell: in base Almaine, Merckens Winckell.

The nature.

This herbe, but specially the sap or iuyce of the roote, is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the beginning of the third degree.

The vertues.

The sap of the root of Peucedanum or Hoestrange taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almonds and Rue (as Plinie saith) is good against the shortnesse of breath, swageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie, windinesse, and blackings of the stomacke and of all inward parts, it wasteth the swelling of the milt or spleene, it loseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both fleume and choler.

The same taken in maner aforesaid, prouoketh vyne, easeth the paine of the kidneys and bladder, it moueth the flure menstruall, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expulseth the secundine and the dead childe.

The iuyce of Peucedanum is good against the cough, if it be taken with a rare egge.

The same giuen to smell vpon, doth greatly help such women as are grieued with byrning and strangling of the Mother, and stirreth vp againe or waketh such people as haue the Lethargie, or the forgetfull or sleeping disease.

The same laid to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vineger, is good against the madnesse called in Greeke Phrenitis, and the old grieuous headaches, and gibbiness of the same, terrible dreames, and the falling sicknes.

The same sap applied, as is aforesaid, cureth the palsie, the cramp, and drawing together of sinewes, and all cold diseases, especially the Sciatica.

The perfume of Peucedanum burned vpon quicke coles, driueth away serpents and all other venemous beasts creeping vpon the ground.

The iuyce of it put into the concauitie or hollownesse of a naughtie tooth, swageth toothach: and powred into the eares with oyle of Roses, cureth the paine of the same.

They lay it with good successe vnto the rupture or bursting of yong children, and vpon the nauels that stand out, or are too much lifted vp.

The roote in vertue is like to the iuyce; but it is not all thing so effectuell: yet men drinke the decoction thereof, against all the diseases whereunto the iuyce is good.

The root dried and made into powder, doth mundifie and cleanse old stinking and corrupt blcers, and driueth forth the splinters and peces of bones, and bringeth to a scarre, and closeth vp blcers that be hard to heale.

They mingle it very profitably with all oymtments and implaisters, that are made to chase and heat any part of the body whatsoeuer.

The same dried and mingled with the oyle of Dill, causeth one to sweat if the body be annointed and rubbed therewith.

CHAP. CIX.

Of great Pellitorie of Spaine, Imperatoria, or Masterwurt.

The Kindes.

Masterwurt is of two sorts, tame and wilde, not much vnlike one another, as well in leaues, as in floures and roots, and both kinds are well knowne in this country.

The

The description.

1 Imperatoria, or Master-wort hath great broad leaves almost like Alexander: but of deeper gréene, and stronger sauour, every leafe is divided into thre others, the which agayne hath two or thre deepe cuts or gashes, in so much as euerie leafe is divided into seven or nine parts, and every part is toothed or natched round about like a saw. Amongst these leaves groweth the tender knottie stalkes, which be of a reddish colour next the ground, bearing at the toppe round spoke tuffets with white floures, after the which commeth the seed, which is large and like to Dill-seed: the root is long, of the thicknesse of ones finger, creeping alongst and putteth by new leaves in sundrie places, somewhat blacke without and white within, hote or biting vpon the tongue, and of a strong sauour.

2 The wild Imperatoria, commonly called Herbe Gerarde, or Aish Weed, is not much vnlike the abovesayd in leaues, floures, and rootes, sauing that the leaues are smaller growing vpon longer stemmes, and the roote is tenderer, whiter and not so thicke. Also the whole plant with his roote is not all thing so strong in sauour, yet it is not altogether without a certayne strong smell or sauour.

The place.

1 Asterantium or Master wort, is sometimes found in woods and desarts, vpon little hills or small mountaines: they doe also plant it moztly plentifully in the gardens of high and base Almaine, and England.

2 The second Imperatoria, or wild Master wort, groweth commonly in most gardens of his owne kind, and this is surely a weed or vnprofitable plant. And whereas these hearbes haue once taken root, they will there remaine willingly, and doe yearely increase and spread abroad, getting more ground dayly. For which cause (as I thinke) it was first called Imperatoria, or Masterwoort; in Dutch.

The time.

These hearbes doe floure here in June and July.

The names.

1 The first kind is called of some Verbozists and Apothecaries, Ostritium, Ostrition, Ostrutium, or Asterantium: of some, Imperatoria: in English also, Imperatoria, Masterworte, and Pellitorie of Spayne: in Italian, Imperatoria: in French, Ostrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benioin, but falsly: in high Dutch, Pfefferwort; in base Almaine, Masterwoortel.

2 The second or wild Imperatoria, is now called Herba Gerardi, *επιτερυλλον*, and Seprifolium, that is to say, Herbe Gerarde, and Setfoile: in English some call it Aishweed: in base Almaine, Geraert, and Sevenblat.

The nature.

Asterantium, but chiefly the root, is hote and drie in the third degré.

The wild is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

The vertues.

1 Masterwort is not onely good against all poyson, but also it is singular against all corrupt and naughtie ayze, and infection of the pestilence, if it be drunken with wine, and the same root pound by it selfe or with his leaues, doth dissolue and cure pestilentiall carbuncles and botches, and such other apostumations and swellings, being applyed thereto.

2 The root thereof drunken in wine, cureth the extreme and rigorous fits of old Feuers, and the Droopie, and it prouoketh sweat.

The same taken in manner aforesaid, comforteth and strengtheneth the stomach, helpeth digestion, restozeth the appetite, and dissolueth the ventositie and blasting of the flankes and bellie.

It helpeth greatly such as haue taken great squats, bzuises, or falls from aloft, and are soze hurt, and inwardly bursten, for it cureth the hurts, and dissolueth and scattereth the blood that is astorted and clotted, or congealed within the body.

The same root pound with his leaues, is very good to be laid to the bitings of mad-dogs, and to all the bitings and stingings of Serpents, and such like venemous beasts.

The wild Imperatoria, or hearbe Gerard, pound and layed upon such members of parts of the bodie as are troubled and vexed with the gout, swageth the payne, and taketh away the swelling.

And as it hath bene proued in sundrie places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, if the fundament or siege be fomented, or bathed with the decoction thereof.

CHAP. CX.

Of Ferula.

The description.

1 The leaues of Ferula are great and large, and spread abroad, and cut into very small threads or hayes like Fenel, but a great deale bigger: the stalke or stemme is thicke, ioyntie, and verie long: in the tops of the stalkes groweth great round spokie tufts, bearing first yellow floures, and afterward long, broad, and blacke seed, almost as large as the seed of Melones, or Pepones: the root is thicke and white, and groweth deepe in the ground, or in the ioynts or clifts and choppes of clafes and rockes.

2 There is also found another kind of this Ferula, but his leaues are not so smally cut, and vnderneath they be white, or of a grayish colour, but otherwise they be as large as the other, the seed is also lesse, but in proportion like the other.

The place.

These Ferulas doe grow in Greece and Italie, and other hote Regions, but they are strange in this countrie and Flanders.

The names.

- 1 The first is called in Greece Νεζμξ: in Latine, Ferula.
- 2 The other is also a kind of Ferula, and is counted of some to be a certayne Ferulago, the which of Theophrastus is called in Greece, Νεφθινια.

The nature.

There is no peculiar or speciall vse of these Ferulas, sauing that the liqur or gums that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum, are vsed in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shall be described in the Chapters following.

To the Reader.

Considering (wellbeloued Reader) that we haue written in the Chapters going befoze of some Hearbes, out of which flow very costly saps or gummes gathered, dyed, and preserued, the which are greatly vsed in medicines and Surgerie, especially as the sap of Panax, the which is called Opopanax, and the sap of Laterpitium, the which is named Laser, which in farre countries doe flow out of the same Hearbes, and are brought into this Countrie, and into all parts of Christendome, of whose strength and vertue we haue not written: therefore haue we in the end of this part for a conclusion and finishing of the same, written of the nature and vertue of the same Gummes. And not onely of the Gummes flowing out of the Hearbes aboue rehearsed: but also of Gummes and Saps flowing out of Hearbes or thereof made, the which commonly we find at the Apothecaries, and are vsed in medicines, although that the Hearbes (because they are not knowne in Christendome) are not written or spoken of by vs, omitting the sappes and gummes which flow out of woods and trees, as Rosine, Pitch, Turpentine, and such like, we will write of the Historie of Woods and trees. And in the description of these Gummes and sappes, we will follow the learning of the Ancients, as Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the said Ancients in Greece and in Latine, by the which they are now at this time knowne to the Apothecaries, like as we haue yet hitherto done and written in the Historie of Hearbes.

CHAP. XCI.

Of Apopanax.

Opopanax is the gumme or sappe of the first kind of Panaces, called Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, and it floweth out of the root and stalke of Panaces, as they shall be hurt or cut, and the sappe when it is yet fresh, and first flowen out, is white, and when it is drye, it is altogether yellow like that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of this sappe or gumme is that same which on the outside is yellow and within whitish, for that is yet fresh.

The names.

The gumme is called in Græke ὀπωναξ: in Latine, Opopanax: and of the Apothecaries, Opopanacum: in English, Opopanax.

The nature.

Opopanax is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

Opopanax is very good against the cold shiverings, and brusing of agues, the payne and grieffe of the side, the gnawing and griping payne of the bowels or guts, the Strangurie, and for them that are squat or bruised within, by occasion of falling, if it be drunken with Meade or honied water. And to be taken in the same manner, or with wine, it cureth the inward scurvineffe or hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax (as Mesue writeth, taken the weight of two drammes or lesse, purgeth by siege the flegme and cold, tough, clammy, and stymte humors, drawing the same from parts farre off, as from the head, the sinewes and ioynts. Moreover, it is verie good against all cold diseases of the brayne and sinewes, as the crampe and palse, &c.

The same taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundifie and scour the breast, and is good for asthmaticke people, and for them that are troubled with the shortnesse of wind or breath, and with an old dangerous cough.

It cureth also the hardnesse, and other mishaps of the melt or spleene, and dropsie, if it be tempered or steeped in Pusse, and drunken.

Opopanax doth scatter, soften, and resolue, all hard, cold swellings or tumors, being steeped in vinegar, and applyed or layed thereto.

It is good to be layed to the Sciatica (which is the gowt in the hippe or huckle-bone) and it easeth the payne of the gowt of the legges and feet, being layed therupon with the substance or pulpe of dyed Rapsons.

The same mingled with honie, and put in vnder in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositoie, prouoketh the floures, dryueth forth the secondine, and dead fruit, dispatcheth the ventositie of the matrix or mother, and cureth all hardnesse of the same.

Opopanax being layed vpon carbuncles, and pestilentiall botches and tumors, breaketh the same, especially after that it hath bene soaked in Vinegar, and mingled with Leccaine.

It swageth tooth-ach, being put into the hollownesse of perished teeth, or rather (as Mesue saith) to be boyled in Vinegar, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layed to the eyes alone, or mingled with Collyzes made for the purpose, it cleareth the sight.

With this gum and pitch they make a plasser, the which is very singular against the bitings of all wild and mad beasts, being layed thereunto.

CHAP. CXII.

Of Laserpitium, and Laser.

The description.

Laserpitium (by that we may gather of Theophrastus and Dioscorides) is an herbe that dyeth yerely: his stalke is great and thick like Ferula: the leaues belike Parsley, and of a pleasant sent: the seed is broad as it were a little leafe: it hath a great many roots growing out of one head, which is thicke and covered with a blacke skinne.

From out of these rootes and stalkes being scarified and cut, floweth a certayne strong liquoz, the which they dry, and is very requisite in medicine, and it is called Laser, but it is not all of a sort, noz in all places alike: for it changeth in tast, sauoꝝ, and fashion, according to the places whereas the Laserpitium groweth.

1 The sappe oz liquoz that floweth out of the Laserpitium growing in Cyrene, is of a pleasant saouour, and in taste not very grieuous: so as in times past, men did not onely vse it in shops for Physicke, but also in fine cakes, iunkets, and other meats, as Plinie writeth.

2. 3. That which floweth out of the Laserpitium, that groweth in Media, and Syria, is of a very loathsome and stinking saouour.

The place.

Laserpitium groweth on the high mountaines and deserts of Cyrene and Africa, and this is the best and chiefest, and it yeldeth a liquoz which is very good, and of a pleasant smell. It groweth also in Syria, Media, Armenia, and Lybia, but the iuyce oz liquoz thereof is not so good, but is of a very loathsome, detestable, and abominable smell.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *σίλφιον*: in Latine, Laser, and Laserpitium: of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) Magudaris, especially that which yeldeth no liquoz, as in Lybia.

The stalks of the right Laserpitium are called in Græke *σίλφιον*: and in Latine Silphium.

The roots are called *μαγύδαρις*, and Magudaris.

The first leaues that spring vp out of the ground, are called *μασπετον*, Maspetum.

The iuyce oz liquoz of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser: and of the Arabian Physicians Afa, oz Aisa.

The iuyce which floweth from the stalks, is called of Plinie, Caulias, and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scaparium Laser.

That which floweth from the rootes, is called Rhizias, of Gaza, Radicarium Laser.

1 The sweet sauoring gum oz liquoz is called in Græke *ὄππος κυρλινακός*: in Latin Succus Cyrenaicus, oz Laser Cyreniacum: of some Afa Adorata, vnknowne in shops: for that which they take for Laser (as all the learned men of our time thinke) is called of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, oz Belzui, oz Aisa dulcis: in English, Benzoin, oz Benzoin: in French *Benioin*, and it is not Laser, but the gum oz liquoz of a certaine great Tree to vs vnknowne, as the traouellers do affirme, and as it doth manifestly appeare by the thicke peeces of barke and wood, which is often found in and amongst the Benzoin, that it cannot be the gum oz liquoz of an herbe that perissheth yerely.

2 That Laser which commeth from Media, is called in Græke *ὄππος μεδικός*: in Latine Laser Medicum, oz Succus Medicus.

3 That which commeth from Syria is called *ὄππος συριακός*: in Latine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kinds of Laser that come from Syria and Media, because

of their loathsome savour, are called of the Arabian Physicians and Apothecaries, *Aila foetida*: in English also, *Aila foetida*: in high Dutch, *Teufels Dreck*, that is to say, *Devils durt*: it is called in Brabant by a very strange name, *Fierlonfonta*.

The nature.

Laserpitium, especially the root, is hote and drye in the third degree.

Laser is also hote and drye in the third degree, but it excreveth much the heat of the leaves, stalkes, and rootes of *Laserpitium*.

The vertues.

The rootes of *Laserpitium* are verie good (as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* writeth) to be drunken against all popson: and a little of the same eaten with meate, or taken with salt, causeth one to have a good and sweet breath.

The leaves of this plant, (as *Plinie* writeth) boyled in wine, and drunken, mundifieth the matrix, and driueth forth the secundine, and the dead fruit.

The rootes well pound or stamped with oyle, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blew markes that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the Kings euill, and all hard swellings and botches, the places being annoynted or playstred therewith.

The same roote made into powder, and made into a playster, with the oyle of *Treos* and *Ware*, doth both asswage and cure the *Sciatica* or gout of the hippe or huckle-bone.

The same boyled with the pils of *Pomegranats* and vinegar, doth cure the *He*, *C* *morrhoides*, and taketh away the great warts, and all other superfluous outgrowings about the fundament. It hath the same vertus, if one soment or bath the fundament with the decoction of the same rootes boyled in water.

They doe also mundifie and cleanse the breast, and it dissolueth and ripeth tough flegme, and it is very profitable against an old cough comming of cold, to be taken with *Honie* in manner of a *Lohoc*, or electuarie.

They prouoke brine, they mundifie and cleanse the Kidneyes and bladder, they breake and driue forth the stone, they moue the floures, and expulse the secundine and the dead fruit.

If they be holden in the mouth, and chewed vpon, they swage tooth-ach, and draw from the brayne a great quantitie of humors.

The liquor or gum of *Laserpitium*, especially of *Cyrene*, broken and dissolved in water, and drunken, taketh away and cureth the hoarsenesse that commeth suddenly: and being supt vpon with a reare egge, it cureth the cough, and taken with some good broth or supping, it is good against an old pleurisie.

Laser cureth the jaunders and dropsie, taken with dried figs.

It is very good against cramps, and the drawing together or shrinking of sinews, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a scruple, and taken with pepper and myrthe, it prouoketh the floures, and driueth forth the secundine and dead-fruit.

To be taken with honie and with vinegar, or with *Syrupus Acetosus*, it is singular against the *Falling-sicknesse*.

It is good against the fire of the bellie, comming of the debilitie and weakenesse of the stomach (which disease is called in Latine *Coliacus morbus*) with the skin, or rather the kernels of *Kaysons*.

It driueth away the shakings and shiverings of agues, to be drunken with wine, pepper, and *Frankincense*. And they make thereof an electuarie with pepper, Ginger, and the leaves of *Rue* pound together with honie, the which is called *Antidotum ex succo Cyreniaco*, the which is a singular medicine against feuer quartaines.

It is good against the bitings of all venemous beasts, and venemous shot of darts and arrowes, to be taken inwardly, and applyed outwardly vpon the wounds. It is also very profitably layed to all wounds, and bitings of dogges and other madd beasts, and vpon the stinging of *Scorpions*.

It quickneth the sight, and taketh away the haire or webbe in the eyes, at the first coming of the same, if it be straked vpon them with honie.

Dioscorides saith, that if it be put into the hollownesse of corrupt and naughtie teeth: it taketh away the ache and payne of them: but Plinie bringeth against the same the experience of a certaine man who hauing tried the same, for the extreame rigour and anguish he felt after that medicine, threw himselfe downe headlong from aloft. Neuerthelesse, if it bee wrapped with Frankinsence in a fine linnen clout, and holden vpon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the same, or else the decoction thereof with figges and Hysope boyled together in water, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layed to with honie it stayeth the vula, and cureth the squinance, if it be gargled with Hydromell or Mede: and if it be gargled with vinegar, and kept in the mouth, it will cause the Horse leaches or Lough-leaches, to fall off, which happen to cleane fall in the throat or welsand of any man.

It breaketh pestilentiall impostumes and carbuncles, being layed thereto with Rue, Siter, and Honie: after the same manner it taketh away Coznes, when that they haue beene scarrified round about with a fine knife.

Being laid to with Copperas and Verdigris, it taketh away all superfluous outgrowings of Flesh, and the Polypus growing in the nostrils, and all scurvie malignesse: and layed to with vinegar, pepper, and wine, it cureth the naughty scurffe of the head, and the falling off of hayre.

If it be boyled in Vinegar with the pill of the Pomegranate, it taketh away all outgrowings, which chance in the fundament.

Against kibed heeles, they first bath the heeles or feet with wine, and then they anoynt the Ribes with this gumme boyled in oyle.

The stinking gumme called *Alsa foetida*, is good for all purposes aforesayd: howbeit, it is not so good as the Laser of Cyrene, yet it is very good to smell vnto, or to be layed vpon the navel, against the choking or rising vp of the mother.

They vse Benzoin in stead of Laser Cyrenaicum, for all the purposes aforesayd, that be attributed vnto sweet Laser.

The choyce.

The best Laser is that which is reddish, cleare, and bright, and saouring like Myrre, not greenish, and of a good and pleasant smell, the which being dissolved wareth white.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of Sagapenum.

Sagapenum, that is, sappe or gumme of a kind of Ferula or Biri, like vnto Panar, growing in Media, altogether vnprofitable, sauing for the gumme or liquo that is drawne out of it. And the best is that, which (as Mesue saith) doth melt by and by in the water, and saoureth like Carlecke, or betwixt Laser, and Galbanum (as Dioscorides saith) which is sharpe and cleare, of a yellowish colour without, and white within.

The names.

This gumme is called in Greeke *σαγαπενον*, in Latine, Sagapenum, and Sagapenum: of Plinie, Sacopenium: of Galen, *σικς σαγαπενου*, that is, Sagapeni Succus: they call it in Shops, Serapinum.

The nature.

Sagapenum is hote in the third degree, and drye in the second.

The vertues.

Sagapenum taken the weight of a dramme, purgeth by siege tough and stymie humors, and all grosse flegme and choler. Also it is good against all old and cold diseases.

diseases that are hard to cure: it purgeth the brayne, and is very good against all the diseases of the head, and against the Apoplexie and Epilepsie.

To be taken in the same sort, it is good against crampes, palsies, shakings, and paynes of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the cold, long, and old cough, the pains in the side and breast: for it doth mundifie and cleanse the breast of all coldments or flegme.

It doth also cure the hardnesse, stoppings, and windinesse of the melt, or spleene, not onely taken inwardly, but also to be applied outwardly in oint-planters.

It is good against the shakings and busings of old and cold Feuers.

If Sagapenum be drunken with honied water, it prouoketh the Floures, and deliuereth the dead-child. And to be taken with wine, it is of great force against the bitings and stings of all venemous beasts.

The sent or saour of this gumme, is very good against the strangling or vprising of the mother.

Sagapenum soaked or steeped in Vinegar, scattereth, dissolueth, and putteth cleane away all hard, old, cold swellings, tumours, botches, and hard lumps growing about the ioynts: and it is good to be mingled amongst all ointments and emplasters that are made to mollifie and soften.

It cleareth the sight, and at the beginning it taketh away the haire or webbe in the eye, and all spots or blots in the same, if it be dropped into the eyes with the iuyce of Rue: it is also good against the blood-shooting and dimmesse of the same, which cometh by the occasion of grosse humours.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of Galbanum.

Galbanum is also a gumme or liquoz, drawne forth of a kind of Ferula in Syria called Metopium. And the best is gristly, or betwixt hard and soft, very pure, fat, close, and firme, without any stickes or splinters of wood amongst the same, sauing a few seeds of Ferula, of a strong saour, not moist, nor too drye.

The place.

The plant out of which Galbanum floweth, groweth vpon the mountaine Amanus in Syria.

The names.

Plinie calleth the plant out of which Galbanum floweth, in Latine, Stagonitis.

The liquoz or gumme is called in Greeke γαλβάνη: in Latine and in Shops, Galbanum: of some also Metopium.

The nature.

Galbanum is hote almost in the third degree, and drye almost in the second.

The vertues.

Galbanum is good against an old cough, and for such as are short winded, and cannot easily draw their breath, but are alwaies panting and breathing. It is very good for such as are broken, and bused within, and against crampes and shinking of sinewes.

The same drunken in wine with Myrthe, is good against all venome drunken, or shot into the bodie with venemous darts, shafts, or arrowes.

To be taken in the same manner, it prouoketh the termes, and deliuereth the dead-child. It hath the same vertue if it be conueyed into the secret place, or if a perfume thereof bee receyued at the place conuenient: and if the quantitie of a beane thereof be taken in a glasse of wine, it helpeth against the painefull travell of women, as Plinie saith.

The perfume or sent thereof dyueth away Serpents, from the place whereas it is burned, and no venemous beasts haue power to hurt such as be annoynted with Galbanum, and those venemous beasts or Serpents as be touched with Galbanum, mingled with oyle, and the seed or root, or Spondilium, or Angelica, it will cause them to dye.

The perfume of Galbanum, doth also helpe women that are grieved with the ringing or strangling of the mother, and them that haue the falling-sicknesse: and being layed to the nauell, it causeth the matrix or mother that is removed from his naturall place, to settle againe.

Galbanum doth mollifie and soften, and draweth forth thornes, splinters, or shivers, and cold humors: and it is good to be layed vpon all cold tumors and swellings: and it is mingled with all oymtments, oyles, and emplaysters, that haue power or vertue to warme, to digest, to dissolue, to ripe and breake impostumes, and to draw out thornes and splinters.

It is good to be layed vpon the stoppings and hardnesse of the melt, and against the payne of the side.

The same layed to with vinegar and pitrum, taketh away the spots & freckles of the face, and from other parts of the bodie.

If it put into the hollow and naughtie tooth, it taketh away the ache of the same.

It is good to be poured into the eares with the oyle of Roses, or Sardus, against the corrupt filth and matter of the same.

CHAP. CXV.

Of Ammoniacum.

Ammoniacum is the gumme or liqour of a kind of Ferula, which is called Agalyllis, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the countrey of Cyrene in Africa, nigh to the Oracle of Ammon in Lybia, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some thinke. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that which is close or firme, pure, and without shardes, splinters, or stonie gristles or grauell, and without any other baggage intermedled with the same, of a bitter taste, and drawing towards the sauour of Castoreum, and it is almost like the right Frankincense, in small peeces and gobbets.

The names.

This gum is called in Greke after the name of the Temple of Ammon, *αμμωνιακω*: in Latine, Ammoniacum: in shops, Armoniacum, and Gummi Armoniacum.

The best and purest of this gumme or liqour, is called Thrausma, as Dioscorides saith, that is to say, Friatura in Latine.

That which is full of earth and grauell, is called Phyrama.

The nature.

Ammoniacum is hote in the second degree, and almost dry in the same degree.

The vertues.

Ammoniacum taken the weight of a dramme, looseth the belly, and draweth forth cold stymie flegme, drawing the same to it from parts a farrs off: also it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and for such as are asthmaticke, and alwayes panting and breathing, and against the stoppings of the breast, the falling-sicknesse, the goute, the payne of the hanch or huckle-bone, called the Sciatica, against the olde head-ache, and diseases of the brayne, the sinewes, and extreame parts.

It both mundifie and cleanse the breast, it ripeth flegme, and causeth the same to be easily spit out, to be mingled with honie, and lickt as a Lohoc, or taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene or milt, it delivereth the dead Child, and prouoketh vrine, but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in too great a quantitie, or too often, it will cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellings and hardnesse: it slaketh the payne of the liuer and spleene, being scraped in vinegar, and spread or layed vpon the place.

If it be mingled with honie or pitch, and layed to, it dissolueth hard lumps or swellings, and taketh away Tophi, which be hard tumors ingendred of the gout in the ioynts and extreame parts: it consumeth also all cold tumors and Scirrhous matter being layed vpon: And it is very good to be put into all ointments and plasters that are made to chase and warme, to swage payne, to soften and draw.

It is good to be layed to the Sciatica or gout of the hip, and vpon all payne and wearinesse of any part, with the oyle of Cyprus and Sutrū.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Collyria, and all medicines that are made to cleare the sight, and medicines that are made to take away the dimnesse, and web of the eyes.

CHAP. CXVI.

Of Euphorbium.

Euphorbium is the gum or teare of a certayne strange plant growing in Lybia on the mount Athlante, or Athlas, next to the countrey of Mauritaniam, now called Mexico, or of the Moores. And it was first found out in the time of Iuba King of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and round, almost like to the fruit of Cucumer, but the ends or corners be sharper, and set about with many prickes, which are sometimes found in the gumme it selfe: one of those leaues set in the ground, doth increase and multiplie diuers. The sappe or liqour that commeth forth of the said leaues, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwaies it congealeth and becommeth thicke, and that is the Euphorbium. The first Euphorbium is yellowish, clere, brittle, very sharpe, and burning in the mouth and throat, fresh and new, not much elder than a yeare: for this gumme doth losse much of his heat and vertue by age, as Galen and Mesue say.

The place.

The Euphorbium described of the Ancients, groweth vpon the mount Athlas, in the countrey of Lybia, bordering vpon Mauritaniam: it groweth also in Africa and Iudea, from whence it hath bene conueyed into certayne places of Spayne, France, and Italie, whereas it bringeth forth neyther Floures nor fruit. Pena hath seene it growing at Marselles and Montpellier in France, whereas he saw the Floures, and tasted of the fruit.

The time.

It putteth vp his leaues in the spring time, whercof the first, the second, and the third, is the stalke or steeme, and the rest grow forth as branches, and when the plant is seuen or eight yeares old, it bringeth forth yellow floures, like in proportion to Balauisia, and in Autumne the fruit is ripe, of colour redde and prickley, &c.

The names.

This gumme is called in Greeke, *εὐφορίον*: in Latine, Euphorbium: in shops, Euforbium: some call it, Carduus Indicus, and Ficus Indica, that is to say, the Thistle, or figge of India: some take it to be Opuntia Phoiij. This Euphorbium should seme to be that whercof Solinus had made mention in the xvij. Chap. of his Historie, whereas he saith: *Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex tantis praedium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum.* It is also the Euphorbium described by Iohn Leo in his African Historie.

The cause of the name.

Iuba King of Lybia, was the first finder out of this herbe, and named it after the name of his Physitian, the brother of Musa, who was also a Physitian to the Cæsar August.

The nature.

Euphorbium is very hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Euphorbium prepared in manner as shall be under-written, purgeth and drieth forth by siege (as Melue saith) tough, cold, and stinie fleumes, and drieth vnto it from the sinewes and parts a far off, and also purgeth choler. Moreover it is very good against the old headach, the palsie, the crampe, the weaknesse that followeth after the French pocks, the paine of the sinewes and extreme parts, that are of continuance, and against the Jaunders. It is also good against the pestilence, and such like contagious sicknesses, as one Gentilis writeth.

They make a plaister with Euphorbium, and twelue times so much oyle, and a litle waxe, very singular against all paines and aches of the ioynts, the Takings, Lamenesse, Palsies, Crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, and against all aches, paines, and disorders of the same, as Galen in his fourth booke de Medicamentis secundum genera, declareth more at large. Shewing how and when the quantitie of Euphorbium is to be augmented or diminished, which should be too long to recite in this place.

Euphorbium mingled with oyle of Bay, Beares grease, or Trolues grease, or such like cureth the scurffe and scales of the head, and pildnesse, causing the haire to renew and grow againe, not onely vpon the head and other bare places, but it will also cause the beard to grow that is slacke in coming, if it be annointed therewithall.

The same mingled with oyle, and straked or laid vpon the temples of such as are very sleepe, or troubled with the Lethargie and raging, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe. And if it be applied to the nuque, or nape of the necke, it restoreth the speech againe vnto them that haue lost it, by reason of the Apoplexie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked vpon the place, taketh away all foule and euill faouered spots from the body, especially the white scurffe and scales of the skin.

The danger.

Euphorbium by reason of his extreme heat, is very hurtfull to the liuer and stomacke, and all the inward parts, when it is receiued into the body: for it chafeth and inflameth the same out of measure.

The correction and preparation thereof.

1 The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many wayes: and first ye must annoint it with oyle of sweet Almonds, after put it into the middle of a Citron, wrap it, or close it vp in leached paast, and so bake it, and when the paast is ready, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to vse in medicine.

2 Mainardus taketh Masticke and gum Dragagante, as much as the Euphorbium commeth to, and mingling them well together, putteth it into the middle of an unbaked loafe, so letting it bake vntill the bread be well baked: then taketh he of the crum or pulpe of that loafe, and maketh small pills thereof, which be singular against the weaknesse or debilitie coming of the French pocks, and all anguish and paine of the outward parts.

3 Another mingleth with Euphorbium the like quantitie of Masticke, and maketh pills with the iuyce of Citrons or Drenches, the which are much praised against the pestilence.

Sarcocolla is the gum of a certaine thornie plant growing in Persia. And the best is that which is yellowish, bitter in taste, and like to the fragments or small peeces of Frankincence: yet Plinie in the 13 chap. of the 11 booke of his history, preferreth the white befoze the other, and so doth he also in the 24 booke, the 14. chapter.

The names.

This gum is called in Greeke *σαρκωκόλλα*: in Latine and in shops Sarcocolla: in English, Sarcocoll: in French *Sarcocolle*: in Dutch, Sarcocolla.

The cause of the name.

The Greekes called this gum or teare Sarcocolla, because it sodereth and gleweth together wounds and cuts of the flesh, even as glew doth ioyne together timber.

The temperament or nature.

Sarcocolla is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the same degree, and it is dryeth without any biting sharpnesse, as Galen saith.

Sarcocolla, as Mesue writeth, purgeth raw and grosse fleume, and the tough slimie humors that are in the ioynts and extreme parts: it mundifieth the braine, the sinewes, the breast, and the lungs, and is very good against an old cough that hath continued long, and for such as are flegmatike and rhumatike, to be taken the quantitie of a dram or somewhat more.

It is very consolidative or healing, wherefoze it closeth by wounds and blcers, and it mundifieth and clenseth malignant and cozrupt blcers, and filleth the same with new flesh, especially being reduced and brought into a powder, and strowed thereon, or applied or laid thereunto with honie.

This gum is very conuenient to bloud-shotten eyes, the spots, darknesse, scars, and such like impediments or defaults of the same: especially if it be steeped in Asses milke, by the space of foure or five dayes (as Mesue writeth) but the milke must be euery day renewed, and the scale or old milke cast away.

The danger and correction of the same.

They that vse it much ware bald: it is slow in operation, and it troubleth them that haue cholericke stomacks: wherefoze heed must be taken, that it be not giuen to such.

One may augment and increase his vertue to lose the belly, by putting thereto some Ginger and Cardamome.

The end of the second part.

Twice corrected and augmented by the Author.



THE
THIRD PART
 OF THE HISTORY
 of PLANTS.

Intreating of the Medicinall roots, and herbs, that
 purge the bodie: also of noysome weeds, and dangerous
 plants, names, and natures, their vertuous ope-
 rations and dangers.

Compiled by the learned D. Rembertus Dodoneus, now
 Physitian to the EMPEROR.

CHAP. I.

Of Aristolochia.

The kindes.

Aristolochia, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts, that is to say, long
 Aristolochia, round Aristolochia, and the Aristolochia called Clematicis.
 Whereunto Plinie hath added a fourth kind, called Pistolochia, and
 the later writers haue ioyned to them a fift kind, called Sarrasins
 herbe, or Astroloche.

The description.

The long Aristolochia, hath diuers square slender branches of a span long or
 more, growing vp from the roote, about which groweth here and there cer-
 taine broad leaues like Zuiue leaues. the floures be purple and most commonly
 pale, of a strong greenous sauour, they grow fast by leaues, and are in proportion
 long and hollow, yet longer by one side than by another: when they are past, there
 followeth a certaine fruit like vnto small peares, sauing they be ridged alongst the
 sides, or crested and clouen like Carleke heads, the which do also chop and cleaue
 asunder when the seede is ripe, and the seede that then appeareth is triangled, and
 of blackish colour. the roote is halfe a foot long or more, and as thick as ones thomb
 or finger, of a yellowish colour like Bore, of a sharpe bitter taste, & strong sauour.

2 The

2 The round Aristolochia in his stalks and leaves is like to the first, but his leaves be somewhat rounder. the flowers differ onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowish colour; shorter by one side than another, and of a blackish purple colour vpon that side that turneth backe againe. The fruit of this Aristolochia is also sharpe, fashioned like to a Top or Pearc, sauing it is rounder and fuller, and Straked or ribbed like the other. the seede is like to the seede of the long Aristolochia. the roots be round and swollen like to a Pusse or Turnep, in taste and saour like to the long.

3 The third kind of Aristolochia his stalks and branches are small and tender, his leaves be like to the others, but the litle stems or foot-stalks of the leaues are somewhat longer. the flowers also be long and hollow, of a yellow or deepe violet colour. the roots be small and slender, dispersed or growing here and there.

4 The fourth Aristolochia in his leaues and stalks, is like to the long & round Aristolochias, sauing it is smaller, and finer, or tenderer, his leaues be also broad like Iuie leaues. the flowers be also long and hollow, and blackish about the tops or ends. the fruit is also round and like to the others: his roots be long and small as rushes or threds.

5 The fift kind which is called Sarrasins wurt, or Sarrasins Aristolochia, hath longer and higher stalks than any of the kinds aforesaid: his leaues be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, for they be also like Iuie leaues. the small flowers grow betwixt the leaues, in proportion also long and hollow, of a yellowish colour. the fruit also is fashioned like to a pease. the roots be long, and sometimes thicke, and covered with a thicke rinde or barke, in saour and taste like the others.

The place.

1. 2 The long and round Aristolochias, grow plentifully in Spaine, and in many places of Italie, and certaine places of France, it delighteth much in fertile ground and good pastures.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis, (as Peter Bellon writeth) groweth vpon the mountaine Ida in Crete or Candie. Carolus Clusius saith, it groweth about Hispalis a Citie in Spaine, now called Ciull, and that he hath found it amongst the bushes and byers there.

4 The Pistolochia also groweth in certaine places of France and Spaine.

5 The Sarrasins Aristolochia delighteth much in vineyards and high desert places and wildernesses, and is found in sundry places of Germanie and Zabant.

The time.

The Aristolochias do floure in May and July, and timelier in hot countries.

The names.

They are called in Greeke *αεισολοχία*: in Latine Aristolochia: in English, Aristolochia, and of some Birthwurt, and Wartwurt: in Shops also Aristolochia.

1 The first is called in Greeke *αεισολοχία μακρά*: in Latine Aristolochia longa, because of the fashion of the root: it is also called *δακτυλίτιω, μηλοκαρπον ή πιξινο,* Dactilis, Molocarpon, and Teuxinon, and Aristolochia mas: in English, long Aristolochia.

2 The second is called in Greeke *αεισολοχία στρογγύλη*, Aristolochia rotunda, and Aristolochia foemina: of some *χαμαμύλον*, and Malum terræ: in English, Aristolochia rotunda, and round Aristolochia.

3 The third is called *αεισολοχία κληματίτις*, Aristolochia Clematitis, branched Aristolochia.

4 The fourth kinde called of Plinie in the eight chapter of his xrb. booke *πιτολοχία ή πολυρίζον*, Pistolochia and Polyrhizon.

5 The fift Aristolochia is now called of some Herba Sarracenicæ: in French *Sarrasine*: in Dutch, *Zarsyn* crypt: in Shops Aristolochia longa, which is in Dutch, *lange Osterlucy*: in English, long Aristolochia, in stead whereof it may be used. We may also name it in English, Sarrasins herbe, and Sarrasins Aristolochia.

The nature.

The rootes of Aristolochia, are all hot and dry in the extremitie of the second degree.

The virtues.

1 The roots of Aristolochia are excellent against all poyson, and against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts, if it be taken in wine or laid upon the wounds, or bitings.

The long Aristolochia moueth the mensstruall termes, and prouoketh vyne: And if it be drunken with pepper and myrthe, it expelleth the secondine and dead childe, and all other superfluities gathered together in the matrix. It worketh the same effect, to be ministred in a Pessarie or mother suppositoie.

2 The round Aristolochia is likewise good for the same purpose: and it is also very good for them that are short winded, and troubled with the yeor or hicquet: it is profitable against the paine of the side, the hardnesse of the milt or splene, the crampe or conuulsion, or drawing together of the sinewes, the falling sicknesse, the gout, and the shakings or shiuering of Agues: and for all such as are hurt or bursten inwardly, if it be giuen them to drinke with water.

The same draweth forth splinters of broken bones, shafts and darts, thornes, and shiuers, if it be laid to the place with pitch or rosen, as Plinie writeth.

It mundifieth and scoureth all corrupt and filthy sores, fistula's, and virulent hollow vlcers: and filleth them vp againe with new flesh (if it be mixt with Tress and honie) and especially it cureth the faults and vlcers of the secret parts, if y^e wash the same with the decoction of this Aristolochia made in wine.

Aristolochia rotunda, doth beautifie, cleanse, and fasten the teeth, if they be often frotted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

3 The third kind is much like to the other in vertue, saying it is not so strong, as Dioscorides writeth: and Galen saith, that this kind is of the sweetest and pleasantest sauour, and therefore is much vsed in oynments; but it is weaker in operation than the aforesaid.

4 Pistolochia or small Aristolochia, is also of the same vertues and operations, but not so strong as the others.

5 Sarrastins or branched Aristolochia is also like the others; it is very hot and bitter, and not inferior to Aristolochia longa, wherefore in all compositions one may be vsed in stead of the other, without error.

The choise.

1 The round Aristolochia is of fine and subtile parts, and of stronger operation than the rest, it mundifieth and clenseth mightily, and it soupleth and maketh thin grosse humors.

2 The long Aristolochia is not of such subtile parts, neither doth it clense so mightily, but is better to incarnate, and ingender flesh in vlcers.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis hath the best sauor, wherefore it is best to make oynments.

CHAP. II.

Of Holswurt.

The kinde.

Holswurt is of two sorts, the one hath a round roote, which is not hollow within; and the roote of the other is hollow within: but other waies they are like one another, in their stalks, leaues, floures, and seede.

The description.

Holswurt hath small tender stalks of a span long: his leaues be also small and jagged like Rue or Coziander, of a light greene or rather a grayish colour. At the top of the stalk it beareth floures after the proportion of Larks spurre, but much

much smaller, and of carnation or a light red purple colour, and oftentimes white, and growing meetly thicke together. After the floures there cometh certaine husks or cods, in which is the seed, which is round and blacke. the roote of one of these kinds is all round, and firme, yellow within, and covered ouer with a blackish pill or skin. the roote of the other is most commonly long, and growne like a pear, hollow both vnderneath and within.

The place.

These roots grow by old quicke set hedges and bushes in the borders of fields, and in the pendant and hanging of hills and mountaines. the smaller root which is not hollow is found in certaine places of Brabant by Louaine. The greater which is also hollow, groweth in Germanie: and whereas the one groweth, the other groweth not at all, so that yet shall neuer finde the full root growing with the hollow root, nor the hollow root growing by the full root.

The time.

This herbe springeth betimes, and bringeth forth his stalks and leaues in Februarie, and flourisheth in March and deliuereth his seed in Aprill, and afterwards the herbe vadeth so, that nothing of him remaineth sauing the root vnder ground.

The names.

The root which is hollow within is called in Germanie, Hölwurtz, that is to say in English, Hellow roote, or Holewurt: in French *Racine creuse*: in Brabant, Hölwurztele, that is to say in Latine *Radix caua*.

The other which is full, close, and firme, is called in Brabant, Bonkens Hölwurztel.

This roote, especially that which is hollow, hath bene of long time vsed in the shops of this country for round Aristolochia, and it is so taken yet of some ignorant Apothecaries. Some of the learned do thinke this herbe to be Pistolochia described of Plinie; others would haue it to be a kind of Fumetorie, called Capnos Phragmites; and some thinke it to be *μαριον*, Thesium Theophrasti: some also thinke it to be *ηελιας*, Eriphiam Plinij: and it seemeth to be somewhat like Eriphya (that is written with y) because it is found in the spring time onely: and therefore it may be well called *ιερβια*, that is in Latine, *Planta veris*.

The nature.

Holewurt is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

Holewurt cureth the Squinancie, and old tumors or swelling of the throte, or kernels and almonds of the same, if one gargle or wash his mouth with the decoction of the same roote boyled in water onely or vinegar, for it hath power to cut and consume grosse humors.

It is also good against the tumors and inflammations of the buula, to be kept in the mouth and chewed vpon, or the powder of the same laid thereto.

The same mingled with Vnguentum populion nigrum, or with some other of the same nature, is good to waste and consume the Hemorrhoides or piles, and to swage the paines of the same.

CHAP. III.

Of Swallowurt, or Vincetoxicum.

The description.

A Sclepias is somewhat like the third kind of Aristolochia, in stalks and leaues; his stalkes be smooth, round, and small about two foote long, with blackish leaues, not much vnlike Iuie leaues, sauing they be longer and sharper pointed. the floures grow vpon small stems betwixt the leaues of a pale or bleake white colour, and sometime yellowish, and also blacke, of a certaine strong sweetish sauour: after them cometh long sharpe pointed husks or cods, the which do open of

of themselves when they are ripe, and within them is contained seede, lapped as it were in a certaine white wooll, the which seede is reddish and broad, not much unlike the seede of Gentian. The roots be long and round, as it were small round thredde strings or laces, interlaced one with another, almost like the roots of blacke Belleboe, or Dre hœle, and of a ranke sauo.

The place.

Asclepias groweth in rough, high, grauelly, and stonie mountaines.

The time.

It floureth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *ασκληπιος*, and in Latine Asclepias, of some it is called in Græke *ηδερυνκωλα*, Hederuncula, and *κωπεριλλος*, that is, Hederæ folium, and now it is called Hirundinaria, and Vincetoxicum: in Germanie, Schwalben wurzel: in Brabant, Swaluwe wortele: we may call it in English Asclepias, Vincetoxicum, and Swallowwort.

The cause of the first name.

This herbe toke his name of the ancient Father Esculapius, which was called in Græke *ασκληπιος*, whom both the Grækes and Gentils say, that he was the first that found out Physicke, wherefore they honored him as a God.

The nature.

The roots of Asclepias are hot and dry, and resist poyson,

The vertues.

The roots of this herbe boyled in water and drunken, taketh the griping paines of the belly, and is very good for such as are bitten of venemous beasts, and mad dogs, not only to be giuen to drinke inwardly with wine, but also if the leaues be applied outwardly.

The leaues of Asclepias pound and laid to, are good against the malignant blisters, and corrupt sores both of the breasts, and matrix, or mother.

CHAP. IV.

Of Periploca.

The kinds.

There are two sorts of Periploca: whereof one hath no surname, the other is called Periploca repens.

The description.

1 The first Periploca is many waies like unto Swallowwort or Asclepias, but his leaues be somewhat larger and greater, his litle stalks or branches are longer, his husks or cods also are longer and thicker, and his roots are like thredde strings creeping on the ground.

2 The other hath longer and larger leaues, his stalks and branches are thicker and harder, and they perish not in winter as the first do: and his husks or cods are also greater.

Both these herbs (being scarified or hurt) do giue forth a milkie iuyce, or liquor, and specially the last: for the iuyce of the first is oftentimes yellowish.

The place.

These plants grow in Syria and such like hot regions, they do not lightly beare their husks in Brabant.

The names.

They are both called Periplocæ, and the second is called Periploca repens: both are thought to bee *αποκωνον*, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the which is also called *κωπεριλλος*, and Brassica canina, yet there is another Brassica canina, a kinde of wilde Mercurie.

The third Booke of

The nature and vertues.

Apocynon is a deadly and hurtfull plant not onely to man, but also to cattell: his leaues mirt with meale, and tempered or made into bread, it destroyeth dogs, wolues, and fores, and other such beasts that eat thereof.

CHAP. V.

Of Asarabacca.

The description.

Asarabacca hath stwart, gréene, round, shining leaues, like Iuie, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those leaues (next the ground) grow the floures vpon short stems, which be of a faire browne purple color, and of a good sauoꝝ somewhat like Nardus, and fashioned like the floure of a Cranastris, called Balaukia or Cytinus, which is the buds of Balaukia, and somewhat like the cups or husks of Venbane. the roots be small, long, and crookedly laid ouerthwart here and there, with diuers small hairie strings, of a pleasant sharp sauoꝝ and taste, biting the tongue.

The place.

It delighteth in shadowie places, and rough dry grounds, especially in the pendent or hanging of hills and mountaines, in thicke darke woods, and commonly vnder the Hasels (as Cordus saith.)

It is alwaies gréene, and springeth anew, and floureth in the spring time, and it floureth againe at the end of Summer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἀσάραβακκα*: in Latine and in shops Asarum, of some Nardus rutilica, and Perpenia. Macer calleth it Vulgago: it is called in English, Asarabacca, and Folescot, it may also be called Haselburt: in French Cabaret: in Germanie, Haselwurtz: in Brabant, Haselwortel, and of some Hanswoen.

The nature.

Asarabacca is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the root which is most vsed in Physicke.

The vertues.

The root of Asarabacca boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, the cough, the shortnes of breath, and difficultie of breathing, conuulsions and cramps, and the shrinking together of members.

The same taken in like manner, is profitable against venom, and against the biting and stings of serpents, and all venomous beasts.

The same boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the dropsie, and the Sciatica.

The same drunken with honied water, bringeth downe the menstruall flure, and expelleth the secondine and other superfluities of the mother.

The leaues of Asarabacca stamped with wine, and strained, and the iuice thereof drunken, causeth to vomit, and purgeth by vomiting, tough flume, and choler.

The same leaues stamped are good to be applied or laid to the ache and dolors of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breasts that are too full of milke, when they list to drie by the same; and it is good to be laid to the disease called the wilde fire, especially at the beginning.

CHAP. VI.

Of Dragons.

The kinds.

There are three sorts of Dragons, as Plinie writeth, that is to say, the great and the small, and a certaine thirde kind growing in waterie places.

The

The description.

The first kind called the great Dragon or Serpentarie, beareth an upright stalk of a cubite long or more, thicke, round, smooth, and speckled with diuers colors and spots like to an adder or snakes skin. the leaues be great and large, compact or made of six, seven, or moe leaues, whereof each single leafe is long and like to a Sorrell or Docke leafe, sauing they be very smooth and plaine. at the top of the stalk groweth a long hose or huske, like to the hose or cod of Aron, or Wake Robin, is of a greenish color without, and of a darke red or purple color within, and so is the clapper or pestill that groweth by within the said huske, the which is long and thicke, and sharpe pointed, peaked like to a horne: whose fruit by increase wareth so, as it stretcheth, and at length breaketh out of a certaine skin or belme, the said fruit appeareth like to a bunch or cluster of grapes, first greene, and afterward red as fire, the berries or grapes whereof are full of iuyce or liquo2, in which is a certaine small hard seede. the root of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growne like to Bulbus Onion, couered with a thin pill, and of the quantitie of a pretty apple, and bearded with diuers litle white haire or strings, and oftentimes there is ioyning to it, other small roots, whereby it is multiplied.

2 The smaller Dragon in his leaues, his huske or cod, his pestill or clapper, his berry and grape is like vnto Aron or Cuckowpint: sauing that his leaues are not marked with blacke, but with white spots. Neither doe they perish so soone as Aron, but they grow together with their berries, euen vntill winter. Their berries also are not fully so red, but are of a certaine yellowish red. The rote is not much vnlike Aron white, and round like an Onion, and hath certaine hairie threads hanging by it, with certaine small roots, or buds of new plants.

3 The root of water Dragon is not round after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long creeping rote full of ioynts, and of a reasonable thickenesse, out of whose ioynts springeth by the stalks of the leaues which are smooth without, and spongie within: but downeward towards the ground the said roots sendeth out of their said ioynts, certaine small hairie roots. The fruit groweth aboue vpon a short stem, and cometh forth with one of the leaues, compassed about with small white thums or threads, at the first, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth forth into a cluster, which is greene at the first, and wareth red when it is ripe, smaller than the grape or cluster of Arons berries, but as sharpe or biting. The leaues be large, greene, fine, smooth, and fashioned like Iuie leaues, yet smaller than the leaues of Cockowpint, or Aron. But that leafe in which the cluster of berries groweth, is smallest of all, and on the vpper part or side next the fruit, it is white.

4 Besides the aforesaid Dragons, there is another kind placed of Matthiolus with great large leaues, growing folden and lapped one within another, with an upright stalk, and beareth at the top a certaine blossome or floure like to a spikie eare. the root also is round like the others, as yee may perceiue by the figure. Surely this kind of Dragon (if any such be to be found) is rather a kind of Bilsont: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be false or fained.

The place.

1 The first Dragonwort groweth well in shadowie places, and in this countrey, they plant it in gardens.

2 The second also delighteth in shadowie places vnder hedges, and is found plentifully growing in the Ilands called Maiozque, and Pinozque.

3 This third kind groweth in moyst waterish places, in the banks of ditches, and stoting waters, and also alongst the running streames and riuers.

The time.

They floure in July, and in August the fruit is ripe.

The names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *σπαρτομα μολάν*: in Latine *Dracunculus maior*: of some *Serpentaria*, and *Colabrina*: in Shops *Serpentaria maior*: of *Scarpio*

Serapio Luf: in English, Dragons, and Dragons woort: in French *Serpent aire*, or *Serpentine*: in Germanie, *Schlangenkraut*, *Drachenwurtz*: in Brabant, *Spærwoztele*, and *Dzakenwoztele*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *Drakonion mikron*: in Latine *Dracunculus minor*: and of some late wryters, *Arum maculatum*: in English, small Dragonwurte, and speckled Aron.

3 The third is now called *Dracunculus palustris*, siue *aquaticus*: in English, water Dragon, or marsh Dragon: in French *Serpentaire d'eau*, or *aquatique*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Schlangenkraut*, *wasser Drachenwurtz*: in base Almaine, *water Dzaken woztele*.

4 The fourth set downe of Matthiolus for the Dragonwurte, in my iudgement is none of the Dragonwurts, but that is the right great Dragonwurt, the which we haue described and set in the first place: and it is thought there is no such herbe to be found, as Matthiolus figure doth represent.

The nature.

These herbes, but especially the roots and fruit, are hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roots of these herbs either boyled or rosted, and mingled with honie, and afterward licked, is good for them that cannot fetch their breath, and for those that are vexed with dangerous coughes and catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and falling downe of humors from the braine to the breast, and against conuulsions or cramps: for they diuide, ripe, and consume all grosse and tough humors, and they off-scoure and cleanse all inward parts.

They haue the like power when they are thre or foure times boyled, vntill they haue lost their acrimonie or sharpnesse, to be afterward eaten in meats, as Galen saith.

The same dried and mingled with honie, scoureth malignant and fretting blcers, that are hard to cure, especially if it be mingled with the roote of Bzonie, and it taketh away all white spots, and scuruiuesse, from any part of the bodie that is rubbed therewithall.

The iuyce of the roote of the same, putteth away all webs and spots from the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collyres and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oyle, taketh away the paine and graue of the same.

The fruit of Dragons cureth virulent and malignant blcers, and consumeth and eateth away the superfluous flesh (called Polypus) that groweth in the nose, and it is good to be laid vnto cankers, and such like fretting and consuming blcers.

The fresh and greene leaues, are good to be laid vnto fresh and greene wounds, but they are not profitable when they be dried.

It is thought of some, that if these be laid amongst Dragon leaues, it will preserue the same from perishing and rotting.

Dioscorides writeth, that it is thought of some, that those which carrie about them the leaues or roots of great Dragonwurts, cannot be hurt nor stung of Wipers and Serpents.

CHAP. VII.

Of Aron, Calves-foote, or Cockowpint.

The description.

Cockowpint hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaues, much larger than Jay leaues, and spotted with blackish marks of blacke and blew: amongst them riseth a stalke of a span long, spotted here and there with certaine

certaine purple speckles, and it carrieth a certayne long rodde, huske, & hofe: open by one side like the proportion of a Hares-earre: in the middle of the said husk, there groweth by a certayne thing like to a Pestill or clapper, of a darke Purp, or was purple colour: the which after the opening of the belme or husk doth appear, when this is gone, the bunch or cluster of berries also or grapes, doth at length appeare, which are greene at the first, and afterward of a cleare or shining yellowish red colour, like Cozall, and full of iuyce: in ech of the said berries, is a small hard seed or twaine. the roote is swelling round like to a great Olive, or small Bulbus Onion, white and full of pith or substance, and it is not without certayne hairie strings by it, with much increase of small yong roots or heads.

The place.

Aron groweth vnder hedges and cold shadowie places.

The time.

The leaues of Aron do spring forth in March and Aprill; and they perish and barrenish in June and July, so as nothing remaineth sauing onely the stalke and naked fruit in July, in August, and after the fruit wareth ripe.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *ἀρον*: in Latine Arum: in Shops Iaron, and Barba Aron: of some Pes viruli: of the Assyrians Lupha: of the Cyprians Colocalia: (as amongst the bastards and counterfet names) whereas it is also called *ἄλιμθ*, and *σπαρτία*. Plinie affirmeth in the 16 chapter of his 24 booke, that there is much controuersie about Aron, and Dragonworts, and some affirme it to be the same, and so call it *Serpentariam minorem*: in English also it is commonly called Aron, Priests pintell, Cuckow pintell; also Rampe, and Wake Robin: in French *Pied de veau*, and *Vit de Prestre*: in Italian *Gigaro*: in Spanish *Yaro*: in Germanie, *Pfaffen pint*, and *Teutschen iugber*: in Brabant, *Papecullekens*, and *Calfs doct*.

The nature.

Aron is of complexion hot and dry, and as Galen saith, it is hotter in one region than in another, for that which groweth in Italie, is onely hot in the first degree, or almost in the second degree; but that which groweth in this country, is hot in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roots, leaues, and fruit of Aron, are in power and facultie much like vnto *Serpentaria*, or that kind of Dragonworts that groweth in this country, the which is very hot, as we haue said.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Arisarom.

The Kindes.

There is now found two kinds of Arisarom, whereof one hath broad leaues, and the other narrow.

The description.

The first and right Arisarom hath leaues fashioned like Aron, sauing they be much smaller, sharpe pointed, and somewhat fashioned like Iuie leaues: his stalke is small and slender, his huskie covering is but litle, and his pestill or clapper small, of a blackish purple colour, his grape or berrie when it is ripe, is red. the kernels are small. the roote is also white, and fashioned like Aron, sauing it is smaller.

The second Arisarom hath five, or six, or moe, long, narrow, smooth, and shining leaues, his huskie bag or hofe is long and narrow, the long taile or slender pestill that groweth out of the said huske, is somewhat bigger than a rush, of a blackish purple, and so is part of the lining or inside of the huske: to the which at the last there groweth alow euen by the ground, and sometimes deeper, a certayne

small number of kernels or berries growing together in a little bunch or cluster like grapes, which are greene at the first as the others be, and afterward red: the roote is also round and white like the other.

The place.

Both of these plants are strangers in Germanie, and this country. But the first groweth in Italie, specially in certaine places of Tuscane: the other groweth about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Aloisius Anguillara witnesseth.

The time.

Both of these plants do beare their floures and seede at such times and seasons as Aron and Dragons do.

The names.

The first of these plants is called of Dioscorides *αρισαρον*: in Latine Arisarum: we may also call it in English, Arisaron: Plinie in his 24 booke and 16 chapter, calleth it *aris*, saying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like unto Aron, but it is smaller both in leaues and root, and yet the root is as big as an Olive. But the other Arisarum was unknowne of the old writers, yet, that it is also a kind of Arisarum, it is manifest as well in the floures, fruit, and roots, as also in the qualities.

The nature.

Arisaron is of a hotter and dryer complexion than Aron, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

Arisaron also in vertue and operation is like to Dragons wurt, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollow ulcers and painefull sores, as Dioscorides writeth: they also make of it Collyria, and plaisters good against Fistulas, It rotteth and corrupteth the priuy members of all living things being put therein, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. IX.

Of Centorie.

The kinds.

Centorie (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the great and the small, the which in proportion and quantitie, are much differing the one from the other.

The description.

The great Centorie hath round stems of two or three cubits long: it hath long leaues divided into sundry parts, like unto the Walnut tree leaues, saying that these leaues are snipt and dented about the edges like a Sawe. the floures be of small hairie threds or thums, of a light blew purple colour, and they grow out of the scaly knops at the tops of the branches, the which knops or heads are round and somewhat swollen in the nether part like to a peare, or small hartchock, in which knops (together with a certaine kind of Downe or Cotton) are found the long, round, smooth, and shining seed, like the seede of Cartamus or bastard Saffron, and our Ladies Thistle. the root is long, grosse, thicke, and bryckle; of a blackish colour without, and reddish within, full of iuyce of sanguine colour, with sweetnesse and a certaine biting astringion.

Of this great Centorie there is another kinde, whose leafe is not divided or iagd into parts or peeces, but after the manner of a Docke leafe, it is long and broad, single, and not cut into parts: yet it is nickt and snipt round about the edges, Sawe-fashion. the stalks is shorter than the other. the floures, seede, and roote, is like the other.

The small Centorie is a litle herbe, it springeth vp with a small square cornered stalk, of halfe a foot or nine inches long, with small leaues in fashion like Marierom, or rather like the leaues of S. Johns wurt. the pleasant floures grow at the top of the litle branches, of a faire carnation, or light red purple colour like the

the Rose camphine, but smaller : which by day time and after the Sunne rising doe open, and doe close by agayne in the evening. Where commeth after the floures little long huskes, or sharpe poynted cods, somewhat like wheat-coznes, in which is contained a very small seed : the root is small, hard, and of wooddy substance, and serueth not to any purpose in medicine.

The place.

1 The great Centozie delighteth in a good and fruitfull ground, and grassie hills and playnes. Dioscorides saith, it groweth in Lycia, Peloponneso, Arcadia, Helide, Bellenie, and in diuers places of Pholoen, and Smyrna, that stand high and well against the Sunne. It is also found vpon the mount Garganus or Ideia, in the countrey of Apuleia, and in the field Baldus vpon the mountaines nere Verona : but that which groweth in the mount Baldus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Matthiolus writeth.

The single or whole-leaued great Centozie groweth in Spayne, and the rootes being brought to Antwerpe, and higher, doe sometime grow being planted in our Gardens.

2 The small Centozie groweth in vntilled fields and pastures, but especially in drye grounds, and it is common in the most places of England, and also in Italie, and Germany.

The time.

1 The great Centozies doe floure in Sommer, and their rootes must be gathered in Autumne.

2 The small Centozie is gathered in Iuly and August, with his floures and seede.

The names.

1 The great Centozie is called in Græke *κένταυριον τὸ μέγα* : in Latine, Centaurium magnum : Theophrastus also calleth it, Centaurida : in Shops it is wrong named of some Rha Ponticum : for Rha Ponticum is that kind of Rha which groweth in the countrey of Pentus, and it is a plant much differing from the great centozie. There be also other names ascribed vnto the great Centozie, which are sayned and counterfeited, as Apuleius writeth, whereof some seeme to appertayne to the lesser Centozie, as *ταρκη, μαρρώνη ἢ μαρρώνιον, νέωσιον, λιμνύσιον, λιμνύσις, πλεκθγία ἢ πλεκθρόσιον, χαρωνία, ἄμα ἠεγλάεις*, that is in Latine, *Herculis sanguis, Vncifera, Fel terra, Polyhydion ἢ κηράτων*.

2 The small Centozie is called in Græke *κένταυριον τὸ μικρόν* : and of Theophrastus *κένταυρος* : in Latine, Centaurium paruum, and Centaurium minus : of some, *Febri-fuga, Fel terra, and Multiradix* : of the Apothecaries, *Centauria minor* : in Italie, and Vetruria, *Biondella* : in Spanishe, *Cintoria* : in Germanie, *Tausenguldenkraut* : in Brabant, *Santozie*, and cleyn *Santozie* : in French, *Petite Centaure*.

The cause of the name.

Centozie was called in Græke, Centaurion, and Chironion, after the name of Chiron the Centaure, who first of all found out these two hearbes, and taught them to Esculapius, as Apuleius writeth. And as some other write, they were so named, because Chiron was cured with these hearbes of a certaine wound which he tooke (being receyued as a ghest or stranger in Hercules house or lodging) by letting fall on his foote, one of Hercules shafts or arrowes, as he was handling and viewing of the said Hercules weapons and armour.

The nature.

1 The great Centozie is hote and drye in the third degree, and also astrigent.

2 The lesse or small Centozie is of complexion hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The roote of great Centozie in quantitie of two drammes, taken with water if

if there be a feuer, and in Wine if there be no Feuer: is good for them that are bursten, and for them that spit blood, and against the crampe and shrinking of any member, the shortnesse of Winde, and difficultie of breathing, the old cough, and griping paynes or gnawings of the belly.

The same drunken in Wine, bringeth downe the moneths or womens naturall terme, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being conueyed in at the naturall place, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The greene roote of great Centozie stamped, or the dype roote soaked in water and brused, doth ioyne together and heale all greene and fresh wounds, being layed and applyed thereunto.

The iuyce of the roote, the which they gather and keepe in some countries, hath the like vertue as the roote it selfe.

The roote of the small or lesse Centozie, is to no purpose for medicine, but the leaues, floures, and iuyce of the same, are verie necessary.

The small Centozie boyled in water or wine, purgeth downe wards cholericque, & flegmaticque, and grosse humors, and therefore it is good for such as are greued with the Sciatica, if they be purged with the same, untill the blood come.

It is very good against the stoppings of the liuer, against the iaunders, & against the hardnesse of the milt or spleene.

The decoction of Centozie the lesse drunken, killeth wormes, and driueth them forth by siege. It is also good against conuulsions and crampes, and all the diseases of the sinewes.

The iuyce thereof taken and applyed vnder in a pessary, prouoketh the floures, and expulseth the dead child.

The same with honie, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and spots of the same, being dropped or distilled into the same, and it is very good to be mingled with all Collyres, and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The small Centozie greene pound, and layed to, doth cure and heale fresh and new wounds, and closeth vp, and sobereth old malignant vlcers, that are hard to cure.

The same dyled and reduced into powder, is profitable to be mingled amongst ointments, playsters, powders, and such like medicines as are ordayned to fill vpp with flesh, fistulas, and hollow vlcers, and to mollifie and soule all hardnesse.

CHAP. X.

Of Reubarbe, or Rhabarba.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Rha, or as it is now called Reubarbe, not so much differing in proportion, but their diuersitie is altogether in the places where as they are found growing. For one kind of it groweth in Pontus, and is called Rha Ponticum. The second groweth in Barbaria, and is therefore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Reubarbe. The third cometh from beyond the Indians, out of the regions of China, and it is that which the Arabians call Ra-ued Seni.

The Description.

Rha (as it is thought) hath great broad leaues, like to the leaues of Tapsus Barbatus, or white Pollin, or like to the leaues of Clote-bur, snipt and dented round about the edges like to a saw, greene and smooth aboue, and white and frized vnderneath. Amongst them springeth vpp a round streight stalke of a cubite long, and at the toppe thereof groweth a sayze scalie knop or head, the which when it bloweth and openeth, sheweth forth a sayze purple floure, and afterwards it beareth seed, not much vnlke the seed of the great centozie, sauing it is somewhat longer.

longer: the root is long, thicke, and spongie oꝝ open, and being chewed, it yeldeth a yellowish colour like Mce, oꝝ Saſſon.

The place.

Rha groweth in the regions about Bosphorus, and Pontus, by the riuer Rha, and in Barbaria, and in the countrey of Chyna. We haue found here in the gardens of certaine diligent Herborists that strange plant which is thought of some to be Rha oꝝ Rhabarbarum.

The time.

It flourisheth in June.

The names.

This Hearbe, and specially the roote, is called in Greeke $\rho\alpha\ \delta\ \rho\acute{o}\nu$: in the Arabian speech, Rheu, and Rued, oꝝ Ruet: of Pinic, in Latine, Rhacoma, and Rhecoma.

1 That which groweth about Bosphorus, is called in Greeke $\rho\alpha\ \pi\omicron\tau\iota\mu\acute{o}\nu$: in Latine Rha Ponticum, oꝝ Rheon Ponticum: of Mesue; Rued Turcicum, that is to say, Rha of Turkie.

2 The second which groweth in Barbarie, is called Rha Barbarum: of Mesue, and the Apothecaries, Rheu Barbarum.

3 The third kind (called Chinarum) is called also Rha, oꝝ Rheum Seniticum, and Rheum Indicum, and of the Arabians, Rued Seni.

The nature.

Rha is hote in the first degree, and drye in the second, and of an astringent oꝝ binding nature.

The vertues.

The root of Rhaponticum (as saith Dioscorides) is good against the blannings, swamblings, and the debilitie oꝝ weakenesse of the stomach, and all the paynes of the same. Moreover, it is singular against conuulsions and crampes, oꝝ against the diseases of the liuer and spleene, against the gnawing oꝝ griping torment of the belly, the kidneyes and bladder. Also against the aking paynes of breasts and moether. and for such as are troubled with the Sciatica, the spitting of blood, sobbing, weeping: it is good also against the bloudie-fire, and the laske, and against the fits of Feuers, and the bitings and stingings of all sort of venomous beasts.

For the same purpose, it is giuen in the quantitie of a dramme with Hydromell oꝝ honied water in a Feuer, and with syrupe Acetosus against the diseases of the spleene oꝝ melt: with honied Wine it is good against the diseases of the breast, and it is taken drye without any moisture, against the weakenesse oꝝ loosenesse of the stomach.

The roote of Rha Pontike stamped and mingled with Vinegar, cureth the vile white scurffe oꝝ manginelle, and cleanseth the bodie from pale oꝝ wan spots (oꝝ the Porphew) being straked oꝝ annoynted with the same.

Rhubarbe and Rued Seni (as Mesue writeth) taken in quantitie of a dramme, purgeth downe wards cholerike humors: wherefore they are good against all hote Feuers, inflammations, and stoppings of the liuer, and the Jambers; especially to be giuen oꝝ ministred with Whay oꝝ any other refreshing oꝝ cooling drinke, oꝝ potion.

Rhubarbe of himselfe, oꝝ of his owne proper nature, is also good against all manner of issue of blood, eyther aboue oꝝ below, and is good for them that are hurt oꝝ bursten inwardly, and against grieuous falls and beatings, and against crampes, and the drawing together of any part oꝝ shrinking of sinewes.

Also it cureth the bloody-fire, and all manner Laskes, being first a little toasted, oꝝ dryed against the fire, and drunken with some astringent liqur, as the iuce of Plantaine, oꝝ grosse and thicke Red-wine.

The choyce.

The best Rha (as Mesue writeth) is that which is brought from beyond India,
and

and groweth in the countrey of China, called *Kaue* *Senti*: the next to that is the *Kenbarbe* of *Barbarie*, and that which is of the least vertue is the *Kha Pontike*.

CHAP. XI.

Of Sow-bread.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of *Cyclamen*, as *Dioscorides* writeth: the one is a low plant with a round root, and is called *Cyclamen Orbiculatum*: the other groweth high, and wappeth it selfe about shrubs and plants, and it hath no notable roots, and it is called *cylaminus altera*.

The description.

Cyclaminon (which we may call round Sow-bread) hath broad leaues spread upon the ground with peaked corners like to *Juy* leaues, and lightly dented round about the edges, and of a swart or darke greene colour aboue, yet powdered or garnished with white specks or spots, and the middle part of the said leafe is somewhat white, but that side of the leafe which is next the ground, is of purple colour, but sometimes deeper, and sometimes lighter: the floures hang upon tender stalkes, nodding or beeking downewards, and their leaues turning upwards or backwards, in colour like to the purple *Violet*, but not so sayre, and of but a little or no saour. There follow small knops with seed, growing vpon small stalkes that are winded or turned two or thre times about: the root is turned round like to a turnep, or bulbus-root, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with diuers hairy strings by it, and it is blacke without, and white within, and in withering it gathereth wrinkles.

2 The second *Cyclaminon*, or *Sow-bread*, his leaues be also broad, and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner round, and nothing speckled vpon, or at the least wayes very hard to be perceyued: they be also of a sad or blackish greene colour, but vnderneath of a red purple colour: the floures are like to the first, but of a better saour: the roote is somewhat smaller.

3 The third kind also hath leaues without corners, but they be somewhat dented or snipt round about the edges: these leaues also are speckled, and blackish in the middle: the floure is of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasant saour. But the root is smaller than any of the rest.

The place.

Sow-bread groweth in moist and stonie shadowie places, vnderneath trees, hedges, and bushes, and in certayne Woods, but not euery where. It groweth about *Artoys* and *Vermansoys* in *France*, and in the forest of *Arden*, and in *Wabant*. It is also common in *Germanie*, and other countries. But the third kind is the daintiest, and yet not strange in *Italie*.

The time.

The kinds of *Sow-bread* doe floure in *Autumne* about *September*, but afterwards springeth by the leaues, which are greene all the *Winter*: the seed wareth ripe about *Summer* next following.

The names.

The first is called in *Græke* *κυκλάμιον* or *ἰχθυόειον*: in *Latine*, *Cyclaminus*, *Rapum terræ*, *Tuber terræ*, and *Vmbilicus terræ*: of *Apuleius* *Orbicularis*, *Palatia*, *Malum terræ*, *Rapum porcinum*, and *Panis porcinus*: in *Shops*, *Cyclamen*, and *Archapita*: in *English*, *Sow-bread*: in *French*, *Pain de pourcean*: in *Italian*, *Pan porcino*: in *Spanish* some call it *Mazam de Porco*: in *Germanie*, *Schweimbrot*, *Erdtapffel*, *Erdtwurtz*, and *Seimbrot*: in *Wabant*, *Merckens broot*, and *Sueghen-broote*.

Plinie calleth the colour of this floure in *Latine*, *Collossinum*, or *Colossinus color*.

The second kind is called in Græke *κικλίων* *ἑπερα*; in Latine, *Cyclaminus*
 altera: of some *κικλίων κικλίδεμον* *ἢ κικλίδουλον*, and we take that to be *Vitalba*, the which
 shall be described hereafter in the xvij. Chap. of this Booke.

The nature.

Sow-bread is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Sow-bread dyed, and made into powder, and taken in the quan- **A**
 titie of a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe with Hydromell, called also honied wa-
 ter, purgeth downewards grosse and tough flegme, and other sharpe humors.

The same taken in wine, is profitable against all povson, and against the bitings **B**
 and stingings of venemous beasts, to be applyed and layed to outwardly vppon the
 wounded or hurt place.

The same drunken with wine or Hydromell, cureth the iaunders and stopping **C**
 of the liuer, and taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if after the taking of
 the same in manner aforesayd, one be so well couered that he may sweat.

The same prouoketh the mensstruall termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, eyther **D**
 drunken or conveyed into the bodie by a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The iuyce thereof straked vpon the nauell or belly, looseth the belly very gently. **E**
 And it hath the same vertue being applyed with Wooll to the Fundament as a
 Suppositoie.

The same iuyce with Vinegar, setteth the fundament that is loose and fallen **F**
 downe out of his naturall place, if it be annoynted therewithall.

The same mingled with hony, and dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the sight, **G**
 and taketh away all spots, as the webbe, the pearle, and haw, and all impediments
 of the sight.

The same snift vp into the nose, cleanseth the Braynes, and purgeth at the nose **H**
 grosse and cold flegmes.

The roote of Sow-bread maketh the skinne sayre and cleane, and cureth all **I**
 mangie scuruinelle, and falling of the hayre, and taketh away the marques and
 spots that remaine after the small pockes and measels, and all other blemishes of
 the face.

The same layed to the melt, or rather the iuyce thereof mingled with oyntments **K**
 and oyles for the purpose, wasteth and consumeth the hardnesse and stopping of the
 spleue or melt.

It also healeth wounds, being mingled with oyle and vinegar, and layed vppon **L**
 them, as Dioscorides saith.

The broth or decoction of the same roote, is good to bathe and stee such parts of **M**
 the bodie as be out of ioynt, the gout in the feet, and kibed heeles; and the scuruie
 sores of the head.

The oyle wherein this roote hath bene boyled, closeth vp old vicers, and with the **N**
 same also and a litle waxe, they make an oyntment very good for kibed heeles and
 feet that are hurt with cold.

The roote hanged vppon women in trauel with child, causeth them to be deliue- **O**
 red incontinent.

The danger.

In what sort soeuer this roote be taken, it is very dangerous to women with
 child: wherefoze let them take heed, not onely how they receiue it inwardly, but
 also let them be aduised in any wise not to applye it outwardly, nor to carrie it a-
 bout them, nor yet to plant it in their gardens, for it will hinder them if they doe
 but onely goe ouer it.

CHAP. XII.

Of Felworte, or Gentian.

The Description.

1 **T**he first leaues of Gentian are great and large, layed and spread abroad vpon the ground with sinewes or ribbes like Plantaine, but greater and more like to the leaues of white Hellebor, amongst which springeth by a round, smooth, hollow stalke, as thicke as ones finger, full of ioynts, and sometimes as long as a man, with smaller leaues growing by couples at euery ioynt, and sometimes somewhat snipt round about the edges, with yellow Flowers growing round about the stalke at the said ioynts like to crownes or garlands, whereof each Flower being spread abroad, shineth with six narrow leaues like a starre, and they grow out of little long huskes, in which afterward is found the seed, which is light, flat, and thinne, like the seed of Carnesey Violets, or Stock gilloses, of a darke rull-fauoured redde colour: the roote is long, round, and thicke, sometimes forked or double, of the colour of the earth without, and yellowish within like to Wore or Dore, and exceeding bitter in taste.

Besides the Gentian aforesaid, there are two other sorts of hearbes, which are also at this time taken for Gentian.

2 The one is altogether like Gentian, sauing it is smaller, and beareth blew Flowers, and in taste it is farre bitterer: wherefore Tragus saith, it is of greater efficacy and vertue.

3 The other hath round stalkes, and smooth, set with greene, smooth, long, narrow leaues, alwayes growing by couples, one against another: at the toppe of the stalke groweth the Flowers like little bells of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of the second kind of Ranunculus: the roote is yellow, long, and bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumne Violets or Bel-flowers, and is described in the xxi. Chap. of the second Part of this Historie.

The place.

Gentian groweth vpon high mountaines, and in certayne soomes or valleyes amongst Ferne or Brake, as in sundry places of Germanie and Burgundie.

The time.

It flowreth in Iune, and the seed is ripe in Iuly and August.

The names.

Gentian is called in Greeke *Αννα*: in Latine, and in shops, *Gentiana*: of Apuleius *Alcæ gallica*, *ναξον*, *Narce*, *Χιρόνιον*, *Chironion*, *Basilica*, *Cyminalis*: in English, *Felwort*: in French, *Gentiane*: in high Dutch, *Entzian*, and *Witterwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Gentiaen*. It is also called *Gentiane*, in Italian, and Spanish.

The cause of the name.

Gentius King of Illyria, was the first finder out of this Hearbe, and the first that vled it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian, after the said kings name.

The nature.

The roote of Gentian is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantitie of a dramme with wine, a little Pepper and Rue, is profitable for them that are bitten or stung of any benemous or madde beasts, and is also good for them that haue taken any porson.

The same drunken with water, is good against the diseases of the liuer & stomach.

it helpeth digestion, and keepeth the meate in the stomach, and the vse of it is verie good against all cold diseases of the interioz or inner parts.

The iuyce of the same roote cureth the payne and ach of the side, and helpeth them that haue taken great falls and bruises, and are bursten: for it dissolueth and scattereth congealed bloud, and cureth the said hurts.

The roote of Gentian also cureth deepe festered, and fretting sores and wounds, when the iuyce thereof is stilled or dropped into them.

The same iuyce eapplied or layed to with fine lint or liuen, doth swage and mitigate the payne and burning heat of the eyes, and scoureth away and cleanseth the skinne of the bodie from all fowle and cuill fauoured spots, being annoynted or straked therewith.

The roote of Gentian being applyed vnder in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositoꝛie, prouoketh the flowers, and draweth forth the dead-fruit.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Cruciasma, or Dwarfe Gentian, and Alisma.

The Description.

Dwarfe Gentian hath round stalkes of a spanne long, or somewhat more, they be also hollow, and spaced with certayne knottie ioynts: the leaues be long, narrow, and thicke, and grow also by couples one against another, and falling somewhat backwards like the other Gentian, the flowers be blew, long, and hollow within the bells, growing forth of greene huskes, standing round together at the toppe of the stalkes and about the stemme at certayne spaces: the roote is white, round, and long, and pearced or thrust through in certayne places crossewise, which is the cause it is called Cruciatā, as some say: but it is rather so called of the fashion of the floures, as Pena saith.

Some men also take the hearbe Alisma or Saponaria, for a kind of Cruciatā, it hath round stalkes with ioynts or knots: it is of a cubite or a foot and a halfe long, or more, the leaues be large with beynes or ribbes, like the leaues of broad Plantaine, sauing they be smaller, and most commonly growing by couples at euery ioynt, and bending or falling backwards, especially those which grow next the roote: the flowers grow in the toppe of the stalkes, and also about the vpper ioynts in tuffets, of sweet saour, and colour sometimes redde as a rose, and sometimes of a light purple or white colour, growing out of long round huskes, and are made of five leaues set together: in the middle whereof are certayne small hayzie thædes: the rootes be long and thicke, and grow or creepe crookedly, by which there hang certain small hayzie thædes like to the rootes of Beares-foote, or Setterwort.

The place.

It groweth in certayne gardens of Brabant, and elsewhere it groweth by fouds, brookes, and riuers, and in moist places that are open against the Sunne. It continueth a long time in gardens.

The time.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August.

The names.

1 The first is called in Germanie, *Hodelghær*, & *Spérenstich*: in base Almain, *Hadelghær*: of some in Latine, *Cruciatā*, that is to say, *Crossed*. Both in forme and facultie, it seemeth to be a kind of Gentian, and Conrade Gesnere iudgeth it so to be, and therefore it may be called *Gentiana minor*, that is to say in English, the small or Dwarfe Gentian. For there is another *Cruciatā*, so called, because the leaues are set together, standing like to a *Burgontion-crosse*, whereof shall be spoken amongst the kinds of *Hadder*. Some would haue it to be called, *Chiliodynamis*: but *Polemonia* is called *Chiliodynamis* of the *Cappadocians*, as *Dioscorides* writeth, but with this *Polemonia* the Dwarfe Gentian hath no likelihood.

2 The second is commonly called Saponaria, because of the cleansing or scouring property that is in his leaues: for when they are bruised, they yeeld a certayne iuyce which will scoure almost like Soap. But Ruellius describeth another Soapwort. Some call it, Herbam runicam: yet it is none of the cloue-Gillofers, and much lesse any of the kinds of Polimonij, which are taken for Sweet Williams, or Colmciners, as we haue written in the Chapter of Gillofers. It should rather seeme to be Alisma, or Damasonium, seeing that the stalk for the most part is not single, but most commonly groweth forth into certayne branches or diuisions: and the roots should be greater or thicker than the rootes of Beare-foot: but the leaues are agreeable with the description of that of Alisma, and so is the tuft or bundle of flowers at the toppe. But the stalk of Alisma is single and slender, and the roots should be also slender, which declare the diuersitie betwixt this Saponaria, & Alisma. Some doe also take it for Struthion, but it is nothing like: we may call it in English Soapwort: some call it Mocke gillofer.

The nature.

The bitteresse of these hearbes, doth manifestly declare, that they be hote and drye, in qualitie not much unlike Gentian.

The vertues.

The decoction of the leaues or roote of Crosswort Gentian, or Dwarfe Gentian drunken, doth cleanse and scoure the best from all superfluities, and grosse flegmes, that are gathered together in the same, and it is good against the Falling sicknesse.

If it be taken as is aforesayd, or taken in powder, it is good against all venome and payson, and against the infection of the ayre and the pestilence.

It is good to wash wounds and corrupt blcers, in the Wine wherein it hath bene boyled, or to straw the powder of it into the same: for it cleanseth and healeth the same.

The Swine-herbs of Germanie, doe keepe it chopt very small to their hogges and swine to eat, and by this meanes doe keepe them from the murren, and such like contagious diseases, as chance to their cattell in corrupt season.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Elecampane.

The description.

1 Elecampane hath great, broad, soft leaues, immediately springing vpp from the roote, not much differing from the leaues of white Pullein, but greater and larger, amongst which springeth by a thicke hayzie long stalk, commonly longer than a man, beset with leaues of the same sort, but smaller, of a light greene colour aboue, but whitish vnderneath: at the toppe of the stalk there grow sayre, large, yellow, shining flowers like starres, and in figure like to Chrysanthemon or golden-flower, but a great deale larger, and almost as large as the palme of ones hand: the which when they fade or perish, doe change into a fine downe or soft cotton, whereunto the seed is carried away with the wind, like Whille seed: the roote is great and thicke, with many other small rootes and buds vneuenly adioyning, and couered with a thicke rind or barke, of a browne earthly colour without, but most commonly white within, and is not very strong or ranke of sauiour, when it is fresh and greene: but when it is drye, it is very aromaticall, and hath in it a certayne fat and oyle moyssure or substance.

2 The second Helenium, whereof Dioscorides writeth, is vnknowne to vs: it hath tender branches creeping alongst the ground, beset with many leaues like the pulse lentiles: the roote is whitish, and thicke as ones little finger, large aboue and narrow downewards.

The place.

1 Clecampane delighteth in good fertile soyle, as in balltes, and medowes: it is also found in hills and shadowie woods, but not commonly in dry grounds. It is very common in England, Flanders, and Babant, and very well knowne in all places.

2 The second groweth in places adioyning to the sea, and vpon litle hills.

The time.

Clecampane floureth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August: the best time to gather the roote, is at the end of September, when it hath lost his stalkes and leaues.

The names.

This herbe is called *ἐλέμιον*: in Latine Inula, and Enula: in shops Enula Campana: of some Panaces chironion, or Panaces centaury: in English, Clecampane, Scabwort, and Horschéele: in French *Enula Campana*: in Germanie, Alantwurtz: in base Almaine, Alantwurtel, and Galantwurtel: in Italian *Ena*, and *Enola*: in Spanish *Raiz del alla*.

The second kind is called *Heicnium Egyptiacum*, but yet vnknowne to men of this time.

The nature.

Clecampane being yet greene, hath a superfluous moisture which ought first to be consumed before it be occupied: but that moisture being dried vp, it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

The vertues.

The decoction of Clecampane drunken, prouoketh vrine and womens floures, and is good for them that are greened with inward burstings, or haue any member drawne together or shrinke.

The roote taken with honie in an Electuarie, cleanseth the breast, ripeth tough steume, and maketh it easie to be spit out, and is good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.

The same made in powder and drunken, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts, and against winninesse and blastings of inward parts.

A Confiture made of the said roote, is very wholesome for the stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

The leaues boyled in wine, and laid to the place of the Sciatica, swageth the paine of the same.

CHAP. XV.

Of Spicknell Mewe, or Meon.

MArcholus figure is almost like the first kinde of Libanotidis, and as Turner saith he writeth, is called in Dutch, Bearewurts, or Hartswurts.

The description.

Meon of Dioscorides is described amongst the roots: wherefore we haue none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Ancients haue left it vs in writing. This haue I said, to the intent that men may know, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do vse at this day in Physicke, are not the true Meon, which we should not tell how to know, if that men could not finde the fashion and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon, according to Dioscorides, is like to Dill in stalks and leaues, but it is thicker, and of the height of two cubits or thre fote. the roots are long, small, well-smelling, and chafing or heating the tongue, and they are scattering here and there, some right, and some awry.

The place.

Peew groweth plentifully in Macedonia and Spayne.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *μειον*: in Latine, Meum: in shops, Peew; which doe but onely keepe the name: for the true Peon is yet unknowne, but the Apothecaries doe vse in the stead thereof, a kind of wild Parsley, the which is described in the fifth part of our History of Plants, and it hath no agreement or likenesse with the Description of Peon, wherefore it cannot be Peon.

The nature.

The roote of Peon is hote in the third degree, and drye in the second.

The vertues.

The rootes of Meum boyled in water, or onely soked in water and drunke, doth mightily open the stoppings of the Kidneys, and bladder, they prouoke urine, ease and helpe the strangurie, and they consume all windinesse and blastings of the stomach.

The same taken with hony, doe appease the paynes and gripings of the belly, are good for the affections of the mother, podagres, and aches of ioynts, and against all catarrhes and flegmes falling downe vpon the breast.

If women sit ouer the decoction thereon, it bringeth downe their sicknesse.

The same layed vpon the lowest part of the belly of young children, will cause them to pisse and make water.

The danger.

If too much of the root of this hearbe be drunke, it causeth head-ach.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Peonie.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Peonie (as Dioscorides and the Ancients doe write) that is to say, the male and female.

The Description.

1 Male Peonie hath thicke red stalkes of a cubite long: the leaues be great and large, made of diuers leaues growing or ioynd together, not much vnlike the Walnut-tree leafe in fashion and greatnesse: at the highest of the stalke there groweth fayre large redde flowers, very well like redde Roses, hauing also in the middell yellow threds or hayres. After the falling away of the leaues, there groweth vp great cods or huskes thre or foure together, the which doe open when they be ripe, in the opening whereof there is to be seene a fayre red coloured liuing, and a polished blacke shining seed, full of white substance: the roots be white, long, small, and well smelling.

2 The female Peonie at the first springing vp, hath also his stalkes redde and thicke: the leaues be also large and great, but diuided into more parts, almight like the leaues of Angelica, Louage, or March: the floures in like manner be great and redde, but yet lesser and paler than the floures of the male kind: the coddcs and seede are like the other. In these rootes are diuers knobbes or knots, as great as Acornes.

3 Yet you haue another kind of Peonie, the which is like the second kind, but his floures and leaues are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, the which some call Maiden or Virgine Peonie: although it beareth red floures, and seed like the other.

The place.

The kindes of Peonies are found planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The names.

Peonie floureth at the beginning of May, and deliuereth his seed in June.

The

The names.

Peonie is called in Græke *πιονία*: and in Latine, *Pœonia*: of some *πυριεΐς*, *γλυκύτης*, *Dulcilitida*, and *Idæu*: *Dactylus*: of Apuleius *Aglaophotis*, *σαλίνειον*, *διχημύιον*, *πεοδόνιον*, *σελλωόρονον*, and *Herba casta*: in Shoppes, *Pionia*: in high Dutch, *Peonien blum*, *Peonien rosen*, *Sichtwurtz*, *Kunig;blum*, *Pfingstrosen*: in base Almaigne, *Pioenc*, and *Pioenbloemen*, and in some places of Flanders, *Paftbloemen*.

The cause of the name.

Peonie took his name first of that good old man Pœon, a very ancient Physician, who first taught the knowledge of this Herbe.

The vertues.

The root of Peonie dyled, and the quantitie of a beane of the same drunken with Meade, called *Hydromell*, bringeth downe Womens floures, scoureth the mother of Women brought a bed, and appeaseth the griping paynes, and torments of the belly.

The same openeth the stopping of the liuer, and the Kidneyes, and sod with red-wine, stoppeth the belly.

The root of the male Peonie hanged about the necke, healeth the Falling-sicke Cresse (as Galen and many other have proued) especially in young children.

Tenne or twelue of the redde seedes, drunken with thicke and rough red-wine, doth stop the red issues of Women.

Fiftene or sixtene of the blacke cornes or seedes drunken in Wine or Meade, helpeth the strangling and paynes of the matrix or mother, and is a speciall good remedie for them that are troubled with the Slight-Pare (which is a disease wherein men seeme to bee oppressed in the night, as with some great burthen, and sometimes to be ouercome with their enemies) and it is good against melancholique dreames.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Valerian, Phu, or Setwall.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Valerian, the garden and wild: and the wild Valerian is of two kinds, the great and small: besides all these there is yet a strange kind, the which is now called Græke-Valerian.

The description.

1 Setwall, or garden-Valerian, at the first hath broad leaues of a whitish green colour, amongst which there commeth by a round, hollow, playne, and a knottie stalk. Upon the which stalkes there groweth leaues spread abroad and cut, like leaues of the roote called garden Parsenep: at the highest of the stalk groweth tufts or cozons with white floures, of a light blew or carnation colour at the beginning, and afterward white: the root is as thicke as a finger, with little roots and threds adioyning thereunto.

2 The great wild Valerian, is almost like to the garden Valerian, it hath also playne, round, hollow stalkes, diuided with knots: the leaues are like displayed wings, made of many small leaues set one against another, like the leaues of Setwall, or garden-Valerian, which grow at the vpper part of the stalk, but much greater, and more clouen or cut: the flowers grow and are like to the garden kind, of a colour drawing towards a light blew or skie colour: the root is tender, winding and trayling here and there, and putting forth every yeare new plants or springs in sundry places.

3 The little wild Valerian, is very well like the right great Valerian, but it is alwayes lesse: the first and nethermost leaues are like the little leaues of Plantain, the rest which grow about the stalk are very much and deeply cut, very well like

to the leaues of wild Valerian, or like the leaues which grow about the stalkes of Garden-Valerian: the stalkes be round with topes, about the length of a hand: the floures be like to the floures of the aforesayd kinds: the rootes be small, and creeping alongst the ground.

The Greeke Valerian hath two or thre hollow stalkes, or moe: vpon the which groweth spred leaues almost like the leaues of wild Valerian, but longer, narrower, and moze finely cut, like the leaues of the wild Fetch, but somewhat bigger: the floures grow thicke, clustering together at the toppe of the stalke, of a light azure or blew colour, parted into fine little leaues, hauing in the middle smal white thredes poynted with a little yellow at the toppes: the seed is small, growing in round huskes: the rootes are nothing else like, but small thredes.

The place.

The Garden-Valerian, and Greeke Valerian, are sown and planted in Gardens: the other two kinds grow here in moist places, and in waterie meadowes lying low.

The time.

The thre first kinds of Valerian doe floure from May to August: the Greeke Valerian doth floure mozt commonly in June and Iulie.

The names.

1 The first kind of these hearbes is called in Greeke $\phi\upsilon$, Phu: in Latine, Valeriana, and *Nardus sylvestris*, or *Nardus rustica*: in Shoppes, *Valeriana domestica*, or *Valeriana hortensis*, of some in these dayes, *Marinella*, *Genicularis*, and *Herbenedicta*: in French, *Valeriane*: in high Dutch, *Grosz Baldrian*: in base Albaigne, *tanne* or *Groste Valerian*, and of some S. Foixs crypt, or *Sperecrypt*, that is to say, *Spearwort*, or *Speare hearbe*, because his first leaues at their first comming vp, in making are like to the Iron or head of a speare: in English, *Setswall*, or *Sidwall*.

2 The second kind is called *Valeriana sylvestris*, *Phu sylvestre*, and *Valeriana sylvestris major*: in French, *grande Valerian sauage*: in high Dutch, *wild Baldrian*, *Katzenwurtzel*, *Augenwurtz*, *Wendwurtz*, and *Dennenmarck*: in base Albaigne, *Weildt Valerian*: in English, *the great wild Valerian*.

3 The third is a kind of wild Valerian, and therefore we doe call it, *Valeriana sylvestris minor*, that is to say, *the small wild Valerian*, add also, *Phu paruum*, and *Valeriana minor*.

4 The fourth is called of the Herborists of our time, *Phu Græcum*, and *Valeriana Græca*, that is to say, *Greeke Valerian*, and it may be well called, *Valeriana peregrina*, or *Pseudophu*, for this is no Valerian, but some other strange Hearbe, the which we cannot compare to any of the Hearbes described by Dioscorides, except it be the right *Auricula muris*, for the which it is taken of some.

The nature.

The root of Valerian is hote and drye in the second degré.

The vertues.

The decoction of the rootes of *Setswall* drunke, prouoketh Urine, bringeth downe womens floures, and helpeth the ache and paynes of the side and stomach: they be of like vertue being made into powder, and drunke in Wine. And they be put into preseruatines and medicines made against popson, and the pestilence, as *Triacles* and *Pithivates*.

The leaues and rootes of the great wild Valerian boyled in water, doe heale the vlceration and blistring of the mouth, especially the roughnesse and inflammation of the throat, if one wash his mouth, or gargarize therewith.

Men doe vse to giue it with great profit in drenches, to such as are bursten within.

3. 4. The two other Valerians be not used in medicine.
 English men use Greeke Valerian against cuts and wounds.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Rosewurt, or Rhodia. } Rosefenting }
 } Rosefsmelling } Root.

The description.

Rosewurt hath three or foure stalks growing from the roote, set full of thicke leaves, like the leaues of Lyblong or Crassula maior, but they are narrower, and cut or hackt at the top. the roote is thicke, having many small hairie threds, and when it is either bruised or bursten, it doth sente and saueur like the Rose, and of that it toke his name.

The place.

Rosewurt or the root saueing like the Rose, groweth in Macedonia and Hungaria: in this country the Herbozists do plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It floureth in May, but it beareth flower very seldome.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ροδια ριζα: in Latine Radix Rhodia, & Radix Rosata: in French Racine sentant les roses: in high Dutch, Rosenwurtz: in base Almaine, Rosenwoztel: in English, Rosewurt, or the root saueing of the Rose.

The nature.

The root which smelleth like the Rose, especially of that sort which groweth in Macedonia, is hot in the second degree, and of subtile and fine parts.

The vertues.

The root Rhodia laid to the temples of the forehead with oyle of Roses, alayeth a headach.

CHAP. XIX.

Of bastard Pellitorie, or Bartram.

The description.

Pellitorie hath leaues much like to Fenell, all finely cut or hackt. the floures are yellow in the middle, set round about with litle white leaues somewhat blew vnder, like the floures of Cammomill, or like the floures of the great Daisie. the roote is long and straight, sometimes as big as a finger, hot and burning the tongue.

The place.

This herbe is not found growing of himselfe in this country, but it is found planted in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

The time.

Pellitorie floureth after May butill the end of Summer, in which season the seede is ripe.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke πυρεθρον: in Latine Saliuaris: in Shops Pyrethru: of some also in Greeke πύρερον, πυρωρον, η πύρεθρος: in French Pyrethre, or Pied d' Alexandre: in high Dutch, Bertram. Albeit mine Author setteth forth this herbe for Pyrethro, yet it is not answerable unto Dioscorides Pyrethrum, or Saliuarem, wherefore I thinke we may well call it, bastard Pellitorie or Bertram.

The nature.

The root of Pyrethre is hot and dry in the third degree.

The

The vertues.

The roote of Pellitorie taken with honte, is good against the falling sicknesse, & the Apoplexie, the long and old diseases of the head, and against all cold diseases of the braine.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, draweth forth great quantitie of B waterish steume.

The same sodden in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, doth mitigate and C alay the toothach.

The oyle wherein Pellitorie hath bene boyled, is good to annoint the body to D cause a man sweat, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is bruised and shaken, for cold, and for members that are benumbed or foundered: and for such as are stricken with the Palsie.

CHAP. XX.

Of wilde Pellitorie.

The description.

Wilde Pellitorie hath round brittle branches: the leaues be long and narrow, hacket round about like a Sawe, at the highest of the stalke grow floures like the floures of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, and set round about with small white leaues: the roote is tender and and full of threds: the whole herbe is sharpe and biting, almost in taste like Pellitorie of Spaine, and for that cause men call it also wilde Pellitorie.

The place.

Wild Pellitorie is found about the borders of fields, in high medowes and shadowie places, and sometimes upon mountaines and stonie places.

The time.

This Pellitorie flourisheth from May vntill September.

The names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Pyrethrum syluestre, that is to say, wilde Pellitorie: in French *Pyrethre sauvage*: in Dutch, wilden Bertram: of some Weis; Keinfahn, that is to say, white Tansie. This is not *μαρικη*, Ptarmice, or Sternumentaria, but an other herbe vnknowne of the Ancients.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry.

The vertues.

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth likewise from the braine A limie steume, almost as mightily as Pellitorie of Spaine: and it is very good against the toothach.

It is also good in Gallades, as Carragon and Roquet, whereof shall be written in B the fift booke.

CHAP. XXI.

Of false Dictam.

The description.

This herbe is like to Lentiscus, or Licoras in branches and leaues, it beareth round blackish and rough stalkes, and leaues displayed and spread like Licoras, at the top of the stalkes grow faire floures, somewhat turning toward blew, the which on the upper part or halfe deale, hath foure or five leaues, and in the lower or nether of the same floure, it hath small long threds crooking and hanging downe almost like a beard: the floures perished, there commeth in the place of ech floure, foure or five cods, something rough without, and limie to be hand- led,

led, and of a strong sauoꝝ almost smelling like a Goate; in the which is conteyned a blacke, plaine, shining seede. the roots be long and white, sometime as thicke as a finger, and doe grow a thwart one another.

The place.

It groweth in the Ile of Candie, as Dioscorides writeth: in this countrey it is found in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

The time.

It floureth in this country in June and July, and sometimes the seede commeth to ripenesse.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τραγιον*: in Latine Tragium: and is the first kinde of Tragium described by Dioscorides. Some Herbozists call it Fraxinella: and some Apothecaries do vse the root of it in stead of Dictam, and do call it Dypsamū, not without great erroꝝ, and therefore it is called of some Pseudodictamum nothū, that is to say, bastard, oꝝ false Dycam.

The nature.

Tragium is almost hot in the third degre, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The seede of Tragium taken to the quantitie of a dram, is good against the **A**stranguris, it prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, and bringeth it forth: and it moueth the termes oꝝ floures of women.

The like vertue hath the leaues and iuyce to be taken after the same soꝛt: and **B**eing laid to outwardly, it draweth out thornes and splinters.

The roote taken with a litle Rheubarbe, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and **C** is very singular and of excellent vertue against the same, as men in these daies haue proued by experience.

It is said also (as recoꝛdeth Dioscorides) that the wilde Goats when they be **D**stricken with darts oꝝ arrowes, by the eating of this herbe do cause the same to fall from out of their bodics, as well as if they had eaten of the right Dycam. And it is possible, that foꝝ the same cause this herbe was first taken in shops in stead of the right Dycam.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Polemonium.

The description.

Polemonium hath tender stalks with ioynts: the leaues are meetly broad, alwaies two set at euery ioynt one against another, at the highest of the stalks groweth white floures, hanging downward and ioyning one to another like a tuttay oꝝ litle nosegay, after which floures there commeth blacke seede, inclosed in round husks. the root is white, plaine and long.

2 Yet there is another herbe taken foꝝ Polemonium, which doth also bring forth long stalks, with knots oꝝ ioynts: it is much longer than the aforesaid kind, having long leaues, narrow at the top, and broad beneath where as they be ioyned to the stalke. the floures of this kinde be of an orient oꝝ cleare red colour, and do grow in tuffets almost like Valerian. the root is long, white, and thicke, and well sauozing.

The Polemonium whereof Absyrus speaketh, is the Horsemint, described in the second booke.

The place.

Both these kinds grow vpon mountaines in rough stonie places: men plant them here in gardens.

The time.

These herbs do floure in June and July.

The

The names.

1 The first is called in Græke *πολυμήχιον, ή φιλαρτεία*: in Latine Polemonium, and Polemonia, of some *χιλιοδυναμς*, Chiliodynamis, that is to say, an hundred vertues or properties: in shops, as witnesseth Bernardus of Gondino, *Herba ronica*: of Herbozists at this day, Behen, or Beën album. Yet notwithstanding this is not that kind of Behen whereof Serapio writeth in his 123 chapter,

2 The second is also taken for Polemonium, and is called of Herbozists Behen rubrum: this herbe should seem to be Narcissus, whereof Virgil in his *Georgiques*, and Columella in *hortis* maketh mention.

The nature.

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the second degré.

The vertues.

The root of Polemonia drunken in wine, is good against the bloody fire, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

The same drunken in water, prouoketh urine, and helpeth the strangurie and paines about the huckle bone or hanche.

Men vse it with vineger against the hardnesse and stoppings of the melt or spleen, and to all such as are by any meanes greued about the melt.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, taketh away the tooth-ach.

The same pound and laid to, cureth the stings of Scorpions: and indeede it hath so great strength against Scorpions, that whosoever do but hold the same in his hand, cannot be stung, or hurt by any Scorpion.

All these last recited vertues from B. to E. are not found in the last Dutch copie. Yet they be all in my French copie, the which I haue, and is in diuers places newly corrected and amended by the Author himselfe.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of English Galangall.

The description.

1 **C**yperus leaues are long, narrow, and hard. the stalke is triangled of a cubite long, in the top whereof groweth litle leaues, white sæde springing out. the root is long, interlaced one within another, hauing many thæds, of a browne coloz and sweet sauoz.

2 Besides this there is found another kind like to the aforesaid in leaues and stems, but it hath no long roots, but diuers round litle roots of the bignesse of an Olive ioyning together: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

3 One may well place amongst the kinds of Cyperus, the litle roots called *Traff* (of the Italians) for their leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Cyperus, but they be smaller and narrower, the roots be almost like to small nuts, or like the like-wormes wrapped round in their silke, befoze they turne into mothes or butterflies, and hang together plenteously by litle small thæds, these roots be sweet in taste almost like Chesnuts.

The place.

Cyperus, as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moist places, and is not commonly found in this country, but in the gardens of some Herbozists.

The time.

This herbe bringeth forth his spokie top and sæde with leaues, in June and July.

The names.

It is called in Græke *κύπερος*: in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cyperis, of some *Aspalathum*, and *Erisiceptrum*: in shops Cyperus: of Cornelius Celsus, *Iuncus quadratus*, of Plinie, *Iunculus angulosus*, and *Triangularis*: in French *Souchet*: in Dutch, *wilbes*

wilden Galgan: in English, Galangall.

The roots called *Trasos* are also named of them that write now *Dulcichimum*: in Spaine *Auellanada*: and of the commons of Italie (as is aforesaid) *Trasi*, and *Traci*. Some learned men thinke that this is *μαμύρας*, *Mamiras*, whereof *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, which *Auicen* calleth *Memirem*, or rather *ελοκωνίτις*, *Holoconitis* of Hippocrates.

The nature.

The root of *Cyperus* or English *Galangall*, is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roots of *Cyperus* boyled and drunke, prouoketh urine, bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse, driueth forth the stone, and is a helpe to them that haue the Dropsie.

The same taken after the same manner is a remedie against the stinging and poysons of Scorpions, and against the cough.

It is also good against the coldnesse and stoppings of the Mother, if the belly be bathed warme therewithall.

The same made into powder closeth vp and healeth the olde running sores of the mouth and secret parts (although they eat and waste the flesh) if it be strowed therein, or laid thereupon with wine.

It is customably and also with great profit put into hot oymments and plaisters maturatiue.

The seede of *Cyperus* drunke with water, as *Plinie* saith, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and all the superfluous running forth of womens floures: but if too much thereof be taken, it ingendzeth headach.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of white Ellebor or Niesewurt.

The description.

The white Ellebor hath great broad leaues, with ribs or sinewes like the leaues of the great Plantaine or Gentian. the stalk is round two or three foote high, at the vpmost part whereof groweth alongst and round about the top, the floures one aboue another, pale of colour, diuided into six litle leaues, the which haue a greene line ouerthwart. the same being passed, there commeth in their places small huskes, wherein is conteyned the seede, the root is round, as thicke as a mans finger or thombe, white both without and within, hauing many thicke laces or threedie strings.

The place.

White Hellebor groweth in *Anticyra*, nere about the mountaine *Ceta*, and in *Cappadocia* and *Syria*, but the best groweth in *Cyrene*. The Herbozists of this country do set it in their gardens.

The time.

White Hellebor floureth in this countrey in June and July.

The names.

This kind of Hellebor is called in Greeke *ελεβορος λευκος*: in Latin *Veratrum album*: in Shops *Helleborus albus*: of some *Pignatoraris* and *Sanguis Herculis*: in French *Ellebore blanc*: in high Dutch, *Weisz Niesewurtz*: in base Almaine, *Witte Niesewortel*, or *wit Niescript*: in English, white Hellebor, Niesewort, and Lingwort.

The nature.

The root of Ellebor is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of white Ellebor causeth one to vomit vp mightily and with great force, all superfluous, slimie, venenous, and naughtie humors. Likewise it is good against

against the falling sicknes, phrensic, old paine of the head, madnesse, sadnesse, the goute, and Sciatica, all sorts of Droplics, poyson, and against all cold diseases, that be hard to cure, and such as will not yeld to any medicine. But as concerning the preparation thereof befoze it be ministred to any, and also in what sort the body that shall receiue it ought to be prepared, it hath bene very well and largely described by diuers old Doctors, whereof I minde not to intreat, because the rules to be obserued be so long that they cannot be comprehended in few words, for they may well fill a Booke, and because Galen teacheth, that one ought not to minister this vehement and strong roote in outward medicines, but onely to apply the same outwardly.

Therefore it is good to be vsed against all roughnesse of the skin, with scurfe, knobs, soule spots, and the lepric, if it be laid thereto with oyle or ointments.

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, taketh away the hardness of them.

The same put vnder in manner of a Pessaric, bringeth downe floures, and expelleth the dead child.

The powder thereof put into the nose, or snift vp into the same, causeth sneezing, warmeth and purgeth the braine from grosse slimie humors, and causeth them to come out at the nose.

The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth-ach, and mingled with ere medicines, doth cleare and sharpen the sight.

The root of Bellebor pound with meale and honie, is good to kill Mice and Rats, and such like beasts, and to driue them away: likewise if it be boyled with milke, and Waspes and flies do eat thereof, it killeth them, for whatsoever doth eat of it, doth swell and bzeake: and by this we may iudge how perillous the root is.

The danger.

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of time and place, or too much in quantitie, is very hurtfull to the bodie; for it choketh and troubleth all the inward parts, draweth together and shrinketh all the sinewes of mans bodie, and in fine, it flareth the partie: therefore it ought not to be taken vnprepared, neither then without good heede and great aduisement. For such people as be either too yong or too olde, or feeble, or spit bloud, or be grieued in their stomacks, whose breasts are straight and narrow, and their necks long, such feeble people may by no meanes deale with it without leoparchie and danger. Wherefoze these land-leapers, rogues, and ignorant asses, which take vpon them without learning and practise, doe very euill, for they giue it without discretion to all people, whether they be yong or old, strong or feeble, and sometimes they kill their patients, or at the least they put them in perill or great danger of their liues.

CHAP. XXV.

Of wild white Ellebor or Nicsewurte.

The description.

This herbe is like vnto the white Ellebor abovesaid, but in all parts it is smaller: it hath a straight stalke with sinewy leaues, like the leaues of Plantaine or white Ellebor, but smaller. the floures hang downe from the stalke, of a white colour, hollow in the middle, with small yellow and incarnate spots, of a very strange fashion, and when they are gone, there commeth by small seed like sand closed in thicke husks. the roots are spred here and there full of sap, with a thicke barke of a bitter taste.

The place.

This herbe groweth in Brabant in certaine moist medowes, and darke shadowie places.

The time.

This herbe floureth in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *μακρίν*, because it is like in fashion to white Helleboz: in Latine Helleborine and Epipactis: in high Dutch, *Wildt wit Nies-crypt*, that is to say, wilde white Helleboz. Some thinke that Ellebozine is an herbe like to Elleboz onely in vertues, and not in fashion. These fellows will not receiue this herbe for Helleborine: but by this they may know their erroz, because neither Galen nor Dioscorides do attribute any of the properties of Elleboz to Hellebozine.

The nature.

This herbe is of hot and dry complexion.

The vertues.

The decoction of Hellebozine drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and is a very good for such as are by any kind of meanes diseased in their liuers, or haue receiued any poyson, or are bitten by any manner of venemous beast.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of blacke Hellebor.

The kinds.

Vnder the name of Helleborus niger, that is to say, blacke Elleboz, are comprehended (by the Herbozists of our time) three sorts of herbes, whereof the first is much like in description to Helleborus niger, of Dioscorides. The second is a strange herbe not much differing in vertue from the true blacke Helleboz, and is called Chzists herbe, and is much like in description to Helleborus niger, that Theophrastus speaketh of. The third is commonly called of the low Dutchmen, *Niescrypt*, that is to say, Firewort.

The description.

1 The true blacke Helleboz hath rough blackish leaues, parted with foure or fine deepe cuts like the fashion of the Vine leafe, or as Dioscorides saith, like the leaues of the Plane tree, but much lesser, the stalks be euen and plaine, at the top whereof grow floures in litle tuffets, thicke set like to Scabions, of a light blew colour. After the falling of which floures commeth the seede which is not much unlike to wheat. the rootes are many small blacke long threds comming altogether from one head.

2 Chzists herbe hath great thicke græne leaues, cut into seuen or eight parts, whereof each part is long and sharpe at the top, and one halfe thereof is cut and snipt about like a Saw, the other halfe leafe next to the stalke is plaine and not cut: the floures grow amongst the leaues vpon short stems comming from the roots, and are of the bignesse of a grote or shilling, of a faire coloz as white as snow, hauing in the middle many short, tender, and fine threds tipt with yellow. After the floures haue staid a long time, when they begin to perish, they become blew, and afterward græne. After the floures it bringeth forth foure or five cods or husks ioyning together almost like the huske of Columbine, wherein is conteyned the seede. It hath in the stead of a root many thicke blacke strings.

3 The leaues of bastard Helleboz are somewhat like the leaues of the aforesaid Chzists herbe, but much smaller, parted likewise and cut into diuers other narrow leaues, which are cut round about on euery side like a Sawe: the floures come not from the root, but grow vpon the stems whereas the leaues take hold, and are much lesse than the floures of Chzists herbe, of a græne or herbe-like coloz. After the passing away of which floures, commeth by also foure or five litle husks or cods ioyning one in another, wherein is seede, which is blacke and round: the roots are many blacke threds wouen, or interlaced together.

4 Loufwurt, which Fuchsius counteth for a kind of blacke Helleboz, ye shall find it hereafter amongst the Aconites, whereof it is a kind.

5 The other, which Hierom Bock setteth out for blacke Helleboz, the which also of the Apothecaries hath bene so taken, is described in the second part of this Visioze, where as it is also declared, that it is no kind of blacke Helleboz, but the Buphthalmum, or Dre eye, and therefore neither hurtfull nor dangerous, as it hath bene more largely declared.

The place.

1 Blacke Helleboz groweth in Aetolia, vpon the mountaine Helicon in Boetia, and vpon Parnassus mount in Phocidia: and in this country it is found in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

2 Chzists wurts likewise, is not common in this country, but is only found in the gardens of some Herborists.

3 The third bastard blacke Helleboz groweth in certaine woods of this country, as in the wood Soenie in Brabant, and it is set or planted in diuers gardens.

The time.

1 The blacke Helleboz in this country floureth in Iune, and shortly after the sæde is ripe.

2 Chzists wurt floureth also betimes about Chzistmas, in Januarie, and almost vntill March, in Februarie the old leaues fall off, and they spring forth againe in March.

3 The blacke bastard Helleboz floureth also betimes, but most commonly in February, sometimes also vntill Aprill.

The names.

1 Blacke Helleboz is called in Græke *ἡλίβορος μέλας*: in Latine *Veratrum nigrum*, and *Helleborus niger*, of some *Melampodium*, *Praxium*, *Polyrhizon*, *Melanorhizon*, and of some writers now *Luparia*, and *Pulsatilla*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Piesewurtz*: in base Almaine, *Swert Piesewortel*.

2 The second should seme to be *ἡλίβορος μέλας*, *Helleborus niger*, which Theophrastus describeth; and is called of learned men that write now, *Planta Leonis*, that is to say, Lions foote, and it is taken for that herbe which Alexander Trallian, and Paulus Aegineta call in Græke *κορωνόπιδιον*: in Latine *Coronopodium*, and *Pescornicis*. It is called in Brabant, *Heylichkerstcruyt*, that is to say, the herbe of Chzist, or Chzistmas herbe, because it floureth most commonly about Chzistmas, especially when the winter is milde.

3 The third is now called *Pseudohelleborus niger*, *Veratrum adulterinum nigrum*, and it is taken of some for the herbe which Plinie calleth *Consiligo*: in high Dutch it is called *Chzistwurtz*, that is to say, Chzists rote: in Brabant, *Tiercruyt*, that is to say, Fire herbe, because with this herbe alone men cure a disease in cattell named in French *Le feu*: of some it is called *Wanckcruyt*, as of the learned and famous Doctoꝝ in his time Spierinck resident at Louaigne: and some call it *Waencruyt*.

The occasion of the name.

This herbe was called *Melampodium*, because a sheheard called *Melampus* in Arcadia, cured with this herbe the daughters of *Proteus*, which were distract of their memoꝝies, and become mad: so that afterward the herbe was knowne.

The nature.

Blacke Helleboz is hot and dry in the third degꝛe.

Chzists wurt, and the blacke bastard Helleboz are in complexion very like to blacke Helleboz.

The vertues.

Blacke Helleboz taken inwardly, prouoketh the siege or stoule vehemently, and purgeth the nether part of the belly from grosse and thicke scume, and cholerike humoꝝs: also it is good for them that ware mad or fall beside themselues, and for such as be dull, heauy, and melancholique: also it is good for them that haue the goute & Sciatica.

Like vertues it hath to be taken in potages, or to be sodden with boyled meat, for it doth open the belly, and putteth forth all superfluous humors.

The same laid to in manner of a Vessarie or mother Suppositoie, bringeth downe womens sicknes, and deliuereth the dead child.

The same put into Fistulas and hollow blcers, by the space of thre daies, cleanseth them, and scoureth away the hardnesse and knobs of the same.

The root thereof put into the eares of them that be hard of hearing, two or thre daies together, helpeth them very much.

It swageth tooth-ach, if one wash his teeth with vineger wherein it hath bene boyled.

An emplaster made of this root with barley meale and wine, is very good to be laid vpon the bellies of them that haue the Droisie.

The same pound with Frankencense, Rosen, and oyle, healeth all roughnesse and hardnesse of the skin, scruinesse, spots, and scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

Planta Leonis or Christeswurts, is not much differing in properties from blacke Hellebo; for it doth also purge and driueth forth by siege mightie, both melancholy and other superfluous humors.

The roote of bastard Hellebo; steeped in wine and drunken, doth also loose the belly like blacke Hellebo;, and is very good against all those diseases, whereunto blacke Hellebo; serueth.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof be receined in wine.

The same boyled in water with Rue and Egrimonie, or bastard Cupatoie, healeth the Jaundise, and purgeth yellow superfluities by the siege.

The same thrust into the eares of Oxen, Sheep, or other cattell, helpeth the same against the disease of the lungs, as Plinie and Columella writeth, for it draweth all the corruption and greife of the lungs into the eares.

And in the time of pestilence, if one put this roote into the bodies of any, it draweth to that part all the corruption and venemous infection of the body. Therefore as sone as any strange or sudden greife taketh the cattell, the people of the country do put it straightwaies into some part of a beast, whereas it may do least hurt, and within short space all the greife will come to that place, and by that meanes the beast is saued.

The danger.

Although blacke Hellebo; is not so vehement as the white, yet it cannot be giuen without danger, and especially to people that haue their health: for as Hippocrates saith, Carnes habentibus sanas, Helleborus periculosus, facit enim Convulsionem, that is to say, to such as be whole, Hellebo; is very perilous, for it causeth shrinking of sinewes: therefore Hellebo; may not be ministred, except in desperate causes, and that to yong & strong people, and not at all times, but in the spring time onely, yet ought it not to be giuen before it be prepared and corrected.

The correction.

When Hellebo; is giuen with long Pepper, Hyssope, Daucus, and Annis seed, it worketh better and with lesse danger: also if it be boyled in the broth of a Capon, or of any other meat, & then the broth giuen to drinke, it worketh with lesse danger.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of herbe Aloe.

The description.

ALoe hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, hauing round about short points or crests standing wide one from another. the roote is thicke and long. the floures, stalks, and seede are much like the floures, stalks, and

side of Affodill, as Dioscorides saith, but in these parts they haue not bene yet seen. All the herbe is of strong saour and bitter taste. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is drawne a iuyce, the which is dyed, and is also named Aloe, and it is caried into all parts of the world for to be vsed in medicine.

The place.

Aloe groweth very plenteously in India, and from thence commeth the best iuyce: it groweth also in other places of Asia and Arabia, adioyning to the sea, but the iuyce thereof is not commonly found so good. It is to be seene also in this country in the gardens of some Herbozists.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *αλόν*: and from thence sprang the Latine name, and is called Aloe in all other speeches of Chriſtendome, & so is the sap or iuyce thereof named. The Frenchmen call it *Perroquet*, because of his greenenesse: we may call it in English, Aloe, herbe Aloe, or Sea Aggréne.

The nature.

The iuyce of this herbe called Aloe, which only is vsed in medicine, is hot almost in the second degree, and dry in the third.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Aloe which is of a browne coloz, like to the coloz of a liuer, which is cleare and cleane, openeth the belly, in purging cold, Aegmatike, and cholerike humors, especially such wherewithall the stomacke is burdened, and is the choicest of all other purging medicines (which most commonly do hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, clenseth, drieth vp, and driueth forth all superfluous humors, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two drams.

Men take it with Cynamon, Ginger, Pace, Cubibes, Galangall, Annis seede, & such spices, to allwage and driue away the paine of the stomacke, by which meanes they comfort and heat the stomacke, and cause fluxe to be expulsed.

The same is also good against the Jaunders, as Dioscorides writeth, and taken a little at a time, profiteth much against the spitting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoides.

Aloe made into powder, and strawen vpon new bloody wounds, stoppeth the blood, and healeth the wound. Likewise laid vpon old sores, closeth them vp, and it is a soueraigne medicine for blcers about the secret parts and fundament.

The same boyled with wine and honie, healeth the out-growings and rifts of the fundament, and stoppeth the abounding fluxe of the Hemorrhoides, being laid vpon, for being receiued into the bodie, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to break out, and to bléde.

The same with honie dispatcheth abroad all standing of blood, and bzuſes, with blacke spots that come of Stripes.

It is also good against all inflammation, hurts, and scabs of the eyes, and against the running and darknesse of the same.

Aloe mixt with oyle of roses and vineger, and laid to the forehead and temples, swageth headach.

If one do often rub his head with Aloes mingled with wine, it will képe the haire from falling.

The same laid to with wine, cureth the sores and postules of the gums, the mouth, the throte, and kernels vnder the tongue.

To conclude, the same laid to outwardly, is a very good consolidatiue medicine, & it stoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie and cleanse all corruption.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Palma Christi.

The description.

Palma Christi hath a great, round, hollow stalke, higher than a good long man, with great broad leaues, parted into seuen or nine diuisions, larger and more cut in, than the leaues of a fig tree, like some birds foote, or like to a spread hand. At the highest groweth a bunch of floures, clustering together like grapes, whereof the lowest be yelow, and wither without bearing fruit, and the highest are red, bringing forth three cornered husks, in which is found three gray seedes somewhat smaller than kidney Beane.

The place.

This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this country, but the Herbozists plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It is sown in Aprill, and his seede is ripe in August and September, and as soon as the cold cometh, all the herbe perisheth.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *κίον ή χρίστον*: in Latine Ricinus: in Shops and of the Arabians Cherua: of some Cataputia maior, Pentadaetylon, and Palma Christi: in English, Palma Christi: in French *Paulme de Christ*: in high Dutch, Wunderbaum, and Creutzbaum, and of some, Zecken hozner: in base Almaine, Wunderbon, Cruylboom, and Dyllencruyt.

The nature.

The seede of Palma Christi is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The seede of Palma Christi taken inwardly, openeth the belly, causeth one to vomit, and to cast out slimie humors, drawing the same from farre, and sometimes cholericke humors with waterish superfluities.

The broth of meat, in which this seede hath bene sod, and drunken, is good for the colicke (that is to say, paine in the belly) against the goute and paine in the hip, called the Sciaticque.

The same pound and taken with whey or new milke, driueth forth waterish superfluities and cholericke humors: also it is good against the dropsie and launders.

The oyle which is drawne forth of this seede, is called *Oleum Cicinum*: in Shops, *Oleum de Cherua*. It heateth and dryeth, and is very good to annoint and rub all rough hardnesse, and scruie roughnesse, or itch.

The greene leaues of Palma Christi pound with parched Barley meale, doe mitigate and assuage the inflammation and swelling sorenesse of the eyes, and pound with vineger, they cure the greuous inflammation, called S. Anthonies fire.

The danger.

The seede of Palma Christi turneth by the stomacke, and doth his operation with much paine and greefe to the partie.

The remedie.

But if you take with it either Fenell or Annis seede, and some spices of Cinnamon, and Ginger, &c. it will not ouerturne nor torment the stomacke, but will worke his effect with more ease and gentlenesse.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the kinds of Tithymale or Spourge.

The kinds.

There are, as Dioscorides writeth, seven sorts of Tithymall: whereof some at this time are well knowne, and some shall be now by our endeour brought againe to light, and some are yet unknowne.

The description.

1 The first kind of Tithymall, called the male kind, hath round red stalks, of the height of a cubit, that is, a foote and a halfe high. the leaues are long and narrow, somewhat longer and narrower than the leaues of the Olive tree, whereof the highest leaues befoze they be thoroughly growne, shew rough or cotton-like. the seeds groweth at the highest of the stalke in prettie round hollow leaues, like as it were basons, or litle dishes, through which the stalke groweth. the seede is inclosed in three cornered husks, like the seede of Palma Christi, as well in growing, as in shape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a wooddy substance with many hairy strings.

2 The second kind of Tithymal hath straight stalks of a span long, about the which grow many leaues, set asunder without order, thicke, whitish, and sharpe pointed, not much unlike the leaues of Bneholme or Ruscus, but greater and thicker, not blacke, but all white, of the colour of sea Spourge. And when they be bruised or bursten, there cometh forth milke as out of the other kinds of Spourge. the floures are yellow, growing in tufts like Rosewurt or Rhodia: the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymals.

3 The third kind, which may be well called Tithymal of the sea, or sea Spourge, hath six or seven red stems or moe, comming from one root. the leaues are small, almost like the leaues of Flare, or Lynesed, growing round about the stalke, being thicke toothed: the floures are yellow and grow out of litle dishes or sawcers, like the first kind of Spourge, after cometh the triangled seede as in the other Tithymales: the roote is long and plaine, and of wooddie substance. This kinde of Tithymale, his leaues, dishes and floures are much thicker than any other kinde of Spurge.

4 The fourth kinde called Sunne Spourge, after his Greke name, or Tithymall turning with the Sunne, hath three or foure stalks somewhat reddish, about the length of a foote, and his leaues are not so thicke as garden Porcelane. the floures are yellow growing in tufts. the root is like the other Tithymales.

5 The fift kinde called Cypres Tithymale, hath round reddish stalkes of the length of a foote. the leaues are very small, greene, narrow, like the leaues of the Firre tree, but farre smaller and tenderer. the seede is small, but in all things else like the other, and it cometh in litle blewish cups or sawcers, in the midst of the side branches. this herbe hath leaues much narrower than Ezula minor.

Of this sort there is found another kind very small, the which may be well called Cypres Tithymall. It hath very small stalks, both litle and tender, about the height of a span, and vpon them small tufts, with floures of a faint yellow or pale color, after cometh the seede like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

Yet there is a third sort of this kind, whereof the leaues be all white, but otherwise it is like to Cypres Tithymall, as the great and diligent Herborist Jan the Wreckon hath declared vnto vs, who befoze this hath had such Tithymall growing in his garden: neuerthelesse, I did neuer see it, and therefore I do not set out a larger description.

6 The sirt kinde is great, of eight or nine cubits high, growing like a litle tree, the stalke is sometimes as big as ones legge (as Peter Belon writeth) and bringeth forth many branches spread abroad, reddish, and set with small leaues, like

like the leaues of the little myrtle-tree: the fruit is like the fruit of the other Tithymals.

7 The seventh kind hath soft leaues like Molin or Higtaper, but it is yet unknowne.

All these kindes are full of white liquour or sappe like milke, the which cometh forth when they be broken or hurt, and it is sharpe and bitter upon the tongue.

The place.

1 The first kind of Spourge groweth not of his owne kind in this countrey, and is seldome found but in the gardens of diligent Herborists.

2 The second (as saith Dioscorides) groweth in places that lye waste.

3 The third groweth about the Sea, and is found in Zeland upon trenches and dye sandie bankes, and in waste places adioyning to the sea.

4 The fourth groweth about townes in playne fields, and in some gardens: it is very common in this countrey.

5 The fift, called Cypres Tithymall, is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herborists.

But the little of the same kind groweth about Malines, in borders of some fields, yet it is not found every where.

6 The sixt kind groweth in stonie places.

The time.

All the kinds of Tithymall or Spourge, are most commonly in flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

The names.

All kinds of this hearbe are called in Græke *πιδυμάλοι*: in Latine, *Lactaria*: in French, *Tithymales*, or *Herbe à lait*: in high Dutch, *Wolfsmilch*: in base Almaine, *Wolffsmelck*: in English, *Spourge*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke, *αιδυμάλιον χαρσνίας, ή αμυγδαλοειδης*. in Latine *Tithymalus mas*, or *Lactaria mascula*, that is to say in French, *Tithymale male*: in English, *Wood Spourge*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *πιδυμάλιον μυρσινίτης*, and of some Caryites: in Latine, *Tithymalus foemina*, that is to say in French, *Tithymale femelle*: in English, *Female Tithymall*, of Theodore Gaza, *Myrraria*, in may be named in English *Myrtell Spourge*.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *παρλιον*, *Paralios*, and *Tithymalus*, or *Mecon*, of Theophrast *κόκκος*, *Coccus*. This kind may be well called in French, *Tithymale marin*: in English, *Sea Spourge*: in Dutch, *Zee Wolfsmelck*.

4 The fourth is called in Græke *πιδυμάλιον ήλιοσκοπιον*, that is to say, in Latine, *Tithymalus sol lequius*, or *Lactaria sollequia*: in French, *Tithymale suivant le soleil*, and *Reucille marin*: in Almaine, *Sonnenwend Wolfsmelck*: and in Brabant, *Croonkens-cruyt*: in English, *Sunne Spourge*, or *Wartwurt*.

5 The fift is called in Græke *πιδυμάλιον κυπρηνσνίας*, that is to say, *Tithymale like Cypres*.

6 The sixt is called in Græke, *δενδρονιδης*, and of some, *Leptophyllos*: in Latine, *Tithymalus arborelcens*, that is to say, *Tithymal growing like a Tree*, or *Tree-Tithymal*.

7 The seventh kind is called in Græke *πιδυμάλιον παπυρίμιον*, and of some, as Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, *Corymbites*, and *Amygdalites*: in Latine, *Tithymalus latifolius*, or *Lactaria latifolia*, that is to say, *Large leaued Tithymal*, or *Spourge*.

The nature.

All the Tithymales are hote and dry almost in the fourth degree, of a very sharpe and biting qualitie, fretting and consuming first of all the milke or sappe, then the fruit and leaues: the roote is of leest strength. And amongst all the Tithymales, as Galen saith, the male is the strongest, then the female, thirldy the sixt kind, and the Tithymal

Tithymall with broad leaves : the fifth in strength is that which is like **Cypres** : the first is sea **Tithymal** : the seventh and of least force, is the **Sunne Surge**, or **Tithymal** following the **Sunne**.

The vertues.

The iuyce of **Tithymal** is a very strong medicine opening the belly, and some times causing vomit, bringing out tough flegme and cholerique humors : like vertue is in the seede and roote, especially the barke thereof, and are very good for such as fall into the dropsic, when it is ministered with discretion, and well corrected or prepared.

The same mixt with **Honie**, causeth hayze to fall from the place that hath bene annoyed therewithall in the **Sunne**.

The same put into the holes of corrupt and naughtie teeth, swageth the tooth-ache, but yet must beware yet put not the iuyce vpon any sound tooth, or whole place, but first yet must cover them with **Clare** to preserve them from the sayde iuyce : the roote of **Tithymal** boyled in **Vinegar**, and holden in the mouth, is good for the same intent.

The same doth also cure all roughnesse of the skinne, manginelle, leproie, wild scurffe and spreading scabbes, the white scurffe of the head, and it taketh away and causeth to fall off all kinds of **Warts**, it taketh away the knobbes, and hardnesse of **Fistulas**, corrupt and fretting blcers, and is good against hote swellings, and **Carbuncles**.

It killeth **Fish**, if it be mixt with any bait, and giuen them to eat.

The danger.

The iuyce, the seede, and rootes of **Tithymals**, doe worke their effect with violence, and are hurtfull to the nature of man, troubling the bodie, and ouerturning the stomach, burning and parching the throat, and making it rough and soze, inso much that **Galen** writeth, that these **Herbes** ought not to be ministered or taken into the bodie, much lesse the iuyce ought to be dealt with, but onely it must be applyed outwardly, and that with great discretion.

The correction, or remedie.

If one lay the barke of the rootes of **Tithymals** to soke or steepe in **vinegar** by the space of a whole day, then if it be dreyed and made into powder, putting to it of **Anise** or **Fenel** seede, **gum Tragagante** and **Masticke**, and so ministered all together with some refreshing or cooling liquor, as of **Cndiue**, **Cicozie**, or **Dzenges**, it will doe his operation without great trouble or payne, and will neyther chafe nor inflame the throat, nor the inwards parts.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Ezula.

The kindes.

Ezula is of two sorts (as **Mesue** saith) the great and small, whereunto **Dioscorides** doth agree, whereas he writeth, that **Pityusa** is smal in one place, and great in another.

The description.

1 The great **Ezula** hath streight high stalkes, vpon the which grow great broad leaves, greater than the leaves of male **Tithymale** : the flowers and seede grow at the highest of the stalk, and sometimes they come forth at the sides of the stalkes, like the seede of **Tithymale**, the roote is great and thicke, covered with a thicke barke.

2 The small **Ezula** in stalkes and leaves is much lesse, the leaves are narrow, like the leaves of wild **Flare**, the flowers and seede are like the first kind, but smaller : the rootes be small, covered with a smooth or fine barke : these two kindes bee like the **Tithymales** : therefore they haue bene reckoned of some Ancients for kinds

kinds of Tithymale (as Dioscorides writeth) and as they be now counted, and they doe also yeld a white sappe or liquoz like milke, when they be either brused or broken, the which liquoz is sharpe and biting.

The place.

The great Ezula in some countries groweth in woods and wildernesse, and in this countrey in the gardens of Herborists.

The lesser groweth in rough stonie places, and is found in this countrey in arable felde and bankes, but not every where.

The time.

Thes hearbes doe floure about Midsummer, like the Tithymales.

The names.

These hearbes are called in Greeke *πικύσα*: in Latine, Picyusa: in the Arabian speech of Mesue, Allecbran: in Shoppes, Ezula, and Esula, and it should seme that this name Esula, was borrowed of Picyusa: so in leauing out the first two syllables Pity, there remaineth usa, whereof commeth the diminutive Vsula, the which is quickly turned into Ezula, or Esula.

The nature.

Ezula is hote and drye in the third degree, sharpe, biting, and burning inwardly, of nature much like Tithymale.

The vertues.

The iuyce, seede, and roote of Ezula, openeth the belly, and dryueth forth tough A segms and grosse humozs: also it purgeth cholerique humozs and sharpe humozs like the Tithymales.

To be short, both kinds of Ezula are in all things like to the Tithymales, in facultie and operation agreeable to all that, whereunto the others are profitable.

The danger.

As Ezula is like the Tithymales in nature and working, so it is of hurtfull qualitie agreeable to the same.

The correction.

The euill qualitie of Ezula is amended in like manner as Tithymale.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Spurge.

The Description.

Spurge hath a browne stalk, of two foote high or more, of the bignesse of ones finger: the leanes be long and narrow, like the leanes of a Tithie or Almond-tree, the stalk breaketh abroad at the toppe into many other little branches, set with little round leanes, vppon the same little branches groweth the triangled fruit, like the fruit of Palma Christi, but smaller, wherein is contained little round seede, the which by force of the heate of the Sunne, doe skippe out of their huskes when the fruit is ripe: the roote is of a wooddie substance, and not very thicke.

All the hearbe with his stalkes and leanes, doe yeld a white milke like the Tithymales being bursten or hurt.

The place.

It is planted in many gardens of this countrey.

The time.

It hath floures and seede in July and August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *λαδύς*: and in Latine, Lachyris, in Shoppes, Cataputia minor: of some (as Dioscorides saith) Tithymalus: in French, Espurge: in high Dutch, Springkraut, Springkorn, and Treikorn: in base Almaine, Springcruyt, and in some places of Flanders, Spurgie: in English, Spurge.

The

The nature.

This Hearbe is hote and drye in the third degree, and in facultie like Tithymale.

The vertues.

If one take sixe or seuen seedes of Spurge, it openeth the belly mightily, and driueth forth choller, flegme, and waterish humors. Like vertue hath the iuyce, but it is of stronger operatton.

To be brieve, Spurge and the iuyce thereof, are of facultie like to the Tithymales.

The danger.

Spurge is as hurtfull to mans bodie as the Tithymales.

The correction.

If one take the seede of Spurge with Dates, Figges, or Gum-fragagante, Masticke, Annise-seede, or any cooling or refreshing herbe, or if one drinke water straightwaies after the taking of the same seede, it will not stirre by the inflammation of the inward parts, nor much trouble the partie receyuing the same, and it shall not be much hurtfull to mans bodie.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Pety-Spurge.

The description.

Wartwurt, or rather Peplos, is a plant fashioned like a little tree, not much unlike the Tithymale that followeth the Sunne, but farre smaller, growing of the height of halfe a spanne with diuers branches, set full of very small leaues: the seede is small, growing in triangled huskes like Spurge: the roote is long and somewhat threddie, all the Hearbe is full of Milke like the Tithymales.

2 Besides this, there is yet found another kind described by Hippocrates, and Dioscorides, called Peplis, the which hath many round leaues like the leaues of garden Purslane, redde vnderneath, the seede groweth amongst the leaues, like the seede of Peplos: the roote is small and very tender, this Hearbe is also full of white liquoz, neyther moze nor lesse, but as the aforesaid.

The place.

Peplos groweth in this countrey in gardens amongst pot-hearbes and beanes, and in some places amongst vines.

Peplis (as Dioscorides reporteth) groweth in salt ground by the Sea-side.

The time.

Peplos flourisheth and deliuereth his seede at Midsummer, like the Tithymales.

The names.

Peplos is called in Greeke $\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\omicron\varsigma$: in Latine, Peplus: in Shoppes, Ezula rotunda: in high Dutch, teufels Milch: in base Almaine, Dupuels Melck: in French *Reuille matin des vignes*: in English, of some Wartwurt, and Spurge-time, we may call it after the Greeke Peplis, or following the Dutch, Devils-milke: also Pette-Spurge, and Spurge-time.

The other is called in Greeke $\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\iota\varsigma$: in Latine, Peplis: Hippocrates calleth it $\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\iota\omicron\varsigma$, Peplion: some call it *Portulaca syluestris*. Turner nameth this, Sea-Wartwurt.

The nature.

Peplos is hote and drye in the third degree, like the Tithymales: and Peplis is of the like temperament.

The vertues.

The seede and iuyce of Peplos are both of like quantitie with the iuyce and seede of Spurge and Tithymale, and serueth to all intents and purposes as Tithymale doth.

both: wherefore they loose the belly, and drue forth tough siegme, with water and cholerique humors.

This hearbe kept in brine and eaten, dissolueth windinesse in the bowels & ma- **B**
trix, and cureth the hardnesse of the melt.

Of the like vertue is Peplis, as Dioscorides writeth. **C**

The danger and remedie.

This Hearbe is also hurtfull vnto man, neyther more nor lesse, but even like Spurge, and is corrected and amended in the same sort, as is declared in the former Chapter.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Serapions Turbith.

The description.

This Hearbe hath long leaues, large, greene, playne, and shining, like in fa-
shion to the leaues of Ulaue, amongst which commeth forth a streight round
stake, of the height of a foote and a halfe, or thereabout, set with the like
leaues, but smaller, it parteth at the toppe into many branches, vpon the which
grow fayre floures, blew before their opening, and when they are open they haue
within a crowne of yelloe, compassed about with small azured leaues, like to the
floures of Cammomill in figure. After when they fade, they turne into a rough or
downie white seed, the which flyeth away with the wind: the root is long and thick,
and couered with a barke, somewhat thicke also.

The place.

This hearbe groweth alongst the Sea-coast, whereas the tide and waues doe
ebbe and flowe, in such sort, that sometimes it is couered with the sea, and some-
times it is drye. And it is found in abundance in Zeland.

The time.

This Hearbe floureth in July and August.

The names.

Some call it in Græke *τριπολιον*: in Latine, Tripolium: in the Arabian speech of
Serapio, Chap. CCCxxx. Turbith: but this is not the Turbith of Meue or Auicen-
ne. It hath no name in our vulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew
Cammomill or blew Dacies, the which name belongeth not properly vnto it, seeing
that it is not of the kind of Cammomill or Dacies: we may very well call it Sera-
pio his Turbith.

The nature.

The nature of Tripolium is hote in the third degree.

The vertues.

The quantitie of two drammes of the roote of Tripolium taken with wine, drye, A
ueth forth by sieg waterie humors. Moreouer, it is verie profitable for such as
haue the droppe.

The same is very profitable mixt in medicines, that serue against poyson. **B**

The leaues of this Hearbe, as some Writers doe now affirme, haue a singular **C**
vertue against all wounds, so that they heale and close them vp incontinent, if the
iuyce thereof be powdered in, or if the bruised leaues be layed vpon the wounds.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Mesues Turbith Thapsia.

The description.

Thapsia (as Dioscorides writeth) is like Ferula, but his stalkes be smaller, and
his leaues like Fenell: the floures be yelloe, growing in tufts like Dill: the
seed

seed is broad, but not so broad as Ferula: the roote is long and thicke, blacke without, and white within, hauing a thicke barke full of white liquoz, and sharpe in taste.

The place.

Thapsia groweth in the Ile of Thapsus by Sicilia, and it is to be found at this day vpon the mount Garganus in Apulia, and in many other places of Italie.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Græke *Thapsia*: in Latine, Thapsia, Ferulago, and Ferula syluestris: of Mesue (in the Arabian tongue) Turbith, which ought to be vsed in Moppes, in the composition of such medicines, as Mesue hath described.

The nature.

Thapsia, but chiefly the barke of the roote, is almost hote in the third degree, hauing thereunto adioyning a superfluous moysture, which is the cause it doth so quickly putrisie, and cannot be kept long.

The vertues.

The barke of the roote of Thapsia, taken in quantitie of a dram or somewhat lesse, openeth the belly, and driueth forth clammye flegme, and thicke humors, and sometimes cholericke humors: for it draweth them with it not onely from the stomach (the which it doth thoroughly scoure and cleanse) but also from parts farre off. Moreover, it is good against the shortnesse of breath, the stoppings of the breast, the collique, and payne in the side, drawing together of sinews, the gout and grieue or ach of ioynts with the extreame parts.

It is good to be layed with oyle to the naughtie scurffe of the head, which causeth the hayze to fall off, for it causeth the hayze to grow againe.

The same layd to with Frankincense and Ware, disperseth congealed blood, and taketh away blacke and blew markes which come of bruises and stripes.

The iuyce of the roote with honte, taketh away all Lentills and other spots of the face, and scurfe.

The same mingled with Sulphur, dissolueth all swellings being layed vpon.

With the same roote, oyle and ware, men make an oyntment very good against the old payne of the head, the ache in the side, and outward parts.

The danger.

In the gathering and drawing forth of the iuyce of this roote, or the pith of the same, there chanceth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth it forth, and his hands will rise full of blisters. And being receyued into the bodie, it rayseth vp great windinesse, blastings, turmoyle, and ouerturning the whole bodie: and being too largely taken, it hurteth the bowels and inward parts.

The remedy.

When one will gather the iuyce of Thapsia, or strippe the barke of the roote, he must annoynt his face and naked parts with an oyntment made with oyle of Roses and Ware.

And when one will minister it inwardly to open the belly, he must put thereto Ginger or Long-Pepper, and a litte Sugar, and so to giue it: for prepared after this sort, it shall not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Hermodactill, or Mede Saffron.

The Description.

Hermodactill hath great broad leaues like the Lilly, three or foure coming forth of one roote, amongst which groweth the stalke about the height of a foot, bearing triangled husks like to the Marsh flague, or false Acornes, but alway smaller, the which being ripe, doe open themselues into three parts: within that is enclosed

inclosed a round seed, blacke and hard: the floures grow by after the leaues and stalks are perished, vpon short stemples or stalkes, like the floures of Saffron: the roote is round, broad aboue, and narrow beneath, white and sweet, covered with many coates or felmes, hauing by one side right in the middle as it were a clift or parting, whereas the stalk bearing the floure groweth: the roote being dzyed becometh blacke.

There is also to be seene in shops little white round rootes, the which they call *Hermodactils*, in fashion partly like the aforesaid, but that they be more flat, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the abouesaid, but what floures and leaues they haue, *Mesue* hath not left vs in writing.

The place.

Madow-Saffron (as *Dioscorides* saith) groweth in *Thessalia*, and in the *Ile of Colchis*, whereas it tooke his first name. It is also found in this countrey in fat medows, and great stoze of it is found about *Wilford*, and about *Bathe* in *England*.

The time.

The leaues of *Madow Saffron*, come forth in *March* and *Aprill*, the seed is ripe in *June*, in *July* the leaues and stalk doe perish, and in *September* the pleasant floures come forth of the ground.

The names.

1 The kind of *Hermodactill* here figured, is called in *Greeke* *κορχυδον η ιρημεν*: of some in *Latine*, *Agrestis Bulbus*: in *French*, *Tue chien*, or *Mort aux chiens*: in *high Almaine*, *Zeitlosen*, and *Wisen Zeitlosen*: in *base Almaine* of the *Herborists*, *Hermodactilen*: *Turner* nameth it, *mede Saffron*, and *wild Saffron*.

2 The second kind which is found in shops, is called of *Paulus Aegineta*, *Mesue*, *Serapio*, and certaine other ancient *Greeke Physicians* *ερμοδακτυλον*: in *Latine*, *Hermodactilus*, and by this name it is knowne in shops.

The nature.

Madow, or *wild Saffron*, is corrupt and venemous, therefore not bled in medicine.

The second *Hermodactill* is hote and dzye in the second degree.

The vertues.

That *Hermodactill* which is bled in shops, dzyeth forth by siege *lymie* *legme*, drawing the same from far parts, and is very good to be bled against the *gout*, the *Sciatica*, and all paynes in the ioynts.

The danger.

Madow Saffron taken into the bodie, stirreth by gnawing and fretting in all the bodie, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, inflameth the *Stomach*, and hurteth the inward parts, so that in fine it causeth bloody excrements, and within the space of one day, death.

The other *Hermodactill* bled in shops, stirreth by tossings, wamblings, windynesse, and vomiting, and subuerteth and ouerturneth the *Stomach*.

The remedy.

If any man by chance haue eaten of *Wild Saffron*, the remedie is to drinke a great draught of *Cowe-milke*, as *maister Turner* hath written.

If one put to that *Hermodactill* which is bled in shops, epyther *Ginger*, *Long-Pepper*, *Annise-seed*, or *Cumin*, and a little *Pastick*: so taken it doth not ouerturne the *Stomach*, neyther stirreth by windynesse.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of *Lauriell*, or *Lowry*.

The description.

Lauriel groweth of the height of a foote and a halfe, or more, it hath many tough branches which will not easily bzeake with wresting or playing, covered with
A a
a thicke

a thicke rinde or barke: round about the said branches, but most commonly at the toppe grow many leaues clustering together, thicke and of a blackish colour, like in fashion to Bay-leaues, but not so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, doe chafe and burne the mouth, tongue, and throat exceedingly: the flowers grow upon short stemes, ioyning and upon the leaues, well clustering together about the stalk, of a white Greene, or herbie colour: the fruit in the beginning is Greene, and after being ripe, it is blacke almost like a Bay-berrie, but lesser: the roote is long and of a Wooddie substance.

The place.

Lauriel groweth in rough mountaines, amongst wood, and is found in the countrey of Liege and Namure, along the riuer Meuse, and in some places of Almaine. It groweth also in many places of England.

The time.

It flourisheth all betimes in February: the seed is ripe in May.

The names.

This plant is called in Græke *Δαφνοειδης*: Daphnoides: in shops, Laureola; in French, and base Almaine, Laureole: in high Almaine, Zeilandt: in English, Lauriell.

The nature.

It is hote and drye in the third degree, drawing neere to the fourth.

The vertues.

The leaues of Lauriel open the belly, and purge slimie flegme, and waterie superfluities, and are good for such as haue the dyspnoe. Like vertue haue souretane or fiftene of the berries taken at once for a purgation.

The leaues of the same holden in the mouth and chewed, draw forth much water and flegme from the brayne, and put into the nose, they cause sneezing.

The danger.

Lauriel doth bere and ouerturne the stomach very much, and inflameth, harteth and burneth the inward parts.

The remedie.

The leaues of Lauriell are corrected and made moze apt to be receiued, in like manner as Chamalæa.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Mezereon.

The Kindes.

Mezereon, as Auicen, Mesue and Serapio doe write, is of two sorts, whereof one hath broad leaues, the other narrow. And is set forth by the ancient Græke Physicians vnder these two names, Chamelæa, and Thymelæa.

The description.

Chamelæa is but a low plant, about the height of a foote and a halfe, or two foote: the stalkes be of a wooddie substance, full of branches: the leaues be long, narrow, and blackish, much like the leaues of the Olive-tree, but smaller. At the highest of the stalks grow little, pale, or yellowish flowers, and after ward the three cornered fruit like the Lithymales and Spurge, Greene at the beginning, and redde when it is ripe: after, blackish or browne when it is drye: whereof each seed is round almost like a Pepper-corne, hard and bitter in the beginning, and after hote burning the mouth.

Thymelæa hath many small springs or branches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are small, lesser, and narrower than the leaues of Chamelæa, & thicker: the flowers be small & white, growing at the top of the springs or twigs: the fruit is Greene at the beginning, and after redde like the Bay-berrie, or white.

White-thorne fruit, having within it a white kernell covered with a litle blacke skin, very hot, and burning the tongue. These two plants do neuer lose their leanes, but are allwaies græne both in winter and summer.

The place.

These plants do grow in rough vntoiled places, about high wayes, and are found in some places of France, as in Languedock, and about Pontpelier, great store and abundance.

The time.

Chamelea floureth at the beginning of Summer, and yeldeth his sæde in Autumne.

Thymelea floureth also in Summer, and his fruit is ripe in August.

The names.

The Arabian Physitions do call both these plants by the name of Mezereon, and some call it Rapiens vitam, & faciens viduas.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *χαμαίαια*: in Latine Chamelæa, Oleago, Oleastellus, of some Citocacium, and it may be well called Chamelæa tricocos, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelæa Germanica.

2 The second kinde is called in Græke *θυμυλαία*: in Latine Thymelæa: of some *υίωσις ἢ κέστρον*, Cneoron, Cestron, and also Chamelæa: in the Assyrian speech Apollinum: they are both vnknowne in the shops of this country.

The sæde of Thymelæa is called in Græke *κίκυς κωίδε*: in Latine Granū Goidium: vnknowne also in shops: for in stead thereof the Apothecaries of this countrey do vse the sæde of common Mezereon, of the which we will speake in the chapter following. And others take another blacke round sæde or fruit, named Cuculus Indus, the which name should seeme to come of Coccus Gnidius.

The nature.

Both kinds of these herbs are hot and dry in the third degré, drawing very nere to the fourth degré; they be very hot and sharpe, making great heat in the throte when one doth chew thereon.

The vertues.

The leaues of these two kinds of Mezereon purge downward with great force and violence, flenme and cholerike humors, especially heauy waterish humors: also they preuaile much against the Dropsie, if it be ministred with good iudgement and discretion.

To the same purpose serueth the sæde of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulpe of twenty graines.

The leaues of Chamelæa pound with honie, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt blcers.

The danger.

The qualitie of these hearbes, approacheth very nere to the nature of venome, being diuers wayes very euill and hurtfull to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomach, the liver, and to all the noble and principall parts of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing blcers in the intrailles, and in fine purging the belly vntill bleeding.

The remedie.

The greene leaues of Chamelæa must be steeped a day and a night in good strong vinegar, then dried and kept to occupie. If first yee lay to soke in the said vinegar, Quinces, or the seede of Barberies, it shall be the moze apt for to prepare the said leaues of Chamelæa. And when yee wil occupie of your leaues so prepared, ye must make them into powder, and giue it with Anise seed and Mastick, or ye must boyle them in whay of sweet milke, and specially of Goates milke, or in the broth of a Capon, and then minister the said whay or broth.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Dutch Mezereon.

The description.

That Mezereon, the which is called in Dutch, Seidelbast, is a litle shrub or tree of thre or foure foote high, with short branches which will not easily breake, upon the same are long leaues like Psiuet, but whiter and tenderer: the floures grow alongst the branches of a purple coloz and sweet saour, after which commeth the berries, which are first græne, and red when they be ripe: after when they be dry, they become blacke and wrinckled: and are like Hempseed when one hath taken from them their withered skin, but they are a litle rounder and bigger: and when they be chewed, they are found very hot and strongly burning in the mouth and throte: the which the seede only doth not, but also the leaues, barke, and roote.

The place.

Mezereon groweth in diuers places of Almaine in moist darke woods, and in rough vntoiled places.

The time.

It floureth betime in Februarie and March, befoze it beareth leaues, and the fruit becommeth red and ripe in August and September.

The names.

This plant is called in shops of Almaine Mezereon, of some Piper montanum, and it hath bene taken a long time for the right Chamelea, wherefoze it may be well called Chamelæa Germanica, in high Dutch, Seidelbast, Leuzkraut, and Betterhals: in base Almaine, Zælbast, and most commonly Mezereon.

The seede of this plant is wrongfully taken of the Apothecaries of this countrey for Coccus Gnidios, and is called of the common people, Dzonkaerts besiekens, that is to say, Dzonkards berries, because that after one hath eaten of these berries, he cannot easily swallow or get downe drinke.

The nature.

The leaues, barke, roote, and fruit of this plant, are hot and drie, almost in the fourth degre, and of qualitie like the roote of Thymelea.

The vertues.

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downwards with violence and might, both of fleume and cholerike humors. Likewise it purgeth waterish humors, and men doe vse it in the shops of this country, in stead of the leaues of Chamelea.

Like vertue hath the berries, the which being chewed, do leaue in the throte such a heat and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by meanes of drinke.

The danger.

This plant is without doubt hurtfull vnto the bodie, because it is very hot, and of strong and vehement working, wherefoze it doth hurt and græue the inward parts.

The remedy.

The leaues of this Mezereon are prepared euen as the leaues of Chamelæa, and in like manner ought the fruit and barke to be ordered, when one will giue them to be taken with any medicine.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Staphis-aker.

CHAP.

The description.

Staphis-aker hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or scut into five, six, or seven clefts, almost like the leaues of the wild vine: the

the floures grow vpon short stemples of a sayre blew or skie colour, parted into five or six little leaues: when they are gone, there commeth by close huskes, wherein is contained a triangled seed, blacke, sharpe, and burning the mouth, the root is of a wooddie substance, and single.

The place.

The Herborists of this countrey doe sow it in their gardens, and it groweth prosperously in shadowy places.

The time.

Staphis-acre floureth at Midsummer.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *σαφισ ακρια*: in Latine, *Herba pedicularis*, or *Pedicularia*, of some in Greeke *σπις ακριον*, that is to say, Louse-bane, or *σπις ακριον*: in Shops *Staphis agria*: in French, *Staphisaigre*, or *Herbe aux pouilleux*: in high Dutch, *Leuzkraut*, and *Speichelkraut*: in base Almain, *Luyscrypt*, and the seed made into powder, *Luysepouder*, that is to say, Lousepouder.

The nature.

Staphisaker, especially the seed, is hote almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Fifteene seedes of Staphisacre taken with honied water, will cause one to vo, A mit grosse flegme and slymie matter, with violence.

The seed of Staphisacre mingled with oyle, dryueth away life from the head B and from all other places of the bodie, and cureth all scurvie itch, and malignesse.

The same boyled in vinegar and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth-ache. C

The same chewed in the mouth, draweth forth much moisture from the head, and D mundifieth the bryne.

The same tempered with vinegar, is good to rub vpon lowse apparell, to kill E and draw away life.

The danger.

The seed of Staphisaker to be taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to nature, for it chafeth and inflameth all inward parts, and ouerturneth the stomach, if one hold it in his mouth, it causeth inflammation in the mouth and throat: wherefore one ought not rashly to vse this seed, except it be giuen outwardly.

The remedie.

Before we occupie the seed of Staphisaker, we must steepe it in vinegar and dry it, and when it is dry, we may giue it to drinke with Mead or watered honie. Mead is honie and water boyled together, and whosoever hath receiued of this seede, must walke without staying, and should drinke Hydromel very often, when he feeleth any kind of choking, and in this doing it shall performe his operation without any great danger.

CHAP. XL.

Of the wilde spirting Cucumber.

The description.

Wilde Cucumber hath leaues somewhat round and rough, but lesser and rougher than the leaues of common Cucumber: the stalks be round and rough, creeping alongst the ground without any claspers or holders, vpon which out of the hollowesse of the collaterall branches or wings, amongst the leaues grow short stemples bearing a floure of a faint yellow color, after the floures there commeth litle rough Cucumbers of the bignesse and length of ones thombe, full of sap with a browne kernell, the which being ripe, skippeth forth as sone as one touch the Cucumbers. The roote is white, thicke, and great, with many

other small rootes hanging by. All the hearbe is of a verie bitter taste, but especially the fruit, whereof men vse to gather the iuyce and dzye it, the which is vsed in medicine.

The place.

This Hearbe is found in the gardens of Herborists of this countrey: & whereas it hath bene once sowne, it commeth easily againe eue ry ycare.

The time.

These Cucumbers doe flower in August, and their seede is ripe in September.

The names.

This Cucumber is called in Greeke *σινος ἀγρίος*: in Latine, Cucumis Agrestis, sylvestris, & erraticus: of some, Cucumis anguinus: in Shops, Cucumis alpinus: in English, wild-Cucumber: in French, *Concombre sauvage*: in high Dutch, wild-Cucumber, or *Esels-Cucumber*: in base Almaine, wild Concommeren, or *Esels Concommeren*: in English, wild Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuyce of the roote being dzye, is called Elaterium: in Shops, Elaterium.

The nature.

The iuyce of wild Cucumber is hote and dzye in the second degree, and of a resoluing and cleansing nature: the roote is of the same working, but not so strong as the iuyce.

The vertues.

Elaterium (which is the iuyce of wild Cucumbers dzyed) taken in quantitie of halfe a scruple, dzyueth forth by siege grosse flegme, cholerique, and especially waterish humors. Moreover it is good against the dzyopsie, and for them that be troubled with shortnesse of breath.

The same delayed with sweet milke, and poured into the nose, putteth away from the eyes the euill colour which remaineth after the Jaundise, swageth head-ach, and cleanseth the brayne.

The same put into the place of conception sodden with honied wine, helpeth women to their naturall sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead-child.

Elaterium layed too outwardly with olde oyle, or honie, or with the gall of an Ox or Bull, healeth the squinancie, and the swellings in the throat.

The iuyce of the barke and roote of wild Cucumber, doth also purge flegme and cholerique, and waterish humors, and is good for such as haue the dzyopsie, but not of so strong operation as Elaterium.

The roote of wild Cucumber made soft or soaked in Vinegar and layed to, swageth the payne, and taketh away the swelling of the gout: the vinegar wherein it hath bin boyled, holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth-ach.

The same layd to with parched Barly meale, dissolueth cold tumors, and layed to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth impostumes.

The same made into powder, and layd to with hony, cleanseth, scoureth, and taketh away foule scuruienesse, spreading tetteres, manginelle, pushes, or wheales, red spots, and all other blemishes, and scars of mans body.

The iuyce of the leaues dzyopped into the eares, taketh away the payne of the same.

The danger.

Elaterium taken into the bodie, hurteth the inward parts, and opereth the small baynes, prouoketh gripings and torments in the belly in doing his operation.

The remedie.

To cause that it shall doe no hurt, it must be giuen with Hede, or with sweete milke, a little salt and Annise-seed, or giue it in powder with gum Tragagant, a little Annise-seede and salt.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Coloquintida.

The description.

Coloquintida creepeth with his branches alonge by the ground, with rough hairie leaues of a grayish colour, much clouen or cut almost like the leaues of the Citron or Cucumber: the floures are blacke or pale, the fruit round, of a greene color at the beginning, and after yellow, the barke thereof is neither thicke nor hard, the inner part or pulpe is open and spongie, full of gray saede, in taste very bitter, the which men dye and keep to vse in medicine.

2 There is yet found another kind of Coloquintida, nothing like the first: for this hath long rough stalks, mounting somewhat high, and taking hold with his clasps euery where, like Cordes: the leaues be like the leaues of wilde Cucumber: the fruit in all things is like the Cord, but far smaller, onely of the quantitie of a Peare: these wilde Cordes haue a very hard vpper barke, or pill of a wooddie substance and greene, the inside is full of iuyce, and of a very bitter taste.

The place.

1 The first kind groweth in Italie and Spaine, from which places the dyed fruit is brought vnto vs.

2 The second kinde we haue sometimes scene in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

The time.

Coloquintida bringeth forth his fruit in September.

The names.

1 Coloquintida is called in Greke *καλοκύνδις*: in Latine *Colocynthis*: of Paulus Aegineta, *Sicyonia*: in shops *Coloquintida*: in Dutch, *Coloquint opffelin*, and *Coloquint appel*.

2 The second kind may be called in Greke *καλοκύνδα άγρια*: in Latin *Cucurbita syluestris*: in French *Courge sanuage*: in Dutch, *wilde Cauwoerden*, for this is a kind of the right Cord.

The nature.

Coloquintida is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The white and inward pith or pulpe of Coloquintida, taken about the weight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse flegmes, and cholericke humors, and slimie filthinesse, and stinking corruption or scrapings of the guts, yea sometimes it causeth blood to come forth, if it be taken in too great quantitie.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boyled, or laid to soke in honied water or any other li-
quor, and after giuen to be drunken, it profiteth much against all cold dangerous
sicknesses, as the Apoplexie, falling sicknes, giddinesse of the head, paine to fetch
breath, the colicke, loosenes of the sinewes, and places out of ioynt.

For the same purposes, it may be put into Clusters and Suppositoies, that are
put into the fundament.

The oyle wherein Coloquintida hath bene boyled, or which hath bene boyled in
the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noise and ringing of
the same.

The danger.

Coloquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the heart, the stomacke, and liuer, and trou-
bleth and hurteth the bowels, and other parts of the entrailes.

The remedie.

We must put to the pulpe or pith of Coloquintida, gumme Tragant and Mastick,
and after make it into trochisques or balles with honie: for of this they vse to make
medicine.

CHAP. XLII.

Of Gratia Dei.

The description.

Gratia is a low herbe, about a span long, something like to common Hyssop, with many square stalks or branches, the leaues are somewhat large, broader than the leaues of Hyssope, and longer than the leaues of the lesser Centaury: the floures grow betwixt the leaues vpon short stems, of a white color, mixt with a litle blew. All the herbe in taste is bitter, almost like the lesser Centaury.

The place.

This herbe delighteth to grow in low and moist places, and is found in meadowes: in this country the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

The time.

This herbe is in flower in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine Gratiola, and of some also Gratia Dei, that is to say, the grace of God: and Lymnelion: in Italian Scacca cauallo: and to the eye it sheweth to be a kind of Centaurium minus: and therefore of some it is called Centauris.

The nature.

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hot and dry, and indeed it is more dry than hot, in qualitie very like vnto the lesse Centaury.

The vertues.

Gratiola boyled and drunke, or eaten with any kind of meat, openeth the belly freely, and causeth one to scoure much, and by that meanes it purgeth grosse humors, and cholericke humors.

The same dzyed and made into powder, and strowed vpon wounds, doth heale and make sound them that are new or greene, and clenseth the old & rotten wounds: And therefore it is very necessarily put into oyles and oymtments that are made to cleanse and heale wounds.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Sene.

The description.

Sena is but a litle low plant, with small tender branches, the leaues are soft and tender, and somewhat round or hooked, not much differing from the leaues of Fenugreke: the floures be of a pale or faint yellow color: the which fallen or faded away, there commeth small cods or husks flat and crooked, hauing a flat seede, and somewhat hzokone.

The place.

Sena groweth in Alexandria, and in many places of Italie and Prouence, but the best is that of Alexandria.

The time.

Men do sow it in the spring time, it floureth at Midsummer, and bringeth forth his cods, suddenly after men gather and drie it.

The names.

Sena is called of Actuarius in Greke, and of the Arabian Physitions in their language Sena: and by that name it is knowne of the Apothecaries in France, Flanders, and England.

The nature.

The cods and leaues of Sene are hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The

The vertues.

The cods and leaues of Sena taken in the quantitie of a dram, do loose and purge the belly, scour away fleume and choler, especially blacke choler and melancholie.

For the same purpose men giue it to drinke with the broth of a chicken, or with Beerrie made of Pease, or some other like liquoz.

The leaues of Sena taken in this sort, are good for people that are giuen to be sad, and pensie, heauy, dull, and fearefull, and that are sodainly afraid for litle or nothing. they are good to be giuen to all melancholike people, and which are subiect to the falling sicknes. Also they are good against all stoppings of the liuer, the splene, against the paines of the head, the scurffe, manginelle, itch, and leprosie. In few words, the purgation made with the leaues of Sena, is good against all diseases springing of melancholike, adust, and salt humo2s.

The choyce.

The cods after the opinion of Mesue, are best to be vsed in medicine, and next the leaues, but the stalks and branches are vnprofitable.

The danger.

Sena prouoketh windinesse, and gripings in the belly, and is of a very slacke operation.

The correction or remedie.

You must put to Sena, Annys-seed, Ginger, and some Sal gemme. Or you must boyle it with Annys-seed, Raysons, and a litle Ginger: for being so prepared and drest, it maketh his operation quickly, and without any greefe. H. Fuchsius, lib. 1. de compos. medic. biddeth in the correction of Sena, to vse masticke and cloues. Cynamom is excellent for the same purpose, as you may see in Matthioli vspon Dioscorides.

Raisons of Corneth

CHAP. XLIV.

Of Elder or Bourtree.

The kinds.

Such as do trauell at this day in the knowledge of Simples, do finde that there be two kinds of Elder: whereof one is very common and well knowne: the other is geason, and not very well knowne, and therefore it is called wilde or strange Elder.

The description.

The common Elder doth oftentimes grow to the height of a tree, hauing a great tronke or body, strong, and of a woody substance, from whence grow forth many long branches or springs very straight and full of ioints, hollow within, and full of white soft pith, and covered without, or outwardly with a gray or ash-color barke, vnder the which is also another barke or rind, which is named the middle or middle barke or pill: from euery knot or ioynt grow two leaues of a darke greene color, and strong sauour, and parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, whereof euery leafe is a litle snipt or jagged round about. At the highest of the branches grow white floures, clustering together in tufts, like floures of Parseney. And when those floures be fallen, there come litle pretty round berries, first greene, and after blacke, out of the which they wing a red iuyce, or wine-like liquoz. In the said berries is conteyned the seed which is small and flat.

Of this kind of Elder there is yet found another sort, the berries whereof are white turning towards yellow, in all things else like to the other: and this kind is strange, and but seldom scene.

The second kinde, that is to say, the wilde Elder is like to the first kinde, in springs and knottie branches, full of white pith or substance, also in the sauour of the leafe, but it differeth much in floures and fruit: for the floures of this wilde kinde

kinde do not grow in flat and broad tufts like the floures of the first common Elder, but clustering together like the floures of Hedow Swete, or Peadewort, or rather like the floures of Pzuet: and when the floures of changeable colour betwixt yellow and white are fallen off, the berries grow after the same fashion, clustering together almost like a cluster of grapes: they be round and red, of a naughtie and strange sent or sauor.

The place.

1 The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the countrey about hedges, and it loueth shadow and moyst places.

2 The wilde and strange kinde of Elder both grow likewise in darke and moyst places, but it is very seldome seene or found.

The time.

1 The common Elder floureth in May or somewhat after.

2 The wilde floureth in April: and the fruit of them both is ripe in September.

The names.

1 The common Elder is called in Greeke *ακτι*: in Latine and in the Apothecaries Shops Sambucus: in French *Suyn*, or *Hus*: in high Dutch, *Holder*: in base Almaine, *Wild Ulier*.

2 The wilde is now called *Sambucus syluestris*, and *Sambucus ceruinus*: in high Dutch, *Waldt Holder*: in base Almaine, *Wild Ulier*.

The nature.

1 Common Elder is hot and dry in the third degree, especially in the barke, the leaues, and yong buds.

The vertues.

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder, taken in some broth or potage, doth open the belly, purging by the same both slimie fleume, and cholewicke humors.

The greene median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the leaues and tender crops, but that it is of a stronger operation, purging the said humors with paine and violence.

The seedes, especially the litle flat seede dyed, is profitable for such as haue the droppe, and for such as are too fat, and would faine be leaner, if it be taken in the morning the quantitie of a dramme with wine, so that dyet be used for a certaine space.

The greene leaues pound, are very good to be laid vpon hot swellings and tumors, and being laid to plaister-wise, with Deare suet, or Bulls tallow, they alswage the paine of the gout.

2 The nature and vertues of the wild Eldern, are as yet vnknowne.

The danger.

Elder of his owne nature is very euill for man, for it stirreth vp a great desire to vomit with great toiling and troubles to the stomacke, in the bowels and belly. It maketh all the bodie weake and feeble, and wasteth the strength and health of the liuer.

CHAP. XLV.

Of Walwort, or Danewort.

The Description.

Albeit Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a woddie substance, but an herbe that springeth vp, euery yere a new from his roote: yet notwithstanding it liketh vs best in this place to set out his description, not only because he is like vnto Elder, but also, because the Ancients haue alwaies set and described Elder and Walwort together, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Therefore

Walwort is no wooddie plant, but an herbe hauing long stalkes, great, straight, and cornered, parted by knots, and ioynts, as the branches of Elder, vpon which groweth the leaues of a darke greene coloz, parted into diuers other leaues, much like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and smell. At the highest of the stalks, it bringeth forth his floures in tufts, and afterward it hath seede and berries like Elder: the roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reasonable good length, fitter to be vsed in medicine than the roote of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not so fit as Walwort.

The place.

Walwort groweth in places vntoyled, nere vnto high wayes, and sometimes in the fields, specially there whereas is any moisture or good ground, and fruitfull.

The time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, his fruit is ripe in August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *χαμαιδία*, that is to say in Latine *Humilis Sambucus*, and in French *Saseaubas & humile*: it is called in Latine *Ebulus*, and *Ebulum*: in French *Hyeble*: in high Dutch, *Attich*: in base Almaine, *Vadick, Adick*, and *Wilden Alier*: in English, *Walwort, Danewort, and Bloodwort.*

The nature.

Walwort is hot and dry like Elder: also it openeth and dissolueth, and is of subtil parts.

The vertues.

The leaues and new buds of Walwort, haue the same vertue that the leaues and A crops of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leaues do also appease and heale the tumors, and swellings of the secret B parts or members, being boyled and laid thereupon.

The roots boyled in wine and drunke, are good against the Dropsie, for they purge C downewards the waterie humors.

The same do soften and vnstop the matrix or mother that is hard and stopped, D and it doth dissolue the swelling paines and blastringes of the belly, if women receiue the fume of the decoction thereof, through a hollow chaire or stole mate for the same purpose.

The iuyce of the fruit of Walwort, doth make the haire blacke.

The fume of Walwort burned, driueth away serpents, and other venemous F beasts.

The hurt or danger.

Walwort is as noysome to the stomacke and inward parts of man, as is the Elder.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Brionie.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Brionie, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well knowne in most places: the blacke is yet vnknowne to vs, and is not seene in this country.

The description.

White Brionie is something like vnto the common Vine in his leaues and claspers, sauing that it is both rougher and whiter: it hath small tender branches or spruitings, the which listeth themselues very high, and are wrapped and intangled about hedges and trees like Hops, taking hold vpon euery thing with their said claspers: the leaues be great, parted into foure or fise deepe cuttings, very like vnto the leaues of the manured Vine, but whiter, rougher, and moze hairy: the floures do grow many together, in coloz white, after them commeth round berries,

ries, in the beginning gréne, but afterward all red: the roote is very great, long, and thicke, bitter, and of a very strange taste.

The blacke Wine (as Dioscorides saith) hath leanes like vnto Iule, but much greater, and almost like the leanes of Bindewæde, or Withywinde, called Smilar: the stalkes or banches be also like, wrapping themselues about the hedges and trées, and taking hold and cleaving to euery thing with their claspers: the fruit clustereth together like to small grapes, which in the beginning is gréne, and afterward when it is ripe, all blacke: the roote is blacke without, and yelloe within like Wore. To this description of Dioscorides, approacheth that herbe, (the which of some men is taken to be the blacke Wine, and the wilde blacke Bryonie) sauing that his banches do not mount so high, neither do they wrap themselues nor cleave vnto hedges and trées, as Dioscorides writeth, that the blacke Bryonie doth: wherefore you must haue regard to these Latine words, *Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis suis arbores quasi adminicula comprehendit*, whether they be spoken in vaine: for if those words be superfluous, which are alleaged in the translation of Dioscorides, in his description of *Vitis nigra*, then this wilde herbe must be without doubt the right *Vitis nigra* of Dioscorides. This herbe hath great and large leanes of a grayish coloz, parted into diuers other leanes, of which ech leafe is ranke toothed or snipt round about, in ppropotion almost like to the leanes of the Wine, or the floures of the blew Bindewæde or Withywinde: the floures be white, and do grow clusterring together at the top, or end of the stalks: after it beareth a fruit, which is nothing else but round berries, gréne at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, clusterring like grapes: the roote is blacke without and yelloe within, abiding alwaies in the ground, and bringing forth euery yere both new leanes and banches; for the old do perish in winter, euen like as doth both the leanes and banches of the white Bryonie.

The place.

1 Bryonie or the white Wine, do grow in moist places of this country in the fields, wrapping it selfe, and crèeping about hedges and ditches.

2 The herbe which is taken for the blacke Bryonie, is found in certaine woods, on the hanging of hills, in good ground, as in the country of Faguemont, and round about Coloigne, whereas of some it is accounted for a kind of *βαπλος*, whereunto it hath no kind of likenesse.

The time.

White Bryonie beginneth to floure in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

1 White Bryonie is called in Greeke ἀμπέλῳ λευκή, ψιλῶδρον, ἢ βρυονία: in Latine *Vitis alba*: in the Arabian tongue *Alphefera*: of Mattheus Syluaticus, *Viricella*: in Shops *Bryonia*: in French *Conleuree blanche*: in high Almaigne, *Stichwurtz*, and *Hunds kurb*: in base Almaigne, *Bryonie*.

2 The other blacke kind is called in Greeke ἀμπέλῳ μέλαινα, ἢ βρυονία μέλαινα: in Latine *Vitis nigra*, and *Bryonia nigra*, of some *χειρώνιον*, that is, *Chironia vitis*. And it may be well called in French *Conleuree noire*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Stichwurtz*: in base Almaigne, *Swerte Bryonie*.

The herbe which some thinke to be the blacke Bryonie, is called of some *Christophariana*, and of others *Collus niger*, albeit it is nothing like the right *Collus*.

The nature.

1 The roote of white Bryonie is hot and dry, euen vnto the third degré.

2 The blacke Bryonie is of the same complexion, but not altogether so strong.

The vertues.

The roote of white Bryonie, especially the iuyce thereof, doth mightily prouoke to the stole, causing tough fleumes to come forth, and prouoking bryne, and is very good to mundifie and clense the bryne, the brest, and inward parts from fleumes, grosse and slimie humozs.

The roote of *Byonie* taken daily the quantitie of a dram by the space of one *W* whole yeere, healeth the falling euill.

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the *Apoplerie*, and turnings or *C* swimings of the head. Moreover men do with great profit mingle it in medicines which they make against the bitings of serpents.

The quantitie of halfe a dram of the roote of *Byonie*, drunken with vineger *D* by the space of thirty daues, healeth the milt or splene that is wahren hard and stop- ped. It is good for the same intent, if it be pound with figs, and laid outwardly vpon the place of the splene.

Of the same they make an *Electuarie* with honie, the which is very good for them *E* that are short-breathed, and which are troubled with an old cough, and with paine in the sides, and for them that are hurt and bursten inwardly, for it dissolueth and dispatcheth congealed blood.

Being ministred below in a pessarie or mother suppositoie, it moueth womens *F* floures, and deliuereth the secondine, and the dead child.

The like vertus hath a bathe made of the decoction thereof: besides that it *G* purgeth and clenseth the matrix or mother from all filthy vncleannesse, if they do sit over it.

The same pound with salt, is good to be laid vpon naughty spreading sores that *H* do fret, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legs.

And the leaues and fruit are as profitable for the same intent, if it be laid to *I* in like manner.

It clenseth the skin, and taketh away the sbrueled wrinkles and freckles made *K* with the Sunne, and all kinds of spots and scars, if it be mingled with the meale of *Orobis*, and *Fenugrec*: so doth the oyle wherein the roote of *Byonie* hath bin-boyled.

The same pound and mingled with wine, dissolueth the blood that is assonde or *L* fired, it dispatcheth all scars and blew marks of bruised places, and dissolueth new swellings: it bringeth to ripenesse, and breaketh old *Apostems*: it draweth forth splinters, and broken bones, and appeaseth naughty blcers and agnailes, that grow by about the roots of the nailes.

The fruit of *Byonie* is good against the itch, leprose, or naughty scab.

The first springs or sproutings are very good to be eaten in *salade*, for the sto- *M* macke: they do also open the belly, and prouoke vaine.

The roote of blacke *Byonie* is as good for all the griefes abouesaid, as the white *D* *Byonie*, but not so strong, yet it preuaileth much against the falling euill, and the giddinesse or turnings of the head, to prouoke vaine, the naturall sicknesse of wo- men, to waste and open the splene or melt that is swollen or stopped.

The tender springs of this kind of *Byonie*, are also very good to be eaten in *P* *salade*, for to purge waterie superfluities, and for to open the belly, neither more nor lesse than the white *Byonie*.

The danger.

The roote of *Byonie* by his violence doth trouble and over-turne the stomacke, and other of the inner parts. Moreover the same with his leaues, fruit, stalks, and roots, is altogether contrary and euill to women with childe, whether it be prepara- red or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines; insomuch that one can not gine of the said roote, or any other medicine compounded of the same, without great danger and perill.

The correction.

The malice or naughty qualitie thereof is taken away, by putting thereto *Pa-* ticks, *Ginger*, *Cinamom*, and to take it with honie, or the decoction of *Raisons*.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the wilde Vine, Brionie, or our Ladies Seale.

The description.

Our Ladies Seale hath long branches, flexible, of a woody substance, covered with a gaping or clough barke, growing very high, and winding about trees and hedges, like the branches of the Vine: the leaves are like the leaves of Mozell or garden Nightshade, but much greater, not much varying from the leaves of the greater Withywinde or Windweede: the flowers be white, small, and mossie, after the fading of which flowers, the fruit cometh clustering together like litle Grapes or Raysons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or foure kernels or seeds: the root is very great and thicke, and sometimes parted or divided at the end into three or foure parts, of a brownish color without, and white within, and clammy like the root of Comferie.

The place.

In this country, this herbe groweth in low and moist woods, that are shadowed and waterie.

The time.

It floureth in May and June, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

It is called in Grecke ἀμπέλος ἀγρία: in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*, that is to say, the wilde Vine, yet this is not that kind of wilde Vine, the which men call *Labrusca*, for that resembleth altogether the Garden and manured Vine, but this (as is aforesaid) is a plant or herbe of the kinds of *Byonie*, the which is also called in Grecke *Ampelos*, that is to say, a Vine, because it groweth high, winding it selfe about trees and hedges like the Vine. And of this I haue thought good to giue warning, lest any hereafter happen to fall into error, with Auicen, Serapio, and other of the Arabian Physitions, thinking that *Labrusca* and *Vitis sylvestris*, should be any other than one selfe plant. Columel calleth this plant *Tamus*, by following of whom Plinie calleth the fruit *Vua Taminea*, and this plant is called in some places *Salicatrū*: it is called in shops of some Apothecaries *Sigillum beate Marie*, that is to say, the Seale or Signet of our Ladie: in Italian *Tamaro*: it may be called in French *Coulurée sauvage*: in Dutch, wild *Byonie*, because it is a kind of *Byonie*, as a difference from the right wild Vine.

Some take this herbe for *Cyclaminus altera*, but their opinion may be easily reproved, and found false, because this herbe hath a very great root, and as *Dioscorides* writeth, *Cyclaminus altera*, hath an unprofitable and vaine root, that is to say, very small, and of no substance.

The nature.

Wilde *Byonie* is hot and dry, good to mundifie, purge, and dissolve.

The vertues.

The roote of this herbe boyled in water and wine, tempered with a litle Sea water and drunke, purgeth downward waterie humors, and is very good for such as haue the Droopie.

The fruit of this plant dissolueth all congealed blood, and putteth away the marks of blacke and blew stripes that remaine after beatings or bruises, freckles, and other spots of the skin.

Like vertue hath the roote, if it be scapt or grated very small, and afterward laid upon with a cloth as a plaister, as we our selues haue proued by experience.

The new springs at their first coming up, are also good to be eaten in sallads, as the other two kinds of *Byonie* are.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Clematis altera.

The kinds.

Of this kind of plant or *Witthywinde*, the which for a difference from *Peregrin* (which is named *Clematis* in Latine) and therefore men call this kind *Clematis altera*, there be found two kinds, ouer and besides that plant which is now called in Latine *Vitalba*, and in French *Viorne*, the which some do also iudge to be a kind of *Clematis altera*.

The description.

1 The first kind which is the right *Clematis altera* hath small branches, flexible, and tender, by the which it standeth and climbeth vp: the leaues be long and large, growing three or foure together, very sharpe, and biting the tongue: the litle floures be white: the roote is litle and small, and full of hairie threads or strings.

2 The second kind is much like to the aforesaid in branches and leaues, sauing that his leaues be greater, and his stalks or branches stronger, and in growing it is higher: the floures are large and parted in foure leaues, fashioned like a crosse, of a blew or purple color, and nothing like the floures of the other.

3 *Vitalba*, or as the Frenchmen terme it *Viorne*, which some take for *Clematis altera*, hath long branches full of ioynts, easie to ploy, bigger, longer, and thicker than the branches aforesaid, not much differing from the branches of the *Vine*, by the which it climbeth vpon, and about trees and hedges: vpon the said branches grow the leaues, which for the most part are made and do consist of fve leaues, which for the most are made and do consist of fve leaues, whereof each leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not much vnlke to the leaues of *Yvie*, but smaller: the floures do grow as it were by tufts, and many together, of a white color, and well smelling: after which floures pass, commeth the seede, which is small and somewhat browne, bearing small, crooked, and downie stems: the roote is very full of small strings, or hairie threads.

The place.

1 *Clematis altera*, is a strange herbe, and not found in this Country, except in the gardens of some *Herborists*.

2 The second is also a stranger in this Country, but in England it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the borders of fields, and alongst by highwayes sides.

3 *Vitalba* is common in this Country, and is to be found in woods, hedges, and about the borders of fields.

The time.

1. 2. The two first kinds do floure in this Country very late, in August and September.

3 But *Vitalba* floureth in June.

The names.

1 The first is called in Græke κληματαίς ἔπειρα: of some ἀμύνησις: in Latine *Clematis altera*, *Ambuxum*, *Epigeris*, and of some of our time *Flammula*.

2 The second is also accounted to be *Clematis altera*, because of the likenesse it hath with the other, albeit his leaues do not much bite vpon the tongue.

3 The third is now called *Vitalba*: in French *Viorne*: in high Dutch, *Lynen* or *Lenen*, and of some *Waldzeben*. Some learned men take this herbe for a kind of *Clematis altera*, although his leaues likewise haue no very great biting sharpnes vpon the tongue. Wherefore it should be rather iudged of me, to be moze like the herbe which men call in Græke κυκλάμινος ἔπειρα: in Latin *Cyclaminus altera*, of some *Cis-fanthe-mon*, and *Cissophilon*, whereof we haue writteu before in the 11 chapter of this booke.

The nature.

The leaues of Clematis altera, are hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

The vertues.

The seede of Clematis altera, taken with water, or Medec made with water and honie, purgeth downward cholerike humors, with grosse and tough sicume, as saith Dioscorides.

The leaues being laid vpon, doth take away, and heale the scurffe and leproie.

The fruit of Cyclaminus altera, drunken with white wine forty daies together, doth heale the stoppings and hardnesse of the melt or splene, purging the same both by siege and vrine: and is profitable for them that are short winded, to be taken into the body.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Iuie.

The kinds.

There be three kinds of Iuie, as Dioscorides writeth: The first hath a white fruit, and is vnknowne to vs. The second beareth a blacke or yellowish fruit, and of this kind there groweth great plenty in this country. The third kind is small, and crepeth along vpon the ground, and this kinde bringeth no fruit.

The description.

The blacke Iuie hath hard wooddie branches, couered with a gray thicke barke, whereby it imbarceth and taketh hold vpon wals, olde houses, and buildings, also about trees and hedges, and all things else that it meeteth withall: the leaues be hard and plaine, of a browne Greene color, triangled at the beginning, and after when they be more elder, they ware something rounder: the floures grow at the top or highe part of the branches, vpon long strait stems, many together, like a round nosegay, of a pale color: after they turne into round berries, about the quantitie of a pease, clustering together, Greene at the beginning, but afterward when they be ripe, they ware blacke.

The third kind is not much vnlike the Iuie aboue said, but that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vward (as the other kind) but creping alongst by the ground: the leaues are most commonly three square, of a blackish Greene, and at the end of Sommer about Autumne, they are betwixt browne and redde vpon one side: this Iuie hath neither floures nor fruit.

The place.

The blacke Iuie groweth in all parts of this Country; vpon old buildings, houses, walles, tiles, or coverings of houses, and vpon trees and hedges, about the which it imbarceth, and taketh hold fast.

The small Iuie groweth in woods, and crepeth alongst the ground amongst the molle.

The time.

The blacke Iuie floureth in Summer, and the fruit is ripe in winter.

The names.

Iuie is called in Greke *κισσός*, and of some *κισσός*: in Latine Hedera: in high Dutch, Ephew, or Eppich: in base Almaigne, Ueyl.

The first kind, which is vnto vs vnknowne, is called Hedera alba, and of Plinie, Hedera femina.

The second kind is called Hedera nigra, and *δενδραία*, Dionysia: of Plinie, Hedera mas: and that kind which imbarceth trees, is called (of men in these dayes) Hedera arborea, and that which groweth vpon walles, Hedera muralis: in French *Lierre noir*: in high Dutch, Schwarzer Eppich, and Haur Ephew, or Baum Ephew: in base Almaigne, Ueyl, and Wom Ueyl, or Puer Ueyl.

3 The

3 The third kind is called in Græke *ἑνίξ*: in Latine *Claucula*, and *Hederula*: in French *Petit Lyarre*: in high Dutch, *Klein Cphew*: in base Almaine, *Cleyu Ceyl*.

The cause of the name.

Iuie is called in Græke *Cissos*, because of a certaine maiden or damsell, whose name was *Cissus*, the which at a feast or banquet (whereunto the gods were all bidden) so danced befoze Bacchus, and kissed him often, making such mirth and toy, that being overcome with the same, fell to the ground, and killed hirselfe: but as sone as the earth knew thereof, shee brought forth immediatly the Iuie bush, bearing still the name of the yong damosell *Cissus*, the which as sone as it groweth by a litle, commeth to embrace the Wine, in remembrance that the damosell *Cissus* was wont so to loue and embrace Bacchus the god of wine.

The nature.

The Iuie is partly cold, drie, and astringent, and partly hot and sharpe. Moreouer being greene, it hath a certaine superfluous moistnes and humiditie, the which vanisheth when it is drie.

The vertues.

The leaues of Iuie boyled in wine, do cure great wounds and blcers, and do stay **A** corrupt blcers, and fretting sores.

The same ordered, as is aforesaid, and well stamped or pound, and laid to, healeth **B** leth burnings and scaldings, that chance either by hot water or fire.

The same boyled in vineger, healeth the hardnesse and stopping of the melt or **C** splene, if it be laid thereupon.

The iurce of the leaues and fruit drawne, or snift by into the nose, purgeth the **D** braine, and causeth slimie or tough fleume, and other cold humors, wherewithall the braine is charged, to issue forth.

The same put into the eares, staideth the running humors of the same, and healeth **E** blcers, and the corrupt sores hapning in the same; and it doth the like to the sores and blcers in the nose.

The same laid to by it selfe, or with oyle of Roses, is very profitable against the **F** old graces of the head.

The floures of Iuie laid to, in manner of a plaister with oyle and waxe, healeth **G** all burnings.

The decoction of the same floures made in wine, and drunke twice a day, healeth **H** the dangerous sfire called *Dysenterie*.

Five Iuie berries boyled with oyle of Roses in the pill of a Pomegranat: This **I** oyle doth cure and helpe the tooth-ach, being put into the eare, on the contrary side where the paine of the tooth is.

The gum of Iuie killeth lice and nits: and being laid to, it taketh away haire **K** from the place you lay it vpon.

The danger.

The fruit of Iuie taken in too great a quantitie, weakneth the heart, and troubleth the sense and vnderstanding. The vse thereof is also very dangerous for **L** women, especially for women with childe, and such as are newly deliuered.

CHAP. L.

Of ground Iuie.

The Description.

Ground-Iuie hath many square tender stalkes growting from a roote full of threds or strings, vpon which grow leaues somewhat round, vneuen, and indented round about, of a strong smell and bitter taste, smaller, rounder, and tenderer than the leaues of Iuie: the floures do grow amongst the leaues, in taste bitter, and of a purple coloz.

The place.

Ground Iule is very common in all this country, and groweth in many gardens, and shadowie moist places.

The time.

It floureth from Aprill, vnto the end of Summer, and continueth greene the most part of all the yere.

The names.

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine *Hedera terrestris*, and *Corona terræ*: and by this name it is knowne of the Apothecaries. It is called in French *Lyarre*, or *Lierre terrestre*: in high Dutch, *Gundelreb*, and *Gundzeb*: in base Almaine, *Onder haue*. And this herbe hath bin long time taken for that, which is called in Græke $\chi\alpha\mu\alpha\iota\sigma\iota\varsigma$, *Chamæcilus*, but as I do thinke, it is better like $\epsilon\lambda\alpha\pi\eta\nu$, for which it is taken of some.

The nature.

Ground Iule is hot and dry.

The vertues.

Ground Iule bruised and put into the eares, taketh away the humming noise or ringing sound of the same: and is good for such as are hard of hearing.

CHAP. LI.

Of Woodbine or Honisuckle.

The description.

Woodbinde or Honisuckle hath many small branches, whereby it windeth and wrappeth it selfe about trees and hedges: upon the said branches grow long leaues and tender, white upon the one side, and on the other side, of a bleake or faint colour, betwixt white and greene: at the end of the branches grow the floures in tufts like nosegates, of a pleasant colour and sweet sauour, betwixt white and yelloe, or pale and purple, long and hollow, almost like the litle bags of Columbine: after the floures come round berries, which are as red as Corall when they be ripe: the roote is of a woddie substance.

2 There is yet another kind, the which bringeth forth leaues standing directly one against the other, and so closed or ioynd together, that the stalks passe through them; but in all other points, meetly well like to the aforesaid kinde.

3 Beside these two sorts of Honisuckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leaues like the first, the which kind doth not wrap nor winde it selfe about trees and hedges, as the other sorts do, but groweth and standeth vp right of it selfe, without the helpe of winding branches or clinging claspers: the floures are white, much smaller than the other sort of floures, in figure somewhat long, containing within them many small threds, and they grow ever two and two together by couples and no more, upon a stem, amongst the leaues and branches; the which being gone and past, there grow by two round berries, either red or blewne when they be ripe.

The place.

Woodbine groweth in all this country in hedges, about inclosed fields, and amongst brome or firs. It is found also in woods, especially the two last recited kinds. The third kind groweth in many places of Sauoy, and in the countrey of the Switzers.

The time.

Woodbine floureth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August and September.

The names.

1. 2. This herbe or kinde of Windewæde, is called in Græke $\phi\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha\gamma\epsilon\iota\omega\varsigma$, of some

some αιγινη, κερπαθου, σπλιων, επιτιτης, κληματιτης, καλυκανθημον, Aegina, Carpathon, Splenion, Epatitis, Clematitis, and Calycanthemon: in Latine, Volucrum maius, Periclymenum, and Sylax mater: of the Apothecaries, Caprifolium, and Mater Sylva, and of some, Liliun inter spinas: in French, Cheuresueille: in high Almaine, Geiszblatt, Speckgilgen, Zeunling, and Waldgilgen: in base Almaine, Cheytenblatt, and Mannekens cruyt: in English, Honisuckle, or Woodbine, and of some, Caprifolle.

3 The third kind is called in high Dutchland, Hundtskirchen, that is to say, Dogs-Cherries.

The nature.

Woodbine is hote and drye almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

The fruit of Honisuckle drunken in Wine by the space of fortye dayes, doth heale the stopping and hardnesse of the Belt or Spleene, by consuming of the same, and making it lesse. And purgeth by urine the corrupt and euill humors, so strongly, that after the daily vse thereof, by the space of fixe, or tenne dayes together, it will cause the urine to be redde and bloudy.

It is good for such as are troubled with shortnesse of breath: and for them that haue any dangerous cough: moreover, it helpeth Women that are in trauell of childe, and dryeth by the naturall seed of man to be taken in manner abovesaid.

The leaues hath the like vertue as the fruit hath, as Dioscorides saith. Moreover, it keepeth backe the busings which are wont to come at the beginning of Agues, when the sayd leaues are sodden in oyle, and pound or stamped very small, and the backe or ridge be annoynted therewithall befoze or at the first coming of the fits of the Ague.

The same healeth wounds and corrupt moist blcers, and taketh away the spots and scars of the body and face.

The danger.

The leaues and fruit of Woodbind, are very hurtfull to Women with Childe, and altogether contrary.

CHAP. LII.

Of smooth Bindweed, or Withywind.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Bindweed, or Withywind, the one bearing a blew floure, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other small: the greater kind windeth it selfe about hedges, and trees, the lesser most commonly trayleth vpon the ground.

The description.

The blew Withywind hath slender branches and small, by which it climbeth vp, and wrappeth or windeth it selfe about trees and poles: the leaues be large and cornered, like to the old leaues of Iuic, sauing that they be not so hard: the floures are fashioned like bells, blew and hollow, the seed is blacke, and almost three square, lying in knops or huskes, after the same manner, as the seed of the white Bindweed.

2 The great white Bindweed, or soft Withywinde, hath likewise stalkes and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges like the Hoppe. Vpon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaues, greene and smooth, almost like the leaues of Iuic, but much smaller and tenderer: the floures be great, white, and hollow, in proportion like to a Bell. And when they are gone, there commeth in their stead little close knoppes or buttons, which haue in them a blacke and cornered or angled seed: the roote is smal and white, like to a sort of thick haire,

haire, creeping alongst vnder the earth, growing out or sending forth new shootes in sundry places, of taste somewhat bitter, and full of white iuyce or sap.

3 The lesser white Withywind, is much like to the aforesayd, in stalks, leaves, floures, seed, and rootes, sauing that in all these things, it is much smaller, & most commonly it creepeth alongst vpon the ground: the bzanches are small and smooth: the little leanes are tender and soft: the floures are like to little bells of a purple or flesh colour: the seed is cornered or angled, as the seed of the others.

The place.

The blew groweth not in this Country, but in the gardens of Herbozists, whereas it is sowne.

2 The great white Withywinde groweth in most places of this countrey, in every garden, and about hedges, and inclosures.

3 The little white Withywind groweth in fields, especially amongst the stubble and sometimes amongst the Barley, Otes, and other grayne.

The time.

1 The blew floureth very late in this countrey.

2. 3 The white Kindes doe floure in June and July.

The names.

The Withywinde or Bindeweede is called in Græke *σμίλαξ λεία*, of Galen, *μίλαξ*, Milax: in Latine, *Smilax lenis*: of Marcus Cato, *Coniugulum*: in Shops, *Volubilis* of some *Campanula*, and *Funis arborum*: in French, *Liser*, or *Liseron*: in Dutch *Winde* and *Wzanghe*.

1 The kind which beareth blew floures, is called, *Coniugulum nigrum*: and after the opinion of some learned men in these daies, of *Columella in hortis*, *Ligustrum nigrum*: of Herbozists, *Campana Lazura*.

2 The great white smooth Withywinde, is called of the Apothecaries, *Volubilis major*: in high Dutch, *Grosz Windenkrant*, and *Groszweiß glocken*: in base Almaine, *Croote Winde*. This kinde is taken of some to be *Ligustrum album*, whereof Virgil treateth.

3 The small Withywind, or Bindeweed, is called *Volubilis minor*: in French, *Campnette*, or *Vitreole*: in high Dutchland, *Blein Windenkrant*: in neather-Dutchland, *Clene Clockens Winde*. And it seemeth to be much like to that which the Grækes call *χαμαίσις*: in Latine, *Chamaecissus*, and *Hedera terrestris*.

The nature.

Bindeweed, or Withywind, is of hote and drie qualitie or nature.

The vertues.

Withywind, or Bindeweed, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Plinie witnesseth.

CHAP. LIII.

Of Blacke Withywinde, or Bindweed.

The description.

Blacke Bindweed hath smooth redde bzanches, very small like great thredes, wherewithall it wappeth and windeth it selfe about trees, hedges, stalkes, and about all Hearbes that it may catch or take hold vpon: the leanes are like to Tule, but smaller and tenderer, much resembling the leanes of the white Bindeweed: the floures be white and very small: the seede is blacke and triangled, or thre square, like the seede of Bockweyde or Wolymong, but smaller and blacker, growing thicke together. Every seede is inclosed and covered with a little skinne: the roote is also small and tender as a thred.

The

The place.

Blacke Bindweed groweth in Vineyards, and in the borders of fields, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, and amongst Hearbes.

The time.

It delivereth his seed in August and September, and afterward it perissheth.

The names.

This kind of Bindweed is called in Græke $\epsilon\lambda\zeta\eta\nu\ \mu\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota\mu\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, and of the Emperoz Conflantine $\mu\alpha\lambda\alpha\kappa\omicron\kappa\iota\omicron\varsigma\omicron\varsigma$, Malacocitlos, hoc est, Mollis Hedera. Some call it in Latine, Conuoluolus: of some, Vitealis, that is to say, Bindweed of the Vineyards, or belonging to the Vine: in Shops, Volubilis media, that is to say, the mean Bindweed: in high Dutch, Swertwind, and Widdelwind: in English, weedwind, and windweed, or Juybindweed.

The nature.

Swert Bindweed is of a hote nature, and hath power to dissolve.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of this Bindweed drunken, doth loose and open the belly.

The leaues pound, and layed to the griened place, dissolueth, wasteth, and removeth swellings, as Galen saith.

CHAP. LIIII.

Of Soldanella, or Sea-Cawle.

The description.

Soldanella hath many small branches, somewhat redde, by the which it trawleth or crepeth alongst the ground, casting or spreading it selfe here and there, covered or decked here and there with little, round, greene leaues, more rounder and smaller, than the leaues of Asarabacca, or like to the leaues of the round Aristolochia, or Birthwort, but smaller: the floures are like them of the lesser bindweed, of a bright redde, or incarnate colour: the seed is blacke, and groweth in huskes, or round coddies, like the bindweedes: the roote is small and long. But to conclude, this kind of bindweed, is much like the lesser withywind, saving that the leaues are much rounder and thicker, and of a saltish taste.

The place.

This Hearbe groweth abundantly in Zealand vpon the Sea bankes, and alongst the coast, or Sea-side in Flaunders, and in all salt ground standing nere the Sea.

The time.

This Hearbe floureth in June, after which time men may gather it, to keepe to serue in medicine.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Græke $\kappa\rho\alpha\upsilon\beta\eta\delta\alpha\lambda\alpha\omega\sigma\iota\alpha$: in Latine, Brassica Marina: in Shoppes, of the Apothecaries, and common Herbaries, Soldanella: in high Dutch, ZeeWind.

The nature.

Soldanella is hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kindes of waterie humors, and openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and is ginen with great profit vnto such as haue the Dropsie: but it must be boyled with the broth of some fat meat or flesh, and drunken: or else it must be dzyed and taken in powder.

The danger.

Soldanella, especially if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the stomacherie much.

The

The correction.

Men take to it Annise-seed, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of sugar, and it must be so receiued, in powder all together.

CHAP. LV.

Of rough Bindweed.

The description.

Rough or prickley Bindweed hath tender stalkes and branches, garnished, or set round about with many sharpe prickes or thornes, winding and wrapping it selfe about trees, hedges, and bushes like to the other kindes of Bindweede, taking hold with their clasping branches vpon every thing standing against it: the leaues be very well like Iuie, but they are longer and sharper at the point: the floures are white, and for his fruit, it hath round berries clustering together like grapes the which are redde when they be ripe: the roote is thicke and hard.

The place.

Rough bindweede, as witnesseth Plinie, groweth in vntoyled waterie places, and in low and shadowie ballies. It is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The time.

Rough bindweed floureth in the spring time, but in hote countries it floureth againe in Autumne.

The names.

This bindweed is called in Greeke *σμίλαξ τραχεία*, ή *μίλαξ τραχεία*: in Latine, *Smilax aspera*: of some, *Volubilis acuta*, or *Pungens*: in French, *Smilax aspre*, or *Liset piquant*: in high Dutch, *Stechend windt*: in base Almaine, *Stekend winde*. And the roote of this plant is the *Zaisa parella*, or (as some doe write) *Sparra parilla*: the which some of our time commend very much for diuers diseases, albeit very small effect commeth thereof.

The nature.

This hearbe is hote and drye.

The vertues.

The leaues and fruit of sharpe bindweed, are very profitable against all venome and popson, and it doth not serue onely for the venome receyued before-hand, but also against all popson taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaues or fruit of this plant: insomuch that whosoever eateth hereof daily, no venome may hurt him.

Men doe also write of this Hearbe, that if ye giue to a Child newly borne, the iuyce of this Hearbe, that no venome shall after hurt him.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Scammonie.

The description.

Scammonie is a kind of bindweed, which bringeth forth many branches from one roote, of the length of foure or fise foote, mostly great and thicke, having leaues triangled and rough, not much varying from the leaues of the blacke bindweed, almost like the leaues of Iuie, but more softer: the floures be white and round, fashioned like a cuppe or bell, of strong and naughtie saour: the roote is long, very thicke, and of a strong saour, full of sappe or iuyce, the which men doe gather and drye calling it *Scammonium*, and is of great vse in Physicke.

The

The place.

It groweth in Asia, Syria, Syria, and Judea, but the best commeth from Asia, and Syria.

The names.

This Windwæd or Windwæd, is called in Græke *καμμωνία*, and of some also (as Dioscorides writeth) *καμμωνίας ρίζα*, of the Auncient Romanes, in Latine, Colophonium.

The iuyce of the roote dyed, is called in Græke *καμμωνιον*: in Latine, Scammonium: in Shoppes, when it is yet vnprepared, Scammonia, and when it is prepared, Diagredium, or Diagridium.

The nature.

Scammonie is hote and drye in the third degré.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Scammony dyed, the which is called Scammonium, as is aboue said, taken to the weight of sixe Wheat-cornes, doth purge downward vehemently cholericque humors. Moreover, it is good against the Jaunders, Pleurisie, frensie, hote feuers, and against all diseases, the which take their original beginning of hote and cholericque humors.

The same layed to with Honie and Oyle, dissolueth all cold swellings, and with Vinegar, it healeth all spreading scabbes, scuruinesse, and hardnesse of the skinne.

Scammonie layed to with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, healeth the old paynes of the head.

The same with Wooll, put into the naturall places of Women, as a Pessaric, or mother Suppositoie, prouoketh the Floures, and expelleth the Secundine, and dead Child.

The danger.

Scammonie, that is the iuyce of Scammonium, is a very strong and violent medicine, bringing a number of inconueniences, and dangerous euills, if it be eyther taken vnprepared, or out of due time and place.

First, it ouercommeth and tormenteth the Stomach very much, causing wambling and windinesse in the same.

Secondarily, it doth by heat so chase the liuer and bloud, that it ingendzeth feuers, in such as be of a hote complexion.

Thirdly, it openeth the veynes, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, euen to the prouoking of bloudie excrements. And therefore without doubt, Scammony is very hurtfull to the liuer, the heart, and other inward parts.

The correction.

The first danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boyle, or digest in a Quince, or in the paste of Quinces, untill the said Quinces be very tender, and perfectly boyled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called Diagredium.

The second danger is prevented, by mixing your Scammony, with some cold iuyce, as of Roses, Psyllium, or with the substance or pulpe of Prunes.

The third is amended, by putting to the Diagredium, some Pasticke, or the iuyce of Quinces.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Dulcamara.

The description.

This plant hath his stalkes and branches, small and tender, of a wooddie substance, by the which it climeth by trees, hedges, and bushes: the leaues be long and greene, not much differing from the leaues of Iuie, but somewhat lesser, hauing

hauing sometime two eares, or two little leaues adioyning to the lowest part of the same leaues, like vnto Franke Sage: the flowers be blew, growing together, euery floure diuided or parted into five little narrow leaues, hauing in the middle a small yellow pycke or poynt: the floures being past, there come in their steed long berries, redde, and very playne or smooth, of a strange saour, clustering together like the berries of Iuie: the roote is small and thredde.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in moist places, about ditches and ponds, in quicksets and hedges.

The time.

It floureth in Iuly, and his seed is ripe in August.

The names.

The learned men of our age, do call this hearbe in Greeke γλυκώπικρον, ἢ κλυκώπικρις: in Latine, Dulcamara, and Amara Dulcis: some Herborists of France doe call it, Solanum lignosum, that is to say, Wooddie Nightshade: in high Dutch it is called, Je lenger ie lieber, and Hynschkraut: in neather Dutchland, Alffrancke.

The nature.

Dulcamara is of complexion hote and drye.

The vertues.

The decoction of this Hearbe in Wine drunken, openeth all the stoppings of the liuer. Moreover, it is good against the Jaunders comming of obstructions or stoppings.

The same decoction taken as is aforesayd, is very good for such as are fallen from high places, against bursings, and dislocations, burstings and hurts of the inward parts: for it dissolueth congealed and fixed bloud, causing the same to come forth by the vyne, and doth cure and heale wounds and stripes.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Doder, or Cuscuta.

The description.

Doder is a strange hearbe without leaues, and without roote, like vnto a threed, much snarled and wrapped together, confusedly winding it selfe about hedges and bushes, and other hearbes: the thredes be sometimes redde, sometimes white, vpon the sayd thredes are fastened, here and there little round heads or knops, bringing forth at the first, small white floures, and afterward a little seed.

The place.

This Hearbe groweth much in this countrey vpon bzambles, hops, and vpon Line or Flaxe, and sometimes it is also found growing vpon other hearbes, especially in hote countries, as vpon thyme, winter-Sauerie, Lithimale, Germander, Sea holme, but it is very little and small, and in dry places of this country it groweth vpon Woodwaren and vpon woymwood, as I haue sene in my garden.

The time.

Most commonly this Hearbe is found in Iuly and August, and after that it beareth his floure and seed.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Greeke καούδα: in Latine, Cassytha: in Shops, Cuscuta: of some, Podagra lini: in French, Goute, or Agoure de lin: in high Dutch, Filtzkraut, Flachseiden, and Todtern: in neather-Dutchland, Scozste, and of some Wzange, and Wild-crypt: the Doder which groweth vpon Thyme, is named of the ancient Greeke Physicians, and of the Arabians, Epichymum: and in like maner you may call by diuers names the Doder growing vpon and about other hearbes, according the diuersitie of the same, as

Epicha.

Epichamædris, that which groweth vpon **Germander**.
 Epithymalos, that which groweth vpon **Withymale**.
 Eperlagium, which groweth about **Sea-Holme**,
 Epigeniton, which groweth about **Wzome**.
 Epibaron, which wzappeth about **Wzambles**.
 Epilinum, which groweth vpon **Flare**.
 Epibryon, which windeth about **Hops**.
 Epapianthion, which groweth about **Wozmeewood**. Et sic de alijs.

The nature.

The nature of this hearbe changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of the Hearbes whereon it groweth, insomuch that, that which groweth vpon hot herbes, as **Thyme**, **Sauerie**, and **Withymale**, is likewise very hote. That which groweth vpon other hearbes, is not so feruent hote. Fewerthelesse of it selfe, it is somewhat hote and drye.

The vertues.

Doder or **Cuscuta**, boyled in water or wine, and drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the melt, the kidneies, and the veynes: and purgeth both by **Uege** and **Uzine**, the cholérique humoꝝ.

It is good against old **Agues**, and against the **Faunders**, especially that kind which groweth vpon the **Hoppes**, and vpon **wzambles**.

The other soꝝtes haue proprietie, according to the Hearbes whereupon they grow.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Hoppes.

The kindes.

There be two soꝝts of Hoppes, the manured or toyled Hoppe, and the wild hedge Hoppe. The husbanded Hoppe, beareth his floures or knoppes full of scales or little leaues growing one ouer another, and clustering or hanging downe together like bells: the wilde is not fruitfull, but if by chance they happen to beare, it is but little and small.

The description.

The same Hoppe hath rough bzanches, beset with small sharpe prickles, it groweth very high, and windeth it selfe about poles and perches standing nere whereas they be planted: the leaues be rough, almost like the leaues of **Wyonie**, but lesser, and nothing so much, noꝝ so deeply cut, of a deeper or brown colour. About the toppe of the stalkes amongst the leaues, grow round and long knoppes or heads of a whitish colour, which are nothing else but small leaues, be-
 twixt white and yellow, or pale growing together. Under the said small leaues or scales, is hidden the seed which is flat: the bells or knoppes be of a very strong smel when they be ripe: the bzewers of Ale and Beere, doe heape and gather them together, to giue a good relish, and pleasant taste vnto their drinke: the roote creepeth along in the earth, and is interlaced or tangled, putting foꝝth in sundꝝ places new shootes and springes.

The hedge or wild Hoppe is very much like the manured and tame Hoppe in leaues and stalkes, but it beareth no knops or floures: and if they beare any, they be very small, and to no purpose: the roote of the same doth also tragle or creepe along in the ground, and at diuers places, putting foꝝth also new shootes, and tender springes, the which are vsed to be eaten in salades befoꝝe they bzing foꝝth leaues, and are good and wholesome meat.

The place.

The tame Hop is planted in Gardens and places fit foꝝ the same purpose, and is also found in the boꝝders of fields, and about hedges.

2 The wilde Hop groweth in hedges and bushes in the borders of fieldes, and hearbe gardens.

The time.

The bell knops and heads of Hops come forth in August, and are ripe in September.

The names.

Some of our time doe call the Hop in Greeke *ἑσπέρη*: in Latine, *Lupulus Salictarius*, or *Lupus Salictarius*: in shops, *Lupulus*: in high Dutch, *Hopsten*: in neather Dutchland, *Hop*, and *Hopccrupt*.

The nature.

The Hop, but especially his floures, are hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The decoction of Hops drunken, doth open the stoppings of the liver, the spleene, and kidneyes, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humors, causing the same to come forth with urine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabs and scurvinesse, and such like infirmities, whose blood is grosse and corrupted.

For the same purpose serueth the young springs and tender crops, at the first coming forth of the ground in March and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade.

The iuyce of Hops openeth the belly, and dryueth forth the yellow cholerique humors, and purgeth the blood from all filthinesse.

The same dropped into the eares, cleanseth them from their filth, and taketh away the stinking of the same.

CHAP. LX.

Of Ferne, or Brake.

The kindes.

There be two kindes of Fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the which in leaues are very well like one another.

The description.

The male Ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two foote in length, spread abroad vpon each side like wings cut in euen to the middle ribbe or sinew, and snipt and toothed round about like a saw: vnder which leaues yee may see many little spots or marks, the which in continuance of time become black, and after they fall off: the roote is thicke, and blacke without, putting forth mane leaues, and small dodkins or springs, which are the beginning of leaues.

This kind of Ferne beareth neyther floures nor seed, except wee shall take for seede the blacke spots growing on the backside of the leaues, the which some do gather thinking to worke wondrous, but to say the truth, it is nothing else but trumperie and superstition.

2 The female Ferne also, hath neyther floures nor seede, but it hath long, greene, bare stemmes, vpon the which grow many leaues on euery side, cut in, and toothed round about, beie like to the leaues of male Ferne, but somewhat lesse: the roote of this Ferne is long and small, blacke without, and creeping along in the ground.

The place.

1 Male Ferne groweth almost in all rough and vn-euen places, in moist sandie grounds, and alongst the borders of fields, standing lower in balleyes.

2 The female kind is found in woods and mountaines.

The time.

The leaues spring forth in Aprill, and wither or fade in September.

The names.

1 The first kind of Ferne is called in Greeke *ἦμα*, ἢ *ἦμα*: in Latine, *Felix mas*, that

that is to say, the male Ferne: in French, *Feuchiere masle*: in high Dutch, *Walotfarn mennle*: in neather-Dutchland, *Waren manneken*, of *Matthiolus* and *Ruellius* it is called, *Osmunde Royall*.

2 The second kind is called in *Greeke* *Δουδαις*, and of some, *rupala feres*: in Latine, *Filix foemina*: in French, *Feuchiere femelle*: in English, *Female Ferne*: in high Almaine, *Walotfarn Weiblin*, and of some, *Grosz Farnkraut*: in base Almaine, *Waren wifken*: in English, *Wzake*, *Common Ferne*, & *female Ferne*.

The nature.

Both kindes of Ferne are of like temperament & qualitie, that is, hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The roote of male Ferne taken with mede or honied water, to the weight of halfe an ounce, dyueth forth, and killeth broad Wormes.

The same sodden in wine, is very good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Spelt or Splene.

The roote of the female Ferne, taken in like manner as you take the male, bying forth the broad and round Wormes.

The leaues of both kinds of Ferne put into the bed-straw, dyueth away the Drinking punaises, and all other such Wormes.

The danger.

The vse of Ferne is very dangerous for Women, especially those that are with child.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Osmunde, or Water Ferne.

The description.

This kind of Ferne is almost like the female Ferne, saving that the leaues be not dented, or toothed: it hath a triangled, streight, and small stem, about a cubite and a halfe long, hauing vpon each side large leaues, spread abroad like wings, and cut in, like *Polipodie*. At the top of some of the branches, grow round about small, rough, and round graynes, which are like unto seed: the roote is great and thicke, folded, and couered ouer with many small enterlacing Roots, hauing in the middle a little white, the which men call the Hart of Osmunde.

The place.

This kind of Ferne groweth in woods, and moist shadowy places.

The time.

It springeth vp in April with the other Fernes, and sadeth at the comming of Winter: yet the roote abideth still in the ground.

The names.

This hearbe is called, in Latine, of the *Herborists*, or *Herbaries* of our time, *Osmunda*, *Filix aquatica*: and of some, *Filicatrum*: of the *Alcumists*, *Lunaria major*: in French, *Osmonde*, or *Feuchiere aquatique*: in Dutch, *Water Waren*, or *wilot Waren*: and of some, *Sainte Chzistoffels cruit*. We may cal it in English, *Osmond*, the *Waterman*, *Waterferne*, and *S. Chzistophers hearbe*.

The nature.

Osmund is hote in the first degree, and drye in the second.

The vertues.

The hart or middle of the roote of Osmunde, is good against squats and burses, *A* beaue and grieuous falls, burstings, as well outward, as inward: or what hurt or dislocation soeuer it be. And for this purpose, many practisers at this day, doe put it into their broths and drinckes which they make for wounds, causing it to boyle with other hearbes: some doe also put it in their *Consolidatiue*, or healing playsters.

CHAP. LXII.

Of Polypodie, Wall Ferne, or Oke Ferne.

The description.

Polypodie hath leaues of a spanne long, diuided into many cuts or slits, rent, and torne, euen hard to the middle ribbe or sinew, and yet not snipt about the little leaues: the roote is almost as bigge as a mans finger, and verie long, creeping hard by the ground, bringing forth many little leaues, both without, having many small haeres, and within of a greene herbe-like colour. It hath neyther bzanck, noz floure, noz seed.

The place.

Polypodie groweth in the borders of fields, standing somewhat high, and about the rootes of trees, especially of Oks. Sometimes also you shall find it growing upon old Wiltchies, houses, and old walls.

The time.

Polypodie keepeth his leaues both Sommer and Winter, but his new leaues come forth in Apriill.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *πολυπόδιον*: in Latine, *Ficula*, and *Polypodium*: in French, *Polypode*: in high Dutch, *Engelsuz*, *Baumfarn*, and *Dryops wurtz*: in base Almaine, *Boombaren*, and of some, *Cyckenbaren*: in English, *Polypodie*, *Wall Ferne*, and *Oke Ferne*.

The nature.

The roote of Polypodie, is drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Oke Ferne openeth the belly, and purgeth melancholique, grosse, and legmaticque humors. Moreover, it is very good against the cholique, that is, the paine or griping in the belly, against the hardnesse and stopping of the spone or melt, and against quartane agues, especially if you ioyne to it, *Epithimum*.

You must boyle it in mutton-broth, or the broth of a cocke or capon, or the decoction of Wallowes or Beetes, and a little Anis, and after drinke thereof: or else you may make it in powder, and drinke it with honied water, or Bede.

The powder of Polypodie often put into the nose, healeth and taketh clean away the superfluous flesh growing in the nostrils, which men call *Polypus*.

The choyce.

The roote of Polypodie which groweth at the foot of the Oke, is the best & most fit to be used in medicine, and is called in Latine, *Polypodium quercinum*.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Oke Ferne, Petie Ferne, or Pilde Osmund.

There is now adayes found two kindes of *Dryopteris*, or Oke Ferne: the one is white, the other swart, the which are not much unlike one to another.

The description.

The white kind of *Dryopteris*, and the male, are not much unlike: but it is much smaller, and not exceeding a span in height, and likewise it beareth neyther stalk, flowers, noz seed: the leaues be white, with great and deepe incisures and cuts, snipt round about with smaller and thicker snips or jagges, than the leaues of male Ferne, and it hath also small spots or markes vnderneath the leafe: the roote is thicke and blackish, with many little rootes, twisted, pressed, and interlaced one with another.

The

The blacke Dryopteris, hath the stalke or stem of his leaves blacke, the leaves brownish, the which are neyther so large, nor yet so long, neyther so much creused, or snipt, as the leaves of the white Dryopteris, but in all other parts like, and it is beset also with little markes or spots underneath: the leaves of this kind doe not perish nor fade in Winter, but continue greene all the yeare.

The place.

Both kindes of Dryopteris grow in hollow wayes, in shadowie and covered places, in the foot or rootes of Trees that be aged, and of many yeares continuance: but yet they are not to be found in all places.

The time.

- 1 The white Dryopteris springeth vp in Aprill, as Ferne doth.
- 3 The blacke bringeth forth his leaves at the same time.

The names.

This kind of Ferne is called in Greeke *σπορτζεις*, Dryopteris: in Latine, Filix querna: that is in English, Dake Ferne: Matthiolus and Ruellius, both men of great knowledge, doe call it in Latine, Osmunda, and Osmunda Arborea. Wherefore we considering the propertie of this Hearbe in taking away hayze, as also for a difference from the other Dake Fernes, and Osmunds, doe thinke good to name this Hearbe in our language, Osmunde Waldpate, or Wyld Osmund.

- 1 The white is called in shops, Adiantum, and to the great perill and danger of such as be sicke, is used for Adiantum.
- 2 The blacke is not very well knowne of the Apothecaries, but where it is knowne, they doe likewise call it, Adiantum: this may be very well called in our tongue, small Osmund, or petty Ferne.

The nature.

The white Dryopteris is hote, sharpe, and very absteriue, or cleansing.

The blacke agreeth with the nature or facultie of Salvia vita, or Stone Rhue.

The vertues.

White Dake Ferne, which is the right Dryopteris, is of such a strong power or vertue, that it causeth the hayze to fall off, and maketh the skinne bald. But for the doing of the same, the roote must be pound very small, and layed vpon the place whiles a man is in the stoue or hot-house, butill he sweat well: then it must be taken away, and new layed on, two or thye times, as witnesseth both Dioscoride, and Galen.

The blacke may be used for Adiantum, that is to say, Venus, or Payden, & hayze.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Stone Harts-tongue.

The description.

Harts-tongue hath long narrow leaves about the length of a spanne, playne, and smooth vpon one side, and vpon that side next the ground, it is fraked ouer-thwart, with certaine long rough markes, as it were small Wormes, hanging vpon the back side of the leafe: the roote is blacke, hayzie, and twisted, or growing as it were wounden together. And it bringeth forth neyther stalks, floure, nor seed.

The place.

Harts-tongue loueth shadowie places, and moist stonie ballies, about wells, fountaines, and old moist walls.

The time.

It beginneth to bring forth new leaues in Aprill.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Greeke *ουμινις*: and in Latine, Phylliris: in Shops, Scolopendria, and Lingua Ceruina: in French, *Langue de cerf*: in high Dutch, *Hirschung*: in base Almaine, Hertstong, and for a diuersitie betwirt it and Bistort, the which they doe likewise call Hertstong, Steenhertstonghe, this is not Hemionitis, as some doe thinke.

The nature.

Hertstong is of complexion very drye, and astringent.

The vertues.

The decoction of the leaues of Hertstong drunke, is very good against the bitings of Serpents, it stoppeth the lakke, and the bloudie fire.

CHAP. LXV.

Of broad or large Splenewort, or Miltwast.

The description.

Hemionitis is also an hearbe without fruit, as the abovesaid Fernes, and Harts-tongue, without stalke, without floures, and seed, bearing leaues somewhat great, large beneath, and somewhat sharpe at the toppe, not much differing (as witnesseth Dioscorides) from the leaues of the second Dzacunculus, the which leaues are plaine by one side, and of the other side they haue also strakes, or rough markes, euen as Harts-tongue, his root is compact of many strings.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in shadowie, moist, stonie, and fresh places, and is now found about the decayed places and ruines of Rome, and in some other places of Italie, especially planted and set in the gardens of Herborists. In this countrey it is yet a stranger.

The names.

It is called in Greeke *ημουρις κη κοιλωιον*: in Latine, Hemionitis, Splenium, and of Gaza Mula herba: not known of the Apothecaries: we may call it broad Splenewort, or large Splenewort.

The nature.

Hemionitis is meetely warme, and drye of complexion.

The vertues.

Hemionitis taken with vinegar, doth open and helpe the hardnesse and stopping of the Splene, and is a soueraigne medicine for the most parts of accidents and greues comming, or proceeding from the Rate or Splene.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of wild or rough Splenewort.

The description.

Onchitis aspera, is partly like the other Fernes, for it beareth neyther stalke nor seed: the leaues be long, about the length of a spanne or foote, not much differing from the leaues of Polypodie, but much narrower, creused, and cut, into moze diuisions: the roote is bytone and thicke, like to the roote of Dryopteris.

The place.

It groweth upon the bynkes of ditches, in woods, and low moist places, of drye Countries.

The time.

It abideth all the Winter, and bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill.

The

The names.

This kinde of Ferne is called in Græke *λογγίτις τραχεία*: in Latine *Lonchitis aspera*: of some *Longina*, and *Calabrum*, of our later writers *Asplenium magnum*, and *Asplenium sylvestre*: in high Dutch, *Spicant*, and *Grosz Wiltzkraut*: in neather Dutchland, *Grachtbaren*: we may name it in English, *great Splenewart*, or *wilde Splenewart*.

The nature.

Lonchitis is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The virtues.

Lonchitis is very good against the hardnesse, stoppings, and swellings of the *Splene* or *Welt*, when it is drunken or laid upon with vineger, upon the place of the *Splene* outwardly.

This herbe is also good to be laid unto wounds, for it keepeth them from inflammation and apostumatation.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of *Ceterach*, or the right *Scolopendria*.

The Description.

C*eterach* hath litle leaues, almost of the length of a mans finger, cut and indged upon both sides euen hard to the rib or middle sinew (with cuts halfe round or compassed, standing not directly, but contrary one to another) fat and greene upon one side, but on the other side, it is rough and somewhat hairie, reddish, or of a browne color: the roote is small, blacke and rough, much platted or interlaced. And this herbe hath neither stalke, floure, nor seede.

The place.

This herbe groweth in shadowie and stonie places, and it is much found about wels, nere unto *Pamur*, and the quarters thereabout.

The time.

This herbe continueth greene all the winter, and putteth forth new leaues in *April*.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *ἀπολλώνιον*, and of some *σκολοπένδριον*, *ήμισιον*, ή *μίσξ*: in Latine *Asplenium*, or *Asplenium*: in shops *Ceterach*: in French *Scolopendrie vraie*: in high Dutch, *Steinfarn*, and *Wiltzkraut*: in base *Almaigne*, *Steinbaren*: in English, *right Scolopendria*, *Scaleferne*, *Finger ferns*, *Stone ferne*, *Ceterach*, and *Wiltwaste*.

The nature.

Ceterach is temperate in heat and cold, of subtile parts, and somewhat drying.

The virtues.

The leaues of *Ceterach*, taken with vineger, by the space of forty dayes, healthe the *Welt* that is hard and stopt, and is very good against quartane Agues: like vertue they haue boyled in wine, and plaistered upon the left side.

The same is also very good against the strangurie, the hot piss, the stone in the bladder: it stayeth peeing, or vering: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and it is giuen with great profit, to such as haue the Jaunders.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of *Venus haire*, or *Lumbardie Maiden haire*.

The Kindes.

Vnder the name of *Capillus Veneris*, at this day, is set befoze vs two kinds of herbes not a litle like one the other: whereof one, who is the stranger, is the right

right Capillus Veneris, named of the Ancients Adiantum: the other is very common, and hath bin bled here for Capillus Veneris, the which some men call, Ruta Muraria in Latine, and of others it is called Salvia vita.

The description.

The right Venus haire hath the foot-stalks of his leaves very small, blackish, and glistering with a certaine brightnesse: the leaves are small and tender, hackt or snipped round about, like unto the first leaves of Coziander, but much smaller: the root is tender.

2 The second kind called Wall Rue, hath likewise his leaves set upon short and small stems, the which do somewhat resemble the leaves of garden Rue, but lesser, and something dented about, platne and smooth upon one side, but the other side is laden, or charged with small prickes or spots: the roote is tender and hairy. And both these herbes be without either floures or seede like to the Ferne.

The place.

1 Venus haire groweth in wals, and in stonie shadowie places, nere about waters and Well-springs, and there is great plenty thereof found in Italie, and Prouence. It groweth not in this country, but it is brought dry to vs from Italie.

2 Rue of the wall is very common in this country: for it is to be found almost upon all old wals that are moist, and not comforted or lightned with the shining of the Sunne, as are the wals of Temples or Churches.

The time.

They remaine all the yere, and renew their leaves in Aprill.

The names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ἀδίατον, πολύτριχον, καλλιτριχον, ἐλευβότριχον: in Latine Adiantum, Pol; trichum, Callitrichum, Cincinnalis, Terræ capillus, Supercilium terræ. Apulcius calleth it Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, and Crinita: in the shops of France and Italie Capillus Veneris: it is for the moze part unknowne in the shops of this country: in French *Cheveux de Venus*: in high Almaigne, *Frauwenhair*: in base Almaigne, *Urouwen hayr*.

2 The second kind is called in the shops of this country Capillus Veneris, and of some it is taken for Adiantum: in the shops of France Salvia vita: of the learned at this time Ruta Muraria, that is to say, Rue of the wall: in high Dutch, *Maurrauten*, and *Steinrauten*: in base Almaigne, *Steinercrypt*.

The nature.

Both these herbes be dry, and temperate in heat and cold.

The vertues.

The decoction of Capillus Veneris, made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are short breathed, and cannot fetch winde: also it helpeth such as are troubled with an hard or breasie cough, for it ripeneth tough fleume, and auoydeth it by spitting.

It prouoketh urine, breaketh the stone, moueth the floures, deliuereth the secondine, and vskoppeth the liuer, and the Spleet, and is very good against the diseases of the Spleet and the Jaunders.

Capillus Veneris stoppeth the flux of the belly, and stayeth the spitting of blood: and is profitable against the fluxions and moistnes of the stomacke, and against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

Capillus Veneris as yet greene, pound and laid to the bitings of venemous beasts, and mad Dogs, prouatleth very much, and laid upon the head, causeth haire to come againe in places that are pilde or balde.

It dispatcheth also the swellings of the throte called Strumes, especially in yong children, when it is pound greene, and laid thereupon.

The lee wherein the same hath bin steeped and boyled, is very good to wash the scurffe of the head; for it healeth the same, causing the rime and scales to fall off.

A cap or garland of Maiden haire woꝛne upon the head, healeth the achend paine of the same, as Plinie affirmeth.

The leaues of Adiantum mixed together with a litle saltpeter, and the brine of a young childe, taketh away the wrinkled wrinckles that appeare vpon the bellies of women lately deliuered of childe, if the belly be washed therewithall after their deliuerance.

Open vse in this country, to put Rue of the wall in steede of Capillus Veneris, in all their medicines, and haue found it to profit much, in the cold passions or diseases of the breast.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of English or common Maiden-haire.

The description.

Trichomanes is a litle herbe, of the length of a span, without floures and seed, and hath the stalks of his leaues very small and leane, broune, shining, and smooth, beset on both sides with many litle pretty round leaues, every leafe of the bignes of a Lentill, straked and dashed on that side which is next the ground, with many small marks and strakes, like Rue of the wall: the roote is small and blackish.

The place.

It loueth moist and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especially vpon moist rocks and old wals, and great stoze thereof is found in this country.

The time.

It abideth alwaies greene, like Venus haire, and Rue of the wall.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τριχουανίς*: in Latine *Fidicula capillaris*, and also *Trichomanes*: in the shops *Polytrichon*: in high Dutch, *Widertoot*, *Abthon*, and of some, *Koter Steinbecke*: in neather Dutchland, *Weberdoot*: in English, *Maiden haire*, and common *Mayden haire*.

The nature.

This herbe is dry and temperate betwixt hot and cold, and of the same nature that Venus haire is.

The vertues.

Trichomanes after the minde of Dioscorides and Galen, hath the same faculties & in operation, that Capillus Veneris hath.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Stone Liverwoort.

The description.

Stone Liverwoort spreadeth it selfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing wrinkled, or crimped leaues laid one vpon another as the scales of fish, and are greene on the vpper part, and broune on that side which is next the ground: among the leaues there grow vp small stems or twigs, in the tops whereof are certaine knaps or things like stars: the rootes are like small threads, growing vnder the leaues, whereby it cleaueth and sticketh fast vpon the ground, and vpon moist or sweating rocks.

The place.

This herbe (if a man may so call it) groweth in moist grounds, and shadie places, and shadowie, whereas the Sun shineth seldome.

The time.

It bringeth forth his stars in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *λιχην*: in Latine *Lichen*: in Shops *Hepatica*: in French

French Hepatique: in high Almanie, **Bonnenbercrant**, or **Steinlebercrant**; in base Almanie, **Stenleuercrant**, and **Leuercrant**: in English, **Luerwort**, and **Stone Luerwort**.

The nature.

Luerwort is cold and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

The decoction of **Luerwort**, swageth the inflammation of the liver, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and is very good against **Feuer tertians**, and all inflammation of blood.

This herbe (as **Dioscorides** and **Plinie** writeth) bruised when it is yet greene, and laid upon wounds, stoppeth the superfluous bleeding of the same, and preserveth them both from inflammation and apostumation.

The same doth also heale all foule scurfes and spreading scabs, as the pocks, and wilde fire, and taketh away the marks and scars made with hot yrons, if it be pound with honte and laid thereupon.

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, stoppeth the **Catarrhes**, that is, a distilling or falling downe of **Humour**, or water and **Slegme** from the braine to the throte.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Mosse.

The kinds.

There be many sorts of **Mosse**, whereof some grow in the fields, some upon trees, and some in shadowie and moist woods, and some in the rocks of the sea.

The description.

The first kind of **Mosse**, which groweth upon trees, and is most properly called **Mosse**, is nothing else but a sort of small white leaves, all jagged, hackt, or finely carved, twisted and interlaced one in another, without root, without floure or seede, hanging and growing upon trees.

2 The second kind groweth also about trees, the which is called **Langwort**, and it doth somewhat resemble **Luerwort**, but that it is greater and larger, with great scales laid one upon another, méttly greene upon one side, and whitish upon the other side.

3 The third kind which some call **Golden Polytrichon**, hath very small slender stalks, nothing so long as a mans hand, covered with short haire, of a browne greene colour, changing upon yellow, the which doth sometimes put forth other little bare stems, with small graines or seeds at the top.

Of this sort is found another small kinde, like unto the aforesaid, saving that it is much lesse.

4 The fourth kinde called **Ros Solis**, hath reddish leaves, somewhat round, hollow, rough, with long stems, almost fashioned like little spones, amongst the which cometh by a short stalke, crooked at the top, and carrying little white floures. This herbe is of a very strange nature and marvellous: for although that the Sunne doe shine hot, and a long time thereon, yet you shall finde it alwaies moist and be-dew'd, and the small haire thereof alwaies full of little drops of water: and the hotter the Sun shineth upon this herbe, so much the moystier it is, and the more be-dew'd, and for that cause it was called **Ros Solis** in Latine, which is to say in English, the dew of the Sun, or **Sundew**.

5 The fifth kinde of **Mosse**, called **Wolfe's claw**, creepeth and spreadeth with his branches abroad, well and thickly covered with a certaine haire of changeable colour, betwixt greene and yellow, cleaving fast, and taking hold in certaine places with his small roots. These branches againe do put forth others parted into three or foure, having at their extremities or ends, certaine whites fashioned like grapes,

of claws, almost like the claws of wolfe: and sometimes they bring forth straight stalks, small, whitish, which are not covered as the stalks that creepe upon the ground: and they carry small white eares, full of litle leaues, which are like to small white floures.

6 The first kind of Masse, called Masse of the Sea, hath many small stalkes, hard, and of a stonie substance, diuided into many ioynts, and many branches grow forth together from one hat, or litle stonie head, by the which it fastneth vnto rocks.

7 The seuenth kind of Masse, whereof Theophrastus speaketh, is a plant without stalk or stem, bearing greene leaues, crimped, full of wrinkles, and broad, not much differing in fashion from the leaues of some Lettise, but much more wrinkled and drawne together, the which leaues come by many together, growing upon rocks.

8 The eight which is a kind of Fucus Marinus, hath long narrow leaues, almost as narrow as a Leeke: the root is thicke, full of branches and rough haired, taking hold upon rocks.

The place.

1 The first kind of Masse groweth upon trees, especially there whereas the ground is naught.

2 Lungwurt groweth upon Mossie trees, in moist, sandie, and shadowie places.

3. 4. 5. Golden Hayden haire, or Goldlocks Polytrichon, the Ros Solis, and Wolfes claw, do grow in drie waterie Countries, and also in fields that lie vnmanned, or vntoyled, and in some shadowie woods. The Golden Polytrichon is very common.

6. 7. 8. The Sea Masse groweth upon stones and rocks in the Sea.

The names.

1 The first kind of these plants is called in Greeke *βρύον*, and of some *μαλάχιον*: in Latine Muscus: of Serapio and in shops *Vinea*: of Aetius, *Dorcadias*: in French *Mouffe*: in high Dutch, *Molz*: in base Almanie, *Molch*. The best and most fittest for medicine is that which groweth upon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that which groweth upon the Poplar.

2 The second kinde is now called *Pulmonaria* in Latine: in English, *Lungworte*: in high Dutch, *Lungenkraut*: in base Almanie, *Longenkrut*: in French *Herbe aux Poulmons*.

3 The third is called in Dutch, *Gulden Widdertodt*: in base Almanie, *Gulden Wederwort*, that is to say, *Golden Polytrichon*, of some *Jung frau hare*. Some thinke it to be *Polytrichon Apuleianum*, albeit there is but small similitude betwixt the one and the other: for *Apuleius* his *Polytrichon*, is the true *Trichomanes* of *Dioscorides*: we may call it in English, *Goldlocks Polytrichon*: in French *Polytrichon doré*.

4 The fourth kind is called in this country *Ros Solis*: in French *Rosee de Soleil*: in Dutch, *Sondaw*, and of some *Sindaw*, and *Lopich krut*.

5 The fift is called in high Dutch, *Wierlap*, *Gurtelkraut*, *Seilkraut*, *Harschar*, *Teuffels clawen*: in Zabant, *Wolfs clawen*, and of some *Wincruyt*: in some shops *Spica Celtica*: and is taken for the same of the vnclearned, to the great detriment, danmage, and hurt of the sicke and diseased people. What the Greeke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I doe call it in Greeke *λυκοπόδιον* *Lycopodium*, that is, *Pes Lupi*, in Latine: and *Pied de Loup*, in French: in English *Wolfs clawe*.

6 The first kind is called in Greeke *βρύον θαλάσσιον* in Latine *Muscus marinus*, that is to say, *Masse of the Sea*: in French *Mouffe Marine*: in Dutch *Zee Molch*: in shops it is called *Corallina*, that is to say, *Herbe Corall*, and of the vnclearned *Soldanella*, vnto which it beareth no kinde of likenesse.

7 The seuenth is called also of *Theophrastus* *βρύον θαλάσσιον* in Latine *Muscus Marinus*, that is to say, *Sea Masse with the large leaues*: in French *Mouffe marine a larges*

a grandes feuilles: in Brabant *Zee Mossch*: it is to be thought, that this is the first kind of *phycos*, that is to say, Fucus, or Alga, whereof Dioscorides treateth in his fourth booke.

8 The eight is called in Greeke *φυκος*: in Latine Fucus, and Alga: this is the second kind of Fucus in Dioscorides, the which Theophrastus nameth also in Greeke *ορεινον*: that is to say in Latine Porrum, because the leaues are like vnto Lake blades.

The nature.

1 The Mosse is dry and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manifest heat or cold.

2 Lungwurt is like to the aforesaid, saving that it cooleth more.

3. 4. Golden Maiden-haire, and Wolfes Claw, are dry and temperate in heate and cold.

5 The Ros Solis is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

6 The Sea Mosse, is cold, dry, and astringent.

The vertues.

The decoction of Mosse in water, is good for women to wash themselves in, which haue too much of their naturall sickness: and put into the nose, it stoppeth bleeding: to conclude, it is very well and profitable put into all ointments and oyles that be astringent.

The Physicians of our time do much commend this Pulmonaria, or Lungwurt, for the diseases of the Lungs, especially for the inflammations, and vlcers of the same, if it be made into powder and drunke with water.

They say also that the same boyled in wine and drunke, stoppeth spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the floures of women, and the laske or flure of the belly.

The same made into powder, and cast into wounds, stoppeth the bleeding, and cureth them.

Ros Solis bused with salt, and bound vpon the flesh or bare skin, maketh blisters and holes, euen as Cantharides, as you may proue by experience.

The common sort of people do esteeme this herbe (but especially the yellow water) distilled of the same, to be a singular and speciall remedie for such as begin to dry away, or are fallen into consumptions, and for them that are troubled with the disease called Asthma, which is a straitnes in drawing of breath, or with any ulceration in their lungs, thinking that it is very consolidatiue, and that it hath a speciall vertue to strengthen and nourish the bodie: but that which we haue recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declareth sufficiently, that their opinion is false.

Men vse not Golden Maiden-haire, nor Wolfes Claw in medicine.

Sea Mosse is of a very astringent and preserving qualitie; therefore men lay it to the beginning of hot tumors or swellings, and vpon all kinds of gowtes that require refreshing or cooling.

The same also is very good against worms, to be made in powder, and given to take; for it slaieth them, and driueth them forth mightily.

The two other sorts of Mosse of the Sea, is also good against flegmons or hot tumors, and the hot gowte if they be vled, as the first kinds of Sea-Mosse commonly called Corallina.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Crowfoote.

The kinds.

There be foure kinds of Ranunculus, or Crowfoote, as Dioscorides and Galen doe affirme, whereof the first is of many sorts. The one hath great thicke leaues, the which is called Water Crowfoote. The second hath white leaues, and

and is called, white Crowfoote. The third hath blacke leaues, the which is called Leopards Claws: and these be comprised of Apuleiu vnder the first kinde. The second kind hath rough stalks and leaues: the third is small with yelow floures: the fourth hath white floures.

Besides these, there be yet other Crowfoots, the which grow commonly in gardens, which are called Butter floures, the which are set forth in the 74 chapter: and yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

The description.

The Water Crowfoot hath white greene stalks, hollow, and smooth, vpon the which grow leaues deeply cut or clouen, almost like the leaues of Parsely, or Smalch, but much whiter, softer, and thicker, very hot, and burning in the mouth: the floures be pale, in fashion like Gold cups, the which being faded, there come vp in their places litle heads or knops, almost like the first buds of Asparagus: the root is compact of a number of white threds.

The white or Parching Crowfoot, hath also plaine whitish stalks, vpon the which grow leaues also of a whitish color very deeply cut and clouen, especially the uppermost, almost like the leaues of Coziander: the floures be like them aforesaid: when they be fallen away, in place of euery floure commeth foure or fise round graines or berries, flat, rough like Parching: the root is thredde like the other.

Golden Crowfoote hath his first leaues somewhat round, but afterward very much cut and diuided, of a browne greene color, and speckled in the middle with broad spots, somewhat blacke, or blackish, drawing toward the color of fire: the floures be of a faire yelow color as gold, and shining: after the floures there come vp round heads or buttons, more rougher than the knops of water Crowfoot.

Of this sort there is yet one kind found (as Dioscorides, and Apuleius are witnesses) which beareth a purple floure, and the same is yet vnknowne.

2 The second kind of Ranunculus, that is called Illyricus, hath thin stalks, and thereon grow cut leaues, and with white, small, soft haire, the floures be of a pale yelow: the seede is as the other, but the roots are otherwise, and be as many, and somewhat more than the wheat or barley cornes ioyning together, out of the which some threds sprout, with the which it setteth forth and multiplieth.

Of this kind there is yet also another strange Ranunculus, and it hath long narrow leaues, as grasse, of color after white and blew, drawing it out of the greene: the floures and seeds are as the aforesaid, but the roots are threddey.

To this kind of Ranunculus is drawne another herbe, which is called Passifloure, and it hath rough hairy stems, all jagged, and small cut, or split, sometimes thicke maned, and lying for the most part vpon the ground: at the highest of the stalks grow floures, almost after the fashion of litle Cumbals, hauing in the inside small yelow threds, as in the middle of a Rose, of color most purple browne, sometimes white, and in some places red or yelow, and when the floures be fallen, there commeth vp a round head, couered ouer with a certaine gray and browne haire.

3 The third kind of Ranunculus, is lesser and lower than the aforesaid; his leaues be broad and vndiuided, and slippery: betwene these two there groweth a stalke, and one floure thereupon like vnto the other, of a faire yelow color like vnto gold, and of a very pleasant smell: the roots are of many corners gathered, the which be longer than the roots of Ranunculus Illyricus.

4 The fourth kinde groweth high, and hath broad leaues like vnto the Leopards claws, but bigger, the floures are fashioned as the other, of color white: the roots are much thredde.

5 Beside these kinds of Ranunculus, is yet another strange kind reckoned, the which is called Troll floures, and it hath great leaues diuided into many parts, and cut round about: the floures grow uppermost of the stalke, and are yelow like vnto gold, fashioned like the floures of Ranunculus, but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe shut: thereafter follow many small cods together, in the which the seede lieth: the roots are much reddie.

The place.

Crowfoot of the water, groweth in ditches and standing waters, sometimes also in meadows, and low sandie grounds, especially in moist pæres.

The white and golden Crowfoot, groweth in meadows, and moist fields. These three kinds be common in this country.

2 The second kinde of Crowfoot, groweth in the country of Illyria and Sardinie, and loueth sandie and dry ground that is vntoyled, and is found in many places of France and Almaine. In this country the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

3 The third Ranunculus is found vpon certaine mountaines in the country of Portugall, and of Ciuill.

4 The fourth is here in this country very strange.

5 The Troll floures grow vpon the mountaines of Switserland.

The time.

The kinds of Crowfoots floure from Aprill till June, and sometimes later.

The names.

Crowfoot is called in Græke βαρυάνιον: in Latine Ranunculus: of Apuleius, Herba scelerata: in high Dutch, Hanenfuß: in base Almaine, Hanenboet, that is to say, Cocks foot: in French Bassinet: in Spanisch Yerna belida: in Italian Pie Cornuto.

The first of the first kind is called of some in Græk σιλύριον ἄγειον, ἢ σιλύριον ὑδατικόν: in Latin Apium palustre and Ranunculus palustris: in French Grenoilette aquatique, or Bassinet d'eau: in high Dutch, Wasser epffs, and Wasser hanenfuß: in nether Dutchland, Water hanenboet. It may be called in English, Water, or Parrish Crowfoote.

The second is now called in Latin Ranunculus echinatus: in French Grenoilette Herissonée: in high Dutch, Weiß Hanenfuß, Ackerhanenfuß: in Swabant, Witte Hanenboet: in French Bassinet blanc: in English, White Crowfoot, or Arching Crowfoot.

The third is called Ranunculus auricomus: in French Grenoilette dorée: in high Dutch, Wissen Hanenfuß, Schwartz Hanenfuß, and Gëlb Hanenfuß: in base Almaine, Lupaerts clauen, and according to the same it is called in Latine Pes Leopardi, that is to say, Leopards foot, Crowfoot, and golden Crowfoot.

2 The second kind is called Herba Sardoia, Apium syluestre, Apium rusticum Apialtrum, and Apium riful, and Ranunculus Illyricus, after the country where it is found. Passflower, is called in Latine Pulsatilla, and of some Apium riful: in French Pass fleur: in high Dutch, Kuchenschelle: in base Almaine, Cuckenschelle.

3 The third kind of the Emperoꝝ Constantine, is called Chrysanthemum: in English, Golden floure, and now Ranunculus Lusitanicus.

3 The fourth is called Ranunculus albus: in French Grenoilette petite, ou de Bois: in high Almaine, Weiß Hanenfuß: in base Almaine, Witte Hanenboet: in English, white Crowfoot.

The nature.

All the Crowfoots be hot and dry in the fourth degré.

The vertues.

The leaues or roots of Crowfoote pound, and laid to any part of the bodie, caueth the skin and flesh to blister, and raiseth vpon wheales, bladders, scars, and blisters: therefore it is laid vpon corrupt and euill nailes, and vpon Warts, to cause them to fall away.

The leaues of Crowfoot may be also vsed against the foule scurffe or tetter, vpon wheales, gaules, scabs, if it be laid to well pound or brayed; yea may not let it lie long, but it must be taken off immediatly.

Also the root of Crowfoot dzyed, and made into powder, and put into the nose, prouoketh the sneasing.

The danger.

All the Crowfoots are dangerous, and hurtfull, yea they kill and slay, especially the

the second, and Apium risus, the which taken inwardly spoyleth the senses, and understanding, and doth so draw together the sinewes of the face, that such as haue eaten thereof do seme to laugh, & so they die laughing, without some present remedie.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Rape Crowfoote.

The description.

This herbe is also a kind of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a span or twaine, the leaues are very much parted and cut, like to the leaues of Goldknap or Goldcup, the floures be faire and yellow, the seede groweth in round heads or knops, as the seede of Goldcups, the roote is white and round as a litle Turnep, sometime of the quantitie of a nut, with a beard, or threds vnderneath.

The place.

This herbe groweth in dry sandie meadowes, and in such like grassie places.

The time.

It floureth in Aprill and May.

The names.

Apuleius calleth this herbe in Grecke *βαραχιον*, and separateth it from the kind of Crowfoot called *Ranunculus*. It is called in neather Dutchland, Sint Anthoenis Kaepken, that is to say, Saint Anthonies Turnep: we may call it, Rape Crowfoote, Gold knop, Yellow Crow.

The nature, vertue, and danger.

This herbe is of like qualitie, and complexion, as the Crowfoots are, and is as dangerous and hurtfull to be taken inwardly.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of Gold Cups, or Gold Knops.

The kindes.

Gold knop is of two sorts, the single and double, or else the garden Goldcup, and the wilde. The single is the wilde kinde, the double is planted in gardens.

The description.

The Goldknop hath bare slender stems, the leaues are blackish, slit and clouen, not much differing from the leaues of Crowfoote, but more large, and not so much cut: the floures be yellow as fine gold, altogether like to Golden Crowfoot: the root is thredie or hairie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaues, stalks, and roots, but the floure is very double. To conclude, Goldknop is very much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kinde (which I thinke to be *Chrysanthemum Constantini Imperatoris*) sauing that it hath no blacke spots in the leaues, as Golden Crowfoot hath, neither is it burning vpon the tongue, as Crowfoot is.

The place.

Goldknops do grow vpon grassie downes or plaines, and in gardens, whereas it is planted.

The time.

It floureth from Aprill, almost all the Summer.

The names.

Plinie calleth this herbe in Grecke *πολυανθεμον*: in Latine *Polyanthemum*, and it is described lib. 27. chap. 12. Some doe also name it *Barrachion*, that is to say, *Ranunculus*, because it is like the said herbe: in French *Bassinet*: in high Almaine, *Schmalzblum*: in base Almaine, *Wooterbloeme*: in English, *Goldcups*, *Gold-*

Goldknops, and Butterfloures. The double Goldcups, are now called in English, Bachelers Buttons.

The nature.

The Goldknop is of complexion hot and dry, and yet not so hot as Ranunculus, or Crowfoot.

The vertues.

This herbe is not used in Physicke, yet in some places of Almaine (as Hieron Bocke writeth) they do mingle it amongst other herbs, in round salads, and lunkets with eggs.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Anemone.

The kinds.

Dioscorides describeth two kinds of Anemone: the one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are found many sorts.

The description.

Passflower or the first Anemone, hath leaves like Coziander, as witnesseth Dioscorides, or almost like the leaves of Ranunculus, but much lesser: the floures be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple: the roots is thicke and round, greater than an Olive, in some places not very even, but as though it had certaine knots or ioynts.

The second Anemone hath leaves like Goldcup, but lesser: the floures be for the most part blew, sometimes also white, being beset round about the middle with 13. or 14. narrow leaves: the root is thicke, knottie, and lieth ouerthwart.

The third Anemone hath leaves very much snipt or indented, and floures of seven or eight litle leaves, of a purple violet color, or red, or white: the root is much like to the second Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is like to the third in leaves and roots, but the floures are thicke, and very double, and red of color.

The fifth Anemone in leaves is like the aforesaid, but commonly greater: the floures are some purple red, some white, and some yellow: the roots be very hairie.

The place.

The first Anemone groweth in some places of Almaine alongst by the river Reine.

The fifth groweth alongst by fields, and in woods, in low places and grassie: and is very common in this country.

The time.

It floureth in March and in Aprill.

The names.

Anemone is called in Greke *ανημων*, and in Shops likewise: of some Flos Adonis: and of some Herborists Herba venti, although this name is common unto other herbs: for as Antonie Muza writeth, Cotyledon is likewise called Herba venti, and also diuers others.

The nature.

Anemone is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roots of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth unto it selfe fleumes, and causeth much moisture to be auoyded out of the mouth.

The same boyled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passum) and after laid upon the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away webs and spots.

The leaves and yong branches boyled with cleane husked barley, causeth nurses (that drinke thereof) to haue abundance of milke.

The same put vnder, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, stirreth vp the men, & small fountes of women.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Sperewurt or Banewurt.

The description.

This herbe hath reddish stalks, hollow, full of knes or ioints, vpon the which grow long narrow leaues, almost like to the Lithie leaues, but yet longer, and a litle snipt or tothed round about, especially those that grow lowest: the floures are yellow as gold, somewhat rough in the middle, in fashion and colour altogether like the floures of Golden Crowfoote: those being past, it hath knops or heads like the seedie knops of golden Crowfoote: the roote is full of threads or laces.

The place.

It groweth in moist medowes, waterie places, and standing puddles.

The time.

It floureth in May, and sone after yeeldeth his seede.

The names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Flammula, that is to say, Flame, or the fierie herbe, because it is very hot, and burning like fire. The Dutchmen call it Egelcoelen, because the sheepe that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the disease which they call Egell, that is to say, the inflammation and blistering of the liuer. I know not by what name the old writers haue called this herbe, except this be that herbe, which Octavius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the which groweth also in moist places, and is of a very hot temperament or complexion. It is called in some places of England, Sperwurt, it may also be called Banewurt.

The nature and operation.

It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, and burneth, and blistereth the body, as Ranunculus, vnto which it is partly like in complexion and operation.

The danger.

This herbe is hurtfull both vnto man and beast: for it slayeth both the one and the other. The sheepe which do happen to eat of it are vexed with a marvellous inflammation, and they die there with because their liuers are inflamed and consumed.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Herbe Paris, or One Berrie

The description.

Herbe Paris hath a smooth round stalke, about a span long, vpon the which grow soure leaues, set directly one against another crosse-wise, or like a crosse: amongst the said leaues groweth a faire star-like floure, in the middle whereof there commeth forth a bud or knop, growing hard by, and square, the which turneth into a browne berrie: the roote is long and small, casting it selfe hither and thither.

The place.

This herbe groweth in darke shadowed woods, as in the wood Soignie by Brussels, whereas it groweth abundantly.

The time.

This herbe floureth in Aprill, and the seede is ripe in May.

The names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Herba Paris, and of some Vua Lupina, and Vua veria: in French Raisin de Renard: in high Dutch, Wolfsberre, Einbeer:

in neather Dutchland, *Wolfsbessie*: in English, *Herbe Paris*, and *One berrie*.

The nature and vertues.

The fruit and sēde of this herbe, are very good against all poyson, especially for such as by taking of poyson, are become pēuith or without vnderstanding; insomuch that it healeth them, if it be giuen every morning by the space of twenty daies, as Baptista Sardus hath first witten, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthiolus.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Aconitum.

The kindes.

Aconitis is of two sorts (as Dioscorides writeth) the one is named Aconitum Pardalianches, that is to say, Aconite that baneth, or killeth Panthers. The other is Aconitum Lycoctonum, that is to say, Aconite that killeth Wolves, whereof shall be spoken in the next Chapter.

The Description.

The first kind of Aconite, called Pardalianches, hath three or foure leaues, partly round, and somewhat rough haired, the which do resemble the leaues of Solwebread, or like the wilde Cucumber, but they be smaller: the stem groweth of the height of a span: and thereupon grow yellow flowers, which when they perish, they change into wooll hairie threads, which are caried away with the winde: by them hangeth blacke sēde: the roote is not vnlike to a Scorpion, or Tortoise, and is white, shining like Alabaster.

Of this kinde there is also found another which is somewhat greater: the roote also is somewhat longer and moze like to a fresh water Creauis: the which roote is most commonly sold of the Apothecaries, for Doronicum.

The place.

This herbe loueth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not found in this country.

The names.

This kind of Aconite, is called in Greeke *ακόνιτον παρδαλιαγχε, μυοκτόνον, θηλυφονο* & *καμμορον*: in Latine Aconitum Pardalianches, Myoctonum, Thelyphonum, Cammorum: in the Apothecaries shops, is this roote vsed for Doronicum: but it is very vnlike to the Doronicum of the Arabian Masters.

The nature.

Aconite is hot and dry in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to mans nature, and killeth out of hand.

The vertues.

The report goeth, that if this herbe or the roote thereof, be laid by the scorpion, that he shall loose his force, and be astonied, vntill such time, as he shall happen to gaine to touch, or be touched with the leaues of white Clebor, or Piesewort, by vertue whereof he commeth to himselfe againe.

The danger.

Aconite taken into the body, killeth Wolves, Swine, and all beasts both wilde and tame.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Wolfes bane, or Leopards bane.

The kindes.

Wolfes bane is of two sorts. The one beareth blew flowers, and the other yellow. And of both those kinds are diuers others.

The description.

The first kind of blew Woolfes-bane is small, the leaues be split and some-
what parted, as Leopards-bane: the floures be as little hoods, like to the
leaues of the greater Woolfes bane, with thzee cods following the same
commonly together. On the hairie root groweth as it were a little knop, where-
with it spreadeth it selfe abroad and multiplieth.

The great blew Woolfes-bane, hath likewise large leaues, and clouen or cut,
not much differing from the aforesaid, but much greater, and more finely jagged and
cut, and in colour likewise browne: the stalkes grow to the height of thzee or foure
foote, and they beare at the top faire blew floures, rough within, and made like a
hood or helmet, of fiue leaues: whereof the two neathermost are narrow & streight,
they of each side a little larger, and the leafe that is all vppmost is great and hollow,
as a cap or hood, covering the leaues that are by the sides. In the hollownes of the
said floure, grow two small crooked hayzes, somewhat great at the end, fashioned
like a soles bable: in the middle of the said floures are many small hayzie thzædes,
at the end of the said small thzædes, are little prickes or poynts, turning vppon yel-
low. When the floures doe fall, there come in their stead, thzee or foure huskes toge-
ther, hauing a hard, blacke, and cornered seed: the roote is thicke and blacke, fashi-
oned like a Deare, and hath many hairie strings or straps.

To these kindes of blew Woolfes bane, is likewise accounted another purple
floure, the leaues be much cut, the floures grow along the stalkes, and are of a
violet colour, of fashion like vnto a Knights Spurre, with a little taylor hanging
behind the floure: the coddes are as the aforesaid: the rootes are ioyning thzee or
foure together.

The yelloe Woolfes bane, is likewise of two sorts, the one great, and the o-
ther, small: the great yelloe Woolfes-bane, hath large blackish leaues, slit and
clouen, almost like to Crowfoote, but farre greater: the stemmes be roundish, a-
bout two foote high or more, at the toppe of those stemmes or bzaunches growe
pale floures, almost like the floures of wilde Linseeds, after which floures
there folloew small coddes, contayning a blacke and cornered seed: the root is black
and very threedie.

The little yelloe Woolfes bane is a lower Hearbe, his leaues come forth of the
Roote, the which are deeply cut round about: the floures grow vpon some of the
leaues, and they be of a yelloe colour, fashioned like vnto one of the Ranunculus
floures. Thereafter folloew cods like vnto the Woolfes-bane: the rootes be thicke
and knottie as on the Anemone.

The place.

These benemous and naughtie hearbs are found in this countrie planted in the
gardens of certaine Herbozists, and the blew is verie common in diuers gardens:
the two last kindes are found in Almaine and other Countries, in low valleyes,
and darke woods, or wild foressts: the yelloe are also found vpon wild mountains
in darke places.

The time.

These hearbes doe floure in Aprill, May, and June.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ακόνιτον λυκοκτόνον ή κυνοκτόνον*, in Latine, *Aconi-
um lycostonum*, and of some, *Luparia*: in French, *Tneloup*.

¹ The first is called in high Dutchland, *Blowwolfwurts*, *Wsenhut*, and *Wlofsen-
hutlin*: in neather Dutchland, *Blaww Wolfs Woztele*, and of some, *Wunckes
capkens*, and therefore they call it in Latine, *Cucullus Monachi*, or *Cappa Mona-
chi*, that is to say, the cap or hood of the Monk: and the second is counted of many
learned men to be the right or true, *Napellus* described of Auicen, and he calleth it,
Napellus, quasi paruus *Napus*, because the roote is like to a little Rape or Pauew,
in Latine, *Napus*.

² The yelloe is called of Dioscorides, *ακόνιτον πορπικόν, ή λυκοκτόνον πορπικόν*: in
Latine

Latine, *Lycostonum Ponticum*: in French, *Tueloup iaulne*: in high Dutch, *wolff-wurtz*, and *Gelwollfwurts*: in neather-Dutchland, *Gael Wolfe wortel*: in English, *yellow wolffes-bane*: playne *wolffes-bane*, and *Heath Crowfoote*.

The little yellow seemeth well to be that *Aconitum*, the which *Theophrastus* hath spoken of, and is now called of some *Aconitum hyemale*: because it is preserved in the gardens of this Countrie, and in the Winter it floureth.

The nature.

All these *Leopards* or *Wolffes bane*, are hote and drye in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

The danger.

Wolffes-bane taken into the bodie, inflameth the heart, burneth the inward parts, and killeth the bodie, as it hath beene seene not long since, in Antwarpe, whereas some did eat in Salade the roote of blew *wolffes-bane*, in stead of some other good hearbe, and dyed incontinent: the kindes of *Wolffes-bane* doe not onely kill men, but also *Wolffes*, *Dogges*, and such other beasts, if it be given them to eat with *Flesh*.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of Oleander, or Rose Baie.

The description.

Oleander is a little tree or shrub, bearing leaues, greater, thicker, and rougher, than the leaues of the *Almond-tree*, the floures be of a sayze red colour, diuided into five leaues, and not much vnlike a little *Rose*: the fruit is as long as a finger, full of rough hayzie seed, like the cods or huskes of *Alclepias*, called in English, *Swallow-wort*.

The place.

Oleander groweth in some Countries by Riuers, and the Sea-side, in pleasant places (as *Dioscorides* writeth) in this Countrie in the gardens of some Herboristes.

The time.

In this Countrie it bringeth forth his floure in June.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *νεριον*, *ποδωδαινον*, *η ποδωδαινον*: *Nerion* calleth it also *Neris*: in Latine, *Laurus rosea*, and *Rosea arbor*: that is to say, *Rose-tree*: in Shops, *Oleander*, in French, *Rosagine*, or *Rosage*: in Dutch, *Oleander boom*: in English, *Rose-tree*, or *Rose Bay-tree*, *Oleander*, and *Nerium*.

The nature.

Oleander is also very hote and drye of complexion.

The vertues.

It hath scarce one good propertie. It may be compared to a *Pharisee*, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shew, but inwardly is of a corrupt and poisoned nature. God graunt all true *Christians* and *Christian Realmes*, whereas this tree, or any branch thereof, beginneth to spread and flourish, to put their helping hands to destroy it, and all the branches thereof: as dissimulation, courtousnesse, bribery, sir symony, and maister *Usurie*. It is high time, if it be the will of God, to supplant it: for it hath alreadie floured, so that I feare it will shortly seede, and fill this wholesome soyle full of wicked *Nerium*.

The danger.

Oleander or *Nerium*, is very hurtfull to man, but most of all to sheepe, goates, *Kine*, *Dogges*, *asses*, *mules*, *horses*, and all foure-footed beasts: for it is deadly, and killeth them: yea, if they doe but drinke the water, wherein Oleander hath beene steeped or soaked, it causeth them to die sodainely, as *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, and *Galen* doe write.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Poppie.

The kindes.

There be three sorts of Poppie (as Dioscorides saith) whereof the first kinde is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wild.

The description.

1 The garden white Poppie beareth a streight stemme, or streight smooth stalke, about the height of foure or fve foote in length, with long leaues thereupon, large and white, vneuenly iagged, and toothed about: at the highest of the saide stemmes, groweth a round bud or button, the which openeth into a large white floure, made of foure leaues, the which floure hath in the middle many smal hairy thredes, with little tips at the ends, and a round head, the which head wareth greate and long, wherein is the seede, which is white, and verie necessarie in medicine.

Of this kind there is yet another, whose floury leaues be iagged or fringed, in all things else like to the aforesaid.

2 The second kind of Poppie, hath his stalkes and leaues much like to the white, but the floures be of a fayre red colour, and the heads are moze rounder, and not long: the seed is blackish.

Of this sort there is found another kind, whose floures be smpt and iagged, the which sometimes be very double, like to the other.

3 The third kind of Poppie, is like to the other two sorts in leaues and stems, saving, that it is smaller, and beareth moe floures and heads: the floures be of a colour betwixt white and redde, changing toward blacke, hauing blacke spots, at the lower part of euery floures leaues: the heads be somewhat long, much smaller than the heads of the others, wherein there is also blacke seede, and when the seede is ripe, the heads doe open aboue, vnder the shell or scale which couereth the saide heads. And afterward the seede falleth out easily, which happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose heads remayne alwayes close.

There doppeth or runneth out of Poppie, a liquor as white as milke, when the heads be pearced or hurt, the which is called Opium, and men gather and dry it, and is kept of the Apothecaries in their Shops to serue in medicine.

The place.

All these kindes of Poppie are sowne in this countrie in Gardens: the third kind is verie common, insomuch as it is sowne in many fields for the commoditie and profit which commeth of the seed. In Apulia and Spaine, and other hot countries, they gather the iuyce, which is the Opium, that men of this countrie put in medicines.

The time.

It floureth most commonly in June.

The names.

Poppie is called in Greeke *ωπιον*: in Latin, and in shops, Papauer: of some, Oxytonon, Prosoyon, Lethe, Lethusa, and Onitron: in high Almaine, Maglamen, Popen, Magle, and Dmag: in base Almaine, Huel, and of some, Pancop.

The iuyce of Poppie is called in Greeke *οπιον* in Latine and in shops, Opium.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *ωπιον λευκον*: in Latine, Papauer satium, of some, Thylacitis: in shops, Papauer Album: in French, *Papot cultive & blanc*: in Almaine, Witten Huel, and Tammen Huel: in English, white Poppie, and garden Poppie.

2 The second kind Dioscorides calleth, *ωπιον αρειον*, and Papauer syluestre, & erraticum: some also call it, Pithytis: in shops, Papauer nigrum, magnum, of the vnlearned

unlearned, Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the French men call it, *Pauot rouge*: in Dutch, *Woden Huel*: in English, blacke Poppie, and wild Poppie.

3 The third sort is also taken for a kind of wild Poppie, and is called in shops, Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say, common Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Dutch, *Huel*. This should seeme to be Poppie Rhoeas, that is to say, blowing & falling, because the seed thereof floweth out when it is ripe, which changeth to none of the other kinds, as is abovesayd.

The nature.

All the Poppies be cold and dry, almost even hard to the fourth degree.
Opium is cold and drye, almost hard to the fourth degree.

The vertues.

The decoction of the leaues and heads of Poppie, made in water and drunk, causeth sleepe. It hath the like vertue, if the head and hands be washed therewith.

Of the heads boyled in water, is made a syrupe, which doth also cause sleepe, and is verie good against the subtile rheumes, and Catharres, that distill and fall downe from the brayue vpon the Lungs, and against the cough, taking his beginning of such subtile humors.

The seed of blacke Poppie drunke in Wine, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the vnrasonable course of Womens issues: and if it be mingled with water, and layed to the fore-head, it will cause sleepe also.

A playster is made with the greene knops or heads of Poppie (before it is ripe) and parched harled meale, the which is good to be layed vpon the disease, named in Latine, *Ignis sacer*, and hote tumors, which haue need of cooling.

Opium, that is the iuyce of Poppie dryed, taken in quantitie of a fetch, swageth all inward paynes, causeth sleepe, cureth the cough, and stoppeth the fire.

The same layed to with oyle of Roses, swageth head-ach: and with oyle of sweet almonds, myrthe, and saffron, it healeth ache, or payne of the eares.

With Vinegar it is good to be layed to the disease, called *Erysipelas* or wild fire, and all other inflammations, and with womans milke and saffron, it swageth the payne of the goute.

The same put into the Fundament, as a Suppositoie, bringeth or causeth sleepe.

To conclude, in what manner soeuer Opium be taken, eyther inwardly or outwardly, it causeth sleepe, and taketh away paynes: Yet yee must take heed to vse it euer with discretion.

The danger.

The vse of Poppie is verie euill and dangerous, and especially Opium, the which taken excessiuely, or too often applyed vpon the flesh outwardly, or otherwise without good consideration and aduisement, it will cause a man to sleepe too much, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetfull sicknesse, and bringeth foolish and dotting fantasies, it corrupteth the sence and vnderstanding, bringeth the Palsie, and in fine it killeth the bodie.

The correction.

When by great necessitie yee are forced to vse Opium, mix Saffron with it, for it shall let, and somewhat hinder the euill quality of Opium, in such sort as it shall not so easily doe harme, as it would, if Saffron were not mingled with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie against Opium, lib. 2. fol. 76.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Red Poppie, or Cornerose.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of red Poppie, or Cornerose, the great and the smal, differing onely in leaues, but the floures are like vnto another.

The

The description.

The small Coznerose, or wild Poppie, hath small rough branches, the leaues be somewhat long, toothed round about, not much differing from the leaues of the other Poppie, sauing that they be much smaller, and not smooth, but rough: The floures be of a fayre redde colour, not differing in figure from the floures of the other Poppie, with blacke thredes in the middle. After the falling of the floures, there rise heads much smaller than the heads of Poppie, and in ppozition longer, wherein is contayned blacke seed: the roote is long and yellowish.

2 The great Coznerose hath large leaues, verie much iagged, or rather rent, like to the leaues of white Senney, but alwayes longer and rougher: the stalkes, floures and knops, or heads, are like to the smaller Coznerose: the roote is great, and whiter than the roote of the lesser Coznerose.

The place.

The Coznerose groweth amongst the Wheat, Rie, Otes, and Barley: the least is most common.

The time.

Coznerose floureth in May, and from that time forth, vntill the end of Sommer.

The names.

This kind of wild Poppie is called in Greeke *μικρον ποιδας*: in Latine, papauer erraticum, papauer fluidum, and papauer Rhxas: in some shoppes, papauer rubrum: in French, *Coquelicoc*, or *Poncean*: in high Dutch, *klapperrosen*, *Koznrosen*: in base Almaine, *Clapperroosen*, and *Kooden Huel*, or *wilden Huel*. And it is not without cause to be doubted, whether the second Coznerose be a kind of *αργεμων*: Argemone, or no.

The nature.

Cozneroses doe coole and refresh also, and are of complexion much like Poppie.

The vertues.

Five or six heads of wild Poppie, or Coznerose boyled in wine and drunke, causeth sleepe. Like vertue hath the seed taken with honny.

The leaues with the greene heads brused together, are verie good to be layed vpon all euill hote swellings, and vlcers, and vpon *Crysipeles*, or wild fire, as the other Poppies are.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Of Horned, or Codded Poppie.

The description.

The Horned Poppie his leaues be very much cut and clouen, not much vnlike the leaues of the other Poppie, but more rough and hazie, like the leaues of Coznerose: the stalks be round, and somewhat rough also, where vpon grow yellow floures, made of foure leaues, the which falling away, they bring forth long, narrow huskes, or cods, something crooked, wherein the seed is contayned: the roote is great and thicke, and abideth winter, bringing forth every yeare new leaues and stemmes.

There is yet two other sorts of this Poppie, as some men of good knowledge doe testifie, the which are very common in Spaine.

2 The one hath his leaues, stalkes, and cods, altogether like to the aforesayd, sauing that his floures be not yellow, but shining redde: but for the rest, the floure is agreeable with the ppozition of the yellow.

3 The second is like to the others, sauing that it is much lesse in leaues, stalkes, floures, and cods. And the floures be neyther yellow, nor red, but of a faire blew violet colour, parted likewise into foure leaues.

4 There is found in some places of France, a kind of herbe very faire, the which may

may be very well brought vnder this Chapter, because it is like to the hearbes described in the same. First it hath large leaues finely tagged, and white, like the leaues of Ribue, the which doe partly lye vpon the ground, and partly are lifted by from the earth: amongst the which cometh by a stalke or twaine, set by certayne spaces, with the like leaues, but smaller, and diuided towards the top, into other small branches, which bring forth a yellow Floure with two leaues onely, in the middle whereof, yee may see a thing like to a little clipper, the which is nothing else, but the huske or cod, and afterward it wareth long, and hath within a reddish seed: the roote is white and tender, hauing a number of threeds.

The place.

1 Horned Poppie groweth of his owne kinde, by the Sea-side in rough places (as Dioscorides saith) in this Countrey the Herborists do set and sow it in their Gardens.

2 The other two kinds are found in Spaine by the Sea coast, amongst corne, and by the High-ways.

3 The third groweth about Montpellier, amongst the Wheat and Dates.

4 The fourth is found in some places of Languedock, as neere about Clouer, whereas there is great store in the fields, that are by the High-ways.

The time.

Horned Poppie floureth in July, and August.

Hypocoum floureth in Aprill, and the seed is ripe in June.

The names.

This kind of Poppie is called in Greeke *κωνοκάρπιον*: in Latine, papauer cornutum, & of some Apothecaries that are ignorant, Memitha, whereunto it is nothing like: in French, *Pauot. cornu*: in high Dutch, *Gehornter Pagsamen*, and *Öel Elmagen*: in base Almaine, *Galen Huel*: in English, Horned Poppie.

Some of the learned sort doe thinke, that this hearbe is a kind of Papauer Corniculatum, that is to say, Horned Poppie, described by Dioscorides in his fourth Booke. Some would haue it, papauer spumeum, described of the same Dioscorides in the same place. But if it may be lawfull for me to giue a iudgement aswell as the rest, it shall be neyther of those hearbes: but rather that Hypocoum of Dioscorides, named in Greeke *ὑποκόων*, and *ὑποκόων*: for all the signes and tokens doe agree very well with the same.

The nature.

Horned Poppie is hote and drye in the third degree.

If the fourth kind be Hypocoum, it should be cold and drye in the third degree, not much differing from poppie, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

The roote of Horned poppie boyled in water vntill halfe be consumed, prouoketh vrine, vntoppeth the liuer, and it is giuen to drinke with great profit to such as make grosse and thicke vrine, and to such as are diseased in the liuer, and that haue any grieffe in their raynes, their lining, or hanch.

The seed of this poppie, taken in quantitie of a spoonefull looseth the belly verie gently, and purgeth flegme.

The leaues and floures brused or pound, and afterward layed to c'd sores, and rotten blcers, cleanseth them well.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Mandrake, or Mandrage.

The kinds.

Mandrage (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the white and blacke: the white is called the male Mandrake, the which is very well knowne: the blacke is called the female Mandrake, the which is not yet much knowne.

The description.

The white Mandrake hath great large leaues, of a whitish Greene colour, thicke, and plaine, spread vpon the ground, not much differing from the leaues of Beetes, amongst the which there commeth vp, vpon short, small, and smooth stems, faire, yelloe, round apples, and of a strong saour, but yet not vnpleasant. The roote is great and white, not much vnlike a Radish roote, diuided into two or thre parts, and sometimes growing one vpon another, almost like the thighes and legges of a man.

The blacke or female Mandrake, hath likewise no vpright stem, his leaues be in like manner spread abroad vpon the ground, narrower and smaller than the leaues of Lettise, of an vnpleasant smell or saour. The apples be pale, in figure like the Sorbappel or Cozme, by halfe lesse than the apples of y male Mandrake. The roote is black without, and white within, clouen beneath into two or thre diuisions or clefts, folding one vpon another. It is smaller then the roote of the male.

The place.

Mandrake groweth willingly in darke and shadowie places. It groweth not of himselfe in this Countrey, but ye shall finde it in the gardens of some Herbozists, the which doe set it in the Sunne.

The time.

The Apples of Mandrake, in this countrey be ripe in August.

The names.

Mandrake is called in Greeke *mandragora*. in Latine *Mandragoras*, of some *Circæ*, and *Autimalum*, and of Pythagoras also *Anthropomorphos*, because that the rootes of this herbe are like to the lower parts of man.

1 The first kinde is called *Mandragoras mas*, of some (as Dioscorides saith) *Motion*: in French *Mandragore masle*: in high Dutch *Alraun Pennlin*: in neather Dutchlande, *Mandragora Panneken*, or *Alruin Panneken*: in English white Mandrake, and male Mandrake.

2 The other is called *Mandragoras foemina*, of some *Thridacias*: in French *Mandragore femelle*: in Almaine *Alraun Weibling*, and *Mandragora Wijsken*: in English Blacke Mandrake, and female Mandrake.

The nature.

The roote of Mandrake, and especially the barke, is colde and drie euen hard to the fourth degree, the fruit is not so colde, and it hath some moisture adioyning.

The vertues.

The iuyce drawne forth of the rootes of fresh Mandrake, dyed, and taken in a very small quantity, purgeth the belly vehemently from flegme, and black melancholike humors, such like the root of blacke Helleboe.

It is good also to be put in Collyres, and medicines, that doe mitigate the paines of the eyes: and being put vnder as a Pestarie, it draweth forth the secundine, and the dead childe.

A suppositoie made of the same, and put into the fundament, causeth sleepe.

The Greene and fresh leaues of Mandragoras, pound with parched Barley meale, are good to be laid vnto all hote swellings and vlcers, and they haue vertue to dissolve, and consume all swellings & impostumes, if they be bruised & laid thereupon.

It is also good to put of the roote vpon hote vlcers and tumors: and with oile and honte, it is good to be laid to the bitings of venemous beastes.

The wine wherein the roote of Mandrake hath bene steeped or boyled, causeth sleepe, & swageth all paine, wherfore men doe giue it (very well) to such as they intend to cut, sawe, or burne, in any part of their bodies, because they shall feele no paine.

The smell of the Apples causeth sleepe, but the iuyce of the same taken into the bodie doth better.

The danger.

It is most dangerous to receiue into the bodie, the iuyce of the roote of this herbe, for if one takener so little more in quantitie, than the iust proportion which he ought to take, it killeth the bodie. The leaues and fruit, be also dangerous, for they cause deadly sleepe, and peevish distonelines like Opium. See Turners remedie against this euill in the Chapter of Mandrage.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Mad Apples, or Rage Apples.

The kinds.

There be two kinds of Amorous, or Raging loue Apples: the one bearing apples of a purple colour, the other pale or whitish in all things else one like to the other, as in making, fashion, stalkes, leaues, and floures.

The description.

This plant hath a round stalke or stem of a foot high, bearing broad broome greene leaues, almost like to the leaues of Dwale, or deadly nightshade, but a little more rougher, amongst the which grow the floures upon short stems, which doe turne afterward into a great, round, long fruit, almost like an Apple, full of seed within as the Cucumber, and of colour outwardly sometimes brown, as a Chestnut, sometimes white, or yellow: the root is full of laces like thredes.

The place.

Apples of loue, grow not of their owne kind in this countrie: but the Herbozists doe set and maintaine them in their gardens, as Cucumbers and Gourds, with the which they doe spring, and banish yearly.

The time.

This plant floureth in August, and his fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

They be called now in Latine, Mala insana: in French, Pommes D'amour: in base Almaine, Merangenes: in high Dutch, according to the Latine name, Melantzan, and Doll offell, that is to say, Raging or mad apples: also they be called in English, Amorous Apples, and Apples of loue.

The nature.

These Apples be of complexion cold and moist like Gourds.

The vertues.

They be not used in medicine, but some doe prepare and trim them with oyle, pepper, salt, and vinegar, so to eat. But it is an vnwholsome meat, ingendring in the bodie many euill humors.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of Amorous Apples, or Golden Apples.

The kinds.

These strange apples be also of two sorts, one red, and the other yellow, but in all other poynts they be like, as in stalkes, leaues, and growing.

The description.

These Apples haue round stalkes of a gray or ashe colour, and haue: three or foure foote long, full of branches: the leaues be great, broad, and long, spread abroad vpon euery side, and deeply cut, almost like leaues of Agrimonie, but much greater and whiter: the floures are yellowish, growing vpon short stems, five or sixe together, and when they are fallen, there come in their places great flat apples, bo:lien or by certayne spaces bunched out on the sides, and of colour sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes yellow, like Oranges, or Mandrake apples, where in is contayned the seed. All the hearbe is of a strong stinking sauour, and it must be sowne every yeare as the Cucumbers be.

The place.

This is a strange plant, and not found in this countrey, except in the gardens of some Herbozists, whereas it is sowne.

The time.

This hearbe flourerh in July and August, his applies be ripe in August and September.

The names.

This strange plant, is now called in Latine, Pomum Amoris, Poma Amoris, and of some, Pomum aureum: in French, Pommes dorees, and of some also, Pommes D'amours: in high Dutch, Golt offel: in base Almaine, Gulden Appelen: in English, Apples of loue, or Golden Apples.

The nature and vertue.

The complexion, nature, and working of this plant is not yet known, but by that I can gather of the taste, it should be cold of nature, especially the leaues, somewhat like unto Wandzake, and therefore also it is dangerous to be used.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Apples of Perow.

The description.

The Apple of Perow hath round stalkes, about two foot long, the leaues be grayish, almost like the leaues of Solanum, or Nightshade, but greater, especially the lowmost next the roote, the floures be white, round, and hollow as a bell, of a pleasant saour like the white Lillie, and when they are fallen, there cometh fruit, round as an apple, of a greene colour, beset round with many prickley thornes, and therefore they call it thorne-apple, full of seed within, like the apples of loue: the root is full of thredde strings, interlaced, wouen, and winded one in another.

The place.

The apple of Perow, is a stranger also, the which is not to be found, except in the gardens of the Herbozists, and yet not often.

The time.

These Apples are in floure in May and June.

The names.

This strange plant is called of the Italians, Stramonia, and Pomum spinosum, of some Corona regia: at Venice, Melospinus, and Paracoculi: in French, Pomme de Perou, or Pomme espineuse: in high Dutch, Stech opffel, Rauch opffel, and Stehend opffel: in base Almaine, Dozen appel: we may call it in English, the apple of Perow, thornie apples, Prickley apples, and Stramonia.

The nature.

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is not yet knowne.

CHAP. LXX XVIII.

Of the Balme Apple, or Momordica.

The kinds.

By the name of Balsamine, you must now vnderstand two sorts of apples, or fruits, varying much one from another, both in figure and growing: the one is called the Male Balsam, or Balme-apple: the other is called Female Balsam-apple.

The description.

The first kind of these maruelous Apples, hath long branches, and small, with little claspers or tendzels, wherewithall it taketh hold fast vpon hedges, trees, poles, and rayles, against which it is planted: the leaues be large and round, cut in round about with certaine deepe cuts, almost like the Wine Leaues, but smaller: the floures be pale, the fruit round, sharpe poynted, and rough without, like the fruit of the wild Cucumber, greens at the beginning, and afterward red. In

these apples are found broad, rough, and blackish seed: the root putteth forth many branches or mozes, spread abroad here and there.

The second kind hath a thicke stalke or stem, of a reddish colour like Purslane, about a foot high, or somewhat more: the leaues be long and narrow, and not much vnlike the leaues of Wythie, a little toothed or creuised about: the floures be sayre, of an incarnate colour, changing vpon blew, with a little tayle turned agayne, not much differing from the floures of Larks-spur. The fruit or Apple is round, sharpe at the poynt, and rough without, greene at the beginning, but after yellowish pale, the which openeth it selfe when it is ripe, and the seed falleth out, the which is very wel like vnto a Fetch: the roote is like the abouesaid.

The place.

These two strange hearbes, are found in this countrie, in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

The time.

These plants doe floure in July and August, and their fruit is ripe in August and September.

The names.

The first kind of these hearbes is called in Italian, Charantia, Balsamina, Momordica, and in some places, Pomum Hierololymitanum: in Latine, Pomum mirabile, in French Pomme de marneille, & Marneille masle: in high Dutch, Balsam opffel mennlin: in base Almaine, Balsam appel manneken: in English wee may call it Momordica, and the male Balsam apple.

The other kind is called Balsamium, and is not Charantia, Balsamina, or Momordica, as some doe thinke: the high Dutchmen doe call it Balsam opffel wetblin, that is to say, Marneille femelle: and in base Almaine, balsam appel wijcken: in English, the female balsam-apple.

The nature.

The complexion of these Apples, according to the iudgement of some, is hote in the first degree, and drye in the second.

The vertues.

A man shall find in writing, that the Maruellous apples, are named Charantia, for the vertues following.

The leaues of Charantia taken in Wine, are a present remedie for all paynes, as well within the bodie as without, and doth comfozt the strength of such as take it in such sort, that no grieue may happen to them.

The same made into powder and drunke in wine, doth cure and heale all inward wounds, that is to say, of the bowels or entrailes, and are verie profitable against the Colique.

The onely iuyce of the leaues, put vpon the teeth, healeth the ach of the same.

The oyle which men draw forth of the fruit of the same in the Sunne, closeth vp all wounds, aswageth all paynes, helpeth crampes, and the drawing together, or shrinking of sinewes, being layed to the places hurt and grieued.

The same is also good against the blcers of the breast, and paynes of the matrix: causing women to be easily deliuered, and without great payne, if it be layed to or annoynted vpon their bellies.

The same cureth all blcers, hurts, impostumes, and gatherings together of euill humors in y^e matrix, being cast into y^e same, with an instrument made for y^e purpose.

The same with cotton layd to the fundament, healeth the Hemorrhoides, and aswageth all paynes of the same.

Burstings be also holpen, when the diseased place is annoynted with the oyle as foresaid, but for y^e same purpose, ye must giue y^e powder of y^e leaues to drinke in wine.

The oyle of Momordica, or maruellous apples, made as is aforesaid, putteth away all scars and blemishes, if it be applyed thereto.

There is nothing found written of the properties of the female Balsam, because they be not knowne.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Nightshade or Morelle.

The description.

Nightshade hath round stalkes of a foote long, full of branches. The leaues are blackish, large, soft, and full of iuice, like to the leaues of Basill, but much greater: the little flowers be white, hanging thre or foure one by another. After that they be passed, there come in their places, berries hanging together like the fruite of Iuie, of colour most commonly blacke, when they be ripe sometimes red, and sometimes also ycllow. The roote is white and full of hairie threeds.

The place.

Nightshade is very common in this countrie, about olde wals, vnder hedges, about pathes, and hollow wayes, and all about the borders of fields, & in the gardens of other herbes.

The time.

This herbe flourisheth from the Month of Iune, during all the sommer, and in this space deliuereth his seebe.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *σπύγγη*, *ἡ νύκτα* *ἢ σπύγγη* *καρπώδης*: in Latine Solanum, and Solanum Hortense: in Shops Solatrum, and of some Morella, Vua lupina, and Vua Vulpis: in French *Morelle*: in high Dutch *Nachtschat*: in base Almaigne *Pascaye*, and *Nachtscade*: in English *Nightshade*, *Pettinozel*, and *Mozele*.

The nature.

Mozele is colde and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The greene leaues of Pettinozel, or Nightshade, pound with parched Barley meale, is marueilous profitable to be applied, or laide to Saint Anthonies fire, to corrupt and running vlcers, and all hot inflammations. And for the same purposes men make an ointment of the iuice of y^e same, with oile of Roses, Ceruse, & Littarge.

The same pound by it selfe and laide to, is good against paines in the head, and is very profitable against a hot stomacke, and all hot distemperature of the eyes, the eares, the liuer, the melt, or spleen, and the bladder, to be laide to outwardly vpon the places of the same.

The same with salt, dissolueth the impostumes, and swellings behind, and about the eares, named Porocidas, if it be laide thereunto after the forme of a plaister.

The iuice of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egge, is good to be layd vpon the forehead, against inflammations, rednes, rheumes, fluxions, and all other hot diseases of the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same, and laide to with cotten, in the manner of a mother suppositoary, stayeth the inordinate course of womens issues.

To conclude, Galen affirmeth, that Nightshade or Mozele is very good against all diseases, and accidents, wherein is any neede of cooling and restraining.

CHAP. XC.

Of Red Nightshade, Winter Cherrie, and Alcakengie.

The description.

The common Alcakengie, beareth slender stalkes, leaues like petite Mozele, but much larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade or Petite Mozele, and when they perish, they bring forth round bals, or blasted bladders, hollow, close, greene at the beginning, but afterward red: in the sayd bladders be round red berries, full of seed, flat and ycllowish. The roote is small, creeping along, and casting forth new euery yeere,

and in sandy places it putteth forth new shutes, and tender stalkes.

2 Besides this, there is found a strange kind, which is also taken for Alkakengy, the which hath small and tender stalkes, the leaues be somewhat long, creused, and deeply cut round about. The flowers be white as snow, bringing forth also bladders, or round blasted bals, at the beginning greene, but afterward blackish: wherein groweth blacke berries, about the quantity of a pease. The roote is small and thready.

The place.

Alkakengie groweth in some woods of this country, about hedges and low moist places, and is much planted in gardens.

The time.

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plant are ripe in August and September.

The names.

1 Alkakenge is called in Greeke *πύχος ἀλεγκός, ἡ φυκάλις*: in Latin *Vesicaria*, of Plinie *Velicula*, of some Callion, in shops *Alkakengie*: in French *Alquequanges & des Coquerelles*: in high Douch *Schluttten, Woborellen, Juden Kirzen, Teuffels Kirzen, Juden Hutlin, and Rot Pachtschad*: in base Almain, *Criecken van ouer See*, that is to say, beyond Sea *Cheries*: in English it is called *Nightshade, Alkakengie, and winter Cheries*.

2 The other strange kinde is called of men of this time, *Vesicaria Peregrina*, and *Velicaria Nigra*: in French *Pois de merueilles*: in high Douch *Punchs copfain, Schwarts Schluttten, and Welsch Schluttten*: in base Almain, *Wremde Criecken van ouer zea, and Swerte Criecken van ouer zea*.

The nature.

The leaues of Alkakengie are cold like *Petimozell*. The fruit is not so colde. For ouer it is of subtil parts.

The complexion of the strange Alkakengie, is yet vnknowne.

The vertues.

The leaues of Alkakengie are good for all such things, as the leaues of *Petimozell* serue for, but not to be eaten.

The *Cheries* or fruit of Alkakengie, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the kidneies, clenseth the bladder, and prouoketh urine. Therefore they be very good against the faunders, the ach and grieffe of the raines and bladder, against the difficultie and sharpnesse of making water, and against the stone and grauell.

CHAP. XCI.

Of great Nightshade, or Dwale.

The description.

This naughty and deadly plant is taken for a kind of *Solanum*, because it both somewhat resemble it. It hath round blackish stalkes of two or thre foot high or more, vpon the which grow great broad leaues, somewhat rough, greater and larger, yea and blacker than the leaues of *Moziel*, the flowers be of a brown colour, fashioned like to little holow bells, after the which there come by great round berries, every one vpon a stalk by himselfe, about the bignes of a *Cherie*, greene at the beginning, but afterward when they ware toward ripenesse, they be of a faire blacke shining colour, within the sayd berries is contained a little browne seed. The roote is great, putting forth new every yeere, and bringing forth a number of new stalkes.

The place.

This herbe is found in some places of this Countrie, in woods, and hedges, and in gardens of some Herbozistes.

The time.

The

The fruite or berries of this venemous Solanum are ripe in August.

The names.

This herbe is now called Solanum lethale: in Shops Solarrum mortale, in French *Solanum mortel*: in high Douch Dollkraut, Seukraut: in base Almaine Grosse Rascaye, and Dulcrupt, or Dulle besten. This is not Solanum Manicum, neither Solanum Somniferum, neither yet Mandragoras Morion, the which Dioscorides describeth. But it should rather seeme to be that kind of Mandrage, whereof Theophrast speaketh in his sixt booke, the second Chapter. And for that cause it may be well called Mandragoras Theophrasti.

The nature.

The leaues and fruit of this herbe are very colde, euen in the fourth degree.

The working.

The greene and fresh leaues of this deadly Nightshade, may be applyed outwardly as the leaues of Pellimozell to S. Antonies fire, and the like hot inflammations, but it must be done by great aduise, seeing that this Solanum cooleth againe more strongly than the common Nightshade.

The mischieuous danger.

The fruit of this Solanum is deadly, and bringeth such as haue eaten thereof into a deepe sleepe, with rage and anger, the which passion leaueth them not, untill they die, as it hath bin seene by experience, as well in Almain, as at Mechlen, vpon some children who haue eaten of this fruit, thinking that it was not hurtfull. Wherefore each man ought to take heede, that they plant not, neither yet suffer in their gardens any such venemous herbes, especially of such sorts which beare a faire and pleasant fruite, as this last recited kinde both: or if they will haue it in their gardens; then at the least way, they ought to be carefull, to see to it, and to close it in, that no body enter into the place where it groweth, that will be intised with the beautie of the fruit to eate thereof, as it cometh very oftentimes to passe vnto women and young children.

CHAP. XCII.

Of Solanum Somniferum, and Manicum.

The kindes.

The deadly Nightshade, whereof I haue written in the former chapter, causeth me yet to remember two other kindes of Solanum or Nozell, described of the ancients, and of Dioscorides. Whereof one is called Solanum Somniferum, that is to say, sleeping Nightshade: the other is called Solanum Manicum, that is to say, Mad, or Raging Nightshade.

The description.

Solanum Somniferum, that is, sleeping Nightshade, hath grosse and hard stalkes, vpon the which groweth great broad leaues, almost like to the leaues of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, the fruit as yellow as Saffron, contained in puffed bals or cobs. The roote is long and wooddie, and on the outside browne.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to say, Mad or Raging, hath leaues like Sennie or mustarde, but greater, and somewhat like to the leaues of the right Wyanke Urline, called in Latine Acanthus, the which shall be described in the first booke. It bringeth forth from one root ten or twelue stalkes of the height of two or three foote, at the top of the said stalkes or branches groweth a round head of the bignesse of an Olive, and rough like the fruit of the Plane tree, but smaller and longer. The flower is blacke, and when it perisheth, it bringeth forth a little grape, with ten or twelue berries, like the fruit of Iuie, but plainer, and smoother like the berries of grapes. The roote is white and thicke, of a cubite long, and hollow within. To this description agreeth that kinde of strange Mallo, which is called Malua Theophrasti, and Alcea Veneta, the which shall be described in the xxii. Chapter of the

the fifth part of this historie.

The place.

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioscorides, groweth in stony places, lying not far from the sea.

Solanum Manicum, groweth upon high hills, whose situation or standing is against the Sunne.

The names.

The first kinde of these two herbes, is called in Greek *σύνου* & *ύπνωτικός*: in Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to say in English sleeping Nightshade, of some Haliacabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Viticana herba, and Opfago.

The second kinde is called in Greek *σύνου* & *μανικός*: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of some Persion, Thryon, Anydron, Pentadryon, and Enoron.

The nature.

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is cold in the third degree, approaching very neere unto the nature or complexion of Opium, but much weaker.

The root of the mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the barke thereof, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very good against the dyspnie, but ye may not take about twelue of the berries at once, for if you take more, they will doe harme.

The iuyce of the fruit is good to be mixed with medicines, that doe allwaies and take away paine.

The same boiled in wine, and holden in the mouth, swageth toothach.

The root of raging Solanum, especially the barke thereof, is very good to be rubbed and laid to Saint Antonies fire, in forme of a plaister, and upon vlcers that be corrupt and filthy.

It is good to take this kinde of Solanum inwardly.

The danger.

If you give more than twelue of the berries or grapes of Solanum Somniferum, it will cause such as you doe give vnto, to rage, and ware distract or furious, almost as much as Opium.

The roote of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a dram, causeth idle and vaine imaginattons: and taken to the quantitie of two drams, it bringeth frensie and madnesse, which lasteth by the space of thre or foure dayes: and if foure drams thereof be taken, it killeth.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Henbane.

The kinds.

Of Henbane are three kindes (as Dioscorides and others haue written) that is, the blacke, the yellow, and the white.

The description.

The blacke Henbane hath great stalkes and soft, the leaues be great, soft, gentle, woolly, grayish, cut, and tagged, especially those at the lowest part of the stalk, and neere the roote: for they that grow upon branches, are smaller, narrower, and sharper. The flowers be bygone, blew within, and like to little bells, and when they fall off, there follow round huskes, like little pots, covered with small coners, inclosed within with small rough belmes or skins, open aboue, and hauing five or six sharpe points. These pots or cups are set in a rewe, one after another, along the stalkes. Within the said pots is contained a bygone seed. The roote is long, sometimes as great as a finger.

2 The yellow Henbane hath broad, whitish and soft, or gentle leaves, neither carued nor cut, almost like the leaves of *Portall Nightshade*, but greater, whiter, and softer: the flowers be of a faint or pale yellow color, and round, the which being past there come in their seede round husks, almost like little cups, not much differing from the cups or husks of blacke Henbane, wherein is the seede, which is like to the seede of other Henbanes: these small pots do grow and are inclosed in a round skin, but the same is gentle and pricketh not: the root is tender. This kind of Henbane, hauing once borne his seede, dieth before winter, and it must be sowed yearly.

3 The third kind of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much unlike to the blacke, sauing that his leaves be gentler, whiter, more woollie, and much smaller: the flowers be also whiter, and the seede which is inclosed in little cups, is like the seede of blacke Henbane, but the shell or skin that couereth the husks is gentle and pricketh not: the roote of this kinde is not very great: it dieth also before winter, and it must be likewise new sowed euery yeare.

The place.

The Henbane doth grow very plenteously in this country, about wayes and paths and in rough and sandie places.

The two other kinds, the Herborists do set in their gardens, whereof the white sort groweth of his owne kinde, as Dioscorides saith, vpon dung heaps, or mirens by the sea coast. In Languedock they haue scarce any other, sauing the white kinde.

The time.

These three kinds of Henbane do floure in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ὀπυζαμος ἢ ἀπολλινάρειος*: in Latine *Hyoscyamus*, *Apollinaris*, and *Faba suilla*, of some *Dioscyamos*, that is, *Iouis faba*, *Fabulonia*: of *Apuleius*, *Symphoniaca*, *Calcularis*, *Remenia*, *Faba Lupina*, *Mania*: of the ancient Romans, and *Vetruscians*, or *Tuscanes*, *Fabulum*: of the Arabian *Physitons* *Altercum*, and *Altercangenum*: of *Mattheus Syluaticus*, *Deus Caballinus*, and *Cassilago*: of *Iacobus Manlius*, *Herba Pinula*: of some others *Canicularis*, and *Caniculata*: in French *Iusquame*, or *Hanebane*: in high Almane, *Wilsamkraut*, *Sembon*, and *Dolkraut*: in neather Dutchland, *Wilsen*, and *Wilsencruyt*.

The first kind is called because of his darkish browne flowers, *Hyoscyamus niger*, that is to say, blacke Henbane.

The second is called *Hyoscyamus luteus*, that is to say, yellow Henbane, because it beareth yellow flowers.

The third which hath white flowers, is called *Hyoscyamus albus*, that is to say, white Henbane.

The choise.

The white Henbane is best to be used in medicine: the two other be not so good, especially the blacke which is most hurtfull.

The nature.

The seede of the white Henbane, and the leaves are cold in the third degree: the two other kinds are yet more cold, almost in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to the nature of mankind.

The vertues.

The iuyce drawne forth of the leaves and greene stalkes of Henbane, and afterward dreyed in the Sunne, is very good to be mingled with *Colyzies*, that are made against the heats, rheumes, and humors of the eyes, and the paine in the same, in the eares, and moother.

The same laid to with wheaten meale, or parched barley meale, is most profitable against all hot swellings of the eyes, the feet, and other parts of the body.

The seed of Henbane is good for the cough, the falling downe of *Catarrhes*, and subtile humors into the eyes, or vpon the breast, against great paines, the inordinat

sure of womens issues, and all other issue of bloud to be taken in the weight of an halfe penny or ten graines with Hydromel, that is to say, honied water.

The same swageth the paine of the gobt, healeth the swelling of the genitals or stones, asswageth the swelling of womens paps after their deliuerance, if it be brysed with wine, and laid vpon. It may be also put into all implaisters anodins, that is such as are made to swage paine.

The leaues alone, or by themselves, pound with parched barley meale, or mingled with other ointments, emplaisters, and medicines, swage also all paines.

If one do wash his feet with the decoction of Benbane, or if it be giuen in glister, it will cause sleepe: the same vertue hath the seede to be laid to with oyle, or any other liquoz vpon the forehead, or if one doe but smell often to the herbe and his floures.

The root of Benbane boyled in vinegar, and afterward holden in the mouth, appeaseth the toth-ach.

To conclude, the leaues, stalks, floures, seede, root, and iuyce of Benbane, doe cole all inflammations, causeth sleepe, and swageth all paine: yet notwithstanding this mitigation of paine doth not continually helpe or remaine; for by such remedies as consist of things that are extreme cold, as Opium, Benbane, Hemlock, and such other, the disease or paine is not cleane taken away, but the body and greued place is but onely assonied, or made a sleepe for a season, and by this meanes it feleth no paine: but when they come againe to their feeling, the paine is most commonly more greuous than befoze, and the disease more harder to be cured, by the extreme cooling of the said herbs, which bying to the sicke (especially to such as be of a cold nature) intolerable cramps and retractions of sinewes: therefore these herbs ought not to be vsed for the appeasing of paine, except in time of great neede when the greafe is great and intolerable.

The danger.

The leaues, seede, and iuyce of Benbane, but especially of the blacke kinde, the which is very common in this country, taken either alone or with wine, causeth raging, and long sleepe, almost like vnto drunkennesse, which remaineth a long space, and afterward killeth the partie.

The leaues or iuyce taken in too great quantitie, or too often, or laid to any member or part of the body hauing no neede, quenbeth the naturall heat of the same, and doth mortifie and cause the said member to looke blacke, and at last doth putrifie and rot the same, and cause it to fall away.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of Hemlocke.

The description.

Hemlocke hath a long stalk, of five or six foot long, great and hollow, full of ioynts like the stalks of Fenell, of an herb-like color, powdered with small red spots, almost like the stem of Dragon, or the greater Serpentary: the leaues be great, thicke, and small cut, almost like the leaues of Chernill, but much greater, and of a strong vnpleasant sauoz: the floures be white, growing by tufts, or spokie tops, the which do change and turne into a white flat seede: the root is short, and somewhat hollow within.

The place.

This naughty and dangerous herbe, groweth in places not toyled, vnder hedges, and about pales, and in the fresh, cold shadow.

The time.

Hemlocke floureth most commonly in July.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *κωνιου*: in Latine Cicuta: in English, Hemlock:

In French *Cigne*: in high *Almaine*, *Whirling*, *Wutzerling*, *Wundtscherling*, and *Weterich*: in base *Almaine*, *Schærlinck*, and *Dulle kernel*, or *Dulle Peterse lie*: of some vnlearned Apothecaries, *Harmel*, the which albeit they haue bin sundry times warned of their errors by many learned, as *Leonicenus*, *Marardus*, and diuers others, yet will they not leaue, but continue obstinate in their ignorance, vsing yet daily in steede of the seede of *Rue* called in *Græke Harmel*, the seede of *Hemlocke* (the which they take peruersly for *Harmel*) and doe put it daily into their medicines.

The nature.

Hemlocke is very cold, almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Hemlocke laid vpon the stones of yong children causeth them to continue in one estate, without waxing bigger. Likewise laid to the breasts of yong maydens, doe cause them to continue small; neuerthelesse, it causeth such as do vse it, to be sicke and weake, all the daies of their liues.

The same laid to and applied in manner of a plaister vpon wilde fire and hot inflammations, swageth the paine and taketh away the heat, euen as *Benbane* and *Opium* doth.

The danger.

Hemlocke is very euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, insomuch that whosocuer taketh of it dieth, except he drinke good wine after it: for the drinking of such wine, after the receiuing of *Hemlocke*, doth surmount and overcome the poyson, and healeth the person: but if one take the wine and *Hemlocke* together, the strength of the poyson is augmented, and then it killeth out of hand, insomuch that he is no kinde of wayes to be holpen, that hath taken *Hemlocke* with wine.

*The end of the third part of the Historie
of Plants.*





THE FOURTH PART OF THE HISTORIE of PLANTS,

Treating of the fundry kindes, names, vertues,
operations, of Corne or Graine, Pulse,
Thistles, and such like.

By Rembert Dodonæus.

CHAP. I.

Of Wheat.

The kinds.

The ancient Writers have described diuers sorts of Wheat, according to the places & countries, from whence it hath bin brought to Rome and other such great Cities. But such as make no account of so many kindes, as Columella and Plinie, haue diuided Wheat, but onely into thre kindes: whereof the one is called Robus, the other Siligo: the which twaine are winter corne or fruits, and the third Seranium, which is a summer Wheat or graine. Yet to say the truth, this is as it were but one sort or kinde, and the diuersitie consisteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker, and the other sort is whiter and fairer, and the one is to be sown befoze winter, and the other after.

The description.

Every kinde of wheat hath a round high stem, straw, or reed, most commonly many straws growing from one root, every one having thre or foure ioynts or knots, greater and longer than barley straw, couered with two or thre narrow leaves, or grayish blades, at the highest of the said stem or straw, a good way from the said leaves or blades, groweth the eare, in which the graine or corne is set, without order, very thicke, and not bearded.

The place.

The wheat groweth in this country, in the best and fruitfull fields.

The time.

Men sow their winter corne in September, or October, and the summer corne in March, but they are ripe altogether in July.

The names.

Wheat is called in Greeke *τροιχον*: in Latine *Triticum*: in high Dutch, *Weyssen*, and *Weytzen*: in neather Dutchland, *Terwe*.

1 The first kinde, which of Columella is iudged the best, and groweth not in this countrey, is called *Robus*, and of Plinie, *Triticum*: in English, red Wheat.

2 The second kinde which is moze light and whiter, is called in Latine *Siligo*, and that is our common wheat growing in this country, as we have evidently declared in Latine, in *Historia Frugum*, wheraas we have also declared, that our common *Kie* is not *Siligo*, whereof Columell and Plinie haue wozitten.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke *τροιχον τριμηνιον*: in Latine *Serenum*, & *Trimestre Triticum*: in French, *Ble de Mars*: in base Almaine, *Zomer Terwe*: in English, March, or Summer Wheat.

The nature.

Wheat laid to outwardly as a medicine, is hot in the first degree, without any manifest moisture: but the bread that is made thereof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, draw, and digest.

The *Amylum* made of wheat, is cold and dry, and somewhat astringent.

The vertues.

Raw wheat chewed in the mouth, is good to be laid to against the biting of mad dogs.

The whole wheat is very profitable against the paines of the gout, when a man plungeth himselfe therein, euen vp to the knees, as y^e shall read in Plinie of *Sexus Pompeius*, who being so bled was cured of the gout.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuyce of Henbane, and laid to the sinewes, is good against the rheumes and subtile humors falling downe vpon the same.

The same laid vpon with vineger and honie (called *Drimel*) doth cleanse and take away all spots and lentiles from of the face.

The meale of March or Summer wheat, laid to with vineger, is very good against the bitings of venemous beasts.

The same boyled like to a paffe or pap, and licked, is very good against the spitting of bloud: and boyled with butter and mintes, it is of great power against the cough, and roughnesse of the throte.

The floure of wheaten meale boyled with honie and water, or with oyle and water, dissolueth all tumors or swellings.

The bran boyled in vineger, is good against the scruie itch, and spreading scab, and dissolueth the beginnings of hot swellings.

The said bran boyled in the decoction of Rue, doth slacke and swage the hard swellings of womens breasts.

The leauen made of wheaten meale, draweth forth thiuers, splinters, & thornes, especially from the soles of the fete: and it doth open, ripe, and breake all swellings and impostumes, if it be laid to with salt.

Wheaten bread boyled in honied water doth swage and appease all hot swellings, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and iuyces.

Wheaten bread new baked, tempered or soaked in brine or pickle, doth cure and remoue all old and white scruinelle, and the foule creeping or spreading scab.

The *Amylum* or Starch, that is made of wheat, is good against the falling downe of rheumes and humors into the eyes, if it be laid thereunto, and it cureth and filleth againe with flesh, wounds and hollow vlcers.

Amylum drunken stoppeth the spitting of blood, and mingled with milke, it swageth the roughnesse, or sozenesse of the throte and breast, and causeth to spit out easily.

CHAP. II.

Of the Corne called Spelt or Seia.

The kindes.

Spelt is of two sorts: the one hath commonly two cornes or seeds ioyned together, whereof each graine is in his owne skin, or chaffe covering: the other is single, and hath but one graine.

The description.

Spelt hath straw, ioynts, and eares, much like to Wheat, saving that the corne thereof is not bare as the Wheat corne is, but is inclosed in a litle skin or chaffe huske, from which it cannot be easily purged, or cleansed, except in the myll, or some other devise made for the same purpose, and when it is so pilde and made cleane from the chaffe, it is very like to wheat or corne, both in propoztion and nature; in somuch that at the end of three yeeres, the Spelt being so purged, changeth it selfe into faire Wheat, when it is sowed, as Plinie, Theophraste, and diuers others of the Ancients haue witten.

The place.

Spelt requireth a fat and fruitfull ground well laboured, and groweth in high and open fields. In times past, it was found onely in Greece, but at this day it groweth in many places of Italie, France and Flanders.

The time.

It is sowed in September and October, like unto Wheat and is ripe in Iulie.

The names.

This graine is called in Greeke *Zeia*: in Latine *Zea*: of the Ancient Romans *Semen*, and *Far*, and at this day *Spelta*: in French *Espeautre*: in high Dutch, *Speltz*, and *Dinkelkorne*: in base Almaine *Spelt*: and amongst the kinds of *Far*, it should seeme to be *Venniculum album*.

The nature.

Spelt is of nature like unto wheat, but somewhat colder, drawing nere to the complexion of barley, and somewhat drying.

The vertues.

The meale of Spelt with red wine, is very profitable against the stingings of *A* Scorpions, and for such as spit blood.

The same with sweet butter unsalted, or with new Goats suet, doth soule and *B* mitigate the roughnesse of the throte, and appeaseth the cough.

The same boyled with wine and saltpeter, cureth corrupt and running sores, *C* and the white scurffe of all the bodie, the paine of the stomache, the feet and womens breasts.

To conclude, Spelt in qualitie is very like wheat, and is a good nourishment *D* both for man and beast, as Theophrastus writeth.

The bread thereof is not much inferior to that is made of wheat, but it nourisheth *E* lesse. Turner lib. 2. fol. 131.

CHAP. III.

Of Amilcorne.

The description.

This graine is also like unto Wheat in the straw, ioynts, and growing, but that the eares be not bare or not like Wheat, but rough with many *F* *f* 2 *sharpe*

Sharpe pointed eares or beards, like the eares of Barley, and the cornes grow by ranges, like to the cornes or graines of Barley: the seede is also inclosed in little huskes or coverings, like to Spelt, and being clesed and purged from his chaffie huske, it is much like to Wheat.

The place.

This corne groweth in many places of Almaine.

The time.

Men do also sow it befoze winter, and it is cut downe in July.

The names.

This corne is called in high Dutch, Ammelkorne, that is to say, in base Almaine, Amelcorne, and in Latine Amyleum frumentum, and is a kinde of Zea, and Far: and it should seme to be Helicaltrum. It may be englished Amelcorne, or bearded Wheat.

The nature and vertue.

As this graine is a kind of Spelt, even so it is very much like unto it in complexion and working, being in the middle betwixt wheat and barley, agreeable to all purposes whereunto Spelt is good.

The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat like the bread of Wheat.

CHAP. IV.

Of Typhewheat, called in Latine Triticum Romanorum.

The description.

1 **R**omane Wheat is like common Wheat in his blades and knottie straws, but the eares are more round and plains, and better compact, very much bearded the graine is like the Wheat.

2 There is another kinde like unto this, whose straw and eares are smaller, the eares be also pointed and bearded: the seede is like unto Wheat, saving that it is smaller, and blacker than our common Wheat is.

The place.

1 This corne groweth not in all places, nor is yet very common, but it is found in some parts of Almaine, as in Aufois, about the mountaines and forrests, where as wilde Bozes and Swine do commonly haunt. And the husbandmen of the country do sow it for the same purpose, because of the Swine, which do ordinarily destroy the other corne, but they come very seldome to seede upon this kinde of graine, because of the rough and prickly beards which do hinder and let them, as Hierome Bocke writeth.

2 The second kind groweth in the Isles of Canarie, and in certaine places of Spaine.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in French *Meteil*: in high Dutch, *Welsche Weysen*, that is to say in Latine Triticum Romanum: in base Almaine, *Romsche terwe*: of some called in Græke *νῆον*: in Latine Typha, and also Typha cerealis, as a token of knowledg from another Typha, which is called Typha palustris: we may call it Typhewheat or bearded Wheat, and Romane Wheat.

The second might also be a kind of Typha, if the seede were inclosed in little chaffie skins, like unto Spelt, but seeing it is naked like Wheat, therefore it cannot be Typha, although in other respects it is very much like Typha, of Theophrastus and Galen, therefore it may be well called Triticum Typhinum.

The nature.

This corne is of temperature somewhat like to the other, but not so good.

CHAP. V.

Of Spelt Corne, or Spelt Wheat.

The description.

Zeopyron is a strange graine, very much like Spelt, in the straws, knots, and eares: yet the seede or graine is better like Wheat, for it is not closed up in the huske like Spelt, but it commeth forth easily in thresting like Wheat, and it hath a browne yellowish coloz like Wheat.

The place.

This kinde of graine doth also grow in some places of Almaine.

The time.

Men solve and cut it downe like other corne.

The names.

This corne, as Galen writeth in his first booke De alimentis, hath bin called in the country of Withynia in Græce *Zeopyron*, Zeopyron: the which is a compound name, of Zea (that is to say, Spelt) and Pyros, that is to say, Wheat, the which name is very agreable unto this corne, because it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaines call it Kern, Dinkelkern, and Kernsamen, that is to say in base Almaine, Kernsaet.

The nature and operation.

Zeopyron is of temperature not much differing from Spelt.

The bread of Zeopyron is better than the bread made of Briza, and is as it were a meane or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as witnesseth Galen.

CHAP. VI.

Of single Spelt.

The description.

Briza is also something like to Spelt, saving that it hath the eares, notes, and straws lesser, smaller, shorter, the eares be bearded, and the beards are sharpe, like the beards of Barley: the seede is covered with a huske like to Spelt: the whole plant with his straw, eares and graine, is of a browne red coloz, and it maketh browne bread, of a very strange and vnpleasant taste.

The place.

This corne loveth rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath bin found in times past of Galen, in Macedonia & Thracia: but now it is growne in some places of Dutchland, being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to coniecture: the which countrey the Turkes do now call Romaine, the chiefest Citie whereof is Constantinople.

The time.

Men sow it in September, & cut it in summer, as other fruits of the like kinds.

The names.

This graine is now called in Dutch, Blicken, Saint Peters Corne, and Cni corne: in neather Dutchland, Cencoren. It should seme to be a kind of Zea Monococos, and Zea simplex, of Dioscorides, and the Zea of Mnesitheus, the which Galen in his booke, De aliment. facult. thinketh to be that graine, which in his time was called in Thracia and Macedonia, *Reiza*, Briza. It should also seme to be the kind of Far which Columella nameth Far veniculum rutilum.

The nature and vertue.

To what purpose this corne serveth in Physicke, hath not yet bin written of, nor proued to my knowledge: but the bread made thereof is very heavy, nourisheth cull, and is vnholosome.

The fourth Booke of

CHAP. VII.

Of Rie.

The kindes.

As the Wheat described in the first Chapter is diuers, according to the times and seasons of sowing: euen in like manner is the Rie: for the one kinde is sown befoze winter, and the other after winter.

The description.

Rie bringeth forth of one root, six or seuen, and sometime moe, long, slender, and leane strawes, with foure or fve ioynts, the which in good and fertile ground, groweth to the length of six foot or moze, like to the straw or reed of Wheat, but softer, smaller, and longer. At the highest of the said strawes, grow long eares, bearded with sharpe ples, like Early eares, but nothing so rough or sharpe: the which when the corne is ripe, do hang or turne downewards: within the said eares is the graine or corne, smaller, and much blacker than Wheat, and lesse than Barley, and is not inclosed in small husks, but cometh forth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne bread.

2 The other Rie is like to the aforesaid, in all respects, saving that the strawes and eares are smaller.

The place.

Rie groweth in all the low Country of Flanders, and in many other regions, it loueth the barren soile, that is dry and sandie, where as none other corne or graine may grow, as in the country of Zabant, the which is called Kempene, & the other like dry soiles: yet for all that the best Rie groweth in good and fertile soiles.

The time.

The first kind is sown in September, and the other in March, and are both ripe in July.

The names.

This graine is called of Plinie in Latine Secale: in English, Rie: in French Seigle: in high Almaine, Kocken: in base Almaine, Rogghe: in Italian Segala: of some Alia, of others Farrago: although this is not the true Farrago, for Farrago is none other thing, but barley, otes, and such like graines mingled together, and sown for forage or prouender for cattell, the which men do mowe and cut befoze it is ripe, to feed their oren, kine, horses, and other like cattell.

And that this graine is not Siligo, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie of Plants, chap. 1.

The nature.

Rie laid outwardly to the body, is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

Rie meale put into a litle bag, and laid vpon the head, cureth the old and inuete rate paines of the head, and dryeth the braine.

The leauen made of the same, draweth forth thornes, and splinters, or thiners, and it ripeth all swelling and impostumations, insomuch that for this purpose it will worke better, and is of moze vertue, than the leauen made of wheaten meale.

Rie bread with butter is of the like vertue, but yet not so strong as the leauen.

Rie bread is heauy and hard to digest, most meetest for labozers, and such as worke or trauell much, and for such as haue good stomacks.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Barley.

The kindes.

Barley is of two sorts, great and small, to the which they haue now put two other kinds, that is to say, a kind without huske: and another kind called in Dutch, Warley or Rice.

The

The description.

Barley hath helme or straw, like *Wheat* straw, but it is shorter and more brittle with stre or more ioynts, and knots: the eares be long and very rough, covered and set full of long bearded sharpe ailes, whereas the grayne or cornes are placed in order or rowes, sometimes in foure ranges or more lines: the seede is like to *Wheat*, and is closed by fast in a chaffe couering or skinne, like *Spelt*.

2 The small common Barley is very well like the other, saving that his spike or eare hath but two rowes or orders of cornes.

3 Besides these two sorts of Barley, there is yet another kind the which hath the Barley in straw and eare, but the grayne is not so closed by in the huske as the other Barley, but is naked, bare, and cleane, and commeth forth easily from his eare like *Wheat* and *Rye*.

4 Yet there is another kind, which some doe call Dutch *Kylz*, the same in his straw, ioynts, and in his long bearded eares, doth much resemble Barley. It hath also his graynes or cornes inclosed in chaffe huskes, like to Barley, but it is whiter than Barley.

The place.

1. 2. Barley is common in all Countries, and it loveth good ground and fertile soyle.

3 The naked or hulled barley groweth in some places of France, as about Paris.

4 That which is called Dutch *Kylz*, is sowne in some places of Almaine, as in *Westerich*.

The time.

Men do sow the great barley in September, and they mow or cut it in July, and sometime in June.

The lesser or common barley is sowne in the Spring time, and is ripe in August.

The names.

Barley is called in *Graeke* *κριθη*: in Latine, *Hordeum*: in French, *Orge*: in Dutch, *Gerst*.

1 The great barley is called in *Greeke* *πλευστη*: in Latine, *Hordeum Cantherium*: in high Dutch, *Grosz Gerste*: in base Almaine, *Groot Gerste*, I take this for bare barley.

2 The lesser barley is called *κριθη*, and *Galatinum Hordeum*: in high Dutch, *Fuder Gerst*: in base Almaine, *Woeder Gerste*.

3 The third kind (as witnesseth *Ruellius*) is called *Hordeum nudum*, and may be well called in *Graeke*, *γυμνοκριθη*, *Gymnocrithon*, that is to say in Latine, *Hordeum nudum*, as *Galen* setteth forth in his booke *De aliment. facult.*

4 Hieron Bock nameth the fourth kind, *Teutsh Kylz*, that is to say in Latine, *Oriza Germanica*. It should seeme to the eye, to be a kind of *Far*, especially that *Far Clusinum*, which resembleth much *Santanum Plinij*. It should seeme also to bee *αλυρα*, *Olyra*, of *Dioscorides*, which is called in Latine, not *Siligo*, but *Annea*: in English, *Rife*.

The nature.

Barley is cold and drye in the first degree.

The vertues.

Barley-meale boiled with figs in honied water, dissolueth hote & cold tumors, and it doth soften and ripe all hard swellings with pitch, rosen, and pigeons dung.

The same mingled with tar, oyle, ware, and the vrine of a young child, doth digest, B soften, and ripe the hard swellings of the necke, called in Latine, *Strumæ*.

The same with *Belilote*, and the heads of *Poppie*, swageth the ach of the side, and C with *Linesed*, *Fengrene*, and *Uhu*, it is good to be laied upon the belly against the paynes and windinesse of the guts.

1 Barley giuen with Pirtels, or wine, or wild tart peares, or with byambles, or with the barke of Pomegranate, stoppeth the running of the belly.

2 They make a playster with barley-meale against the scurffe and leprie. The same mingled with vinegar or Quinces, swageth the hote inflammation of the gout, and if it be boyled with vinegar and pitch, and layed about the ioynts, it stayeth the humors from falling into them.

It is also vsed in meats, and bread is made of it, the which doth not nourish so well as the bread made of wheat or spelt.

CHAP. IX.

Of Mill, or Miller.

The description.

Millet hath a hayrie stalk, with seven or eight knots or ioynts: the leaues be long, and like the leaues or blades of Polerced: at the highest of the stems come forth the bushie eares, very much seuered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Polerced, almost like a bush or besome to swaepewithall, in which groweth the seed, very round and playne almost like to Linsede, but that it is not so blacke.

For one kind of Milium is likewise taken of some, that which is named, Lachrima Iob, and it hath many knottie stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon vsad reed leaues, betwene the which cometh forth round fruit vpon thime stalkes, about the bignesse of a Pease, thereof come forth small eares: the rootes haue strong threddie strings.

The place.

Millet loueth a moist and clay ground, it groweth abundantly in Italie, and Spayne.

Lachrima Iob is in this countrie strange, and is found onely in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The time.

They sow it in the Spring time, and it is ripe in Sommer, it may be kept a long time, euen a hundred yeares, so it be kept from the wind.

The names.

This plant is called in Græke *κίχρη*: in Latine, of the Apothecaries, *Milium*: in English, Mill, Millet, and Hirs: in French, *Mill*, or *Millet*: in high Dutch, *Hirsen*: in neather Dutchland, *Hirs*, or *Mily*. What other name Lachrima Iob hath, is vnknowne vnto vs.

The nature.

Millet is cold in the first degree, and drye almost in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

Millet parched in a frying-panne, and well heated and made warme, and put vp into a bagge, and so layed to the belly, doth helpe the gripings and gnawing paines of the same: and swageth all paynes, and aches, especially of the sinewes: and is good to drye vp that which requireth to be dryed, being most conuenient to drye, and comfort the Braynes.

For want of other Cozne, men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the bellie, and prouoketh Urine: but it nourisheth little, and is very leane or slender.

CHAP. X.

Of Turkie Corne, or Indian wheat.

The kindes.

Turkish wheat is of one; and of many sorts. A man shall not find in this country (in fashion and growing) more than one kind, but in colour the seede or grayne doth much differ: for one beareth a browne grayne or corne, the other a red, the third a yellow, and the fourth a white corne or grayne. The which colour both likewise remaine both in the eares and floures.

The description.

This Corne is a marvellous strange plant, nothing resembling any other kind of grayne: for it bringeth forth his seede cleane contrarie from the place whereas the floures grow, which is against the nature and kinds of all other plants, which bring forth their fruit there, whereas they haue borne their floure. This Corne beareth a high helme or stamme, and very long, round, thicke, firme, and below towards the roote of a brownish colour, with sundrie knots and ioynts, from the which dependeth long, and large leaues, like the leaues of Spire or Poleræde: at the highest of the stalkes, grow idle and barren eares, which bring forth nothing but the floures or blossomes, which are sometimes browne, sometimes red, sometimes yellow, and sometimes white, agréable with the colour of the fruit, which commeth forth afterward. The fruitfull eares do grow, vpon the sides of the stams amongst the leaues, the which eares be great and thicke, and covered with many leaues, so that one cannot see the sayd eares, vpon the vppermost part of the sayd eares there grow many long hayrie thredes, which issue forth at the ends or points of the leaues, covering the eare, and doe shew themselves about the time that the fruit or eare waxeth ripe. The grayne or seede which groweth in the eares, is about the quantitie or bignesse of a Pease, of colour in the out-side, sometimes browne, sometimes redde, and sometimes white, and in the in-side it is in colour white, and in taste sweet, growing orderly about the eares, in nine or ten ranges or rowes.

The place.

This grayne groweth in Turkie, whereas it is vsed in the time of dearth.

The time.

It is sowne in Aprill, and ripe in August.

The names.

They doe now call this grayne, *Fruentum Turcicum*, and *Fruentum Asiaticum*: in French, *Blé de Turquie*, or *Blé Sarazin*: in high Dutch, *Turkie Korn*: in base Almaine, *Lozkschrozen*: in English, *Turkish Corne*, or *Indian-wheat*.

The nature, and vertues.

There is as yet no certayne experience of the naturall vertues of this corne. A
The bread that is made thereof is drye and hard, hauing very small fatnesse or moisture, wherefore men may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but little, and is euill of digestion, nothing comparable to the bread made of Wheat, as some haue falsly affirmed.

CHAP. XI.

Of Petie Panick, Phalaris grise, grasse-corne.

The description.

Phalaris hath a round straw or helme, with three or foure ioynts, the leaues be narrow and grasse, like the blades of Spelt or Wheat, but smaller and shorter, vpon

upon the said straw groweth a short thicke eare, and clustered or gathered together, it bringeth forth a seed like unto Millet, and in fashion like to Linseed.

The place.

This seed groweth in Spayne, and in the Isles of Canarie. And is onely sowne in this countrey of the Herbozists.

The time.

It is ripe in this countrie in July and August.

The names.

This seed is called in Greeke *παλαρις*: and likewise in Latine Phalaris: of some Dutchmen, Spaensch saet, and Saet van Canarien, that is to say, Spanish, or Canarie seed, some Appothecaries doe sell it for Millet. Turner calleth it Petie Panicke.

The nature.

In comperion it is much like to Millet.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Phalaris drunken with water, is good against the payne or grieve of the bladder.

And a spoonefull of the seede made into powder, is good to be taken for the same purpose.

CHAP. XII.

Of Panick.

The description.

Panicke commeth by like Millet, but his leaues are sharper and rougher. It hath a round stemie or straw full of knottie ioynts, for the most part sixe, or seuen knots vpon one stemie, and at euery knot a large narrow leafe. The eares be round, and hanging somewhat downward, in the which groweth small seed, not much unlike the seed of Millet, of colour sometimes yelow, and sometimes white.

There is also found another plant like vnto Panicke, the which some hold for a kind of Panicke, the Italians doe call it Sorghi. This strange grayne hath foure or five high stemies, which are thicke, knottie, and somewhat brownish, beset with long sharpe leaues, not much unlike the leaues of Spier or Pole reed, at the vpper most part of the stalkes, there grow thicke browne redde eares, greater and thicker than the eares of Panicke, the which at the first doe bring forth a yelow flour, and afterward a round reddish seede, of the quantitie of a Lentil, and somewhat sharpe or poynted.

The place.

Panicke is not much knowne in this countrie, it groweth in some places of Italie and France, and it loueth grauelly and sandie ground, it desireth not much raine or moysture: for when it raineth much, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downward, as Theophrastus writeth.

The Indian Panicke is also a strange seed, and is not found in this countrie, but in the gardens of Herbozists.

The time.

Men doe sow Panicke in the Spring of the yeare, and is cut downe againe (in hote Countries) fortie dayes after. The Gascoins doe sow it after they haue sowne their other corne, yet for all that it is ripe before winter, as Ruellius saith. In this countrey when it is sowne in Aprill, it is ripe in July.

Also the Indian Panicke is sowne in the Spring time, and ripe at the end of Sommer.

The names.

Panicke is called in Greeke *πανικον*: of Theophrast also *πανικον*: in Latine, Panicum:

Panicum: and now adaves in Italian, *Melica*: in high Dutch, *Feuch*, *Fenich*, and *Hedelpfenich*: in base Almaine, *Panickozen*.

2 The Indian Panicke is now called of some Italians, *Melegua*, or *Melega*: of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho*: in Latine, *Melica Sorghi*, *Milium Sabarrum*, and of some, *Panicum peregrinum*: of the Almaines, *Sorgfamen*: of the Brazabanders, *Sorgsaet*. It is very like that this is, *Milium Indicum*, which (as Plinie writeth) was first knowne in the time of the Emperour Nero.

The nature.

Panicke is cold and drye of complexion.

The vertues.

The seede of Panicke drunke with wine, cureth the dangerous and bloudie-*A* fire, and taken twice a day boyled in Goats milke, it stoppeth the laske, & the gnawings or gripings of the belly.

They make bread of Panicke, as of Millet, but it nourisheth and bindeth lesse than the bread of millet.

The Indian Panicke is like the other Panicke in operation and vertue. *C*

CHAP. XIII.

Of Otes.

The description.

1 **O**tes (as Dioscorides saith) in grassie leaues, and knottie straw, or motes, are somewhat like to Wheat: at the vpper part of the straws, grow the eares, divided into many small springs or stems, displayed and spread abroad farre one from another, vpon the which stems or smal branches the grayne hangeth sharp pointed allwaies together, well couered with his huske.

2 There is another kind of Otes, which is not so inclosed in the huskes as the other is, but is bare, and without huske when it is threshed.

3 Also there is a barren ote, of some called the pur-otes, of others, wild otes.

The place.

1 Otes are very common in this country, & are sowne in all places in the fields.

2 The pild otes are sowne in the gardens of Herbozists. *Turner saith they grow in Suffex.*

3 The pur-otes or wild otes, commeth vp in many places amongst wheat, and without sowing.

The time.

Otes are sowne in the Spring time, and are ripe in August.

The names.

1 Otes are called in Greeke *σπῆνδος*: in Latine, *Avena*: in high Dutch, *Habern*: in base Almaine, *Hauer*: in French, *Auoyné*.

2 The second kind may be called in English, *Wilcozn*, or *pild Otes*.

3 *Turner* calleth the third kind by the Greeke name *ειρηωσ*: and in Latin, *Avena sterilis*: which you may see described in the xvi. Chapter of this fourth Booke.

The nature.

Otes doe dry much, and are of complexion somewhat cold, as *Galen* saith.

The vertues.

Otes are good to be put in playsters and cataplasmes wherein barley is used, *A* men may also vse the meale of Otes in stead of barley-meale, sozasmuch as Otes (as *Galen* saith) doe dry and digest without any biting acrimonie.

Oten meale tempered with vinegar, driueth away the lentils & spots of the face. *B*

The same taken in meat stoppeth the belly. *C*

Oten-bread nourisheth but little, and is not very agreeable or meet for mankind. *D*

CHAP. XIII.

Of Bock-wheat.

The description.

Bockwheat hath round stalkes chauellured and fluted (or furrowed and crested) of a reddish colour, about the height of two foot or more: the leaues are broad and sharpe at the ends, not much unlike the leaues of Tritic or common withwind. It putteth forth short stemes, as well on the sides as on the top of the stalkes, vpon the said short stemes there grow many white floures in tufts or clusters, after the said floures commeth the seed, which is triangled and gray, inclosed in a little selme or skinne, like the seed of blacke Bindeweed, described in the third part of the Historie of Plants.

The place.

They sow it in leane and drye ground, and is very common in the lands of Babant, called Kempene.

The time.

It is sowne in the spring time, and in Sommer after the cutting downe of corne, and is ripe nine or tenne weekes after.

The names.

This kind of grayne and plant is called in French, *Dragée aux cheueaux*: in high Dutch, *Heydenkorne*: in base Almaine, *Wochweidt*, after which name it may be Englished Bockwheat, The Authoz of this worke calleth it, *Tragopyron*, certayne others doe call it in Grecke *τρῆγος*, and in Latine, *Fagotriticum*, which is not *Ocymum*, described by Columell, as wee haue sufficiently declared in the fourth Booke of our Historie of Plants, whereas we haue in like manner declared how it was unknowne of the Ancients, I thinke this to bee the grayne called in some places of England, *Bolimonge*.

The nature.

This seed without faile is indued with no heat, and is not very drye.

The vertues.

The meale of Bockwheat is vsed with water to make pap, white-pots, & great cakes of light digestion, which doe lightly loose the belly, and prouoke vrine, and yet they be but of small nourishment.

The bread which men doe make of this grayne is most, and sharpe or sober without any great nourishment.

It hath none other vertue that I know, sauing that they giue the graine hearbe as fodder and fORAGE for cattell, and they feed hennes and chickens with the seed, which doth make them fat in short space.

CHAP. XV.

Of Iuray, or Darnell.

The description.

Iuray is a vitious grayne that rumbereth or annoyeth corne, especially wheat, and in his knotty straw, blades, or leaues is like vnto wheat, but his eares doe differ both from wheat and Rie-eares, for they are diuided into many small eares growing vpon the sides at the top of the straw, in the which small eares, the seed is contained, in proportion almost like Wheat-cornes, but much smaller.

The place.

Iuray for the most part groweth amongst Wheat, and sometimes it is also found amongst Barley, especially in good land, whereas Wheat hath growne before.

The time.

It wareth ripe with the Wheate and other cozne.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *αιρα*, & *δραγος*; in Latine Lolium: of the Arabians Zizania: in French *Yuraye*, or *Gasse*: in English it is also called Juray, Darnell, and Ray.

The nature.

Juray is hot even almost in the third degree, and dry in the second.

The vertues.

The meale of Juray laid on with salt and Raddish roots, doth stay and keepe a backe wilde scurfes, and corrupt and fretting sores.

The same with Sulphur and vinegar, cureth the spreading scabbe, and leprosie, or naughtie scurfes, when it is laid thereon.

The same with pignons dung, oyle, and linsced, boiled, and layd plaisterwise vpon wens, and such hard tumors, doth dissolue, and heale them.

It draweth forth also all splinters, thornes, and shiuers, and doth ripe and open tumors and impostumes.

If it be sodden with Mede, or as Plinie saith, Oximel, it is good to be laid to, to swage the paine of the gout Sciaticque.

They lay it to the sozehead with Birds grease, to remoue and cure the headach.

It is also found by experience, that Juray put into Ale, or Beere, causeth drunkennesse and troubleth the braine.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Pour Otes, Festuca, and Melampyrum.

The description.

1 Pour Otes or wilde Otes, are in leaues and knotty straws like vnto common Otes, the eares be also spread abroad, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackish and rough haired, inclosed in hairy huskes, each one hauing a long beard or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Rie as other cozne.

2 Festuca, or as the Dutch men call it *Drauck*, is also a hurtfull plant, hauing his leaues and straw not much vnto Rie, at the top whereof grow spreading eares, wherein is contained a small seede of grayish colour, inclosed in little skins or small huskes, much lesse and smaller than any other kinde of cozne or graine.

3 We may well place with these, that herbe or plant which of the *Wabanders*, is called *Pertsbloemen*, that is to say, Horse flower, whose description you may see in the second booke Chapter xiiii. placed with those wilde flowers, that growe amongst cozne: for his seede is like to Wheate, and a hurtfull or noisome weede to cozne, especially to Wheate, as Galen saith.

The place.

You shall finde much of this geare amongst Rie, and oftentimes amongst wheate and barley.

The names.

The first is called in Greeke *αιρα*: in Latine Egilops, and according to Plinie Festuca: in English wilde Otes, or Pour Otes.

2 The second is called in high Dutch *Doxt*: in neather Dutchland *Drauck*: it may be also very well called in Latine Festuca, or Festuca altera: in English wilde Otes, or Drauck.

The nature.

Pour Otes are hot, as Galen testifieth.

The vertues.

The greene leaues laid to, with the meale of the seeds of Pour Otes (if it be Egilops) is good to heale hollow vlcers called *Fistulas*, especially those which are in the corners of the eyes, called *Egilops*.

The same sodden with Ale or Beere, causeth the head to be dull and heante, after a drunken sort or manner, like to Zury, and the seed of the same graine which the Brabanders call Peertsbloemen.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Blight or Brantcorne.

The description.

VScilago is a certaine disease or infirmitie, that hapneth vnto such frutes as beare eares, but especially vnto Otes. This kinde of plant, befoze it shutteth out in eare is very like vnto Otes, but when it begetteth to put forth his eare, in stead of a good eare, there commeth by a blacke burnt eare, full of blacke dust or powder.

The place.

It groweth most commonly (as is befoze said) amongst Otes, and sometimes amongst Wheate.

The time.

It is found most commonly in Aprill, when as the Sunne shineth very hot, and after a raine following.

The names.

This barren and vnfruitfull herbe is now called Vscilago, that is to say, Wured, or Blighted: in French *Brulure*: in high and base Almaigne *Brant*.

The nature and faculties.

Vscilago hath no good propertie in Physicke, and serueth to no manner of good purpose, but is rather a hurt or maladie to all cozne.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Beanes.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Beanes. The one sort is commonly sown, the other is wilde. The common or manured Beane, is diuided againe into two sortes, that is, great, and small.

The description.

1 The great sowne Beane hath a square stalke, vpright, and hollow. The leaues grow vpon short stemes standing vpon both sides of the stalke one against another, and are long and thicke. The flowers grow vpon the sides of the stalke, and are white, with a great blacke spot in them and sometimes a bycwe. After which flowers there come by long cods, great and round, soft within, and crispe, or cottonlike. In the said cods the Beanes are inclosed, of colour most commonly white, sometimes red or browne, in fashion flat, almost like to the naille of a mans finger or toe.

2 The lesser Beane that is used to be sowne, is like to the foresaid, in stalke, leaues, flowers, and woolly cods, sauing that in all points it is lesser. The fruit also is nothing so flat, but rounder and smaller.

3 The wild Beane hath also a square hollow stalke, as the Garden and sowne Beanes haue. The leaues be also like to the common beane leaues, but the little stemes, whereton the leaues doe grow, haue at the very ende tendzels and clasps, as the Pease leaues haue. The flowers be purple. The cods are flat, and woolly within, as it were laid with a soft downe or cotton, but nothing so much as the cods of the common sowne Beanes. The fruit is all round and very blacke, and no bigger than a good Pease, of a strong vnpleasant saour, and when it is chewed, it filleth the mouth full of stinking matter.

The place.

The domesticall, or husbandly beanes, doe grow in fields and gardens whereas they be sown or planted. The wilde is to be found among the Herbozistes: and groweth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

The time.

They are planted and sown in November, January, Februarie, and Apzill, and are ripe in June and July.

The names.

Beanes are called in Greeke *κασίλοι*, of Dioscorides also Phasioli: in Latine Faselii: now a dayes they be called in Shops, and commonly Fabæ: in high and base Almaine Boonen.

1 The great kind is called in Latine Faselus maior, or Faselus sativus maior: in Dutch Groot Boonen: in English, Great beanes, and garden beanes.

2 The other may be well called Faselii minores, that is to say, The smaller beane, in Dabant Zeusch Boonkens, and Beerde Boonkens. That the common beane is not that kinde of pulse called of the ancients Cyamos, and Faba, hath bene sufficiently declared, in Historia nostra.

3 The wilde kinde may be well called in Latine Faselus sylvestris, and Faselus niger, that is to say, the wild beane, and the blacke beane: in Douch, Wild Boonen, and Swerte Boonen, or Boonkens, as some doe call them. This may well be that pulse which is called Cyamos, and Faba.

The nature.

Greene beanes befoze they be ripe, are colde, and moist: but when they be drie they haue power to bind and restraine.

The vertues.

The greene and vnripe beanes eaten, doe loose and open the belly very gently, but they be windie, and engender ventosities (as Dioscorides sayth.) The which is well knowne of the common sortes of people, and therefore they vse to eat their beanes with commin.

Drie beanes doe stop and binde the belly, especially when they be eaten without their huskes or skins: and they nourish but little, as Galen saith.

Beane meale laid to outwardly in manner of a Cataplasme or plaister, dissol- ueth tumours and swellings. And is very good for the vlcers and inflammation of womens papes, and against the mishaps and blassings of the genitals.

The wilde beane serueth to no vse, neither for meat nor medicine, that I know.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Kidney Beane, or garden Smilax.

The description.

Garden Smilax hath long and small branches growing very high, griping, and taking hold fast when they be succoured with rises or long poles, about the which, they wrap and wind themselves, as the Vop, otherwise they lie flat and creepe on the ground, and beare no fruite at all. The leanes be broad almost like Iule, growing thre and thre together as the Trefoil or thre leaved grasse. The flowers be sometimes white, and sometimes red, after the flowers there come in their places long cods, which be sometimes crooked, and in them lie the seedes or fruite, smaller than the common beane, and flat fashioned like to a kidney, of colour sometimes red, sometimes yellow, sometimes white, sometimes blacke, and sometimes gray, and speckled with sundrie colours. This fruite is good and pleasant to eat, insomuch that men gather and boile them befoze they be ripe, and doe eat their cods and all.

The place.

In this Countrey men plant this kinde of beanes in Gardens, and they loue

good ground and places that stand well in the Sunne.

The time.

They are planted in Aprill after that the colde and frosts be past: for at their first coming vp, they can by no meanes at all indure colde. They are ripe in August and September.

The names.

This kinde of Beanes are called in Greeke φασιλας, δολιχός, ή σμιλαξ κηρεια: in Latine Fascofus, Dolichus, and Smilax hortensis. The cods or fruit are called λοβός, that is in Latine Silique, and Lobi: of Serapio Lobia: in French Phaseoles, in High Dutch Weltsch Boonon: in base Almaine Roonische Boonen: in English of Turner it is called Kidney beane, and Sperage, of some they are called Fascalles, or long peason, it may be also named Garden Smilax, or Romaine Beanes.

The nature.

Kidney beanes are somewhat hot and moist of complexion, after the opinion of the Arabian Physicians.

The vertues.

Kidney beanes doe nourish meetely well, and without engendring windinesse, as some other pulses doe: also they doe gently loose and open the belly, as Hippocrates, and Dioscorides doe write.

The fruite and cods boyled and eaten befoze they be ripe, doe prouoke blynde, and cause dreames, as Dioscorides saith.

CHAP. XX.

Of Pease or Peason.

The kinds.

There be thye kinde of Peason, the great, the meane, and the small, the which are like one another, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and cods, but not in fruite, as ye may perceiue hereafter.

The description.

1 The great branched Peason, are not much knowne in this Countrey. They grow when they be stayed vp, by rises, stalkes, or other helpes to the length of a man or higher. The stalkes be round and hollow, and somewhat conered, as big as a finger, vpon the which at euery knot there growe two leaues very well closed and ioyned together, as if it were but one leafe: amongst the leaues grow small stems, the which haue foure or fise grosse or fat leaues set directly opposite, one against another, hauing at the end foure or fise griping or ramping clasps, whereby the Pease doth take hold, and is stayed vp, and fastned to such things as it standeth by. Adioyning hard to the stems of the leaues aforesayd, there growe other naked and bare stems, vpon the which growe pleasant flowers of blew, or purple colour. After the sayd flowers there come vp long cods, round, plaine, and shining, hanging downwards, in which the Peason are couched and laide, the which being yet but greene, are round & whitish, but when they be dry, they are gray & conered.

2 The second sort which are the common pease, is much like to the aforesayd, but that his leaues and branched stalkes, are smaller, neyther doe they grow so high, although they be stayed vp and succoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are most commonly white, the fruite is round and white, and remaineth round when it is dry.

3 The third, which is the least kind, is like vnto the second, sauing that it is much smaller in leaues, stalkes, cods, and fruite. It is suffered for the most part to lie vpon the ground in the fields, without any stay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruite thereof is likewise round, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, and sometimes gray or blackish.

4 Besides the aforesayd kinde, there is yet a certaine kind of Pease like vnto the wild or least kinde. It hath flat stalkes, the leaues are long with clasping tynzels at the

the ends, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the top of the branches, the leaves are cloven and divided into two or three small narrow leaves, almost like the leaves of Cicercula, (which Turner calleth Cicheling.) The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come by round coddles or huskes, within them groweth the fruit, which is round like unto Pease, saving it is lesser, and in taste bitter while it is yet greene, and very hard when it is dry.

The place.

1 The great and branched Peason are planted in Gardens: but the middle and least kinde are sowne and planted in fruitfull fields, and are very common in this Countrey.

2 The Herbozistes doe sow the wilde kinde in their Gardens.

The time.

Men plant them in March and Aprill, and they be ripe in August.

The names.

1 The branch Peason are called in Greeke *πιση*: in Latine *Pisum*: in *Wabant* *Groot Crweten*, *Romsche Crweten*, and of some *Stock Crweten*. This kinde is the right *Pisum*, described of Plinie and the ancients: in English great Peason, garden Peason, and branch Peason, because as I thinke, they must be holpen or stayed by with branches.

2.3. The two other kindes are called in Greeke *ερευ*: in Latine of Plinie *Eruilia*: in French *Pois*: in high Dutch *Crweyssen*: in base Almaine *Crweten*: in Italian *Rouiglione*: at Veniz *Pisareli*: in English common Peason.

4 The fourth is very well like to be a kinde of wilde Pease, and especially that kinde whereof *Hern. Olau. Barbarus* writeth, calling it *Eruilia syluestris*, that is to say, wilde Peason.

The nature and vertues.

Branch peason being eaten doe nourish meanly, engender windinesse, but not so much as the pulse which the ancients call *Faba*.

The other round and common pease are better, and doe nourish better than the great or branched peason, and they doe loose and open the belly gently.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Cicheling or flat Peason.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Cichelings, the great and the small, or garden and wilde Cichelings.

The discription.

1 The Cicheling or flat Pease, hath flat and crested stalkes: the leaves be long and narrow, standing upward, almost like the two eares of a Hare, with clasping tinzels, by the which they take holde by poles and branches that are set by them. The flowers be white like the flowers of branch peason, after whom come flat cods, and largs, wherein is a white fruite, large, flat, and vneuenly cornered, having almost the smell of the Pease. The roote is tender and threddy.

2 The lesser Cicheling is like to the aforesaid, in stalkes, leaves, and cods. The flowers are reddish. The fruit is also flat, vneuenly cornered as the great kinde, but it is smaller, harder, and of a moze browne colour, drawing towards blacke.

3 There is also found a wilde kinde of this pulse much like to the aforesaid in the flatnesse of the stalkes, and in his long and narrow leaves. The which in like manner bringeth forth reddish flowers, and afterward narrow cods, wherein is contained a small browne seede, round, and hard. The roote is great, and thicke, of a wooddie substance, and dieth not, but putteth forth new every yeere.

The place.

1.2. These pulses are found in this Countrey, amongst some diligent Herbozists.

3 The wilde groweth in hedges, and in the borders of fields, in good and fertile ground, and is found in great plenty about Louaine and Brussels.

The time.

These pulses doe flower in June, and are ripe in July and August.

The names.

1 The first and greatest kinde is called in Greeke $\lambda\alpha\delta\upsilon\varsigma$, Lathyrus: of Columella and Paladius Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2 The second is called in Greeke $\alpha\rho\alpha\kappa\upsilon\varsigma$, Aracus: in Latine Cicera. They are both called in French *Des Sars*: but they have no Douch name that I know, yet the author of this booke in the last Douch copie by him corrected, calleth the first kind in Douch *Platte Grotten*, that is to say in English, broad or flat pease: not knowne of the Apothecaries.

The nature and vertues.

The first kind is of nature and qualitie like unto Pease, and doth meanly nourish the bodie, as Galen sayth.

The second is like to the first, as witnesseth the same Galen, saying that it is hard, for which cause it ought to be longer boiled.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Ciche Peason.

The kindes.

There be thzee kindes of Ciche Peason (as Dioscorides writeth) the domestick call or tame kinde, the square or cornered kind, the which some doe call *Arietinum*, and the wilde Ciche, and there be two sorts of that kind which is called *Arietinum*, white, and blacke.

The description.

1 The tame Cich Peason is a small kinde of pulse, almost like to a lentill, it hath foure or five branches, and thereupon small, narrow, divided leaues, not much unlike the leaues of lentils. The flowers grow vpon short stems, small, and somewhat whitish, after the which there come vp small round huskes, or cods, wherein is commonly found thzee or foure round Peason, hauing a certaine bunch, hillock, or outgrowing by one side, not much unlike sheepes Cich Peason, but a great deale smaller, and not so hard, and of a bitter taste.

2 Sheepes Chiches haue slender stalkes, and hard with many branches, & round leaues lagged about the byms, like the Lentill or fetch: growing directly or opposite one against the other, the flowers be eyther white or purple, and bying shortly round cods or huskes, bollen or swelling by like small bladders, wherein grow two or thzee Peason cornered, and fashioned almost like a sheepes head, in colour sometimes white, and sometimes blacke.

3 The wild Cich Pease, in leaues are like to the tame, but they are of a rank and strong saviour, and the fruite of another fashion (as Dioscorides saith) unlike the tame Chiches.

The place.

These Cich peason, are found planted in the gardens of Herbozistes.

The time.

All the Chiches are ripe in August, like to the other sorts of pulse.

The names.

Cich peason are called in Greeke $\kappa\iota\kappa\iota\sigma$: in Latine Cicera: in French *Cicer*, or *Pois Cice*.

1 The first kinde is called *Cicer sativum*, *Columbinum Venerem*: & in Greeke $\omicron\rho\rho\iota\zeta\iota\omicron\nu$, *Orobizon*, that is to say in Latine *Cicer eruillum*: unknowne in Shops. This is not *Eruium*, as many at this time doe thinke, and for that purpose they put it in to their triacles and other such medicines.

2 The second kind is called in Greek *κικινθος*: in Latine Cicer Aricinum. It is to say, Sheepes Cich Pease: in Shops Cicer: in English Sheepes Cich Peason, in French *Pois Ciches*: in high Dutch *Zyfern erweyssen*: in base Almanick *Cicoren*.

3 The third kind is called Cicer syluestre, that is to say, wilde Ciches.

The nature.

Cich pease is hot and dry in the first degree.

The vertues.

1 The domesticall or tame Ciches, prouoke vyne, and cause milke to increase in womens breaſtes, it taketh away the euill colour, and causeth good colour to ensue.

The same boyled with Orobus (called in English the bitter Fitch) both allwaie and heale the blastings or swellings of the yarde or priuie members, if it be laid thereon: also men vse with great profite, to applie it to running sores, and blcers of the head, and the scurffe.

The same mingled with Barley meale and hony, is good against corrupt and fettered sores, and cankers, being laid thereupon.

2 Sheepes Ciches doe prouoke vyne, and bntop the Splett, the Liuer, and the Kidneys: and the decoction thereof broken, breaketh the stone and gravell.

To conclude, the Cich peason det wast, cleanse, and make thin all colde and grosse humors, and are good against all spreeding sores, and the inflammatons and swellings behind the eares.

They doe likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender much windynesse.

The danger.

The vse of Ciches is not very good for them which haue any vlcration, in the kidneys or bladder, for they be too much scouring, and do cause the vyne to be sharpe.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Lupines.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Lupines, the white or garden Lupin, and the wilde Lupine. The wilde kinde againe is of sundrie sortes, for sometimes you shall see some of them with a yelloe flower, sometimes with a blew flower, and sometimes with a reddish flower.

The description.

1 The tame or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, standing by right of himselfe, without any succour, stay, or helpe, eyther of bowes, or branches: and after it hath brought forth his first flowers, then it parteth it selfe about, into thre branches, which when they haue also brought forth their flowers, euery of the said branches doth part and diuide themselues againe into thre branches, continuing so in flowers and parted branches untill they be hindered by frosts. The leaues are cut and sit downe into five, six, or seauen parts. The flowers doe growe manie together at the end, or parting of the stalkes, after which flowers there come in their places long rods, somewhat rough without. The fruit is white and flat like a cake, in taste very bitter.

2 The wild Lupine hath yelloe flowers, and is very like to the aforesayd, saving that his leaues and stalkes are much lesse, and his flowers are not white, but yelloe, and the seed or fruite is not white but spotted.

3 The wilde Lupines, with the blew and red flowers, are yet lesser than the yelloe, the fruit is also marked or spotted, and it is the least of the Lupines.

The place.

The Verbozisses doe plant Lupines in their gardens. The wild with the blew, doe grow amongst the coxte about Montpellier.

The time.

In warme countries and hot seasons, the Lupine flowereth thre times a yeere. The first

first flower cometh forth about the ende of May, afterward the three first collaterall branches doe spring out, the which three branches doe likewise flower about the beginning of July. The said collaterall bowes or branches, doe againe bring forth three other branches, and they doe flower in August, whereas they be well placed in the Sunne. The fruit of the first and second blowing doth come to perfect ripenesse in this Countrey, but the third blowing doth hardly come to ripenesse, except it chance in a very hot Sommer.

The names.

This kinde of pulse is called in Greeke *δίσκος*: in Latine and in shops, *Lupinus*: in French *Lupin*: in English *Lupines*: in high Dutch *Feigbonen*: in base Almain *Lupinen*, and *Wischbonen*.

The first kinde is called *Lupinus sativus*, that is to say, the manured or garden Lupine.

The three other sortes are called *Wilde Lupines*, in Latine *Lupini sylvestres*: and these be not used in medicine.

The nature.

The garden Lupine is hot and dry in the second degree, it hath vertue to digest, make subtil, and to cleanse.

The vertues.

The meale of Lupines taken with hony, or else with water and vinegar, doth kill and drive forth by siege all kindes of wormes. The same vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is drunken. And for the same purpose men use to lay Lupines stamped upon the navell of young children fasting.

Men giue the decoction of Lupines, boiled with Rue and pepper, to drinke, to open the stoppings of the liuer and melt.

A pessarie made of Lupines, mirrhe, and hony mingled together, moueth womens naturall sicknesse or flowers, and expelleth or deliuereth the dead birth.

The decoction of Lupines doth beautifie the colour of the face, and driueth away all freckles, and spots like lentils. The meale thereof is of the like vertue mingled with water and layd thereto.

The flower or meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched Barley and water, swageth all impostumations and swellings.

The same with vinegar, or boiled in vinegar, swageth the paine of the Sciatica, it digesteth, consumeth and dissolueth the kings euill or swelling in the throte, it openeth and bursteth wens, botches, boiles, and pestilentiall or plague sores.

Lupines may be eaten, when as by long soking in water they are become sweete, and haue lost their bitternes: for when they be so prepared, they take away the lothsomnes of the stomacke, and the desire to vomit, and doe cause good appetite. Yet for all that this kinde of food or nourishment, engendzeth grosse blood, and grosse humors. For Lupines are hard to digest, and vneasie to descende, as Galen saith.

The wilde Lupines haue the like vertue, but moze strong.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the bitter Vetch called in Greeke *Orobos*, and in Latine *Eruum*.

The description.

ERuum or the bitter Vetch is now vnknowne, and therefore we can giue none other description, but so much as is written in Dioscorides and Galen. They say that *Orobos*, or *Eruilla* is a small plant, bearing his fruit in cods, round, of a white or yellowish color, of a strange and vnpleasant taste, so that they serue not to be eaten, but of cattell, neither will rattle seede vpon them, befoze that with long soking or steeping in water, their vnpleasant taste be gone and lost: wherefoze it is very easie to iudge, that the flat Pease called in Greeke *Lathyri*, and described in the xxj. Chapter of this booke, are not *Ers* or *Eruilla*, as some haue thought: for those flat Peason are in taste like the common Peason, as we haue befoze declared.

The

The names.

This pulse is called in Greeke *ερος*: in Latine *Eruum*: and the Frenchmen following the Latine name, doe call it *Ers*: in Dutch *Erven*: in English bitter Vetch, or *Ers*.

The nature.

Ers are hot in the first degree, and drie in the second.

The vertues.

The meale of *Eruum* often licked in with honie in a manner of a Lohoch, clenseth the breast, and cutteth and ripeth grosse and tough humors, falling vpon the lungs.

It looseth the belly, prouoketh vaine, maketh a man to haue a good color, if it be taken in reasonable quantitie: for too much thereof is hurtfull.

With Honie it scoureth away lentils or freckles from the face, and all other spots and scars from the bodie. It stayeth spreading vlcers: it doth soften the hardness of womens breasts, it breaketh carbuncles and impostumes.

Being kneaded or tempered with Wine, it is laide very profitable vnto the bitings of Dogges, of Ven, and wilde Beastes.

The decoction of the same, helpeth the itch, and kiled heales, if they be washed therein.

Ers are neuer taken in meate, but it satteth vpon well.

The danger.

Ers or *Orobos* being vsed often, and in too great a quantity, causeth headach, and heavy dulnes, it bringeth forth bloud, both by the vaine, and excrements of the belly.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Vetch.

The description.

The Vetch hath stalkes of a sufficient thiknesse, and square, about the height of thre foote, with leaues displayed and spread abroad, compassed about with many small leaues, set opposite one directly against another: at the end of which leaues, ye haue tendzels or claspers whereby it taketh hold and is stayed by. The flowers are purple and fashioned like the Beanesflowers, afterward there come by long flat cods, wherein are Vetches, which are flat and of a blackish colour.

The place.

They sowe Vetches in this Countrey, in the fields, for sourage or prouender for Horses.

The time.

They be ripe in July and August.

The names.

This pulse is called in Greeke *βίαιον*, and of some *μεγρον*: in Latine *Vicia*: of some *Osmundi*: in English a Vetch, or Vetches: in French *Vesse*: in high Dutch *Wicken*: in base Almanne *Wissen*. And that this is not *Eruum*, it appeareth evidently by that which is described in the former Chapter. This should seeme to be *Theophrastus* *Apacc* or *Taare*.

The cause of the name.

The Vetch, as *Varro* sayth, is called in Latine *Vicia*, because it bindeth it selfe about other plants, and ouercommeth them, and is deriued from this Latine word (*Vincire*) which signifieth to binde sure, to ouercome and to restraine from libertie.

The nature and vertues.

The Vetch is not vsed in medicine, neither vsed to be eaten of men, but to be given to Horses and other cattell, and this *Galen* doth also witness.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Arachus or wilde Fitch.

The description.

Arachus, is much like to the common Wetch, in stalkes, leaues, and coods, but in all these much lesse. The stalkes be tender, weake, and slender, with copernered tralles, or square crested edges. The leaues are spread abroad like the other Wetch, but clouen and parted about at the endes, into two or thre claspings tendzels. The flowers be small, of a light purple, or incarnate colour, and do grow vpon the stalk it selfe, as the flowers of beanes or common Wetches doe, without any foote-stalkes. The coods be small, long and narrow, wherein is couched sixe or seauen seedes of a blackish colour, hard, and smaller than Wetches.

2 Of this sort there is found another kinde, the which is very well like to the abovesayd, in leaues and stalkes, but it is smaller. It hath small white flowers, growing clusterwise at the end vpon long stems, almost like the wilde Wetch, the which doe turne into little short huskes, clustering together, smaller than the lentill huskes, in the which is found but onely two graines, hard, round, gray speckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Wetch.

The place.

These two kindes of Wetches doe grow in the fields, amongst Rie and Otes, and other like graines.

The time.

They are both ripe in June.

The names.

This plant is called of Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, *αραχος*, Arachus, the which name is written by ch in the last syllable, as a difference from the other *αραχος* Aracus, written with ac, whereof we haue already treated. They call it in French *Veseron*: in Brabant *Crock*: in English *wilde Wetch*.

The nature and vertues.

Arachus, or the wilde Wetch, is not fit for man, but serueth onely for pouender or sourage, for beenes and hoyses, vnto whom the whole herbe is giuen.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of small wilde Fitchlings.

The description.

The wilde Wetch is much like Arachus, described in the former Chapter in stalkes, leaues, and claspings tendzels, but that his flowers grow not in the like order, but doe grow in tufted clusters about long stems, almost to spiked eares, of colour purple blew, the which past and gone, there come vp little flat huskes, wherein lieth the seed, like to the seed of Arachus.

2 You may see by this wilde wetch, a certaine plant not much vnlike the abovesayd, in leaues and growing, the which beareth rough and prickie buttons, or bosses. It doth not commonly grow in this Countrey, but planted in the Gardens of Herbozistes. This kinde of plant hath leaues like to the other, but somewhat narrower, whiter, and smother. His flowers doe likewise grow thicke vpon long stems, commonly of a clere red or Crimsen colour. After which there come flat prickley round huskes, bossed or bunched, and sometimes fashioned like a small hedgehog, which is nothing else but the seede.

The place.

1 The wilde Wetch groweth in the borders of fieldes, in meadowes, and oftentimes in moist places, and about water courses, and running streames.

2 The

2 The other kind (for dainties sake) is planted in the Gardens of the Verbo-
rises of this country. They say it groweth plentifully by the sea side, upon bankes,
or trenches made with mans hands, and such like places. They vse to sow it in me-
dowes about Paris : and otherwhiles, it is found growing there of his owne accord.

The time.

The wild Wetch flowzeth most commonly in June, and soone after it deliuereth
his cods and graine.

The other flowzeth in July, and for the most part deliuereth his seede sooth-
with.

The names.

1 The first should seeme to be Galega altera, and a kind of little Wetches, and may
also be well called Arachus, and taken for a kinde of Arachus : in French *Vesce sau-*
nage : in Dutch *Wilder wicken* : in neather *Dutchland*, *Wilde Witsen* : in English
Small wilde Wetches, or *Wetchelings*.

2 The other is counted of some to be *δριχρυσις*, *Onobrychis*, of *Ruellius* for *Medi-*
ca, they name it in French *Saint Eoin*. We may call it, *Yellow Fitcheling*, and
Medick Fitch.

The nature and vertues.

The wilde Wetch is no better than Arachus, and therfoze it serueth onely but for
pasture, and feeding for Cattell, as other like herbes doe.

If the other be *Onobrychis*, you shall finde his properties described in the Chap-
ter of *Onobrychis*.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Tares.

The description.

The Tare hath long, tender, square stalkes, longer and higher than the stalkes
of the Lentil, growing almost as high as the wheate or corne, or the other
plants, where amongst it groweth. The leaues be small and tender (trian-
gled like a scatchion) somewhat round, growing alwayes two togither, one against
another at the ioints, betwixt the said leaues there grow by clasping tendzels, and
other small stems or shutes, whereupon grow flowers, of a yellowish colour. The
flowers past there rise cods somewhat large, and longer than the cods or huskes of
the Lentils, in which is contained five or sixe blacke seedes, hard, flat, and shining,
lesser than the seedes of Lentils.

The place.

The Tare groweth in fields, and is found growing in this Countrey, in fertill
groundes amongst Wheate and Rie.

The time.

In this Countrey it flowzeth in May, and in June and July, the seede with the
cods is ripe.

The names.

This kind of pulse is called in Greek *ἀράκη*: in Latine *Aphaca*: in English *Tares*:
unknowne in Shops, this is the *Aphace* of *Dioscorides* & *Galen* : for it should seeme,
that the Wetch is the *Aphace* of *Theophrastus*.

The nature.

The Tare is temperate in heate, and of like nature to the Lentil : but dryer.

The vertues.

The Tare seede is of a restrigent vertue like the Lentil, but moze astringent, for
it stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and dryeth by the moisture of the stomacke.

The Tare in vertue is like to the Lentill.

Men in times past did vse to eat this pulse (as witnesseth *Galen*) neuertheless
it is harder of concoction or digestion, than the Lentill.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Birdes foote.

The description.

Birdes foote is like to Arachus, and to the wilde Tetch, but farre smaller. It hath very slender and small stalkes or branches, soft, and tender, the leanes be small and round, fashioned like to a small feather. The flowers be yellowish and small, growing close together vpon huskes or stems, the which being together, there cometh by in their places small crooked huskes or cods, growing five or six together, the which in their standing doe shewe almost like the closing foote of a small Bird. Within the said little crooked cods the seede is inclosed, in fashion not much vnlike Turnep seede.

The place.

Birdes foote groweth in certaine fields, and is likewise found in high medowes, and in dry grassie wayes and Countries. That which groweth in meddows, and grassie wayes, is a great deale smaller, than that which groweth amongst the cozne.

The time.

Birdes foot flowzeth from after the moneth of June, vntill September, and within this space it deliuereth his seede.

The names.

This wilde herbe is called in Brabant Voghelboet, that is to say in English, Birdes foote, or Foule foote, because his huskes or cods are like to a Birds foot, and soz that cause men may well call it *ὀρνιθοπόδιον*, Ornichopodion, soz it hath none other Greeke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that Polygala of Dioscorides, as it may be called, whereunto it is very like.

The nature and vertues.

This herbe is not bled in medicine, nor receiued any wayes soz mans vse, but it is a very good foode both soz Hozes and Cattell.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Lentils.

The description.

The Lentil hath small tender and pliant branches about a cubite high. The leanes be very small, the which are placed two and two vpon little stems, or small foot stalkes, and doe sometimes end with clasping tendzels, whereby it hitcheth fast and taketh sure hold. The flowers be small, of a brownish colour, intermixt with white. The huskes or shels are flat. The fruit is round and flat, of colour now blacke, now white, and sometimes browne.

The place.

The Lentill is not very well knowne in this Countrey, but it is found some in the gardens of Herbozistes.

The time.

The Lentill both both floure and ware ripe in July and August.

The names.

This pulse is called in Greeke *πυσι*, *ἰ σπυσι*: in Latine Lens, and Lenticula, by which name it is knowne in shops: in English Lentils: in French *Lentille*: in high Dutch *Linsen*.

The nature.

The Lentil is dry in the second degree, the residue is temperate.

The vertues.

The first decoction of Lentils both loose the belly.

If after the first boyling you cast away the broth wherein they were sodden, and then boyle them agayne in a fresh water: then they bind together and dye, and are good to stop the belly, and against the bloody-fire, or dangerous laske, also they stop the inordinate course of womens termes, but it will make their operation more effectuell in stopping, if you put vinegar vnto them, or Cichorie, or Purselaine, or red Betes, or Pirtles, or the pill of Pomegranates, or dyed Roses, or Medlars, or Seruices, or vnrripe binding Peares, or Quinces, or Plantaine, and whole gauls, or the berries of Sumach.

The pill or shell of Lentills hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of more force than the whole Lentill.

The meate that they vse to make of the huske or unshelled Lentill, dyeth the stomach, but it stoppeth not, and is of hard digestion, and engendzeth grosse and naughty blood.

They vse to swallow downe thirtie graynes of Lentils shelled, or spoyled from their huskes, against the weakenesse and ouercasting of the stomach.

The lentile boyled with parched barley meale, and layed to, swageth the paynes of each of the gout.

The meale of Lentils, mixed with hony, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt ulcers and rotten sores, and filleth them agayne with new flesh.

The same boyled in vinegar, doth dissolue and drie away wens, and hard swelling strumes.

With melilot, a quince, and oyle of roses, they helpe the inflammation of the eyes, and fundament, and with Sea-water it is good against the hot inflammation called Crispilas, S. Anthonies fire, and such like maladies.

The Lentill boyled in Salt (or Sea) water, serueth as a remedie against clotted and clustered milke in womens breasts, and consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

The danger ensuing the vse of this pulse.

The Lentil is of hard digestion, it engendzeth windinesse, and blastings in the stomach, and subuerteth the same, they cause dotting madnesse and foolish sores, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lungs, the sinewes and the vayne. And if one eats too much thereof, it dulleth the sight, and bringeth the people that vse thereof in danger of cankers, and the loppie.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Hatchet Fitch, Axeseed, or Axwoort.

The description.

Securidaca hath small slender stems, whereupon grow small leaues spread abroad like to the leaues of Arachus, or the wild Wetch, but smaller and rounder: the floures grow thicke together, after the said floures, there come long cods, round and small, growing one against another, bowing inward, and crooking or crumpling like vnto hoznes, within which crooked cods, is contained a flat seed with foure corners, like to a little wedge: the root is small and tender.

The other Securidaca, set forth by Matthiolus, in leaues is very well like to the aforesaid, neuerthelasse his cods be longer, and not so much crooked: and for that consideration not very well approaching to the description of Securidaca, set forth by Dioscorides.

There is found another hearbe with many stalkes, trayling vpon the ground, hauing at euery topnt a leafe, or rather a branch of leaues, very well like to y leaues of the Lentill or Securidaca, but yet somewhat lesser, betwixt those leaues, and the trayling branches, it beareth small yellow floures, in fashion like to the floures of the Wetch or Lentill: the which afterward doe change into flat huskes or cods, the which are vpon one side full of deepe chinkes, or rifts, and the grayne or seed
waring

waxing ripe, the said cods doe turne crooked vpon one side, so that they beare the forme and fashion of a horse-shoe: the seed also is crooked, and turned round like a croissant or new moone.

The place.

1. 2. Securidaca (as Galen saith) groweth in some places amongst Lentils: or (according to Dioscorides) amongst barley and wheat, vnknowne in this countrey, and is not knowne to grow but in the gardens of Herbozists.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of Italie, and of Languedoc, amongst the wayes, and like vntoyled places.

The time.

1. 2. Securidaca flour eth in this countrey, in July, and August, and afterward the seed is ripe.

3 The horse-shoe flour eth in June, and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

The names.

1. 2. The pulse called in Greeke *ἰσχυρὸν*: in Latine, Securidaca, of some also, Pelecion: in Dutch and French it hath no name that I know. Turner calleth it in English, Arsch, or Arwozt, because Dioscorides saith the seed is like a two-edged are.

3 The third kind is called in Italian, *Fer di Cavallo*, that is to say in Latine, *Ferrum equinum*: and in English, Horse-shoe: in French, *Fer de Cheual*: in *Wabant*, *Parts ylere*. It should seme that this is a kind of Securidaca: and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

The nature.

The seed of Securidaca is hote and drye of complexion.

The horse-shoe is in qualitie and vertue like to Securidaca, as you may know by his bitternesse.

The vertues.

The seed of Securidaca, openeth the stoppings of the liver, the spleene, and all the inward parts, and is very good for the stomach, because of his bitternesse.

Of the like vertue are the new leaues and tender crops of the same.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Italian Fitch, or Goats Rhue.

The description.

This hearbe is not much vnlike Arachus, or the wild Wetch in stalkes & leaues: it hath round hard stalkes, and thereupon displayed leaues, made of diuers small leaues like to the leaues of Wesseron or Arachus, but much greater and longer: the floures be eyther cleare blew, or white, and doe grow clustering together spikewise, and like to the wild Wetch, after come long, small, and round cods, wherein is the seed: the root is mextly great, and doth not lightly dye.

The place.

Galega in some Countreies (as in Italie) groweth in the borders of fields, it groweth also in the wood called *Madzil* by *Warts*: we shall not lightly find it in this countrey, but sowe in the gardens of Herbozists.

The time.

Galega flour eth in July and August, and forthwith the seed is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called of the Herbozists of these dayes, in Latine, Galega, Ruta Capraria: and of some, *Fœnogræcum sylvestre*. And some doe also count it to be Glaux, or Polygala, but (as I thinke) it is nothing like any of them: it is called in English, Italian Fetch, and Goats Rhue.

The nature.

Galega is of nature hote and drye

The vertues.

Galega, as Baptista Sandus writeth, is a singular hearbe against all venome, and A
poyson, and against wormes to kill and drive them forth, if the iuce of it be given
to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue sryed in oyle of Linseed, and bound vpon the nauell of the B
child.

They giue a spoonfull of the iuce of this hearbe euery morning to drinke, to yong C
children against the Falling-sicknesse.

It is counted of great vertue, to be boyled in Vinegar, and drunke with a little D
treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelue heures.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Pease Earth-nut.

The description.

The Earth-nut hath three or foure little stalkes or tender branches, some-
what reddish below next the ground, with clasping tendrils whereby it ta-
keth hold vpon hedges, and all other things that it may come by: the leaues
be small and narrow: the floures be of a sayre red colour, & of an indifferent good
smell. After the fading of those floures there come in their stead smal cods, in which
is contained a small seed: the rootes be long and small, whereunto is hanging here
and there certaine nuts or kernels like turneps, of an earth-like colour without, and
inwardly white, sweet in taste, almost like the Ches-nut.

2 The other kind of Earth nut, called in some places, the little Earth nut, shall
be described in the fift part of this Historie, in the xxiij. Chapter.

The place.

The Pease Earth-nut groweth abundantly in Holland and other places, as in
Brabant, nere Barrow, by the river Zoom, amongst the corne, & vpon, or vnder
the hedges. It groweth in Richmond-heath, and Coome-parke, as Turner saith.

The time.

This hearbe flourish in June, and afterward the seed is ripe: In some places they
draw or plucke up the rootes in May, and doe eate of them.

The names.

This hearbe is called in high Dutch, Crenus, Cerkelen, Crdseigen, Crdaman-
del, Acker Cychel, and Grund Cychel: in Brabant, Cerdnoten, and of some May-
sen met starten: of the writers in these dayes, in Greeke, χαμαβαλανος, Chamaba-
lanos: but this is not that Chamabalanus which is called, *χμα*, and *απιο*: in Latine,
Glandes terrestres, that is to say, Earth-nuts. Some of the learned doe count it to
be Astragalus, described by Dioscorides, and some hold it for Apios. But that it is
not Apios, it is manifest ynough by the third Chap. of the third part of this Booke,
whereas we haue plainly set forth the right Apios.

The nature.

The Pease Earth-nut is dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The root of pease Earth-nut, are boyled in many places of Holland and Brabant, A
and eaten as the roots of turneps and parsneps, and they nourish as wel: yet for all
that they be harder of digestion than turnep roots, and do stop the belly and running
of the laske.

If these hearbes be the right Astragalus, his root will prouoke vrine, and stop all B
flures of the belly, being boyled in wine and drunke.

The same receiued in the same manner, stoppeth also the inordinate course of C
womens floures, and all vnnatural! fluxe of blood.

The same root of Astragalus dyled & made into powder, is very good to be straiu D
vpon old sores, and vpon fresh new wounds, to stop the blood of them.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Fenugreeke.

The description.

Fenugreeke hath tender stalkes, round, blackish, hollow, and full of branches, the leanes are divided into three parts, like the leaves of Trefoyle, or y^e three leaved grasse: the floures be pale, whitish, and smaller than the floures of Lupines. After the fading of those floures, there come by long cods or huskes, crooked and sharpe poynted, wherein is a yellow seede, the roote is full of small hanging hayres.

The place.

The Herbozists of this Countrey, doe sow it in their gardens.

The time.

It floureth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *πυλις*: in Latine, and in Shops, *Fœnum Græcum*, of Columella, *Siliqua*: in French, *Fenugrec*, or *Fenegrec*: in high Dutch, *Wockhoen*, or *Wuhohne*: in base Almaine, *Fenigriek*: in English, *Fenugreeke*.

The nature.

The seed of Fenugreeke, is hote in the second degree, and drye in the first, and hath vertue to soften and dissolve.

The vertues.

The decoction or both of the seed of Fenugreek, drunken with a little vinegar, expelleth all euill humors, that sticke fast to the bowels.

The same decoction first made with dates, and afterward with a little hony, until it haue gotten the substance or thicknesse of a syrupe, doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, and is very good for griefes and diseases of the breast, so that the patient be not bered with a feuer, or the head-ach: for such a syrupe is hurtfull to the head, and to them that haue agues.

The meale of Fenugreeke, boyled in mead or honyed water, doth consume, soften, and dissolve cold hard impostumes and swellings: the same tempered or kneaded with Salt-peter, and Vinegar, doth soften and wast the hardnesse and blasting of the melt.

It is good for Women that haue eyther impostume, blier, or stopping of the matrix, to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof.

The straying or iuyce of Fenugreeke mingled with Goose-grease, and put by candle vnder, in the place conuenient, after the manner of a mother Suppositoie, doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and paynes of the necke of the matrix, or the naturall place of conception.

It is good also to wash the head with the decoction of Fenugreeke: for it healeth the scurffe, and taketh away both nits, and scales, or brand of the head.

The same layed to with Sulphur (that is, bymstone) and hony driueth away the pusses or little pimples, wheales, and spots of the face: and healeth all manginess and scruie itch, and amendeth the stinking smell of the arme-pits.

Greene Fenugreeke brused, or pound with a little vinegar, is good against weak and feeble parts, that are without skinne, vlceraed, and raw.

The seed of Fenugreeke may be eaten, being prepared as the Lupines, and is then of vertue like, and looseth the belly gently.

Men doe also vse to eat of the young buds and tender crops in salads with oyle and vinegar (as Galen saith) but such meat is not very wholesome, for it ouerturneth the stomach, and causeth head-ach, to be vsed too much, or too often.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Cameline.

The description.

MYagrū, or Cameline, hath streight round stalkes, of the height of two foote or more, diuiding it selfe into many branches or boughs: the leaues be long and narrow, almost like the leaues of Wadder, at the highest of the stalkes, alongst by them grow small floures, and afterward small cups, or seed vessels, almost like the knops of Linseed, but flatter, within the which is inclosed a small yellowish seed, of the which an oyle is made, by pounding, and pressing forth of the same.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in many places amongst wheat and flaxe, and the most part of men do deme it as an vnprofitable hearbe: yet for all that it is sowne in manie places, because of the oyle which the seed yeldeth, as in this countrey, Zealand, and the countrey of Liege, or Luke beyond Brabant.

The time.

It is sowne in March and Aprill, and ripe about August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *μύαρον*, of some also, *μελαμπύρον*: in Latin, *Myagrū*, *Linum triticeum*, and *Melampyrum*: in French, and base Almaine, *Cameline*, and of some *Camemine*: in high Dutch, *Flaschdotter*, and *Leindotter*: in English, *Myagrū*, or *Cameline*: It should seme that this hearbe is *Erysimon*, whereof Theophrastus & Galen, lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, haue written.

The nature.

Myagrū is of a hote complexion.

The vertues.

The oyle of the seed of Cameline, or *Myagrū* straked, or annoynted vpon the body, doth cleare and polish the skin from all roughnesse.

It is vsed at this day to prepare and dress meat withall, as rape oyle, and it may be vsed to burne in Lampes.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of medow Trefoyle, or three leaved grasse.

The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Trefoyles, the which for the more part of them shall be set forth in diuers Chapters. But that kind whereof we shall now intreat, is the common Trefoyle, growing in medowes: the which is of two sorts, the one with red floures, the other with white, but for the rest there is no great difference in these two hearbes.

The description.

1 Three leaved Grasse of the medow, hath a round tender stalk, & leaues somewhat round, alwayes standing together vpon a stem, the floures doe grow at the top of the branches or stems, in tufts or knops tufted, and set full of smal floures of a red purple colour, like to a short tufted eare, the which floures once vanished, there commeth by round seed inclosed in small huskes: the roote is long, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The Trefoyle with white floures, is much like to the foresaid, but that his stalks are somewhat rough & hairy, & the leaues be longer, & narrower, and in the middle of euery leafe is sometimes a white spot or mark, like to the new mone: the floure is white, in all things else like to the other, & groweth after the selfsame fashion.

The place.

These two kinds of Trefoiles, doe grow in all places of this countrie, in meadowes, especially such as stand somewhat high.

The time.

The three leaved grasse flourerh in May and Iune, & sometimes all the Sommer.

The names.

This kind of Trefoyle is called in Greeke *τριφυλλον εν πετοκομισις χωριον*: in Latine, *Trifolium pratense*: in French, *Trefle de pres*, or *Triolet*: in high Dutch, *Wilsen klax*, and *Fleischblum*: in base Almaine, *Claueren*, and *Ghemeyn Claueren*: in English, *Medow Trefoyle*, or common Trefoyle.

The nature.

The Trefoyle is cold and dry, as one may easily know by the taste thereof.

The vertues.

Trefoyle with his floures, or by himselfe, boyled in mead, or honied water, or wine, and drunken, both stak and swage the hote burning and fretting of the bowels and inward parts. Of the like vertue is the decoction thereof, made in water, and powdered into the body by glistre.

The same decoction drunken in due time and season, stoppeth the white floures in women.

The floures or leaues of Trefoyle sod in oyle, and layed to in maner of a plaister, doth ripe hote inflammations and swellings, and other like tumors, and breaketh them, yea sometimes they doe scatter and dissolue them cleane.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Sweet Trefoyle.

The description.

Sweet Trefoyle hath a round hollow stalke, of two or three foot long or more, full of howes or branches. The leaues doe alwayes grow three and three together, even as the common medow Trefoyle, but somewhat longer, and jagged round about like a saw. At the top of the branches grow floures, clustering together in knops, like the floures of the medow or common Trefoyle, saving that the tufts or knaps, are not so great as the knaps of the other: after the fading of their floures there come little husks or sharpe pointed heads, wherein the seed lyeth. All the hearbe (especially when it is in floure) is of a very good smell or sauour, the which (as some say) looseth his sent or smell seven times a day, and recovereth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered and dried, it keepeth still his savour, the which is stronger in a moist and cloudy darke season, than when the weather is fayre and cleare.

The place.

In this countrey, men sow the sweet Trefoyle in gardens, and whereas it hath bene once sowne, it groweth lightly euery yeare of the seed which falleth, In Master Riches garden.

The time.

This hearbe flourerh in July and August, during which time, the seed is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *λωτος ημερος*: in Latine, *Lotus urbana*, and *Lotus latua*, of some, *Trifolium*, and now adayes, *Trifolium odoratum*: in French, *Trefle odoriferant*: in high Dutch, *Siben gezeit*: and in base Almaine, *Seuen ge tijde crupt*, because that seven times a day it looseth his sweet sent and smell, and recovereth it againe. Turner calleth *Lotus urbana* in English, *garden or Sallet clauer*: we may call it sweet Trefoyle, or three leaved grasse.

The nature.

Sweet Trefoyl, is temperate in heat & cold, and taketh part of some little drynesse.

The vertues.

The sweet Trefoile doth swage and ripe all cold swellings, being laid thereto. A
The iuyce of the same taketh away the spot or white pearle of the eyes, called in
Latine Argema.
The oyle wherein the floures of the sweet Trefoil haue bin soaked, cureth all new
wounds, and burstings, as some affirme.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of wilde Lotus.

it

The kindes.

There is commonly found in this country, two sorts of wilde Lotus or Trefoil,
with yellow floures, one hauing cods, and the other none.

The description.

1 The first kinde of wilde Lotus, is a litle low herbe, creéping alongst the
ground: the leaues be somewhat like to the leaues of the common threé lea-
ued grasse or medow Trefoile, almost of an ash coloz: the floures be faire and yel-
low, fashioned like to the floures of Peason, but much smaller: the which decayed
and fallen away, there come by threé or foure round cods, standing togither one by
another, wherein is contained a round sée de: the root is long and reddish.

2 The second kinde hath round stalks, and very small: the leaues be like to
medow Trefoil: the floures be yellow, growing thicke togither in round knop-
ped heads, the which do change into a round crooked blacke sée de, covered with a
blacke huske or skin: the which sée de groweth round about the knops, orderly
compassing the same.

The place.

These two kinds of wilde Lotus, or Trefoile do grow in this country in dry pla-
ces, alongst the fields and high wayes.

The time.

These Trefoiles are in floure, from after the moneth of June, all the rest of the
summer, and in the meane season they yeld their sée de.

The names.

These Trefoiles are now called *Loti sylvestres*, yet they be not the *Lotus sylue-*
stris, of Dioscorides, the which groweth very high, and hath sée de like to Fenugréeke.

1 The first kind is called in high Dutch, *Wildenklée*, *Sténklée* *Edelsténklée*,
Vogels Wicken, *Anser Frauen Schuchlin*: in French *Trefle sauvage iaulne*:
in Brabant, *Sténclaueren*, and *Géelsténclaueren*, wilde Claueren, and of some
Vogels Witsen. Some take it for a kind of *Melilotus*, and therefore it is called in
Latine *Melilotus sylvestris*, or *Melilotus Germanica*: in English, the wilde yellow
Lotus, the Germaines *Melilot*, or the wilde yellow Trefoile.

2 The second is called in French *Petit Trefle iaulne*: in high Dutch, *Géelklée*,
Kleuer, *Sténkle*, and *Géel witsen klée*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Sténclaueren*,
and *Cleyngeel Claueren*. This should seeme to be a kind of *Medica*, whereof we
shall speake hereafter.

The nature and vertue.

These herbs are cold, dry, & astringent, especially the first: therefore they may be
used aswell within y body, as without, in all griefes that require to be cooled & dried.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Melilot.

The kindes.

There is now found two sorts of Melilot, the one which is the right Melilot, and
the other which is the common Melilot.

The

The description.

1 The true and right Melilot, hath round stalkes, the leaues jagged round about, not much unlike the leaues of Fenugreeke, alwaies growing three and three together like to the Trefoil: the floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together in a tuft, the which past, there come in their places, a many of small crooked husks or cods, wherein the seede is containd: the roote is tender, and full of small hairie threeds.

2 The common Melilot hath round stalkes, about two or three foot long, and full of branches: the leaues do alwaies grow by three and three, like to Trefoile, harked round about like the leaues of Fenugreeke, or the right Melilot: the floures be yellow, clustering together, after the fashion or order of spike; the which banished, there come by small husks, which containe the seede: the roote is long, all the herbe with his floures, is of a right good sauor, specially when it is dry.

The place.

1 The right Melilot groweth plentifully in Italy, especially in the country of Campania, nere the towne of Pola. In this country the Herborists do sow it in their gardens.

2 The common Melilot groweth in this country in the edges and borders of fields, and meadowes, alongst by ditches, and trenches.

The time.

These two kinds of Melilot do floure in July and August, during which time they yeeld their cods and seeds.

The names.

Melilot is called in Creeke *μελιλωτος*: in Latin Melilotus, and Stertula Campana. The first kind of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italie for Melilot, and therefore is called Melilotus Italica, that is to say, Italian Melilot: in French *Melilot d'Italie*: and in Dutch, *Italianche*, or *Romische Melilote*.

The other kind is called in shops of this Country, and of Almaine Melilotus, and is used for the same, and hereof it cometh to passe that men call it Melilotus Germanica: in French *Melilot vulgaire*: in base Almaine, *Chemeyne*, or Dutch Melilot. Some doe also call it *Saxifraga lutea*, that is to say, yellow Saxifrage: and in high Dutch, *Grosse Steinklee*: in English, the common and best knowne Melilot.

The nature.

Melilot is hot, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissolving, and riping power.

The vertues.

Melilot boyled by it selfe in sweet wine, or with the yolke of a rotted egge, or the meale of Fenugreeke, or Line seede, or with the fine floure of meale, or with Ciborie, doth swage and soften all kinds of hot swellings, especially these that chance in the eyes, the matrix, or mother, the fundament, and genitals or cods, being laid thereto.

If it be laid to with Cables or Chalke, or with good Wine, it healeth the scurfs, and such sores, as yeeld corrupt matter or filth.

The same raw, and pound, or sod in wine, swageth the paine of the stomacke, and dissolueth the impostumes and swellings of the same, being laid thereto.

The iuyce of the same dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine of them, and laid to the forehead with oyle of Roses and vineger cureth the head-ach.

The common Melilot is used and found good for all such things as the other serueth: it is most used to swage and slacke paine, as the floure of Cammomill is.

The same boyled in wine and drunke, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and swageth the paine of the kidneies, the bladder, and belly, and ripeth fleume, causing it to be easily cast forth.

The iuyce thereof dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and doth consume, and dissolve, and take away the web, pearle, or spot of the eye.

CHAP. XL.

Of Horned Clauer, or Medic fother.

The Kindes.

There be three sorts of Medica, the which we haue sene in this country: the first kinde hath flat husks, and turned or folded round together: the other hath long, rough, and sharpe pointed husks, turning in also together like a Rams horne, or Snaille, (as Turner writeth) otherwise one much like to the other: there is also a third kinde, whereof both Turner and this Autho^r do write.

The description.

1 The first kind of Medica, hath many round tender stalks, which grow not by right, but are spread abroad upon the ground, like the common meadow Trefoyle: the leaues be like them of the common Trefoyle: the floures be small, of a pale yellowish coloz, and for the most part they grow three and three together: the which once past, there grow by flat husks or cods, turned round together, like a water-Snaille, wherein the seede is conteyned, the which is flat: the roote is leane or slender, and withereth or perisheth in this countrey, after that it hath once borne seede.

2 The second kind of Medica, is much like the other in stalks and leaues: the cods onely be not so flat, but longer, and sharpe pointed, wherein is a seede like to the other.

3 The third kind hath many stalks, growing almost right by, and thereon leaues like vnto the other: the floures grow in tufts, almost like to the common Trefoyle, of coloz faire purple blew, sometimes yellow, and thereafter follow many round flat cods turned together, of the which ech a sunder about the bignes of a Lentill: the roote of this is long, and continueth many yeeres, especially in Spaine.

4 Besides these there is yet another kind of Medica, or strange Trefoyle, the which lieth not alongst the ground, but standeth byright, a fote and a halfe, or two fote long. It hath round stalks, diuided into diuers branches, upon the which grow mostly large leaues, gray and thicke, three upon one stem, almost like the leaues of Trefoyle or Fenugraeke, but much lesse: the floures be white mixt with crimson or carnation coloz. All the herbe, aswell the stalks as leaues, is whitish, and covered with a soft and gentle cotton, or wolly roughnesse.

The place.

These kinds of Trefoil grow in Spaine: they grow not of their owne kinde in this Country, but are sown in the gardens of Herbozists.

The time.

Medica floureth in this Country in July, and within short space after commeth forth his crooked or crumpled husks.

4 The fourth kind floureth in this country at the end of Summer.

The names.

1. 2. The first two haue no certaine name which is knowne vnto vs, therefore haue we named them in Latine *Trifolia cochleata*: in Dutch, *Gedraide Clauer*: in French *Trefle au limason*: in English, *Horned Trefoil* or *Clauer*, because their cods be turned as water snailles, wherein the seede is contayned.

3 The third is called in Greeke *μυδική*: in Latine *Medica*: in Spanish *Alfafa*, after the Arabian name *Fassafa*, or *Alfassafa*: with the which *Medica* of *Avicenna* is named: in Dutch, *Spaensch Clauer*: in English, *Spanish Trefoil*.

4 The fourth kind is counted of some to be *Glaux*, of some to be *Anthyllis*, of others it is taken for *Polygala*.

The nature.

Medica is of a cold nature.

The

The vertues.

Medica is good against all hot diseases, and impostumes, that require cooling and drying.

This is also an excellent fodder for oxen, and kine, and for the same purpose it was used to be sown of the ancient Romanes in old time.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the right Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer.

The description.

Amongst all the sorts of Trefoiles, the same here is the largest in leaues that we haue yet seene, it hath great round stalks of a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, full of branches, vpon the which there grow alwaies three leaues together, vpon one foote-stalke or stem, of a blackish color, and much greater than the leaues of the common Trefoile: the floures grow from the sides of the stalkes vpon long stems, thicke tufting and closttering together, almost like the floures of Scabious, of a deepe blew or skie color: the seede is broad and rough or a litle hairy, and sharpe at the end: the root is small and slender.

The place.

The Verborisks of this countrey, do also sow this kind of Trefoile in their gardens.

The time.

This Trefoile flourerh in this Countrey in August.

The names.

This kind of Trefoile is called in Greeke *τετρακτύς, ή τριφυλλός, μίσκας, ή σολμος, ή κισσός*: in Latine *Trifolium*, and *Trifolium odoratum*; at this time they call it *Trifolium feridum*, *Trifolium bituminosum*: in French *Unay Treble*, and *Treble puy*: in base Almaine, *Grote Clauer*: in English, the right Trefoile, Stinking Trefoile, Smelling Clauer, Treacle Clauer, Clauer gentle, and pitch Trefoil. And this is that *Drytriphylon*, of the which Scribonius Largus hath written.

The nature.

This Trefoile is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The leaues and floures, or seede of this Trefoile, drunken in water, is good for the paine of the side, the strangurie, the falling sicknesse, the dropsie, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matrix; for taken in such sort, it prouoketh urine, and the mensruall termes or floures.

The same leaues taken in the sirupe *Primel*, helpeth against the bitings of venomous beasts: the decoction of this Trefoile, with his roots is very good for the same, if the bitings and stinging of such hurtfull beasts be washed therewithall.

Moreover they do with great profit mingle the said leaues or roots, with *Treacle* and *Anthidates*, and such like preseruatiue medicines, which are used to be made against popson.

Also they say, that three leaues of this Trefoile dunke a litle befoze the coming of the fit of the feuer Tertian, with wine, do cure the same, and foure leaues so taken, do helpe against the Quartaine.

CHAP. XLII.

Of Hares foote, or rough Clauer.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Hares foote, the great and the small, but in leaues and figure one is like to the other.

The

The description.

Hares foote hath a round stalke, and rough: the leaues are very like the leaues of Trefoile or Trinitie grasse: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, in a rough spikie knap or eare very like to Hares foote: the root is small and hard.

The place.

Hares foote, especially the lesser, is very common throughout all the fields of this country.

The time.

Hares foote is most commonly in floure in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *λαγωπις*: in Latine *Lagopus*: of some *Leporis Cominum*: now *Pes Leporis*, and *Trifolium humile*, that is to say in English, Hares foote, Rough Clauer, and base Trefoile: in French *Pied de Lieure*, and *Tresle bas*: in high Dutch, *Halsensulz*, *Wtazenkle*, *Watzle*: in base Almaine, *Halsen Dootkens*, *Halsen Cloetkens*.

The nature.

Hares foote is drie in the third degree, and indifferent cold.

The vertues.

Hares foote boyled in wine and drunk, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody fluxe. A

CHAP. XLIII.

Of wood Sorrell, or Sorrell de boys.

The description.

Wood Sorrell is a low or base herbe, without stalkes: the leaues do grow from the roote vpon short stems, and at their first comming forth are folden together, but afterward they spread abroad, and are of a faire greene coloz, and fashioned almost like the Trefoile, saving that ech lease hath a deepe cleft in the middle. Amongst the leaues, there grow also vpon short stems comming from the roote, little small floures, almost made like little bells, of a white coloz with purple beynes, all alongst sometimes of a yelowish coloz: when they be fallen, there rise vp in their places sharpe husks or cups, full of yelowish seede: the roote is browne, somewhat red, and long.

2 Of this is found yet another kind, the which beareth yelow floures, and afterward small cods.

The place.

This herbe groweth in this country in shadowie woods, vpon the roots of great old trees, sometimes also vpon the banks and borders of ditches.

The time.

This herbe floureth in Apzill, and at the beginning of May.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ὄξυς*: in Latine *Oxys*: in Shops *Alchuya*, of some *Trifolium acetosum*, and *Panis Cuculi Alimonia*: in French *Pain de Cocu*: in high Dutch, *Saurerklee*, *Wuchklee*, *Wuchammers*, *Wuchbot*, *Gauchklee*, and *Gauchgauchklee*: in base Almaine, *Coeksoecks broot*: in English, *Woodsozell*, *Sorel du bois*, *Alleluya*, *Cuckowes meat*, *lower Trifolie*, *Stubwoort*, and *Woodsolwer*.

The nature.

This herbe is cold and dry like Sorrell.

The vertues.

Sorel du bois, is good for them that haue sicke and feeble stomachs, for it dryeth and strengthneth the stomach, and stirreth vp appetite.

It is good for corrupt sores, and stinking wounds, if one wash with the decoction hereof.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of Grasse.

The kindes.

A Man shall finde many sorts of Grasse, one like another in stem, and leaues, but not in the knops or eares: for one hath an eare like Barley, the other like Millet, another like Panick, another like Juray, and such vnprofitable weeds that grow amongst corne. Some haue rough prickly eares, and some are soft and gentle, others are rough and mossie like fine downe or cotton: so that there are many sorts and kinds of grasse, whereof we will make no larger discourse, but of such kinds onely as haue bin vsed of the ancient Physicians, and are particularly named Agrostis and Gramen.

The description.

The grasse whereof we shall now speake, hath long rough leaues almost like the Cane or Pole reede, but a great deale lesser, yet much greater and broader than the leaues of that grasse which groweth commonly in meadowes: the helme or stems are small, a foot or two long, with five or six ioynts, at the vppermost of the stalkes there grow soft and gentle eares, almost like the barbie eares of the Cane or Pole reed, but smaller and slenderer: the roote is long and white, full of ioynts, creeping hither and thither, and platted or wrapped one with another, and putting forth new springes in sundry places, and by the meanes hereof it doth multiply and increace exceedingly in leaues and stalkes.

The place.

This Grasse groweth not in meadowes and low places like the other, but in the corne fields, and the borders thereof, and is a naughtie and hurtfull weede to corne, the which the husbandmen would not willingly haue in their land, or fields: and therefore they take much paine to weede, and plucke by the same.

The names.

This grasse is called in Greeke ἀγροστis, Agrostis, because it groweth in the corne fields, which are called in Greeke ἀγροι, Agroï, therefore men may easily iudge, that the common grasse is not Agrostis.

This grasse is called in Greeke ἀγροστis: in Latine Gramen: in French Gramme, or Dent au chien: in base Almaine, Ledtgras, and Bnoopgras: and of the Countrey or husbandmen Poen: in English, Couche, and Couche grasse.

The nature.

Couche-grasse is cold and drie of complexion.

The vertues.

The roots of Couch grasse boyled in wine and drunken, doth swage and heale the gnawing paines of the belly, prouoketh vyne, bringeth forth grauell, and is very profitable against the strangurie.

The same with his leaues new vsed, healeth greene wounds, and stoppeth blood, if it be laid thereto.

CHAP. XLV.

Of wall Barley, or way Bennet.

The description.

Poenix, is a kinde of vnprofitable grasse, in eare and leaues almost like Juray, or Darnell, but smaller and shorter. It hath leaues mostly long and large, almost like Barley, but smaller: the litter or stems is short, full of ioynts, and reddish: the eares grow in fashion like Juray, but the litle knops or eares, stand not so far asunder one from another.

which Gaza calleth in Latine *Aculeosa*, they call it in French *Chaussetrape*: in high Dutch, *Wallen Distell*, and *Kaden Distell*: in base Almane, *Sterre distell*: in English, *Starre Thistle*, or *Caltrop*.

The nature.

This Thistle also is of a hot nature, as the taste of the roote doth shew.

The vertues.

They vse greatly to take the powder of the seed of this thistle in wine to drinke, & to prouoke vrine, and to drine sooth grauell, and against the stangurie.

CHAP. LX.

Of the Teasell.

The kinds.

The Cardthistle or Teasell is of two sortes, the tame and the wild. The tame Teasell is sown of Fullers and Cloth-workers to serue their purposes, the wilde groweth without husbanding of it selfe, and serueth to small purpose.

The description.

The Cardthistle his first leaues be long and large, backt round about with natches like the teeth of a Sawe, betwixt those leaues riseth a hollow stalke of thre foote long or more, with many branches, set here and there with diuers hooked sharpe prickles, and spaced or seuered by ioynts, and at eery of the sayd ioynts, grow two great long leaues, the which at the lower endes be so closely ioyned and fastned together round about the stalke, that it holdeth the water, falling eyther by rayne or dewe, so sure as a dish or bason. At the top of the branches growe long, rough, and prickley heads, set full of hookes: out of the same knops or heads, grow small white flowers placed in cels and cabins, like the hony-combe, in which chambers or cels (after the falling away of the flower) is found a seed like Fenil, but bitter in taste. The knops or heads are hollow within, and for the most part hauing wormes in them, the which you shall find in cleaning the heads. The roote is long, plaine, and white.

1 The wilde Teasell is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hookes of this Teasell be nothing so hard, nor sharpe as the other.

2 There is yet another wilde kinde of these Cardthistles, the which growe highest of all the other sortes, whose knopped heads are no bigger than a Nut, in all things else like to the other wilde kindes.

The place.

1 The tame Teasell is sown in this country, and in other places of Flanders, to serue Fullers and Cloth-workers.

2 The wilde groweth in moist places, by brookes, riuers, and such other places.

The time.

Card Thistle flowzeth for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

This kind of Thistle is called in Greeke *Νακος*: in Latine *Dipsacum*, and *Labrum Veneris*, of some also, *Chamæleon Crocodilion*, *Onocardion*, *Cneoron*, *Melita*, *Cinara rustica*, *Moraria*, *Carduus Veneris*, *Veneris lauacrum*, & *Sciaria*: in Schoys *Virga Pastoris*, and *Carduus Fullonum*: in French *Verge de berger*, *Cardon a Foulon*, or *A Carder*: in high Dutch *Karten distell*, *Wubestrell*, *Weberkarten*: in base Almane, *Caerden*, and *Wolders Caerden*: in English, *Fullers Teasell*, *carde Teasell*, and *Venus bath* or *Bason*.

1 The tame Teasell is called *Dipsacum satium*, and *Dipsacum album*.

2 The wilde Teasell is called *Dipsaca sylvestris*, or *Purpurea*.

The nature.

The roote of a carde Whittle (as Galen saith) is drie in the second degree, and somewhat scouring.

The vertues.

The roote of Teasell boiled in wine, and afterward pound, untill it come to the substance of thicknesse of an ointment, healeth the chaps, rifts, and fistulas of the fundament. But to preserve this ointment, ye must keepe it in a boxe of copper.

The small woymes that are found within the knops or headdes of Teasels, doe cure and heale the Quartaine ague, to be woyme or tied about the necke or arme, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Artechokes.

The kinds.

There is now found two kinds of Artechokes, the one with broad leaves, and nothing prickley, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaves be all to gashed, full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuts, which may be called the Whittle, or prickley Artechoke.

The description.

The right Artechoke hath great long broad leaves, like the leaves of our Ladies Whittle, but blacker, greater, and without prickles, amongst the which springeth by a stalke garnished or set here and there with the like leaves, but smaller, bearing at the top great round scalie heades, the which at their opening bears a purple flower or blossom, and after it yeeldeth seed like to the seede of our Ladies Whittle, but greater. The roote is long and grosse.

The Whittle or prickley Artechoke, hath great long leaves, very much & deeply cut upon both sides (even to the very sinewes which depart the leaves) and full of sharpe cruell prickles. The stalke is long, upon the which growe scaly heades almost like the others.

They are both of one kinde, and not otherwise to be accounted: for oftentimes of the seede of one springeth the other, especially the Whittle Artechoke commeth of the seede of the right Artechoke. Which thing was very well knowne of Walladinus, who commanded to breake the point of the seede, for because it should not bring forth the prickley kinde.

The place.

These two kinds growe not in this countrey of their owne accord, but are sowed and planted in Gardens.

The time.

The right and prickley Artechokes, bring forth their great heades in August.

The names.

This kinde of Whittle especially the first sorte, is called of Galen in Greeke *κάρδαρον*, of March. *Σκόλιμος*: in Latine Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, and Carduus sativus, of writers of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum, and Articolalus: in French Artichant: in Italian Articoca: in high Dutch Strovilboyn: in Brazant Artichants, following the French: the heades be called in Greeke *σπονδυλοι*, Spondyli: in English, the great and right Artichoke.

The other is called Cinara acuta: in French Chardonnerette: in Brazant, Chardons. It may be well Englished, the Whittle or prickley Artechoke.

The nature and vertues.

The heades of Artichokes are unholosome to be eaten, as Galen writeth in his booke De alimentis, and of hard digestion, wherefore they engender noughtie humours, especially being eaten rawe and unprepared. Wherefore they must be boyled after the order of Asparagus in some good broth of Beefe or other flesh, then serue them with a sauce of Butter or oile, salt and vineger: some vse them rawe with

with pepper and salt, and the powder of Coriander, and so they yeeld a naturall pleasant and kindly sweetenisse in taste. They are not vlesed in medicine, as my Autho^r in following Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the yong and tender shels or puttes of the Artichoke (being first steeped or soaked in strong wine) be eaten, that they prouoke vaine, and stirre by the lust of the bodie.

Also they write that the roote is good against the rancke smell of the arnepits, if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same roote be boiled in wine and drunken. For it sendeth forth plentie of stinking vaine, whereby the ranke and rammish saour of all the bodie is amended.

The same boiled in water and drunken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and confirme the place of naturall conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceiue male childzen.

The first springes or tender imes of the Artichoke sodden in good broth with butter, doth mightily stirre by the lust of the bodie both in men and women, it causeth sluggish men to be diligent in Sommer, and will not suffer women to be slow at Winter. It stayeth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seed in man or woman.

CHAP. LXII.

Of our Ladies Thistle.

The description.

Our Ladies Thistle hath great, broad, white, greene leaves, speckled with many white spottes, and set round about with sharpe prickles. The stalks be long, as big as ones finger, at the toppe wherof growe round knapped heads, with sharpe prickles, out of the same knaps come forth faire purple flowers, and after them within the same heads groweth the seede inclosed or wrapt in a certaine cotton or downe. The which is not much vnlike the seed of wilde Carchamus, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke, and white.

The place.

Our Ladies thistle groweth of his owne kinde in this Countrey, almost in euery garden of pot herbes, and is also found in rough vntolled places.

The time.

It bloweth in June and July, the same yeere it is first sown, and when it hath brought forth his seede, it decayeth and starueth.

The names.

This thistle is called in Greeke *ἀγριόνα λευκή*: in Latine Spina alba, of some also Agriocinara, Donacitis, Erysiocentrum, Spina regia, and Carduus Ramptarius: of the Arabian Physicians, Bedeguar: in English, Our Ladies thistle: in French *Chardonnostre Dame*: in high Dutch, Marien Distel, and Frawen Distel: in base Maine, Unser Wrouwen Distel: in shops, Carduus Maris.

The nature.

The roote of our Ladies Thistle, is dry and astringent. The seede is hot and of subtil parts.

The vertues.

The roote of our Ladies Thistle drunk in wine, is good for them that spit bloud, and for those that haue feeble stomackes and loose bellies.

Taken in the same sort, it prouoketh vaine, and driueth it forth.

It consumeth cold and soft swellings, being laid thereunto.

The wine wherein it hath bene boiled, strageth the toothach.

The seed is giuen with great profit, for childzen that be troubled with the cramps, or the drawing away of any member, and to such as are bitten with serpents, and other venemous beasts.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Globe Thistle.

The description.

This Thistle hath also great broad leanes, of a sad greene colour above, or in the upper side, and next the ground they are rough, and of a grayish colour, deeply jagged and hackt round about, the indented edges are full of sharpe and prickley poynts. The stalke is round, and blackish, as big as ones finger, and of foure or five foote long, wherupon growe faire round heads, and rough, bearing round about a great manie of small whitish flowers mixt with blew. The roote is browne without.

The place.

This Thistle is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not found but in the gardens of Herbozistes, and such as lone herbes.

The time.

It flowzeth in June and July, a yeere after it hath beene sowed.

The names.

The Thistle is called of the wryters in these daies, in Latine Spina peregrina: and of Valerius Cordus, Carduus Spherocephalus: in high Douch Welsh Distel, or Romisch distel: in base Almaine, Romische distel, and Fremde distel, that is to say, the Romans Thistle, or the strange Thistle. Now this Thistle was called of the Ancients we know not, except it be Acanthus sylvestris, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it Ote Thistle, or cotton Thistle: in following Valerius Cordus, we may also call it Globe Thistle, because the heads be of a round forme like to a Globe or bowle.

The nature.

This strange Thistle is hot and dry, the which may be perceined by the strong smell, in rubbing it betweene your hands: also it may be discerned by the sharpe taste thereof.

The vertues.

This Thistle is not in vse that I know, except as some doe wryte, that in Italie they boile the round heads with flesh, and eats them like Hartichokes.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of white Cotton Thistle.

The description.

Acanthium is not much unlike our Ladies thistle, it beareth great large leanes all so mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, covered and laid over with a fine cotton or soft downe. The stalke is great and thicke, set full of prickley rings, at the top of the stalkes are rough heads, in fashion like to the heads of our Ladies thistle. The roote is great and thicke.

The place.

This Thistle groweth here by the high wayes and bozders of feldes, and in sandie vntoyled places.

The time.

It flowzeth from the moneth of June unto the end of August, and sometimes longer.

The names.

This Thistle is called in Greeke *ἀκανθίον*: in Latine Acanthium: in high Dutch Weiss wege distell: in neather Douchland Witte wech distell, and wilde or groote witte distell: in French Chardon argentin, or Chardon saluage: in English White cotton Thistle, wilde White Thistle, and Argentine, or silver Thistle.

The

The nature.

This Thistle is hot of complexion.

The vertues.

Dioscorides and Galen write, that the leaues or rootes of Acanthium drunken, are good for such as are troubled with the cricke or thynking of sinewes, by meanes of the crampe.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Branke Vrsine.

The kinds.

Branke Vrsine called Acanthos in Greeke, is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, to wit, the Garden and wilde Branke Vrsine.

The description.

The same Acanthus hath great large leaues, of a sad greene colour, thicke and grosse, smooth, and deeply cut in, rent, or jagged by the sides or borders, like the leaues of white Senue, or Roquet. The stalke is long, of the bignesse of ones finger, covered with long, little, and sharpe pointed leaues, euen all alongst. vp to the top: amongst the leaues doe grow faire white flowers, and after them broad huskes, wherein is found a yelowish seede. The rootes be long and slimie.

The wild Acanthus is like to the wilde Thistle, rough and prickley, but smaller than the aforesaid, as Dioscorides writeth. It is of leaues, flowers, and seede growing upward, like vnto the same.

The place.

Branke Vrsine groweth in Gardens, and in moist stonke places, as Dioscorides saith. In this Countrey it is found but onely in the Gardens of Herbozistes.

The time.

The garden Branke Vrsine, flowzeth in this Countrey in July and August, and sometimes latter.

The names.

The same or garden Branke Vrsine, is called in Greeke ἀκανθος ἢ ἀκανθα: in Latine Acanthus and Acantha, of some Paderora, Herpacantha, Melamphyllon, Topiaria, Marmoraria, and Crapula: in the shops of Italie and France, *Branca Vrsina*: in English, Branke Vrsine: in French *Branche Vrsine*: in high Dutch *Bernklaw*: in base Almaine, *Wærenclaw*. It is knowne in the shops of this Countrey, for they vse in stead of the same the herbe described in the next Chapter. Cooper in his Dictionarie calleth it Branke Vrsine, *Beare Wzich*, and not *Beare foot*, as some haue taken it.

The wilde is called of Dioscorides, *Acanthus syluestris*, that is to say, the wilde Acanthus.

The nature.

The roote of Acanthus is dry and temperate in heate.

The vertues.

The rootes of Acanthus taken in drinke, doe prouoke vrine, and stop the belly. They be excellent for such as be troubled with crampes or drawing together of sinewes, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the Petylicke or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same greene is good against burning, and members out of ioint, and with the same is made very good plaisters against the gout of the hands and feete.

Dioscorides saith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Dutch Branck vrsine.

The description.

The wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsnep hath great, rough, blacke leaues, much clouen, and diuided, into five or six lesser leaues. The stalke is long, round, and hollow within, full of ioynts, and sometimes of an inch thicke, at the top of the stalke grow spokie flowers, which are white, and after commeth wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsnep, the seed which is broad and flat. The root is white and long.

The place.

The wilde Carrot groweth alongst the borders of fieldes, and in low grassie places and medowes.

The time.

This herbe floureth in June and July, and in this space the seede is ripe.

The names.

This herbe is called in high and base Almaine, Branca vrsina, and of some wryters of our time Pseudacanthus or Acanthus Germanica: in French *Panais sauvage*: in Dutch *Berclaw*, or *Berntail*: in Zabant, *Berrenclaw*: in English, wilde Carrot, or Dutch Branck vrsine.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Greeke *σπονδύλιον*: in Latine *Spondylium*. Turner calleth it Cow parsnep, or medow parsnep.

The nature.

Medow or Cow parsnep is of a manifest warme complexion.

The vertues.

Dutch Branck vrsine doth consume and dissolve colde swellings, if it be brused and laid thereupon.

The people of Polonia and Lituania vse to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe and leauen, or some such like thing, the which they vse in stead of beere, or other ordinarie drinke.

Turner ascribeth moe vertues to his Spondylium.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Carline Thistle.

The kinds.

Of this kinde of Thistle there be two sortes. The one beareth white flowers vpon a stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat moze. The other beareth a red flower without any stemme.

The description.

The white Carline hath long, narrow, rough, and prickley leaues, deeply cut and mingled vpon both sides or edges, and they haue red sinewes or ribbes in the middelt of the leaues, from amongst those leaues springeth by a stem or stalke of an handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat moze, bearing such leaues as aforesayd, vpon which stem groweth a round flat head, set round about with sharpe prickles, like the shels or huskes of the Chestnut, the which head or knap is open, and wide about in the middle, and thymd like veluet, and round about that veluet, thym, or crowne, standeth a pale or inclosure, of proper small white leaues, which is the flower: the flowers being past, you shall finde a narrow gray seede amongst the fine haire or downe. The roote is long, and round, most commonly split, and diuided through the middelt, of a pleasant smell, and sharpe bitter taste.

2 The second kind is like the other in leaues and rootes, but it is smaller. The flowers be of a faire red colour like the Rose, and growe hard by the leaues, immediately from the roote without stalk, almost lying hard by the ground. The roote is reddish, and of a strong smell.

The place.

1 The white Carline groweth in many places of Italie and Dutchland, upon high rough hills. The Verbozistes of this Countrey, doe sowe it in their Gardens.

2 The other likewise groweth in many places of Italie and Dutchland, and in France, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet vnknowne to vs.

The time.

These two kindes of Carline doe floure in July and August.

The names.

1 The first of these Thistles is called in Greeke *αδύραδα* (the which name is distinct and separated from Acantha leuce, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called Polygonatum, Phyllon, and Ischias, of the ancient Romanes Spina alba: nowe they call it Carlina, or Carolina, because of Charlemaine Emperour of the Romanes, unto whom an Angell first shewed this Thistle, as they say, when his Armie was stricken with the pestilence: some call it Cardopatium: in French *Carline*: in high Dutch, *Eberwurtz*, *Gros Eberwurtz*, and *Walt Eberwurtz*: in base Almaigne *Cuerwoztele*, *Witte Cuerwoztele*, and *Carlina*.

2 The other is also a kinde of Carline, and is called in French, *Petite Carline*: in high Dutch, *Klein Eberwurtz*: and in base Almaigne according to the same it is called *Cuerwoztele*, and *Clein Carlina*. Some learned Fryers of Rome doe thinke it to be that Thistle, which is called in Greeke *αργαδα ασβηκη*: in Latin *Spina Arabica*, of some Acanthis, and of the Arabian Physitions *Suchaha*.

The nature.

The roote of Carline is hot in the first degree, and dry in the third.

The vertues.

The roote of Carline boyled in wine, is very good for the olde greifs of the side, and against the Sciatica, if you drinke thre little cupfuls of Wine wherein it hath bene sodden.

The same taken in like manner, is good for them that are bursten and troubled with the crampe, or drawing together of the sinewes.

The same made into powder and taken to the quantity of a dram, is of singular vertue against the pestilence, for as we may reade, all the host of the Emperour Charlemaine was by the helpe of this roote preserved from the pestilence.

The same roote holden in the mouth, is good against the toothach.

The same laid to with vinegar, healeth the scurffe and naughtie itchy.

The lesser Carline is the Thistle, which Dioscorides calleth *Spina Arabica*, and of the Arabian Physitions *Suchaha*, it stoppeth all issue of blood, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of rheumes and catarrhes upon the lungs and inward parts, so that it be eaten. Cooper sayth that *Leucacantha* is a kinde of Thistle with white prickley leaues, called in English, *Saint Marie Thistle*. Wherein he hath followed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended. Seeke for Matthiolus *Carlina* in the Chapter *Chameleon*, whereas he reciteth the tale of the Emperour Charlemaine.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of wilde Caroline.

The description.

This Thistle hath long narrow leaues, deeply cut upon both edges or sides, and prickley, much like to the leaues of *Carlina*: from the midst of which leaues groweth

groweth by a straight round stem, about a foote high, set full of such leaues as are befoze described, at the top whereof grow thre or foure round heads or moe, set full of sharpe prickles, like the huskes of the Chestnut, the which at their opening doe spread very broad in the middle, and about the roundnesse thereof, it beareth little pale yellowish leaues which is the flower. To conclude, the knops with their prickles, flowers, and seede, doe much resemble the heads or knops of Carline, saving they be smaller, and paler, and turning towardes yellow. The roote is small and hot vpon the tongue.

The place.

This Thistle groweth in this Countrey, in rude vntoiled places, about the high wayes.

The time.

It flowreth in July and August.

The names.

This Thistle is called in high Dutch Dreydistell, Frauen Distell, and Seulo Distell, and in base Almaine likewise, Dreydistell. It should seeme that this is a sort or kinde of Carline, and therefore we call it Carlina syluestris, that is to say, Wilde Carline. It may be ἀκρορα, Acorna of Theophrast.

The nature.

This Thistle is hot of complexion. But what vertue or working it is of, is yet vnknowne.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of wilde bastard Saffron.

The description.

This Thistle is not much vnlike Carthamus, that is to say, the right bastard Saffron. The leaues be rough and prickley, the little heads or knops are deckt with many small narrow leaues, sharpe pointed, and prickling, out of which grow threddie or thymmed flowers, like as in Carthamus, of a faint yellowish colour, but much paler, than the flowers of Carthamus. The flowers past, there is found within the knoppie heads a seed like the seede of Carthamus, but byloner.

The place.

This Thistle groweth not of it selfe in this Countrey, but is sown in the Gardens of Herboristes.

The time.

This Thistle flowreth very late in August and September.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀτράκτις, ἢ κινος ἄγρια: in Latine Attractilis, Syluestris Cnecus, Fusus agrestis, Colus rustica, of some also Amyron, Aspidion, Aphedron, and Præsepium: they call it now adayes Syluestris Carthamus: in French Quenoille rustique, Saffran bastard sauvage: in Dutch wilde Carthamus: vnknowne in shops: in English wilde Carthamus, or wilde bastard Saffron.

The nature.

Wilde bastard Saffron hath a drying qualitie, and partly digestiue.

The vertues.

The tender crops, leaues, and seede of this Thistle, well byaied with pepper and wine, is very good to be laid to the bitings of Scorpions.

Men say also (as Dioscorides hath written) that such as be strong with the Scorpion, doe feele no paine nor grieffe so long as they beare this herbe in their hands, but so soone as they let it goe, the ach and paine taketh them againe.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Blessed Thistle.

The description.

Blessed Thistle hath long rough hoarie leaues, deeply cut, and parted on both sides or edges. The stalkes be also rough and hairie, creeping or rather lying upon the ground, and set full of small leaues, but like the other, it beareth rough knops or heads, beset round about with long and sharpe pointed, little prickley leaues, out of which grow the flowers, of a faint yellowish colour. The which being past and gone, there is found in the knops, a long gray seede (bearded with histles at the upper ende) laid and wrapped in a soft downe or cotton. The roote is long and tender, full of hairie threds.

The place.

This blessed Thistle is sown in Gardens.

The time.

It flowreth in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is also taken of Plinie and Theophrast, for a kinde of *Attractilis*, and they call it *Attractilis hirsutior*. It is now called in Shops *Cardus Benedictus*, and *Cardo Benedictus*, and accordingly in French they call it *Cardon Benist*: in high Dutch *Cardo Benedict*, and *Besegneter Dissell*: in base Almain *Cardo benedictus*: in English, *Blessed Thistle*, and *Cardus benedictus*.

The nature.

Blessed Thistle is hot and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

The blessed Thistle taken in meate or drinke, is good against the great paine, and swimming gibbines of the head, it doth strengthen memoire, and is a singular remedie against deafenes.

The same boiled in wine and dronken hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, drieth out grauell, and moueth Womens flowres.

The wine wherein it hath beene boiled, both cleanse and mundifie the infected stomacke, and is very good to be dronken against feuer quartanes.

The powder thereof dronken in wine, doth ripe and digest colde steme in the stomacke, and purgeth and bringeth by that which is in the breast, scouring the same, and causeth to fetch breath moze easily.

To be taken in like manner, it is good for such as begin to haue the *Ptyssicke* or consumption.

A Nut shell full of the powder of *Cardus benedictus*, is giuen with great profite against the pestilence: so that if such as be infected with the sayd disease, do receiue of the powder as is abovesaid, within the space of foure and twentie houres, and afterward sweate, they shall be deliuered incontinent. The like vertue hath the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within foure and twentie houres after the taking of the sayd sicknesse.

The Blessed Thistle, or the iuice thereof taken in what soeuer it be, is singular good against all poison, so that whatsoeuer he be that hath taken poison, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediately he take of *Cardus benedictus* into his bodie, as was proued by two yong folke, which when they could not be holpen with treacle, yet were they made whole by the vse of blessed Thistle, as *Hierome Bock* writeth.

The iuice of the same dropped into the eyes, taketh away the rednesse, and dropping of the eyes.

The greene herbe pound and laid to, is good against all swellings, *Erysipilas*, and sores

sores or bitches that be hard to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence, and is good to be laid upon the bitings of Serpents, and other venomous beastes.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Scolymus, or the wilde Thistle.

The kinds.

In this countrie there is found three sortes of wilde Thistles, commonly growing by the waie side, and in the borders of fields, and in woods, the which are all comprised vnder the name of wilde thistles.

The description.

1 **T**he first kinde of these Thistles groweth about a foote and a halfe high, it hath a round stemme full of branches, and set with prickley leaues, like the leaues of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all frised or cottonie, and of a browner colour, at the top of the stalke growe round rough knoppes, set round about full of sharpe prickles, in fashion like to a Hedge-hogge, the which being open doe shew forth a faire purple flower, within the which groweth the seede like to the seede of the other Thistles, but smaller. The roote is long and browne, and very full of threads or sucking strings.

2 The second kinde groweth thre or foure foot high, and beareth a round naked stemme with a few branches. The leaues be like to the leaues aforesaide, set on euery side with sharpe prickles, but they bee smaller, and not so large as the leaues of the other. The knoppes small and somewhat long, not very sharpe or prickling: the which when it openeth, putteth forth a purple flower. The roote is blacke and of a foot long.

3 The third kinde of wilde thistle groweth also to the length of thre or foure foote, hauing a straight stem, without many branches, but set full of cruell prickles, the leaues are like to them of the second kinde. The knops of this thistle, are smaller than the knops of the second. The flowers are purple. The seede is white and very small. And for his roote it is nothing else but small hairte sucking strings.

The place.

These thistles grow in all places of this Countrey by the way sides, and in the fields. The second and the third sort are likewise found in medowes.

The time.

These thistles flower in July and August.

The names.

1. 2. These thistles be called Cardui sylvestres, that is to say, wilde thistles, and the two first sortes are of that kinde of wilde thistles, called in Greeke *καρύφας*, and of Plinie in Latine Carduus sylvestris, and also Limonium, of some *φίππος* or *φίππος*, Pherusa, and Pyracantha. Cooper calleth this, wilde Artichoke and Cow-thistle.

3 The third is also a kinde of wilde thistle, yet it is not Scolymus, but it may be well called Carduus asininus, that is to say, Assie thistell.

The nature.

The wilde thistle is hot and drie in the second degree, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

The roote of the wilde Thistell, especially that of the second kinde, which is blacke and long, boyled in Wine and dzonke, purgeth by vaine, and driueth forth all superfluities of the blood, and causeth the vaine to kinke, and to be of a strong smell: also it amendeth the stench of the armpits, and of all the rest of the bodie.

The same laid to with vineger, healeth the wilde scurffe, and naughtie scab. Plinie writeth that in some places men doe vse to eate this root, and the first buds

or tender crops of the same as Galen reporteth, but it nourisheth but little, and the nourishment that it yeeldeth is watery and naught.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Tribulus.

The kinds.

Theophrast and Dioscorides haue described two kindes of Tribulus, the one of the land, which is also of two kindes. The other of the water, called Saligot.

The description.

1 The first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, hath long branches, full of ioints, spread abroad vpon the ground, garnished with many leaues, set about with a sort of little round leaues, standing in order one by another, all fastened and hanged by one sinew or ribbe, like the leaues of the Ciche pease, amongst which growe small yelow flowers, made and fashioned of five small leaues, almost like the leaues of Tozmentill, or white Tansie, called in Latine Poterilla, the which doe turne to a square fruit, full of sharpe prickles, wherein is a nut or kernel, the roote is white and full of threddy strings.

2 The Saligot or water Tribulus hath long slender stalkes, growing vp, and rising from the bottome of the water, and mounting aboue the same, weake and slender beneath vnder the water, hauing here and there certaine tufts or tassels, full of small strings and fine threddie haire, but the sayd stalke is big or great in the upper part, whereas the leaues grow forth vpon long stennes: the sayd leaues be large and somewhat round, a little creused and toothed round about, amongst, and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharpe pointed, and prickley. Within the which is contained a white kernell or nut, in taste almost like to the Chestnut.

The place.

1 The first groweth by the way sides, and neere vnto waters, in vntoiled places. It is found in Italie, and some places of France. It groweth abundantly in Thracia.

2 Saligot is found in certaine places of this Countrey, as in stues and ponds of cleere water.

The time.

Ground Tribulus flowereth in June, and after that it bringeth forth his prickley seede.

The names.

1 The first of these plants is called in Greeke *τριβουλον*, or *τριβουλον*: in Latine Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kind of Tribulus terrestris, or ground Tribulus described of Theophrastus, for he setteth forth two sortes as we haue before sayd, that is to say, one bearing leaues like Ciche peason, and the other hauing prickley leaues, for which cause it is called in Greeke *φυλλακανθος*, Phyllacanthus, that is to say, the prickley leafe. The seconde kinde seemeth to be that kinde of ground Tribulus which Dioscorides speaketh of in his fourth booke, which kinde is yet to be vnknowne.

2 That which groweth in the water, is called in Greeke *τριβουλον υδου*: in Latine Tribulus aquaticus: in French *Castaignes d'eau*, and *Saligot*: in high Dutch *Wasser-nus*, *Weihernus*, *Stachelnus*, *Spitz nus*: in base Aimaîne *Water Poten*, and of some Pinckysers: in English *Water Puts*, and *Saligot*.

The nature.

1. 2. Ground Tribulus is colde and astringent, as Galen writeth.

3 The Saligot is also of the same complexion, but milder.

The vertues.

The

The greene *Ruts* or fruit being dronken, is good for them which are troubled with the Stone and grauell.

The same dronken or laide to outwardly, helpeth those that are bitten of vipers. And dronken in wine, it resisteth all venom and poison.

The leaues of *Saligot* or *Water Tribulus*, are very good to be laid plaisterwise vpon all blcers, and hot swellings.

They be good also against the inflammations and blcers of the mouth, the putrefaction, and corruption of the *Iawes* or gums, and against the *Ringes euill*, and swellings of the throte.

The iuyce of them is good to be put into collyries and medicines for the eyes.

They vse to giue the powder of the *Ruts* to be dronken in wine, to such as pisse of bloud, and are troubled with grauell.

Also in time of scarcitie they vse to eate them as foode, but they nourish but little, and doe stop the belly very much.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Madder.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of *Madder*, the tame *Madder*, the which they vse to plant and sowe, and the wilde *Madder*, which groweth of his owne kinde.

The description.

The husbanded or garden *Madder* hath long stalkes or branches, square, rough, and full of ioynts, and at euery ioynt set round with greene narrow leaues, fashioned like a starre, the flowers growe about the top of the branches like as in the wilde *Madder*, of a faint colour changing vpon yellow, after which cometh a round seebe, at the first greene, then red, and at the last blacke. The roote is very long, small, and red.

2 The wilde *Madder* is like to that of the Garden, but it is smaller, and not so rough. The flowers are white. The roote is very small and tender, and sometimes also reddish.

The place.

1 The husbanded *Madder* is planted in Zealand and Flanders, and in some places of *Brabant*, by *Berrow*, in good and fertill ground.

2 The wilde groweth generally of it selfe, alongst the fieldes vnder hedges and bushes.

The time.

They doe both flower in July and August.

The names.

1 *Madder* is called in Greeke *ῥυβία*: in Latin *Rubia*: in *Hops*, *Rubia tinctorum*: in high Dutch *Kotte*: in base *Almaine Kotte*, and most commonly *Ma*, and they call the powder of the *Kotte*, *Peetrappen*: in French, *Garance*: in English, *Madder*.

2 The wilde is called *Rubia syluestris*, and of some learned men is thought to be *Alysson*, of *Plinie* it is named *Mollugo*.

The nature.

Garden *Madder* is drie of complexion.

The vertues.

The roote of garden *Madder*, boiled in meade or honted water and dronken, openeth the stopping of the *Liuer*, the *Melt*, the *Kidneies*, and *Matric*: it is good against the *Jaunders*, and bringeth to women their desired sickness.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh vaine vehemently, insomuch that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse bloud.

The decoction of the same dronken, or the powder thereof dronken in wine, dissolneth clotted or congealed blood in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are bruised or bursten within.

There is yet another grasse much like to the aforesaid, the which groweth almost throughout all meadowes and gardens. Feuerthelesse, his leaues be narrower, and the stalks smaller, and are neuer red, but alwaies of a sad greene coloz, and so is all the residue of the plant, whereby it may be very well discerned from the other.

The place.

Phoenix groweth in the borders or edges of fields, and is found in great quantitie, in the Country of Liege or Luke: and as Dioscorides writeth, groweth upon houses.

The time.

Phoenix is ripe in July and August, as other graine is.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *φωινίξ*: in Latine Phoenix, and of some Lolium rubrum: in English, Wall Barley, or May Bennet: it may be called Redjay or Darnell.

The nature.

Phoenix dyeth without sharpnesse, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

Phoenix taken with red wine stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the abundant running of womens floures, and also the involuntarie running of urine.

Some do write, that this herbe wrapped in a crimson skin or peece of leather, and bound fast to a mans body, stoppeth bleeding.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Hauer-grasse.

The description.

Bromus or Hauer grasse, is also an vnprofitable grasse, much like to Otes in leaues, stems, and eares; sauing that the grasse or leaues be smaller, the stalks or notes be both shorter and smaller, and the eares are longer, rougher, and more billed or bearded, standing farther a sunder one from the other.

The place.

It groweth in the borders of fields vpon banks and rampires, and alongst by way sides.

The time.

It is to be found in eare well nere all the summer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *βρόμος*: in Latine Bromus: and as a difference from Otes (whose Greeke name is Bromus) they put to this addition, *βρόμος πλάτος*, Bromus herba, and Avena herba. It had this name first, because of the likenesse it hath with Otes: it is called in French *Aneron* or *Auentron*: we may call it in English, Hauer, or Ote grasse.

The nature.

Bromus is of a dry complexion.

The vertues.

This herbe and his root boyled with water vntill the third part be consumed, and afterward the same decoction boyled againe with Honie, vntill it ware thicke, is good to take away the smell or stench of the sores in the nose, if it be put in with a wake or match, but especially if you put to it Aloes.

The same also boyled with Wine and dyed Roses, amendeth the corrupt smell in the mouth, if it be washed thzoughly there withall.

The fourth Booke of

CHAP. XLVII.

Of Stichwurt.

The description.

This herbe hath round tender stalks, full of knots or ioynts creeping by the ground, at euery ioynt grow two leaues one against another, hard, broad, and sharpe at the ends: the floures be white, diuided into five small leaues, when they be fallen away there grow vp litle round heads or knops, not much vnlike the knops or heads of Line, wherein the seede is: the roots be small and knottie, creeping hither and thither.

The place.

It groweth in this country alongst the fields, and vnder hedges and bushes.

The time.

A man may finde it in floures in Aprill and May.

The names.

This herbe hath the likenesse of the herbe called in Greeke *νετραβορον, νετραλον, & νετρανος*: in Latine *Cratogonum, Cratxonum, and Cratzus*: it is called in high Dutch, *Augentrostgras*: and the Zabanders following the same call it *Dogen-trostgras*, that is to say, *Grasse comforting the eyes*: and may well be named *Gramen Leucanthemum*.

The nature.

The seede of *Cratogonum*, heateth and dryeth.

The vertues.

Men haue written, that if a woman drinke the seede of *Cratogonum* thre daies together, fasting after the purging of her floures, that the childe which she may happen to conceive within foortie dayes after, shall be a man childe.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Bupleuros.

The description.

Bupleuron hath long narrow leaues, longer and larger, than the blades of *grasse*, otherwise not much vnlike: the stalks be of a thre or foure foote long or more, round, vpight, thicke, full of ioynts, the which do part and diuide againe into many branches, at the top whereof there grow yellow floures in round tufts or heads, and afterward the seede, which is somewhat long.

There is another herbe much like to the aforesaid, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leaues which are next the ground, are somewhat larger, the stem or stalk is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddie substance; in all things else like to the aforesaid.

The place.

This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this country, but the Herbozists doe sow it in their gardens.

The second is found in the borders of *Languedoc*.

The time.

It floureth and bringeth forth seede in *July* and *August*.

The names.

The first is called in Greeke *βυπλευρον*: in Latine *Bupleurum*: we know none other name.

The second sort is called of the Herbozists of *Prouince Auricula Leporis*. It is very like that which *Valerius Cordus* nameth *Isophyllon*.

The nature.

Bupleurum is temperate in heat and drynesse.

The

The vertues.

This herbe in times past was vsed as a pot herbe, and counted of Hippocrates, A
as a conuenient foode, as Plinie writeth.

The leaues of the same pound with salt and wine, and laid to, both consume and B
driue away the swelling in the neck, called the Kings euill.

It is also a speciall remedie against the bitings of serpents, if the partie that is C
so hurt, doth drinke the seede of the same in wine, and wash the wound with the de-
coction of the leaues of the same.

They that vse it much do take Auricula Leporis, against the stone and grauell. D

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Catanance.

The description.

1 This herbe is also like vnto grasse, it hath narrow leaues and smooth, like to
the blades of grasse, but smaller, the which afterward being dyped, do turne
crooked or bend round towards the ground: the stalkes be tender, small and short,
vpon the which grow litle crimson floures, and afterward long, small, round cods,
in the which is contayned a seede, somewhat reddish.

2 Of this sort there is yet another kinde, the which hath no round cods, but large
and somewhat broad, in all things else like to the other.

The place.

This herbe groweth in coples that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the
broad cods is found most commonly by the sea coast.

The time.

Catanance bringeth forth his floures and cods, in July and August, and some-
times sooner.

The names.

This grasse is much like to that which the Greeks call *κατανάνη*: and the
Latines Catanance, and it should seme to be the first kinde of Catanance, described
by Dioscorides.

The nature and vertue.

Catanance was not vsed for medicine, in times past: neither is yet vsed that I
can tell of.

CHAP. L.

Of Moly.

The description.

1 Moly (according as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like grasse, but broad-
der, and spread or laid vpon the ground: the floures be white, in fashion
like the stocke or wall Gilloflowers, but smaller: the stalke is white, of
foure cubits long, at the top whereof there groweth a certaine thing fashioned like
Garlake: the roote is small and round as an Onion.

2 Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his 25 booke, writeth of another Moly, whose
roote is not boll-fashion, or like an Onion, but long and slender. His leaues be also
like vnto grasse, and laid flat vpon the ground, amongst which springeth vp a round,
small, and plaine stalke diuided aboue into many branches, whereupon grow white
floures, not much vnlike the floures of stocke Gilloflowers, but much smaller: the
rots be long and small, and very thredde.

3 You may also reckon amongst the kinds of Moly, a sort of grasse growing
alongst the sea coast, which is very tender and small, beariug small, short, narrow
leaues, & most commonly lying flat & thick vpon y ground, amongst which cometh
by

by small, short, and tender stalks, bearing flowers at the top tuft-fashion, of a white purple, or skie color: the roots of the same kind be likewise long, small, and tender.

The place.

1 The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italie in those places, the Herborists of this Country do plant it in their gardens.

3 The grasse which groweth by the sea coast, is found in some places of Zealand, and low moist places of grounds.

The time.

Plinies Moly flourisheth in this country in July.

The bastard Moly flourisheth most commonly all the summer.

The names.

The first is called in Greeke *μῶλυ*, and in Latine Moly.

The second is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or Spiders wurt of Dioscorides: and that in Greeke *φθαγγιον*, is of Valerius Cordus named Liliago.

That kind of grasse which groweth by the sea side, is called in Greeke *ψευδομῶλυ*, Pseudomoly, that is to say, bastard Moly. Neuertheless it is no kind of Moly, but rather a kinde of grasse, the which you may well name Gramen marinum: some call it in English, Our Ladies cushion.

The nature.

The true Moly which is the first kinde, is hot in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

1 The root of Moly eaten or drunken, prouoketh vyine, and applied as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, openeth the stoppings of the matrix or mother.

Moly is also excellent against enchantments, as Plinie and Homer do testifie, saying, That Mercurie revealed or shewed it to Vlysses, whereby he escaped all the enchantments of Circe the Magician.

CHAP. LI.

Of the grasse of Parnasus.

The description.

This herbe hath litle round leaues, in fashion not much vnlike the leaues of Tuie or Asarabacca, but far smaller, and not of so darke a color: amongst the which spring by two or thre small stalks of a foote high, and of a reddish color below, and bearing faire white flowers at the top, the which being past, there come by round knops or heads, wherein is contayned a reddish seede: the roote is somewhat thicke, with many thready strings thereunto annexed.

The place.

This herbe groweth in moist places, and is found in certaine places of Zabant.

The time.

This herbe flourisheth in July, and soone after yeldeth his seede.

The names.

Because of the likenes that this herbe hath with the grasse called in Greeke *αἴωσις ἐν τῷ παρνασσῷ ἄνωσον*: in Latine Gramen Parnasium: they call it in this country, the grasse of Parnasus: in base Almaine, Gras van Parnasus: Valerius Cordus nameth it Hepatica alba.

The nature.

The seede of Parnasus grasse is dry and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The decoction of Parnasus grasse drunken, both dry and strengthen the feeble and moist stomacke, and the moist bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit.

The same boyled in wine or water, prouoketh vaine, especially the sæde thereof, **W**hich doth not onely prouoke vaine, but also breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, if it be drunken.

The yong leaues brused, and laid to fresh wounds, stoppeth the bleeding of the **C** same, and healeth the wounds.

Of the iuyce of this herbe is made a singular Collyrium or medicine for the eyes, **D** which comforteth the sight, and clearth the eyes, if you put vnto it as much wine as you haue of the iuyce, and halfe as much Mirrhe, with a litle pepper and frankincense. And for to keepe the said Collyrium a long time in his goodnesse, it maie be put into a copper box.

CHAP. LII.

Of Rush.

The kinds.

There are found in this Country, foure or five kinds of vsuall or common Rushes.

The description.

A Rushes seeme nothing else, but long twigs, shutes, or springs, that are slender, smooth, round, and without leaues, and the root from whence they grow and spring vp, is large, and interlaced: the floures and sæde grow vpon one side, almost at the top of the shutes or rushes in tufts or tassels.

1 The first kinde is full of white substance or pith, the which being dratone out, sheweth like long, white, soft or gentle threds, and serueth for matches to burne in lamps, and of the same is made many pleasant deuises.

2 The second kind is somewhat rough, and harder in handling than the first, and hath but litle pith within, and the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it forth, it yeldeth small substance, wherefore the said pith is vnprofitable, but the Rush being dryed, is more plyant, and better to binde any thing withall, than any of the other sorts.

3 The third kinde also hath not much pith, and groweth not far a part from the rotes, but many together, as the flag or gladen leaues, so that one rush groweth out of another.

4 The fourth kind is great, of eight or nine foot long, of the bignes of ones finger, spongie within, as the flag or water Lauer, whereof they vse to make mats: and of this kind they do likewise make mats, which are called Rush mats.

5 Besides these sorts of common Rushes, there is also a strange aromatical, or sweet-smelling-Rush, the which is not to be found in this country, but only in Apothecaries shops, vnder the name of Squinantum.

The place.

The Rushes grow in low moist sugs, or waterie places: the small kind groweth onely in dry, leane and sandie grounds, and barren countries, as is aforesaid: but the sweet-Rush groweth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

The names.

Rushes are called in Græke *ῥίζα*: in Latine *Iunci*: in French *Iones*: in Dutch *Bintzen*: in base Almaine, *Wiesen*.

1 The first kinde is called in Græke *ῥίζα λευκή*: in Latine *Iuncus leuis*, of Plinie, *Marticus*: in base Almaine, *Merch Wiesen*, that is to say, the pith, or pithie-rush: and in English, the rush candle, or candle rush: camels straw.

2. 3. The second is called in Dutch, *Sieren Wiesen*, and the third *Strop Wiesen*, the which are like a kind of *ῥίζα ἄκαρη*: in Latine *Iuncus acutus*: they be our common hard rushes: in French *Ionc agu*.

The small rush seemeth to be a kind of *ῥίζα ἄκαρη*, and *Iuncus acutus*, especially that kinde which is Sterile, or barren without floures.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke *ισοχαιρος*, and following the Greeke, Holoschaenus: in English, the pole Rush, or bull Rush, or mat Rush: in French *Ionc a cabas*, that is to say, the fraille Rush, or panier Rush, because they vse to make fig fralles and paniers therewithall: in base Almaine, Patten biesen, because they vse to make mats therewith.

5 The strange rush is called in Greeke *χαιρος*: in Latine *Iuncus odoratus* and *Iuncus angulosus*, the floure whereof is called in Greeke *χαιρος ανθος*: in Latin *Iunci flos*, and *Schoenu anthos*: and from hence came that name Squinantum, which is the name whereby this kind of Rush is knowne in Shops: in English, Squinant.

The nature.

The common Rush is of a dry complexion.

The vertues.

The seede of the common Rush parched, and steeped in wine, stoppeth the lakke, and the red floures of women, and prouoketh vyne: but to be given in too great a quantitie, it causeth head-ach.

You must search farther for the vertues of Squinant, which are not described in this place.

CHAP. LIII.

Of Typha palustris.

The description.

This herbe hath long, rough, thicke, and almost thzee square leaues, within filled with soft marow. Amongst the leaues sometimes groweth by a long smooth and naked stalk, without knots or ioynts, not hollow within, hauing at the top a gray, or russet long knap or eare which is soft, thicke, and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing else but a thzum of gray wooll or locks, thicke set and thzong together: the which at length when as the said eare or knap wareth ripe, is turned into a downe, and caried away with the winde: this downe or cotton is so fine, that in some countries they fill cushions and beds with it, as Leonardus Fuchlius writeth: the roots be hard, thicke, and white, with many hanging threds ouerthwart one another, and when these roots are dry, then they burne very well.

The place.

This Typha groweth in this country in shadowie pooles, and standing waters, and in the bzinks or edges of great rivers, and commonly amongst reeds.

The time.

This Pace or Torch is found in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τυφη*: in Latin *Typha*, and of the wryters of these dayes *Typha palustris*, as a difference from the other Typha, called *Typha cerealis*, which is a kind of graine or cozne, the which hath bin already described in the fourth Chapter of this booke: of some it is also called *Typha aquatica*, and *Cestru morionis*: in French *Marteau Masses*: in high Dutch, *Parrenholben* and *Leisy knospen*: in base Almaine, *Lisch Dodden*, and *Donsen*. Turner calleth it in English, red Pace, and Cats taile: to which we may ioyne others, as water Torch, Parch Betill, or Pestill, and Donch downe, because the downe of this herbe will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the eares, as Marthiolus writeth: the leaues are called *Matte Kede*, because they make mats therewith, to the which they onely serue, when it bringeth forth neither stalks nor cats taile. Like as this Plant yeldeth his cats tayles, so likewise be the leaues not necessarie to make any thing thereof.

The nature.

This herbe is cold and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

The downe of this hearbe mingled with Swines-greace well washed, healeth a burnings and scabings with fire or water.

Men have also experimented and proued, that this cotton is very profitable to heale broken or hollow kibes, if it be layed vpon.

CHAP. LIII.

Of Pole-Reed, or Canes.

The kindes.

There are diuers kindes of Reedes, as Dioscorides and Plinie doe write, where of the first kind is very common and well knowne in this countrey.

The description.

The common Reed, or Cane, hath a long stalke or straw full of knottie ioynts, whereupon grow many long rough blades or leaues, and at the toppe large tufts, or eares spread abroad, the which doe change into a fine downe or cotton, and is carried away with the wind, almost like the eares of mill or millet, but farre bigger: the roote is long and white, growing outwardly in the bottome of the water.

7 The Cane of Inde, or the Indian Cane, is of the kind of Reedes, very high, long, great, and strong, the which is vsed in Temples and Churches to put out the light of candles, which they vse to burne before their images.

8 To these we may ioyne that Cane, whereof they make sugar in the Islands of Canarie, and else-where.

9 Besides these sorts, there is another aromaticall and sweet smelling kind, but knowne in this countrey.

The place.

The common Reed or spier groweth in standing waters, and on the edges and borders of riuers.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *κάλανθ*: in Latine, Harundo, or Arundo, and Calamus: in French, *Canne*, or *Roscan*: in high Dutch, *Koeh*: in base Almaine, *Kiet*: in English, common Pole-Reede, Spier, or Cane-Reede.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *κάλανθ*, Naltus, of this kind in times past they made arrowes and darts.

2 The second kind is called *κάλανθ θήλις*, Arundo femina, this kind did serue to make tongues for pipes, shaulmes, or trumpets.

3 The third is called *σειργίαις*, Siriagias, Fittularis, of which they make pipes and flutes.

4 With the fourth, men did write in times past, as they doe now vse to doe with penne and quills of certayne birds, the which for the same purpose were named Calam.

5 The fifth kind is called *δοναξ*, Donax, *κάλανθ κυπρια*, Arundo Cypria.

6 The sixt, which is our common Caneræde, is called in Greek *κάλανθ φερυμίας*, that is to say in Latine, Arundo vallatoria, and Arundo vallis, and Arundo sepularis: in English, Cane-reede, Pole-Reede, Spier, and the Reed or Cane of the valley.

7 The seventh is called *κάλανθ ινδικός*, and Arundo Indica, in French, *Canne*: in base Almaine, *Kiet van Indian*, and of some also, *Kiet van Spaengien*: in English, Spanish Canes, or Indian Reed.

8 The sugar cane, hath none other particular name, but as men doe now call it, Arundo saccharata, or Arundo sacchari, that is to say in English, sugar-reed, or sugar cane: in French, *Canne de sucre*: in Dutch, *Suycker Kiet*.

1 The Aromaticall and sweet cane, is called in Greeke *καλαμος ἀρωματικός*: in Latine, Calamus odoratus, Calamus Aromaticus, Arundo odorata, altogether unknown in shops, for that which they vse to sell for Calamus Aromaticus, is no reed nor root of a reed, but is the root of a certayne herbe like vnto the yellow Flagge or bastard Acorus, the which root is now taken for the right Acorus.

The nature.

The Cane-Keed is hote and drye, as Galen saith.

2 The Aromaticall and sweet Cane, is also hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Cane-Keede, or Spier, pound small and layed to, draweth forth the thornes and splinters, and mingled with vinegar, it swageth the payne of members out of ioynt.

The greene tender leaues finely stamped and layed to, healeth cholerique inflammations or wild fire, also hote swellings and impostumes.

The ashes of the Pole-Keed mingled with vinegar, and layed to, healeth the cornes and scales of the head, which doe cause the hayze to fall off.

The Aromaticall, or sweet Calamus, being drunken, prouoketh vrine, and boyled with Warley-seede, is good against the strangurie, the payne of the raynes, the bladder, and droppe.

The same taken in any kind of wayes, is very profitable to all the inner parts, as the stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the matrix, and against burstings or ruptures.

The danger.

The downe that is in the toppe of the Cane-keede, or in the tufting tassels thereof, if it chauce to fall into the eares, bringeth such a deafnesse as is hard to be cured.

CHAP. LV.

Of Reede Grasse.

The description.

Reede grasse hath long narrow leaues, two-edged or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe crest or backe rayed by, so that they seme almost triangled or thersquare: the stalkes grow amongst the leaues to the height of two or thre feet or more, and doe beare about the vpper part of the stalkes, round prickley knops, or bullets, as big as a nut: the root is full of hayzie strings.

The place.

It groweth in this countrey in moist meadowes, and in the borders, or bynckes of ditches and riuers.

The time.

It bringeth forth his bullets or prickley knops in August.

The names.

This herbe is called in base Aimaigne, Kietgras, and therefore some take it for a kind of grasse which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke *καλαμωχώρας*, Calamagrostis: in Latine, Gramen Arundinaceum: in English, Reed-grasse. With the which it hath no likenesse, and therefore it deserueth better to be named, Platanaria, & likewise it is not like vnto Spargamum, but it is more like that Butomon of Theophrastus, that likewise in Greeke is called *βέτομον*.

The nature.

It is of a cold and drye complexion.

The vertues.

Some write, that the knops or rough buttons of this herbe boyled in wine, are good against the bitings of venemous beasts, if it be eyther drunken, or the wound be washed therewith.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Rattell-grasse.

The kindes.

There be two kinds of this grasse, one which beareth red floures, and leaues finely jagged or snipt, the other hath pale yellow floures, and long narrow leaues snipt like a saw round about the edges.

The description.

The first kind hath leaues very small jagged, or dented, spread abroad upon the ground: the stalkes be, weake and small, whereof some lye along trayling vpon the ground, and doe beare the little leaues: the rest doe grow vp right, as high as a mans hand, and vpon them grow the floures from the middle of the stemme round about, enen hard vp to the top, of a browne redde purple colour, somewhat like to the floure of the red-nettle: the which being fallen away, there grow in their places little flat pouches or huskes, wherein the seed is contayned, which is flat and blackish: the root is small and tender.

The second kind hath a streight stemme, set about with narrow leaues, snipt round about vpon the edges: the floures grow round about the stemme at the highest of the stalke, fashioned like the floures of the first kind, sauing that they be of a faint or pale yellow colour, or whitish, after the which there come vp little flat pouches or purses, couered (as it were) with a little bladder, or flat skinne, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the little purses is the seed, the which is flat, yellow, or brownish: the roote is small and short.

The place.

1 That with the red floures groweth in moist meddowes, and is very noysome to the same.

2 That with the pale or yellow floures, groweth in drye meddowes, and in the fields also, and is to them very euill and hurtfull.

The time.

1 That with red floures, floureth in May, and his seed is ripe in June.

2 The other floureth in June and July, and almost all the Sommer.

The names.

1 The first is called of the Writers in these dayes, Fistularia, and Crista, and of some in Greeke *φειλιον*, Phithirion: in Latine, Pedicularis, that is to say, Louse-herbe: in high Dutch, Braun Leufzkraut, because the cattel that pasture where plentie of this grasse groweth, become full of lice. They call it also in high Dutch, Kodel, and Browne Kodel: in base Almaigne, Rood Katelen: some take it for *αλεκτορολοφος*, Alectorolophos of Plinie: in English, Red Rattell.

2 The other kind is called of the Writers in these dayes, Crista gallinacea, and Crista galli, because that in proportion of floures and pouches, it is like to the red Rattell: in high Dutch, Geel Kodel: in base Almaigne, Geel & witte Katelen, and of some Hanekammekens, that is to say, Hens Combes, or Core-combes: also, yellow or white Rattell. This may well be that hearbe, whereof Plinie writeth in his xvij. Booke the xvij. Chapter, and there is called Nimmulus, the which is very hurtfull to meddowes.

The nature.

Both of these hearbes are cold, drye, and astringent.

The vertues.

Red Rattell is taken of the Physicians in these dayes, against the flux mensstruall and all other issue of blood, boyled in wine and drunken.

The other kind hath no peculiar vertue that I know.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Thistle Chameleon.

The kinds.

Chamelzon is of two sorts (as Dioscorides writeth) the white and the blacke.

The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, will agree well with the description, and they be so placed of Matthiolus.

The description.

1 The great Chameleon, hath great broad prickley leaues, not much vnlike the wild Thistle, but rougher and sharper, the which leaues are greater, stronger and grosser, than the leaues of the blacke Chameleon: amongst which leaues there riseth immediately from the roote, a prickley head or bowle, almost like the heads of Hartichokes, and beareth a purple thymmed floure like Cleuet: the seed is almost like the seed of bastard saffron: the roote is long and white within, of a sweet taste, and aromaticall smell.

2 The blacke Chameleons leaues, are also almost like to the leaues of the wild Thistle, but smaller and finer, and sprinkled or spotted with red spots: the stem is reddish, or browne red, of the bignesse of a finger, and groweth to the height of a foote, whereupon grow round heads with smal prickley floures of diuers colours, whereof each floure is not much vnlike the floures of the Hyacinthe: the roote is great and firme, or strong, blacke without and yellowish within, sharpe and biting the tongue, the which for the most part is found, as it were already tasted or bitten.

The place.

1 The white Chameleon groweth vpon hills and mountaines, and such like vn-foyled places: yet for all that it desireth good ground. It is found in Spayne in the region of Arragon, by the high way sides.

2 The blacke groweth in dry soyles, and places neare the Sea.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *χαμαιλέον ο λευκός*: in Latine, Chamaleo albus, of Apuleius, Carduus syluaticus; of some also, Erisiceptrum, Ixia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus, Carduus lacteus. Matthiolus saith, that the Italians call this herbe Carlina, in Spaine, Cardo pinto: in French, *Carlina*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *χαμαιλέον μελας*: in Latine, Chamaleo niger: of some, Pancarpon, Viophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Cnidus coccos, Carduus niger, Veruilago, Vililago, &c. Both these kinds are vnkown in this Countrey.

The nature.

Chameleon is temperate in heat and vzinesse, specially the blacke, the which is almost hote in the second degree, and altogether drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

1 The roote of the white Chameleon drunken with red wine wherein Origanum hath beene sodden, killeth and bringeth forth large or broad wormes.

The same boyled in good wine, is very good for such as haue the dropsie, and strangurie, for it delayeth the swelling of them that haue the dropsie, and dispatcheth vaine.

It is good against all kinds of venome or poyson, that may be giuen.

2 The roote of the black Chameleon, is not very meet to be receiued inwardly: for it is indued with a certaine hidden euil qualitie, as Galen saith, and therfore it was neuer ministred of the Ancients, but in outward medicines.

The same with a little Copperose, and Swines greace, healeth the scabbe, and if you put thereto of Wzimestone and Rosen, or Tarre, it will heale the boate running

running or creeping scabbe or scurffe, fowle tetter, and all-naughtie itch, or man-
gineffe.

The same layed to in the Sunne but onely with Brimstone, putteth away the
creeping scabbe and tetter, white spots, sunne-burning, and other such defozmi-
ties of the face.

The decoction of this root boyled in water or vinegar, being holden in the mouth, &
healeth the tooth-ach: the like propertie hath the root, broken or brused with pepper
and salt, to be applyed and layed vpon the naughtie tooth.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Sea-Holly

The kindes.

In this Countrey is found two kinds of Eryngium, the one called the great
Eryngium, or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium
only.

The description.

1 The great Eryngium hath great, large, whitish, somewhat round and thicke
leaves, a little crumpled or cronkeled about the edges, set here and there with
certayne prickles round about the edges, the said leaues be of an Aromaticall or
spice-like taste: the stalkes be round, and grow about the height of a foot, of a red-
dish colour below nere the ground, vpon the tops of the branches come forth round
knoppie and sharpe prickley heads, about the quantitie of a nut, set round about
full of small Floures, most commonly of a Ceestiall or skie colour, and in this
Countrey they haue small tippes or white markes. And hard toying vnder the
floures grow five or sixe small prickley leaues, set in compasse round about the
stalk like a starre, the which with the vppermost part of the stemme, are altogether
of a skie colour in this Countrey: the roote is of ten or twelue foot long, and offens
times so long, that you cannot draw it by whole, as big as ones finger: full of ioynts
by spaces, and of a pleasant taste.

2 The second kind hath broad crumpled leaues, all to pounced and jagged, whi-
tish, and set round about with sharpe prickles: the stalke is of a foot long, with ma-
ny branches, at the top whereof grow round, rough, and prickley bullets or knoppes,
like to the heads of Sea-Holly, or Huluer, but much smaller, vnderneath which
knops grow also five or sixe small narrow sharpe leaues, set round about the stem
after the fashion of starres: the roote is long and plaine or single, as bigge as a mans
finger, blackish without, and white within.

The place.

1 Cringe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in rough vntoyled fields: it is
found in this Countrey in Zealand, and Flanders, vpon bankes, and alongst by
the Sea-coast.

2 The common Cringe groweth also in this countrey in the like places: it grow-
eth also in Almaine alongst by the riuier Rhene, and in dyce countries by the high-
wayes. There is plentie growing about Strabourge.

The time.

Both these kindes doe bring forth their Floures in this Countrey, in June
and July.

The names.

1 The first kind of these Thistles is called in Greeks *ερυγγιον*: in Latine, Eryn-
gium: Plinie calleth it also, Erynge: the writers of our time call it, Eryngium ma-
rimum: the Arabians with the Apothecaries call it Iringus: in Almaine, Cruyl-
wortele, and Endeloes, & in some places of Flanders, Meere wortele: in English,
Sea Holme, or Huluer, and Sea-Holly.

2 The other kind is called in English, the hundred headed Thistle: in French,
Chardon

Chardon a rent testes: in high Dutch, *Spanstrew*, *Wzachen düssel*, and *Rad düssel*: in base *Almaigne*, *Cruy düssel*: in the shops also it is now called *Iringus*. This without doubt is a kind of *Eryngium*, the which may also verie well be called *Centum capita*.

The nature.

- 1 *Sea-Polly* is temperate of heat and cold, yet of drye and subtile parts.
- 2 The hundred headed *Thistle* is hote and drye, as one may easily gather by the taste.

The vertues.

1 The first leaues of *Eryngium* are good to be eaten in *Salade*, and was so that a purpose so vled of the Ancients, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The rootes of the same boyled in wine and drunken, are good for them that are troubled with the cholique and gripings of the belly, for it cureth them, and driveth forth windinelle.

The same taken in the same manner, bringeth forth *Womens* naturall sicknesse.

It is good to drinke the wine, wherein *Sea-Polly* hath boyled, against the stone and grauell, and against the payne to make water, for it prouoketh vrine, driveth forth the stone, and cureth the infirmities that chance to the kidneyes, if it be drunken *sixtene* dayes together one after another.

The same rootes taken in the same manner, are good for such as be liuer sicke, and for those that are bitten of any venemous beasts, or haue receiued or drunke *poppon*, especially if it be drunken with the seed of wild *Carrot*.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the crampe, and the *Falling-sicknesse*.

The gréne hearbe is good to be pound, and layed to the bitings of venemous beasts, especially to the bitings of *Frogs*.

The Apothecaries of this Countrey doe vse to prserue and comfit the roote of *Eryngium*, to be given to the aged and old people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourish and restoze them againe.

2 The roote of *Centumcapita*, or the thistle of an hundred heads, is likewise comfited, to restoze, nourish, and strengthen, albeit it commeth not néere by a great way to the goodnesse of the other.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Starre Thistle, or Caltrop.

The description.

Starre thistle hath soft frised leaues, deeply cut or gash, the stalkes grow of a foote and a halfe high, full of branches, whereupon grow small knaps or heads like to other *Thistles*, but much smaller, and set round about with sharpe thornie prickles, fashioned like a *Starre*, at the beginning epyther gréne or browne red, but afterward pale or white: when those heads doe open, they bring forth a purple *Floure*, and afterward a small flat and round seed, the roote is long, and somewhat browne without.

The place.

This *Thistle* groweth in rude vntoyled places, and alongst the wayes, and is found in great quantity about the *Part-town* of *Antwerp*, néere to the river *Scalde*, and alongst by the new walls of the towne.

The time.

This thistle floureth from the month of *July* vntill *August*.

The names.

This hearbe is now called in *Latine*, *Carduus stellatus*, and *Stellaria*, also, *Calcitrapa*: and some take it for *polyacanthus* of *Theophrast*, the which

Give the iuyce of the roote to such as be hurt with venomous beasts: and also to the wine wherein the rootes and leaues haue boyled.

The seed thereof taken with Orimel or honied vinegar, doth swage and make lesse the melt, and healeth the hardnesse thereof.

The roote put by vnder into the naturall place of conception, in manner of a pessary or mother suppositoie, bringing forth the birth, the floures, and secondines.

The roote bused or pound verie small, healeth all scurvie itch and manginelle, or foulness of the bodie, with spots of diuers colours, especially layed to with vinegar, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The wild Madder is not used in medicine.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Goose-grasse, or Cliuer.

The description.

Cliuer or Goose-grasse hath many small square branches, rough and sharpe, full of ioynts, about which branches, at every ioynt grow long narrow leaues after the fashion of Starres, or like the leaues of madder, but smaller and rougher: out of the same ioynts grow little branches bearing white flowers, and afterward round rough seedes, most commonly two vpon a stemme. All the hearbe, his branches, leaues, and seed, doe cleave and sticke fast to every thing that it toucheth: it is so sharpe, that being drawne alongst the tongue, it will make it to blæde.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in all places in hedges and bushes.

The time.

It floureth and beareth seed all the Sommer.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke, ἀπεινή, and of some, εὐλαϊσπώπις, ἢ βουφθόχαρπις: in Latine, Aparine: in French, Grateron: in high Dutch, Alebkraut: in base A-maigne, Clascrypt: in English, Goosegrasse, Cliuer, and Goosehare.

The nature.

Cliuer is drye of complexion.

The vertues.

They drinke the iuyce of the leaues and seed of Goosegrasse, against the bitings, and stingings of venomous beasts.

The same dropped into the eares, healeth the payne and ach of the same.

This hearbe pound and layed vpon fresh wounds, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and pound with hogges-grease, it dissolueth and consumeth the disease of the necke, called the Kings-euill, and all hard kernells and wens whersoever they be, if it be layed thereto, as Turner writeth.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Gallion.

The description.

Gallion hath smal, round, euen stemmes, with very smal narrow leaues, growing by spaces, at the ioynts round about the stem star-fashion, and like cliuer, but much lesser and gentler, very smooth, and without roughnesse: the floures be yellow, and grow clustering about the tops of the branches like to wild madder, the root is tender, with hayrie threads or strings hanging at it.

The fourth Booke of

The place.

This hearbe groweth in vntoyled places, and hilly grounds, as vpon Roesselberch by Louaine.

The time.

It floureth in July and August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke γαλλιου: and in Latine, Gallium: of some, Gallition, and Galerium: in Spanish, Yerna Coia-leche: in French, Petit Muguet: in Dutch, Walstroo: and as Matthiolus and Turner write, Unser Frauen Wegstro, and of some, Pegerkraut: we may also name it Petite Muguet, Cheese renning or our Ladies Bedstraw.

The nature.

Gallion is hote and drye of complexion.

The vertues.

The floures of Gallion pound, and layed vpon burnings, draw forth the inflammation and heat, and heale the said burnings.

The same layed vnto wounds, or put into the nose, stop blæding.

The leaues of Gallion mingled with oyle of Roses, and set in the Sunne, and afterward layed vpon wearied members, doe refresh and comfort them.

The rootes prouoke men to their naturall office in matrimonie: the herbe may serue for rennet, to make Cheese: for as Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides, writeth, the people of Tuscane, or Petruria, doe vse it to turne their milke, because the Cheese that they vse to make of Ewes and Goates milke, should be the pleasanter and swæter in taste.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Woodrow, or Woodrowell.

The description.

Woodrowe hath many square stalkes, full of ioynts, at euery knot or ioynt are seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set round about like vnto a Starre, almost like the leaues of Cliuer or Goosegrasse, but broader, and nothing rough: the floures grow at the toppe of the stemmes or branches of a white colour, and pleasant of smell (as all the hearbe is:) the seede is round, and somewhat rough.

The place.

In this countrey they plant it in all gardens, and it loueth darke shadowie places, and delighteth to be nere old moist walls.

The time.

Woodrow floureth in May, and then is the smell most delectable.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Latine, Asperula, Cordialis, Herba Stellaris, and Spergula odorata: in high Dutch, Hertzfreydt, and Walmæster: in base Almaigne, Walmæster: in French, Muguet, by the which name it is best knowne in most places of Brabant. Some would haue it a kind of Liuerwurt, and therefore it is called of them in Latine, Hepataria, Hepatica, Iecoraria, and in high Dutch, Leberkraut: the ignorant Apothecaries of this countrey doe call it Iua muscata, and doe vse it in steed thereof, not without great errour.

The nature.

Woodrow taketh part of some heat, and drynesse, not much vnlike to gallion.

The vertues.

Woodrow is counted a very good hearbe to consolidate and glew together wounds,

wounds, to be vsed in like manner, as those hearbes we haue described in the end of the first Booke.

Some say, if it be put into the wine which men doe drinke, that it reioyseth the heart and comfozteth the diseased liuer.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Golden Croswurt, or Muguet.

The description.

Croswurt is a pale græne hearbe, drawing neere to a yellow Poppingay colour, covered or set full of fine cotton or soft hayres, hauing many square stalkes, full of knots or ioynts: the leaues be little, small, and short, alwaies foure growing together, standing one against another, in fashion like to a crosse at euery ioynt: about the sayd leaues grow by from the said ioynts, many small yellowish floures, growing round about, and compassing the stemme like crownets or garlands: and euery of the sayd little proper floures, are parted agayne into foure diuisions, fashioned like to a small crosse: the rootes be nothing else, but a sort of small tender threedes.

The place.

Croswurt groweth of his owne accord by trenches, and water courses, and is found vnder hedges in moist places.

Croswurt floureth almost all the Sommer long, especially from May vnto August.

The names.

This hearbe is called of the Herbozists of these dayes in Latine, *Cruciata*, that is to say, Croswurt: in French, *Crosee*: in high Dutch, *Golden Walmaister*, that is, that is, *Golden Muguet*: in base Amdaigne, *Crufette*.

The nature.

It is drye and astringent.

The vertues.

Cruciata hath a verie good propertie to heale, ioyne, and close together wounds, agreeable for all manner of wounds both inward and outward, if so be it be sod in wine and drunken.

They giue the wine of the decoction of this hearbe, to folke that are bursten, and lay the boyled hearbe right against, or vpon the bursten place, as some, who haue made experience thereof, doe affirme.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of Bucks-beanes.

The description.

Marrish Trefoyle hath broad, smooth, thicke leaues, alwayes thre together vpon one stem, in fashion, quantitie, thicknesse, and proportion of leaues, like to the common beane. The stalke is small, of a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, at the top whereof grow white floures, and afterward round huskes or knops, contayning a yellowish browne seed: the root is long, white, and full of ioynts.

The place.

Marrish Trefoyle groweth in low moist places, in pooles, and sometime on river sides.

The fourth Booke of

The time.

It flourerh in May, and in June the seede is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called of the wryters now a dayes, Trifolium palustre: in Brabant, Wochhoonen, that is to say, Wochs-beanes: because it is like the leaues of the common Beane: it should seme to be ἰσώπυρον, Isopyrum, which some doe also call Phasiolon, because of the likenesse it hath to Phasiolos, as Dioscorides writeth. *Matthiolus* confesseth that he neuer saw the right Isopyron.

The vertues.

The seed of Isopyron is good against the cough, and other cold diseases of the breast, to be taken with Meade or Hydromell: it is also good to be taken in like manner of such as spit bloud, and are liuer sicke.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Foxe-tayle.

The description.

Fore-tayle hath blades and helme almost like Wheat, as Theophrastus writeth, but smaller and better, like the blades and stemmes of Couch-grasse, at the top or end of the stemmes grow small soft hayzie eares or knops verie like to Fore-tayle.

The place.

Fore-tayle groweth not in this Countrie, but in certayne places of France, in fields, and alongst the Sea-coast.

The time.

This hearbe-floureth in June and July.

The names.

Theophrast. calleth this hearbe in Greeke ἀλοπίκουρος, that is to say in Latine, Cauda vulpina: in English, Fore-tayle: in French, *Queue de Renard*: in high Dutch, *Fuchs schuantz*: in base Almaine, *Wlossen keert*.

The nature, and vertues.

The Ancients haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this Hearbe.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of Tragacantha.

The description.

Tragacantha hath many branchie boughes and twigges, slender and pliant, so spread abroad vpon euerie side, that one plant doth sometime occupie the roome or space of a foote, or a foote and a halfe in compasse: the leaues be as small as the Lentill leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or hayzie, set in rowes, directly answering one leafe against another, all alongst a small twig or slender branch, neyther greater nor lesse, but like the boughs and leaues of lentills: the floures is also like the blowing of the Lentil, but much smaller, almost like the blossome or floure of Cich-peason, whitish, and sometimes marked with purple lines or strakes: the seed is inclosed in small huskes, almost like to the wild Locus, or Trefoile: the whole plant on euerie side is set full of sharpe prickley thornes, hard, white & strong: the root stretcheth it selfe alongst in length vnder y^e ground, like to the root of the common Liquozice, yellow within and blacke without, tough and limber, and

and hard to bzeake, the which roote being layed in some feruent hote place, or in the Canicular dayes layed in the Sunne, it getteth a white gumme, which is found picking fast vpon it.

The place.

Tragacantha groweth in Media, and Creta, as Plinie saith: it is also found in other countries, as in Province about Partelles, whereas I haue seene great store.

The time.

Tragacantha floureth in Aprill, the seede is ripe in June, and in the Canicular dayes the gumme is found cleaving to the roote.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *τραγαγίδα*, in Latine, Tragacantha: and Hirc: spina: vnknowne in shops, euen amongst them whereas it groweth.

The gum also which commeth from it, is called in Greeke, *τραγαγίδα*: in Latine, Tragacanthæ lachryma: in shoppes Gummi Dragagantha: in English, Gum-Dragagant.

The nature.

Tragacantha (as Galen writeth) is of nature like to Gum-Arabicks, that is to say, of a dype and clammy complexion.

The vertues.

Gumme-Dragagant is good against the cough, the roughnesse of the throat, & the hoarsnesse and roughnesse of the voyce, being licked in with Honie. For the same purpose (that is to say, for the roughnesse of the throat and sharpe arterie or wind-pipe) they make a certayne electuarie in shoppes, called *Diatragaganthum*.

They drinke it steeped in wine the quantitie of a dramme, against the payne of the Kidneyes, and excoziation or knawing of the bladder, in putting thereto Harts-horne burnt and washed.

The sayd gumme is put into Collyzes, and medicines that are made for the eyes, to take away the acrimonie and sharpenesse of the same: it doth also stop the pores and conduits of the skinne.

The choyce.

You must chuse that which is cleare and shining, small, firme, and close, well purified and cleane from all manner filth, and sweat.

CHAP. LXXXI.

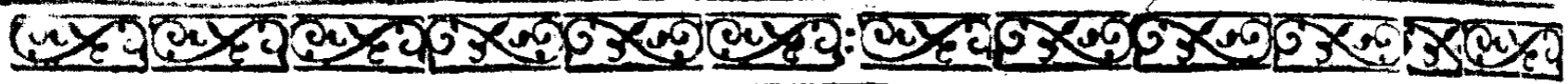
Of Ficus Indica.

This strange kind of plant commeth forth of one leafe set in the ground, and sometimes it groweth high, and is named of Plinie, Opuntia, now in these dayes, Ficus Indica.

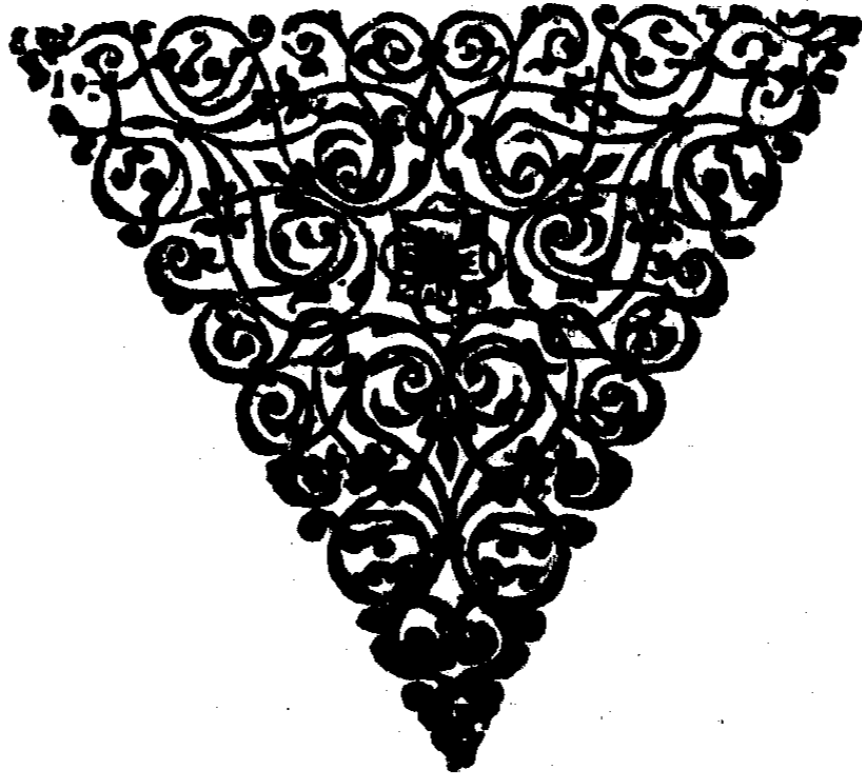
That Euphorbium commeth forth likewise of one leafe, but yet it is seperated from this kind, for the leaues of Euphorbium be long, round, and thicke, fashioned like vnto Cucumbers, set on the sides with thornes. Of that Euphorbium writeth Ioannes Leo in his Historie of Africa, and is spoken of before in the second part of this Booke, in the cxxij. chapter.

This Worme is called in Greeke *Buprestis*, and in Latine, Buprestis, in some places of the Low-countrie he is called *Uemol*. And it is called Buprestis, because it is hurtfull to cattell, as namely unto oren and kine. And is found in certayne places of Holland, and likewise sometimes in Brabant, and Flanders: where the kine sometimes are bitten of them.

This Worme is of the kind of Scarabeen or Hooswormes, the which are named Cantharides, or Spanish Flies.



*The end of the fourth part of the Historie
of Plants.*





THE
FIFTH PART
 OF THE HISTORIE
 of PLANTS,

Treating of the differences, names, vertues, and
 operations of herbes, rootes, and fruits, which
 are daily vsed in meats.

By *Rembertus Dodonæus.*

CHAP. I.

Of Orach.

The kinds.

Orach, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts: the garden Orach, and the wild Orach.

The description.

Garden Orach hath long straight stalks, round next the roote, and square above with many branches: the leaues be (almost triangled) long and broad, of a faint yelow or white coloz, as if they were ouerstromed with meale or floure, especially those leaues that are yet yong and new sprung vp: the floures grow at the top of the branches a number clustering together, small and yelow, and afterward commeth the seede, which is broad, and covered with a litle skin or rime: the roote is full of hairie strings.

There is also another kinde of garden Orach, whose leaues, stalks, and floures be of a browne red coloz, but in all things else like to the leaues, stalkes and floures of the white Orach both in bignesse and proportion.

The wilde Orach hath also a long stalke moulded or crested, with leaues not much vnlike the leaues of the garden Orach, but somewhat lesser, and creuised or a litle snipt round about: the floures be yelowish: the seede is hard, and groweth thicke clustering together, like as the seede of the garden Orach: the roote is full of haire.

Of this wild kind, there is also found another sort, the which groweth not very high,

high, but remaineth low, and spread abroad into many branches: it hath long narrow leaves nothing cript or crenised about: the flowers, seeds, and roots are very much like unto the wilde kinde befoze described.

The place.

The garden Dzach groweth amongst other pot-herbes in gardens.
The wilde Dzach is found amongst the fields and wayes.

The time.

Dzach flourereth in June and July, and almost all the summer.

The names.

It is called in Greeke ἀτρίπλις: in Latine, Atriplex: of some Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, Aureum olus: in French, Arroches, or Bonnes Dames: in high Dutch, Polten, and Milten: in base Almaine, Melde: in English, Dzach.

1 The garden Dzach is called in Greeke ἀτρίπλις κηρδία: in Latine Atriplex sativa, and Hortensis: in high Dutch, Heymisch Polten, Zam Polten, and Garden Polten: in base Almaine, Tam Melde.

2 The wilde is called ἀτρίπλις ἀγρία, and Atriplex sylvestris: in high Dutch, Wilde Polten, Ackermolten: in base Almaine, Wilde Melde.

The lesser wilde kinde is called in high Dutch, Kleyn Scheitmilten: in base Almaine, Cleyn Melde.

The nature.

Dzach is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, especially garden Dzach, the which is more colder and moister than the wilde Dzach.

The vertues.

Dzach eaten in pottage as other herbes, doth soften and loose the belly.

The seeds of Dzach taken in mead or honied water, doth open and comfort the stopped liuer, and is good against the Jaunders, or Quellsought.

Greene Dzach bruised, is very good to be laid upon inflammations and hot swellings: that of the garden, at the beginning of the swelling or inflammation: and the wilde, at the end or going away of the same.

With saltpeter, honie, and vineger, it is laid to cholerike inflammations, called wilde-fire, (because it doth waste and consume the member it is in:) and also to the gowt.

The danger.

The often vse of Dzach ingendzeth many infirmities, ouerturneth the stomacke, and causeth diuers spots, freckles or pimples to arise in the face, and all the rest of the bodie. Also it is hard of digestion, as saith Diocles, and Dionysius.

CHAP. II.

Of Blites.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Blites, the great and the small, and euery of them is divided againe into two kinds, whereof the one is white, and the other red, and both common in this country.

The description.

The great white Blite groweth two or thre foot high, and hath grayish, or white round stalks: the leaves be plaine and smooth almost like the leaves of Dzach, but not so soft, white, nor mealy: the flowers grow like Dzach, and after them cometh the seeds inclosed in litle flat huskie skins.

The great red Blite is much like the other, saving that his stalks be very red, and the leaves of a browne graine color, changeable upon red, and so is the seed also.

2 The lesser Blite with the greene stalke, is full of branches, and groweth up suddenly: the leaves be long and narrow or small, not much unlike the leaves of Bets, saving they be far smaller: the flowers be browne turning towards red: the

seed groweth clustering together like Orach seeds: the root is full of hairy strings.

The small red Blite hath stalks red as blood, and so are his leaves and roots, insomuch that with the iuyce of this herbe, one may write as faire a red, as with roset made of byasill: otherwise it is like the rest of the kinds of other Blites.

The place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in some gardens amongst pot herbs, and where, as it hath once taken root, it commeth by euery yere, wherefore it is counted but a weede, or vnprofitable herbe.

The time.

It is found most commonly in floure about midsommer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *βλήτων*: in Latine, *Blitum*: in French, *Blette*, and *Pourée rouge* in high and base Almaine, *Paier*: in English, *Blite*, and *Blits*.

The nature.

This herbe is cold and moist.

The vertues.

Blites eaten in pottage do soften the belly, but it hurteth the stomacke, and nourisheth not.

CHAP. III.

Of Goosefoot.

The description.

Goosefoot groweth a foot and a halfe high, or two foot in length, the stalke is straight and full of branches, the leaves be broad and deeply cut round about, almost like to a Ganders foote, wherefore it is so named: the floures be small and reddish: the seeds groweth clustering like the Orach seeds: the roots is full of hairy threds.

The place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in vntoyled places, alongst by the way sides, and is taken but as a weed or vnprofitable herbe.

The time.

You shall finde it flourishing in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is called of the writers of our time, *Pes Anserinus*: in high Dutch, *Genszufz*: in French, *Pied d'oyson*: in base Almaine, *Gansenboet*, and of some *Schweinszod*, and *Seutod*, that is to say, Swinesbane, because the hogs eating of this herbe, are immediatly baned, or taken with the murren, so that within short space they die.

The nature.

This herbe is cold almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

This herbe in operation is much like *Pozell* or *Pightshade*, and may be used outwardly to all things whereunto *Pightshade* is required.

CHAP. IV.

Of the rank Goat, or stinking Motherwurt.

The description.

This herbe also is somewhat like Orach, but in all things smaller. This is a little low tender herbe with many long branches trailing on the ground: the small leaves are whitish, as though they were ouerstroven with meale, like to the leaves of small Orach, but much smaller, neither much greater than the leaves

leaves of Marierom gentle: the seede is small and white, and groweth clustering together like the seede of March. All the herbe stinketh like rotten corrupt fish, or like stinking fish broth, or like a ranke stinking Goate.

The place.

It groweth in this country in sandie places by the way sides.

The time.

You may finde it in floure and seede about midsommer.

The names.

This herbe hath no particular Latine name, wherefoze because of his stinking saour, we doe call it in Greeke *μαγιορ*: in Latine *Tragium*, that is to say, Goates herbe. And because you shall read in Dioscorides of two other herbes called *Tragia*, to make some difference betwixt them, we do name this *Tragium Germanicum*: in French, *Blanche putain*: in base Almaine, *Bocrcruyt*: some call it *Vulvuria*, by which name it is knowne of the Herbozists of this country: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Garolmos*: I haue named it in English, the Ranke stinking Goate, or stinking Motherwort. And is taken of some to be that stinking herbe, that of *Plinius* is named *Nautes*.

The vertues.

The smell of this herbe is good for women that are bered with the rising vp of the mother: and for the same græse, it is good to be laid vpon the nauell.

CHAP. V.

Of Beeres.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Beetes, the white and red. And of the red sort are two kinds, the one hauing leaves and root like to the white Beete: the other hath a great thicke roote, and is a stranger amongst vs.

The description.

The white Beete hath great broad plaine leaves, amongst the which riseth vp a long crested or straked stalle: the floures grow alongst by the stalks one vpon another, like litle stars: the seede is round, hard, and rough: the roote is long and thicke, and white within.

2 The common red Beet is much like vnto the white, in leaves, stalks, seede, and roote, sauing that his leaves and stalks are not white, but of a swart vborne red color.

3 The strange red Beete is like to the common redde Beete, in leaves, stalks, seede, proportion and color, sauing that his roote is much thicker, and shorter, very well like to a Rape or Turnep, but very red within, and sweeter in taste than any of the other two sorts.

The place.

They sow the Beet in gardens amongst pot herbs. The strange red Beete is to be found planted in the gardens of Herbozists.

The time.

Beetes do seede in August, a yeere after their first sowing.

The names.

Beetes are called in Greeke *πιδταρον*, *βιδταρον*: in Latine and in Shops, *Beta*: in French, *Bete*, *lotte*, *Porée*: in high Dutch, *Wangolt*: in base Almaine, *Beete*.

1 The white kind is called *Sicula*, and of some *Sicelica*, or *Sicla*: of the wozters in our time, *Beta candida*: in English, the white Beete: in French, *Bete blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weisser Wangolt*: in base Almaine, *Witte Beete*.

2 The common red Beet is called *Beta nigra*: in French, *Bete rouge*: in Dutch, *Roter Wangol*, and *Rood Bets*.

3 The third is called *Beta nigra Romana*, that is to say, the *Romane* or strange red

red Beete: in French, *Bete rouge Romaine*, or *Estrangere*: in Dutch, *Koomsche*
roode Beete: of some, *Rapa rubra*: albeit this is no kind of Rape or *Naucaan*.

The nature.

Beets are hot, dry, and absterſiue, eſpecially the white Beete, the which is of a
more abſterſiue and clenſing nature.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the white Beete drunken, openeth the belly, and clenſeth the ſto-
macke, but it muſt not be vſed too often, for it hurteth the ſtomacke.

The ſame with hone powdered into a mans noſe, purgeth the braine, and openeth
the ſtoppings of the noſtrils, and ſwageth the headach.

The ſame powdered into the eares, taketh away the paines in the ſame, and alſo the
ſinging or humming noiſe of the ſame.

The raw leaues of Beetes pound and laid to, heale the white ſcurffe, ſo that the
place be firſt well rubbed with ſaltpeter.

The ſame raw leaues pound are very good to be laid vpon ſpreading ſores, and
vpon the roome or naughty ſcales and ſcurffe, which cauſeth the haire to fall off.

The leaues ſodden, are laid to as an emplaſter, vpon burnings and ſcaldings, &
hot inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.

The broth of Beets ſcowereth away the ſcurvie ſcales, nits, and lice of the head,
being waſhed therewithall: and is good for mouled or kybed heeles, to be ſued or
ſoked in the ſame.

The rotes of Beets put as a ſuppoſitorie into the fundament, doth ſoften the
belly.

Beets vſed in meats nourifheth but litle, but is good for them that are ſplenitike,
for being ſo vſed, it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt, or ſplene.

The common red Beete boyled with lentils, and taken before meat, ſtoppeth the
belly.

The rote of the Romaine or ſtrange red Beete, is boyled and eaten with oyle and
vineger before other meates, and ſometimes with pepper, as they vſe the common
Parſenep.

CHAP. VI.

Of Coleworts, and Cabbage Cole.

The kinds.

There be diuers ſorts of Coleworts, not much vnlke one another, the
which be all comprehended vnder two kinds, whereof one kinde is of
the garden, and the other is wilde. Againe, theſe Coleworts are diuided
other kinds: for of the garden Coleworts, ſome be white, and ſome be
red, and yet of them againe be diuers kinds.

The deſcription.

The firſt kinde of white Coleworts, is the common white loſed or cloſe cab-
bage, the which hath great large leaues, full of groſſe veines, ribs, or ſi-
nettes, whereof the firſt leaues before the cloſing of the cabbage, are of a white
greene color, but the others following next vnder them, are as white as ſnow, the
which do grow ſo cloſely laid, and ſolde hard one with, and vpon another, that they
are like to a great globe, or round bowle. Theſe Coleworts (winter being once
gone and paſt) do ſpread abroad by vnfolding themſelues, and do bring forth both
floures and ſeeds, as other Coleworts do.

2 The ſecond kind of white Coleworts, is that which they call Sauoy Cole-
worts. It is very much like to the white loſed cabbage, and ſo it cloſeth, but na-
thing ſo firmly, neither is it ſo great nor ſo round as the aforesaid; but it abideth
ſmaller, & in ſhape longer. This kind of Coleworts cannot abide the cold, for moſt
commonly it decayeth as ſoone it beginneth to freeze: neuertheleſſe the winter being
calme,

calme, as it was in the yere of our Redemer, a thousand, five hundred, and threescore: after winter it bringeth forth his stalke with faire white floures, and afterward his seede in small white cods like to the other Coleworts.

3 The third kinde of white Coleworts is very strange, and is named Flowzie or Cypresse Coleworts. It hath grayish leaues at the beginning like to the white Coleworts, and afterward in the middle of the same leaues, in the steede of the thicke cabbaged, or lofed leaues, it putteth forth many small white stems, grosse and gentle, with many short branches, growing for the most part all of one height, thicke set and fast throng together: these litle stems so growing together, are named the floure of these Coleworts.

4 The fourth kind hath grayish or white greene leaues, as the other white Coleworts haue, but they remaine still without closing or gathering to a round heape or crop; yet it beareth a great round knop like a Turnep, the which groweth right vnder the leaues, enen hard vpon the ground, and is white within like a Turnep, and is euen so dressed and prepared to be eaten.

5 There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, which is also set amongst the white kinds of Colewurts, and is now called, swart or blacke Colewurts. It hath long high stems, and great, broad, swart greene leaues, the which are vneuenly wrinkled, or crumpled: the floures be yellow: the seede and cods are very well like the other Colewurts.

The description of the red Colewurts.

1 The first kinde of red Colewurts, hath great, broad, and smooth, browne, darke, red greene leaues, with reddish ribs, or veynes going throughe them: the floures be yellow, and the cods or husks be long and slender: the seede is small and round, browne without and yellow within, much like to Rape seede, but it is bigger.

2 The second kinde his leaues at the beginning are like to the leaues of the former, but afterward the middle leaues do gather themselues together, and lie one vpon another, like the white Cabbage or lofed Cole, the which be of a red or purple coloz.

3 The third kinde of red Colewurts his leaues be all to cut, and tagged, else it is like both in coloz, floures, and seede to the first.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be rust, crumpled, and drawne together or curled, the rest is like to the former red kinds.

5 The fift kinde of red Colewurts is the least of them all, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalks and leaues are much smaller than the first, but in all things else like. This sort of Colewurt is not vled in meats, but is sowne for the seede onely, from which they do draw forth an oyle, which is daily and commonly sold for Rape oyle.

The place.

All these kinds of Colewurts are planted in gardens of this country, But the fift kinde is sometimes sowne in the fields like Rapes.

The time.

The best Colewurts are they which be sowne in March, and planted againe in May: for they will be ready to be eaten in winter, and if they abide the winter, they will floure in March and Aprill, and the seede is ripe in May. But some kinds, especially the white Cabbage Cole, or lofed Coleworts, is also sowne in August, and planted againe in Nouember, and then it closeth or lofeth in June, July, and August, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

The names.

Garden Colewurts are called in the Greeke $\kappa\rho\alpha\upsilon\sigma\eta\ \nu\iota\upsilon\pi\alpha\iota$: in Latine Brassica sativa: in Shops, Coles: in high Dutch, Kolen: in base Almaine, Kolen.

1 The first kinde of white Coleworts, is called in Latine (of Plinie) Brassica Tritiana, of the writers in our dayes, Brassica sessilis capitata, and Imperialis: in French, Chous cabus: in high Dutch, Knappskraut: in base Almaine, Witte Sluytkolen,

Sluytkoolen, and Kabuytkoolen: in English, white Coleworts, loked Cabbage, and great round Cabbage cole.

2 The second kind is called of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Lacurtria*: in French *Chou de Savoie*: in base Almaigne, *Sauoy Kolen*.

3 The third kinde is called in Latine *Brassica Pompeiana*: of the writers in our time, *Brassica Cypria*: in Italian, *Cauliflores*: in French, *Chou florys*: in base Almaigne, *Bloemkoolen*: in English, *Flowzie Cole*, or *Cypres Coleworts*.

4 The fourth kinde is now called *Rapæ Caulis*, that is to say, *Rape Cole*: in French, *Chou Naveau*: in base Almaigne, *Kaepkoolen*.

5 The fift kinde is called *Caulis nigra*: in Italian, *Nigre Canles*, that is to say, *Blacke cole*: in French, *Chou noir*: in Dutch, *Swerte Kolen*.

1 The first kind of the red Cole is called of Cato in Græke *κράμβη λεία*: of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Cumana*: in French, *Chous rouges & poly*: in high Dutch, *Beyter roterkolen*: in base Almaigne, *Grøte roterkoolen*.

2 The second kinde is also called *Brassica Lacurtria*: in French, *Chou cabu rouge*: in base Almaigne, *Kooskens*, and *Kood Sluytkoolen*.

3 The third kinde with the jagged leaues, is called in Græke *σαλιπέτης*: in Latin *Brassica Apiana*: in base Almaigne, *Chehackeldekoolen*, that is to say, *Cole with the jagged leaues*.

4 The fourth kind of red Cole, is called *Brassica Sabellica*, and of such as write in these daies, *Brassica crispa*: in French, *Chous Crespres*: in high Dutch, *Krauser Kol*: in base Almaigne, *Checronkelde koolen*: in English, *wrinkled or ruffed Cole*.

5 The fift and smallest is called in high Dutch, *Blender kolen*, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in French, *Petit Chou*: in base Almaigne, *Bloozen*. This is the third kind of Coleworts described by Cato, the which is properly called in Græke *κράμβη*, *Crambe*.

The nature.

Coleworts are hot and dry in the first degres, and of a cleansing or scowring facultie, especially the red kinde.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Coleworts taken by it selfe, or with saltpeter, softneth the belly, and causeth one to goe to the stoole: the like property hath the first water, wherein the Coleworts haue bin boyled.

The iuyce of Coleworts drunken with wine, is good against the bitings of Serpents.

The same laid to with the meale of Fenugræke, helpeth members troubled with the gotte.

It doth clense and heale old rotten sores.

The same put vp into the nostrils purgeth the braine and head.

The same mingled with vineger and put warme into the eares, is good against deafnesse, and against the humming or ringing of the same.

The same as a pessarie, put vp into the naturall places of women, prouoketh the flowers.

The same boyled as a scrape with honte, and often licked in, is good against hoarsenesse and the cough.

The decoction or broth of Coleworts, especially of the first kinde, and of the very worst or meanest sort of red Coleworts, haue all the aforesaid properties, the which taken either alone or with sugar, doth both lightly and gently loose and soften the belly, and prouoketh womens naturall sicknesse.

The same broth is also good for all wounds; for if they be often washed there with, it doth both mundifie and heale them.

The yong leaues eaten raw w vineger, or per boyled, do open y belly very gently, and cause to make water, and are very good also to be eaten of such as be splenittike.

The same taken after meat or meale in the same manner, do cure drunkennesse, and the headach proceeding of the same.

The same alone, or with parched Barley meale, are very good to be laid vnto blacke and blew marks that come of stripes, and all other hot inflammations or swellings.

The same leaues sod and laid to with honie, are good for consuming & filthy sores.

The seede of Coleworts taken in Meade or watered honie, doth kill and expell all sorts of wormes.

The stalkes burned to ashes and mingled with old swines grease, is good to be laid to the old paines or ach in the side.

The danger.

Coleworts eaten ingender grosse and melancholike blood, especially the red kinde: the white are better to digest, and ingender moze agreeable and better nourishment, especially when they haue bin twice boyled.

CHAP. VII.

Of wilde Coleworts.

The description.

Wilde Coleworts in leaues and floures are much like to the small Coleworts, or that they call Crambe, sauing that his leaues and stalkes be whiter and a litle hairie, and in taste much bitterer.

The place.

This Colewort groweth in high rough places by the sea side, as Dioscorides writeth: there is much of it found in many places of Zealand vpon high banks cast vp by mans hand.

The names.

This kind of Cole is nam'd in Greeke *καρμυνη αγρα*: and of some, Halmiridia: in Latine, Brassica syluestris, and Brassica rustica, that is to say, wilde Coleworts, or country Coleworts: in base Almaigne, Zee Koolen, and wilde Zee Koolen: and of some writers now a-daves, Caulis marinus, and Brassica marina: albeit this is not that Brassica marina whereof Dioscorides writeth, which we haue described already in the third part of this worke, amongst those kinds of plants called Bindweeds or Bindweeds.

The nature.

This kind of Cole is very hot and dry of complexion, and stronger in working than the great Coleworts.

The vertues.

The wilde Cole in operation is like to the garden Coleworts, but stronger and moze absteriue or scowring, and therefore naught to be vsed in meats.

The leaues thereof newly gathered and stamped, do cure and heale greene wounds: and dissolue tumors and swellings, being laid thereupon.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Spinach.

The description.

Spinach hath a long leafe, sharpe pointed, of a braynish or greene color, soft, gentle, full of sap, and deeply cut with large slits vpon both sides about the largest part or neather-end of the leafe: the stalk is round and hollow within: some of the plants haue floures clustering or thicke set alongst the stalks, and some bring forth seede without floures in thicke heaps or clusters full and plenteous, and for the most part prickly.

The place.

It is sowed in gardens amongst pot-herbes.

The time.

They vse to sow Spinach in March, and Aprill, and it flourisheth and beareth seede within two moneths after the sowing. They also vse to sow it in September, and that continueth all the winter without bearing seede vntill the spring time.

The names.

This pot-herbe, or rather sallet herbe, is called of the new writers, Spanachea, Spinachea, Spinacheum olus, and of some Hispanicum olus: of Ruellius and certaine others Scutlomalache: of the Arabians, Hispanach: in French, *Espinars*: in high Dutch, *Spinet*: in neather Dutch, *Spinagy*: in English, Spinach.

The nature.

Spinach is cold and moist of complexion.

The vertues.

Spinach doth loose the belly, and the broth of the same is of like vertue. A
The same laid vnto hot swellings, taketh away the heat, & dissolueth the swelling. B

CHAP. IX.

Of Docks and Sorrell.

The kinds.

Dioscorides setteth forth foure kinds of Lapathum, besides the first which groweth in ditches and standing waters, called Hippolapathum, the which shall be described also in this chapter.

The description.

The first kinde of Lapathum, or Rumex, hath long, narrow, hard, and sharpe pointed leaues, amongst which come by round hollow browne stalks with knes, ioynts, or knots, set and garnished with the like leaues. At the vpper part of the said stalks grow many litle pale floures one aboue another, and after them is found a blackish triangled seede, lapt in a thin skin: the roote is long, plaine, and yellow within.

2 The second kinde called *Patiencie*, doth not differ much from the abouesaid, saving that his leaues be greater, larger, softer, and not sharpe pointed: the stalkes be long and thicke, growing foure or five foote high: the floures yellowish: the seede is red and triangled: the roote is long, small and yellow.

3 The third kinde of Lapathum, is much like to the first, yet for all that the leaues be shorter and larger, most commonly laid alongst and spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of *Plantaine*, the stalke groweth not all so high.

Of this kinde is a red sort, the which hath faire red stalkes or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red veines, out of the which (being brused) commeth forth a red iuyce or liquor, but els like to the other in stalks, leaues, and seede.

4 The fourth kinde called *Sorrell*, hath long, narrow, sharpe pointed leaues, and broad next the stem, very sharpe and eger in taste almost like *vineger*: the stalk is round and slender, vpon the which grow small floures, of a browne red color: the seede is browne, triangled and much like the seede of pointed *Patiencie*: the root is long and yellow.

Of this sort is found another kinde called *Romaine Sorrell*, the which hath short leaues, in a manner round, somewhat cornered and whitish, almost like to *Truis* leaues, but much smaller, and neither thicke nor hard: the stalks be tender, vpon which groweth seede like the other.

There is yet another sort of *Sorrell*, which is small and wilde, and therefore called *Sheeps Sorrell*: the same in leaues, floures, stalks, and seede, is much like to the great *Sorrell*, but altogether smaller: the leaues be very small, and the litle stalks are slender of a span long, the which sometimes both with his floures and seede sheweth a blood red color, and sometimes the leaues be red likewise: sometimes also you shall finde them as white as snow.

5 The fifth kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and hard, much like the leaues of pointed Patience, but much larger: the stalks be round, growing foure or fives foot long or more: the seede is like to Patience: the root is thicke and pale, of a faint red color within.

The place.

1 The sharpe pointed Docke or Patience, groweth in wet moist meadowes, and marshes.

2 The Docke called Patience, is planted in gardens.

3 The third kind groweth in dry places, and about wayes and paths.

4 The red Patience is found amongst pot-herbes, growing in gardens.

Sozrell is commonly sown in gardens, and is to be found also growing wilde in some meadowes and shadowie places.

Sheeps Sozrell loueth dry soiles.

5 The fifth kind groweth in ditches and standing waters, and is plentiful in this country.

The time.

All these kinds of Lapathum, do floure in June and July.

The names.

All these herbes haue but one Greeke name, that is *λαπάθον*: in Latine Rumex, and Lapathum: in Shops, Lapatium.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke, *ὀξύλαπάθον*: in Latine Rumex acutus: in Shops Lipatium acutum: in French, Parelle: in high Dutch, Spiegelwurtz, Grindelwurtz, Streißwurtz, Zitterwurtz: in base Almaigne, Patich, and Werdick.

2 The second kind is called *λάπαθον ἡμέρον*: in Latine Rumex sativus: of some new writers, Rhabarbarum monachorū: of Galen also Hippolapathon: in French Patience: in base Almaigne, Patientie.

3 The third kind is called in Greeke *λάπαθον ἀγριον*: in Latine, Lapathū syluestre, that is to say, Wild Docke, or Patience: in base Almaigne, Wild Patich.

The red kinde is called in Latine, Lapathum nigrum: and of some late writers, Sanguis Draconis: in French, Sang de Dragon: in Dutch, Draken bloet: in English, red Patience.

4 The fourth kinde is called in Greeke *ὀξύς*: in Latine, Oxalis: in Shops, Acerola: in French, Ozeille, vinette, or Salette: in high Dutch, Saur Ampffer: in base Almaigne, Surckele: in English, Sozrell.

Romaine Sozrell is vndoubtedly a kinde of Oxalis: and it should seme to be that kind whereof the Ancients haue vled and written most properly, called *ὀξύς*, Oxalis. The later writers do call it Oxalis Romana, and Acerola Romana: in French, Ozeille Romaine, & Ozeille de Tours: in Dutch, Roomisch Surckele.

The least of these kinds is called Oxalis parua: in Shops Acetosella: in French, Petit Ozeille, and Ozeille de brebis: in high Dutch, Klein Saurampffer: in Wabant, Shaepe Surckele, and Welt Surckele: in English, small Sozrell, and Sheeps Sozrell.

5 The fifth kinde, which groweth in ditches, is called in Greeke *ἰσπολάπαθον*: in Latine, Hippolapathum, or Lapathum magnum, or Rumex palustris: in French, Grande parille, or Parelle de mares: in high Dutch, Wasser Ampffer: in base Almaigne, Grootte Patick, or water Patick: in English, great Sozrell, water Sozrell, and horse Sozrell.

The nature.

These herbes are of a reasonable mixture betwixt cold and heat, but they be dry almost in the third degree, especially the seed, which is also astringent.

The vertues.

The leaues of all these herbes sodden and eaten as meat, do loose and soften the belly gently, and the broth of them is of like vertue.

The greene leaues pound with oyle of Roses, and a litle Saffron, do digest and dissolve the impostumes and tumors of the head (called in Latine Meliceris) if it be laid thereunto.

The seede of Docks and Sorrell drunken in water or wine, stoppeth the laske, and bloody fluxe, and the wambling paines of the stomacke.

The same is also good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions, so that if a man had first eaten of this seede, he should feele no paine, albeit he were afterward stung of a Scorpion.

The roots of this herbe boyled in wine and drunken, do heale the Jaundise, provoke urine, and womens floures, and do breake and driue forth the stone & grauell.

The roots of these herbes boyled in vineger, or brused raw, do heale all scabbednesse and scurvie itch, and all outward manginess and deformitie of the skin, being laid thereunto.

The decoction or both of them, is also very good against all manginess, wildestinging and consuming scabs, to make a stew or both to wash in.

The wine of the decoction of them doth swage the tooth-ach, to be kept in the mouth, and to wash the teeth therewith: it swageth also the paines of the eares dropped therein.

The roots also boyled and laid to the hard kernels, and swelling tumors behind the eares, do dissolve and consume them.

The same pound with vineger do heale & waste the hardness of the milt or spleen, and pound by themselves alone, and laid upon the secret places of women, doth stop the immoderate fluxe of the wombe or floures.

Some write that this root hanged about the necke, doth helpe the Kings euill or swelling in the throte.

CHAP. X.

Of Lampana.

The description.

Lampana is a wilde wurt or pot-herbe, having large leaues of a whitish or pale greene color, deeply cut upon both sides like the leaues of Rape or Denny, but a great deale smaller: the stalks grow two fote high, and are divided againe into many small branches; at the top whereof grow many small yellow floures, almost like to the floures of the least Hawkewede.

The place.

Lampana groweth most commonly in all places, by high way sides, and specially in the borders of gardens amongst wurts and pot-herbes.

The time.

It floureth almost all the summer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greek *λαμψάνη*: in Latin, Lampana, and of some Napium.

The nature.

Lampana is somewhat absteriue or scouring.

The vertues.

Lampana, as Galen writeth, taken in meat, ingendreth euill iuyce, and naughty nourishment: yet Dioscorides saith, that it nourisheth more, and is better for the stomacke, than the Docks or Patience.

Being laid to outwardly, it doth cleanse and mundifie the skin, and therefore is good against the scurvie itch.

CHAP. XI.

Of Algood.

The description.

Algood hath long large thicke leaues, almost like to the leaues of Sorrell, but shorter and broader, the stalk is grosse, of a fote high, upon which groweth
the

the seede clustering together, almost like to Orach: the roote is great, long, thicke, and yellow.

The place.

Algood groweth in vntoyled places, about wayes and paths, and by hedges.

The time.

You shall finde it in floure in June and Iuly.

The names.

This herbe is called in Latine *Tota bona*: and of some also *Χυθαλαχαιον*, Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, *Aureum olus*, for his singular vertue: in French *Toute bonne*: in high Dutch, *Guter Henrich*, and *Schmerbel*: in base Almaine, *Goede Heinrich*, *Lammekens oze*, and of some, *Algoede*: in English, *Good Henry*, and *Algod*: of some it is taken for *Mercurie*.

The nature.

Algood is drie and absterfue or scouring.

The vertues.

Algood taken as meat or broth, doth soften the belly, and prouoketh the stoole.

This herbe greene stamped and laid to, healeth old sores, and greene wounds, and killeth and bringeth forth wormes that ingender in the same. *Matthiolus lib. 2. Dioscor. cap. 162. Radicis succus illius scabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, praefertim si cum aceto misceatur. Quidam eam quoque praefertunt aduersus venenosorum animalium morsus.*

CHAP. XII.

Of Endiue and Succory.

The kinds.

Endiue, according to Dioscorides and other ancient writers of Physicke, is of two sorts, the one called garden Endiue or Succory: and the other wilde Succory. Wherefore the garden Endiue or Succory is diuided againe into two sorts or kinds, one hauing broad white leaues, and the other narrow ragged leaues. Likewise of the wilde kinde are two sorts, one kind hauing blew floures, the other hath yellow floures.

The description.

1 The white garden Succory with the broad leaues, hath great, long, large, and soft, white greene leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of some sort of Lettuce: the stalk is round set with the like leaues, which grow by suddenly, bearing most commonly blew floures, and sometimes also white: after the floures followeth the seede, which is white: the root is white and long, the which withereth and starueth away, the seede being once ripe.

2 The second kind of garden Succory hath long narrow leaues, sometimes reuised or slightly toothed about the edges: the stalk is round, the floures blew, like to the floures of the aforesaid: the roote is white and long, full of sap, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath borne his floures and seede.

3 The third kinde called wilde Endiue, hath long leaues of a sad greene color, and somewhat rough or hairy, the which be sometimes parted with reddish veines: the stalks, floures, and seede, are very much like to garden Succory, and so is the root, the which lasteth a long time, and doth not lightly perish.

4 The fourth kinde, which is the wilde yellow Succory, is also like to Succory in stalks and leaues: the stalks be of a cubite long or more, full of branches: the leaues be long, almost like the leaues of wilde Endiue, but larger: the floures be yellow, fashioned like the floures of *Dent de Lyon*, but smaller: the roote is of a foote long, full of white sap or iuyce, which commeth forth when it is hurt.

The place.

1. 2. The first and second kind, are planted in the gardens of this country.

3 The

3 The third groweth in dnye, grassie, and untoyled places, and sometimes also in moist grounds.

4 The fourth kind groweth in medowes, & moist waterie places, about ditches, and waters.

The time.

These hearbes floure at Midsummer, and sometimes sooner or rather, especially the white Endive, the which being timely sowne in March, floureth betimes. Therefore the Gardiners which would not have it to floure, but are desirous to have it great and large, doe sow it in July and August: for being so lately sowne, it floureth not all that yeare, but wareth large and great: a little before Winter they plucke it bp from the ground, and bind together the tops, and burie it under sand, and so it wareth all white, to be eaten in sallets with oyle and vinegar.

The names.

These hearbes be called in Greeke *σείδις*: in Latine, *Intuba*: of some, *μυρδα*, and *Picrida*.

1 The first kind is called *Intubum sativum latifolium*: and of some, *Endivia*: in shops, *Scariola*: in French, *Scariole*, *Endive*: in high Dutch, *Scariol*: in base Almaine, the common countrie folke doe call it *Witte Endive*, the which are better acquainted with the right Endive, than the ignorant Apothecaries, who in stead of Endive, doe vse the wilde Letuce: in English, *Garden Succorie*, or white Endive with the broad leaves.

2 The second is also a kind of garden Endive, or *Intubum sativum*, and is called, *Cichorium lativum*, & *Hortense*: in shops, *Cicorea domestica*: in English, *garden Succory*: in French, *Cichoree*: in high Dutch, *Zam wegwarten*: in base Almaine, *Tam Cicorey*.

3 The third kind is called in Greeke *μυρδα* & *μυρδαίων*: in Latine, *Cichorium*, *Intubum sylvestre*, of some, *Ambubcia*: in shops, *Cichorea sylvestris*: in French, *Endive sauvage*: in high Dutch, *wilde wegwarten*: in base Almaine, *wild Cicorey*: in English, *wilde Endive*.

4 The fourth kind with the yellow floures is called of Plinie, *Hedypnois*: in high Dutch, *Gelwegwart*: in French, *Cichoree jaune*: in base Almaine, *gel Cicorey*: in English, *yellow Succory*.

The nature.

These hearbes be cold and dnye almost in the third degree, especially the wilde, which is moze dnye, and of a scolorizing or absterive facultie.

The vertues.

These hearbes eaten, doe comfort the weake and feeble stomach, and doe coole & refresh the hote stomach, specially the wilde Endive, which is most agreeable and meetest for the stomach, and inward parts.

The same boyled and eaten with vinegar, stoppeth the laske or flure of the belly, proceeding of a hote cause.

The iuyce or decoction of Succorie drunken, is good for the heat of the liver, against the Jaundise, and hote fevers, and tertians.

The greene leaves of Endive and Succory bruised, are good against hot inflammations and impostumes, or gathering together of euill humors of the stomach, the trembling or shaking of the heart, the hote gowt, and the great inflammation of the eyes, being layed outwardly to the places of the griefes.

The same layed to with parched barley meale, are good against cholerique inflammations, called, *Erylipelas*, and of some *S. Anthonies fire*, or *Phlegmon*.

The iuyce of the leaues of Endive and Succory, layd to the fore-head with oyle of roses and vinegar, swageth head-ach.

The same with Ceruse (that is, white lead) and vinegar, is good for all tumors, impostumes and inflammations, which require cooling.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Sowthistle.

The kinds.

Sonchus is of two sorts, the one more wilde, rough, and prickly, called Sowthistle, or milke thistle: the other more soft and without prickles, which we may call Hares lettuce, or Conies milke thistle.

The description.

1 Sowthistle hath long broad leaues, very deeply cut in vpon both sides, and armed with sharpe prickles: the stalke is crested, hollow within, spaced by ioynts or knobs, conered or set with the like leaues. At the top of the stalke grow double yellow floures, like Dandelion, but much smaller: when they be past, there come vp white hoare knops or dolonie heads, which are caried away with the winde: the roote is long and yellow, full of hairie strings.

2 The tender Milke thistle, is much like to the aforesaid in leaues, stalkes, floures, and seede: but the leaues be somewhat broader, and not so deeply iagged or cut in vpon the borders, and they haue neither thorns nor sharpe prickles, but are all plains without any roughnesse.

The place.

These herbes do grow of themselues both in gardens amongst other herbes, and also in the fields, and are taken but as weeds and vnpositable herbes.

The time.

Milkthistle and Sowthistle do floure in Iune and Iuly, and most commonly all the summer.

The names.

These herbes be called in Graeke $\sigma\upsilon\chi\alpha\iota$: in Latin, Sonchi: of the later writers, Cicerbitz, Laucellæ, Lacterones: of Serapio and in shops, Taraxacon.

1 The first kinde is called Sonchus asperior, or syluestrior: in high Dutch, Gentzdistel, Fosdistel: in Babant, Gansendistel, and Welckwey: in French, Laiteron, and Laceron: in English, Sowthistle, and rough Milkthistle.

2 The second kinde is called Sonchus non aspera, or Sonchus tenerior: of Apuleius, Lactuca leporina: in French, Palais de lieure: in high Dutch, Hasenkol: in base Almaine, Hasen Lattouwe, Hasen Struyck, Dawdistell, Canynencruyt: in English, the tender or soft Milkthistle.

The nature.

These herbes be cold and dry of complexion, especially being graine and new gathered: so being dry or long gathered, they are somewhat hot, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

The iuyce of either of these herbes drunken, swageth the gnawing paines of the stomacke, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, and is of a souveraigne remedie against the strangurie and the Jaunders.

The same drunken, filleth the breasts of nurses with good and wholesome milke, and causeth the childzen whom they nourish, to be of a good coloz. Of the same vertue is the broth of the herbe drunken.

The iuyce of these herbes doe cole and refresh the heat of the fundament, and the priuie parts of the bodie, being laid thereto with cotton, and of the eares being dropped in.

The greene leaues of Milkthistle are good against all hot swellings and imposturations, especially of the stomacke being bused and laid thereupon.

The roote with his leaues being pound, and laid to as an emplaster, is good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Hawkweed.

The kindes.

Dioscorides setteth forth two kinds of Hawkweed, the great and the small : of the smaller are also three sorts.

The description.

The great Hawkweed putteth forth a rough stalke something reddish, and hollow within: the leaues be long, verie much jagged, and deeply cut vp, on the sides, each cut standing wide, or a great way one from another, and set with sharpe prickles, almost like the leaues of milke-thistle, at the toppe of the stalke grow long knops, the which bzing forth yellow double floures, like the flouers of milke thistle, the which doe change into round cotton or downie bawls, which are blowne away with the wind: the root is not verie long, but it hath threddy strings hanging at it.

2 The first kind of the lesse Hawkweed hath long leaues, diuided and cut on the edges, almost like the leaues of Dandelion, but not so bigge, nor so deeply cut, and lying flat vpon the ground, from amongst those leaues shooteth vp smooth naked brownish stalkes, bzinging forth double yellow floures in the toppe, the which doe turne into downe bawles or globes, and doe flye away with the wind: the roots is long and slender, smooth, and white.

3 The second kinde of the lesser Hawkweed is like vnto the aforesaid in stalkes and floures, the leaues doe also lye spred vpon the ground, but they be smaller, narrower, and moze deeply cut, than the leaues abouesaid. This Hawkweed hath no depe downeright roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawne or bitten, like to the roote of Devils bit, whereof we haue witten in the first booke of this Historie of Plants, and it is full of strings.

4 The third is the least of all three, his leaues be much like to the first Hawkweed, and so be his floures, stalkes, and rootes: but altogether lesse: the leaues be altogether smooth and naked, and not so brownish as the leaues of the first Hawkweed.

The place.

These hearbes grow in vntoyled places, as the borders of cozne-fields, in meadowes, high wayes, and the bynkes of ditches.

The time.

These hearbes doe floure from Iune to September.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Greeke *ιερακιον*, of some, *πυατις*: in Latine, *Accipitri-na*: that is to say, Sperhauke hearbe, or Hawkweed, Apuleius calleth it, *Lactuca syluatica*, *picris*, and *Thridax agris*.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *ιερακιον το μεγα*: in Latine, *Hieracium magnum*: of some, *Sonchites*, *Lampuca*, or *Sicheleas*: in French, *Cichoree sauuage*: in high Dutch, *Grosz habichkraut*: in base Almaine, *Groot hauickscruyt*: that is to say, the great Hawkweed.

2 The lesser kind is called in Greeke *ιερακιον το μικρον*: in Latine, *Hieracium paruum*: of some, *Intybum agreste*, or *Lactuca minor*: in high Dutch, *Klein habichkraut*, that is to say, the lesser Hawkweed: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Hauickscruyt*.

The second lesser kind is also called of some, *Mortus Diaboli*: in Dutch, *tensfels abbisz*, that is to say in English, *Devils-bit*: and in French, *Mors de Diable*: because his roote is eaten or bitten like the Scabious Devils bit.

The nature.

These hearbes be cold and drye.

The

These herbes in vertue and operation are much like to Sow-thistle, or Sonchus, and being used after the like manner, be as good to all purposes.

They be also good for the eye-sight, if the iuyce of them be dropped into the eyes, especially of that sozt which is called Devils-bit.

CHAP. XV.

Of Langedebeepe.

The description.

This hearbe hath great broad leaues, greater and broader than the leaues of Wozach, set full of soft prickles, from which leaues commeth by a tender, weake, brittle, and triangled stalke, set with leaues of the same sozt, but smaller. At the top of the stalke grow many small leaues, thicke set, and hard thong together round about the stalke, from amongst which little leaues commeth a rough round thistle knop, bearing a purple floure, the which is carried away with the wind: the roote is thicke and crooked, having many strings.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in the meadowes of this countrie, and in moist places by water brookes, or ditches.

The time.

This Thistle floureth in August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke κίριον ἢ κίριον: in Latine, Cirsium, of some, Buglossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in Wzabant, Groot Dautw distel, unknowne in shops, some take Cirsion to be Langedebeepe. T. lib. 1. fol. 143.

The nature.

It is cold and drye of vertue like Sonchus.

The vertues.

Andreas the Herbozist writeth, that the root of Cirsium tied or bound to the diseased place, swageth the ach of the vaines (called Varix) being too much opened or enlarged and filled with grosse blood.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Condrilla, Gumme Succorie.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Condrilla (as Dioscorides writeth) the great and the small.

The description.

1 Condrilla is somewhat like to wild Endive: his leaues be long, grayish, and deeply cut upon both sides, the stalke is small, of a foote long or somewhat more: in the little stalkes of Condrilla is found a gum like spassiche, of the bignesse of a beane, whereupon grow round knoppes, which after their opening bringeth forth sayze floures, which in colour and making are much like to the floures of wilde Endive: but much smaller: the roote is long and white like to Succorie.

2 The other Condrilla hath long leaues deeply indented upon both sides, like to the leaues of the wild Endive, and for the most part spread abroad upon the ground, amongst which leaues grow by small playne hollow stalkes, carrying faire yellow double floures, the which past, they turne into round blow-balles, like to
ano

the downe, or cotton, and are carried away with the wind: the roote is long and slender, yellowish, and full of milke, which commeth forth when it is cut or broken.

The place.

1 The great Condrilla is not common in this Countrie, but is to be found in the gardens of Herbozists.

2 The lesser which is our Dandelion, groweth in all parts of this countrie, in meadows and pastures.

The time.

The great Condrilla floureth in May and in June. Dandelion floureth in Aprill and August.

The names.

1 The first kind of these herbes is called in Greeke *κονδρίλλη*: in Latine, Condrilla: of Plinie, Condrillon, and Condrillis: of some, also, Cichorion, and Seris: of the later Writers, Condrilla major: in this countrie, Condrilla, and Gumme Succorie: in Dutch, Condzilla.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *κονδρίλλη ἕτρας*: in Latine, Condrilla altera: in Shoppes, Dens leonis, and Rostrum porcinum: in French, *Pisse en-litt*: in high Dutch, Holzkrout, Pfaffenblat, Pfaffen rolin: in base Almaine, Pappenkrout, Hoontkroosen, Canckerbloemen, and Schozstbloemen: in English, Dandelion.

The nature.

These hearbes be cold and drye, like Endive and Succorie.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the great Condrilla taken by it selfe or with wine, stoppeth the A lsaie, especially coming of the heat of the liver.

The same bruised and eaten with his leaves and rootes, is very good against the B bitings of venomous Serpents.

The seed of Condrilla doth strengthen the stomach, and causeth good digestion, as C Dorotheus writeth.

Dandelion in vertue and operation is much like Succorie, and it may be alwaies D bled in seed thereof.

It layeth downe the staring haire of the eye-browes, and causeth new haire to C grow, if the iuyce be often layed to the place.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Groundswell.

The kinds.

Although Dioscorides, and other the Ancients, haue set forth but one sort of Crigeron, yet for all that the later learned writers doe set out two kinds, the one great, and the other small: unto which we haue ioyued a third kind. Wherefore Crigeron is now to be counted of three sorts.

The description.

1 **T**he great Groundswell hath rough whitish leaves, deeply jagged & gnawed upon both sides, like to the leaves of white mustard or senue: the stalk is two foote high or more: at the top whereof grow small knops, which doe open into small yellow floures, the which are suddenly gone, and changed into downie blowbawles like to the heads of Dandelion, and are blowne away with the wind: the roote is hayzie, and the whole hearbe is of a strong smell.

2 The lesser Groundswell hath greene leaves, which be also much torne, and deeply jagged upon both sides like the leaves of the great Groundswell, but a great deale smaller, greener, smoother, and not so rough: the stalk is a span long, at the toppe whereof grow yellow floures, which doe also change suddenly into hore heads

heads of blowholes, and do tie away with the winde: the root is hairie, and hath no proper smell.

The third Groundswell hath a straight slender stem, of a brone purple colour, and set full of fine cotton or downie haire: the leanes be long and narrow: at the top of the stalkes grow small knops, out of which come small pale yellow floures, the which incontinently after their opening do change, and become so suddenly gray or white, that he that taketh not the better heede, may thinke that they are so at the first opening of the knops: for even the selfe same day, and sometimes the very same hower of their opening, they become gray or hoare, and shortly after the knops do spread abroad and open, and the gray haire with the seeds, are blowen and caried away with the winde: the root is small and very tender.

The place.

- 1 The great Groundswell groweth in sandie grounds and alongst by wayes and pathes.
- 2 The lesser is often found amongst pot-herbes, and commonly in the fields.
- 3 The third groweth in darke shadowed woods, and by Countries.

The time.

- 1 The great Groundswell floureth in June and July.
- 2 The lesser Groundswell floureth all the summer, and sometimes also in winter, when it is milde and not too cold.
- 3 The third floureth at Midsummer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Graeke *νεκταριον*: in Latine, Senecio: of some, Herbulum, or Erechites: in French, *Senecion*, or *Senesson*: in high Dutch, *Grindkraut*: in English, Groundswell.

1 The first kind is called Senecio maior, that is to say, great Groundswell: in Brabant, *groot Cruyscruit*, and of some, *Silson*: in French, *Grand Senecion*.

2 The second is called in Latine, Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesse Groundswell: in French, *petit Senesson*: in Dutch, *Cruyscruit*, or, *cleyn Cruyscruit*, the which is well knowne.

3 The third sort is a right Erigeron, and Senecio, especially that which Theophrastus describeth: for as it is abovesaid, his floures were suddenly white hoare, from whence it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it *νεκταριον*, and placeth it with the kinds of *Conyza*.

The nature.

Erigeron, as Paulus writeth, hath somewhat a cooling nature, but yet digestive.

The vertues.

The leanes and stalks of Groundswell, boyled in water or sweet wine and drunken, healeth the ache of the stomacke that riseth of choler.

The leanes and floures alone, or stamped with a litle wine, are good to be laid to the burning heat or inflammation of the stones and fundament.

The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, healeth all wounds, especially of the sinewes, being laid thereto.

The downe of the floures laid to with a litle Saffron and water, are good for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a litle salt, doth waite and consume the Kings euill, or strumes of the necke.

The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vineger, and is no euill or unwholsome foode.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Letuce.

The kindes.

Of Letuce are two sorts, the garden and wild Letuce, and of the garden Letuce are sundrie sorts.

The description.

The first kind of garden Letuce hath long broad leaues, euen, plaine, and smooth, the which doe neuer close nor come together: amongst which riseth a straight stalke full of white sap like milke, of the height of two foot, the which diuideth it selfe at the top into sundrie branches bearing yellow floures, which doe change into a grayish or white hoare beard: the seed is white, long, and small: the root is long and thicke like to a Carrot, but smaller.

2 The second kind of letuce, hath crumpled leaues, wrinckled and gathered or drawne together almost like the Moquet or Chauden of a calfe: otherwaies it is altogether like the aforesaid, in stalkes, floures, seed, and rootes.

3 The third sort is the fairest and whitest kind: it hath great large leaues, the which doe grow very thicke together all from one roote, so that the first and neathermost leaues doe spread abroad vpon the ground, and the middlemost doe grow and close together one vpon another,losed and headed almost like to a cabbage Cole: but the residue, as the stalkes, floures, seed, and rootes, are like to the first. This kind is best beloued and most desired, and commonly vsed in meats.

4 Columella writeth of another kind of letuce, whose leaues be dark or browne, almost of a purple colour.

5 Yet there is another kind whose leaues are reddish, playne, or smooth, verie tender and sauozie: yet for all that, both these kindes be vnknowne of the later Writers.

The place.

They vse to sow letuce in gardens amongst pot-herbes in good fertile ground, and they must be planted farre a-sunder one from the other, otherwise they will not spread, nor grow to a round head, or close cabbage-letuce.

The time.

They sow letuce earely and late, all seasons of the yeare, but chiefly in March, and April: and two or thre moneths after the sowing, it bringeth forth both floure and seed, but then it is nothing worth to be eaten.

The names.

The garden letuce is called in Greeke *Spinax hirsutus*: in Latine, *Lactuca sativa*: in Shops, *Lactuca*: in high Dutch, *Lattich*, or *Lactuck*: in base Almaine, *Lattow*: in English, *Lettis*, and *Lettus*.

1 The first kind of Letuce hath none other particular name, but that generall name *Lactuca*, *Lettis*.

2 The second kind is called of Plinie, *Lactuca crisp*: in English, *Crispe*, or curled lettis: in French, *Laitue crespue*: in high Dutch, *Krauser lattich*: in base Almaine, *Checronkelde lattowe*: in English, crumpled lettis.

3 Plinie calleth the third kind *Lactuca laconica*, *Lactuca sessilis*: Columella calleth it, *Lactuca betica*: the later writers call it, *Lactuca capitata*: in French, *Laitue pommée*, or *Laituca à pomme*: in English,losed, or cabbage lettis.

4 The fourth kind is called of Columella, *Lactuca Cecilians*.

5 The fift kind is called *Lactuca Cypria*, and of Plinie, *Lactuca Græca*.

The nature.

Garden letuce is cold and moist in the first or second degree.

The garden Letuce eaten in meate, engendzeth better better blood, and causeth a better digestion than the other woort or pot-herbe, especially being boyled, and not eaten rawe.

It is good in meate against the heate of the stomach, and the wamblings of the same, it slaketh thirst, and causeth good appetite, especially being eaten raw in Salades.

The same taken in the same manner, causeth sound and sweet sleepe, it maketh the belly good and soft, and engendzeth abundance of milke: surely, it is very good for such as cannot take their rest, and for Purples, and for such as give sucke, which have but small store of milke: but for that purpose it is better before it beginneth to shoot forth his stalkes: for when it putteth forth his stalkes, it wareth bitter, and is not so good in meates as before.

The greene leaues of Letuce bused, are good to be layed upon new burnings, and scaldings before it riseth up into wheales and blisters, and upon all hote swellings and wild-fire, called Eritipiles.

Letuce-seed being often bused to be eaten a long space, dryeth by the natural seed, and putteth away the desire to Lecherie.

And as Plinie writeth, it is good to be drunken in wine against the stings of Scorpions.

CHAP. XIX.

Of wild Letuce.

The description.

The wild Letuce hath long leaues deeply cut upon edges, whitish, and underneath the leafe, the middle sinew or ribbe is set full of sharpe prickles: the stalk is round and long, and groweth up higher than the stalkes of the garden Letuce, it is rough and set with sharpe prickles, and leaues like the other, but smaller: at the toppe of the stalk grow Floures like them of the garden Letuce: the seede is brownish, otherwise it is like the seede of the garden Letuce: the roote is small.

The place.

This herbe groweth in the borders of fields, amongst the wayes and such uninclosed places, and sometimes in the gardens amongst pot-herbes: and whereas it hath bene once sowne, it commeth againe lightly without any moze labour.

The time.

This Letuce floureth in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *σπίδαξ ἀγρία*: in Latine, *Lactuca sylvestris*: of Zoroastes, *Pherumbrum*: in Shops, *Endiua*: albeit this is not the right Endiue: of some, *Seriola*: in French, *Laitue sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Lattiche*: in base Almaine, *wild Lattouwe*: in English, *wild Letuce*: of Turner, *greene Endiue*. And this is the herbe that the Israelites did eate with their Pasche-lambe.

The nature.

The wild Letuce is partly cold and drye in the third degree, and partly sharpe, and absteriue or scouring with some warmenesse.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the wild Letuce drunken with Oximell, that is, honied vinegar, scoureth by siege the waterie humors.

It reconcileth sleepe, and swageth all paynes: also it is good against the stings of scorpions, and the field Spider called Phalangium.

It is also good with womans milke to be layed vnto burnings.

The same dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the clouds and dimnesse of the same.

The seed of this Letuce also abateth the force of Venus, and is of vertue like to the garden Letuce seed.

CHAP. XX.

Of Purcelaine.

The kinds.

There be two kinds of Purcelaine, one of the garden, the other wild: besides these there is also a third kind, the which groweth onely in salt grounds.

The description.

1 Garden Purcelaine hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a browne red colour, the which doe grow vp to the length of a span or more, vpon the sayd stalkes are the thicke, fat, or fleshy leaues, something long and broad, round before. The floures grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very small, and of a faynt yellowish colour. The same being past, there come little round close huskes, in which is found small blacke seed: the roote is tender and hayzie.

2 The wild Purcelaine hath thicke fat round stalkes, like the garden Purcelaine, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which grow nothing at all vpright, but are spread abroad, and trayle vpon the ground. The leaues be smaller than the leaues of the other, but the floures and seed is like. These two Purcelaines are full of iuyce, and of sharpe or quicke taste. They are vsed in the Summer to be eaten in sallade, as they vse Letuce.

3 The third kind, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many small, hard, and wooddie stalkes: the leaues be thicke, of a white Greene or ashe colour, very much like to the leaues of the other Purcelaine, but whiter and softer in handling, yet not so smooth nor shining. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, clustering together like the floures of March or Blite. The roote is long & of a wooddie substance, and liueth with his stalke, and certaine of his leaues all the winter.

The place.

1 The same Purcelaine is sowne in gardens.

2 The wild groweth of his owne accord in wayes and allyes of gardens, and in some places it groweth vpon rockes, cleues, and vineyards.

3 Sea Purcelaine groweth vpon bankes or walls cast by in places adioyning to the Sea: and great store thereof is found in Zealand, and besides the Ile of Purbeck in England.

The time.

1. 2. The garden and wild Purcelaine, doe floure from after the moneth of June untill September, and in this space they yeeld their seed.

3 The Sea Purcelaine floureth in July.

The names.

Purcelaine is called in Greeke *αἰσπῆρις*: in Latine and in shops, *Portulaca*: in French, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine*: in high Dutch, *Burgel*: in base Almaine, *Porceleine*: in English, *Purcelaine*.

1 The first kind is called *Portulaca sativa*, or *Hortensis*: in French, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine domestique*, or *cultivée*: in high Dutch, *Heymisch Burgell*, or *burtzelkraut*: in base Almaine, *Roomsche Porceleynne*, or *tame Porceleynne*: in English, *garden and tame Purcelaine*.

2 The second kind is called of the new writers, *Portulaca sylvestris*: in French, *Pourpier sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wäildt burtzell*: in base Almaine, *Cheymeyne*, or *wilde Porceleynne*: in English, *wild Purcelaine*: but yet this is not

that wild Purcelaine, which is described in some coppies of Dioscorides, the which is of a hote nature or complexion.

3 The third kind of Purcelaine of the later writers, is called *Portulaca marina*: in French, *Pourcelaine de mer*: in Dutch, *Zie porceleynne*. This seemeth to that herbe which the Grækes call *ἅλιμος*: the Latinists, *Halimus*, especially the second kind described by Plinie.

The nature.

1. 2. The garden and wild Purcelaine are cold in the third degree, and moist in the second.

3 Sea-Purcelaine is playnely hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

They vse to eat the garden and wild Purcelaine in Sallets and meats as they doe Letuce, but it cooleth the bloud, and maketh it waterie, and nourisheth very little, yet for all that it is good for those that haue great heat in their stomaches and inward parts.

The same taken in like sort, stoppeth all defluxions and falling downe of humors, and is good for the paynes of the bladder and kidneyes, and it healeth them, albeit they be erulcerated, fret, or hurt.

Purcelayne comforteth the weake inflamed stomack, and it taketh away the imaginations, dreames, fancies, and the outragious desire to the lust of the bodie.

The iuyce of Purcelaine drunken hath the same vertue: also it is good against burning feuers, and against the wormes that ingender in the bodie of man.

It is good for such as spit blood, it stoppeth the bloudie fluxe, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides, and all issues of blood. It hath the like vertue being boyled & eaten.

The iuyce of Purcelaine poured vpon the head with oyle and vinegar roset, stoppeth the head-ach comming of heat, or of standing too long in the Sunne.

The same throwne vpon the mother or matrix, helpeth the burning inflammations, erulcerations, or gnawing frettings in the same, and powdered in by a glister, it is good against the fluxe of the guts and erulceration of the bowels.

The leaves of Purcelaine mingled with parched barley-meale, and layed to the inflammations of the eyes, easeth the same, and taketh away the hote swelling: so it is likewise good against S. Anthonies fire, called Erisipelas: against the heat and payne of the head, and against all hote inflammations and tumors.

The same eaten rawe, are good against the teeth being set on edge, or altonied, and it fasteneth them that be loose.

To conclude, Purcelaine cooleth all that is hote, wherefore being layed vpon wounds, cyther by it selfe or with the meale of parched barley, it preserveth wounds from inflammation.

The seed of Purcelaine being taken, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and stoppeth the laske.

The Sea Purcelaine is gathered in the Sommer, and is of some preserved and kept in vinegar for Salade, to be eaten at winter like Capers: for being so eaten, it doth heat and comfort the stomack, causeth good appetite, or meat lust, and prouoketh vrine.

If this Purcelaine be *Halimus*, the roote thereof is good against crampes and drawing awry of sinewes, burstings and gnawings in the belly, to be taken in mead the weight of a dram. It also causeth Purfes to haue store of milke.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Sampire.

The description.

1 Sampiere hath fat, thicke, long, small leaues, almost like Purcelaine, the stalk is round, of a foote and a halfe long, bearing round spokie tufts, which being

bring forth little white floures, and a seede like Fenell, but greater: the roote is thicke, and of a pleasant savour. Search the Commentaries of Matthiolus in the second booke of Dioscorides, there you shall find three kinds more of Cithmus.

2 Of this is found another kind of Cithmus, whose leaues are like vnto the first, the crowne set about with hard pricking thornes, otherwise in all things like vnto the other.

3 Yet is there found a third kind of Cithmus, the which bringeth forth many stalkes of one roote, set about with long small leaues, the which are very thicke, vpon the top of the stalkes grow yellow floures, almost like vnto the floures of Chrysanthemum, in the middell yellow, and round about set with yellow leaues: the roote is long. And this hearbe is of tast like vnto the first Cithmus, the which is verie like to Creta Marina.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in salt grounds by the sea-coast, and is found very plentifully in many places of Spaine, France, and England, alongst the shore or coast: the Verbozits of this Countrey doe plant it in their gardens.

The time.

Sampire bloweth in this countrey in August and September, but whereas it groweth of his owne kind, it floureth more timely.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke κείθμος, ή κείταμος: in Latine, Cithmum, and Bari: in shops, Creta marina, by which name it is knowne in Brabant: in French, Bacille, Creta marine, and Fenil marin: in English, Sampire, and Crestmarine.

The nature.

Crestmarine is drye and scouring, and meetely warme.

The vertues.

The leaues, seede or roots, or all together boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh a brine and womens floures, and helpeth much against the Jaunders.

They keepe and preserve the leaues and branches of Crestmarine, or Sampire, in brine or pickle, to be eaten like capers: for being so eaten, they are good for the stomacke, and open the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and the kidneies.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Brookelime.

The description.

Brookelime hath round fat stalkes, full of branches, and vpon the same fat thicke leaues: the which being brused do yeeld a good savour. At the top of the stalks and branches grow many fayre blew floures, not much unlike the floures of the blew Pimpernell: the roote is white, and full of hayzie strings.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in the borders and brynkes of ditches and poles, and sometimes also by running streams, and brookes hard by the water, so that sometimes it is over-flodde and dzenched in the same.

The time.

Brookelime floureth in May and June.

The names.

This hearbe is called now in these dayes Anagallis aquatica, and Becabunga, and of some it is taken for that hearbe that of Dioscorides is named in Græke κημία: in Latine, Ceprea: and it seemeth to be a kind of Soum, of the which it is written by Cratenas: in high Dutch, Wasserpunghen, Wachpunghen, or Punghen: in base Almaine, waterpunghen: in English, Brookelime.

The nature.

This hearbe is hote almost in the second degree.

The vertues.

Brooklime leaues drunken in wine doe helpe the stranglion, and the inward scabs of the bladder, especially if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Sperage.

They be also eaten with oyle and vinegar, and are good for them that are troubled with the strangurie and stone.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Earth Chestnut.

The description.

The small Earth Chestnut hath seven crested stalkes, of a foot and a halfe long or more: the first leaues are like the leaues of common Parsley, but they be lesser, and smaller jagged, and they that grow about the stemme, are not much vnlike the leaues of Dill: the floures which are white doe grow in spoke tufts like the tops of Dill: the seed is small, of a fragrant smel, not much vnlike the seed of Commin or Fenell, but a great deale smaller: the roote is round like a wherrow, or Uherle, or rather like a little round Apple, browne without, and white within, in taste almost like to Carrots.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in many places of Holland and Zealand, in Cozne fields, and alongst the wayes, there is good store of it in some places of England: the Herboists of Zababant doe plant it in their gardenes.

The time.

This hearbe flourisheth and deliuereth his seed in June.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Zealand, Cleyr Erdnoten, some Herboists take it for Apios, others for Meum, and the third for Bulbina: but it hath no likeness to any of them thre, it seemeth better in my iudgement to be *Bolbocastanon*, of Alexander Trallianus, the which the later Grecians doe call *Agriocastanon*, whereunto it is very much like: for the roote is like to Bulbus, and in taste it is much like to the Chestnut: in consideration whereof it may well be called Bolbocastanon, and Agriocastanon: in French, *Noix Castaigne*: in base Almaine, *Cordcastanien*: in English, Earth Chestnut.

The nature.

Bolbocastanon is hote almost in the second degree, and somewhat astringent, the seede is hote and drye almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

In Zealand they eat this roote in meates, in which countrey it is not much differing in taste and vertue from Parsneps and Carrots, it prouoketh vrine, comforteth the stomacke, nourisheth indifferently, and is good for the bladder and kidneys.

Bolbocastanon, as Alexander Trallianus writeth, is good to be eaten of them that spit blood.

The seed of the same causeth women to haue their naturall sicknesse, bringeth forth the secundinos. prouoketh vrine, and is very profitable for the reynes, the kidneys, the bladder, and the spleene or milt being stopped.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Mallowes.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Mallowes, whersof some be of the garden, and some be wild, the which be also of diuers kinds: the garden Mallow, called the winter

winter or beyond sea Rose, is of diuers sorts, not onely in leaues, stalks, and grow-
ing, but in proportion, color, and floures: for some be single, some double, some
white, some carnation, some of a cleare or light red, some of a darke red, some gray
and speckled: the wilde Mallowes are also of two sorts, the great and the small.

The description.

1 The great tame Mallow which beareth the beyond sea or winter Rose, hath
great round rough leaues, larger, whiter, and vneuenly than the leaues of the
other Hocks or Mallowes: the stalke is round, and groweth six or seuen foote high
or more: it beareth faire great floures of diuers colors, in figure like to the com-
mon Mallow or Hock, but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, sometimes dou-
ble: the floures fallen, the seede commeth vpon like small cheses: the roote is great
and long, and continueth a long time, putting forth yearly new leaues and stalks.

2 The great wilde Mallow hath leaues somewhat round, fat, and a litle cut or
snipt round about the borders, but of a browner color, smaller and euenly than the
leaues of the Hollyhocke: the stalke is round of two or three foote long, thereupon
grow the floures in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into five
leaves of a purple carnation color, after which commeth the seede, which is round
and flat, made like litle cheses: the roote is long, and of a conuenient thicknes.

3 The small wilde Mallow is very much like to the great wilde Mallow, sa-
ying that his leaues be a litle rounder and smaller: the floures be pale, and the
stalks grow not high, or vpright, but traile alongst the ground: the roote is likewise
long and thicke.

The place.

The Hollyhocke or garden Mallow, is sown and planted in the gardens of this
Country.

2. 3. The wilde kinds grow in vntoyled places, by path-ways, and pastures.

The time.

Hollyhocke floureth in June, July, and August: the wilde beginneth to floure
in June, and continueth flourishing untill September, in the meane space it yeldeth
his seede.

The names.

Mallowes are called in Greeke *μαλάχη*: in Latine, *Malua*: of Pythagoras, *αΐθρια*,
Anthema: of Zoroastes, *διάδημα*, *Diadema*: of the Egyptians, *Chocortis*, of some
Vina muris: in French, *Maulue*: in high Dutch, *Papel*: in base Almaine,
Maluwe: in shops *Malua*: in English, *Hockes*, and *Mallowes*.

1 The first kinde of Mallowes, is called in Greeke *μαλάχη κηπόδμη*: in Latine,
Malua iardua: of some, *Rosa vitamarina*, that is to say, the beyond sea Rose: in
French, *Malue de iardin*, or *cultiuée*: in high Dutch, *Garten Pappeln*, *Erncos*,
or *Herbstros*: in base Almaine, *Winterrosen*: in English, *Hollyhocks*, and
great tame Mallow, or great Mallowes of the garden.

2 The wilde Mallow is called in Greeke, *μαλάχη αγρία*: in Latine, *Malua sylue-*
stris: in high Almaine, *Gemeyn Pappeln*: in base Almaine, *Maluwe*, & *Kæskens*
cruyt: whereof that sort which groweth vpright and highest, is called *Malua cla-*
rior, that is, the common Mallow, or the tall wilde Mallow, and the common
Hocks.

3 The second wilde kinde which is the least, is called *Malua syluestris pumila*,
or *Malua pumila*, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or *Draffe Mallow*: in high
Dutch, *Cleyn Malua*.

The nature.

Mallowes are temperate in heat and moysture, of a digestive and softning
nature.

The vertues.

Mallowes taken in meate, nourish better than Letuce, and soften the belly: &
neverthelesse they be hurtfull to the stomacke, for they loose and mollifie or relent
the same.

The raw leaues of Mallowes eaten with a litle salt, helpe the paine and exulceration of the kidneies and bladder.

For the same purpose and against the grauell and stone, Mallowes are good to be boyled in water or wine, and drunken.

The decoction or broth of Mallowes with their roots are good against all venome and popson, to be taken incontinently after the popson, so that it be vomited by againe.

It doth mollifie and supple the tumors and hardnes of the mother, if women bath in the broth thereof.

It is good against all going off of the skin, excoziations, gnawings, roughnesse and fretting of the bladder, guts, mother, and fundament, if it be put in with a glister.

The seede of Mallowes drunken in wine, causeth abundance of milke, and is good for them that feele paine in the bladder, and are troubled with grauell.

Mallowes are good to be laid to against the stings of wasps and bees, and draw forth thoznes and splinters, if they be laid therevpon.

The same raw or boyled, and pound by themselves, or with swines grease, doth supple, mollifie, ripe, and dissolve all kinds of tumors, hot and cold.

The roots of Mallowes rosted in the imbers or hot ashes, and pound very small, are very good to be laid to as an emplaster, against the exulceration and sorenesse of womens breasts.

The choise.

The garden Mallow is wholesomer to be eaten, than the wilde Mallow: but in medicine, to soften hardnes and dissolve swellings or tumors, the wilde kinde is better and of moze vertue, than the garden Mallow.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Marrish Mallow, or white Mallow.

The description.

Marrish Mallow is much like the other Mallowes, but a great deale whiter and softer: his leaues be roundish, white, soft, and almost frised or cottoned, which in proportion and quantitie, are almost like to the leaues of the common Hocke or wilde Mallow: the stalke is round and straight: the floures are in figure like to the wilde Mallow, after them commeth the seede, as in the other Mallowes: the roote is great and thicke, white within, and slimie.

The second kinde of white Mallow, which Theophrastus describeth, hath roundish leaues, white and soft, and almost frised or cottoned like the other white or marrish Mallow, but far greater, almost like in proportion and bignes to the leaues of Gourde: the stalks be long, thicke, and strong, vpon which betwixt the leaues and the stem grow yellow floures, and after them come crooked hulks (as though they were wrinckled) wherein is the seede.

The place.

1 Marrish Mallow loueth fat and moist ground, adioyning to waters and ditches.
2 The second kinde is a stranger in this country: and therefore not to be found but amongst certaine diligent Herborists.

The time.

1 It floureth together with the other Mallowes.
2 The second sort is sown in March or Aprill, and deliuereth his flower and seede about the end of Summer.

The names.

1 These kinds of Mallowes are called in Greeke *αλθαία*: in Latine, *Althæa*, and *Hibiscus*: of Galen, *Anadendron*, of some *Aristalchæa*: in Shops, *Bismalua*, and *Maluaniscum*: in French, *Guymalue*: in high Dutch, *Abisch*, oder *Chebisch*: in
bale

base Almaigne, Witte Malve, or Witte Vuemst: in English, marish Mallow, and white Mallow.

The second kind is called of Theophrastus also in Greek *αλθαία, ή μαλαχία αγρία*: in Latine also Hibiscus; and to be knowne from the other, Hibiscus Theophrasti: of Auicen it is called, Abutilon, by which name it is knowne of the Perborists.

The nature.

Marsh mallow is temperate in heat as the other mallowses, but dryer even in the first degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Marsh mallow boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the paine and græse of the grauell and stone, the bloody fire, the Sciatica, the trembling and shaking of any member, and for such as are troubled with cramps and burkings.

The same boyled in swart new milke, healeth the cough, as Plinie writeth.

It is good also against the tooth-ach: for it swageth the paine, being boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth.

The same boyled in wine or honied water, and brused or pound very small, doth cure and heale new wounds, and it doth dissolve and consume all cold tumors and swellings, as wens and hard kernels: also the impostumes that chance behind the eares, and for the burning impostume of the paps: it softneth tumors, it ripeth, digesteth, breaketh, and couereth with skin old impostumes and blakings or windie swellings: it cureth the rifts and chaps of the fundament, and the trembling of the sinewes, and sinewie parts.

The same so prepared and pound with swines grease, goose grease or Turpentine, doth mollifie and swage the impostumes and sores of the mother, and openeth the stoppings of the same, being put in as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The leaues are good for all the græses aforesaid, being used in like manner, yet they be nothing so vertuous as the roote.

The leaues of marsh mallow being laid to with oyle, do heale the burnings and scaldings with fire and water, and are good against the bitings of men and dogs, and against the stingings of bees and wasps.

The seede greene or dried, pound and drunke, healeth the bloody fire, and stoppeth the lakke, and all issue of blood.

The seede either greene or dry laid to with vineger, taketh away freckles, or foule spots of the face both white and blacke, but you must annoint your selfe either in the hot sunne, or else in a hot house or stew.

The same boyled either in water, vineger, or wine, is good to be drunken of them which are stung with bees and wasps.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of verueyne Mallow, or cut Mallow.

The description.

Cut Mallow, as witnesseth Dioscorides, is a kinde of wilde Mallow, whose leaues are more clouen, deeper sit, and divided into sundry parts, almost like the leaues of Meruaine, but much larger: the stalks be round and straight, two or thre foote high: the floures be of a cleare red or incarnate color, in figure like to the floures of the other Mallowses: after the floures commeth the seede also fashioned like litle chéeses: the root is thick and two foot long or more, white within.

The place.

This herbe groweth in untayled places, in the borders of fields and hedges, and is not very common in this Country.

The time.

Cut Mallow floureth at midsummer, as the other wilde Mallowses or Wocks.

The

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἀλκία*: and in Latine, *Alcea*, unknowne in shops: of some, *Herba Simeonis*, and *Herba Hungarica*: in high Dutch, *Sigmar Kraut*, *Sigmundswurtz*, or *Hochlenten*: in French, *Guymanluc saunage*: in base Almaine, *Sigmaers cruit*: in English, *Aerueyn mallow*, or *cut Mallow*: this is also a kind of marsh or simie Mallow, *Simons mallow*.

The nature.

Cut mallow is temperate betwixt heat and cold, and hath somewhat a drying nature.

The vertues.

The roote of cut Mallow, or *Simons simie mallow* boyled in water or wine, and drunken, stoppeth the bloody fluxe, and healeth, and glueth together wounds and inward burstings.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Venice Mallow.

The description.

The Venetian Mallow hath round tender stalks, with handsome branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, thicke or fat, clouen and jagged, not much unlike the leaues of cut Mallow, or the wilde Guy mallow, of a shining darke coloz, not much unlike the coloz of the leaues of *Acanthus*: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, and are the fairest amongst all the sorts of Mallows, almost like in making to the flowers of the other Mallows, divided also into five leaues. the extremitie and outside of the leaues are white or pale, but the middle or inner part of the floure is of a browne red purple, with a yellow *Dodkin* or *Pestill*, like gold in the middle: these flowers doe not open at all vntill thre or foure houres after sunne-rising, or an houre or two before none, or thereabouts: and when they haue remained open or spread abroad the space of an houre, or an houre and a halfe, they close together againe, and fade or wither away, the which being past, there come in their steede little husks or bladders, wherein are small knops, or hairie pellets, in which is a blacke seede: the roote is small and tender, and perisheth yereley, so that it must be new sowne every yere.

The place.

This herbe is a stranger in this Country, and is not found at all except in the gardens of some Herborists, whereas it is sowne.

The time.

They sow it in March or Aprill, and it flouretly in June and July.

The names.

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of *Alcea*, and is called *Alcea Veneta*, that is to say, the simie or *Mucculage mallow* of Venice: of some, *Malua Theophrasti* in high Dutch, *Venediger Pappeln*, or *wetter Kozlin*: in base Almaine, *Venetsche maluw*. This is not *Hypecoon*, as *Matthiolus* takes it: but it should rather seeme to be *Solanum Manicum*, described in the 92 chapter of the third booke, whereunto it resembleth much.

The nature.

The *mucculage mallow* is hot and moist, like to the common *Hocke* or great wilde mallow.

The vertues.

For as much as this mallow is hot and moist, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue it is like to the common mallow, yet for all that we haue no certaine experience of the same.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Cucumbers.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Cucumbers, the garden and the wilde Cucumber: The garden Cucumber is used in meats: the wilde kinde is not good for that purpose, but serveth onely for medicine: we have given you his description in the third booke of this Historie the 40 chapter.

The description.

The garden and eatable Cucumber, hath long rough branches, creeping alongst the ground, upon which grow rough roundish leaves, and claspers, or tendrils: the flowers grow betwixt the leaves and the stalks, of a faint yellow color, the which being fallen away, the fruit followeth after, which is long, the outside thereof is sparkled, and set full of little bowles of bosses, the coats or sides be long, and greene at the beginning, and afterward yellow, within the which groweth a broad or large white seede: the roote is of a competent length.

The place.

These Cucumbers are sown in gardens, and lone places standing well in the sunne.

The time.

The chiefest season for the eating of Cucumbers, is in July, and August, and they are ripe in September.

The names.

This kinde of Cucumber is called of the later writers in Græke *σικωσ ἡμερος*: in Latine, Cucumis sativus, or Cucumer sativus, of some Cucumis Anguinus, or Anguria: in Shops, Cucumer: in French, Concombre: in high Dutch, Cucumern, and Surthen: in base Almaine, Concommeren: and this seemeth to be the same, which Galen in libris de Alimentorum facultatibus, calleth *καλοπιπών*, Melopepon.

The nature.

The Cucumber is cold and moist in the second degree.

The vertues.

Cucumber taken in meats, is good for the stomacke and bowels that are troubled with heat; but it yieldeth small nourishment and euill, insomuch that the immediate use thereof, filleth the beyves with cold naughtie humors, the which (because they may not be converted into good blood) doe at the length bring forth long and great agues and other diseases, as Galen writeth.

The seede drunken with milke or sweet wine looseth the belly gently, and is very good against the exulceration, and rawnesse of the bladder, and inward stopping of the same.

The greene leaves stamped with wine and laid to, healeth the bitings of dogs. C

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Melones and Pepones.

The kindes.

The Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the which is now of diuers sorts, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is also of two sorts, that is white, and greene.

The description.

The great Pepon hath long, round, great, rough, and hollow branches, beset with short sharpe prickles: the leaves be great, broad, and rough, parted into saure or sine deepe cuts or iags, much greater than the leaves of the Courde: by

by the said leaues come forth clasping tendzels, whereby this Pepon groweth by, and taketh hold-fast by every thing: the floures grow amongst the leaues, very great and hollow within, jagged about the edges, and of a yellow coloz: the fruit is very big, thicke, and long, one sort thereof is of a greenish coloz, with many ribs or costes, and the rinde is very hard: the other sort is white, couered with a soft and tender rinde: the seede is inclosed in the fruit, and is white and broad, much larger than the seede of the Cucumber.

2 The second kinde whose fruit is round, hath also prickly stalks and leaues: the stalks be smaller, and most commonly creepe alongst the ground: the leaues be also smaller and not so deepe cut or rent: the floures be yellow like the floures of great Melon or Pepon: the fruit is round and somewhat flat, whereof one sort is greene and the other white, wherein groweth the seede smaller than the seede of the other Pepon, and greater than the seede of the Cucumber.

3 The third kind of Pepons is much like to the second in creeping branches, leaues, and floures: but the stalks be not so rough, the fruit is flat, broad, and round, couered with a soft and gentle rinde or couering, crinkled and wrinkled about the borders or edges, like to a buckler, wherein is the seede like to the seede of the Cucumber, but greater.

4 There is also a wilde kinde of Pepons, which are like the tame Pepons, in stalks and rough leaues: but the fruit is smaller, and altogether better like to Coloquintida, or the wilde Gourde, or wilde Cucumber, whereunto this wilde kinde is agreable in vertue and operation.

The place.

All these kinds of Melons and Pepons, are sown in gardens, and used in meats except the wilde kinde.

The time.

The fruit is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner, if it be a hot season, and a forward yeare.

The names.

This fruit is called in Græke *πεπωνες*: and in Latine, Pepones: of Galen also *σικυοπεπωνες*, Sicyopepones, that is to say, Pepones Cucumerales, Cucumber Pepons.

1 The first kinde is called in English, Melons, and Pepons: in French, *Pompons d'yeur*, or *Citroulen*: in high Dutch, *Pleben*: in base Almaine, *Peponen*: and of the new writers in Latin, *Magni Pepones*: of some *Cucumeres Turcici*, and in Almaine accordingly, *Turckscher Cucumeren*, & *Wozksche Coucommieren*.

2 The second kinde of Pepons is called *Pepo*, or *Cucumis marinus*: of some *Zuccomarin*: in French, *Concumbre marin*, *Pompons Turquins*: in Dutch, *Zu Coummieren*: in English, *Pompons*, or *Melons*: we may also name them, *Sea Cucumbers*, or *Turkie Pompons*.

3 The third kinde which is the large Pompon, is for the same cause called *Pepones lati*, broad Pepons: in Dutch, *Wæde Peponen*, and of some, *Wozksche Meloenen*, that is to say, *Turkie Melons*.

The nature.

The garden Melons or Pompons, are cold and moist, but not so moist as the Cucumber.

The vertues.

The fruit of the garden Pepon is not oft eaten raw, but well boyled with good flesh or sweet milke, for being so prepared it is better and lesse hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for such as haue a hot stomacke.

The flesh or substance of Pepons finely stamped, doth swage and heale the inflammations of the eyes, if it be laid vnto them, and being bound to the forehead, it stoppeth the falling downe of humors into the eyes.

The seede of Pepons powdered with meale and their stone iayce, doth beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and all spots of the face, if the place be well rubbed with it in the sunne.

The quantitie of a dram of the dyed roote taken with meade or beated water, maketh one to vomite.

The same laide to with honie, healeth the sores of the head which be full of corruption and filthy matter.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Citrull Cucumber.

The description.

The Citrull or Citron Cucumber is also a kinde of Cucumber, having round rough stalkes, full of Capzeoles or clasping tendzels, whereby it taketh holbe upon hedges and stalkes. The leaves be all jagged and rent, much like to the leaves of Coloquintida. The fruit is round and greens without, wherein groweth a flat blacke seede, like to a Melon or pepon seede, but somewhat smaller.

The place.

This herbe is maintained in the Gardens of some Herbozists.

The time.

The Citrull Cucumber is ripe with Pompons or Melons, about the end of Sommer.

The names.

1 This kind of Cucumber is called Cucumis Citrulus, of some Anguria: in Chops Citrulum: and in Dutch according to the same, Citrullen: in French *Concumbre citrin*: in English, Citruls, and of some, Rome Citruls.

2 The wild kind of this Cucumber, is the right Coloquintida, described in the third Booke of this historie of Plants.

The nature.

The Citrull is of temperament colde and moist like the Pepon.

The vertues.

The Citrull Cucumber is much like to the Melone in vertue and operation, wherefor it be taken in meate or medicine.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Melons.

The description.

The Melon traileth alongst the ground like the Cucumber, and hath tender branches with catching capzoles, and round rough leaves. The flowers be yellow, like the flowers of the Cucumber. The fruit is long, and almost like to the Cucumber, but greater, and covered all over with soft haire, especially being yet young and tender, and yellow within. The seede is much inclosed in the inner part of the fruit, and is much like to the Cucumber seede.

The place.

Melons are sowed in gardens, and they require a fat and well dringed ground, and also a dry ground, standing well in the Sunne, for otherwise you scarce see them prosper in this Countrie.

The time.

The Melon is ripe in August and September.

The names.

Galen nameth this fruit in Greeke *κίβω*, that is to say in Latine, Cucumis, and undoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the Ancients, whereas Cucumer *Aspinus*, that is to say, the leaping Cucumber is the Wilde kinde. Of the latter writers at these dayes, it is called in Greeke *μυλονίτιον*, in Latine, Melopepo, of some Melo, and in some places of *ITALY* it is also called Citrulus, and

Cucumis citrulus : in French *Melon* : in high Dutch, *Melaunen* : in base Almaine, *Melonen* : in English, *Melons*, and miske *Melons*.

The nature.

The Melon in temperament is almost like to the Pepon, but not so moist.

The vertues.

The Melon is in vertue like to the Pompon or Pepon, saving that it doth not ingender so suill blond, neither doth it descend so quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by so much better than the Pepon.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Gourdes.

The kinds.

The Gourde is of thzee soytes, that is to say, the great, the small, and the long, which are much like one another in leaves and bzanches, ouer and besides the wilde kind which is described befoze in the third Booke.

The description.

1 The Gourde hath long limber stalkes, tender and full of bzanches, & clasping tendzels or capziols, whereby it taketh hold and climeth vp, especially if it be set by perches, hedges, quicksets, or trees, by the which it may take hold & wrap and winde it selfe : soz without such stapes and helpes the Gourde cannot clime vp, but will lie alongst and growe hard by the ground, and then it cannot bzing forth his fruit. The leaves be round, whittish, soft, and almost like Veluet, dzawing somewhat towards the fashion of the great Clote Burre leaves, but smaller. The flowers be white, euery flower parted into five small leaves, after the flowers commeth the fruit, at the beginning greene, and overlaid or couered with a soft cotton or hairie downe, but after when it turneth to ripenelle, it is of a yellowish colour, and almost balde without haire or cotton. This first kinde is verie great, round, thicke, and large. Within this fruit is found a large long seede with two peakes or cozners at the end of the same seede.

2 The second kind is like to the first in stalkes, leaves, flowers, and seede, saving that the fruit is smaller, and like a round flagon or bottell with a long necke, which is the best fashion of Gourdes, soz they be oftentimes bled (especially of the Pilgrines) in stead of flagons or bottles, when they are made hollow.

3 The third kinde is like to the abovesaid. saving that the fruit is neither so short nor so big as the fruit of others, but most commonly is of thzee or foure foote long, and as bigge as ones legge or arme : the rest is like the others.

4 Besides these thzee kindes of garden Gourdes (as some learned men wryte) there is found another soyt whose fruit is very short and no bigger than ones finger, the residue, as the stalkes and leaves is like to the abovesaid.

5 Of this soyt is also a wild kinde, whereof there is mention made in the chapter of Coloquintida, in the third Booke.

The place.

The thzee first kindes are planted in the Gardens of this Countrie.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in some countries in rough stonie places.

The time.

The Gourde is ripe in this Countrey in August and September.

The names.

The Gourde is called in Greeke *κολοκυνθα* & *κολοκινθα* *ἑδωδιμ* : in Latine, and in shops, *Cucurbita* : in high Dutch, *Burbs* : in base Almaine, *Cantudo* : in French, *Courge* : in English, a *Gourd*, or *Gourds*.

The thzee first kindes are called of Plinie, *Cucurbita cameraria*, and of some also *Perticales* : because they grow upon poles, railles, & perches like vnto vines, whereof is sometimes made close harbozs and bantes or coverings.

1 The first kind is now called of the latter writers, Cucurbita magna, & maior: in English, the great Gourde: in French *Grande Courge*: in high dutch, *Gros Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Grote Cauwoerden*.

2 The second kind is called Cucurbita minor: in English, the lesser Gourde: in high Dutch, *Klein Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Clein Cauwoerden*: in French *Petit Courge*.

3 The third kind is called Cucurbita anguina, and of some Cucurbita oblonga: in French *Courge langue*: in high Dutch *Lang Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Langhe Cauwoerden*: in English, Long Gourds.

4 The fourth kind which is yet unknowne in this countrey, is called of Plinie in Greeke *συμφος*, Somphos: in Latine Cucurbita barbarica, & marina.

The nature.

The Gourde is cold and moist in the second degree.

The vertues.

The Gourde eaten rawe and unprepared, is a very unwholesome foode, as Galen saith, for it cooleth and chargeth, or lodeth the stomacke, and ouerturneth & hurteth the same, by stirring up the paine thereof.

But being boiled, baked, or other wayes dressed, it is not so hurtfull, for it doth cool and moisten the hot and dry stomacke, slaketh thirst, and looseth the bellie, nevertheless it nourisheth but little.

The iuyce of the whole Gourde pressed out and boiled, and dronken with a little Honie and salt peter looseth or openeth the bellie very gently.

The like vertue hath the wine that hath stood by the space of a whole night (abroad in the aire) in a rawe hollow Gourde, if it be dronken fasting.

The pulpe or inner substance of the Gourde pound or brused, doth slake and swage hot swellings and impostumes, the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes, and especially the hot paine of the govt, being laid to the greoued places.

The iuyce of the Gourde with oile of Roses dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same.

The same is very good to be laid to in the same sort or by it selfe vnto scaldings, burnings, and chafings, and hot cholerike inflammations, called *Erysipelas*, or *S. Antonies fire*.

The crops and tender branches, dronken with sweete wine and a little vineger, cureth the bloudie fire.

The rinde or barke of the Gourde burned into ashes, doth cure and make whole the sores and blisters that come of burning, and the olde sores of the genitals, being strowed thereupon.

The seed of the Gourde is almost of the like vertue with the seed of the Cucumber.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Rapes and Turneps.

The description.

The round Rape or Turnep at the beginning hath great rough broad leaues, which leaues in the end next the stem, are deeply cut and jagged vpon both sides: and towards winter, it will haue a round stalk, vpon the which grow small yelloe flowers, which bring forth small brown seed in little rods or husks like Colewurts, to which the Rapes are much like in flowers, huskes, and seede. The root is round and thicke, white both without and within, sometimes as great as a mans head, sometimes no bigger than ones fist, and sometimes smaller.

There is another kinde of Turnep or Rape, yet not that sort, which some men call the red Rape or Rane, whereof we haue already spoken in the Chap. of Beets: but another kinde very like to the round Rape or Turnep aforesaid, in rough leaues, stalkes, flowers, rods, and seedes: and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes or Turneps are not white but red, in all things els like to the other, as I vnderstand by

by some Herborists, who haue declared vnto me, that the noble and famous Queene Douager of Hungarie and Bohem, doth cause them to be set and planted in her most rich and pleasant gardens.

The place.

The Turnep loueth an open place, it is sowne somwhere in vinyards, as at Hert garden and the countrey thereabouts, which doe waue very great: but they are most commonly sowne in fieldes, especially when the cozne is ripe, but they become nothing so great.

The time.

They are sowne at the beginning of Summer, that they may waue great: and in Iulie and August after the cutting downe of cozne: but the latter sowing are neuer very great, and about Aprill when Summer is at hand, they bring forth stalkes, and flowers. The seed is ripe in May and Iune.

The names.

Rapes are called in Grecke *ραπα* & *ραπαρις*: in Latine, *Rapa*: in French, *Navet*: in high Dutch *Kuben*: in base Almaine, *Rapen*: in English, *Rapes* & *Turneps*.

The nature.

Rapes are hot and moist of complexion.

The vertues.

The Turnep taken in meate warrieth meetely well, so that it bee moderately taken, and well digested, but if a man take so much thereof as may not be well digested, it engendyeth and stirreth by much windinesse, and many superfluous humors in the bodie, especially when it is eaten rawe, for then it hurteth the stomacke, and causeth windinesse, blassings, and paine in the belly and small guts.

The same boyled in milke, swageth the paine of the gobot being laid thereto.

Oile of roses put into a Turnep made hollow for the purpose, and then roasted vnder the hot ashes or embers, healeth the kiben heeles. The broth of Rapes is good for the same purpose, if the kiben heeles be washed and soaked thereon, and so is the newe or Turnep it selfe epyther baked or roasted, good to be laid vpon mouldy and kiben heeles.

The crops and yoong springes of Turneps eaten, prouoke vryne, and are good for such as are troubled with the stone.

The seed of Turneps or Rapes withstandeth all poison, and therefore is put to the making of treacles, which are medicines ordained against all poison, and for the swaging of paines.

The oile of the same seede is of the same efficacie and working, and being taken rawe it expelleth the worms that ingender in the bodie.

The roote prepared and bled as is before said, stirreth by the pleasure of the bodie, the seede broken is of the same vertue, the seede is also put into medicines, that are made for the beautifying of the face, and all the bodie, as Dioscorides, Galen, & other approued authoers testifie. Rapes haue also a marueilous propertie to cleere the eie sight, as Auerrois the Philosopher (but enemy vnto Christ) wyiteth.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the long Rape, or Nauet gentle.

The kinds.

The Nauet is of two sortes, tame and wilde.

The description.

The Nauet gentle, or garden long Rape, hath great large leaues almost like the leaues of Turneps or round Nauets, but much smoother. The stalk is round of a cubite long, vpon the which grow flowers, bushes, and seed like to Turnep. The roote is very long and thicke, in all things else like the Turnep or round Rape.

2 The wilde Rauew is not much unlike the abovesaid, saving that his leaves are more jagged from the neather part, even up to the top, and the roote is not so long, but shorter and rounder, almost like to a wilde Beare.

The place.

The Rauew gentle is much solven in France, especially about Paris.

The wild Rauew groweth in some Countries alongst by rivers and brookes, and such colde places.

The time.

The Rauew flowreth in the spring time, like the Turnep and Colewortes.

The names.

The Rauew is called in Greeke *Buradix*: in Latine, *Napi*: in high Dutch *Steckruben*: in Brabant, *Steckrapen*, and *Parijsche Rapen*, that is to say, Long Rape, and Paris Rauewes.

1 Garden Rauew is called in Latine, *Napus sativus*: in high Dutch, *Trucken Steckruben*: that is to say, the dry Rauew: some doe also call it in English, *Ranet*, and *Rauew gentle*.

2 The wild kind is called *Napus sylvestris*: in high Almaine, *Palz Steckruben*, that is to say, the moist or water Rauew.

The nature.

Rauewes are of complexion like to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

The Rauew taken in meate, doth nourish lesse than the Turnep, otherwise in vertue and operation it is much like to the round Rape or Turnep.

The seed thereof is very good against poison, and therefore it is put into treacles and preseruatiss.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Rampion or wilde Rapes.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the small.

The description.

1 The small common Rampion. his first leaves be roundish, almost like the leaves of the marsh Violet, afterward it bringeth forth a round hard stalke of two foote long, set about with long narrow leaves, at the toppe of the stalkes grow pleasant flowers, very much like to the wilde bell flowers described in the second Booke, the xxij. Chapter, after the flowers come long cornered or square huskes, wherein the seede is inclosed which is very small. The root is long & white, sometimes as big as a mans little finger, in taste almost like the Rauell gentle, the which in the Winter season is used in Salades.

2 The other Rampion, the which is not yet very well knowne, his first leaves be broad, and they that grow by afterward about the stalke are narrow: it hath one or two straight hollow stems, in the top of the saide stems groweth a great thicke bushy care, full of little long small flowers, which before their opening are like little crooked hoznes, and being openly spread, are parted into foure little narrow leaves, of a blew colour, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appeare many round little huskes, ioyning one to another, like to the huskes or cups of the other Rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great, white, and full of sap, in fashion and taste like the roote of the other Rampion.

3 The Marians Violet and the Gauntelet, described in the second Booke, are also of the kindes of Rampions.

The place.

1 The little Rampion groweth in fieldes and pastures of this Countrie, under hedges and bushes.

2 The other rampion groweth most commonly in Woods, in clay grounds, and other fat, moist and darke places.

The time.

- 1 The little rampion flowzeth in June and Julie.
- 2 The other flowzeth in May.

The names.

1 Rampion is called in Greeke $\rho\upsilon\pi\upsilon\lambda\eta\ \alpha\zeta\eta\iota\alpha$: in Latine, Rapa sylvestris, that is to say, Wilde rapes.

2 The first kinde is now called of the writers in these dayes, Rapontium, Rapunculum, and Rapunculum paruum: in French Raiponce, and Petite Raiponce: in high Dutch Klein Rapunzelen: in base Almaine, Cleyn, or Gemeine Raponcelen: in English rampions, and the little rampion.

The second is likewise a kinde of rampion, or wilde rapes.

The nature.

Rampion is of nature somewhat like the Turnep.

The vertues.

The rampion eaten with biveger and salt stirreth up appetite or meat lust, and prouoketh vrine, especially when it is but a little boyled or parboyled.

Rampions mingled with the meale of Lupines or Turay, doth cleanse and beautify the face, and all other parts of the bodie, being laid thereunto.

The iuyce of the stalkes and leaues of Rampions, especially of the lesser kinde, dropped into the eyes with womens milke, cleareth the sight.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Radish.

The kinds.

There be two kinds of radish, the tame, & the wild, whereof the tame or garden radish is of two sortes, the one with a round root, like the nauew or garden rape, and is not very common in Brabant. The other hath a very long white roote, and is the common Radish of this Countrey. To this may be ioyned a third kinde of garden or tame radish, with the blacke roote which of late yeares hath bene brought into England, and now beginneth also to ware common.

The description.

1 The common radish hath great broad rough leaues, much clonen or deeply cut in vpon both sides, not much vnlike the turnep leaues. The stalkes be round, with many flowers of a purple or wan colour, euery flower parted into foure small leaues, the which being fallen, there come in their steds, long, round, sharpe pointed huskes, sometimes as bigge as ones little finger, wherein is inclosed a rounde bystone seede. The roote of the one kinde of garden Radish, is of a foote, or a foote and a halfe long, white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste. The roote of the other is short, and as bigge as a Nauew, and of a stronger and sharper taste than the longer roote. The third roote is blacke without, and white within, in taste like to the others.

The wild Radish hath leaues like to the common Radish, but smaller and fuller of cuts or iagges. The stalk is of a foote and a halfe long or more, vpon which grow many yellow flowers, and afterward small huskes, wherein the seede, which is very small, is inclosed. The roote is as big as ones finger, in taste very like to a yong Radish, but stronger.

The place.

- 1 They sowe Radish in gardens, and it requireth to be new sown euery yeere.
- 2 The wild Radish groweth alongst by ditches sides, both by standing and running waters.

The time.

1 The garden Radish is sown most commonly in June and July, and that will serue to be eaten at winter, and it flowzeth in Aprill and May: and that which is sown in March flowzeth the selfe same yeere in May or June, and is nothing worth for to eat.

2 The wild flowzeth in June, and shortly after it yeeldeth his seeds.

The names.

1 The first kinde is called of the Athenienses, and other Ancients in Greeke *ραφανισ* & *ραφανισ μικρος*: in Latine *Radicula*, and *Radicula sativa*: of Tome *Raphanus*: and in Shops *Raphanus minor*: in French, *Rane* & *Rane forse*: in high Dutch, *Kettich*: in base Almane, *Kadijs*: in English, *Radish*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ραφανισ αγρια*: in Latine, *Radicula sylvestris*: of some *Radicula palustris*: in French, *Rane sannage*, or *Raisfort d'eau*: in high Almane, *Wilder Kettich*: in base Almane, *Wilde Kadijs*, and *Water Kadijs*: in English, *Wild Radish*, or *Water Radish*.

The nature.

1 Radish is hote in the third degree, and dry in the second.

2 The wilde Radish is stronger, and moze biting than the garden Radish.

The vertues.

Radish is now eaten with other meats, as they vled in times past, neuerthelesse it is rather medicine than meat or nourishment, as witnesseth Galen: for it giueth very little or no nourishment to the bodie, seeing that it is sharpe and biting vpon the tongue.

The yong stems and tender crops or buds of radish, may be likewise eaten with oyle and vineger being first boyled, and they nourish better than the rootes, although indeed they yeeld but little nourishment.

Dioscorides saith, that the roote of radish is pleasant to the mouth, but euill for the stomacke: for it ingendzeth belching and windinelle, with a desire to vomit.

The same eaten befoze meate, listeth by the meate, and taken after meate & meale, it suppozeth the same, causing it to descend and digest.

It is good to be eaten befoze meale to cause vomit, especially the barke thereof, the which taken with the Drimel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater strength to stirre by vomiting, and purgeth tough and slimie slime, and quicken the wit and vnderstanding.

The decoction or both of Radish dronken, prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, and dryeth it forth.

The same ripeth tough slime and grosse humors, wherewithall the breast and stomacke is charged, and causeth them to be spet out: it is also good against an olde cough, and the breast that is stuffed with grosse humors.

Radish is good against the dropsie, and for them that be liuer sicke, and for them that haue any paine or stopping of the raines, and eaten with vineger and mustard, it is good against the Lethargie, which is a drowsie and forgetfull sicknesse.

It is also good for such as are sicke with eating *Codestoles* or *Spithoms*, or *Benbane*, or other venome, and for them that haue the colicke and griping paines in their bellies, as *Plisonicus*, and *Praxagoras* writeth.

It moueth womens flowers, and as *Plinie* writeth, causeth abundance of milke.

The root stamped very small with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the Spleen or Splene, being laid thereupon.

The same with honie stayeth fretting, festering and consuming sores: also it is good against the scuruiuesse, and scales of the head, and filleth by againe bare places with haire.

The same with the meale of *Darnell* or *Juray*, taketh away blew spots or bused places, and all blemishes and freckles of the face.

The seed thereof causeth one to vomite vehemently, and prouoketh vyne, & being dronken with honie and vineger, it killeth and dryeth forth worms of the bodie.

The same taken with vineger, wasteth the melt or splene, and slaketh the hardnes thereof.

The same sodden in honied vineger, is good to be often used hote for a gargill: and
me against the Squinancie.

2 The wilde or water Radish hath the same vertue, and in working is like to the garden
radish, but altogether stronger, and is singular to prouoke vjine.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Raifort or mountaine Radish.

The description.

Mountaine radish or Raifort hath great broad leaues, in fashion like to the
great Docke called Patience, but greater and rougher. The stalkes be
tender, short, and small, at the top whereof are small white flowers, and
after them very small huskes wherein is the seede. The roote is long and
thicke, of a very sharpe taste, and biting vpon the tongue: and therefore it is pound
or stamped very small to be eated with meates, and specially fish in stead of mustard.

The place.

It is found for the most part planted in Gardens, and where as it hath bene once
set, it remaineth a long season without perishing.

The time.

The great raifort springeth vp in Aprill, and flowereth in June.

The names.

This herbe is called of the latter wryters, Raphanus magnus, and Raphanus
montanus: in French, *Grand Raifort*, and *Raphanus*: in high Dutch, *Marretich*, and
Kern: in Wyabant most commonly *Raphanus*, of some also *Merradijs*. Some of the
learned sort of the latter wryters doe take it for *ραφανος*, Raphanus, of the Ancient
Athenians, the which as some wryte is an enemy to the vine, but this is not *ραφανος*
of Theophrast, or of the other Greekes their successors: who take for Raphanus,
Brassica Romanorum, which is our common Colewoort. Some others iudge it to
be *Thlaspi*, whereof Crataeus wryteth, but their opinion is nothing like to the truth.

The nature.

The great raifort is hote and dry almost in the third degree, especially the roote,
in which is the chiefest vertue.

The vertues.

The roote of the great raifort is in vertue much like to radish, but it is hotter and
stronger, but not so much troubling the stomacke.

The same being very well ground or stamped, may be serued to men in stead of
Mustard or other sauce to eate fish withall: for being so taken it warmeth the sto-
macke, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fish very well.

It hath bene also found by experience, that the great Raifort doth hinder the
growing of the vine, and being planted nere it, causeth the vine to starue & wither
away, the which thing the latter Greeke wryters and not the Athenians doe ascribe
to Colewoorts.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Carrots.

The kinds.

1 There be thre sortes of Carrots, yellow and red, whereof two be tame and
of the garden, the third is wilde growing of it selfe.

The description.

The yellow Carrot hath darke greens leaues, all cut and hacket almost like the
leaues of Cheruill, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut.
The stems be round, rough without, and hollow within: at the highest of the stems
grow

grow great thicket tufts, or spicke tops with white flowers, & after them rough seeds, in proportion not much unlike Auris seeds. The roots is thicke and long, yet low both without and within, and is used to be eaten in meates.

2 The red Carrot is like to the aforesaid in the cuts of his leaves, and in stalkes, flowers, and seed. The root is likewise long and thicke, but of a purple red colour, both within and without.

3 The wilde is not much unlike the garden Carrot, in leaves, stalkes, & flowers, saving the leaves be a little rougher, and not so much cut or jagged, and in the middle of the flowry tufts, amongst the white flowers groweth one or two little purple markes or specks. The seed is rougher, and the roots smaller and harder than the other Carrots.

The place.

1. 2. The manured or tame Carrot is sown in Gardens.

3. The wilde groweth in the borders of fields, by high wayes and paths, and in rough unsoiled places.

The time.

Carrots doe flower in June and Julie, and their seeds is ripe in August.

The names.

Carrots are called in Greeke *σάβυλον*: and in Latine *Pastinaca*.

1 The first kinde is called *σάβυλον* *κίτριον*: and *Pastinaca sativa*: of the later writers, *Staphilinus Luteus*: in high Dutch, *Zam Pastinoy*, *Zam Pastinachen*, and *Geel Kubon*: in French, *Pastinade jaune*: in base Aimaie, *Geel Weon*, *Wooten*, and *Geel Wortelen*: in English, yellow Carrots.

2 The second kinde is also *Staphilinus sativus*, and is called *Staphilinus niger*: in French, *Pastinade rouge*: in high Dutch, *Kot Pastinoy*: in base Aimaie, *Caroten*: in English, red Carrots.

And these two garden Carrots are in sight like to *δαυκος*, *Daucus*, described by Theophrastus. ix. Chap. xv. and like to the herbe which Galen in his first Booke of Simples nameth *δαυκος* *σαβυλον*, that is to say, *Daucus Pastinaca*.

3 The wild kinde is called in Greeke *σάβυλον* *άγρον*: in Latine, *Pastinaca sylvestris*: in Shops, *Daucus*, as we have declared in the second Booke, of some it is also named *Pastinaca rustica*, *Carota*, *Babyron*, and *Sicha*: in French, *Des Panax*, or *Pastinade sauvage*: in high Dutch, *wild Pastinach*, or *Wild Pastinoy*, & *Wogelnest*: in base Aimaie, *Wogels nest*, and *Croonhens cruyt*: in English, wild Carrot.

The nature.

The root of Carrots is temperate in heate and drynesse. The seeds thereof especially of the wilde kinde, is hot and drie in the second degree.

The vertues.

Carrot roots eaten in meates, nourish indifferently well, and because it is somewhat aromaticall or of a spicelike taste, it warmeth the inward partes, being eaten moderately: for when it is too much and too often used, it engendeth viciall blood.

The roots of Carrots, especially of the wilde kinde, taken in what soe soever it is be, prouoke urine, and the worke of venery. And therefore Orpheus writeth, that his root hath power to increase loue.

Carrot rootes made into powder, and dronken with Mead or honied water open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, or spleene, the kidneies and raines, and are good against the jaunders and grauell.

The seed of wild Carrot prouoketh womens flowers, and is very good against the suffocation and stings of the matric, being dronken in wine or laid to outwardly in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It prouoketh urine, and casteth forth grauell, and is very good against the Strangury, & dyppsie, and for such as haue paine in the side, the belly and raines.

It is good against all venome, & against the bitings & stinging of venomous beastes. Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that use often to eate of the seeds thereof.

The greene leaues of Carrots brused with hony and laid to, do cleanse & numb the vnunclean and fretting sores.

The seed of the garden Carrot, is in vertue like to the wild Carrot, but nothing so strong, but the root of the garden Carrot is more convenient & better to be eaten.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Parseneps.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Parseneps, the garden and wilde Parsenep.

The description.

1 The garden Parsenep hath great long leaues, made of diuers leaues set together vpon one stem, after the fashion or order of the leaues of the Walnut or Ash tree, whereof each single leafe is broad or somewhat large, and nickt or snipt round about the edges, the stalke groweth to the height of a man, channell straked and furrowed, hauing many ioynts, like the stalke or stem of Fenil: at the top grow spokie tufts, bearing yellow flowers, and flat seeds, almost like the seed of Dill, but greater. The roote is great and long, of a pleasant taste, and good to be eaten.

2 The wild Parsenep, in leaues, flowers, and seed is much like the garden parsenep, saving that his leaues be smaller, and his stalkes slenderer, the roote is also harder and smaller, and not so good to be eaten.

The place.

- 1 The manured and tame kinde is sowne in Gardens.
- 2 The wild groweth in this Countrey, about wayes and pathes.

The time.

Parseneps doe flower in June and July: and the Garden parseneps are best and most meete to be eaten, the Winter befoze their flowring.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in the shops of this Countrey, Pastinaca, and the neather Dutchmen bozrowing of the Latine doe call it Pastinaken: in English likewise Parsenep: in French, *Grand Chery*: in high Dutch, *Mozen*, and *Zam Mozen*, and according to the same the base Almaines call it, *Tamme Mozen*. Some take it for *σισαρον*, Sisarum, others take it for a kinde of Staphilinus, and Pastinaca. And in deed it seemeth to be *σαφυλινος*, that is, Pastinaca, whereof Galen writeth in his viii. Booke of Simples.

2 The wild kinde is called in some shops, *Branca leonina*, or *Baucia*: in French, *Chery saunage*: in high Dutch, *Wild Mozen*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Mozen*: it is called in Greeke *ελαφοβοσκον*, of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, *ελαφοιον*, *ριπεριον*, *εριφλιον*, *οριολιον*, *λυμν* in Latine, *Elaphoboscum*, and *Cerui ocellus*: in English wilde Parsenep.

The nature.

Parsenep is hot and dry, especially the seede which is hotter and dryer than the roote.

The vertues.

The roote of the garden Parsenep eaten in meates as the Carrot, doth yeild more and better nourishment than Carrot roots, and is good for the lungs, the raines, and the brest.

The same roote causeth one to make water well, and swageth the paines of the side, and driueth away the windinesse of the belly, and is good for such as be bused, squat, or bursten.

The seede of the wilde Parsenep is good against all poison, and it healeth the bitings and stingings of all venemous beastes, being dronken in wine. And truly it is so excellent for this purpose that it is left vs in writing, that when the Stags or rather the wilde Partes haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beastes may annoy or hurt them.

CHAP. XL.

Of Skirwarts.

The description.

The Skirwort hath round stalkes, the leanes be cut and snipt about like the teeth of a sawe, diuers set vpon a stem not much vnlike the leanes of the garden Parsenep, but a great deale smaller and smother. The flowers growe in round tufts of spoke tops, and are of a white colour, and after that commeth a seeds somewhat broad, (as I read in my copy) but the Skirwort that groweth in my Garden which agreeth in all things else with the description of this Skirwort, hath a little long crooked seeds of a brayne colour, the which being rubbed smelleth pleasantly, somewhat like the seed of Gith, or Nigella Romana, or like the saour of Cypres wood. The roots are white of a fingers length, diuers hanging together, and as it were growing out of one moare, of a sweete taste, and pleasant in eating.

The place.

These roots are planted in Gardens.

The time.

These roots are digged out of the ground to be eaten in March, and the least or smallest of them are at the same time planted againe, the which be good and in season to serue againe the peere following to be eaten. But when they bee left in the ground without remoouing, they flower and are in seed in July and August.

The names.

This root is called in Greeke *διονυ*: in Latine Sifer, & Sifarum: and some men call it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in French, *Petit Chery*: in high Dutch *Gerlin*, *Gierlin*, and of some *Zam Kapantzal*: in base Almaine, *Suycker wortelkens*, and *Serillen*: in English, *Skirwort*, and *Skirwit* roots.

The nature.

Skirwarts are hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The root of Skirrets boiled, is good for the stomacke, stirreth vp appetite, and approueth vyne.

The iuice of the root dronken with Goats milke, stoppeth the laske.

The same dronken with wine, drieth away windinesse, and gripings of the belly, and cureth the hicket or yere.

CHAP. XLI.

Of garden Parsely.

The description.

Garden Parsely hath greene leanes, tagged, and in diuers places deepe cut, and snipt round about like the teeth of a sawe. The stalkes be round, vpon the which grow crownes or small spoke tops, with flowers of a pale yellowe colour, and after them a small seed somewhat round, and of a sharpe or biting taste, and good smell. The roote is white and long as the roote of Fenell, but a great deale smaller.

The place.

Parsely is sown in Gardens amongst worts and pot herbes, and loneth a fatte and fruitfull ground.

The time.

The common Parsely floweth in June, and his seeds is ripe in July a yeare after the first sowing of it.

The

The names.

The common Parsely is called in Greeke *σίλινον ή σέλινον κηπάιον*: in Latine, Apium, and Apium hortense: in Shops, Petroselinum, and the Dutchmen following the same, call it Peterzilgen, or Peterlin: in weather Dutchland it is called Peterfelle: in French, *Persil*, or *Persil de iardin*: in English, Parsely, and garden Parsely.

The nature.

Garden Parsely is hot in the second degree, and dry in the thirde, especially the seede which doth heat and dry more than the leaues or roots.

The vertues.

Garden parsely taken with meates is very wholesome and agreeable to the stomacke, it causeth good appetite and digestion, and prouoketh vrine.

The broth or decoction of the roote of Garden parsely dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the kidneies, and all interior parts, it causeth to make water, it driueth forth the stone and grauell, and is a remedie against all poyson.

The seed of parsely is good for all the aforesaid purposes, and is of greater vertue and efficacie than the root: for it doth not onely open all stoppings, and resist poyson, but also it dispatcheth and driueth away all blastings and windinesse, and therefore it is put into all preseruatines and medicines made to expell poyson.

It is also good against the cough, to be mixt with electuaries and medicines made for that purpose.

The leaues or blades of parsely pound with the crummes of bread (or barlie flower) is good to be laid to against the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes, and the swelling of the papes, that cometh of clastered milke.

CHAP. XLII.

Of Marsh Parsely, March or Smallach.

The description.

Smallach hath shining leaues, of a darke greene colour, much diuided, and snipt round about with small cuts or natches, much greater and larger than the leaues of common Garden parsely. The stalkes be round and full of branches, vpon the which grow spokie tufts or little shadowie tops with white flowers, which afterward bring forth a very small seede, like to Garden parsely seede, but smaller. The roote is small, and set full of hairie threeds or strings.

The place.

Smallach groweth in moist places that stand low, and is sometimes planted in Gardens.

The time.

Smallach flowreth in Iune, and yeeldeth forth his seed in Iuly and August a yeare after the sowing thereof, euen like to Garden parsely.

The names.

Smallach is called in Greeke *ελισσαίον*: in Latine, Apium palustre, and Paludapium, that is to say, Marsh parsely: of some *υδροσέλινον άγριον*, Hydroselinon agrion, that is, wilde water Parsely, and Apium rusticum: in Shops, Apium: in French, *De L'ache*: in high Dutch, *Opfich*: in base Almaine, *Joustrou merck*, and of some after the Apothecaries *Oppe*: in English, *March Smallach*, and *marsh parsely*.

The nature.

Smallach is hot and dry like Garden parsely.

The vertues.

The seede and rootes of Smallach, in working are much like to the rootes & seede of Garden parsely, as Dioscorides writeth.

The iuice of Smallach doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and festered sores, especially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other stiffe serving to the same purpose.

Smallach, as Plinie writeth, is good against the poyson of spiders.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Mountaine Parsely.
Oriofelinon.

The description.

Amongst the kinds of Parsely, the Ancients haue alwaies described a kinde which they name mountaine Parsely. And albeit it be now growne out of knowledge, yet we haue thought it good to describe the same, to the intent that nothing should faile of that, which appertaineth to the kinds of Parsely: also we hope that this Parsely shall be the sooner found, because we do here expresse it by name. This Parsely, as writeth Dioscorides, hath small tender stalks of a span long, hauing litle branches, with small spokie tops or crownets, like to Hemlocke, but much smaller, vpon the which groweth a litle seede somewhat long, like to the seed of Commin, small, of a very good and aromaticall sent, & sharp vpon the tongue.

The place.

This kinde of Parsely groweth in rough vntoyled places, and vpon high stonie hills, for the which consideration it is called Mountaine Parsely.

The names.

This Parsely is called in Greeke, *οριοςελιον*: in Latine, *Apium montanum*, that is to say in English, Hill Parsely, or Mountaine Parsely: in French, *Persil de montagne*: in high Dutch, *Berch Cpflich*: in base Almaine, *Berch Eppe*.

The nature.

This Parsely is of complexion or temperament like the other, but a great deale stronger, as witnesseth Galen.

The vertues.

The seede and roote of Hill or Mountaine Parsely drunken in wine, prouoketh A-
byme and womens floures.

The seede with great profit is put into preseruatiues and medicines prepared to
prouoke bryne.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of stone Parsely.

The description.

This Parsely hath meetly large leaues, seuered into sundry parts, or diuers small leaues, the which vpon each side are deepe cut and finely hackt or snipt round about: the stalks be small of two foote long, vpon which grow small spokie tops with white floures, and after them a seede somewhat broome, not much vnlke the seede of the garden Parsely, but better, and of an aromaticall sauour, and sharper taste: the roote is small with many hairy strings hanging thereat.

The place.

This kind which is the right Parsely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough, stonie, and vntoyled places, and also in some places of Dutchland, that be likewise rough, stonie, & vntoyled: the Herbozists of this country do sow it in their gardens.

The time.

This Parsely floureth in July, and yeldeth his seed in August.

The names.

This strange (but yet the true Parsely) is called in Greeke *περοςελιον*, & because it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, *περοςελιον μακεδονικον*, *Petroselinon Macedo-*
nicon: in Latine, *Petrapium*, *Apium saxatile*, and *Petroselinum*, that is to say
in English, Stone Parsely: in high Dutch, *Stein Cpflich*, or *Stein Peterlin*:

in base Almaine, Sten Cype. It is also called of some ignorant Apothecaries, Amomum: in Zabant they call it; Wremde Peterslie, that is to say, strange Parsely, the which without all doubt is the true Parsely, called by the name of the place, whereas it groweth most plentifully, Parsely of Macedonie: the French men call it *Perfil de Roches*, and *Perfil vray*.

The nature.

This Parsely is hot and dry almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

The seede of this Parsely moueth womens floures, prouoketh vrine, breaketh and driueth forth the Stone and grauell together with the vrine.

It dispatcheth and dissolueth all windinesse and blattings, and easeth the gripings of the stomacke and bowels: it is also very excellent against all cold passions of the sides, the kidneies, and bladder.

It is also put with great profit in preparatiues, and medicines ordained to prouoke vrine.

CHAP. XLV.

Of great Parsely or Alexander.

The description.

The great Parsely hath large leaues, broad, and somewhat browne, not much unlike the leaues of garden Parsely, but much larger and blacker, almost like the leaues of Angelica: the stalk is round of thre or foure foote high, at the top whereof it bringeth forth round spokie tufts or circles with small white floures, and after them a blacke seede (somewhat long, and almost as big as the kernell of an Orange) of a spicie saour and bitterish taste: the roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken forth of the ground, and broken in peeces putteth forth a thicke liqour, or oylie gum of a yellowish color, in taste very bitter and like to Myrthe.

The place.

This Parsely groweth in some countreys in low shadowie places. The Herborists of this country do sow it in their gardens.

The time.

This Parsely floureth in July, and in August the seede is ripe.

The names.

This Parsely is called in Greeke *ἰσσοσίλιον*: in Latine, Equapium, and Olustrum, of some *σμυρνιον*, Smyrnium: and *ἀγριοσίλιον*, that is to say, Apium sylvestre: and of the later writers, Petroselinum Alexandrinum: in Shops not without error (Petroselinum Macedonicum) for it hath no similitude at all with the Parsely of Macedonie: in French, *Grand Perfil*, or *Grand Ache*, or *Alexandre*: in high Dutch, *Grosz Cypich*, or *Grosz Cpfich*: in base Almaine, *Grote Cype*: in English, *Alexanders*.

The nature.

This Parsely in temperament is hot and dry like the others.

The vertues.

The seede of the great Parsely drunken alone, or with honied water, bringeth to women their desired sickness, dissolueth windinesse, and gripings of the belly: it warmeth the astorded members, or limmes taken with cold, and bruising shuerings or shakings that come with extreme cold: and is good against the strangurie.

The root of the great Parsely breaketh and driueth forth the Stone, causeth one to make water, and is good against the paines of the reynes, and ache in the sides.

To conclude, the seed of great Parsely is of like vertue to the seed of the garden Parsely, and in all things better & more conuenient than the common Parsely seede.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of wilde Parsely.

The description.

The herbe which we (in following the ancient Theophrastus) doe call wilde Arche or Parsely, hath large leaves, all jagged, cut, and bittered, much like the leaves of the wilde Carrot, but larger: the stalks be round and hollow of foure or five foote long, of a browne red coloz next the ground; at the top of them grow spokie rundels, or round tufts with white floures, after them commeth a flat rough seede, not much unlike the seede of Dill, but greater: the roote is parted into two or thre long roots, the which do grow very seldome downewards, but most commonly are found lying ouerthwart and alongst, here and there, and are hot and burning vpon the tongue. The whole herbe both stalkes and leaves, is full of white sap, like to the Tithymales or Spurges, the which commeth forth when it is broken or pluckt.

The place.

This herbe is found in this country in moist places, about ponds, and alongst by ditches, neuerthelesse it is not very common.

The time.

The wilde Parsely floureth in June, and his seede is ripe in July.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke, *σίλιον άγειον, ή ύδροσίλιον άγειον*: in Latin, *Apium sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Parsely: in French, *Persil*, or *Ache sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Cppich*, or *Cppich*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Cype*. Of this herbe Theophrastus writeth in his seventh booke the fourth chapter, saying, that the wilde Parsely hath red stems. And Dioscorides in his third booke the lxxij. chapter. In some shops of this country it is called *Meum*: and they vse the roots of this Parsely in seede of *Meum*.

The nature.

The wilde Parsely and specially the roote thereof is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of wilde Parsely holden in the mouth and chewed, appeaseth the rigoz of the tooth-ach, and draweth abundance of humozs from the braine.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of water Parsely.

The kindes.

There is found in this country two kindes of this herbe, one great, the other small, the which do differ but onely in figure, and that is long of the diuersitie of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, when as it is remoued from one place to another: that is to say, that which groweth alwaies in the water, becommeth small being planted vpon the land or dry ground: and on the contrary, that which groweth vpon the dry land becommeth great, being planted in the water: so that to say the truth, these two herbes are but all one, which doth not onely happen to this herbe, but also to diuers others, that grow in the waters or moist medowes.

The description.

The great water Parsely hath round, hollow, smooth, byttle stalkes, & long leanes, made & fashioned of diuers litle leanes standing direct ly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, whercof each litle leafe by it selfe is plaine

and smooth, and snipt about the edges like to a sawe. At the top of the stalks grow litle spokie rundels with white floures: the roote is full of hairie threds, and it putteth forth on the sides new springs: all the herbe is of a stronger and pleasanter sauour than any of the kinds of Parsely, and being bused and rubbed betwixt the hands doth smell almost like Petrolium.

2 The lesser water Parsely, in sent is like to the abovesaid, his stalks be likewise hollow, but smaller: the leaues be not like to the greater, but drawing neere to the leaues of Cheruill, but yet moze tenderer, and moze mangled, pounsed, or iagged, the small floures be white, and do also grow in litle round tufts, and shadowie or spokie circles growing thicke and neere thzong together: the roote is full of thredde strings, and doth likewise put forth diuers new springs or branches, the which do stretch and spread abroad upon the ground, and cleaue fast to the ground taking root here and there.

The place.

- 1 The greater water Parsely groweth in ditches and ponds.
- 2 The lesser groweth in moist meadowes that stand low and watery, not very far from pooles, and standing waters, yet sometimes likewise therein.

The time.

Water Parsely floureth in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

1 The first herbe should seme to be a kinde of that which is called in Greeke, *σιν*: in Latin, Lauer, and Sium: in French, *Berle*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Epffich*: in base Almaine, *Water Eppe*, that is to say, *Ache*, or water Parsely. Turner and Cooper do call it, *Sallade Parsely*, yellow *Watercresses*, and *Bell rags*.

2 The second is likewise a kind of Sium, as namely that which is called *Iuncus odoratus*: And yet it is not the upright *Iuncus*, for this is but named for a likeness vnto it, because that his stalks be like rushes, and it hath a pleasant smell.

The nature and vertues.

Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hot and dry, and in vertue like to the other Sium.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of bastard Parsely.

The description.

Caucalis is a hairie herbe and somewhat rough, not much vnlike Carrot: the leaues be almost like the leaues of Coziander, but dismembred and parted into smaller iags or fringes. At the top of the branches grow shadowie bushes or spokie rundels, with white floures, whose greatest blades or leaues are turned outwards: the seede is long and rough like Carrot seede, but greater than *Commis* seede.

The place.

This herbe is found in this country in the Meuze of cozne fields.

The time.

It floureth in Iune, and within short space after the seede is ripe.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *καυκάλιος*: and also in Latine, *Caucalis*, of some *δαικός* *δαικός*, that is to say, *Daucus syluestris*: vnknowne in shoppes: Cooper calleth it, *bastard Parsely*, and saith it is an herbe like *Fennill* with a white floure, and commeth of naughty *Parsely* seede.

The nature.

Caucalis is hot and drye.

The vertues.

Caucalis prouoketh to make water like *Daucus*, whereunto *Caucalis* is much like in vertues, as witnesseth *Galen*. *Marchiolus* attributeth many other excellent vertues

vertues to the herbe *Caucalis*, as you may see in his Commentaries vpon the second booke of *Dioscorides*.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of *Smyrnium*.

The description.

This herbe, as *Dioscorides* writeth, hath leaues like *Parseley*, & they bend downeward, of a strong and pleasant aromaticall smell, with some sharpnesse, and of a yellowish coloz, greater and thicker than the leaues of *Parseley*: at the top of the stalks grow small spokie tuffets or rundels like *Dill*, with yellow floures, and after them a small blacke seede, like the seede of *Coleworts*, it is sharpe and bitter in taste like *Pyrrhe*: the root is of a good length, plaine, and full of iuyce, of a good smell and sharpe taste, blacke without and white within.

The place.

Smyrnium, as saith *Dioscorides*, groweth in *Cilicia* vpon the mount *Amanus*, in stonie, rough and dry ground, but now some diligent herbozists do sowe it in their gardens.

The names.

This herbe is called in *Græke* *σμύριον*: in *Latin*, *Smyrnium*: in *Cicilia*, *Petroselinon*: and of some (as *Galen* writeth) *Hipposelinon* agreste, that is, wilde *Alexander*.

The nature.

Smyrnium is hot and dry in the third degré.

The vertues.

The leaues and roote of *Smyrnium* do appeale and mitigate the old cough, and the hardnesse in fetching breath: they stop the belly, and are very good against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts, and against the paine to make water.

The leaues of *Smyrnium* laid te, doth dissolue wens and hard swellings that be within, it dryeth by sores, and blcerations, and glueth together wounds.

The seede is good against the diseases and stoppings of the spleene, the kidneies, and the bladder, it moueth womens naturall sicknesse, and driueth forth the after-birth or secondines.

To be drunken in wine it is good against the *Sciaticke*, that is, the disease of the *hips* or *hanch*.

It stayeth the windines and blastings of the stomacke, taken as is before said.

It prouoketh sweat, and helpeth much them that haue the *Droopie*, and is good against the comming againe of such feuers, as come by fits.

CHAP. L.

Of *Cheruill*.

The description.

Cheruill leaues are of a light greene coloz, tender, brittle, much jagged and cut, somewhat hairie, and of good sauoz: the stalks be round, small and hollow, vpon the which grow rundels or spokie tuffets with white floures, and after them a long sharpe browne seede: the root is white and small.

The place.

Cheruill is common in this country, and is sown in all gardens amongst wurts and pot-herbs.

The time.

The *Cheruill* that is sown in *March* or *Aprill* floureth betimes, and deliuereth his seede in *June* and *July*, but that which is sown in *August*, abideth the winter and floureth not before *Aprill* next following.

The names.

This herbe is called of Columella, Chærophyllum, and Chærophyllum: of the Apothecaries in our time, Cerefolium: in French, Cerfueil: in high Dutch, Kerffelkraut, or Kerbelkraut: in base Almaine, Keruell: in English, Cheruill, & Cheruell.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry.

The vertues.

Cheruill eaten with other meats, is good for the stomacke, for it giueth a good taste to the meats, and stirreth vp meat lust.

This herbe boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the strangurie, if the wine be drunken, and the herbe be laid as an implaister, vpon the place of the bladder.

It is good for people that be dull, old, and without courage, for it reioyceth and comforteth them, and increaseth their strength.

CHAP. LI.

Of Gingidium, in Spanish Visnaga.

The description.

Gingidium, in leaues, floures, knobby stalks, and fashion, is like to the wilde Carrot, sauing that his leaues be tenderer, thicker set, and cut into smaller thumps, or jagged fringes, and the stalks be slenderer and plainer, and the whole herbe is neither rough nor hairie as the wilde Carrot is, but plaine and smooth and of a bitter taste: the floures be white and grow vpon spokie tops or tufts like the wilde Carrot: after them commeth the seede, the which being ripe, the stems with their spokie tufts become stiffe, and ware strong and hard, like small stauces or litle sticks, and the spokes or litle sticks of the tuft of this herbe, the Italians and Spaniards do vse as tooth-picks, for the which purpose it is maruellous good and excellent: the roote is white and bitter.

The place.

This herbe groweth of his owne kinde in Spaine, and as Dioscorides saith, in Syria & Cilicia: it is not found in this country, but amongst certaine Herborists.

The time.

This herbe floureth in this country in August, and deliuereth his seede in September.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *γγιδιον*: in Latine, Gingidium: in Syria, Lepidion: and of some also, as witnesseth Dioscorides, especially of the Romanes, Biascutum: therefore it is yet at this day called in Spaine, Visnaga: vnknotne in the shops of Dutchland, Brabant, and this country it may be called Tooth-pike Cheruill.

The nature.

Gingidium, as witnesseth Galen, is not so exceeding hot, but it is dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

Gingidium eaten rawe or boyled with other meats, is very good for the stomacke, as Dioscorides saith, because it is dry and comfortable, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in wine and drunken, is good for the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the grauell and the stone.

The hard stems of the great rundels or spokie tufts, are good to clense the teeth, because they be hard, and do easily take away such filth and baggage as sticke in the teeth, without hurting the iawes or gums: and besides this they leaue a good sent or taste to the mouth.

CHAP. LII.

Of Shepherds Needle, or wilde Cheruill.

The description.

This herbe doth not much differ in the quantitie of his stalks, leaues, and floures from Cheruill, but it hath no pleasant smell: the stalks be round and hard: the leaues be like the leaues of Cheruill, but greater and more finely cut, and of a browne Greene color: the floures which be white grow upon crownes or tufts, after the which come by long seeds, much like to small packe needles: the taste is white, and as long as ones finger.

The place.

Ye may finde it in this country in fat and fertile fields.

The time.

Shepherds Needle floureth in May and June, and in short space after it yieldeth his seede.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *σκάνδιξ*: in Latine, Scandix, Herba Scuaria, Acus pastoris, or Acula, because his seede is like to a Needle: in French, *Aguille de berger*: in Spanish, *Quixones*: in base Almaine, *Paeldenkeruel*: in English, *Shepherds Needle, wilde Cheruill, and Needle Cheruill.*

The nature.

Scandix is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

Scandix eaten is good and wholesome for the stomacke and belly, and in times past hath bin a common herbe amongst the Grekes, but of small estimation and value, and taken but onely for a wilde wurt or herbe. Aristophanes in times past by occasion of this herbe taunted Euripides, saying, that his mother was not a seller of wurts or good pot-herbes, but only of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled and drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, kidneies, and the bladder, and is good for all the inward parts, and bowels of man.

CHAP. LIII.

Of Myrrhis Cashes or Caxes.

The description.

Myrhis in leaues and stalks is somewhat like Hemlocke: it hath great large leaues, very much cut and lagged, and diuied into many parts, hauing sometimes white speckles or spots: the stalks be round (somewhat crested) and two or thre foote long: at the top of the stalks grow runoels, or spokie tufts with white floures, and after them cometh a long seede: the roote is long & round, not much differing in taste and sauer from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaues, are beset with a soft downe or fine haire, and are in smell and sauer much like to Cheruill, and therefore it is called in base Almaine, *wilde Keruel*, that is to say, wilde Chernill.

The place.

This herbe groweth of his owne kinde in some meadowes of Dutchland: in this country the Herbozists do sowe it in their gardens.

The time.

This herbe bloweth in May, and his seede is ripe in June.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *μύρρις*: and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also *μύρρα*, Myrrha: and of the writers at these dayes, *Cicutaria*, because it doth somewhat resemble

resemble Hemlocks, which is named in Latine, Cicuta : in French, *Ciculaire*, or *Perfil d'asne* : in high Dutch, *wilder korfel* : in base Almaine, *wilder kernel* : in English (as Turner saith) *Castles*, or *Cares*, because Spinners vse the stemmes both of this hearbe and hemlocke for quills and *Cares* to wind yarne vpon : it may be called also wild *Cheruell*, or *moche Cheruell*.

The nature.

Myrrhis, especially the roote is hote in the second degré, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The roote of Myrrhis drunken with wine, prouoketh womens Floures, deliuereth the secondine and dead child, and purgeth and cleanseth women after their deliuerance.

The same taken in like sort, prouoketh vyne, and is good against the bitings of field spiders, and such like venemous beasts.

The same boyled in the broth of flesh, doth cleanse the breast from flegme and other corruption, and is very good for such as are leane and vnlustie, or falling into consumption.

They say also that it is good to be drunken in wine, in the time of pestilence, and that such as haue drunken thre or foure times of the same wine, shall not be infected with the plague.

CHAP. LIIII.

Of Asparagus.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Asparagus, that is to say, the garden and the wild Asparagus.

The description.

1 The Asparagus of the garden at his first comming forth of the ground, putteth forth long shutes or tender stalkes, plaine, round, without leaues, as bigge as ones finger, grosse, and thicke, hauing at the top a certaine bud or knop, the which afterward spreadeth abroad into many branches hanging like hayes : the fruit groweth vpon the branches like round berries, first græne, and afterward of a yellowish red, euen of the colour of corall, within that berry is a blacke seed : the roots be long and slender, and interlaced or wouen one in another.

2 The wild Asparagus in his first springs and fruit, is much like to the garden Sparagus, the rest is altogether rough & pricking, for in stead of the long soft haire, wherewithall the garden Asparagus is covered, this hath nothing else but thoznes, very small, hard, short, and prickley, wherewithall the branches are furnished.

The place.

1 The manured or tame Asparagus groweth in Burgundie, and some other countreies, as in Almaine, in stony places, whereas is good earth, and fat ground : in this countrey it is planted in the gardens of Herbozists.

2 The wild kind groweth in certaine places of Italie, and thozoughout all Languedoc.

The time.

The bare stalkes or first tender springs of Asparagus, shoote vp in April, at what time they be boyled and eaten in Salet with oyle, salt, and vinegar : the fruit is ripe in August.

The names.

1 Garden Asparagus is called in Græke *ασπαργος* : in Latine, *Asparagus*, and in Choppes, *Sparagus* : in high Dutch, *Spargen* : in base Almaine, *Cozaelcruit* : in English, *Sperage*.

2 The wild Asparagus is called in Græke *ασπαργος* *μαραθ*, *μυρσινδα* : in Latine,

time, Asparagus sylvestris, and Curruda: unknowne in the Shoppes of this Countrey.

The nature.

Asparagus, especially the rootes are temperate in heat and cold, taking part of a certaine vrinelle.

The vertues.

The first tender springs of Asparagus parboyled and eaten with oyle and vinegar, prouoke vrine, and are good against the strangurie, and they soften the bely.

The decoction or broth of Asparagus, by it selfe (or with Cich peason) drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and kidneres: and also it is good against the iaunders, stopping of the water, strangurie, and the grauell and stone.

Some say, that if it be taken in the same manner, it easeth and consumeth the sciatica and payne of members out of ioynt.

The roote boyled in wine, is good for them that are bitten of any venomous beast.

CHAP. LV.

Of Senuy, or Mustard.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Senuy, the tame and the wild, whereof also the tame or garden Senuy is of two sorts: the one with a great white seede, the other hauing a little browne seede.

The description.

1 The tame white Mustard hath great rough leaues, at the first not much unlike the leaues of Turnep, but after the first leaues there follow other that are smaller and more iagged, growing vpon the stalkes which be hayrie and three or foure foote long, and diuideth it selfe into many branches, amongst the which grow yellowish floures, and after them long hayrie huskes or cobs, where in is the seede which is round and pale, greater than the rape seede, in taste sharpe, and hote.

2 The second kind of tame Mustard, with the browne seede, which is the blacke mustard and common Senuy, is like to the aforesaid in leaues, stalks, and growing: the floures be yellow: the seede is browne, smaller than rape seede, and in tast also sharpe and hote.

3 The wild kind hath great large leaues, very much iagged and rough, with stalkes like the other, but it groweth not so high: the floures be of a pale yellow, fashioned like a crosse, after which commeth the seede which is reddish, inclosed in long and round huskes.

The place.

1. 2 Mustard or Senuy is sowne in gardens and fields.

3 The wild kind groweth of his own nature, in stonie places, & watery grounds, and amongst the High wayes.

The time.

The Mustard and charlocke doe floure in June and July, and during the same time they yeeld their seede.

The names.

Mustard is called in Grecke *σινάπι*: in Latine, Sinapi: in Shoppes, Sinapis: and Sinapium: in high Dutch, Seuff: in base Almaine, mostaert: in English, Senuy and mustard.

1 The first kind is called *σινάπι κρηναίων*, Sinapi horrense: and in the Shoppes of this country, Eruca: in French, *Blanche Mostarde*: in high Dutch, weisser Seuff: in base Almaine, wit mostaert: in English, white Senuy, and white mustard-seed.

2 The

2 The second is also counted for a kind of mustard, and of the later writers is called Sinapi commune: in French, *Senoue de iardin, ou Moustarde noire*: in high Dutch, *Zamer Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Ghemaine mostaert*: in English, the common Senuy or mustard.

3 The wild kind is called of the later Writers, *σιννα αγριο*, Sinapi sylvestre: in French, *Sanele*: in high Dutch, *wilder Seuff*: in base Almaine, *wilden mostaert*.

The nature.

The mustard, especially the seed which men call Sennie, is hote and drye almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Sennie bruised or ground with vinegar, is a wholesome sauce meet to be eaten with hard and grosse meats, eyther flesh or fish: for it helpeth their digestion, and is good for the stomacke to warme the same, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be giuen in meats, to such as be short winded, and are stopped in the breast: for it ripeth and causeth to cast forth tough flegme, that troubleth or loseth the stomacke and breast.

Mustard seed chewed in the mouth draweth downe thin flegme from the head and Brayne appeaseth tooth-ach: it hath the same vertue, if it be mingled with mead, and holden in the mouth, and gargled.

They vse to make a good gargarisme with honie, vinegar, and mustard seed, against the tumors and swellings of the buula and the Almonds about the throat, and roote of the tongue.

For the same intent, especially when such tumors are become hard and wahren old, they make a necessarie and profitable gargarisme with the iuyce of mustard seed and mead, for it maketh, wasteth, or consumeth such swellings and hardnesse of the almonds and throat.

Sennie drunken with Hydromell or honied water, is good against the terror and shaking of agues, prouoketh the floures, and vrine.

The same seed snufft by into the nostrills, causeth one to sneeze, helpeth them that haue the Falling-sicknesse, and women that haue the strangling of the mother, to waken them by againe.

The same pound with figges, and layed to in manner of a playster, taketh away the humming noyse and ringing of the eares or head, and is good against deafnesse.

The iuyce of the same dyed in the Sunne, and afterward delayed with hony, cleareth the sight, and taketh away roughnesse of the eye-browes.

They make an emplayster with the same and figges, very good for to be layed upon the heads of such as are fallen into the Lethargie or dröwle euill, and cannot waken themselves: it is likewise good against the Sciatica or payne of the hanch, the hardnesse of the spleene or milt, and against the dröwle, to be layed as an emplayster to the bellies of such as are grieved therewithall. To be short, this emplayster is of great force against all cold griefes and discaies, especially when they are wahren old, for it doth warme and bring heat againe into the diseased parts, it diggeth cold humors, and draweth them forth.

Sennie mingled with hony and new greace, or with a Cerote made of Utiare, cureth naughtie scurffe or scales in the head, which cause the hayre to fall off, it scoureth the face from all freckles and spots, and taketh away the blew marks that come of bruising.

If it be layed to with vinegar, it is good for lepries, wild scabs, and running scurffe, and is good against the bitings of Serpents.

The perfume or saour thereof, dryueth away all venome, and venemous beasts.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Rapistrum, or Charlocke.

The description.

Charlock hath great rough broad leaues, like the leaues of Turnep, the stalks be rough and slender most commonly of a foot long, with many yellow floures, cods and seed like the Turnep, but hot or biting sharpe like to mustard-seede: the roote is small and single.

The place.

Charlocke groweth in all places alongst the wayes, about old wals and ruinous places, and oftentimes in the fields, especially there, whereas Turneps and Parsnives haue bene sowne, so that it should seme to be a corrupt and euill weed, or enimie to the Parnew.

The time.

Charlocke floureth from March or Aprill untill Midsummer, and the seed also ripeth from time to time in the meane space.

The names.

This hearbe is called of the later wryters, Rapistrum, and of some also, Sinapi sylvestre: in French, *Uelar*, or *Tortelle*: in high Dutch, *Hederich*: in base Almaine, *Verick*: in English, *Charlock*.

The nature.

Charlock, and especially the seed, is hote and drye in the third degree, and of temperament like Senuie.

The vertues.

This hearbe of the later Physicians is not vsed in medicine, but some with this seed doe make mustard, as with Senuie, the which they eat with meat in steede of mustard: whereby it is euident, that the seed of this hearbe doth not much differ from Senuie in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in steede thereof, although it be not all thing so good, and therefore it was reckoned of Theophrast and Galen amongst those seedes, wherewithall men vsed sommonly to prepare and dress their meats.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Rocket.

The kindes.

Of this hearbe be found two kinds, the one tame which is the common Rocket most vsed, the other is wild.

The description.

1 The tame Rocket hath leaues of a browne gréene colour, very much and deeply jagged or rather torne vpon both sides, of a hote biting taste, the stalkes be a foote long, or somewhat more: vpon which grow many yellow floures, and after them little coddies, in which the seed is contayned: the roote is long with hayrie strings, and doth not lightly dye in Winter, but putteth forth new steggies euery yeare.

2 The wild kind is much like to the garden Rocket, sauing that it is altogether smaller: especially the leaues and floures, which be also yellower, and doe bring forth small cods.

3 Besides these two kinds, a man shall find in the gardens of this country another kind of Rocket, called Rocket gentle, or Romane Rocket, in leaues and floures much like to the wild mustard, whereof we haue befoze spoken, sauing that his leaues be not so rough nor hayry, and are more conuenient to be eaten.

The

The place.

1 The garden Rocket is planted in gardens, and is also found in this countrie in certaine, bntopled, and stonie places, and vpon old broken wals.

2 The wild Rocket is found also in stonie places about high wayes and paths.

The time.

Rocket floureth chiefly in June and July.

The names.

Rocket is called in Greeke *ἑρῦκα*: in Latine, *Eruca*: in French, *Roquette*: in Dutch, *Koket*: in base Almaine, *Kokette*.

1. 3 The first and also the third kind, is called *Eruca sativa*, & *hortensis*: in French, *Roquette domestique*, or *cultivée*: in base Almaine, *Romsche Kaketts*: in English, garden or tame Rocket, or Rocket gentle.

The wild is called *Eruca sylvestris*, that is to say, wild Rocket: in base Almaine, *wilde Kaketts*.

The nature.

Rocket is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

Rocket is a good Salade-herbe to be eaten with Letuce, purcelayne, and other like cold hearbes, for being so eaten, it is good and wholesome for the stomach, and causeth that such cold hearbes doe not hurt the stomach: but if Rocket be eaten alone, it causeth head-ach, and heateth too much, therefore it must neuer be eaten alone, but alwayes with letuce or purcelayne.

The vse thereof stirreth vp bodily pleasure, especially of the seed, also it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the digestion of the meats.

The seed thereof is good against the poyson of the scorpion, and thow, and such like venemous beasts.

The seeds layed to with hony, taketh away freckles, lentils, and other faults of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blew spots and scarres, layed to with the gall of an ore.

Men say, that who so taketh the seed of Rocket before he be beaten or whipt, shall be so hardened, that he shall easily endure the payne, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boyled in water, draweth forth shards and splinters of broken bones, being layed thereupon.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Tarragon, or biting Dragon.

The description.

Tarragon hath long, narrow, darke greene leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tongue almost like rocket, not much vnlike the leaues of common Hysope, but much longer, and somewhat larger: the stalkes bee round of two foot high, parted into many branches, vpon which grow many small knops or little buttons, the which at their opening shew many small floures as yellow as gold, intermingled with blacke. They being past commeth the seed. The roote is long and small, verie thredde creeping alongst the ground hither & thither, and putteth forth yearely here and there new stalkes and springs. Ruellius in his second Booke, Chapter xcvi. saith, that this Hearbe commeth of Line-seed put into a radish-roote, or within the scale of the sea-Onion, called *Scylla* in Latine, and so set into the ground and planted, and therefore he saith, it hath part of both their natures, for it draweth partly towards vinegar, and partly towards salt, as may be iudged by the taste.

The place.

Tarragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

The

The time.

Tarragon abideth greene from the moneth of March almost to winter, but it flourisheth in July.

The names.

This hearbe hath not bene written of by any learned man befoze Ruellius time, neyther is it yet well knowne, but in some places of England, France, and certaine towncs of this countrie, as Antwerpe, Burelles, Malines, &c. whereas it was first brought out of France. And therefore it hath none other name, but that which was given first by the Frenchmen, who called it *Targon*, and *Dragon*: and (according to the same) it is called in Latine, *Drago*: and of some, *Dracunculus hortensis*: that is, the little Dragon of the garden: it is also called in English, *Tarragon*, which should seeme to be borrowed from the French, neuerthelesse it was allowed a Denizon in England long befoze the time of Ruellius writing.

The nature.

All this hearbe is hote and burning in the mouth, and vpon the tongue, where by it is certayne that it is hot and drye in the thirde degree, and in temperature much like to Rocket.

The vertues.

This hearbe is also good to be eaten in sallet with letuce, as rocket, for it correcteth the coldnesse of letuce and such like cold herbes. Moreover, where this herbe is put into the sallet, there needeth not much vinegar or salt, for (as Ruellius writeth) it is sharpe and salt ynough of it selfe.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Cresses.

The description.

GARDEN Cresses haue small narrow iagged leaues, of a sharpe burning taste: the stalkes be round of a foot long, and bring forth many small white floures, and after them little round flat huskes, within which the seed is contained of a yelowe reddish colour.

The place.

Cresses are commonly sowne in all gardens of this countrey.

The time.

Cresses that are timely sowne, bring forth their seed by time, but that which is later sowne bringeth forth floures and seed more lately.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *κρηνη*: in Latine, *Nasturtium*: of some later Writers, *Cressio*: in French, *Cresson* alwayes, or *Nastort*: in high Dutch, *Kress*, and *Garten Kress*: in base Almaine, *Bersse*: in English, *Cresses*, towne *Kars*, or towne cresses.

The nature.

Cresses are hote and drye almost in the fourth degree, especially the seed, and the hearbe when it is drye: for being but yet greene, they doe not heat nor drye so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

Cresses eaten in sallet with letuce, is of vertue like to rocket, and good amongst cold hearbes, for eaten alone, it ouerturneth the stomacke, and hurteth the same, because of his great heat and sharpenesse.

The seede looseth the belly, and killeth, and driueth forth worms, it diminisheth the milt, prouoketh the floures, and putteth forth the secondine, and the dead child.

It is good against serpents and venemous beasts, and the perfume of the same causeth them to avoyd.

The same taken with the broath of a Pullet or Chicken, or any other like moist meates, doth ripe and bring forth tough flegme, wherewithall the breast is incumbr'd or charged.

The same layed to with hony, cureth the hardnesse of the milt, scowzeth away scruineesse, and fowle spreading scabbes, dissoluech cold swellings, and kepeth the hayze from falling off.

Being layed to with honie and vinegar it is good against the sciatica, and payne in the hips, and the head-ach that is old, and against all old cold diseases.

To conclude, the seed of Cresses is in vertue like sennie, as Galen writeth.

CHAP. LX.

Of Water Cresses.

The kinds.

Water Cresses are of two sorts, great and small.

The description.

1 The great water Cresse hath round hollow stalkes of a foot and a halfe long, with long leaves made of diuers other little roundish leaves standing together vpon one stemme. The Floures be small and white, growing at the top of the branches alongst the stemmes, after which follow small coddles or huskes, within which is the seed, which is small and yellow: the roote is white, and full of hayze laces or strings.

2 The lesser water Cresse at the first hath round leaves, then commeth the round stalke of a foot long, vpon the which grow long leaves jagged on both sides, almost like the leaves of rocket: the Floures grow at the highest of the stalkes, of colour somewhat white, or of a light carnation, after which come small huskes, wherein the seed lyeth.

The place.

1 The greater water Cresse groweth in ditches, standing waters, and fontaines or springs.

2 The lesser water Cresse groweth in moist grounds, and meadows that are ouerwhelmed and drenched with water in the winter season, also in standing waters and ditches.

The time.

1 The great water Cresse flourisheth in July and August.

2 The lesser flourisheth in May, and almost vntill the end of Sommer.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in high Dutch, Braun Kers; in base Almaine, Wa-terkerse: in shops also, Nasturtium aquaticum: and seemeth very well to be that Sium of the which Cratenas maketh mention, in English, water Bars, and water Cresse.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *σινυβριον ἕρπον, ἢ καρδαμιν*: in Latine, Symbrium alterum, cardamine: of some also, Sium: in French, Passerage sauunge, or Petit Cresson aquatique: in high Dutch, Gauchblü, wilder Kers; e wisen Kers; in base Almaine, Coeckoerbloemen, and clein Waterkerse: of the Herbozists, Flos cuculi, of some, Nasturtium aquaticum: in English, the lesser watercresse, and cockow flowers. This is not Iberis, as some haue deemed it.

The nature.

These two hearbes are hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

Water cresse is good to be eaten in Salade, either by it selfe or with other herbes, for it causeth one to make water, it breaketh and bringeth forth the gravell and stone,

stone, and is good for such as haue the strangurie, and against all stoppings of the kidneys and bladder.

The lesser Water-cresse taketh away spots and freckles from the face, and all y^e such blemishes, if it be laid thereto in the evening, and taken away in the morning.

The wilde Passerage boyled in lie, dzyueth away lice, if the head or place where they be, are washed therewithall.

The kine feeding whereas stoze of the wilde Passerage or Cuckow flowers grow, giue very good milke, wherewithall is made excellent sweet butter.

CHAP. LXI.

Of winter Cresses.

The description.

This herbe hath greene grosse leaues, broad, smooth, and somewhat round, not much vnlike the leaues of Smallage, or garden Rape, but greater and larger than Smallage leaues: the stalks be round and full of branches aboue, bying forth many litle yellow flowers, and after them long round cods, wherein is inclosed a litle seede: the root is thicke and long.

The place.

This herbe groweth in the fields, and sometimes also in gardens of pot-herbs, and places not toyled or husbanded.

The time.

This herbe is greene most commonly all the winter, but it flourisheth and seedeth in May and June.

The names.

This herbe is called in Dutch, *S. Barbara kraut*: and according to the same in Latine, *Sanctæ Barbaræ herba*: we haue named it *Barbaræ*: the Frenchmen, *Herbe de S. Barbe*: in some places of Brabant they call it, *Stancruyt*, because it is good against the stone and grauell: in Holland and other places, *Winterkerse*, because they do vse to eat of it in the winter time in salades, in stead of Cresses, and therefore it is called *Nasturtium*, or *Cardamum hybernum*. This seemeth to be *Ascoris*, *Pseudobunium*, of Dioscorides: for truly this is not *Sideritis latifolia*, or *Scopa regia*, as some do take it: *Herbe Sainberbe*.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

Herbe *S. Barbe* is a good herbe for salade, and is vsed in the winter season for salads like cresses, for the which purpose it doth as well as Cresses or Rocket.

It doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt wounds and blcers, and consumeth dead flesh that groweth too fast, being either laid thereto, or the iuyce thereof dropped in.

Also it is certainly proued by experience, that the seeds of this herbe causeth one to make water, dzyueth forth grauell, and cureth the strangurie, which vertues be likewise attributed to *Pseudobunium*.

CHAP. LXII.

Of Thlaspi

The kinds.

There be foure kinds of wilde Cresse, or Thlaspi, the which are not much vnlike one another, nor vnlike Cresse in taste.

The description.

The first kinde of Thlaspi, hath long narrow leaues: the stems be hard and pliant or tough, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which grow litle branches bying

bzinging forth small white flowers, and afterward flat husks and round, with a certain clouen bzin or edge all about at the vprmost part of ech huske, which chap or clift, causeth the huske to resemble the heart of a man: within the said huskes is found small seede, the which is round, eger, and burning the mouth, and in the end it tasteth and smacketh of Carlicks or Onions, and is of a brownish coloz.

2 The second kind hath long leaues and meetly large, longer and broader than the first, and lagged or cut about the edges: the stalks be round of a foote long diuided into sundry small branches, vpon which grow small husks, almost like the seed of Shepheards pouch, within which huske is likewise found a sharp-biting seed.

3 The third kinde of Thlaspi hath smaller stalks and leaues than the aforesaid, and hath moze slender branches, vpon which grow flowers and seede like to the other but altogether smaller.

4 The fourth kinde hath long, small, rough, white greene leaues: the stalks be of a woody substance, round, and tough or pliant: vpon the same grow small white flowers, the which past, it bzingeth forth broad husks or seed vessels, hating a brownish kinde of seede, very hot in taste like to the seede of Cressis.

The place.

These herbes do grow in fields, and all alongst the same in vntoyled places about wayes, and there is soze growing together, the one kind in one place, and the other in another.

The time.

These herbes do floure and are in seede at summer, from May to August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greek *Θλάσπι, ή Θλάσπιος, ή σίτην άγειον*: in Latin, *Thlaspi, Capsella, and Scandulaceum*: of some also *Myrtis, Bytron, Dasmophon, Myopiron*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Cress*: in French, *Senene sauvage*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Kerse*: it may be also called in English, *Thlaspi*.

1 The first kind is the right *Thlaspi* of Dioscoride, and is called in base Almaine, *Pisselcrypt*: and of some in Latine, *Scordothlaspi*, that is to say, *Carlikothlaspi*.

2 The second kinde is called of the later writers, *Nasturcium rusticum, and Sinapi rusticum*: in high Dutch, *Waurt Seuff, or Waurt Kers*: and the neather Dutchmen in following the same call it, *Boeren mostaert, or Boeren kerse*, that is to say, *Seneni, or Charles Cresse, or Charles Cresse*. Turner calleth *Thlaspi, treacle mustard, Bowers mustard, or dish mustard*: but I thinke it best next to *Thlaspi*, which is the Greeke name, to call it, *Charles mustard*, both because of the strong and violent nature of this naughty plant, as also in respect of the *Bowzes*, who began to be moze mischieuous to the state of their country, than this herbe is to mans nature.

3 The third kind is called *Thlaspi angustifolium, and Thlaspi minus*: in high Dutch, *Wylsemkraut*: in base Almaine, *Wessencrypt*, that is to say, *Wessem weed, or the herbe seruing for besoms*. Turner calleth this *Iberis Dioscorides*.

4 The fourth without all doubt is a kinde of *Thlaspi*, but it hath no other particular name.

The nature.

Thlaspi, especially the seede thereof, is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

The seede of the first *Thlaspi* eaten, purgeth choler both vprward and downe: ward: it prouoketh womens floures, and breaketh inward impostumes.

The same as a Clister powred in at the fundament, helpeth the *Sciatica*: and it is good for the same purpose to be laid vpon the greued place, like *Mustard seede*.

The danger.

Seeing the seede of *Thlaspi* is very hot, and of a strong or debement working, insomuch that being taken in too great a quantity, it purgeth or scowzeth even vnto blood,

bloud, and is very hurtfull to women with child, therefore it may not rashly be gi-
uen or ministered inwardly.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Candy Thlaspi.

The description.

This hearbe groweth with narrow leaves, to the length of a foot, almost like
to the leaves of Iberis. The floures grow at the toppe of the plant in round
tufts like the floure of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after
them come flat huskes, fashioned like the huskes of the other Thlaspi, but much
smaller, within the which is contayned a seed of a sharpe biting taste, like the seed of
the other Thlaspi.

The place.

This hearbe is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent
Herbozists.

The time.

It floureth in May, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *σπλάν*: in Latine, Arabis, and Draba: of Plinie
(as some hold) Dryophonon: of the Herbozists at these dayes, Thlaspi de Candie,
unknowne in shops.

The nature.

Candie Thlaspi is in complexion like to the other Thlaspies.

The vertues.

They vse to eate the dyed seed of this hearbe with meats in stead of Pepper, in
the country of Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. LXIIII.

Of Erysimon Dioscoridis.

The description.

Erysimon hath long leaves deeply rent, and jagged upon both sides, not much
unlike the leaves of Rocket gentle, or Romane Rocket, or wild mustard: the
stalkes be small, slender, and pliant, and will twist and wind like Dzier wi-
thy, upon the same stalkes or branches, grow many yellow floures, and after
them come little slender huskes, wherein also is a seed of a sharpe biting taste: the
root is long and thicke, with many small strings or hayre threds.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in all places of this countrey alongst the waies, and in un-
toyled stonie places.

The time.

Erysimon floureth very plentifully in this countrey, in the moneth of June and
July.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ἰρῖσιμον*: in Latine, Irio: of some, *χαμῖσιμον*,
Chamximon. This is the Erysimum of Dioscorides, and not of Theophrastus, for
the Erysimum of Theophrastus, is not all one with that of Dioscorides, as we haue
sufficiently declared else where. Cooper Englisheth Irio, by the name of Winter
Cresses.

The nature.

Erysimon is hote and drye like Cresses.

The vertues.

The seed of Crysimon taken with honie in manner of a Loboc, and often licked, & ripeth and causeth to spet out the tough and clammye flegme gathered within the breast and lungs: likewise it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and the olde cough: it shall be the more conuenient for the same purpose, if you steepe the seede first in fayre water, and then drye it by the fire, or else lay it in paste and bake it, for else it will be too hote.

The same seed so prepared and put into the medicines, is good against the ianneders, and gripings of the belly, against the sciatica, & against all venome & poyson.

The seed of Crysimon mingled with hony and water, auayleth much to be layed vnto hidden cankers, hard swellings, impostumes behind the eares, the olde and hard impostumes of the breast, and genitoys: for it wasteth and consumeth colde swellings.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Iberis.

The description.

Iberis hath round stalkes of a cubite long, full of branches: the small leaues be narrow, yet a little greater than the leaues of cresses: the floures be small and white, after which there follow small shells or huskes wherein the seed is, the roote is somewhat thicke and white, in taste hote and sharpe.

The place.

Iberis groweth in Italy, and other hote countries, about old wals and other vntoiled places: the Herborists of this countrey doe sow it in their gardens.

The time.

Iberis floureth and is in seed at Midsummer.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Grecke *ἰβερὶς ἢ καρδαμάνθη*, and of some *λεπιδιον*: in Latine, Iberis, Cardamantice, Lepidium, and of some, Natturtium syluestre: in English Iberis, and of Turner, Sciatica Cresse.

The nature.

Iberis is very hote and drye, of nature like to Cresses.

The vertues.

The ancient Physitions, especially Damocrates, say that the roote of Iberis mingled with Swines greace, cureth the Sciatica gout, if a man bind of this oyntment to his hanch, huckle bone, or the aking place the space of foure daies, and the woman two houres, but immediately after the remouing of this oyntment, they must enter into a bath. Read Turner for the rest of this cure vnder the title Iberis.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Dittander Dittany, but rather Pepperwurt.

The description.

Dittany (which we may more rightly call Pepperwurt) hath long broad leaues, not much vnlike the Bay-tree leafe, but a great deale larger and longer, and a little natched or toothed about like a Saw: the stalkes and branches be round, vn easie, or hard to be broken, and about two foot high: at the toppe whereof grow a number of small white floures, and after them a small seed: the roote is long and single, creeping vnder the earth, & putteth forth verely in diuers places new sprigs and leaues.

The place.

Dittany is sowne in some gardens of this country, and whereas it hath bin once set, it abideth or continueth well, so that afterward it cannot be easily destroyed.

The

The time.

Dittany floureth and is in seede in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in these dayes, in Latine Piperitis, of some also sylvestris Raphanus: in French Passerage: in high Almaine, Pfeffer, of Paulus Aegineta, and of Plinie: yet for all that, this is not Lepidium of Dioscorides neither yet Plinies Peperitis, although it be of some men sometimes so called: it is fondly and unlearnedly named in English, Dittany: it were better in following the Dutchmen to call it Pepperwart.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

Some in these dayes vse this herbe with meats in steede of Pepper, because it hath the nature and taste of pepper, whereof it tooke the name of Piperitis.

And because the roote of this herbe is very hot, and of complexion like to mustard or rocket, it is therefore also very good against the Sciatica, being applied outwardly to the huckle bone or hanch, with some soft grease, as of the goose or capon.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of water Pepper.

The description.

Water Pepper hath plaine, round, smooth, or naked stalks and branches, full of ioynts, the leaues be long and narrow, not much unlike the leaues of Mithy, of a hot burning taste like Pepper: at the top of the stalkes amongst the leaues grow the floures upon short stems clustering or growing thicke together, almost like the floures of Blite, small and white, the which past, there cometh a broad seed somewhat browne, which biteth the tongue, the roote is hairie.

The place.

This herbe groweth in all this country in pooles and ditches, standing waters, and moist places.

The time.

It floureth most commonly in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Hydropiper*: in Latine, Hydropiper, and Piper aquaticum: in French, *Poyure aquatique*, or *Couraige*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Pfeffer*, or *Puckenkraut*: in base Almaine, *Water pepper*: in English, *Water pepper*, or *Water pepperwurt*, and of some, *Curaige*.

The nature.

Water pepper is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The leaues and seede of Water pepper or Curaige, do waste and consume cold swellings and old hardnes: also it dissolueth and scattereth congealed or clotted blood that cometh of stripes and bruises being laid thereto.

The dyed leaues be made into powder, to be vsed with meat in steede of pepper, as our Dittanie, or Passerage is vsed.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of Arselmart.

The description.

This herbe is like to Water pepper, in leaues, stalkes, and clustering floures, but it is neither hot nor sharpe, but most commonly without any manifest taste: the

the stalks be round and haue many knobby ioynts like knées: the leaues be long and narrow like the leaues of Water-pepper, but browner, with blackish spots in the middle, which are not found in the leaues of Water-pepper: the floures be of a carnation or light red coloz clastering together in knops, after which commeth a broad browne sēde: the roote is yellow and hairie.

The place.

This herbe groweth also in moist marrish places, and alongst the water plaquets, and is oftentimes found growing nere to the Water-pepper.

The time.

It floureth in July and August, and shortly after it is in sēde.

The names.

This herbe is called of the later wryters in Latine, *Perficaria*: in French, *Perficaire*, of some *Curaige*: in high Dutch, *Perlichkraut*, or *Flochkraut*: in base Almaine, *Perlickcruyt*, and of some, *Ulocruyt*: in English, *Arlesmart*, or *Ciderage*.

The nature.

Arlesmart is cold and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

The grēne Arlesmart pound, is good to be laid to grēne or fresh wounds, for it both coole and comfozt them, and kepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation, and so doth the iuyce of the leaues dropped in.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Indian Pepper.

The Kindes.

There be thre sorts of this Pepper, the one with husks of a meane length and greatnesse: the other husks be long and narrow, and the third hath short broad husks, in all things else not much vnlike one another, in figure and manner of growing.

The description.

The Indian Pepper hath square stalks somewhat browne of a foote high, vpon which grow brownish leaues, smooth and tender, almost like to the leaues of common Mozrell or Nightshade, but narrower and sharper pointed. Amongst the leaues grow floures vpon short stems, with five or six small leaues, of coloz white, with a grēne star in the middle. After the floures come smooth and plaine husks, which befoze they be ripe are of a grēne coloz, and afterward red and purple: the husks of the first kinde are of a finger length: the husks of the second kind be longer and narrower: they of the third kind are large, short and round. In the said husks is found the sēde or graines, of a pale yellow coloz, broad, hot, and of a biting taste like Pepper.

The place.

This herbe groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but some Herbozists do set and maintaine it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

The time.

The sēde of this Pepper is ripe in this country in September and befoze winter.

The names.

This strange herbe is called of Actuarius in Græke *ῥίζιον*: in Latine, *Capficū*: of Auicen, *Zingiber caninum*: of Plinie after the opinion of some men, *Siliqualtrū*, and *Piperitis*: of such as write in these dayes, *Piper Indianum*, *Piper Calicutium*, and *Piper Hispanum*: in high Dutch, *Indianischer Pfeffer*, *Calcutischer Pfeffer*: in French, *Poyure d'Inde*, or *d'Espaigne*: in base Almaine, *pepper van Inden*, and *Weslie pepper*: in English, *Indian pepper*, or *Calcut pepper*.

The nature.

The Indian pepper is hot and dry in the third degree.

The

The vertues.

Indian Pepper is used in diuers places for the dressing of meats, for it hath the same vertue and taste as the vsuall Pepper hath: furthermore it coloureth like saffron, and being taken in such sort, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meats.

The same doth also dissolve and consume the swelling about the throte, called the Kings euill, all kernels, and all cold swellings, and taketh away all spots and Lentils of the face, being laid thereunto with honie.

The danger.

It is dangerous to be often used or in too great a quantitie: for this pepper hath in it a certaine hidden euill qualitie, wherby it killeth dogs, if it be giuen them to eat.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Pepper.

The kinds.

The olde and ancient Physicians doe describe and set forth three kindes of Pepper, that is to say, the long, the white, and the blacke Pepper, the which a man shall euen in these dayes finde to be sold in the shops of the Apothecaries and Grocers.

The description.

As touching the proportion and figure of the tree or plant that beareth Pepper, we haue nothing else to write, sauing that we haue found described of the Ancients, and such as haue trauelled into India, and the countries about Calcutte: and because this is a strange kinde of fruit, not growing amongst vs, we will write no more thereof, but as we haue gathered from the writings of the Ancients and others, which lately haue trauelled into those countries, who notwithstanding be not yet all of one minde or opinion: for Plinie writeth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Juniper: Philostratus saith, the Pepper tree with his fruit, is like to Agnus castus: Dioscorides, with certaine others do write, that Pepper groweth in India vpon a litle small tree: and that the long Pepper (the which is like to the knops or aglets that hang in the Birch or Hasell trees before the coming forth of the leaues) is as it were the first fruit which commeth forth immediately after the floures, the which also in proceffe of time do wax long, great & white, bringing forth many berries hanging together, vpon one and the selfe-same stem: the which berries being yet vnrife, are the white Pepper; and being ripe and blacke is our common blacke Pepper: such as trauell to the Indians, Calcutte, and the Countries thereabouts do say, that Pepper groweth not vpon trees, but vpon a plant like Iuie or Bindweede, the which doth twist and wray it selfe about trees and hedges, bringing forth long weake stems, whereupon hang the Pepper comes or berries, euen like the ribs, or beyond sea Gooseberries, as ye may see in this country: for pepper is brought from the Indians to Antwerpe preserved in confiture with the stems, and foot stalks hanging in it: the greene and vnrife berries remaine white, & it is that we call white pepper, but when they be through ripe they waxe blacke, and full of shruelled wrinkles, and that is our common blacke pepper. The same Authours or later traouellers do affirme, that long Pepper is not the fruit of this plant, but that it groweth vpon other trees like the things that you see hanging like Cats tails, or aglets, vpon the Nut trees and Birch trees in the winter, the which fruit they call long Pepper, because in taste and working it is like Pepper.

The place.

Pepper groweth in the Isles of the Indian seas, as Taprobane, Sumatra, and certaine other Islands adioyning, from which Islands it is brought to Calcutte, the which is the most famous and chiefe Citie, as also the greatest mart towne of the Indians:

Indians: and there it is sold not by weight, but by measures as they sell cozne in this country.

The names.

Pepper is called in Greeke *μύρα*: in Latine, Piper: in high Dutch, Pfeffer: in base Almaine, Peper: in English, Pepper.

1 Long pepper is called in Greeke *μακρὸν μύρον*: in Latine, Piper longum: in Shops, Macropiper.

2 The white pepper is called in Greeke *λευκὸν μύρον*: in Latine, Piper album: in Shops, Leucopiper.

3 The blacke pepper is called in Greeke *μαύρον μύρον*: in Latine, Piper nigrum: in Shops, Melanopiper.

The nature.

Pepper is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the white and the blacke, so the long pepper is not so dry, because it is partaker of a certaine moisture.

The vertues.

It is put into sauces to giue a good smack, and taste vnto meats, to prouoke appetite, and helpe digestion.

It prouoketh vrine, driueth forth windinesse and paines in the belly, to be taken with the tender leaues of Bay or Commin: it is also very good against payson, and the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts, and therefore it is put into treacles and preseruatue medicines.

The same drunken befoze the comming of the fit of the Ague, or laid to and anointed outwardly with oyle, is good against the shakings and brusings of agues.

The same licked in with honie, is good against the cough comming of a cold cause, and against all the cold infirmities of the breast and lungs.

The same chewed with Raisons, driueth downe from the head thin flegme, and purgeth the vraine.

Laid to with honie it is good against the Squinancie, soz it consumeth and wetheth the swellings and tumors.

The same with pitch dissolueth the Kings euill and kernels, or wens, or hard colde swellings, and driueth forth shordes and splinters.

Pepper, but especially long pepper, is good to be mingled with eie medicines or collicies made to cleere and strengthen the sight.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Garlike.

The kinds.

There be three sortes of Garlike, that is the common or garden Garlike, wilde Garlike, and Ramsens.

The description.

1 Garden Garlike hath leaues like grasse, or larkes, amongst which (the yare seede like to the Onion: the roote is round swelling out like the Onion, heaped up with many cloues or kernels ioyned together, vnder which hangeth a beard or tassell of many small hairy strings.

2 The wilde Garlike hath no leaues, but in seede thereof it hath long, round, small, hollow, piped blades, amongst which springeth by a round hard stem of two or three foote long, vpon which grow the floures and seede: the roote is also round, Bulbus fashion, without cloues or kernels growing in it, yet sometimes it hath ioyned thereunto new heads or roots, from which spring new plants.

Of this sort is found another kinde which is smaller, in all things else like the other, aswell in leaues, or blades, stems, and seede, as also in roots, the which doe grow most commonly in meadowes.

3 The third kinde of Garlike (called Ramsons) hath most commonly two broad blades or large leaues, almost like the leaues of Liricumphancy, or May Lillies: betwixt which cometh by a stem or twaine, bearing many small white flowers: the root is like to a pong Garlike head, of a very ranche sauor and taste.

The place.

- 1 Garden Garlike is planted in gardens.
- 2 The wilde Garlike groweth by it selfe in fields, and hedges, and meadowes, especially the smaller sort, for the bigger keepeth the fields & pastures most comonly.
- 3 Ramsons groweth in moist darke places.

The time.

- 2 The wilde Garlike floureth and is in seede in June and July.
- 3 Ramsons floureth in Aprill and May.

The names.

Garlike is called in Græke *αλβανον*: in Latine, Allium: in high Dutch, Knobloch, or Knoblauch: in base Almaine, Lock.

1 The first kind is called Allium sativum: in English, garden Garlike, and poore mens Treacle: in French, *Ail de iardin*: in Dutch, *Tam Lock*, or *Lock*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *αλβανον βουβανον*: in Latine, Allium anguinum, & Allium sylvestre: in French, *Ail sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Knobloch*, or *feld Knobloch*: in base Almain, *Wilt Lock*: in English, *Crow Garlike*, & *wild Garlike*.

3 The third kind is called of the later wryters in Latine, Allium vrlinum: in French, *Ail dours*: in high Dutch, *waldt Knoblauch*: in base Almaine, *Das Lock*: in English, *Ramsons*, *Buckrames*, and *Beares Garlike*. This should seme to be that Garlike, which Dioscorides calleth Scorodoprassum, or as some others thinke Ampeloprasum.

The nature.

Garlike is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Garlike eaten raw and fasting, nourisheth not, but contrariwise it ingendzeth a euill blood, because of his exceeding heat: neuertheless being boyled untill it hath lost his sharpnesse, it ingendzeth not so euill blood, and although it nourisheth but little, yet it nourisheth more than when it is eaten raw.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, raw, and tough humors, for it wa- B
steth and consumeth cold humors.

It dispatcheth windinesse, openeth all stoppings, killeth and driueth forth broad C
wormes, and prouoketh vrine.

It is good against all venome and payson, taken in meats or boyled in wine and D
drunke, for of his owne nature it withstandeth all payson: insomuch that it dri-
ueth away all venemous beasts from the place where it is. Therefore Galen prince
of physitions, called it poore mens Treacle.

It is laid with great profit to the bitings of mad dogs, and vpon the bitings and E
stings of venemous beasts, as spiders, scorpions, vipers, and such like: and for y
same purpose it availeth much to drinke y decoction or broth of Garlike sod in wine.

It is also good to keep such from danger of sickness, as are forced to drinke of di- F
uers sorts of corrupt waters.

The same eaten raw or boyled cleareth the voyce, cureth the old cough, and is G
very good for them that haue the Droopie: for it dryeth the stomache and consumeth
the water, and doth not much alter nor dissemper the body.

The decoction thereof made with Dzigad and wine, being drunke, killeth lice, H
and nits.

It is very good against the tooth-ache, for it slaketh the same, pound with vineger, I
and laid to the teeth: or boyled in water with a little incense, and the mouth washed
therewith, or put into the hollownesse of the corrupt teeth. It is of the same vertue
mirt with golfs greafe and powdered into the eares.

The same bruised betwixt the hands and laid to the temples, slaketh the olde K
headach.

The same burned into ashes and mingled with honie, healeth the wilde scab, and the scurffe of the head, and the falling of the haire, being laid thereupon.

Laid to in the same manner, it healeth blacke and blew scars, that remaine after bruises and stripes.

It is also good against the soule white scurffe, leproie, and running blcers of the head, and all other manginess, pound with oyle and salt, and laid thereupon. Also it is good against the hot inflammation, called wilde fire, which is a spreading scab like a tetter.

With swines grease it wasteth and dissolueth hard swellings, and laid to with Sulphur and Rosen, it draweth forth the euill-qualitie or naughtie humoz from Fistula's, as Plinie writeth.

It moueth womens naturall sickness, driueth forth the secondine, if women sit ouer the decoction thereof, or if it be cast vpon the quicke coles, and women receiue the fume of it through a funnell or hollow stoule.

They cure the pipe or roupe of Poultry and Chickens with Carlake.

The danger.

Carlake is hurtfull and nought for cholericque people, and such as be of a hot complexion, it hurteth the eyes and sight, the head and kidneies. It is also naught for women with childe, and such as giue sucke to children.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge.

The description.

This herbe at his first springing vp, hath roundish leaues, almost like to March violets, but much greater and larger, and of a paler coloz. Amongst these leaues cometh by the stalks of two fote high, with longer and narrower leaues than the first were, and creused or jagged about, not much vniike the Pettle leaues, but greater; the which being brused betwene the fingers, haue the saour and smell of Carlake. About the highest of the stalke grow many small white floures, and after them long cods or husks, wherein is blacke serde: the roote is long and slender, and of waddy substance.

The place.

This herbe delighteth to grow in low vntoyled places, as about the borders of medowes, and moist pasture grounds, and somtimes in hedges, and vpon walls.

The time.

This herbe floureth most commonly in May and Iune, and afterward cometh the serde.

The names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in the Latine tongue, Alliaria, of some also Scordoris: but this is not the true Scordoris, the which is also called Scordium, and is described in the first booke of this Historie. Pandectarius calleth it Pes Asininus: it is named in French, *Alliare*: in high Dutch, *Knoblochkrant*, *Leuchell*, or *Satzkraut*: in base Almaine, *Lock*, *Sonder Lock*: in English, *Sauers alone*, and *Iacke by the hedge*.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry almost in the (third degree) fourth degree.

The vertues.

This herbe is not much used in medicine: but some do vse it with meats in stead of Carlake.

The ignorant Apothecaries do vse this herbe for Scordium, not without error, as it is manifest to all such as are learned in the knowledge of Simples.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Onions.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Onions, some white, some red, some long, some round, some great, and some small: but all of one saueur and propertie, sauing that the one is a litle stronger than the other: yet they differ not in leaues, floures, and seeds.

The description.

The Onion hath leaues or blades almost like Garlike, hollow within: the stems be round, vpon which grow round balls or heads, couered with litle fine or tender white skins, out of which bzeake many white floures like stars, which turne into small pellets or buttons, in which are contained two or thzee blacke cornered seeds: the roote is round or long, made of many folds, pills, or coverings, growing one vpon another, wheresof the vpmost pills or scales are thinnest. In the neather part of the roote is a beard of hairie roots, or strings like a tassell.

The place.

They are sowed in euery garden of this country, but they loue a soft and gentle ground.

The time.

They are commonly sowed in Februarie and March, and are full grown in August, and are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be planted againe in December, Ianaarie, or Februarie, then they will blow in Iune, and bring forth in Iuly and August.

The names.

The Onion is called in Greeke *κρίμμιον*: in Latine, *Cepa*, and *Cepe*: in high Dutch, *Zwibel*: in base Almaine, seeds *Ayeuyn*.

The nature.

The Onion is almost hot in the fourth degree, and rather of grosse, than subtile parts.

The vertues.

The Onyon ingendzeth windinesse, and causeth appetite, and it doth scatter, and make thin grosse and clammy humors, without nourishing, especially to be eaten raw: but being boyled twice or thzee it is nothing so sharpe, and it nourisheth somewhat, but not much.

Onions eaten in meat, openeth the belly gently, and prouoke vrine plentifully. **B**

They open the Hemorrhoids, so called in Greeke, laid to the fundament or siege with oyle or vineger; and so doth the iuyce or the whole Onion mingled with red apples, and laid vpon the fundament with cotton. **C**

Onions sodden and laid to with raisons and figs, do ripe and bzeake wens, and such like cold swellings. **D**

The iuyce of them dzopped into the eyes, cleareth the dimnesse of the sight, and at the beginning remoueth the spots, clouds, and halues of the eyes. **E**

The same iuyce dzopped into the eares, is good against deafenesse, and the humming noise or ringing of the same, and is good to cleuse the eares from all filthiuesse, and corrupt matter of the same. **F**

The same powdered or snift by into the nostrils, causeth one to sneeze, and purgeth the vraine. **G**

Being put vnder in a pessarie, it bringeth forth the floures and secondine. **H**

It is laid to the bitings of dogs, with hony, rue, and salt, with good successe. **I**

It cureth the naughty scab and itch, & the white spots of all the body, and also the scurffe and scales of the head; and filleth againe with haire the pild places of the head, being laid thereto in the sunne. **K**

The same laid to with Capons grease, is good against the blisters of the fete, and against the chafing and galling of the shoue. **L**

The danger.

The often vse of Onions, causeth head-ach, and ouer-much sleepe, and is hurtfull to the eyes.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of Leeks.

The description.

The Leeke hath long broad blades, folden together with a keele or crest in the backside, in taste and saour not much vnlke the Onion, betwixt which leaues in the second yeere groweth a round stem, which bringeth forth a round head or ball, with his floures like the Onion, and after the floures it beareth seed, in fashion like to Onion seed, but that it is of a grayish coloz: the rote is white and lesser than a meane Onion, with a beard or tassell of hairy strings.

The place.

The Leeke is planted almost in euery garden of this country, and is but seldome suffered to seede: but the blades are cut almost euery day hard by the ground, to be daily vsed in pottages, and other meats, and therefore it can bnneth or scarcely grow vp.

The time.

The Leeke floureth in May and June, a yeere after the sowing, if it hath not bin cut; for if it be continually cut, it beareth very seldome floures or seede, and therefore some do write that the Leeke bringeth forth neither floures nor seede, which is vnttrue, for the Leeke which hath not bin cut bringeth forth both floures and seede.

The names.

The Leeke is called in Greeke *κασκωτον*: in Latine, Porrum: in French, *Pourcean*: in high Dutch, *Lauch*: in base Almaine, *Paray*: in English, a Leeke, or Leeks.

The vncut Leeke is called in Greeke *κασκωτον κεφαλον*: in Latine, *Porru capitatum*: that is to say in English, the headed or knopped Leeks.

The cut Leeke is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, *Porrum sectium*: in English, French Leeke, vnset Leeke, maiden Leeke.

The nature.

The Leeks is hot and dry in the third degree, of nature like the Onion, but not so strong.

The vertues.

Leeks ingender grosse and euill blood, breed winde, and cause heauy dreames, especially to be eaten raw: but boyled in water twice or thrice, it will be the better and moze conuenient to be eaten.

It stirreth one to make water, it maketh the humors fine and thin, and softneth the belly.

The iuyce of Leeks drunken with honie, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The iuyce of Leeks taken in an Electuarie of Lohoc, doth mundifie and cleanse the brest, causeth one to spit out, and is good against hoarsenesse and the old cough.

A bath of Leeks made with salt-sea water, prouoketh womens floures, openeth the stoppings of the matrix, and doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse of the same, if they sit ouer the fume thereof.

The leaues, or as we say, the blades of Leeks, will stanch bleeding, especially nose-bleeding: the same vertue hath the iuyce mingled with vineger, and fine powder of frankincense to be put into the nostrills.

The seed is good to be mingled & put into medicines, that serue to breake the Stone. It stoppeth and stancheth all superfluous bleeding to be taken with the like quantity of Myrtill berries.

The

The danger.

Leeks ingender euill humors, and windinesse: they cause heauy and terrible dreames, they darken the eye-sight, and are very hurtfull for them that haue any exulcerations or going off of the skin of the bladder, or reynes.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Cines, or Rush Onion Leekes.

The description.

Cynes or Rush Onions, in the steepe of leaues, haue litle, small, hollow, and slender piped blades, like to small rushes, growing thicke together, in taste not much vnlike the taste of Leeks. Amongst the rush-leeke leaues grow small round stems, with small bowles or round knopped heads, like the ball in the top of the seed-Onion, but much smaller, and full of small purple floures: the roots be like to small Onions, but a great deale smaller, growing close and thicke together, full of long hairie threds or strings, like the beard of the Onions, or Leeks.

The place.

It is set in gardens amongst pot-herbs, or worts.

The time.

It floureth in May and June, a yere after the sowing, new planting or setting.

The names.

This kind of Leeks is called in English, Cynes, and of Turner in Latine, *Cepa pallacana*, and in Greeke *Gerhyum*, which he englisheth by all these names, a Cine, a Cinet, a Chius, or Sweth, and giueth to the same a very strange figure: but this kind is called in French *Des Oignoncettes*, or *Porrettes*: in high Dutch, *Schnittlauch*, *Wylzlauch*: in base Almaine, *Bieslock*, that is to say, rush Garlike, because in steepe of leaues it bringeth forth small rushes like crow Garlike. It hath neither Greeke nor Latine name that I know: therefore in following the Dutch, we do call it in Greeke *γολινοκεδον*: and in Latine, *Schoenophrasum*, which may be englished, rush Leeks: and if any man had called it in Greeke *γολινοκρουμιον*, I without any presumption might haue called it, rush Onions. Some take it to be *Porrum sectiuum*: but it appeareth well by that which Columella and Palladius haue written, how shamefully they erre, and by the same authozitie of Columella and Palladius we haue sufficiently proued in the former chapter, that the cut Leeke, and the headed Leeke, which is our common Leeke, are all one, and do come both of one seed, and do differ but onely in this: that the one is suffered to grow and beare seed, and the other is oftentimes cut.

The nature.

Cynes are hot and dry in the third degree, and of complexion or temperament like unto Leeks.

The vertues.

Cynes are vsed in meats and pottages, euen as Leeks, which they do resemble in operation and vertue.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of wilde Bulbus, or wilde Onion.

The description.

This herbe hath long leaues or blades like Garlike, but very seldom bringing forth more than two blades, betwixt which springeth by a round hollow stem of a span long; at the top thereof grow many yellowe starre-like floures, the which do change into a thre square or triangled huske or husks, in which the seed is contained: the root is round as an Onion.

The place.

This Onion groweth in diuers places of Almaine, in sandie countries, in dales and vallies about brooks and litle streames, and somtimes also vnder hedges.

The time.

This kinde of Bulbus floureth in March, and is in seede in August, and in short space after it vanissheth away, so that in May following a man shall finde neither stalks neither leaues.

The names.

How this kinde of Bulbus hath bin called of the Ancients or old writers is not certainly knowne: some thinke it to be Bulbina: some others would haue it *Bulbus syluestris* the high Dutchmen do call it, *Feldstobel*, *Ackerzwibel*: and thereafter it is called in base Almaine, *Welt Ayeuyt*: in French, *Oignon sauvage*, that is to say, wilde Onion. Turner calleth it *Bulbine*, wilde *Lékes*, and coine *Leske*, l. 1. fol. 97. and in the first impression, fol. 5.

The nature.

This wilde Onion is hot and dry in the second degré, the which is to be perceiued by his bitter taste and rough astringion, or binding qualitie.

The vertues.

Such as haue put this Bulbus in prose, do affirme that it softneth and dzyueth away hard swellings being laid thereunto.

It is also (with great profit) applied and laid vnto moist, corrupt, rotten, fesse, red, fretting and consuming sores, being first rosted vnder imbers, and then pound with honie and laid to.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of the white field Onion.

The description.

This kinde of Bulbus at the first springing vp hath long small narrow grassie leaues or blades of a span long; from amongst which springeth vp a round greene stem, of a span long or thereabouts, bzinging forth foure or five small floures, greene without and white within, not much differing in proportion from the fashion of the Lily floure, especially befoze they be fully spread abroad and opened, but they be much lesser: the roote is round like an Onion or Bulbe, white both within and without, and very simie like Comfrey, when it is brused or broken in peces: in taste somewhat sharpe. This agreeth not with *Ornithogalum* of Dioscorides, for his *Ornithogalum* is described to haue a certaine aglet, or a thing called *Cachryos*, growing vp in the middle of the floure. Neither is it like to be *Maertholus Ornithogalum*: for that which he setteth betwixt *Ornithogalum* and *Thrasium* hath a roote blacke without and white within.

This *Ornithogalum maius* is like the other, but much greater: the leaues of this be long and small, but bigger than the first: the stalke groweth a foote and a halfe high, and is very euen: there grow vpon the top of the stalke faire pleasant floures, of coloz white, like vnto small Lilies: in the middle is a head like the seede that is named *Cachrys*: the roote is a Bulbus, the which lightly multiplyeth into many other.

The place.

This herbe groweth in sandie places that lie open to the aire, and be manured or toyled, and is found in many places of Brabant, especially about *Palines* or *Peuchelen* almost in euery field.

The time.

The leaues of this Bulbus doe spring vp first in March and Aprill, and the floures in May, and about June they doe so vanish, that they be not any longer to be seene or found.

The names.

1 This herbe is called in Græke *ὀρνιθογαλον*: and in Latin, *Ornithogalum*: knowne in Shops: in base Almaigne it is called, *Wit velt Ayeuyn*, that is to say, the wilde white field Onyon: in some places of France, it is called, *Charles*. It may likewise be very well called, *Bulbus Leucanthemus*.

2 The other *Bulbus* is likewise an *Ornithogalum*, and is called of some now in these days, *Lilium Alexandrinum*, that is to say, *Lillies Alexandria*, because it is thought that it was first brought into knowledge in this country from *Alexandria*.

The nature.

This *Bulbus* is temperate in heat and drynesse.

The vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that it may be eaten either rawe or rosted as yee list.

It is also very good to soulder and close by fresh or greene wounds, being laid upon like *Comfrey*.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the sea Vnion called *Squilla*.

The kinds.

At this day there be found two kinds of *Squilla*, or sea Vnion: the one bearing straight or narrow blades, the which is the right *Squilla*: the other hath broad blades, and is commonly vsed for *Squilla*.

The description.

The round bollens, or imbossed heads of the first and right *Squilla*, are very great and thicke, and whiter than the bollens or heads of the vsuall and common *Squilla*: the blades be long and narrow, and of a white greene or grayish color.

The common *Squilla* hath also great thicke heads or bollens, but they are most commonly redder, and the pils or scales are thicker than the scales or coverings of the other *Squilla*: the leaues be great and broad almost like to *Lilie* leaues: the flowers be small and yellow, growing at the highest and alongst the stalks or stems, after them commeth the sæde.

The place.

Squilla groweth not of his owne accord in this country, but is brought from Spaine hither to serue for medicine, whereof some is planted in gardens.

The names.

The first kind of this strange Vnion is called in Græke *οξυδα*: and in Latine, *Scilla*: in Shops, *Squilla*: in French, *Stiboule*, *Squille*, *Oignon de mer*: in high Dutch, *Wærzwibel*: in base Almaigne, *Zée Ayeuyn*: of *Serapio*, *Cepe muris*, that is to say, *Pouce Onion*: in English, *Squilla*, and *Sea Onion*.

The second kinde is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for *Squilla*, albeit it is not the right kinde, but of that sort which the Græks do call *πανεστηριον*, the Latins *Panacratium*, which is of nature like to *Squilla*, and therefore without any erro: it may be vsed in sæde of *Squilla*. And this kinde of the learned *Peter Belon*, is counted to be *Bulbus littoralis* of *Theophrastus*, whereunto it is very much like: for *Dioscorides Panacratium*, and *Theophrastus Bulbus littoralis* do seeme to be all one.

The nature.

Squilla is hot in the second degré, and dry in the third degré, and of very subtile parts; also of a cutting or scowzing nature.

The vertues.

Squilla (being first couered round about with dowe, or lapt in paste and baked in an oven, or rosted vnder coles vntill it be soft or tender) then a sponful or two therof taken

taken with the eight part of salt, causeth a man to goe to the scoole, and putteth forth plenty of tough and clammy humors.

The same roasted or prepared after the same manner is good to be put into medicines that prouoke urine, and in such medicines as are used against the Dropsie, the jaundise, belching or working vp of the stomacke, and gripings or frettings of the belly.

Taken with honie and oyle it driueth forth of the belly, both the long and round wormes.

Prepared in manner aforesaid, it is put with great profit into medicines that are made against an old inueterate cough, and shortnes of breath, which medicines do cause to spit out the tough and clammy flegmes, that are gathered together within the hollownesse of the breast; for taken in the same manner it doth dissolve and loose grosse humors, and bringeth them forth.

The same ordered with honie loseth the belly very gently: and the like vertue hath the seede to be taken with figs or honie.

A scale or twaine of the roote of Squilla being yet greene and raw, is good to be laid vnder the tongue, to quench the thirst of them that haue the Dropsie, as Plinie writeth.

Squilla sodden in vineger untill it be tender and pound small, is good to be laid as an emplaster vpon the bitings of bipers and adders, and such other like venomous beasts.

The inner part of Squilla boyled in oyle or turpentine, is applied with great profit to the chaps or rifts of the face, and also to kibed or mouldie heales, and hanging warts, especially when it is first roasted vnder the imbers.

In the same manner it healeth the running sores of the head, and the scurvie scales or bran of the head being laid thereunto.

The leaues of Squilla doth dissolve and waste the Kings euill and kernels vnder and about the throte, being laid thereupon by the space of foure dayes.

Pythagoras saith, that if Squilla be hanged ouer the doze or chiefe entry into the house, it kepeth the same from all mishap, witchcraft or sozterie.

Berius writeth that when the floures of Squilla be of a brownish color, and doe not soone fall or vade away, that the yeere shall be very fruitfull, and there shall be great store of corne.

Pancratium in vertue and working is much like to Squilla, sauing that it is not so strong nor effectuell. And it may be used for want of the right Squilla in all things, as witnesseth Galen, and is to be prepared in the like order as they prepare Squilla, as saith Dioscorides.

The danger.

Squilla is a very sharpe medicine, both subtil and wasting, hurtfull and forcing the nature of man, when it is taken or used raw: and therefore Galen saith, it ought not to be used or taken into the bodie without it be first sodden or roasted.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Affodill.

The kinds.

There be three kinds of Affodill, that is to say, the male and female, and a third sort with yellow floures.

The description.

The first kinde of Affodill hath long narrow leaues like Lake blades, amongst which springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe long, vpon which from the middle vp to the top grow faire white floures, or of a very pale carnation color, which do begin to floure below, and do end their blowing aboue: the floures past there come small husks, round and wretched or turned

turned about, and are found diuided and seuered into parts when they ware ripe: within the said huskes is a browne seed: the rootes doe grow by great numbers of companies, and like to the rootes of the female Pionie, each one fashioned like to a long thicke kernell or somewhat longer, and within somewhat open or spongie, in taste at the first somewhat astringent, and afterwards bitter. Yet of no very strange taste, so that it is no maruell that men in times past did vse to eat of this roote, as Heliodorus and certayne others doe report.

2 The second kind of Affodill hath narrow blades also, like to the abovesaid, but smaller and shorter, amongst which springeth forth a plaine streight stem of two foot high, from the middle of the top set with pale floures, diuided into sixe parts, not much vnlike the floures of the other Affodill. They once past, there appeare small triangled huskes, within the which lyeth the seed: the root of this kind is round as the head of an Onion, almost like the roote of garden Bulbus, but somewhat bigger. To conclude, this Affodill is not much vnlike the first kind but onely in the roote, wherein is all the difference betwixt these two hearbes: for they varie not much one from another in leaues, stalkes, floures, and seeds, sauing that the leaues of this kind are shorter, the floures stand further a-sunder, and not so thicke set, or thong together.

3 Besides these two kinds there is found another Affodil, whose leaues be longer and narrower than the leaues of the first kind, the stalks be also round, & loden with pleasant yellow floures, after which appeareth round husks or knoppes like little heads, wherein the seed is contayned: it hath a number of rootes growing thicke together like the first Affodill, but every roote is longer and smaller: the leaues of this Affodill remaine greene all the winter, and doe not vade & perish as the leaues of the other. And the rootes doe put forth a certaine increase of new springs and blades, whereby it increaseth and winneth moze ground, and doth so multiply, that of one plant within a few yeares you shall get a number of others.

The place.

Affodill is not found growing of his own kind in this country, but in the gardens of Verbozists, whereas they doe both sow and plant it.

The time.

- 1 The first kind floureth in May, and is in seed in June.
- 2 The second doth also floure and seed in June.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀσφιδέλιον: in Latine, Albucus, and Hastula regia: in Shops, Affodilus: in French, Hache royale, or Asphodel: of the common Verbozists of Brabant, Affoilen: the floure with his stem is called in Greeke ανθηρικος, Anthericos: and in Latine (as Plinie saith) Albucum: in English also, Affodil, and Daffodill.

- 1 The first kind is called Asphodelus mas, and Hastula regia mas, and is that same which Dioscorides describeth.
- 2 The second is called Asphodelus foemina, and Hastula regia foemina, and is that which Galen describeth, in lib. de alimentorum facultatibus.

The nature.

- 1 Affodill, especially the roote of the first kind, is hote and drye in the second degree.
- 2 3 The rootes of the other kind are hot and drye almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of the first kind boyled and drunken, p̄cureth vaine, and Womens floures.

The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine, healeth the paine in the side, the cough, the shrinking of the sinews, crampes, and burstings.

It is very good against the bittings of venemous beasts, to drinke the quantity of three drams thereof with wine, and to lay vpon the wound & hurted place, the leaues, floures, and rootes beaten together.

The seed and the floures of the right *Aspidill* drunken in wine, are very good against the popson of scorpions and other venemous beasts, also they purge the belly.

The root boyled in the lees of wine is good to be layd vpon corrupt festered sores, and vpon old blcers, and the impostumes of the breasts, and stones of genitals. It is also good against new swellings and impostumes that doe but begin, being layed vpon in manner of an emplayster with parched barley-meale.

The iuyce of the roote boyled with good old wine, a little myrthe and saffron, is a good medicine for the eyes to cleare and sharpen the sight.

The same iuyce of it self, or mingled with frankincense, hony, wine, and myrthe, is good against the corrupt filch & mattering of the eares, when it is poured or dropped in.

The same prepared and ordered as is aforesaid, swageth the tooth-ache poured and dropped into the contrary eare to the paine and griefe.

The ashes of the burned root, and specially of the second kind, doe cure & heale scabs and naughtie sores of the head, and doe restore againe vnto the pild head, the hayre fallen away, being layed thereunto.

The oyle that is sodden in the rootes being made hollow, or the oyle in which the roots haue bin boyled, doth heale the burnings with fire, mouldy or raw kibed haies, and doth swage the payne of the eares, and deafnesse, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The roots do cure the mozphew or white spots in the flesh, if you rub them first with a linnen cloth in the sunne, and then annoint the place with the iuyce of the root, or lay the root to the place.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of the Vine.

The Kindes.

There are diuers sorts of vines, but aboue all the rest there are two most notable, that is to say, the garden or husbanded vine, & the wild vine, as writeth *Dioscorides* and the Ancients: the manured or husbanded wine is also of diuers sorts both in fashion & colour, so that it is not easie to number or describe all the kinds: whereof it shall be sufficient for vs to diuide the garden or husbanded vine into three Kindes: whereof the first is very red, & yeldeth a dark red liquoz, the which is called of some *Tinctura*. The second is blew, and yeldeth a cleare white liquoz, the which yet notwithstanding wareth red, when it is suffered to settle in the vessell. The third wine is white, and yeldeth a white wine or liquoz, the which continueth white. And all these sorts of the manured or garden vines are like one another in leaues, branches, wood, and timber.

The description.

The wine hath many weake and slender branches, of a woody substance, suerly covered with a clouen bark, or chinking rind (from which branches) groweth forth new increase of knotty shoots or springs, bringing forth at every knot or ioynt, broad jagged leaues, diuided into five cuts or parts, also it putteth forth at the aforesaid ioynts, with the leaues, certayne tendzels or clasping capzoles, and tying tagglets, wherewithal it taketh hold vpon trees, poles, and perches, & all things else that it may attaine vnto. The same new springs and branches doe also bring forth for the most part, at the second, third, and fourth knot or ioynt, first of all little bushie tufts, with white blossomes or floures, and after them pleasant clusters of many berries or grapes, thicke set and trussed together, within which berries or grapes are found small graynes or kernels, which be the seed of the wine.

The place.

The wine delighteth to grow vpon mountaines that stand open to the South, in hote countries and regions, as in *Canarie*, and the *Ilands* adioyning: in *Barbaria*, *Spaine*, *Grece*, *Candie*, *Sicile*, *Italie*, and diuers other hote regions. It groweth also in *France*, and *Almaigne*, by the riuer *Rheyne*, & in some places of *Netherland*, as *Bzabant*, *Haynan*, & *Liege*: but that which groweth in these lower countries do bring forth very small or thin wines, for none other cause but only because the sun

is not so vehement, and the nights be shorter. For (as Constantine Cæsar writeth) the Sun must give to the wine strength and vertue, & the night his swætnesse, & the more wine his ripenesse. And therefore are the vines of Canarie, of Candie, and other the like hote countries, both swæet & strong: for the Sun shineth vehemently in those countries, and the nights be longer than in this country. And for this consideration the wine of Rheyne, and of other the septentrional or North regions are weaker, and not so swæet and pleasant, because the nights in those countries be shorter, and the Sun hath not so much strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Poland, Swedland, Denmarke, Westphale, Prusse, and other cold countries: for the nights be there in sommer short, and the power of the Sun is but small.

The time.

The vine flourisheth in high and base Germanie or Almaine, about the beginning of June, and the grapes be through ripe in September. A moneth after, that is to say in October, they presse forth the wine, and put it into hogheads and vessels fit for that purpose, & therefore they call the moneth of October in Dutch, Wynmaent.

The names.

The manured vine is called in Græke ἀμπέλῳ οἰνώδες, & ἀμπέλῳ ἴνες: in Latine, Vitis vinifera: in high Dutch, Weinreb: in base Almaine, Wijngaert: in English, the garden or manured vine or grape.

The nature.

The leaves, branches, & tendzels of the vine are cold, drye, & astringent, and so be the green berries or unripe grapes: but the ripe grapes are hot, and moist in the first degree, and the Raisen or dyed grape is hote and drye, as witnesseth Galen.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the green leaves, branches, and tendzels of the vine drunken, is good for them that vomit or spit blood, and is good against the bloody flux, and for women with child that are given to vomit: the same vertue haue the branches and clasping tendzels to be taken alone by themselves: and so haue the kernels that are found within the fruit, to be boyled in water and drunken.

The same taglets or clasping tendzels of the vine, pound with parched barley-meale, are good to be applyed to the head-ach coming of heat, and upon the hot blisters of the Stomach.

The ashes of the drye boughs or cuttings of the vine burnt, and layed to with vinegar, doe cure the excrescence and swellings of the fundament, the which must first be scarrified or pared.

The same dissolved in oyle of roses and vinegar, is good to be layd to the bitings of Serpents, to dislocations or members out of ioynt, and to the inflammation, or heat of the spleene or milt.

Green grapes ingender windines in the belly or stomach, & doe loose the belly.

The dyed rayfens are very good against the cough, and all diseases of the lungs, the kidneies and the bladder.

They be also good (as Galen saith) against the stoppings and weaknesse of the liver, for they both open the same, and strengthen it.

The broth of Rayfen kernels, is good against the bloudie-flux and the laske, if it all together poured into the body at ones glisten.

It stoppeth also the superfluous course of womens floures, if they bath themselves in the same broth or decoction of the kernels.

The same kernels pound very small and layed to with salt, doe consume and waite hard swellings, and swageth the blakings and swellings of womens breasts.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of the wild Vine, or Grape.

The kinds.

The wild wine is of two sorts, as Dioscorides saith, the one hath floures & grapes which neuer come to ripenesse: and the other bringeth forth small grapes or berries which come to ripenesse.

The

The description.

The wild vine is much like to the garden vine, in branches, leaues, and clasping capreoles, whereof the first kind bringeth forth first his floures, and afterward his fruit like to the garden vine: but the fruit commeth not to ripenesse.

2 The second kind bringeth forth small clusters, full of little berries or grapes, the which doe become ripe, and they dye them like Rapses. And of these are made the small Rapsens, which are commonly called Cozants, but moze rightly Rapsens of Cozinth.

The names.

The wild vine is called in Greeke *αμπλαο δυελα*: in Latine, *Vitis sylvestris*, and *Labrusca*: in English, the wild grape or Wine.

1 The decaying or fading fruit of the first kind of the wild vine, and also the floures of the same, is called in Greeke *οινανθη*: and in Latine, *Oenanthe*.

The ioyce which they presse out of the grapes of this vine, and all other sorts of greene & vnripe grapes, aswel of the garden as of the wild kind of vines, is called in Greeke *ομπρακιον*: and in Latine, *Omphacium*: in Shops, *Agresta*: in French, *Verius*, and of some, *Agras*: in base Almaine, *Merius*: in English, *Merius*.

2 The fruit of the second kind is called in the Shops of this country, *Passulz de Corinthe*: in French, *Raisins de Corinthe*: in base Almaine, *Cozinthens*: in English, *Cozants*, and small Rapsens of Cozinth.

The nature.

The leaues, branches, & clasping capreoles of the wild vine, haue like power and vertue, as the leaues, branches, & clasping tendzels of the manured or garden vine, & so hath the Merius of the same. The Rapsens or Cozants are hot & moist of nature and complexion, not much vnlike the common frayle Rapsens in operation.

The vertues.

The leaues, branches, and tendzels of the wild vine, are of like vertue and operation, as the leaues, branches, and claspers of the garden vine, and do serue as well to all purposes, as they of the garden vine.

The floure with the vnripe and withering fruit of the first kind of the wild grape stoppeth the laske, and all other fluxe of bloud.

Being layed outwardly vpon the stomack, they are good against the debilitie and weaknesse of the stomack, and soure belchings and loathsomnesse of the same, and they be also of the same effect to be eaten.

It swageth head-ach, being layed vpon the same greene, or mingled with oyle of roses and vinegar, and is much profitable against the spreading and fretting sores of the genitozs or priuities.

The Merius doth not much differ in operation and vertue, from the withered and vnripe grape, especially when it is dried and made into powder: for being so prepared and occupied, it is an excellent medicine against the weaknesse and heat of the stomack, for it doth both strengthen and refresh or coole the same, howsoeuer it be vled, whether in meats or otherwise.

They make a syrupe with this Merius, sugar, or hony, the which is very good against thirst and hote agues, and the wambling, vomiting, and turning vp of the stomack, that commeth through heat of cholericque humozs.

It is also good for women with child to stir vp in them good appetite, or meat-lust, and to take from them all inordinate lusts or vaine longing, and also to stop the wambling in their stomacks, and parbreaking.

Cozants or Rapsens of Cozinth, doth not much differ in vertue, from taynet, or Frayle Rapsens.



THE
SIXT PART
OF THE HISTORIE
of PLANTS,

Contayning the description of Trees, Shrubbes,
Bushes, and other Plants of woody substance, with their Fruits, Rosins,
Gummes, and Liquors: also, of their Kindes, Names, Natures,
Vertues, and Operations.

By *Rembertus Dodonæus.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Rose.

The kinds.

There be diuers kinds of Roses, wherof some are of the garden, sweet smelling, and are set, planted, and fauoured, the others are wild, growing of their owne kind (without setting) about hedges, and the borders of fields.

The description.

The first kind of garden Roses, is the white Rose, whose stalkes or branches are long, and of a woody nature or substance ten, twelue, or twentie foote high, and sometimes longer, if they be stayed by or succoured. In many places set full of sharpe hooked prickles, or thornes: the leaues be long, and made of five or seuen leaues, standing one against another, all vpon a stemme, wherof each leafe by it selfe is rough, and snipt about the edges like to a saw: the buds do grow amongst the leaues vpon short stemmes, closed in with five small leaues, wherof two are bearded vpon both sides, two haue no beardes, and the fift is bearded but vpon one side. When these buds doe open and spread, the sweet and pleasant Roses doe muster and shew forth of colour white, with diuers yellow hayres or thredes in the middle: the floures fallen there come by round knops, & red when they be ripe, within which is a hard seed wrapped in hayre or wooll: the root of the rose bush is of a woody substance, like to the root of other low trees and plants.

The second kind of garden Roses be redde, and are like to the white in leaues, shootes, and branches, but they neuer grow so high nor so great, neither are the

branches so large: the flowers be of a pleasant savour, of colour redde, and fashioned like the white Roses.

3 The third kind are they which some call Roses of Provence, whose shoots and springs be like them of the red Rose, saving that they grow up higher, and yet so that they grow not so high as the white Rose, so that this Rose should seeme to be a middle sort or meane kind betwixt the red and the white Roses, which thing the verie colour of the flowers declare to be true, for they be neither red nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in all things else like to the others.

4 The fourth kind are the browne Roses of Provence, the which be almost like to the others in shootes, springs and leaves. But their flowers be of a fayre darke red colour, and of a very pleasant savour or sent, and these are best to be used in medicine.

5 The fifth is a kind of single Roses, which is smal, and called Cassia, or Canell-Rose, or the Rose swelling like Cassia: the leaves wherof be smaller than the leaves of the other Roses, the shootes and twigs be also small and thicke, set with thorny prickles of a browne russet colour, growing almost to the height of the Provence Roses. The flowers be small and single, sweet smelling, and of a pale redde colour, and sometime carnation.

6 The sixth kind of Roses called Muske Roses, hath slender springs and shootes, the leaves and flowers be smaller than the other Roses, yet they grow up almost as high as the Damaske or Provence Rose. The flowers be small and single, and sometimes double, of a white colour, and pleasant savour, in proportion not much unlike the wild Roses, or Canell Roses.

7 The wild Rose leaves be rough and prickley: the springs, branches, and shootes, are full of sharpe hookes or crooked prickles, like the white double Rose of the garden, but much lesser, and the leaves be smaller, the flowers be also single, white, and drawing towards carnation colour, and without savour. The which being fallen away, there rise round knoppes or buttons, like as in the Garden-rose plant, with which redde knops and buttons, the seed is couched and layed, in a hayzie downe, or rough cotton. Upon this plant or bush is sometimes found a spongius ball, rough hayzed, and of a greene colour turning towards red, and is to be found about the moneth of June.

8 Amongst the kinds of wild roses, there is found a sort, whose shoots, twigs, and branches, are covered all over with thicke small thorny prickles: the flowers be small, single, and white, and of a very good savour: the whole plant is base and low, and the least of all both of the garden and wild kind of roses.

9 Besides the Roses aforesaid, there is yet another kind of Rose-plant, which beareth yellow roses, in all things else like, to the wild rose plant, as in shootes, twigs, and leaves.

10 The Egline or sweet brier, may be also counted of the kinds of Roses, for it is like to the wild rose plant, in sharpe and cruell shootes, springs, and rough branches: the leaves also be not much unlike, but greener, and of a pleasanter smell: the flowers be single, smaller than the flowers of the wild rose, most commonly white and sometimes red, after which there come also little knoppes or long red berries as in the other roses, in which the seed is couched.

The place.

The same roses, and the Egline are planted in gardens: the wild groweth in many places of Brabant and other countries, along by hedges and ditches, and other wild places amongst briers and thorns: the other wild kind groweth in certain places upon rampiers and banks cast by by mans hands, and upon the sea-coast of Flanders.

The time.

The five first kinds of garden Roses doe floure in May and June, and so doe the wild Roses and the Egline: but the muske roses doe floure in May, and againe in September, or thereabouts.

The names.

The Rose is called in Greeke *ῥόδον*: in Latine, Rosa: in high Dutch, Rose: in neather Dutchland, Rose. The leaues and flowers be called in Latine Folia Rosarum, that is to say, Rose leaues.

The nailles, that is to say, the white ends of the leaues whereby they are fastned to the knops (the which are cut off when they make conserue or syzup of Roses) is called in Latine, Ungues Rosarum, and in Greeke, *ὄνυχες ῥοδώδου*.

The yellow haire which groweth in the middle of the Rose, is called in Greeke *ἄνθος ῥοδώδου*: in Latine, Flos Rosæ: in shops and of the Arabian Physitians Anthera, that is to say, the blowing of the Rose.

The bud of the Rose befoze the opening is called Calix.

The five little leaues which stand round about the bud, or the beginning of Roses, are called in Latine, Corrices Rosarum, that is to say, the shels or pills of Roses: some also doe call them, the five brothers of the Roses, whereof, as is befoze said, two haue beards, and two haue none, and the fift hath but halfe a one.

The round heads or little knops, vpon which the flowers doe grow, and are fastned, and in which lieth the seede, are called in Latine, Capita Rosarum: and in Greeke *κεφάλαι ῥοδώδου*.

1 The first kinde of garden Roses is called in Italie, Rosa Damascena, in this Countrie, Rosa alba: in French, *Rose blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weiß Rosen*: in base Almaine, *Witte Roosen*: in English, white Roses. And this kinde seemeth to bee that, which Plinie calleth in Latine, Campana Rosa.

2 The second kind of Roses is called Rosa purpurea, and Rosa rubra: in English, red Roses, and of the common people, double Roses: in French *Rose rouge*, and *Roses Francois*: in high Dutch, *Roter Rosen*: in base Almaine, *Roode Roosen*. And vnder this kinde are comprehended the Roses which Plinie calleth Trachinias, amongst which Rosæ Milesia are the deepest red.

3 The third kinde is called in French, *Roses de Provinces*: in base Almaine, *Provincische Roosen*: in high Dutch, *Liebsfarbige Rosen*: the which peradventure are they which Plinie calleth Alabandicas Rosas: we call them in English, Roses of Province, and Damaske Roses.

4 The fourth kinde is also called in French, *Rose de Proins*: in base Almaine, *Proinsch Roose*, and *Wuyyn Proinsch Roose*: as a name of difference from the other, and these should seeme to be Rosæ Milesia of Plinie.

5 The fift kinde is called of the Verbozists of Wzabant, *Caneel Rooskens*, that is to say, the Roses smelling like Canell or Cassia, and possible this is Rosa prænensis of Plinie: some call it in English, the *Cinet Rose*, or *bastard Muske Rose*.

6 The sixt is named of Plinie in Latine, Rosa Coroneola, of the wylters at this day Rosa sera, and Rosa autumnalis: in French, *Rose Musquée*, and *Roses de Damas*: in base Almaine, *Musket Rooskens*: in English also, *Muske Roses*, because of their pleasant sent.

7 The seuenth kind is called in Greeke *κυνέσβον*: in Latine, Rosa canina, and Rosa sylvestris: in French, *Rose sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Rosen*, and *Wekrosen*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Rosen*: in English, the *Bzier bush*, the *wilde Rose*, and *Hep tree*. The spongious ball or that round rough excrecence which is found oftentimes growing both vpon the wilde Rose and Cglentine bushes, is called of some Apothecaries *Wedegar*: but wrongfully, for *Wedegar*, is not that thistle which is commonly called *Carlina*. *Cramine Wedegar*, lib. 4. fol. 361.

8 The eight is called of the neather Dutchmen, *Duyyn Rooskens*, of the place whereas it is found growing, and it should seeme to be that which the Grecians call *κυνόβατον*: in Latine, *Canirubus*, and *Rubus canis*, and of Plinie, *Rosa spinosa*.

9 The ninth is called the *Yellowe Rose*: in French, *Roses iaunes*.

10 The last is called of Plinie in Greeke *λυχνίς*, *Lychnis*: in Latine, *Rosa Græca*: in French, and base Almaine, *Cglantier*: in English, *Cglantine*.

The cause of the name and Historie thereof.

The Rose is called in Greek Rhodon, because it is of an excellent smell and pleasant fauour, as Plutarch writeth.

We shall also find this written of Roses, that at the first they were all white, and that they became redde afterward with the blood of the goddesse Venus, which was done in this sort.

Venus loued the yonger Adonis better than the Warriour Mars (who loued Venus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceiued that Venus loued Adonis better than him, he slew Adonis, thinking by this meanes to cause Venus not onely to forgoe, but also to forget her friend Adonis, and so to loue Mars onely: of the which thing when Venus had warning how and where it should be accomplished, she was suddenly moued, and ranne hastily to haue rescued Adonis, but taking no care of the way, at a sudden (ere she was aware) she threw her selfe vpon a bed of thicket of White Roses, whereas (with sharpe and cruell thornes) her tender feet were so prickt and wounded, that the blood sprang out abundantly, wherewithall when the Roses were bedewed and sprinkled, they became all redde, the which colour they doe yet keepe (more or lesse, according to the quantitie of blood that fell vpon them) in remembrance of the cleare and pleasant Venus. Some others write, that for very anger which she had conceived against Mars, for the killing of her friend the fayre Adonis, she gaue her tender bodie willingly to be spoyled and mangled: and in despite of Mars, she threw her selfe into a bedde of herbois of prickley Roses.

Some say also, that Roses became redde with the casting downe of that heavenly drinke Nectar, which was shed by Cupid that wanton boy, who playing with the Goddesse sitting at the table at a banquet, with his wings ouerthrew the pot wherein the Nectar was. And therefore (as Philostratus saith) the Rose is the floure of Cupid, or Cupids floure.

The nature.

Rose-leaues, that is to say, of the floures, be hote of complexion, and somewhat moist, taking part of a binding qualitie: the floure, that is to say, the little yellow haire that grow in the middle of the Rose, are manifestly dry and astringent: of the same nature are the buds, knops, and fruit, with the rough round hayrie bawle or excrecence that is found growing vpon the wild Rose.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Roses, especially of them that are reddest, or the infusion or decoction of them is of the kind of soft and gentle medicines, which loose and open the belly, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downward cholericke humors, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, strengthening and cleansing the same, also it is good against hot feuers, and against the jaunders.

It is also good to be vsed against the shaking, beating, and trembling of the heart, for it dryueth forth, and dispatcheth all corrupt and euill humors, in and about the beynes of the heart.

It is likewise good to be layed to the inflammation of the eyes, and all other hote infirmities, and specially against S. Anthonies fire, or wild fire.

Roses pound and beaten small, are good to be layed to the hote inflammation or swelling of the breasts or paps, and against the outragious heat of the midriffe and stomach, also against S. Anthonies fire, Crispelas, or Serpigo.

The wine wherein dyed Roses haue bin boyled, is good against the payne of the head, the eyes, the eares, the iawes or gums, the bladder, the right gut, and of the mother or womens secrets, eyther poured in, or annoynted with a feather.

The yellow growing in the middle of the Rose (which of some is called the seed, and floure of the Rose) stayeth the superfluous course of womens floures, and specially the white floures, and all other issues of blood.

The fruit eaten stoppeth the laske, and all other issues of blood.

The wild Rose pounded with Beares greates (as Plinie saith) is very excellent to annoint

anoint the head against Alopecies, which some call the red scale or falling away of the haire.

The rough spongius bawle or excrescence that groweth in the wilde Rose bush, is of great efficacy and vertue against the Stone and Strangurie: for it bringeth forth the grauell and the Stone, and prouoketh vjine.

CHAP. II.

Of Iasmine.

The description.

Iasmine groweth in manner of a hedge or quickset, and must bee led alonge and carried as the rose or vine, it bringeth forth many small branches full of ioynts or knots, the shutes and twigs whereof are filled full of a spongie pith, like the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, parted into five or seauen other little leaues (growing vpon a stemme or foote stalke, like to the Ash leafe) whereof each little leafe by it selfe is smooth and somewhat long, nothing at all natched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white and long, of a sweete and pleasant saour; and doe growe foure or five together at the top of the branches.

The place.

Iasmine groweth in some Countries of his owne kinde, as in Spaine, and some places of England, in this Countrie it is planted in gardens.

The time.

Iasmine floweth in Iulie and August, but the fruit in this Countrie cometh not to perfection.

The names.

This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach and Iesemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herbozistes of England, France, and Germanie Iasminum, and Ieseminum, and of some also Iosme, and Iosmenum. The latter writers doe call it also in Latine, Apiaria: because that Bees delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

The nature.

Serapio writeth, that Iasmine is hot almost in the second degree, which a man may also very well perceiue by his bitter taste.

The vertues.

Iasmine cureth the soyle vzie scurffe, and red spots, it dissolueth cold swellings, and wens, or hard lumps, or gatherings, when it is applyed and laid thereto.

The like vertue hath the oyle of Iasmine, the which put into the nostrils or often smeld to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that are of hot complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue written.

Iasmine drieth reumes or stilling downe of humors from the head, and the moistnesse of the vjaine, and profiteth much against the colde infirmities of the same.

CHAP. III.

Of Cistus.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Ancients.

The one is a kinde of plant. The other plant is of wooddie substance, upon which is found that humor or fat liquor, which they call Ladanum.

The first kinde, which yeeldeth no Ladanum is also of two sortes, that is to say, the male and the female.

2 The male hath red flowers, and the female white, but in all things else one is like the other.

The description.

1 The first kinde of Cistus which beareth no Ladanum hath round, rough, or hairy stalks, and stemmes with knobbed ioynts, and full of branches. The leaues be roundish and couered with a Cotton or soft haire, not much unlike the leaues of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the male kinde is of colour red, and the female white, at the last they change into knobs or huskes in which the seede is contained.

Whereas Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kinde, there is found a certaine excrescence or outgrowing about the roote of this plant, which is of colour sometimes yellowe, sometimes white, and sometimes Greene: out of the which is a certaine iuice taken out by art, the which they vse in shops, and is called Hypocistis.

2 The second kind of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a wooddie substance, growing like a little tree, or shrub, with soft leaues, in figure not much unlike the others, but longer, and browner.

Upon this plant is found a certaine fatnesse, whereof they make Ladanum, the which about Midsommer, and in the hottest dayes is found growing vpon the new leaues of this Cistus, the which new leaues (after that the seed with the old leaues are fallen off) do first bud forth and spring in Sommer. The said fat or grease is not onely taken from the beards and feete of Goates, or goate bucks which feede vpon the leaues and branches of this plant (as Dioscorides and the Ancients doe write) but also it is gathered and taken with things fit for that purpose, deuised by the industrie and diligence of man, as some of the learned writers of our time doe report, especially the learned Peter Belon, the which hath much haunted and travelled the pland of Crete or Candie.

The place.

The first kinde of Cistus groweth in sundrie places of Italie, Sicile, Candie, Cyprus, Languedock, and many other hot Countries, in rough, stonie, and vntoyled places.

The second kinde is often found in Crete, Cyprus, and also in Languedoc.

The time.

1 The first kinde of Cistus flowzeth in June, and sometimes sooner.

2 The second Cistus flowzeth and bringeth forth seede in the spring time, and immediately after the leaues fall off. About sommer it recovereth newe leaues againe, vpon the which leaues about midsommer, and in the hottest dayes, is found a certaine fatnesse, the which is diligently gathered and dzyed, to make that gumme which they call Ladanum.

The names.

1 The first kinde of these plants is called in Greeke *κιστος* or *κιστος*, of some *κισταρον* or *κισταρον*: in Latine, Cistus, and Cistus non Ladanifera: of Scibonius Largus, *Rosa syluatica*.

That which groweth about the roote of Cistus, is called in Greeke *υποκιστος*: of some Erythanon, and Cytinus, out of this they drawe forth a sap or liquoz the which they call Hypocistis, and in shops Hypoquistidos.

2 The second kinde of Cistus is called in Greeke *ληδον* or *λαδον*: in Latine Ledum, Ladun., and of the latter writers, Cistus Ladanifera.

The fat dew or liquoz, which is gathered from the leaues is called in Greeke *λαδανον*: in Latine Ladanum: and in shops Lapadanum.

The nature.

1 The flowers and leaues of Cistus are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

2 That which groweth about the rootes is of like temperature, but more astringent.

3 Ladanum is full hot in the first degree, and reacheth neere vnto the second, and is somewhat drye and astringent.

The vertues.

1 The flowers of Cistus boiled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and all other issues of bloud, and it dzieth bp all superfluous moisture, as well of the stomacke as other parts of the bellie.

The leaues of Cistus doe cure and heale small wounds being laid thereupon.

2 Hypocisti stoppeth all laskes and flures of the belly, and is of a stronger operation than the flowers or leaues of Cistus: wherefore it cureth the bloudie fluxe and all other flures, especially the superfluous flowing of womens flowers.

3 Ladanum dronken with olde wine stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.

It is very good against the hardnesse of the matrix or mother, laid to in manner of a pessarie, and it draweth downe the secondine or after birth, when it is laid vpon quicke coales, and the fumigation or perfume thereof be receiued bp into the bowie of women.

The same applyed to the head with mirzhe and oile of mirzhe cureth the scurffe, called Alopecia, and keepeth the haire from falling off, but whereas it is already fallen away, it will not cause the haire to grow againe.

Ladimum dropped into the eares with honied water or oile of Roses, healeth the paine of the same.

If it be laid to with wine vpon the scars or sores of wounds, it taketh them away.

It is also very profitable mirt with all ointments and plaisters that serue to heat, soften, and assuage paines, and such as bee made to lay to the breast against the cough.

CHAP. III.

Of the Bramble or Blackbery bush.

The kinds.

The Bramble is of two sortes, as Ruellius writeth, the great, and the small.

The description.

1 The great Bramble hath many long slender branches or shutes, full of sharpe prickley thoznes, whereby it taketh hold, and teareth the garments of such as goe neere about them. The leaues are not smooth, but crumpled or frumpled, and deeply cut round about the edges, of colour white vnderneath, and browne aboue. The flowers be white, not much vnlke the flowers of Strawberries: after cometh the fruit of a swart red colour at the first, but afterward it is blacke, and it consisteth of diuers berries clustring together, not much vnlke the Mulbery, but smaller, and full of red winie sap or iuce.

2 The lesser brambles are much like to the greater, but this crepeth most commonly vpon the ground with his shutes and branches, and taketh roote easlie in diuers places, incroching ground with the tops of his branches. The branches or shutes of this bramble be also set with prickley thoznes, but the thoznes or prickles be not so sharpe: the fruit is also like to a small Mulberrie, but lesser than the fruit of the other. The rootes of both kindes doe put forth many slender shutes and branches, the which doe crepe and traile alongst the ground.

The place.

Brambles doe growe much in the fieldes and pastures of this Countrie, and in the Woods and Copses, and such other couert places.

The time.

The bramble bush flowzeth from May to July, and the fruit is ripe in August.

The names.

1 The bramble, especially the greater sort, is called in Greeke *βατος*: in Latine, Rubus, and Sennis: in high Dutch, *Bremen*: in base Almaine, *Breemen* and *Braemen*: in English, the Bramble or blacke berrie bush: in French *Ronce*.

2 The fruit of the same is called in Greeke *μωβερρίς βατου*: in Latine *Morum rubri*, and *Vacinia*: in shopps, *Mora bati*, and of some ignorant people, *Mora bassi*: in French

French *Menre de Ronce*, or *Meurons*: in high Dutch, *Bzombær*: in base Almaine, *Bzæmbesien*, and *Waghebessen*: in English, *Bzamble berries*, and *blacke berries*.

The lesser berrie is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *χαμαίβατος*, *Chama-batus*, that is to say in Latine, *Humirubus*: and the fruit is called in French *Catherine*: in English, a *haire Bzamble*, or *heath Bzamble*, a *Cocolas panter*, and of some a *bzper*. The fruit is called a *Deu-berrie*, or *Blacke-berrie*.

The nature.

The tender springs and new leaues of the *Bzamble* are colde and drie almost in the third degree, and astringent or binding, and so is the vnripe fruit.

The ripe fruit is somewhat warme and astringent, but not so much as the vnripe fruit.

The vertues.

The new springs of the *bzamble* doe cure the euill sores and hot vlcers of the mouth and throte, also the swellings of the gums, almonds of the throte, and the *buala*, if they be holden in the mouth, and often chewed vpon.

They do also fasten the teeth, when the mouth is washed with the iuice or decoction thereof. The vnripe fruit is good for the same purpose, to be vsed after the same manner.

The iuice or decoction thereof is good to be dronken to stop the laske, & womens C *flowers*, and all other issues of blood.

The leaues be stamped, and with good effect are applied to the region or place of the stomacke against the trembling of the heart, the paine and loosenes or ach of the stomacke.

They cure the *Hemorrhoides*, and stay backe running, and consuming sores, beeing laid thereto.

The vnripe fruit stoppeth the belly, the bloudie fire and all other issues of blood. &

The iuice of the same boiled with honny, is very good against all hot vlcers, and swellings of the mouth, the tongue, and throte.

The roots of the *Bzamble* is good against the stone and prouoketh bzine.

CHAP. V.

Of Framboys Raspis, or Hindberie.

The description.

The *Framboye* is a kinde of *bzamble*, whose leaues and bzanches are not much vnlike the other *bzamble*, but not so rough and prickley, nor set with so many sharpe prickles, and sometimes without prickles especially the new shutes and tender springes that be not about the age of a yeare. The fruit or berrie is red, but otherwise it is like to the other. The roote is long creeping in the ground, and putteth forth euery yeare new shutes or springes, the which the next yeere do bzine forth their flowers and fruite.

The place.

The *Framboye* is found in some places of Dutchland in darke woods: and in this Countrey they plant it in Gardens, and it loueth shadowte places, where as the Sunne shineth not often.

The time.

The *Framboye* flowzeth in May and Iune, the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

The names.

This *bzamble* is called in Greeke *λάτος ἰβία*: in Latine, *Rubus Idzus*, of the mountaine *Ida*, in Asia minor, or the lesser Asia, not far from Troy, whereas groweth abundance of this *bzamble*, and there it was first found: it is called in French, *Framboisier*: in Dutch, *Vinnebzæmen*: in English, *Framboys*, *Raspis*, and *Hindberie*. Ioh. Agricola calleth it in Latine *Crispina*.

The

The fruit of this bꝛamble is called in Greeke *μωρον τῆς ῥάβυ ἰδαίου*: in Latine, *Morum rubi Idæi*: in French, *Framboises*: in high Dutch, *Hymbeeren*, and *Wozbeeren*: in base Almaine, *Vinnebesien*, and *Frambesien*: in English, *Kaspis*, and *Framboys berries*.

The nature.

The Frambove of complexion is somewhat like the blacke berrie, but it is not of so astringent nor drying qualitie.

The vertues.

The leaues, tender springes, fruite, and roote of this bꝛamble, are not much vnlike in vertue and working to the leaues, shutes, fruit, and rootes of the other bꝛamble, as Dioscorides writeth.

The flowers of Kaspis are good to be bꝛused with honie, and laid to the inflammations and hot humors gathered together in the eyes, and Crysipelas or wild fire, for it quencheth such hot burnings.

They be also good to be dronken with water of them that haue weake stomackes. C

CHAP. VI.

Of Broome.

The kinds.

The common Broome is of two sortes, the one high and tall, the other low and small, vnder which groweth broome, Rape, or Zabanche.

The description.

1 The great broome putteth forth first from his roote, hard, strong, and wooddiss stems, with many small, long, square, and lumber branches or twigs like rushes, the which are easie to ploy and twist any way without breaking. Upon the same growe small blackish leaues, amongst the which growe pleasant yellow flowers of a sweete smell, in fashion not vnlike the flowers of Pease. When the flowers be fallen there come flat cods, in which is found seed that is hard, flat, and brownish. The roote is hard and wooddiss. This Broome groweth commonly to the length of a long or tall man.

2 The small broome is much like to that aforesaid, in wooddiss stalkes, small branches, little leaues, cods, and flowers: sauing that it is much smaller, and groweth not so length, but abideth alwayes low, not exceeding the height of thzee foote.

3 We shall often finde at the roote of this smaller Broome a plant which the Zabanders doe call *Bzembrape*, that is to say, Broome Rape, the which is tackt and fastened at the roote with a long string or threed, sometimes two or thzee foote off, or somewhat more, from the principall or master roote. It is almost like to little Turn or Peare, broad beneath and narrow aboue, covered with a little scales or browne shales, and it groweth sometimes alone, and sometimes there are ioyning vnto it other small Raues. From the same groweth by a hollow brownish stem of a foot and a halfe long or more, which beareth a great company of long white browne flowers, clustring thicke together round about the stem, and are fashioned like to an open helmet in which there appeare five or sixe small threeds, the which yee shall perceiue to come forth at the extremitie or vttermost part of the flower. The flowers past there commeth in their stead long round small huskes, in which is found a very small seede like vnto sand of a whitish colour, neuerthelesse it is both barren and vnprofitable.

4 There is also another plant much like to this Broome Rape or Raueau, whose stalkes are also brownish, and they grow to the height of a foote in flowers, forme, and colour like to Broome Rape: sauing that it hath not so great a roote or Raueau in the ground: but for the most part it hath a small roote or Raueau, and sometimes it hath no more but certaine hairie threeds or laces wrapped together, especially that which groweth in dry and barren places.

The

The place.

1. 2. The great and small Bzooome doe grow in dry Countries and sandy places alongst the wayes, and sometimes in woods.

3 Bzooome Rape is also found in dry barren and hungrie grounds, and in leane sandie places about the rootes of the lesser Bzooome, which neuer commeth to perfection, and beareth seldome or neuer any flowers.

2 The other kinde like to the aforesaid Haucau, is to be found in certaine fields amongst Otes, Pease, Beanes, Lentiles, and other grayne, where as there groweth no Bzooome at all, and also vpon drie bankes, and burned heapes alongst the sea coast.

The time.

1. 2 Bzooome flowzeth in May and June. The cods and seebe are ripe in July.

3. 4 Bzooome Rape is found in June and July. And so is the other plant that is like vnto it.

The names.

1. 2 This plant is called of the latter wryters in Latin, Genesta, Genista, and Genestra: in English bzooome: in French, Genest, and Dugenet, or Geneste: in high Dutch, Ginst, and Pfrummen: in base Almaine, Bzem, and without doubt it is a kinde of Spartium.

3 That excrescence coming from the roote of Bzooome, is called of the Herborristes, and of some other in Dutch, Bzem rape: in Latine, Rapum Genistæ, and Rapum Genestræ: that is to say, bzooome rape, and is without doubt a kind of Orobanche, and Limodorum.

4 The other kinde which is like to the aforesaid Haucau, is called of Dioscorides in Greeke ορεβανχη: in Latine, Orobanche, λεμωδωρον, Limodorum, of some other as of Phorion also, οπερλιον, that is Leguminum Leo. It hath no French nor Dutch name that I know: Turner lib. 2. fol. 72. calleth it Orobanche, Choke sitch, Strangle tare, Strangle weede, Djobstrangler, and Choke weed.

The nature.

Bzooome is full hot in the second degree, and reacheth almost to the third degree, it is scouring and of subtil parts.

The vertues.

The leaues, bzanches, and crops of bzooome boiled in wine or wasser, are good for them that haue the dropsie, and for all them that haue any stopping of the liuer, the spleen or milt, the kidneies, or bladder: for partly it purgeth and driueth out of the belly, and partly it purgeth by bzine, all waterie, tough, and superfluous humors. The seebe is of the same vertue to be taken the quantitie of a dram, or a dram and a halfe.

The same seebe is very good to be mixt with all medicines which prouoke bzine and bzeake the stone, for by his subtil nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, seruing to the same purpose.

Bzooome flowers mingled with Swines grease, swageth the paines of the gowte, being applyed thereto.

This bzooome hath all the vertues of Spanish bzooome, and it may be vsed against all such infimities, whereunto Spanish bzooome is required.

Bzooome Rape is counted of some Empirikes (or practitioners) in these dayes, for an excellent medicine against the stone, and to prouoke bzine, to be first boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, for as they say, it openeth the stoppings of the kidneies, prouoketh water, bzeaketh the stone, and driueth forth grauell.

The fresh and greene iuice of bzooome rape, doth cure and heale all new wounds, and clenseth those that are corrupt and rotten: it may be likewise vsed against other blcers and corrupt sores, for it mundifieth and bzingeth them to healing.

And for the better preservation of the same iuice, after it is pressed or taken out of the greene rootes, ye must set it in the sun vntill it waxe thicke, or ye must put to it a little hony, and set it in the Sunne, for then it will be better, and moze apt to

to mundifie and cleanse woundes and rotten vlcers : it may be also taken out of the rotes that be halfe drie, with oile, and will serue to all intents, euen as the iuice.

The same oile of Bzome Kape doth scoure and drie away all spots, lentilles, freckles, pimples, wheales, and pusses, as well from the face, as the rest of the body being often annointed therewithall.

Dioscorides writeth, that Zabanche may be eaten, either raw or boyled as the springes of Asparagus.

CHAP. VII.

Of Spanish Broome.

The description.

The Spanish broome also, hath wooddish stemmes, from which grow forth long slender pliant twigs, the which be bare and naked without leaues, or at least hauing very few small leaues, set here and there far apart one from another. The flowers be yellow, not much vnlike the flowers of the common broome after which it hath coddies, wherein is the seed browne and flat, like the other broome seede.

2 There may be well placed with this broome, a strange plant which beareth also long shutes or small twigs, of a swart colour and straight : and vpon them are small browne greene leaues, alwayes thre loyned together, like the leaues of Trefoyle, but smaller. The flowers be yellow, round, and cut into six or seue partes, in fashion not much vnlike the flowers of the common buglosse, after ward they doe bring forth graines or berries, as big as Pease, and blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the seede, the which is flat as a Lentill seede. The roote is long and small, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, and putteth forth new springes in sundry places.

The place.

This broome groweth in dry places of Spaine, and Languedoc, and is not found in this Countrey, but in the Gardens of Herbozistes.

The time.

This kind of Broome flowereth in this Countrey in June, and somewhat after, the seede is ripe in August.

The names.

This broome is likewise called in Latine, Genista : and sometime also Genistra, of the Herbozistes of this Countrey, Genistra Hispanica : in base Almaine, Spaenschezem : in English, Spanish Broome : and it is not *σπάρτον* : in Latine, Spartum, whereof Dioscorides and Plinius doe write.

The strange plant hath no name that I knowe : for albeit some would haue it to be Cytisus, this plant is nothing like thereto, and is likewise named *Trifolium fruticosans*.

The nature.

Spanish broome is hot and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

The flowers and seede of Spanish broome, are good to be dronken with meade or honied water in the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomite strongly, euen as white Hellebor or Rasing powder, but yet without ieopardie.

The seede taken alone looseth the bellie, and for the quantity bringeth forth great plenty of wateris and tough humours.

Out of the twigs or little branches steeped in water, is pressed forth a iuice, the which taken in quantitie of a Fiat or little glasse full fasting, is good against the Squinancie, that is, a kinde of swelling with heate and paine in the throte, putting the sicke bodie in danger of choaking, also it is good against the Sciatica.

CHAP. VIII.

Of base Broome or Woodwaxen.

The description.

This broome is not much unlike the common broome, saving that it is not so high nor so straight, but lyeth along almost upon the ground, with many small branches, proceeding from a wooddie stemme, and set with little long small leaves, and at the top with many faire yellow flowers not much unlike the flowers of the common Broome, but smaller: after them come narrow huskes or coddies, wherein is a flat seede. The roote is hard and of a wooddich substance like to the others.

The place.

This kinde of broome groweth in untoiled places that stand low, and sometimes also in moist clay groundes. It is found about Anwarpe.

The time.

It bloweth in July and August, and sometimes after, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

The names.

This plant is doubtlesse a kinde of broome, and therefore it may be well called in Latine, *Genista humilis*: in Italian *Cerretta*: that is, low and base broome: in base Almaine, *Ackerbzem*: the high Germanes doe make of it *Flos tinctorius*, that is to say, the flower to staine or dye withall, and do terme it in their language, *Ferbblumen*, and *Geel Ferbblumen*, and *Heyden smucke*, because the Dyers doe use of it to dye their Clothes yellow: in English, *Woodwaxen*, and *base broome*.

The nature.

This plant is of complexion hot and dry.

The vertues.

Woodwaxen or base broome in nature & operation is like to the common broome, & but not so strong.

CHAP. IX.

Of Furze or Thorne Broome.

The description.

1 This Furze or prickley Broome, hath many twigs or small branches, of a wooddich substance, the which in the beginning being yet but young and tender, are full of little greene leaves, amongst which grow small thornes, the which be soft and tender, and not very prickley: but when as the twigs or branches are above one yeare olde, then they are (for the most part) cleane without leaves, and then doe their thornes waxe hard and sharpe with cruell prickles. Amongst the little small leaves are the flowers of a faint or pale yellow colour, and in shape and proportion like to broome flowers, but much smaller: after which come small cods full of round reddish seed. The roote is long and pliant.

2 The plant which the Babanders doe call *Caspeldozen*, should seeme to be a kinde of thorne Broome, the which is rough and very full of prickles, and bringeth forth straight spzinges or staves, of a wooddich substance, and without leaves, set thicke and full of long sharpe pinnes or prickles, very rough, boystrous, hard and prickling, amongst which growe small yellowe flowers, and afterward cods, like to the Broome flowers or cods. The rootes be long, growing overthwartly in the ground, and almost as pliant and limmer, as the roote of Rest harrow or Cammoche.

The place.

1 Furze or thorne Broome groweth in untoiled places, by the way sides, and is found in many places of Babant and England.

2 The

2 The common or great Furze groweth also in the like places, and is found in certaine places of Campany, Zabant, Italy, France, Buscap, and England.

The time.

Thezme Bzome flowzeth in May and June.

At the same time flowzeth the common Furze.

The names.

1 The first plant is called of the latter wryters in Latine, Genistella, and Genistella, that is to say, the small Bzome: in high Dutch, Erdtscrymmen, of some, clein Strechblumen, and Stechende Wscrymmen: in base Almaine, Stekende Wzem: in English, Thoznebzome.

2 And because the second kinde in his flowers and coddess is like Bzome, it should therefoze seeme to be a prickley and wilde kinde of Bzome, wherefoze it may be called in Latine, Genista spinosa, and Genista sylvestris: they call it in French *Du lionc marin*: in base Almaine, Gaspeldozen: in English, the common Whyn, or great Furze. This is not Tragacantha, that is to say, Hirci spina, or Paliurus, as some doe thinke: noz yet Nepa or Scorpius.

The nature.

Furze (but especially the leaues) are of nature dry and astringent.

The vertues.

The leaues of Furze boiled in wine or water, and dzonken, doe stop the excessive course of womens flowers, and the laske also.

The seed dzonken in wine, is good against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts.

CHAP. X.

Of Cammocke, Rest Harrow, or Petie Whin.

The description.

Cammocke or ground Furze hath many small, lithie, or weake branches, set full of swart greene and roundish leaues, and sharpe, stiffe prickley thoznes: amongst which are sweete smelling flowers like Pease flowers or blowings, most commonly of a purple or carnation colour, sometimes all white, and sometimes yellow like Bzome flowers, but that it is very seldome scene or found: after the flowers come small coddess or huskes, full of broad flat seed. The roote is long and very limner, spreading his branches both large and long vnder the earth, and doth oftentimes let, hinder, and stay, both the plough and Oxen in toiling the ground, for they be so tough and limner, that the share and culter of the plough cannot easily dige, and cut them asunder.

The place.

Cammocke or ground Furze is found in some places of Zabant and England, about the bozders of fertill fieldes and good pastures.

The time.

It flowzeth most commonly in June.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ωνων* *η ανων*: and in Latine, Anonis, and Ononis: of the latter wryters Arrella bouis, Resta bouis, and Remora arari: of some also Acutella: of Cratenas Agopyros: in French, *Arreste beuf*: in high Dutch, *Hawhechel*, *Dchsenbzech*, and *Stalkraut*: in base Almaine, *Wangwoztell*, and *Stalcruyt*: in English, *Rest Harrow*, *Cammocke*, *Whym*, *Petie Whyn*, or *ground Furze*.

The nature.

The roote of Rest Harrow is dry in the third degree, and somewhat hote.

The vertues.

The barke of the roote taken with hony, prouoketh bzine and breaketh the stone. **A**
Eps

The decoction of both of the same food in wine and dronken, hath the same vertue.

The same both boiled in hony and vineger is good to be dronken against the falling euill, as Plinie writeth.

The same boiled in water and vineger & holden in the mouth whiles it is warme, cureth the toothach.

The tender springs and crops befoze they bring forth leaues, pzeferued and kept in byne or salt, are good to be eaten in salads, for they pzoouoke byne, and bring forth the stone and grauell being sometimes bled to be eaten.

CHAP. XI.

Of Whorts and Whortelberries.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Whorts, and Whortelberries, whereof the common sort are blacke, and the other are red.

The description.

1 The plant which bringeth forth blacke Whortes, is base and low, of a wooddish substance, bringing forth many branches of the length of a foote or somewhat moze: the leaues be round and of a darke greene colour, like to the leaues of Bore or Myrtel, the which at the coming of winter doe fall away as the leaues of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth againe newe leaues out of the same branches. The flowers be round and hollow, open befoze, and growe amongst the branches amongst the leaues. The fruit is round, greene at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is blacke and full of liquoz, of a good and pleasant taste. The roote is slender, long, and souple.

Of this sort there are found some that beare white berries when they bee ripe, howbeit they are but seldome seene.

2 The plant that bringeth forth red whorts, in his growing and branches, is like to that which beareth the blacke berries or whorts, sauing that the leaues be greater and harder, almost like the leaues of a great Bore bush, and they abide the winter without falling away or perishing. The flowers be of a carnation colour, long, and round, and doe grow in clusters at the top of the branches. The fruit is red, but else not much vnlike the other, in taste rough and astringent, or binding, and not altogether so full of liquoz as the blacke Whort. The roote is of a wooddie substance and long.

3 Amongst these Whorts or Whortelberries we may reckon those which the Germanes or Almaines doe call *Aenbessen*, that is to say, *Marish* or *Fenberries*, of which the stalkes be small, short, limmer, and tender, creeping and almost laid flat vpon the ground, beset and deckt with small narrow leaues, fashioned almost like to the leaues of the common Thyme, but smaller, the berries growe vpon very small stemmes at the ende or top of the little branches, almost like the red Whortes, but longer and greater, of colour sometimes all red, and sometimes red speckled, in taste somewhat rough and astringent.

The place.

1. 2 Whorts growe in certaine woods of Brabant and England. The blacke are very common and are found in many places: but the red are vaintie, and found but in fewe places.

3 *Marish* or *Fen whorts* grow in many places of Holland, in low, moist places.

The time.

Whortes doe blowe in May, and their berries be ripe in June. *Fen* or *Marish whortes* are ripe in Iulie and August.

The names.

1. 2 The two first fruites are called in some places of Fraunce, *des Cusins*, or *des Morets*: in high Dutch, *Heydelbären*, *Drumperbeeren*, & *Buchbeeren*, in Brabant, *Crackebessen*,

Crackebessen, Postelbessen, and Hauerbessen. It may very well be called in Latine *Vacinia*, because they be litle berries, in Latine, *Bacca*: for as some learned men write, the word *Vacinium*, cometh of *Baccinium*, and was deriued of *Bacca*: and without doubt this name agreeth better with them, than the name of *Myrcilli*, the which some do call them by: yet these berries, be not the right *Vacinia*, whereof *Virgil* writeth, saying, *Alba ligustra cadunt, Vacinia nigra leguntur*. Their true English name is *Whorts*, and of some, *Whortel berries*.

3 The third kind is called of the *Hollanders* according to the place of their growing, *Wenbessen*, and *Wencozen*, that is to say, *Marrish berries*, or *Fen berries*: and we because of the likenesse betwixt them and the other *Whortel berries*, do call them in Latine, *Vacinia palustris*, that is to say, *Marrish whorts*, and *Fenberries*: for there is none other name knowne vnto vs, except it be *Samolus* of *Plinie*, or *Oxycocron* of *Valerius Cordus*.

The nature.

Whorts, but especially those that be blacke, doe coole in the second degree, and somewhat they dry and are astringent. Of the like temperament are *marrish whorts*.

The vertues.

Whorts, but especially those that be blacke, eaten rawe or stued with sugar, are good for those that haue hot and burning feuers, and against the heat of the stomach, the inflammation of the liuer, and interior parts.

They stop the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit.

With the iuyce of them (especially of the blacke kinde) is made a certaine medicine called of the *Apothecaries* *Rob*, the which is good to be holden in the mouth against great drowth and thirst is hot agues, and is good for all the purposes whereunto the berries do serue.

Fen or *Marrish Whorts* do also quench thirst, and are good against hot feuers or agues, and against all euill inflammations or heat of blood, and the inward parts, like to the other *Whorts*, wherounto they are much alike in vertue and operation.

To conclude, the blacke and *marrish Whorts* are much like in nature, vertue, and operation vnto *Ribes*, or the red, and beyond sea *Coseberries*, and may be taken and vled in steede of them.

CHAP. XII.

Of wilde Ruffor Sumac.

The description.

1 This is a low shrub or wooddise plant, with many browne hard branches, vpon which grow leaues somewhat long, and not much vnlike the leaues of the greater *Bore tree*, but longer. Amongst the leaued branches, come by other litle branches, vpon which grow many spokie eares or tufts, full of many small floures, and after them stoe of square or cornered seeds clustering together: this seed is of a strong saueur and bitter taste, and full of fat and oylie sap: the roote is hard as the roote of *Whorts* or *Whortle plants*.

2 We may well ioyne to this, that wilde plant which *Hierome Boeke* calleth *hedge Pyssop*, which bringeth forth from a wooddise roote, slender stalks, spread abroad vpon the ground, covered with litle grayish leaues, something rough, in fashion like to *Garden Pyssope*, but shorter, at the top of which plant come forth floures fashioned like to the floures of wilde *Tansie*, of color sometimes a faint yellow, and sometimes white, after which come by small round knops or buttons, in which is found a yellowe seede.

The place.

The first plant groweth in *Brabant*, and in many places of the same country about *Kempen*.

2 Hedge Hyssope is found in certaine places of Germanie and France, in wild vntoyled places and mountaines.

The time.

- 1 This Rhus flourisheth in May and June, the seed is ripe in July and August.
2 Hedge Hyssope flourisheth in June and July.

The names.

The first plant is called of the Brabanders Gagel, and is of some Apothecaries called Myrtus, and the seed thereof, Myrtilli: notwithstanding it is not Myrtus. Wherefore it is called of some of the later Writers, Pseudomyrtine, and Myrtus Brabantica, and in some places of Almaine, they call it Altsein, and Bort, some take it to be *ἰασμύς*, Oleagnus of Theophrastus, whereunto it is not very much unlike, but it seemeth to be that kind of wild Rhus, which Plinie speaketh of in the viij. Chapter of the xi. booke of his excellent worke, called the Historie of Nature.

2 Hedge Hyssope is called in high Dutch, Heyden Hlop, Felde Hlope: in base Almaine, Heyden Hysope, because it groweth in Hedges, and wild places: Some doe call it in Latine, Gracia Dei, howbeit it is nothing like Gracia Dei, or Gratiola, which is a kind of lesse Centaurie, set forth in the third part of this Historie Chap. xij. It seemeth to be Selago Plinij, Valerius Cordus calleth it Helianthemum.

The nature.

The wild Rhus or Sumac, especially the seed is hote and drye almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

Wild Rhus or Sumac is not vsed in medicine, but serueth to be laied in ward robes and presses to keepe garments from mothes.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Kneeholme.

The description.

Kneeholme is a low wooddsh plant, like the wilde Rhus or Sumack, with round stalks full of branches, couered with a brownish thick barke or rinde, set full of blackish leaues, which are thicke and prickly, nothing differing from the leaues of Myrtell tree, or the smaller Bore, sauing that each leafe hath a sharpe prickle in the top: the fruit groweth in the middle vpon the leaues, the which is faire and red when it is ripe, with a hard seed or kernell within: the root is white and single.

The place.

Kneeholme groweth in Italie, Languedoc, and Bourgoyne, and in some places of England, as in Essex, Kent, Warkshire, and Hamshire: in many places it is planted in gardens.

The time.

This plant keepeth his leaues both winter and summer, and in Italie and such like places whereas it groweth of his owne accord, it bringeth forth his fruit in August, but in this country it beareth no fruit.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *μυρσίον ἀγρία*, *ἰσχυρὸν μυρτίανθον*, *ἢ μυρτίανθον*: in Latine, Ruscum, Ruscus, and Myrtus sylvestris, and Scopa regia, as Marcellus an ancient writer saith. In Shops it is called Ruscus: in English, Kneeholme, Kneehull, Butchers brome, and Petigree, also we may call it the wilde Myrtell: it is called in French, *Myrte sauvage*, of some, *Buys poignant*, and *Housson*: in high Dutch, *Meulzdoorn*, and *Bærbesien*: in base Almaine, *Stekende palme*, that is to say, Prickly bore, because it is somewhat like Bore, the which they do commonly call *Palmbom*: of some also, *Myrsoorne*.

The

The nature.

The rootes and leaues are hote in the second degree, and drye in the first.

The vertues.

The decoction of *Urecholme* or *Ruscus* made in wine and drunken, prouoketh v. *A* rine, breake h the Stone, and dzyueth forth grauell: and is good for them that cannot with ease make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like manner against the Jaundise, the head-ach, and v. to prouoke womens floures.

The leaues and fruit be of the same working or facultie, as the rootes be, but not so effectuall or strong, wherefore they be not much occupied or used.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Horse-tongue, Double-tongue, and Laurus of Alexandria.

The description.

Double-tongue hath round stalkes like *Salomons scale*, of a foot and a halfe long, vpon which grow vpon each side thicke brownish leaues, not much bro like to *Bay-leaues*, vpon the which there groweth in the middle of euerie leafe, another small leafe fashioned like a tongue, and betwixt those small and great leaues, there grow round red berries as bigge as a *Pease* or thereabouts: the root is tender, white, long, and of a good saour.

2 There is found another kind of *Double tongue*, as some learned men wryte, the which also bringeth forth his fruit vpon the leaues, and is like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, fruit, and rootes, sauing that there grow none other small leaues by the fruit vpon the great leaues.

3 The learned *Matthiolus* setteth forth a third kind, the which is much like to the abovesaid in roots and leaues: but the fruit thereof groweth not vpon the leaues as in the others, but euerie berry groweth vpon a stemme by it selfe, comming forth betwixt the stemme and the leaues: the sayd berries be redde, and as bigge as *ciche-peason*.

The place.

Double tongue groweth in *Hungarie* and *Austriche*, and in some darks woods of *Italie*: the *Herbozists* of this countrey doe plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It deliureth his seed in *September*.

The names.

1 The first of these hearbes is called in *Creeke* *ἵππογλωσσόν*, or *ἑπτάγλωσσον*, or *ἑπτά-γλωσσον*, and as some wryte, *ἑπταγλωσσόν*: in *Latine* also, *Hippoglossum*, and *Hypoglossum*, of the later *Writers*, *Vularia*, *Bonifacia*, *Lingua pagana*, and *Bislingua*: in high *Dutch*, *Zapflinkraut*, *Hauckblat*, *Auffenblat*, *Barblat*, and *Zungenblat*: and (according to the same) in base *Almaigne*, *Iselcruit*, *Tongenbladt*, and *Tapkenscruit*, that is to say, *tongue hearbe*, or *tongue wort*, also the *Pagane* or *vplandish tongue*, *horse tongue*, and *double tongue*, and *tongue blade*.

2 The second seemeth to be a kind of *Hippoglossum*, and therefore some call it, *Hippoglossum foemina*, and the first they call, *Hippoglossum mas*.

The third is called in *Creeke* *λαύριον ἀλεξανδρεια*, or *λαύριον ἰταλία*: in *Latine*, *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Laurus Idæa*, of some late *Writers*, *Victoriola*: in *French*, *Laurier Alexandria*: in base *Almaigne*, *Laurus van Alexandrien*: in *English* also, *Laurus of Alexandria*, or *tongue Laurell*.

The nature.

Tongue blade, or *double tongue*, his nature is to assuage payne, as *Galen* saith. But the *Laurel of Alexandria* is hote and drye of complexion.

The vertues.

The leaues and roots of *double tongue*, are much commended against v. swellings of

of the throat, the Ulula, and the kernels vnder the tongue, and against the blcers and sores of the same, taken in a gargarisme.

Marcellus saith, that in Italie they vse to hang this hearbe about the neckes of young children that are sicke in the Ulula: a garland made thereof and woꝛne, or set next vpon the bare head, is good for the head-ach, as Dioscorides writeth.

Baptista Sardus writeth, that this hearbe is excellent for the diseases of the mother, and that a spoonefull of the powder of the leaues of double tongue causeth the strangled matrix or mother to descend downe to the naturall place.

The roote of Alexandria Laurell boyled in wine and drunken, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vaine, and womens naturall sicknesse, easeth them that haue hard trauell, expelleth the secundine, and all other corruption of the matrix.

CHAP. XV.

Of Tamarisk.

The kinds.

Tamariske is of two sorts (as Dioscorides saith) great and small.

The description.

Tamarisk is a little tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of colour sometimes pale green, and sometimes brownish, vpon the which grow little grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Hather, or like to Saune: the floures be of a browne purple colour, and like wooll or cotton, the which at their falling off, are carried away with the wind.

2 The greater Tamarisk hath leaues like the other, but it groweth much higher, that is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruit like to the lesser oake-apples, or galls.

The place.

1 The small or low tamarisk groweth by slow streames and standing waters: and is found in some places of Germany, by the course or streame of y^e riuer Rhene.

2 The greater tamarisk groweth in Syria and Egypt, the which is yet vnkown to them of our time.

The time.

The little Tamarisk floureth in the spring of the yeare, but especially in May.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *μυρίκη*: in Latine, Myrica: and Tamarix: in the best Apothecaries shops, Tamariscus, and (according to the same) in English, Tamarisk: in French, *Tamarix*: of some, *Bruyere sauvage*: in high Dutch, *tamariscen holtz*: of some, *Birtzenbertz*: in base Almaine, *tamarischboom*.

The nature.

The leaues and new springs of tamarisk, are somewhat warme and absterſiue, without any manifest drought or drynesse: the fruit and the barke thereof are drye and astringent, and of the nature of galls.

The vertues.

Tamarisk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt or Splene, and for the same purpose it is so good and found true by experience, that Swine which haue been daily fed out of a trough or bessel made of the Tamarisk tree or timber, haue bene seene to haue no milt at all. And therefore it is good for them that are splenitique to drinke out of a cuppe or dish made of Tamarisk wood or timber.

The decoction of the leaues and young springs of tamariske boyled in wine with a little vinegar, and drunken, doth heale and vnstop the hardnesse and stoppings of the milt or splene: the same vertue hath the iuyce thereof drunken in wine, as Phenic saith.

Against

Against the tooth-ach it is also very good to hold in the mouth the hote decoction **C** of the leanes and tender branches of Tamarisk boyled in wine.

The decoction of the leanes made in water, doth stay the superfluous course of **D** womens floures, if they sit or bathe in the same whiles it is hote.

The same decoction made with the young shuts and leanes, killeth the lice or **E** nits, if the place whereas they be, be washed therewithall.

The fruit of the great Tamariske is good against the spetting of blood, the **F** superfluous course of Womens Floures: against the laske, and bitings of venomous beasts.

They vse this fruit in sced of Galls in medicines, that are made for the disease **G** of the mouth and eyes.

The barke of Tamarisk is of the same vertue as the fruit is, and is good to stop **H** laskes, and all issue of blood.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Heath.

The kinds.

There is in this Countrey two kindes of Heath, one which beareth his floures alongst the stemes, and is called long Heath: the other bearing his floures in tufts or tufts at the toppes of the branches, the which is called small Heath.

The description.

Heath is a wooddise plant full of branches, not much unlike the lesser Tamariske, but much smaller, tenderer and lower, it hath very small jagged leanes, not much unlike the leanes of garden Cypres (which is our Lauender cotton) but holwer & harder: the flours be like smal knops or buttōs parted in foure, of a faire carnation colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) white, growing alongst the branches from the middle upward euen to the toppe: the rootes be long and wooddise, and of a darke redde colour.

The second kind of Heath, is also a little base plant, with many little twigs, or small slender shuts coming from the roote, of a reddish browne colour, with verie small leanes, in fashion not unlike the leanes of common Thyme, but much smaller and tenderer, the floures grow at the top of the strigs or twigs, five or six in a companie together, hanging downewards, of colour carnation and red, of making long and round, hollow within, and open at the end like a little tonnel, smaller than a cornell which is the fruit of a Cornel-tree: the root is tender and creeping alongst, and putteth forth in diuers places many new twigs or strigs.

The place.

Heath groweth vpon mountaines that be dry, hungrie and barren, and in plaines, woods, and wildernes.

The time.

1 The first kind of Heath floureth both at the beginning and the end of Sommer vntill September.

2 The second kind floureth about Midsummer.

The names.

1 Heath, Hather, and Lyng is called in high and base Almaine, Heyden: and is thought of the later Writers to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in **G**raeke *ἔριαν ἔριξ*: in Latine, Erice, and Erica.

2 The smaller kind also without doubt is a heath: and therefore it may truly be called in Latine Erica altera: in **G**raeke *ἔριαν ἔριξ*.

The nature.

Both kindes of Heath haue a manifest and euident drynesse.

The vertues.

The iuce of the leanes of Heath dropped into the eyes, doth heale the payne of the same, taketh away the rednesse, and strengtheneth the sight.

If Heath be the true Erica of Dioscorides, the floures and leanes thereof are good to be layed vpon the bitings and stings of Serpents, and such like venemous beasts.

The learned Matchiolus in his Commentaries vpon Dioscorides lib. j. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioscorides, wherunto he hath set two other figures of strange Heath, sent vnto him by one Gabriel Fallopius, a learned Physician. Moreover, he commendeth much the decoction of our common Heath made with faire water to be drunken warme both Morning and Euening, in the quantity of five ounces, thre houres befoze meat, against the stone in the bladder, so that it be vsed by the space of thirtie dayes: but at the last the patient must enter into a bath made of the decoction of Heath, and whiles he is in the said bath, he must sit vpon some of the Heath that made the foresaid bath, the which bath must be oftentimes repeated and vsed. For by the vse of the said bath and dyet or decoction, hee hath knowne many to be holpen, so that the stone hath come from them in very small pieces. Also Turner saith, that for the diseases of the Spilt, it were better to vse the barkes of Heath (in stead of tamarisk) than the barke of Quickbeme. Tur. lib. 1. fol. 210. lib. 2. fol. 59.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Cotton, or Bombace.

The description.

This plant is but a shub or low tree that groweth not very high: the leanes be broad with deepe cuts or slits, smaller than vine leanes, but else somewhat like: the floures be yelow, and somewhat purple in the middelt, tagged about the edges: the fruit is almost like to silberds, broad, and flat, and full of faire white cotton, or the downe that we call bombace, in which the seed lyeth hidden.

The place.

Cotton tree groweth in Egypt and the Indians, and is planted in Candie, Paltha, and other such Countries.

The names.

Cotton is called in Greke *ξύλον ή ποσίπιον*: and also in Latins, Xylum, and Gossipium: in shoppes, Cotum, Bombax, and Bombalum: in high Dutch, Baumwool: in base Almaine, Boomwolle.

The nature.

The seed of Cotton is hot and moist, as Serapio saith.

The vertues.

The seed of Cotton swageth the cough, and is good against all cold diseases of the breast, augmenteth naturall strength, and increaseth the seed of generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Capers.

The description.

The Caper is a prickley plant or bush, almost like the Bramble, with many shootes or branches spread abroad and stretched alongst the ground, vpon which do grow hard, sharpe, and crooked prickles with blackish round leanes, standing one against another, not much vnlike the leanes of Asarabacca, or solecot, or the leanes of a Quince-tree (as Dioscorides saith) but much rounder. Amongst the leanes spring by smal knops or buds, the which do open into faire starlike floures.

floures, of a pleasant smell or saour: afterwards commeth the fruit which is long and round, smaller than an Oliue, and hath in it small cornes or kernels (like to them in the Pomegranate, as Turner saith.) The roote is long and wooddish, couered with a white thicke barke or rinde, whereof they vse in Physicke.

The place.

Capers grow in rough vntoyled places, in stonie sandie ground, and in hedges: and it groweth plentifully in Spaine, Italy, Arabia, and other such hot countries: it groweth not in this country, but the fruit and floures are knowne vnto vs, because they be brought to vs from Spaine preserued in bvine and salt.

The names.

Capers are called in Greeke *κίβανος*: and in Latine, Capparis, of some also *κυνόβατος*, Cynosbaros, that is to say in Latine, Rubus canis, and Ceras canis: in high Dutch, Capperen: in base Almaine, Cappers.

The nature.

The Capers that grow in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, and other hot countries, are very hot euen almost in the third degre, causing Wheales, Pusulles, and vlcers in the mouth, consuming and eating the flesh euen to the bones; but they which grow in Italy and Spaine be not so strong, (and, as Simeon Sethy writeth, they be hot and dry in the second degre) and therefore are fitter to be eaten, because they be moderately hot, dry, and astringent, especially the barke of the roote which is most desired in Physick: for the floures and yong leaues be not of so strong operation, and therefore do serue better to be eaten with meats.

The vertues.

The barke of the roote of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Milt, to be taken with Drimel, or mingled with oyles and opntments fit for that purpose, and applied or laid outwardly vpon the place of the milt.

Also they vse with great profit to giue of this roote in drinke, to such as haue the Sciatica, the Palsie, and to them that are bused or squat, or haue fallen from aboue.

It stirreth vp womens desired sicknesse, and doth so mightily prouoke bvine, that it wareth bloody, if it be too much vled and in too great a quantitie.

It clenseth old vlcers and rotten sores that are hard to heale: and laid to with vineger, it taketh away soule white spots and moxphew.

The fruit and leaues of Capers haue the like vertue as the roots, but not so strong, as Galen saith.

The seede of Capers boyled in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, swageth tooth-ach.

The iuyce of the leaues, floures, and yong fruit of Capers, killeth the woymes of the eares when it is dropped in.

The Capers preserued in salt or pickle, as they be brought into this Country, being washed, boyled, and eaten with vineger, are meat and medicine: for it stirreth vp appetite, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt, consumeth and wasteth the cold segmes that are gathered about the stomacke: yet they nourish very litle or nothing at all, as Galen saith.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Gooseberries.

The description.

The Gooseberrie bush is a wooddish prickly plant growing to the height of two, three, or foure foot, with many whitish branches, set full of sharp prickles, and smooth leaues of a light greene color, somewhat large and round, cut in, and snipt about almost like to Vine leaues. Amongst the leaues grow small floures, and after them round berries, the which are first greene, but when they ware ripe, they are somewhat yellow or reddish and cleare throught shining, of a pleasant

pleasant taste somewhat sweet: the roote is slender, hard, wooddise, and full of hairie strings.

The place.

The Gooseberry is planted commonly almost in euery garden of this country, alongst the hedges and borders of the same.

The time.

The Gooseberry bush springeth betimes, and wareth gréne in March, yea and sometimes in February, it floureth in Aprill, and bringeth forth his fruit in May, the which is much vled in meats: the fruit is ripe at the end of June.

The names.

The Gooseberry is called of the later writers in Latin, Grossularia. Gesner thinketh it to be *ἀγάρα κισσώδος*, Spina Ceanothos of Theophrastus.

The fruit is called in Latine, Vua crispa: of some Grossula: of Matthiolus, Vua spina. which may be englished, Thorne grape: in French, *des Groisselles*: in high Dutch, *Kreuzbeer*, and *Kruselbeer*: in base Almaine, *Stekelbesien*, or *Kroesbesien*, and of some also *Knoeselen*.

The nature.

The fruit befoze it is ripe (foz then it is most vled) is cold and dry in the second degree, and binding, almost of the same nature that the vnripe grapes of the vine are.

The vertues.

The vnripe Gooseberry stoppeth the belly, and all issues of bloud, especially the iuyce of them pressed forth and dzyed.

The same gréne Gooseberries or their iuyce, is very good to be laid vpon hot inflammations, Crispelas, and wilde fire: the leaues be likewise good for the same purpose, but not all thing so vertuous.

The gréne Gooseberry eaten with meats prouoketh appetite, and cooleth the vehement heat of the stomacke and liuer: and doth stwage and mitigate the inward heat of the same, and is good against Agues.

The yong leaues eaten raw, do prouoke vrynes, and are good for such as are troubled with the grauell and stone.

CHAP. XX.

Of red Gooseberries.

The kinds.

Of these berries there be two sorts in this country: the one beareth a red fruit of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blacke fruit of an vnpleasant taste.

The description.

The red beyond sea Gooseberry, hath wooddise pliant branches, covered with a brownish barke, and broad blackish leaues, not much vnlike Wine leaues, but smaller: the floures grow amongst the leaues, vpon the yong sprigs or sprates clustering together, and a great many hanging downward by small strings or stems: when those floures be past, there grow vpon euery side of the said strings many small gréne berries at the first, the which afterward waxe red, of a pleasant quicke and sharpe taste.

The blacke Gooseberries are like to the aforesaid, in branches, leaues, floures and fruit, saving they be of a black coloz and vnpleasant taste, and therefore not vled.

The place.

Beyond sea Gooseberries are planted in diuers gardens, wherewithall they vse to make twisted hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

The blacke Gooseberries grow of themselves in moist vntoyled places, alongst by the ditches and water courses.

The time.

Beyond sea Gooseberries are most commonly ripe in July.

The

The names.

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, *Grossularia rubra*, *Grossularia transmarina*, *Ribes*, and *Ribesum*: yet this is not right *Ribes*.

The fruit is also called of the later writers, *Grossula transmarina*, and it should seeme to be the fruit the which Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis secundum loca calleth *ἄρτυν σαβυλάι*, *Vuz vris*: in shops they call it *Ribes*: in French, *Groiselles d'outre mer*: in high Dutch, *Saint Johans treuble*, or *Trenblin*, *Saint Johans Bérlein*: in base Almaine, *Wesiekens ouer sea*, and *Aelbesiekens*.

1 The first kinde is called *Grossula rubra*, *Ribes rubrum*: in English, *red Gooseberries*, beyond sea *Gooseberries*, *bastard Cozynth*, and *common Ribes*: in French, *Groiselles rouges*: in base Almaine, *Koode Aelbesien*, and of this sort onely they vse in shops and meats.

2 The second kinde is called *Ribes nigrum*: in English, *blacke Gooseberries*, or *blacke Ribes*: in French, *Groiselles noires*: in base Almaine, *Swerte Aelbesien*.

The nature.

The red Gooseberries are cold and dry in the second degré, and astringent or binding.

The vertues.

Red Gooseberries do refresh and coole the hot stomacke and liuer, and it is very good to be taken against all inflammation, and burning heat of the blood and hot agues.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, is good against all inflammation and hot tumors in the mouth, and quenbeth thirst in hot agues.

It stoppeth the Lakke comming of a cholérique humor, and the bloody fluxe, especially the Kob or dryed iuyce thereof.

The Kob made with the iuyce of common Ribes and Sugar, is very good for all diseases abouesaid, it stoppeth vomitings, and the vpbreakings of the stomacke, and is very good in hot agues to be drunken with a litle cold water, or to be holden in the mouth against thirst.

The blacke Gooseberries are not used in Physick.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Barberies.

The description.

The Barberie plant is a shrub or bush of ten or twelue foote high or more, bringing forth many wooddith branches, set with sharpe prickly thornes: the leaues be of a whitish greene, and snipt round about the edges like a sawe, set with fine prickles, of a sharpe sawe taste, and therefore is used in sawces in stede of *Sorzell*: the floures be small, of a pale yellowish color, growing amongst the leaues upon short clustering stems: after the floures there hang by the said stems litle long round berries, red at the first when they be ripe, but when they be dry, they are blackish, in taste sower and astringent, with a hard gray or blackish kernell in the middle which is the seede: the roote is hard and long, divided into many branches, very yellow within, as all the rest of the wood of this plant is, of taste somewhat rough or sower binding.

The place.

The Barberie bush is found in *Wabant* about the borders of woods and hedges. It is also much planted in gardens, especially in the gardens of *Herborists*.

The time.

The Barberie bush putteth forth new leaues in *Aprill*, as the most part of other trees doth: it flourereth in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

The names.

This plant is called in shops *Berberis*, especially the fruit thereof, the which to them

them is best knowne: the learned Matthiolus calleth this plant in Latine, Crespinus: in English, Barberies, and the Barberie bush or tree: in French, *Espine vi-*
nette: in high Dutch, *Waiselbarr*, *Saurich*, *Erbsel*, *Wersich*: in base Almaine,
Sauseboom. This is a kinde of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha in Auicen
and Serapio, the which do set out two kinds of Amyrberis: the one having a red
fruit, which Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, and is described hereafter in the 31.
chapter: the other with a long blackish fruit, and is counted for the best Amyrbe-
ris, and is that which the later writers do call Berberis: it is also very like to be the
Oxyacantha, described by Galen, lib. 2. de alimentorum facultat. amongst those kinds
of shrubs or plants whose yong shutes and springs are good to be eaten.

The nature.

The leaues and fruit of Barberies, are of complexion cold and dry in the second
degre, and somewhat of subtil parts.

The vertues.

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make saluce to eat with meats
as they do with Sorrell, the which doth refresh and prouoke appetite, and is good
for hot people and them that are bered with burning agues.

The fruit stoppeth the laske, and all superfluous fluxes of women, and all vna-
turall fluxes of blood.

The root thereof steeped in lee, maketh the haire yellow, if it be often washed
therewithall.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Acatia.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Acatia, the one growing in Egypt, the other in the coun-
tries of Pontus.

The description.

The first kinde of Acatia is a litle thornie tree or bush with many branches,
set full of sharpe prickles, amongst which do arise leaues parted into many
other small leaues: the floures are white: the seede is broad like Lupines, inclo-
sed in long cods, from out of which they draw a iuyce or blacke liqour, the which is
called Acatia. Matthiolus first figure of Acatia hath leaues like Asarabacca, and bea-
reth timber of twelue cubits long, fit for buildings, especially of ships: some haue
called it a thorne, because all the tree is set full of prickles.

The second kinde is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and
the leaues be almost like to the leaues of common Rue: the fruit likewise is inclo-
sed in cods, as the fruit of the first kinde.

The place.

The first Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wildernesse or
desarts.

The second groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

The names.

This thornie tree or plant is called in Græke *ἀκασία*: in Latine, Acatia; of
Theophrastus *ἀκασίος ἢ ἀκασία*, in Latine, Spina. The gum coming out of this
tree is called in Shops, Gummi Arabicum, and is well knowne, howbeit the liqour
or iuyce of Acatia, which is also called Acatia, is vnknowne; for in steede of Acatia,
they vse in Shops the iuyce of floes, or snags, which is the fruit of blacke thornes
(called in base Almaine, *Blæn*) and wrongly Acatia.

The other, whereof we haue given the figure as of the second Acatia, is ta-
ken of some learned men for *ἀσπλάθος*, Aspalathus, and not for Acatia. Matthiolus
setteth it forth for the second kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica, and Acatia altera.

The nature.

Acatia, especially the iuyce thereof (which the Ancients vsed) is dry in the third
degre, and cold in the first, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Acatia stoppeth the laske, and the superfluous courses of womens sources: and bringeth backe againe, staying and keeping in his naturall place, the matrix or mother that is losed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be drunk with red wine.

It is good to be laid to Serpigo, which is a disease of the skin, called, wilde fire, and upon inflammations and het tumors: also it is good to be laid to the wheales or hot blisters of the mouth.

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, blakings, and swelling out of the same, to be applied thereunto.

Acatia maketh the haire blacke, if it be washed and often wet in the water where in it hath bin soaked.

The leaues and tender crops of Acatia do settle and strengthen members out of ioynt, if they be bathed or soaked in the hot bath or stue made with the broth thereof.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Myrtle tree.

The kinds.

There is now two sorts of Myrtle, the one called the great or common Myrtle, the other, the fine or noble Myrtle.

The description.

1 The great Myrtle is a small tree growing in this country to the height of a man, with many branches covered with blackish leaues, in fashion and quantitie almost like the leaues of Periuincle: amongst which leaues (in a hot season) there is found in this country faire, white and pleasant flowers, not much unlike the flowers or blossoms of the Cherrie tree, but somewhat smaller.

2 The small or noble Myrtle is a little low plant in proportion and making not much unlike the other, but much smaller: the leaues be small and narrow, smaller and straighter, or narrower than the leaues of Bore, of color not so blackish as the leaues of the greater Myrtle: the flowers be also white, nothing differing from the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaues more double.

3 Also there is now found a kinde of Myrtle whose leaues be greatest, which be almost as large as the leaues of Periuincle, called in Latine Periuincia, in all things else like to the others.

The place.

The Myrtle tree or bush groweth plentifully in Spaine and Italy about Naples. It groweth not in this country, but in the gardens of certaine Herborists, the which do set it in paniers or baskets, and with great heed and diligence they preferus it from the cold of winter; for it cannot indure the cold of this Country. The small Myrtle is more common in this country, than the greater.

The time.

The Myrtle tree floureth but seldome in this country, except sometimes in a very hot summer: then it floureth in June, without bearing either fruit or seed.

The names.

The Myrtle is called in Greeke *μυρτιν*: in Latine, Myrtus: by the which name it is knowne in the Shops of this country.

The fruit of the Myrtle is called in Shops, Myrtilli.

The cause of the name.

The Myrtle is called in Greeke *μυρτιν*, because of a yong Mayden of Athens named Myrtine, who in beauty excelled all the Maydens of that Citie, and in strength and actiuitie all the lustie lads, or brane yong men of Athens, wherefore she was tenderly beloued of the Goddess Pallas or Minerva, who willed her to be alwaies present

present at tourney, and tilt, running, hauing, and other such playes of aduultie or exercise; to the intent shee should afterward as a Judge give the Garland or Crowne of honoz to such as wan the prize, and best deserued the same: but some of them who were vanquished, were so much displeas'd with her iudgment, that they sue her. The which thing as soone as the Goddess Minerva perceiued, she caused the sweet Myrtle to spring vp, and called it Myrtine, after the name of the Damsell Myrtine, to the honoz and perpetuall memozy of hir, which tree or plant she loveth as much as euer shee loued the yong Damsell Myrtine.

The nature.

Myrtle is dry in the third degree, and cold in the first.

The vertues.

Myrtle berries are good to be giuen them, which do spet, vomit or pisse blood, for they stop all issue of blood, and the superfluous course of the menstruall floures.

The same be also good against the laske, and the sores or blcers of the bladder.

The dyed iuyce of Myrtels serueth well for all the aforesaid purposes, and also for the weake and moist stomacke, and against the stingings of Scorpions, and the field Spider.

The decoction of Myrtle berries maketh the haire blacke, and keepeth it from falling: it cureth the euill sores of the head, and cleaseth the same from come, or scurvie scales, if the head be often washed therewithall.

It is good to wash outward blcers and sores with the wine in which the seed of Myrtle hath bin boyled. It is also profitable to be laid to the inflammations of the eyes, with a litle fine flower: and against the filthy matter or running of the eares, being dropped therein.

It keepeth from drunkennesse, if it be taken befoze hand.

The decoction of the seed and leaues of Myrtle stoppeth the superfluous course of the floures, if you cause them to sit or bathe in it.

It is good to wash such members as haue bin bursten or out of ioynt; for it doth strengthen and comfort them.

The greene leaues of Myrtle, are good to be laid vpon moist sores, and vpon all parts in which there is any great falling downe of humors.

The same with oyle of Roses, or any other of the same operation, is good against consuming sores, and rotten blcers, wilde fire, spreading letters, and other such hot scabs or pustules.

The dry leaues of Myrtle laid to with conuenient ointments or salues, do heale the exulceration of the nailes, as well of the hands as of the feet, and do take away the sweat of all the body.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Bay tree.

The kinds.

There are two sorts of Bay trees, the one with greene boughes and branches and hard thicke leaues: the other hath reddish branches, especially when it is yong, and softer leaues, and moze gentle than the first.

The description.

The first kinde of Bay groweth sometimes very high, with a hard or thicke stem, body or troncke, the which parteth it selfe into many boughes and branches conered with a greene rinde or barke, and beareth leaues that be broad, long, hard, thicke, and sweet-smelling: amongst which there rise small white or yellowish knops, the which do open into floures of an herbish color, and do change afterward into a long fruit, conered without with a thicke blacke browne pill or barke, in which the kernell lieth, of a whitish gray color, fat and oily, in taste sharp and bitter.

2 The second kinde of Bay is not much unlike the first, saving that it groweth not so high, and it putteth forth oftentimes new shutes or branches from the roote, the which do often grow as high as the principall branches, so that this Bay doth seldom grow to the fashion or shape of a tree. These shutes and branches of the Bay are reddish, and sometimes very red, and when they ware olde, they are browne red: the leaues be like to the others, saving that they be moze tender and soft, and as well swelling as the other.

The place.

Bay groweth plentifully in Spaine, and the like hot Countries: in this low Country they plant it in gardens and defend it in the winter time from cold with great diligence, saving Zealand, and by the Sea side in saltish grounds: for there it groweth well of his owne accord, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in swat grounds.

The time.

The Bay tree loseth not his leaues, but abideth greene both winter and summer: and about March or Aprill it putteth forth new leaues and sprigs: it bringeth forth no fruit in the lower Germany, but in England it beareth plenty.

The names.

1 The Bay is called in Greeke *Λαύρον*: in Latin, *Laurus*: in high Dutch, *Lozberbaum*: in base Almaine, *Laurus boni*: in English, *Bay* or *Laurell tree*.

2 The fruit is called in Latin, *Lauri bacca*: in English, *Bay berries*: in French, *Bayes*, or *Graines de Laurier*: in high Dutch, *Lozberen*: in base Almain, *Bakelers*.

The cause of the name.

The Bay tree is called in Greeke *Δάφνη*, by the name of a yong Pimph, called *Daphne*, the daughter of *Ladon*, and the earth, whom the God *Apollo* loued, and was much enamoured of her, so that he followed her every where so long, that at the last he toke hold of her, and held her fast. But shee not otherwise able to auoide the importunate suite of *Apollo*, sodainely called for succor of her mother the earth, who presently opened and swallowed in her daughter *Daphne*, and in steede of her brought forth a faire Bay tree. When *Apollo* saw this change, he was much astonished, and named the tree *Daphne*, after the name of his beloved *Daphne*, and toke a branch thereof and twisted a garland or cap, and set it on his head. Whereby from that time hitherto the Bay hath still continued as a token of prophesie, and is dedicated to *Apollo*, that is to say, the Sunne. Therefore the Heathen say, that the Bay tree withstandeth all euill spirits and enchantments: so that in the house where as is but one branch of Bay, they affirme that neither enchantments, lightnings, nor the falling euill may hurt any body that is within. They say also, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for these causes (in times past) there was given a branch of Bay to the Romane Senators every New yeeres day. And for these causes also the Poets were crowned with garlands of Bay, because that Poetrie, or the works of Poets is a kinde of prophesie or soothsaying, the which *Apollo* governeth and ruleth.

The nature.

The leaues and fruit of the Bay tree are hot and dry in the second degree, especially the fruit, the which is hotter than the leaues. The barke of the roote is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

Bay berries taken with wine, are good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions, and against all venom and popson.

The same pound very small and mingled with honie or other srope, and often licked, & kept in the mouth, is good for them that ware dry, and are in consumption, and that haue the paine to fetch bzeath, and haue their bzeath charged with slegme.

The decoction therof in wine, or the iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, cureth the ringing or humming noise of the same, & is good against hardnes of hearing & deafnes.

Bay berries are put into medicines that are made to refresh them that be tyred

or wearied, against cramps and drawing together of sinewes, moist and dry scurfulness, being applied with oyles or ointments serving to the same purpose.

The oyle of Bay berries is of the same vertue: also it is good against bruises, and blacks and blew marks, that chance after stripes or beatings.

The barke of the roote of Bay drunken in wine, prouoketh urine, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and grauell also.

The same taken in like manner openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, or milt, and to conclude, all other stoppings of the inner parts: wherefore it is good against the Jaunders that is inueterate or rooted, the hardnesse of the spleene or milt, the beginning of the Dropsie, and bringeth to women their desired sicknes.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Priuet.

The description.

Priuet is a base plant, very seldome growing by right, but is rather like to a bush or hedge than a tree, with many slender twigs and branches, and leaues somewhat long, of a darke greene color, like the leaues of Periwinkle, but somewhat larger and longer. At the tops of the branches grow tufts of white flowers, somewhat like the flowers of Clozen, after them come small berries, at the first greene, but afterward blacke.

The place.

Priuet groweth of his owne kinde in many places of Germany and England, and is also planted in many gardens.

The time.

Priuet flourisheth in May and June, and his fruit or berries are ripe in September.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke of Dioscorides *κωνοεις*, who ioyneth *κωνοεις* next to Cypros: in Latine of Plinie, *Ligustrum*: yet this is not that *Ligustrum*, whereof Virgil and Columella haue writtten, whereof we haue treated before, lib. 3. c. 52. in English, Priuet, or Pimpint: in French, *Troesne*: in high Dutch, *Wienholtz* lin, *Wundholtz*, *Reinweiden*: in base Almaine, *Reinwilghen*, *Wondthout*, and *Welerupt*.

The nature.

The leaues of Priuet are cold, dry and astringent: the fruit hath a certaine warmnesse, but else in nature like to the leaues.

The vertues.

The leaues of Priuet do cure the swellings, apostumations, and blcers of the mouth, and the sores, and pustules, or blisters of the throte, if the mouth be well washed, and the throte gargled with the decoction or iuyce thereof.

The same leaues made into powder, are good to be strowed vpon hot blcers, and naughty festering or consuming sores. And the fruit vsed in like manner, serueth to the same purposes.

Whatsoeuer is burned or scalded with fire, may be healed with the broth of Priuet leaues: the flowers laid to the forehead, swage the pains thereof: the oyle heateth and softneth the sinewes, if it be mingled with things that are of a hot nature, as Turner writteth, lib. 2. fol. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Agnus Castus.

The description.

Agnus Castus groweth after the manner of a shrubbe bush or tree, with many pliant twigs or branches, that will bend and ple without breaking: the leaues are

are most commonly parted into five or seven parts, like to the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, not much vnlike the Mythe leafe, but smaller: the floures grow at the vppmost of the branches like to spikie eares clu-
stering together round about the branches; and are of color sometimes purple,
and sometimes of a light purple mixed with white: the fruit is round like
Pepper corines.

The place.

Agnus Castus (as Dioscorides saith) groweth in rough vntoyled places alonge
by riuers, and water-courses, in Italie and other hot countries, but here it is not
to be found, but in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

The time.

In this country Agnus Castus flourisheth in August.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *αγνος*, Agnos: and of some *λυγος η δρυος*: in La-
tine, Vitex, Salix marina, or Salix amerina, and of some Piper agrelle: in Shops,
Agnus castus: by the which name it is knowne of the Herbozists: in English, Agnus
Castus, Hemp tree or Chaste tree: in Germanie it is called, Scasmulle.

The nature.

Agnus Castus is hot and dry in the third degree, and of nature very astringent.

The vertues.

Agnus Castus is a singular remedie and medicine for such as would liue chaste: A
for it withstandeth all uncleannesse or the filthy desire to lechery, it consumeth and
dryeth by the force of generation, in what sort soeuer it be taken, whether in pow-
der, or in decoction, or the leaues alone laid on the bed to sleepe vpon: and therefore
it was named Castus, that is to say, chaste, cleane, and pure.

The seed of Agnus Castus drunken, driueth away and dissolneth all windinesse B
and blastring of the stomack, entrailes, bowels, and mother: and from all other
parts of the body, where as any windinesse is gathered together.

The same openeth and cureth all hardnesse and stoppings of the liuer and milt, C
and is good in the beginning of Dyoopies, drunken with wine in the quantitie
of a dram.

It moueth womens naturall sicknes, to be taken by it selfe, or with Pennyziall, D
or put vnder in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

They mingle it profitably amongst oyles and ointments that are made to heat, E
mollifie, and heale the hard or stiffe members, that are wahren dead, asleep, benum-
med, or wearied: it cureth also the chills, or rifts of the fundament, and the great
gut, being laid to with water.

Agnus Castus is good against all venemous beasts, it chaseth and driueth away F
all serpents, and other venemous beasts from the place where as it is strowed or
burned: it healeth all bitings and stingings of the same, if it be laid vpon the place
ground: the like vertue hath the seed thereof drunken.

It helpeth the hardnesse, stoppings, apostumations, and blcers of the matrix, if G
women be caused to sit in the decoction, or both thereof.

The leaues thereof with butter, do dissolue and swage the swellings of the geni- H
tors or cods, being laid thereunto.

Some write, that if such as iourney or trauell, do carry a branch or rod of Agnus I
Castus in their hand, it will keep them both from chafing and wearinesse.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Coriers Sumach.

The description.

Sumach groweth like a bushie shrub, about the height of a man, bringing forth
Soiners branches, vpon which grow long soft hairie or velvet leaues, with a red
stem

Stem or sinew in the middle, the which vpon euery side hath six or seuen litle leaues, standing one against another, toothed and snipt about the edges, like the leaues of Agrimonie, whereunto these leaues are much like: the floures grow amongst the leaues vpon long stems or foot-stalks, clastering together like the Cats tailes, or blowings of the Nut tree, of a white Greene color: the seed is flat and red, growing in round berries clastering together like grapes.

The place.

It groweth abundantly in Spaine and other hot countries. It is not found in this Country, but amongst certaine diligent Herborists.

The time.

Sumach floureth in this country in July.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *ῥῖς*, and of Hippocrates, *ῥῖς*: in Latine, *Rhus*, of some *Rhos*, of the Arabian Apothecaries and Physicians, *Sumach*: in Brabant of the Coziars and Lether-dressers, which for the most part do trim and dresse leather like Spanish skins, *Smack*: in English, *Sumach*, and leather *Sumach*, or coziars *Sumacke*.

The seed of this *Rhus* is called in Greeke *ῥῖς ὀκωῖν ἢ ὀκωῖν*, and *ἔρυσπῆς*: in Latine, *Rhus obsonorium*: in English, *meat Sumach*, and *saluce Sumach*.

The leaues are called in Greeke *ῥῖς ὑποκόριαν*: in Latine, *Rhus Coriaria*, and with the same leaues they dresse and tan skins in Spaine and Italie, as our Tanners do with the barke of *Oke*.

The nature.

The leaues, iuyce, and berries of *Sumach*, are cold in the second degree, and dry in the third degree, and of a strong binding power.

The vertues.

The leaues of *Sumach* haue the same power as *Acatia* hath: wherefore they stop the laske and the disordred course of womens floures, with all other issues of blood, to be first boyled in water or wine, and drunken.

The water wherein the same leaues haue bin boyled, stoppeth the laske and bloody fire, to be powred in as a glister, or to bathe in the same decoction: it dryeth by also the running water and filth of the eares, when it is dropped into the same, and it maketh the haire black that is washed in the same decoction or bath.

The seed of *Sumach* eaten in saluces with meat, doth also stop all flures of the belly, with the bloody fire, and womens floures, especially the white floures.

The same laid vpon new bzuises or squats that are blacke and blew, Greene wounds and new hurts, defendeth the same from inflammation or deadly burning, apostumation or euill swelling, also from erulceration.

The same pound with oken coles, and laid to the Hemorrhoides or flowing blood of the fundament healeth and dryeth by the same. The same vertue hath the decoction of the leaues or seede to wash or bathe the Hemorrhoides therein.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Licorise.

The description.

Licorise hath straight twigs and branches, of three or foure foote high, set with brownish leaues, made of many small leaues standing nere together alongst the stems, one directly against another, like the leaues of the Spacke tree, and *Eragium*, or *bastard Dictam*: the floures grow vpon short stems betwixt the leaues and the branches, clastering together like to small pellets or balles, the which being past, there followeth round rough prickly heads, made of diuers rough hawks clastering or set thicke together, in which is contayned a flat seede: the roote is long and straight, yellow within, and

and brown without, not much unlike the fashion of the root of Gentian, but sweet in taste.

There is another kinde of Licozise, whose stalks and leaves be like to the aforesaid: but the flowers and cobs thereof grow not so thicke clustering together in round heads or knops, but they grow together like the flowers of Spike upon small foot-stems, or like the flowers of Galega, or that kinde of wilde Fetch, which some iudge to be Onobrychis, or Medica Ruellij: in French, *Saint Foin*. The roots of this Licozise grow not straight, but trauesing ouerthwart with many branches, of a brownish color without, and yellow within, in taste sweet, yea sweeter than the aforesaid.

The place.

- 1 Licozise, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia.
- 2 The second sort is found in certaine places of Italie and Germanie. In this Country they grow not of themselves, but planted in the gardens of some Herbarists: but the second sort is best knowne.

The time.

Licozise flourisheth in July, and in September the seede is ripe.

The names.

Licozise is called in Græke γλυκυρίζα: in Latine, Dulcis radix, and Dulci radix: in shops Liquiritia: in high Dutch, Sulzholtz, and Sulzwurtzel: in base Almaine, Suethout, Galisihout, and Calisihout: in French, *Riglice, Rigoliste,* and *Erculisse*.

1 The first kind of Licozise or Glycyrrhiza, whereof Dioscorides writeth, may very well be called Glycyrrhiza vera, or Dioscorides Glycyrrhiza: that is Dioscorides Licozise, and the right Licozise.

2 The second is Glycyrrhiza communis, or Glycyrrhiza Germanica, the which Licozise is common in the shops of this country. This is that roote which Theophrastus calleth σκυδοκίριζα, and εὐλειγλυκεία: and of Plinie, Radix Scythica. Also this is the roote called in Græke ἄλιμος, Alimos, without aspiration.

The nature.

Licozise is temperate in heat and moisture.

The vertues.

The roote of Licozise is good against the rough harshnesse of the throte and breast: it openeth and dischargeth the Lunges that be stufte or loden, ripeth the cough, and bringeth forth slegme being chewed and kept a certaine space in the mouth. The iuyce of the roote hath the same vertue to be taken for the same intent or purpose.

For the same cause they vse to make a kinde of small cakes or bread in some Abbeys of Holland against the cough, with the iuyce of Licozise, mixt with Ginger and other spices, but the same serueth but against old coughes and cold, and the like infirmities chancing to the lungs and breast.

The roote of Licozise quencheth thirst, and doth coole and comfort the hot and dry stomacke, and is good against the hot diseases of the liuer, to be chewed in the mouth, or drunken in a decoction.

The same is good against the blcers of the kidneies, and scabs or sores of the bladder: it cureth the sharpnesse and smarting of vaine, and also the filthy corruption or mattering of the vaine, being boyled in water and often drunken.

The same is good to be laid to with honie upon the sores or blcers of the outward parts: for it cureth the same, as Plinie writeth.

To conclude, Licozise and the iuyce thereof is a very good and wholesome medicine, fit to assuage paine, to soften, and make whole, very proper and agreable to the breast, the lungs, the reynes, the kidneies, and bladder.

The sixth Booke of

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Rhamnus.

The kinds.

After the opinion of Dioscorides, there be three sorts of Rhamnus, one with long, fat and soft leaues: the other hath white leaues: and the third hath roundish leaues, and somewhat browne.

The description.

All the kinds of Rhamnus are plants of a woody substance, the which (as Dioscorides writeth) haue many straight twigs and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, like the branches of white thorne.

1 The first kinde of Rhamnus hath many long, narrow, tender, flat leaues, amongst the which rise long, hard, and sharpe thornes.

2 The second kinde hath long narrow white leaues, in proportion not much vnlike Olive leaues, but much smaller, amongst which there grow short thorns with stiffe prickles.

3 The third kinde hath leaues somewhat broad, and almost round, of a browneish color drawing towards red: the thornie prickles of this kinde, be neither so great, nor yet so strong, as the prickles of the first kinde: the floures be yellowish, the which pass, there commeth by the fruit which is large, and almost fashioned like to a wherrow or buckler, in the which lieth the seede.

The place.

Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.

1 The first kinde is not knowne in this country, but in Languedoc there groweth plenty.

2 The second kinde groweth in some places of Germanie upon banks or ditches by the sea side, specially in Flanders, where as in certaine places it groweth plentifully.

3 The third kind is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Herbozists, and there is more of it found in the country of Languedoc.

The names.

This kinde of bush is called in Grecke *ῥαμνος*: in Latin, Rhamnus: unknowne in shops.

The third kinde of Rhamnus is called in Italie, Christs thorne.

The nature.

The leaues of Rhamnus are dry in the second degree, and cold almost in the first degree.

The vertues.

The leaues of Rhamnus do cure Crysipelas, that is, hot and cholerike inflammations, and consuming sores and fretting blcers, when it is small pound and laid thereto.

The Physicians of Piemont haue found by experience, that the third kinde of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the Stone, to be taken in the decoction or otherwise.

Some hold, that the branches or bowes of Rhamnus stuck at mens doores and windows, do drive away sozcerie and inchantments that Witches and sozcerers do vs against men.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Buckthorne, or Rheinberries.

The description.

This plant groweth in manner of a shrub or small tree, whereof the stem is oftentimes as big as ones thigh, the wood or timber whereof is yellow within, and the barke is of the color of a Chesnut, almost like the barke of the Cherry tree: the

the branches be set with sharp thoznes, both hard and prickley, and roundish leaues, somewhat like the leaues of gribble, grab-tree, or wilow, but smaller: the floures are white, after which there come little round berries, at first greene, but afterward blacke.

The place.

This plant groweth in this Countrey in fields, woods, and hedges.

The time.

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

This Thorne is called in Brabant, Rhyn beßen dozen: in French, *Nerprun*, or *Bourg espine*: in high Dutch, *weghedoorn*: that is to say, way thorne: because it groweth alongst the high-wayes and paths: in Latine (of Marthiolus) *Spina inferior*, and of some others, *Rhamnus solurius*, the which name I doe subscribe vnto, because I know none other Latine name, albeit it is nothing like to *Rhamnus* of Dioscorides, or of Theophrastus, and therefore not the right *Rhamnus*. The Italians doe call it *Spino Merlo*, some call it, *Spino cervino*, *Spin guerzo*, and of Valerius Cordus, *Cerui spina*: we may well call it in English, *Bucke thorne*.

The fruit of the same thorne is called in Brabant, Rhyn beßen, that is to say in Latine, *Baccæ Rhenanz*: in English, *Rhein berries*, because there is much of them found alongst the riuer Rhene: in high Dutch, *Weghedoornbeer*, and *Cruet beer*.

The nature.

It is hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The berries of Buckthorne doe purge downward mightily, driving forth tough & legme, and choleric humors, and that with great force and violence, and excesse, so that they doe very much trouble the body that receyue the same, and oftentimes doe cause vomit. Wherefore they be not mete to be ministered, but to young, strong, and lustie people of the countrey, which doe set more store of their money than their liues. But for weake, fine, and tender people, these berries be very dangerous and hurtful, because of their strong operation. And also because hitherto there is nothing found wherewithall to correct the violence thereof, or to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same berries befoze they be ripe, soaked, or delayed in Allome-water, they make a faire yelloe colour, and when they be ripe, they make a greene colour, the which is called in France, *Verde de Vessie*: in high Dutch, *Safftgrün*: in base Ailmagne, *Sapgruen*: in English, *Sap greene*.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne tree.

The description.

The white thorne most commonly groweth low and crooked, wrapped and tangled as a hedge, sometimes it groweth vp right, after the manner and fashion of a tree: and then it wareth high as a Pearre, or wild Pearre-tree, with a trunk or stemme of a convenient bignesse, wrapped or covered in a barked of gray or ash colour: the branches doe sometimes grow very long and vp right, especially when it groweth in hedges, & are set full of long sharpe thornie prickles: the leaues be broad, and deepe, cut in about the borders: the floures be white, and sweet smelling, in proportion like to the floures of Cherry-trees and Plum-trees: after the floures commeth the fruit which is round and redde: the root is diuided into many wayes, and groweth deepe in the ground.

The place.

White thorne groweth in hedges and the borders of fields, gardens, and woods, and is very common in this countrey.

The

The time.

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

This thorne is called in Greeke *ὀξύκανθα*: in Latin, Spina acuta, of some *πυρα*, Pyrina, and *πυρανθή*, Pytyanthe: it is Oxyacantha of Dioscorides, and the first kind of Quicens Amyrberis: in English, white thorne, and Hawthorne: in French, it is called *Aube espine*: in high Dutch, *Hagdoorn*: in base Almaine, *Haghedozen*, and *witte Haghedozen*.

It seemeth also to be *κυνοςάνθος*, that is to say, Rubus canis, and Canina sentis, whereof Theophrastus writeth, Lib. 3. cap. 18.

The nature.

The fruit of white thorne is drye and astringent.

The vertues.

The fruit of this thorne stoppeth the laske, and the floures of women.

And as some of the later writers affirme, it is good against the grauell, and the stone.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Boxe-tree.

The kinds.

There are two kindes of Wore, that is to say, the great and the small, and both are meetly common in this countrie.

The description.

1 The great Wore is a faire great tree with a bigge bodie or stem, that is hard, and meet for to make diuers and sundrie kinds of workes and instruments: for the timber thereof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all manner wayes: and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bowes and hard branches, as bigge as the armes and branches of some other trees, covered with many small darke greene leaues, the which doe not fall away in the winter, but doe remayne greene both winter and sommer: the floures grow amongst the leaues vpon the little small branches, after which commeth the seede which is blacke, inclosed in round cups or huskes, somewhat bigger than coriander berries, of colour greene, with three set or legges, like the fashion of a kitchin pot wherein meat is prepared and boyled, the which is very linely plaured in Matthi-olus last edition.

2 The smaller Wore is a little bush, not lightly exceeding the height of two foot, but spreadeth his branches abroad, the which most commonly do grow very thicke, from the roote, and sometimes they grow out of a small trunk or stubbed stemme: the leaues of this kind, are of a clearer greene, or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Wore, in all other parts like to the aforesaid.

The place.

Wore delighteth to grow vpon high cold mountaines, as vpon the hills and deserts of Switserland, and Sausy, and other like places, whereas it groweth plentifully. In this countrey they plant both kinds in some gardens.

The time.

Wore is planted at the beginning of Nouember, it floureth in Februarie, and March, and in some countries the seed is ripe in September.

The names.

Wore is called in Greeke *πύθος*: in Latine, Buxus: in French, *Grand Buys*: in high Dutch, *Burbaum*: in base Almaine, *Burboom*, and of the common people *Balmboom*, that is to say, the Wore-tree, and *Palme-tree*, because vpon *Palme-Sunday* they carry it in their Churches, and sicke it round about in their houses.

The small Bore is called of some in Greeke $\chi\alpha\upsilon\pi\iota\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$: in Latine, *Humi Buxus*, that is to say, ground Bore, or Dwarffe bore: in French, *Petit Buys*.

The nature.

The leaues of Bore are hote, drye, and astringent, as the taste doth playnely declare.

The vertues.

Bore is not vsed in medicine, and amongst the ancient Writers, a man shal find nothing to any purpose witten of the faculties thereof. Notwithstanding there be some ignozant women (which doe aduance themselues, and take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who doe minister the crops of the bore-tree to people sick of the Apoplexie, which is contrary to all reason. For bore taken into the body doth not onely hurt the bwayne, but is very hurtfull for the bwayne when it is but smel- led to.

Some learned Writers at this time doe affirme, that the lye in which boren B leaues haue beene steeped, maketh the hayze yellow if the head be often washed therewithall.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the prickley Boxe.

The description.

Prickley bore is a tree not much unlike to the other bore, with many great armes or branches of fine or sixe foote long or more, the leaues be thicke and somewhat round, like boren leaues, and amongst them grow sharpe picking thornes, the floures also grow amongst the leaues, and after them there com- meth a blacke round seed, as bigge as a pepper cozne: the rootes are wooddise, and spread much abroad.

Of the small branches and rootes of this tree, soked in water and boyled, or of the pzeasing forth of the iuyce of the seed they make Lycium, the which in times past was much vsed of Physicians.

The place.

This prickley bore groweth in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in some parts of I- talie and Blaconia, it is yet vnknowne in this country.

The names.

This thorne is called in Greeke $\pi\upsilon\chi\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha\theta\alpha\ \eta\ \lambda\upsilon\kappa\iota\omicron\nu$: in Latine also, *Pyxantha*, and *Lycium*: of Theophrastus, $\delta\upsilon\beta\pi\upsilon\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, that is to say, *Buxus alinina*: in French, *Buys espineux*, or *Buys d'asne*: in base Almaine, *Burdozen*, after the Greeke: we may call it in English, *Bore-thorne*, *Alles Bore-tes*, and *prickley bore*: also, *Lyci- um*: *Thorne-bore*.

The nature.

Lycium dryed is of subtile parts and astringent, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

Lycium which is made of the branches, rootes or seed of bore-thorne, or prickley B bore, helpeth them that haue the laske and bloody fluxe, as also those that spit blood, and haue the cough.

It stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, taken eyther inwardly, or apply- ed outwardly.

It is good against corrupt vlcers, and running scabs, and sanious running eares, the inflammation of the gums and kernells, called the Almonds vnder the tongue, and against the chops of the lips and fundament, to be layed thereto.

It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurvie festered sores of the eye-lids, and corners of the eyes.

The description.

Holme groweth sometimes after the manner of a hedge plant, amongst other thoznes and bushes, and sometimes also it groweth vpright and streight, and becommeth a tall, high, and great tree, with a bigge stemme or bodie, and limbes and bzanches according to the same. The timber of this tree is hard and heany, and sinketh to the bottome of the water like Guaiacum, or Lignum sanctum, whereunto our Hollie in figure is not much vnlike: the leaues of Holly are thicke and hard, of the quantitie of a bay-leave, but full of sharpe poynts or prickley corners: the which leaues remaine greene both winter and sommer, as the leaues of bore and baye, and doe not lightly fade or wither: the berries or fruit of Holme is round, of the quantitie of a Pease, of colour redde, and of an euill vnpleasant taste.

The place.

Holme groweth much in this country in rough, stonie, barren, and vntoyled places, alonge the wayes and in woods.

The time.

The same fruit or berries of Holme, are ripe in September, and hang fast vpon the tree a long time after without falling off.

The names.

Holme is called of some late Writers in Grecke *ἑμμεστρον ἀχία*: in Latine, *Ruscus fyluestris*: in high Dutch, *Walddistel* oder *Stehpalmen*: in base Almaine, *Hulst*: in Italian, *Agrifolium*, as Marthiolus writeth. And in sight it appeareth to be much like Plinies *Aquifolium*, which is called of Theophrastus in Grecke *ἄκτις*, and *ἑμμεστρον*, as witnesseth Plinie lib. 27. cap. 7. neyther can it be *Paliurus*, as some doe esteeme it: but it seemeth to be somewhat like *ἑμμεστρον*, *Oxyacanthus* of Theophrastus, the which is alwayes greene: in English it is called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.

The nature.

The berries of Holme or Hollie are hote.

The vertues.

Some boasting of their experience vpon Holme, doe affirme that the berries thereof taken inwardly, are good against the colique, and prouokes to goe to the Coole.

With the barks of Holme they make birdlime: the order of making thereof is very well known, but if any be yet desirous to learne the same, let him seeke the third booke of Maister Turners Herball, Chap. lxxij.

They vse the small bzanches and leaues of Holme to cleanse and sweepe chime & neyes, as they vse to doe in Burgundis and other places, with *Knéholms* or *Butchers bzoome*. Other than this we dare not affirme of Holme, because it serueth not in Physicks.

The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but also in taste, quantitie, and colour, so that it is not possible, neyther yet necessarie to recite or number all the kinds, considering that all Apple-trees are almost like one another: & all sorts of Apples may be comprehended

in a few kindes, for the plainer declaration of their natures, faculties, or powers: as into sweet, sower, rough, astringent, waterish apples, and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt sweet and sower, &c.

The description.

The Apple-trees in continuance of time doe for the most part become high and great trees, with many armes and branches spread abroad: the leaues be greene and roundish, more round than the Pearce-tree leaues, and doe fall off a little before winter, and doe spring and renew agayne in May: the floures for the most part are white, and vpon some Apple-trees changeable, betwixt white and redde: the fruit is round, and of many fashions, in colour and taste as is abovesaid: in the middle of the Apples are inclosed blacke kernells covered ouer with hard pills or skinned.

The place.

Apple-trees are planted in gardens and Orchards, and they delight in good fertile ground.

The time.

Apple-trees doe most commonly blow at the end of Aprill and beginning of May: the fruit is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sort in September.

The names.

This Apple-tree is called in Greeke *μηλέη*: in Latine, *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch, *Apffelbaum*: in base Almaine, *Appelboom*: in French, *Pommier*: the fruit is called in Greeke *μήλον*: in Latin, *Pomum* and *Malum*: in English, an apple: in French, *Pomme*: in high Dutch, *Apffel*: in base Almaine, *Appel*.

The nature.

All sorts of Apples be cold and moist, yet some more than the rest: those that be sower or sharpe, doe drye more than the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Sweet Apples are not so cold, but rather of a meane temperature: the waterish Apples are moystest, especially those that are neyther sower nor sweet, but taking part of both tastes.

The vertues.

Apples doe cole and comfort the hote stomach, especially those that be sowerish and astringent of taste, and they may be used in hote agues, and other inflammations or heats of the stomacke, and against thirst: but otherwise they are hurtfull to the stomacke, causing windinesse and blackings in the belly.

Sower Apples boyled and eaten cold before meat, do loose the belly gently.

Apples eaten before meat doe nourish very little, and doe yeld a moist and naughty iuyce or nourishment: for they are soone corrupted in the stomach, and turne to naughty humors, especially the waterish Apples.

The leaues of the Apple-tree are good to be layed vpon the beginnings of phlegmons (that is hote simple tumors or swellings) and are good to be layed vpon wounds to keepe them from euill heat and apostumation.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Oranges, Citrons, and Lymons.

The kinds.

There be at this present three sorts of apples, or rather fruits, which of the Ancients in times past were comprehended vnder the name of *Citrium*, whereof the first is called an Orange, the second a Citron, the third a Lymon.

The description.

The Trees that bring forth Oranges, Citrons, and Lymons, grow as high as other trees do, with many green branches, in some places set with thicke prickles or sharpe thornes: the leaues be alwaies greene and thicke, not much vnlike the

the Bay-leaves: the fruit hath a very thicke pill or rind, within the rind is a cleare through shining pulpe or moist substance, full of iuyce and liquoz, amongst the which is the seed or kernels.

1 The Orange is round as an apple, with a thicke pill, at the first gréene without, but after when they be ripe, of a faire, redde, or pleasant tawny colour, or brotome yellow like saffron, but the sayd pill is white within and spongius or somewhat open: the pulpe or inner pith is through shining cleare, and full of iuyce, the which in some is sowter, and in others sweet: the seed or kernels are most commonly as bigge as wheat coznes, and bitter in taste.

2 The Citron is long almost like a cucumber, or somewhat longer and rugged, or wrinkled, the rind or pill is thicke, yellow without, and white within: the inner part or substance is also cleare & through shining, like the pulpe of the Orange, wherein is also the seed or kernels not much unlike Orange kernels.

3 The Lymon in fashion is longer than the Orange, but otherwise not much unlike, saving that the outside of the Lymon pill is paler and smoother, and the kernels smaller.

The place.

These fruits doe now grow in Italie, Spayne, and some places of France. In this countrey the Herbozists doe set and plant the Orange-trees in their gardens, but they beare no fruit without they be well kept and defended from cold, and yet for all that they beare very selome.

The names.

The tree that beareth these fruits is called in Græke *μηλέα μεδική*: in Latine, *Malus medica*, and *Malus citria*. And albeit the citron and each of the other are severall trees one from another, as it is playnely to be seene in Matthiolus Commentaries upon Dioscorides lib. 1. where also it is to be noted in the citron tree, that his leafe is finely snipt about the edges, or toothed like a saw, but the Lymon and Orange-trees, whose leaues be ever gréene like the Bay-tree, are not indented, but smooth about the edges, so that at the first sight Citron, Orange, and Lymon trees, doe shew like Bay-trees, but the pleasant saour and smell of the leaues be farre unlike the smel of the Bay-leaues: these three trees, I say be of the Ancients, all contained vnder the Citron-tree.

The fruits also be all called of the Ancients by one Græke name *μήλα μεδική*: in Latine, *Mala citria*.

1 The first kind is also called of the Ancients in Græke *χρυσομήλον*: in Latine, *Aureum malum*, and *Malum Hespericum*, of some also, *Neranzium*, of the later Writers, *Anarantium*, and *Arantium*: in English, an Orange: in French, *Pomme d'Orange*: in high Dutch, *Pomerantsen*: in base Almaine, *arange appelen*: in Spanish, *Naranziás*, the which name seemeth to be taken from the word, *Naranzium*, by the which the apples were once called, as witnesseth Nicander.

2 The second kind is called *Cedromelon*, and in this Countrey *Citrones*, and *Mala citria*: in French, *Citrons*: in English, *Citrons*: in high Dutch, *Citriaten*: in base Almaine, *Citronen*. This kind is called of the Italians (as *Musa* writeth) *Lymones*.

3 The third kind is called in the shops of this countrey, *Lymones* and *Malum Limonium*: in English, *Lymons*: in Dutch, *Limoenen*: in French, *Lemons*: Antonio *Musa* writeth, that the Italians doe call this fruit, *Citrium malum*.

The nature.

The pill, especially the outward part thereof is hote and drye.

The pulpe with the iuyce is cold and drye in the third degré.

The seed is hote and drye in the second degré, and the leaues be almost of the same nature.

The vertues.

The iuyce of these fruits, and the inner substance wherein the iuyce is contained, especially of the Oranges, is very good against contagiousnes and corruption of the
ayre,

aire, against the plague and other hot feuers, and it doth not onely p̄ferue and defend the people from such dangerous sicknesse, but also it cureth the same.

It comforteth the heart, and aboue all other the mouth of the stomacke: wherefoze **W** it is good against the weaknesse of the same, the trembling of the heart and persue heauinesse, wamblings, vomittings and lothsomnesse, that happen in hot agues and such other diseases that trouble the stomacke.

The same fruit with his iuice quenchech thirst, and reuiuech the appetite. **C**

The syrupe that is made of the iuice of this fruit, is almost of the same nature and **D** operation that the iuice is: but moze fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

The pills or barks of these fruites condited or p̄serued with hony or sugar and **E** eaten, doe warme the stomacke and helpe digestion, wasting and dziuing awaie all superfluities of the stomacke, and amending the stinking bzeath.

The seede withstandeth all venome and poison, and the bitings and stinginges of **F** all venemous beastes: it killeth and dziuech forth woymes, wherefoze it is good to be giuen to children against the woymes.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Musa or Mose tree.

The description.

The Mose tree leaues be so great and large, that one may easily wrap a child of twelue moneth old in them, so that as I thinke in seeking ouer the whole worlde a man shall not againe find a tree hauing so large a leafe. The fruit is like a Cucumber most sauerie and pleasant in taste aboue all other fruits of the countrey of Leuant.

The place.

This tree was found by a certaine fryer named Andro Theuer, in the Countrey of Syria, by the great towne Aleph, so called of the first letter of the Hebzeue Alphabet, where as is great resort and traffike of Marchants, as well of Indians, Persians, and Venitians, as of diuers other strange nations.

The names.

This tree with his fruit is called of Auicen Chap. 495. Musa, and at this present in Syria Mose: And the Greeks and Christians of the Countrey, as also the Jewes, doe say that this was the fruit whereof Adam did eate. This may be the tree which Phnic describeth abr. 12. cap. 6. called Pala, whose fruit is called Ariene.

The nature.

The fruit of Mose is hot and moist.

The vertues.

This fruit eaten nourisheth much, and very quickly, as Auicen saith, but eaten **A** in too great a quantitie, stoppeth the liuer, and ingendzeth stome and cholere.

It is also good for the breast, the stomacke, & the kidneies, it mollifieth the rough, **B** nesse and sharpenesse of the throte, p̄uoketh b̄rine, and increaseth naturall seede.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of the Pomegranate.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Pomegranates, the tame and the wilde: the fruite of the tame is thzee manner of wayes, the one hauing a sower iuice or liquoz, the other is sweete, and the third hath the taste of wine.

The description.

The tame Pomgranate is not very great, it hath many pliant botwes or b̄antiches, set with cruell thoznes. The leaues be very greens and straight or narrow like **E**

like unto Willow leaves, but shorter and thicker, with small little red brins going through them, and hanging by a little red foote stalk. The flowers be hollow like a wine cup or goblet, cut about the byms after the fashion of a star, of the colour of Scarlet or Vermilion, after them cometh the fruit which is round, and within it is full of graines of a crimson red colour, the which graines haue corners or edges like the stones called Granati, and within them lieth small stones. The which graines and berries (by the wonderfull and marucilous worke of nature) are with certaine thin and yellowish fine belmes and skinnes going betwixt, set and couched in very good order: from those graines cometh the iuice, the which is sower or sweete, or hauing the taste of wine. The shell or pill of the Pomegranate is thin and tender befoze it is dry, but being dried, it waxeth hard, and of a wooddish substance, yellow within, but without coloured like a Chestnut.

2 The wilde Pomgranate tree is likewise like unto the aforesayd: but it bringeth forth no fruit, and his flowers be very double, the which is the cause that it bringeth forth no fruit.

The place.

The Pomegranates grow in hot Countreyes, as Italy, Spaine, and diuers other places.

The names.

The Pomegranate is called in Greeke *πόρτα* & *πόρτα*: in Latine, Malum punicum, and Malum Granatum: in shops, Pomum Granatum: in English, a Pomegranate: in high Dutch, Granat apffel: in base Almaine, Granate apple: in French, *Granades*.

1 The flowers of the tame Pomegranate tree, is called in Greeke *κύνιν* and in Latine, Cytini.

2 The flowers of the wilde after Dioscorides, are called in Greeke *βαλαυστίον* and accordingly in Latine, Balaustrum: in French, *De Balustris*. And these flowers are very double, and there followeth no fruit after. The flowers that bring forth fruit are single, and therefore they are named the tame.

The rinde or pill of the Pomgranate, is called in Greeke *σίδιον*: in Latine, Malicorium, and Sidium.

The nature.

Pomegranates be colde and somewhat astringent, but not all of a like sort. The sower are moze drying and astringent, The sweete are not so much astringent, but moze moist than the others. Those that be in taste like wine, are indifferent.

The vertues.

The iuice of the Pomegrate is very good for the stomacke, comforting the same when it is weake and feeble, and cooling when it is too hot or burning: it is good also against the weaknesse and wambling of the stomacke, like as the iuice of Oranges and Citrons, and it is very good against all hot agues, and the inflammation of the liuer and bloud, especially the iuice of the sower Pomegranates, and next to them such as be of Winish taste: for the sweete Pomgranates (because they ingender a little heate and bycede winde) are not very meete to be used in agues.

The blossomes both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate trees, as also the rinde or shell of the Pomegranate made into powder and eaten, or boyled in red wine and dronken, are good against the blouddie fire, and inordinate course of the mother, not onely taken as is aforesaid, but also to sit or bath in the decoction of the same.

The same barke or blossomes doe stop the bloud of greene woundes, if it be applyed in what sort soeuer it be.

The same barke killeth woynes, and is a good remedie against the corruption in the stomacke and bowels.

With the same barke or with the flowers of the pomegranate, the moist and weake gums are healed, and it fasteneth loose teeth, if they bee washed with the booth or decoction of the same.

The barke (and as Turner sayth the flowers) are good to bee put into the plasters that are made against burning, that come by the falling downe of the guts.

The seede of Pomegranates dyed in the Sun, haue the like vertue as the flowers: it stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood to be taken in the same manner.

The same mingled with honie is good against the sores and blcers of the mouth, the priuities and fundament.

Some say, as Dioscorides writeth, that whosoever eateth thzee flowers of the same Pomegranate, shall be for one whole yeare after preserued from dropping or bleared eyes.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Quince tree.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Quinces: the one is round and called the apple quince: the other is greater and fashioned like a Peare, and is called the peare quince.

The description.

The Quince tree neuer groweth very high, but it bringeth forth many branches as other trees doe. The leaues be roundish, greene vpon the vpper side, and white and soft vnder, the rest of the proportion, is like to the leaues of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth vpon purple mixed with white: after the flowers cometh the fruit of a pleasant smell, in proportion sometimes round as an Apple thrust together, and sometimes long like a peare, with certaine unbolued or swelling diuisions, somewhat resembling the fashion of a Carlike head, and when the haire cotton or downe is rubbed off, they appeare as yellowe as golde. In the midst of the fruit is the seede or kernels like to other apples.

The place.

Quince trees are planted in Gardens, and they loue shadowe moist places.

The time.

The Quince is ripe in September, and October.

The names.

The Quince tree is called in Greeke *μηλιά κωδωνία*: in Latine *Malus cotonea*: in high Dutch, *Quittenbaum*, *Doer Kutttenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Queappelboom*: in French, *Coignaciere*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μήλον κωδωνιον*: in Latin *Malum Cotoneum*: in Shops *Cytonium*: in French *Coing*: in high Dutch, *Quitten opffel*, and *Kuttten opffel*: in base Almaine, *Queapple*: in English a quince, and an apple or peare quince.

Some call the round fruit, *Poma Citonia*: in English apple quinces: in French *Pomme de Coing*, or *Coing*: in base Almaine, *Queappelen*.

The other fruit which hath the likenesse of a Peare, Galen calleth *πιδία*, *Sturkia*, and is called in English the peare quince: in French *Pomme de Coing Coignasse*: in base Almaine, *Queperen*, of some *Pyra Cotonia*.

The nature.

The quince is colde in the first degree, and dry in the seconde, and astringent or binding.

The vertues.

The quince stoppeth the laske or common fluxe of the bellie, the Dysenterie, and all fluxes of blood, & is good against the spitting of blood, especially when it is raw: for when it is either boiled or roasted it stoppeth not so much, but it is then fitter to be eaten, and moze pleasant to the taste.

The woman with childe that eateth of quinces oftentimes, either in meate or other wayes, shall bring forth wise children of good vnderstanding, as Simeon Serhie writeth.

The Codignac, or Parmelade made with honie (as it was wont to bee made in times

times past) or with sugar, as they vse to make it now adayes, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keepe the meates in the same, vntill they be perfectly digested.

Being taken befoze meat, it stoppeth the laske: and after meat it looseth the belly, and closeth the mouth of the stomacke so fast, that no vapours can come forth, nor ascend vnto the bzaine: also it cureth the headach springing of such vapours.

The decoction or bzoth of Quinces, hath the like vertue, and stoppeth the bellie and all fluxe of blood, with the violent running forth of womens sicknesse.

With the same they vse to bathe the loose fundament, and falling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their naturall places.

They vse very profitably mixe them with implaisters, that be made to stoppe the laske and vomiting. They be also laid vpon the inflammations and hote swellings of the bzeastes and other parts.

The downe or hairie cotton that is found vpon the Quinces, sodden in wine, and laid thereunto healeth Carbuncles, as Plinie writeth.

The oile of Quinces stayeth vomitings, gripings in the belly or stomacke with the casting vp of blood, if the stomacke be annointed therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree vse stoppe the fluxe of the belly, the spitting of blood, and mensruall flowers. To conclude, it hath the same vertue as the Quinces themselues.

CHAP. XL.

Of the Peach and Abrecok trees.

The kinds.

There be two kindes of Peaches, whereof the one kinde is late ripe, and most commonly white, and sometimes yellow, also there be some that be red. The other kindes are sooner ripe, wherefoze they be called Abrecok, or Apicor.

The description.

The peach tree is moze tender than other trees, and of long continuance, but doth perish and die much sooner, than any other fruitfull trees. The leaues of Peach tree be long, and lightly iagged about the edges, nothing differing from Willow leaues, sauing that they be somewhat shorter and bitterer. The flowers are of a reddish skie colour, after which commeth the fruit which is round like an apple, with a deepe and straight cleft or furrow vpon one side, and couered ouer with a soft downe or hoare cotton, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, sometimes reddish, and sometimes yellow, and of a winish taste, soft in feeling, and of a fleshy pulpe or substance, in the midst whereof is a rough hard stone, full of crests and gutters, within which is a kernell like an Almond.

The Abrecok in timber, flowers, and manner of growing is not much vnlike the other Peach tree, sauing that his leaues be shorter and broader, and nothing like to the Peach leaues. The fruit is like to a Peach, but smaller and sooner ripe.

The place.

They plant the Peach tree in Gardens and Vineyardes, and they loue a soft and gentle ground standing well in the Sunne.

The time.

The Peaches flower in Aprill, and the Abrecok are ripe in Iune, but the peaches in September.

The names.

The peach tree is called in Greeke *ῥοσική μαλία*: in Latine Malus Persica: in high Dutch, Pfersichbaum: in base Almaigne, Perseboom: in French *Vng Pefcher*: in English a peach tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μαλίον ῥοσικόν*: in Latin Malum Persicum: in high Dutch, Pfersing: in base Almaigne Persen: in English

English Peaches. That kind which will not easily be separated from the Stone, are called Duracina: in French *Des presses*.

The Apricock tree is called in Greeke *μυλία Αρμυριακή*: in Latin *Malus Armenia-*
ca: in Dutch *Uooghe Persebom*.

2 The fruit is called in Greeke *μύλα Αρμυριακή*: in Latine *Mala Armeniaca*, *Præ-*
coqua, and *Pæcocia*: in English, *Apricok*, *Apricok*, and *Apricor*: in French *Abri-*
cor: in high Dutch, *mollelin*, and *molleten*: in base Almaigne *Uroeghe Persekens*,
and *Quant Perkes*: also of the high Dutch men *S. Johans Pserlich*, which may be
Englished *S. John peaches*, *hally peaches*, and *Wisommer peaches*.

The tree *Persea* with his fruit is not to be reckoned amongst these kindes (as
some thinke) for *Persea* is a great tree like a *Peare* tree, alwayes greene and laden
with fruit, as *Theophrastus* in his fourth booke and second Chapter writeth.

The nature.

The peach is cold and moist in the second degree. The leaues of the tree and the
kernels of the fruit are hot and dry, almost in the third degree, and of a scowzing
power, by means of their bitteresse.

The vertues.

Peaches before they be ripe, doe stop the lakke as *Dioscorides* saith. **A**
But being ripe they loose the belly, and ingender naughtie humors: for they are **B**
some corrupted in the stomacke, wherefore they ought not to be eaten after meates,
but before, as *Galen* saith.

The leaues of the peach tree, doe open the stoppings of the liuer, and doe gently **C**
loose the belly, and are good with other conuenient hearbes against tertian feuers.

The same laid vpon the nauell, doe kill and drive out worms, especiall in young **D**
childzen.

The same dyed and strawed vpon new wounds, doe cure and heale them. **E**

The peach kernel openeth all stoppings of the liuer and lungs, and in vertue is **F**
much like to bitter Almonds.

It is good to recouer againe the speech of such as be taken with the *Apoplexie*, if **G**
it be steeped in the water of *Penny Riall*.

Peach kernels pound or beaten very small, and boiled in vinegar vntill they dis- **H**
solue or melt, and become like pap, is good to be used against the *Alopecia*: for
it doth wonderfully restore the haire if the place be annointed therewithall, as *Mat-*
*thi*us saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same kernels, as ye may read
in *Matthiolus* and *Mizalde*.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the Almond tree.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Almonds, that is to say, the sweete and bitter **A**
Almonds.

The description.

The Almond tree in growth and leaues is like to the Peach tree, but it waxeth **B**
bigger, and stronger, and is of a longer continuance or lasting. The fruite is
a hard nut like the Peach Stone, but smooth without, and covered with an
outer huske or shell like the Walnut: within the inner shell is the Almond, in taste bit-
ter or sweete, as is aboue said.

The time.

The Almond tree flowzeth betimes, with the peach tree. The fruite is ripe in
June and July.

The names.

The Almond tree is called in Greeke *αμυγδαλή*: in Latine, *Amygdalus*: in high
*Span*delbaum: in base Almaigne, *Amandelboom*: in French, *Amandier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *αμυγδαλή* or *αμυγδαλα*: in Latin *Amygdala*, **C**
Amygdalum:

dalum : in English, Almonds, or Almond : in French, *Amand* : in high Dutch, *Span-
del* : in base Almaine, *Amandele*.

The nature.

Almondes are somewhat hot, especially the bitter Almondes, the which bee not
only hot, but also drie, and of cleansing, and cutting power.

The vertues.

Almondes taken befoze meate, doe stop the belly and nourish but little, especially if
being blanched or made cleane from their skinned or huddes.

Bitter Almondes doe open the stopping of the lunges or lightes, the liuer, the
milt, or splene, the kidneies, and of all other inward partes : therefore they bee good
against the cough, the shortnesse of winde, the inflammation and erulceration of
lunges, to be mingled with Turpentine and licked in, as Dioscorides writeth.

Almondes are good for them that spet blood, to be taken in with the fine flower
called Amylum.

The bitter Almondes taken with a little sweete wine, as Muscadell or Bastarde, do
prouoke urine, and doe cure the hardnesse of the same, and painefulnesse in making
water, and are good for them that are troubled with the grauell and stone.

They vse to take five or six bitter Almondes fasting, to be preserved from
kennelle all the same day.

They take away headach to be applyed to the forehead with oyle of Roses and
vineger.

They are with great profite layd to with hony upon corrupt and naughtie
ding sores, and the bitings of mad dogs.

They cleanse the skin and face from all spots, pimples, and lentiles.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the Peare tree.

The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Peares, as well as there be kindes of Apples, where
of some be rather ripe, some haue a later riping, and some be Winter peares,
some perish quickly, some last a longer time, and may be well kept : some be
sweete and full of sap or iuyce, some fat and grosse, and some hard and dry, &c. so that
it is not possible to recite all the kindes of Peares : wherefore we doe aduise the
Readers to consider the taste more then the proportion, or the time of the riping of
Peares : for the taste doth best declare and giue notice of the qualities and tempera-
ture of Peares.

The description.

The Peare tree is as great or greater then the Apple tree, and higher, with a
great body or stemme, and many great branches, the which for the most part do
steete or mount vp right, and not one ouer another, as the branches of the Apple tree.
The leaues be roundish, smooth, and very greens above : but vnderneath most com-
monly they be whitish. The fruit for the most part is long, broad beneath, and
narrowe, and sharpe vpwarde towards the stemme, very diuers or contrarie,
in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is abouesayde. In the middle of
the fruite there is a coare with kernels or pippins, like as in the midst of the
Apples.

The place.

The Peare Tree is planted in Gardens and Orchards : also it groweth some-
times in woodes and wilde vntoyled places, but they be none other wise esteemed,
but as wildings or wilde hedge Peares.

The time.

The Peare trees bloweth in Aprill or May, and the fruit is ripe in Sommer and
Autumne.

The names.

The Peare tree is called in Greeke *ἄμος*: in Latine, *Pirus*: in French, *Ung Poirier*: in high Dutch, *Wzybaum*: in base Almaine, *Wærboom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *ἄμα*: in Latine, *Pira*: or as some doe write *Pyra*: in French, *Poyres*: in high Dutch, *Wzyen*: in base Almaine, *Wæren*, in English, *Pearres*.

The nature.

All kindes of pearres are of a colde temperature, and the most part of them be dry and binding, but not all alike: for the wilde pearres, and others that be rough, biting, and chokely, doe drye and stop a great deale more then the others. The sweete and grouse pearres, are moister and very little astringent or nothing at all. The middle sorte of pearres which are betwixt sweete and sower, are of complexion or temperature nearest to them unto whom their taste dyaweth nearest.

The Peare tree leaues are colde of complexion, drye and astringent, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

Pearres taken befoze meate, doe nourish but little, yet they nourish more than Apples, especially those that be grouse and sweete.

The sower, rough, and chokely pearres, and others that are not waterie, to be eaten raw or bakte befoze meale, doe stop the common laske or flowing of the belly, and doe fortifie and strengthen the mouth of the stomacke.

They be also good to be layd to the beginnings of hot tumors or phlegmons, and greene wounds.

The leaues are good for the same purpose, for they close together and heale newe wounds.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Medler tree.

The kinds.

Dioscorides setteth forth two kindes of Medlers. The first kind growing upon thornes. The second kind is our common Medlers, the which also be of two sortes: for some be small, and some great, but in fashion both like, and therefore some take them but for one kinde.

The description.

1 The first kinde is a thornie tree, with prickles and leaues not much unlike the Hawthorne. The fruit of this plant is small and round, and as Dioscorides saith, it hath thre kernels or stones in it: and they grow in clusters five or six, or more together.

2 The common Medler is a tree in some places not altogether without prickles, growing almost like to the other trees. The leaues be somewhat long and narrow, lesser then the leaues of the Apple tree, nothing at all dented or snipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into five leaues. After the flowers groweth the fruit, which is of a browne russet colour, of a round proportion and somewhat broad or flat, of this kinde one is small, the other great, yet they be alwayes lesser then Apples, with a great navel or crowne at the top or ende, in the middle of the same fruit are five flat stones, the which be the seed thereof.

The place.

1 The first kinde of Medler called *Aronia*, hath bene scene growing at Naples by the learned and famous *Marthiolus*: and is yet unknowne to vs.

2 The common Medler is planted in Gardens and Orchardes, and delighteth to growe in rough vntoyled places about hedges and bushes.

The time.

Our common Medlers doe flower in Apriill and May, and are ripe at the end of September.

The

The names.

1 The Medler is called in Greeke *μίσπιλον*: in Latine *Mespilus*: in high Dutch, *Mespelbaum*: in base Almaine *Mispelboom*: in French, *Nefflier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μίσπιλον*: in Latine *Mespilum*: in English a Medler, or an open-arse: in French *Neffle*: in dutch, *Mespell*: in neather Dutchland *Mispel*.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *μίσπιλον ἀραβία*, *ἡ τελευκίος*: in Latine *Aronia*, and *Trigrania*: at Naples *Azzolo*: we may call it also *Azarola*, the three graine Medler, or the Neapolitan Medler.

2 The second kinde is called in Greeke *ἐπιμηλις*, *Epimelis*, and of some *σιτανίον*, *Sitanium*, or as some write *Seranium*.

The biggest of this late recited kinde is called in English, a great Medler: or the Garden Medler: in French, *Neffle cultivée*: in Zabant, *Wote Mispelen*.

The nature.

Medlers be colde, dry, and astringent. The leaues of the Medler tree, be of the same nature.

The vertues.

Medlers doe stop the belly, especially being yet greene and hard, for after they haue becne a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they doe not stoppe so much: but then they are moze conuenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but little, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and dronken, doe breake the stone and ex- pulse grauell, as Anrony Mula writeth.

Matthioulus and Mizalde, doe intrcat moze largely of the vertues of this fruit. C

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Mulberrie tree.

The description.

The Mulberrie tree is great and large, spreading his branches into bredth and length, his leaues be greene, and large, snipt about the edges, after the manner of a Sawe. The flower is small with a fine hoare or soft cotton. The fruit consisteth of many berries growing together like the fruite of the Bramble, but it is larger and longer, of colour white at the beginning, after red, and at the last blacke, of a winish taste. The rootes be yellowish, especially the barkes of them which be also bitter in taste.

The place.

The Mulberrie tree reioycedh in the garden soile, and other hot and fat manured places.

The time.

The Mulberrie tree bringeth forth his new leaues in Maie, a long time after other trees. And therefore it is called in the saying of Poets, the wisest of all other trees: for this tree onely amongst all others bringeth forth his leaues after the cold frosts be past, so that by meanes thereof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

The names.

1 The Mulberrie tree is called in Greeke *μορβία ἢ οὐκασινία*: in Latine, *Morus*: in some shops, *Morus Celsi*: in high Dutch, *Paulbeebaum*: in base Almaine, *Moer- besboom*.

2 The fruit is called in Greeke *μύρον*: in Latine, *Morum*: in shops, *Morum Celsi*: in English, a Mulberrie, or Mulberries: in high Dutch, *Paulbeeren*: in base Almaine, *Moerbessen*: in French, *Mourres*.

The nature.

The vnripe Mulberries are colde and drie in the second degree, and astringent.

The ripe berries are of a temperate complexion.

The barke of the Mulberrie especially of the root, is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cutting, clensing, and absteriue propriety.

The

The vertues.

The greene and vnripe Mulberries dyed, doe stop the belly, the bloudie A
and vomiting, to be dronken in red wine.

The ripe berries doe loose and moisten the belly, causing to goe to the scoole, e: B
specially to be taken fasting, or befoze meat.

The same taken after meate are soone corrupted in the stomacke, causing wind: C
nesse, and blastings in the same.

Of the iuice of ripe Mulberries is made a confection in manner of a syrups, very D
good for the vlcers, and hot swellings of the tongue, the mouth, and the Almonds
or kernelles in the throte.

The leaues of the Mulberrie tree laid to with oile, healeth burninges. E

The barks of the roote of the mulberry tree boiled and dronken, doth open the stop: F
pings of the liuer, the milt, and it looseth the belly, and by the meanes thereof, both
long and flat wormes are expelled.

The decoction of the leaues and rootes of the mulberrie tree, is good to holde in G
the mouth against the toothach.

The root being cut, nicked or scotched about the later end of haruest, putteth forth H
a gumme or iuice, which is exceeding good for the toothach, and it scattereth and dri-
ueth away swelling lumps, and will purge the belly: but when you will haue this
iuice, you must first make a little furrowe about the roote you meane to scarrifie, and
the next day after that you haue scarrified the roote, you shall find the liquoz clumpe-
red or congealed together in the furrow.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the Sycomore tree.

The description.

The Sycomore is a great tree like the mulberry tree, with a great stemme or
tronke, and many great limmes and branches. The leaues be much like to the
leaues of the mulberrie. The fruit is like to a wilde fig, but it is without any
small seeds in it, and it groweth not vpon the young branches as the fruit of other
trees groweth, but vpon the stocke or stemme, and the greatest armes of the tree:
also it neuer waxeth ripe vnlesse it be scraped with an iron toole.

Also there is a certaine gumme or liquoz, gathered from out of the barks of the
young Sycomore trees, the which is gotten by prarsing the rinde or barks of the
young trees befoze they haue bozne any fruit.

The place.

The Sycomore tree, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in Caria, and Rhodes, and
in other places whereas Wheat groweth not. There is abundance of it planted in
Egypt about the great Caire or Alkaire, whereas Peter Belon hath seene it.

The time.

The trees be alwayes greene, and bring forth fruit thzee or foure times a yeare.

The names.

This tree is called in Greke συκομορος, and of some συκομορος: in Latine, Sycomo-
rus: in English, a Sycomore tree.

The nature.

The fruit of the Sycomore tree is somewhat temperate, the gumme thereof hath
power to make warme and to soften.

The vertues.

The Sycomore fruit is good to eate, but it yeeldeth small nourishment, it looseth A
the belly gently, and is not good for the stomacke.

The gumme is good for the hardnesse of the milt, or spleene, the paine of the sto: B
macke, and bitings of Serpents, to be either taken inwardly, or laid to outwardly
vpon the wound. It

It closeth wounds together, and scattereth abroad olde gatheringes together, or collections.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of the Fig tree.

The description.

The garden fig tree, whereof we shall now speake, hath many branches full of pith within, like the hostes or stalkes of Eldzen, ouer covered with a smooth plaine rinde or barke. The leaues be great and large, blackish, and for the most part diuided in five. At the toppe of the branches groweth the fruite, the which is round and long, fashioned like peares, sweete, and full of small kernelles or graines. When the fruit be ripe, if it be hurt or scarrified, there commeth forth a sappe or iuice like milke, but being through ripe, the iuice is like to honny.

The place.

The fig trees are plentiful in Spaine and Italy, and are found also sometimes in this Countrey, but very rare and seldome, they must be planted in warme places, that stand well in the Sunne, and are defended from the North and North-east windes.

The time.

The fig trees in this Countrey are very long and late in waxing greene, for they beginne to put forth their leaues but at the end of may. Their fruite is ripe about the end of Sommer.

The names.

1 The garden Fig tree is called in Greeke *συνη ημαρ*: in Latine, *Ficus sativa*: in high Dutch, *Feighenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Alighenborn*: in French, *Fig*: in English a Fig tree, or a garden fig tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke *συκον*: in Latine, *Ficus*: by the which name it is knowne in shops: in English, a Fig: in French, *Figure*: in high dutch, *Ein Feigen*, in base Almaigne, *Gen Alighe*: this fruit before it is ripe, is called in Greeke *δραυδος*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and when it is dry, they call it in Latine *Carica*: in Greeke *καρικα*, and not *καρικον*: for *καρικον* in Greeke *Carice*, is a kinde of fig which groweth onely in Syria.

2 The wilde Fig tree is called in Greeke *συνη αγρια η κερνικη*: in Latine, *Ficus sylvestris*, and *Caprificus*.

The fruit of this fig tree, which neuer commeth to ripenesse, is named in Greeke as the vnripe fruite of the garden figge tree, *δραυδος*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and of some also *κερικον*, *Erineu*.

The nature.

The greene figges new gathered are a little warme and somewhat moist.

The dry figs are hot almost in the second degree, and somewhat moist, and of subtil partes.

The milkie iuice of figs is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and also sharpe and biting.

The leaues haue also some sharpenesse with an opening power, but not so strong as the iuice.

The vertues.

The new gathered Figs nourish more, than the other fruites: but they ingender a windnesse and blasting, and they loose the belly gently.

They abate heate and quench thirst, but taken in too great a quantitie, they doe hurt the stomacke, making it weake and without meate lust.

The dry Figs doe nourish better than the greene or new Figs, yet they ingender no very good bloud, for those that feede much vpon Figs become lousie and full of bermine.

Figs eaten before meate, doe loose the belly, and are good for the kidnes, for they drie forth grauell with bzine.

They prouoke sweat, and by the same meanes they send forth corrupt and stink- ing humors: wherefore they be very well giuen to young children that are sicke of small pockes, and wheales, or measels, for they bring them quickly forth and without ieopardie.

They be also good for the throte and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that are short winded, they ripe sicke causing the same to be easily spit out, in what sort soeuer they be taken, whether raw, or roasted, or sodden with hyssope and dzonken.

The decoction of Figs in water, is good to be dzonken of those that haue fallen from high, and haue taken squats or bruises, for they disperse and scatter the conge- led or clotted blood, and assuage or stake the paine.

Figs pound with salt, rue, and nuts, withstandeth all poison and corruption of the aire. And this was a secret preseruatiue which Mithridates king of Pontus, vsed against all venome and poison.

The decoction of Figs gargarised or holden in the mouth is good against the sharpnesse and hoarsnesse of the throte: also against all swellings and impostuma- tions of the mouth, the throte, the almonds of the throte and iawes, and swelling of the tongue.

Figs are good to be kept in the mouth, against the ach & paine of the teeth & iawes.

Being laid to with wheaten meale, they doe soften and ripe impostumes, phleg- mons (that is hot and angrie swellings) and tumours behinde the eares, especially if you put to it Lineseede and fenugreke, and if you put to it the rootes of lillies, it will ripe and breake impostumes and botches.

Figs mixed with barley meale do scatter & consume swellings, as Galen writeth.

The same sodden in wormewood wine with barley meale, are good to be layd to, as an implaister vpon the bellies of such as haue the dzopsie.

Figs and mustard seed pound very small together, doe helpe the ringing noyse and sound of the eares, also they amend the hearing being laid to outwardly.

In few words, the dzved figs haue power to soften, consume, and make subtile, and may very well be vsed both outwardly and inwardly, whether to ripen or soften impostumes, or else to scatter and dissolue them.

The leaues of the fig tree doe waste and consume away the Kinges euill or swell- ing kernels in the throte, and doe mollifie and waste all other tumours, being small pound and laid thereto.

The milkie iuice of figs is good against all roughnesse of the skin, lepries, spre- ding sores, fetters, small pockes, measels, pushes, freckles, lentils, and other such like spots, and scuruiuesse, both of the bovie and face, laide to with barley meale parched: also it taketh away warts, if it be laid to with fat or grease.

It cureth the toothach, if you dip a little cotton or bombasie in the said milke, and lay it to your tooth, or make a little pellet thereof, and put it into the hollownesse of the corrupt or aking tooth.

It openeth the vaines of the Hemeroides, and looseth the belly being layd to the fundament. The leaues haue the same vertue, if they be wzoong in behinde at the fundament.

It is very good to be laid to with the meale of fenugreke and binger, vpon the hot govt, especially the govt of the feete.

It is good to pouze of the same iuice into the wound made with the sting of the scorpions, or the bitings of mad dogs.

The iuice of figs turneth milke and causeth it to be crud, and againe it scattereth or dissolueth, or melteth the clustered crud, or milke that is come to a crud, as binger doth.

The ashes of the fig tree mixed with oile of Roses and Ware, cureth burnings, and the lye that is made with the ashes of the fig healeth scuruiuesse, and fettered or fowle fretting sores, if they be washed therewithall.

Of Plum trees, Bullies, Sloes, and Snags.

The kinds.

First to speake generally of Plums there be two kindes, whereof some appertaine to the Garden, and some are of a wilde kinde. The garden or tame sort of plums are of diuers kindes, some white, some yellow, some blacke, some of the colour of a Chesnut, and some of a light or clere red: and some great, and some small: some sweete and dry: some fresh and sharpe, whereof each kind hath a particular name. The wilde plums are the least of all, and are called Sloes, Bullies, and Snags.

The description.

1 The plum tree groweth vp right like other trees, especially if it be well guided and gouerned, and putteth forth many branches, ouer covered with a smooth brownish barke, from out of the which being scarrified or otherwise hurt, in summer it putteth forth gumme. The leaues are somewhat long, yet for all that almost round, and finely snipt or backt about the edges like a Sawe. The flowers bee white like the blossomes of the Cherry tree, and are also parted into five or six small leaues. The fruit is most commonly somewhat long, whereof some are great, some small: of colour some be white, some yellowish, some blacke, and some red. In the middle whereof is inclosed a little long hard stone, hauing in it a nut or kernell of a bitter taste. The roote of this tree spreadeth much abroad in the ground, and putteth forth in many places new springs and scyons, the which will also grow vp to the height, if they be not cut off in season.

2 The wild Plum tree groweth not vp to the stature of a tree, but remaineth low by the ground, like to a hedge bush, whereof it is a certaine kind: it putteth vp many branches from one roote, set here and there with prickling thoznes, and leaues like to them of the garden Plums or Damsons, sauing that they be smaller. The flowers be also white. The fruit is small, a great dealc lesse than any other Plums, in tast sower and binding, the roote also spreadeth far abroad in the ground or earth, very pliant, and of a wooddith substance.

The place.

1 The Damsons and other of the Garden kindes, are found almost euery where in Orchards.

2 The field plums doe grow in fieldes and wayes, and other vntoiled places and in hedges.

The time.

The Plumtrees doe flower in Aprill or summer, especially the wild plum tree, the which flowzeth rather than the other.

The kindes of garden plums are ripe in August, the wild most commonly in September.

The names.

1 The plumtree is called in Greeke *κοκκιμυλία*: in Latine, *Prunus*: in high dutch, *Pflaumenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Pruymboom*: in French, *Ung Prunier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *κοκκιμύλον*: in Latine, *Prunum*: in English, a plum or prune: in French, *Vue Prune*: in high Dutch, *Cin Pflaume* oder *Pzaume*: in base Almaine, *Gen Pruyme*.

The great sweete blewish plums, are called of Theocritus *βερβυλα*, *Brabyla*: of the Latinitis, *Pruna Damascena*: in English, *Damaske prunes*: in French, *Prunes de Damas*: in high Dutch, *Quetschen*, and *Blauw Spilling*: in base Almaine, *Pruymen van Damasch*.

The common browne blew, and crimson Damsons, are called *Hispanica*.

The yellowish plumes are called in Latine, *Cerea*, and *Cereola Pruna*: in English, the *Wheaten*, or *white plum*: in French, *Prunes blanches*. The

The great round red Plums, are called of some in Latine, Pruna Asinina: in English, Horse-plums: in French, Prunes de Chiuall: in high Dutch, Kolsplau-
men: in base Almaine, Kospzumen.

The least of all, which be smal and round, are called in French Damines: in high Dutch, Herbplau-
men: in base Almaine, Palloken.

The wild Plum-tree, blacke-thorne, and sloe-tree, is called in Greeke, *μυξοκκινυλεια* *αχια*, *κ* *αχιοκκοκκινυλεια*: in Latine, Prunus syluestris: in high Dutch, Schle-
dozn: in base Almaine, Slehedozen: in French, Prunier sauvage.

The fruit is called in Greeke *κοκκινυλιν αχιον*, *κ* *αχιοκοκκινυλιν*: in English, Sloes,
whereof that kind which is found growing vpon the blacke thorne, is called Cat
Sloes, and Snaps: in French, Prunelles, or Fourdeines: in Latine, Prunum syl-
uestre, Pruneolum, and Prunulum: in high Dutch, Schlehen: in base Almaine,
Slehen.

The iuyce of Snaps or cat Sloes, is commonly called in Shops, Acacia, and is
used in stead of Acacia.

The nature.

The garden plums doe coole and moisten the stomach and belly.

The Snaps and Cat Sloes, are cold, drye, and astringent.

The vertues.

Plums doe nourish but little, and ingender naughtie blood: but they doe gently
loose and open the belly, especially when they be fresh and new gathered, after they
be ripe.

Plum-tree leaues are good against the swelling of the Auula, the throat, gums,
and kernels vnder the iawes, for they stop the rheume, and flowing downe of hu-
mors, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in wine, as Dioscorides
writeth.

The gum of the Plum-tree drunken in wine, breaketh the stone, and expelleth
grauell, as some doe write.

The wild plums doe stay and bind the belly: and so doe the vnrripe plums, and all
others that be sower and astringent.

The iuyce of wild plums or Snaps doe stop the lakke, womens floures, and all
issues of blood, and it may be very well used in stead of Acacia.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Sebestens.

The description.

Amongst the kinds of Plums, those (which are called in Shops Sebestens) may
be accounted, the which do also grow vpon trees, wherof the bodie or stem is
couered with a white barke, and the branches with a greene pill or rind: the
leaues be roundish: the fruit is not much vnlike the least kind of damsons or plums,
but smaller, of a blewish colour, and sweet taste, white within, and of a viscus or
clammy substance, in the middle whereof are smal stones with kernels in them, like
to plums stones.

The place.

This fruit groweth in Italie, and other hote regions, from whence it is brought
already dzyed into vs.

The names.

This fruit because of his clammynesse and slime, is called in Greeke *μυξα*,
Myxa, and *μυξαρια*, Myxaria: in Shops, Sebesten, and of some, Seballæ: of Machi-
olus, Prunus Sebestena.

The nature.

The complexion of Sebestens dzyed towards cold and moist, and therefore they
be of nature much like to garden plums.

The vertues.

Sebestens be good in hot agues, especially when the belly is stopt or bound. A
 They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe of hote and salt ca- B
 tarrhes and rheumes vpon the breast and lungs.
 They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneyes, and a- C
 gainst the strangurie and hote pisse, or the burnings of vaine.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Iuiubes.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Iuiubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, redde and white.

The description.

Iuiubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Sebestens be, they be round and long, not much vnlike an Oliue, but smaller, of colour epyther white or red, in tast sweet, the which being long kept, war dry and full of wrinkles: each plum or fruit hath a hard long stone in it, like in fashion to an Oliue stone, but much lesser.

The place.

Iuiubes doe grow in hote regions, as in Italic, and other like places.

The names.

This tree is called of Columella in Latine, Ziziphus: in English, the Iuiub tree: in French, *Inubier*, and *Guindoulier*.

The fruit is called Zizipha, in Shops, Iuiuba: in English, Iuiubes: in French, *Inubes* and *Guindoules*: in high Dutch, *Wustbærlin*: some thinke that Galen called this fruit in Græke *meira*, Serica.

The nature.

Iuiubes are temperate in heat and moisture.

The vertues.

Iuiubes eaten are hard of digestion, and nourish very little, but taken in electuaries, scrupes, and other medicines, they appease and mollifie the roughnesse of the throat, the breast and lungs, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfe-same manner they are very good for the reynes of the backe, the kid- B
 neyes, and the bladder, whether they be erulcerated or inflamed, or vered with any Garpe and salt humoz.

CHAP. L.

Of Cherries.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Cherries, great and small: the small cherries do grow vpon high trees, and the greater cherries vpon mean trees. And of euery kind there be two sorts, some red, some blacke. Besides these kinds, there are cherries that grow, three, foure, and five vpon a stem, and also that hang in clusters like grapes, whereof the learned Matthiolus hath giuen vs the figures.

The description.

That tree which beareth the common small Cherries, or *Mazars*, is most commonly great, high, and thicke, like to other trees: the barke of this tree is playne and smooth, of colour like the barke of the Chesnut-tree, three or foure fold double, the which will suffer to be scaled, rinded, stript, and pilde, like to the barke of the Birch-tree: the leaues be great and somewhat long, backt about the edges with teeth like a Sawe: the floures be white, and parted into five or six small

small leaues: the fruit hath a sweet smacke or taste, of colour sometimes red, sometimes browne, in proportion like the greater cherries, but smaller, yea sometimes very small. In the same there is found a small stone, with a kernell there inclosed.

2 The tree that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but most commonly of a meane stature, in all things else like the other, both in leaues and floures: the fruit is little long and round, and of a pleasant swete taste, of colour sometimes of a faynt redde, and almost halfe white and halfe redde, sometimes browne, and well nere all blacke, whereof the tyepe stayneth purple, or a fayre crimson like to basill.

3 The sower Cherries are to be accounted amongst the rest: this tree is most commonly weake and tender, neyther high nor great: and therefore of no long continuance: the leaues be also smaller, but other wayes like the leaues of the swete Cherries, the floures be white, the fruit is round and sower, sometimes redde, and sometimes blacke, like the Mazar or Burtell cherries, this cherrie hath also a stone in the middle of the fruit, but smaller and rounder than the Cuyan, or sweet cherries.

Out of all these cherrie trees, there issueth gum like that of the plum trees, or peach trees, especially when the rind or barke is any wayes hurt or bzuised.

The place.

The tree that beareth the swete Cuyan cherries, or the great French cherries is planted in gardens and orchards: but that which beareth the Mazars, or the small cherries, groweth in some places very plentifully in fields and woods.

Marthiolus writeth, that about Trent a citie in Italie, about the citie of Prague in the country of Bohem, and about Vienna in the country of Aufrige, there grow naturally wild cherries upon low bushes or shrubs, of little more than halfe a foote high, and their fruit is in all respects answerable to the other small cherries.

The time.

The great French cherries, and the common cherries doe commonly floure in April: the redde cherries are ripe in June, and continue vntill July: but the blacke were ripe in July, and they may be kept fresh and whole vntill the end of August.

The names.

The cherrie tree is called in Græke *κέρσος*: in Latine, *Cerasus*: in high Dutch, *Birschenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Berkeboom*: in French, *Cerisier*, and *Guisnier*.

The fruit likewise is called *κέρσος*, *Cerasa*: in English, *cherries*: in French, *Guinnes*: in high Dutch, *Birschen*: in base Almaine, *Bersen*.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of cherries, I haue thought good to giue you to vnderstand what I haue conceiued of this matter. I read in Marthiolus, that the common people of Italie doe call the waterish cherries *Acquainola*. The famous learned man Robertus Stephanus in his French Dictionarie doth turne this word *Guifnes* into Latine, as followeth (*Aquitania cerasa*) which soundeth in English, *Cuyan cherries*, now whether the people of Italie doe call *Cuyan Aquitan*, I referre that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word seemeth to haue his first originall of the country Cuyan, for they expound *Cerasia*, *Guifnes douces*, *Swæt cherries*.

Grosses guifnes, *Duracina cerasa*, *Hard cherries*.

Guifnes noires, *Cerasia Actiana*, *Small cherries like Elder berries*.

Guifnes fort rondes, *Cerasia Cæciliana*, *round cherries*.

Guifnes fort rouges, *Cerasia Aproniana*, *Grape or cluster cherries*: so that *Guifnes* is their proper word for all sorts of cherries, except four cherries, which they call

Griotes: in Latine, *Cerasia acida*:

1 The first kind, especially that which beareth the smallest fruit, is the Cherrie-tree, described by Theophrastus.

2 The other is called of some, *χαμαίκερος*, Chamacerasus: yet it is not that Chamacerasus whereof Asclepiades Myrleanus writeth, the fruit whereof maketh men drunken like wine: the Zabanders name this tree Spaensche Berselaer, and the fruit Spaensche Bersen, that is to say, Spanish Cherries, or Cherrie-tree: in French, *Guimier*, and *Guimes*: in English, French Cherries, and Spanish Cherries, they be also called in French, *Cucurs*: and they that be halfe white *Bigarreans*.

3 The common sower Cherries is of the later Writers taken to be a kinde of Cerasus, and therefore the fruit is likewise called Cerasa, of some, Merenda, or Marera: Platina writeth of one *Morerum ex Merendis*, Cordus writeth of one compound named *Diamerenatum*, and both these are made of Cherries.

The nature.

All Cherries and Hazars are cold and moist of temperature, but above all the rest the sower Cherries doe coole most, and specially those that be blacke, which are also astringent, especially being dzyed.

The vertues.

Cherries eaten first before other meates doe soften and loose the belly verie gently, but they nourish but little, and are hurtfull vnto moist, and vnhelthie stomackes: for they be soone putrifid and corrupted within the same, especially the Hazars or small Cherries, the which doe oftentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The redde sower cherries doe likewise loose the belly, and are moze wholesome and conuenient for the stomacke: for they doe partly comfort, and partly take or swage thirst.

The blacke sower cherries doe strengthen the stomacke moze than the rest, and being dzyed they stop the lakke.

The gumme of the Hazer or wild cherrie tree, of the Spanish cherrie, and of our common sower cherrie tree is good to be drunken in wine of those that are troubled with the grauell and the stone.

It is also good against the excoziation and toughnesse of the throat, lungs, and breast, and against the cough and hoarsenesse.

The water distilled of fresh and new gathered cherries is good to be powred into the mouthes of such as haue the falling euill, as often as the course or fit troubleth them, for it is good against the rigour and violence of the same.

CHAP. LI.

Of the Cornell tree.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of the cornell-tree (as Theophrastus writeth) that is to say, the tame and wild.

The description.

1 The tame cornell tree sometimes groweth by handsomely, and wareth maetly great like other mean trees: sometimes also it is but low, and groweth like to a shrub or hedge bush, as diuers other small trees doe: the wood or timber of this tree is very hard: the floure is of a faynt yellowish colour: the fruit is verie red, and somewhat long, almost like an Olive, but smaller, with a long little stone or kernell there inclosed, like the stone of an olive berrie.

2 The wild cornell tree groweth not by like a tree, but remayneth low as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the young twigs and old branches is likewise very hard and pliant: the shoots and scorges are full of knots or ioynts, and within they be full of pith, like the shoots of Elder: the leaues are verie like to them
of

of the same or male Cornell tree: the flowers be white, and doe grow in tufts, after them rise small round berries, which are greene at the first, but afterward blacke when they be ripe.

The place.

1 The same Cornell tree is found growing wild in many places of Almaine like to other bushes: but in this country it is not to be found but in gardens and orchards.

2 The wild Cornell tree is found growing in hedges, and alongst the fields.

The time.

1 The same cornell tree floureth betime in March, or sometime rather: and afterward it bringeth forth his leaues: the fruit is ripe in August.

2 The wild Cornell tree floureth in April and May: his berries be ripe in September.

The names.

1 The same Cornell tree is called in Greeke, *κάρια*: in Latine, *Cornus*: in English, the Cornell tree: of some, long cherrie, or long cherrie tree: in high Dutch, *Cornelbaum*, *Chierlinbaum*, and *Cueberbaum*: in base Almaine, *Coznocheban*.

2 The wild Cornell tree is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *μαυράια*: that is to say in Latine, *Cornus termina*: in English, the female Cornell tree: Hounds tree, and Hound berry, or Dog berry tree, and the prick timber tree, because Dutchers vse to make pricks of it: in high Dutch, *Harrriegel*: it is called in Brabant of some, *Wilden Aler*, that is to say, *Wild Elder*, because the pith of the young shoots is somewhat like Elder. Matthiolus calleth it *Virga sanguinea*.

The nature.

The garden or tame Cornell tree or fruit is cold, drye, and astringent.

The vertues.

The Cornell fruit (of the garden) taken in meat or otherwise, is good against the A laske and bloudy fire, also they doe strengthen the weake and hote stomache.

The leaues and tender crops will heale greene wounds, and stop the bleeding of the same, as Galien saith.

The wild Cornell berries are not vsed in medicine.

CHAP. LII.

Of the Sorbe tree.

The kinds.

There be three sorts of Sorbus, whereof one kind is round like apples, the second is long after the fashion of egges, and the third sort is broad in the bottom, and not much unlike the Peares.

The definition.

The Sorbe apple tree groweth high, with a streight bodie or stem of a brownish colour, and many branches covered with long displayed leaues, which leaues are made of many slender leaues, standing right ouer one against another, all vpon one stemme, whereof each of the little leaues by themselves are long, and jagged about like to a saw: the flowers be white, after them cometh the fruit, in figure sometimes round, sometimes long, and sometimes like to a peare, and red vpon the side next the Sunne,

The place.

The Sorbus tree delighteth in cold and moist places, vpon mountaines, but chiefly in stonie places. It is found in some places of Dutchland.

The time.

The Sorbus tree floureth in March, and his fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

The tree whereupon this fruit groweth is called in Greeke *ἄνυδρον*: in Latine, Sorbus: in English, Sorbe apple-tree: and for the rest of the kinds of this tree, I refer you to the second part of Maister Turners Herball, fol. 143. This tree is called in high Dutch, *Sperwerbaum*: and in base Almaine, *Sorbenboom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *ἄνυδρον*: in Latine, Sorbum: in English, Sorbe Apple: in French, *Corme*, or *Sorbe*: in high Dutch, *Spiereeling* vnd *Sporapfel*: in base Almaine, *Sorben*.

The nature.

The Sorbus fruit is cold, drye, and astringent, almost like to the Medlers.

The vertues.

The Sorbe Apples gathered before they be ripe, and dyed in the Sun or other wise, do stop the lakke, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them drunken.

To conclude, the Sorbe Apples, or Service berries, are much like to Medlers in vertue and operation, saving that they be not all thing so strong.

The barke of one kind of Sorbus (which is our Quickbeme) is in some places wrongfully vsurped in steed of the barke of Tamariske, for the diseases of the milt. Some also haue vled to make dishes and drinke cups of the timber of Quickbeme to drinke out of as a remedy against the spleen, but they are deceyued, for they should make them of Tamariske timber.

CHAP. LIII.

Of the Arbut, or Strawberie tree.

The description.

The Arbut is a small Tree not much bigger than a Quince tree, the stemme or bodie whereof is covered with a reddish barke, which is rough and scalie: the young branches are smooth and redde, set full of long, broad, and thicke leaues, hackt round about like a saw: the floures be white, small, and hollow, and doe grow in clusers, after which cometh the fruit which is round, and of the fashion of a Strawberie, Greene at the first, but after ward yellowish, and at last redde when it is ripe.

The place.

The Arbut tree groweth in many places of Italie and other countries wilde: but it is vnknowne in this countrey.

The time.

The Arbut tree floureth in July and August, the fruit is ripe in September at the coming in of winter, after that it hath remayned hanging vpon the tree by the space of a whole yeare.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *κόμαρος*: in Latine, Arbutus, of some Vnedo, holdbeit that name agreeth best with the fruit: in French, *Arbousier*: in English, the Arbut tree, and of some, Strawberie tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μυμάκλον*: or as some write, *μυμάκλον*: in Latine, Vnedo, and Memecylon: in French, *Arboses*, or *Arbousies*.

The nature.

The fruit of the Arbut tree is of a cold temperature.

The danger.

The fruit of the Arbut tree, hurteth the stomacke, and causeth head ach.

CHAP. LIV.

Of Lotus, or Nettle tree.

The description.

Lotus is a great high tree, spreading abroad his branches, which be long and large: the leaves be also large and rough, cut round about the edges after the manner of a sawe: the fruit is round and bigger than pepper, as Dioscorides writeth, hanging upon long stems, at the first greene, then yellow, and blacke when it is ripe and dry, and of a pleasant taste and saour.

The place.

Lotus groweth plentifully in Africa, and is found also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.

The time.

The fruit of Lotus is ripe in September, then it loseth his leaves, and recovereth againe new, together with the flowers in the spring time.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *Λότος*: in Latine Lotus, and Celtis: in some places of Italy *Bagolaro*, and of some *Perlaro*: in Languedoc, *Micocoulier*, and the fruit *Micocoules*: Gesner saith that Celtis is called in French, *Algisiez*, or *Ledomier*: Peter Belon calleth it also in French, *Fregolier*: Matthioli saith, that the Arabians call this tree *Sadar*, *Sedar*, or *Alfadar*: the Italians, *Loto Alberto*: the Spaniards, *Almez*: Turner calleth it in English, *Lote tree*, or *Nettle tree*, because it hath a leafe like a Nettle.

Cooper in his *Dictionarie* saith, that the fruit of Celtis, or *Lotos*, is called in Latine, *Faba Græca*.

The nature.

The dry Lotus is restrictive, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The shavings or scrapings of the shivers, or wood of Lotus, boyled in water or wine stoppeth the laske, the bloody fluxe, and womens flowers, or fluxe of the mother, to be either drunken, or taken in infusion.

The fruit doth also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten, without hurt to the stomacke.

CHAP. LV.

Of the Chesnut tree.

The description.

The Chesnut tree is a very great, high, and thick tree, not much unlike the Walnut tree: the leaves be great and large, rough, and crumpled, and snipt or jagged about like a sawe: amongst the leaves at the top of the branches grow the Chesnuts which are browne without, somewhat flat, almost after the fashion of a hart, and plaine and smooth polished: they be also inclosed in shels, and very rough and prickly husks like to a Hedgehog or Urchin, the which husks do open of their owne accord when the Chesnuts be ripe, so that they fall out of their said husks of their owne kinde.

The place.

The Chesnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountaines, whose situation is towards the North. There is plenty growing about the river Rhien, in Swisserland, and Dauphinie: also they grow plentifully in Kent, abroad in the fields, and in many gardens of England.

The time.

The Chesnuts be ripe about the end of September, and do last all the winter.

The

The names.

The Chesnut tree is called in Greeke *καστανά*: in Latine, Castanea, and Nux Castanea: in high Dutch, *Bessenbaum*, and *Castanibaum*: in base Almaine, *Castanieboom*: in French, *Castaignier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *διος κάλανος, σαρδιανὰ κάλανος, λόπιμα, καστάνιον κάρυον, ή καστάνιον*: in Latine, *Nux Castanea*, *Iouis glans*, and *Sardiana glans*: in English, a *Chesnut*: in French, *Castaigne*: in high Dutch, *Bessen*: in base Almaine, *Castanie*.

The nature.

The Chesnuts are dry and astringent, almost like the Acornes or fruit of the Oke, and hot in the first degree.

The vertues.

Amongst all kinds of wilde fruits, the Chesnut is best, and meetest for to be eaten, for they nourish reasonably well, yet they be hard of digestion, and do stop the belly.

They make an Electuarie with the meale of Chesnuts and honie, very good against the cough and spetting of blood.

The same made into powder, and laid to as an emplaster with barley meale and vinegar, do cure the unnatural blappings, and swellings of womens breasts.

The polished red barke of the Chesnut boyled and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody sere, and all other issue of blood.

CHAP. LVI.

Of the Walnut tree.

The description.

The Walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and branches, the which do spread abroad in length and breadth: In the beginning of the spring time it bringeth forth long tents or yellow ragged things compair of certaine scales, hanging upon the tree, like small Cats tailes, almost like to that which hangeth upon Myrtle, but it is much longer than the Chattons of Myrtle, the which do fade and wither, and some after they fall away. After these tents or Catkens, the leaues begin to show, which be long and large, and of a good smell, made of many leaues growing one against another alongst a rib or sinew, wherof each leafe is of like breadth or quantitie: the fruit groweth amongst the leaues, two, three, or foure in a cluster, covered with a graine huske or shale, vnder which also there is another hard shale of a wooddise substance, wherin is the braine, nut or kernell lapt in a soft and tender pill or skin.

The place.

The Walnut tree loueth dry places and mountaines. They are planted in diuers places of this Country, and Almaine, in Orchards alongst the fields.

The time.

The ragged Catkens of the Nut tree, begin to spring out in March, or at the latest in Aprill: the Nuts be ripe about the end of August.

The names.

The Nut tree is called in Greeke *καρύξ*: in Latin, *Nux*: in French, *Noyer*: in high Dutch, *Nosbaum*: in base Almaine, *Nuteboom*: in English, the *Walnut*, and *Walshenut tree*.

The ragged Catkens, which come forth before the leaues, are called in Latine, *Iuliuocum*: in Dutch, *Catkens*: in English, *Blossoms*, *Tents*, and *Cats tailes*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *κάρυον βασιλικόν*: in Latine, *Nux regia*, *Nux iuglans*, and *Nux perlica*: in Shops, *Nux*: in French, *Noix*: in high Dutch, *Welchnusz*, and *Wauwnusz*: in Brabant, *Okernoten*: in English, *Walnuts*, *Walshenuts*, and of some, *French Nuts*.

The nature.

The Walnut being greene and new gathered from the tree, is cold and moist.

The

The dry nuts be hot and of a drying power, and subtile parts.

The greene huske or shale of the Walnut drieth much, and is of a binding power.

The leaues be almost of the same temperature.

The vertues.

The new greene nuts are much better to be eaten than the dry nuts, neuerthelesse they be hard of digestion, and do nourish very little.

The dry Nuts nourish lesse, and are yet of a harder digestion, they cause head ach, and are hurtfull to the stomacke, and to them that are troubled with the cough, and the shortnes of breath.

A dried nut or twaine taken fasting with a Fig, and a litle Rue, withstandeth all payson: also they are mingled with a litle Rue and a Fig, to cure vlcers of the paps, and other cold impostumes.

Dry Nuts are good to be laid to the bitings of mad Dogs with salt, hony, and Onyons.

Old oylie Nuts do heale the scurffe and scales: also they take away the blew marks that come of stripes or bruises, being pound very small and laid thereupon. The same vertue hath the Oyle that is pressed out of them.

They make a medicine with the greene barke or shale of the Walnut, the which is good against all tumours and vlcers, which do but begin to arise in the mouth, the throte, and Almonds, or kernels vnder the tongue, to be gargled.

The decoction of the said greene huske (with hony) is good to gargle withall for the aforesaid purpose. And the leaues be almost of the same vertue.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Nutmeg and Macis.

The description.

The Nutmeg is the fruit of a certaine tree, which in growing and leaues is not much vnlike our common Peach tree. When this fruit is vpon the tree, it is much like to a Walnut, sening that it is somewhat bigger. First it hath in the outside a greene thicke huske or shale, like to the vtter shale of our Walnut, wherewithall it is covered all ouer; vnder the same there is found certaine thin skins like to cables or nets, of a red or yellowish color, all tagged or pounced, of a very pleasant saour (the which is the right Macis) and it lieth fast couched vpon a hard wooddith shell, like to a Filberd shell: within that shell is inclosed the most aromaticall and sweet smelling Nut, which is hard, thicke, and full of oyle.

The place.

This Nut is found principally in the Ile of Bandan, the which is in the Indian sea: they grow there wilde in euery wood very plentifully, as Lewie the Romane writeth.

The names.

These Nuts be called in Greeke *νύκτιον μωσκατον*, and of some *μωσκατον*: in Latine *Nux myristica*: in Shops, *Nux molchata*: in English, a Nutmeg: in French, *Noix muscade*, and *Noix musquette*: in high Dutch, *Moscaten*: in base Almaine, *Note Muscaten*.

The litle thin scale or pill (which is found vnder the vtter shale, lying close vnto the hard wooddith shell) is called in Greeke *μακισ*: in Latin *Macer*: yet for all that, this is not *Macer* of the Ancients: it is called in English, and in Shops, *Macis*: in French, *Macis*: in high Dutch, *Moscaten blumen*: in base Almaine, *foelie*, and *Moscaetbloemen*.

The nature.

The Nutmegs be hot and dry in the second degré: and of the same nature and complexion is Macis; mozeouer they be somewhat astringent.

The

The vertues.

The Nutmeg both heat and strengthen the stomacke which is cold and weake, especially the orifice or mouth of the stomacke, it maketh a sweet breath, it withstandeth vomiting, and taketh away the hicket or yeur, in what sort soever it be taken.

It is also good against the pains and windinesse of the belly, and against the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

The same parched or dzyed at the fire stoppeth the laske, especially if it be taken with red wine.

It is good for the mother, the kidneies, the bladder, it remediech the disease or græfe that letteth the due course of vaine, and causeth that one can not pisse, saving by drops, especially when the said disease springeth of a cold cause: it is good also for other hidden and secret græfes both in men and women: it breaketh and dyeth forth gravell, especially being first soaked and steeped in the oyle of swete Almonds.

The Naces be almost in vertue like to the Nutmegs, and they do not onely stop the laske, but also the bloody fire, and womens floures.

It is good also against the beating, trembling, or shaking of the heart, and is much better for all the cold græfes of the stomack, than the Nutmeg it selfe.

The oyle that is drawne out of Naces, laid upon the stomack, cureth the infirmities of the same, taking away the desire to vomit and the wambling of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Hasell or Fylberde tree.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Hasell or wood-Nut trees: the one kinde is set and planted in gardens, the other groweth wilde.

The description.

The Hasell and Filberd trees, are but small, growing like to a hedge plant, and putteth forth from the root (which is much displayed and spread abroad) many straight rods, shutes or springs, of which oftentimes some ware thicke and long and full of branches, and some ware long and slender, and are very fit to make rods or poles to fish with, because they be firme and plyant, and will not lightly breake: the leaues be broad and wrinkled, somewhat hacket or snipt round about, the which leaues spring forth after the Catkins, agglets, or blowings, which hang upon the Hasell tree, be fallen off: betwixt the leaues commeth the fruit, growing three or foure together in a cluster, somewhat, but not altogether covered with a huske or pill: their shales be hard and wooddith, in which the round kernell or nut is inclosed, and is over-covered with a smooth tender huske or skin, like to other Nuts, the which is red in the Filberds, and white or pale in Hasell nuts.

The place.

The Filberds are planted in gardens.

But the wilde groweth in woods and moist places that be darke and shadowie.

The time.

The aglets or catkins of Hasell, breake forth in winter, and in the spring time they open into small rags or scales, shortly after the leaues appeare: the Nuts be ripe in August.

The names.

This tree or shrub is called in Greeke *καρύα πομπική*: Nux Auellana, and of Virgil, Corylus: in French, *Coudre*, and *Noisetier*: in high Dutch, *Haselstrauch*, and *Haselnußbaum*: in base Almaine, *Haselaer*: in English, *Hasell* or *Filberd tree*.

The Nut is called in Greeke *κάρυον πομπικόν, ή λεπτοκάρυον*: in Latine, *Nux Pontica*,

Nux

Nux auellana, Nux prænestina, and Heracleotica: in French, the great and round kind is called *Auelines*, and the small and long kind is called *Noifelles*, and *Noifettes*: in English, the great and long kind is called *Filberts*, and the round kinde with the hard thick shale, is called the *Wood nut* or *Haskell nut*.

The red Filberts are called in French *Auelines rouges*: in high Dutch *Khurnufz*, and *Kotnufz*: in base Almaine, *Koode Haselnoten*. They be right *Nuces Ponticæ* described of the Ancients.

The nature.

The Haskell nuts and Filberts are in complexion not much unlike the Walnuts, but dryer, although they be yet new and greene: but when they be old and dry, they be colder than Walnuts.

The vertues.

Haskell nuts and Filberts nourish very litle, and are hard of digestion, they increase windinesse in the stomacke, and cause headach, if they be eaten in too great a quantitie.

The same drunken in Meade or watered Honie, do heale the old cough: and being broasted and taken with a litle pepper, they ripe the Catharre or Reume.

The same burned and laid to with Hogs grease or Beares grease, do heale the Coughtie scurffe and scales of the head, and do fill againe with haire the balde or pild places in the head.

They vse of the shales or husks of Filberts against the Squinancie, euen as they vse the husks of the Walnut.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Pistick Nuts.

The description.

The tree that bringeth forth Pistick Nuts, hath long great leaues spread abroad, and made of five, seuen, or moe leaues, growing one against another, all alongst a reddish rib or sinew, whereof the last which is alone at the top of the leafe is the greatest or largest: the fruit of this tree is much like to small Haskell Nuts, and like the kernels of the Pine apple, in which lyeth the kernell or nut.

The place.

This tree is a stranger in this Country, and is not found but onely in the gardens of diligent Verbozists, but it cometh of plants in Syria, and other hot regions.

The names.

These Nuts are called in Greeke *πιστακια*: in Latine, *Pistacia*: in Shops, *Filici*: in Brabant, *Filisen*: in French, *Pistaces*: in English, *Pistick Nuts*.

The nature.

Pistick Nuts are of a meane or temperate heat, and somewhat astringent.

The vertues.

Pisticks are good against the stoppings of the liuer, and also to strengthen the same: they be also good for the stomacke: but to be taken as meat they nourish but litle.

They vnstop the lunge pipes, and the breast, and are also good against the Shortnesse of winde and paine to fetch breath, to be eaten either alone or with sugar.

They be also used to be given with wine, as a preseruatue or medicine against all the bitings and stings of venemous beasts, as Dioscorides writeth.

The sixt Booke of

CHAP. LX.

Of the Bladder Nut.

The description.

This kinde of Nut is a wilde fruit, whereof men make none account growing upon trees, which grow most commonly like shrubs, or hedge bushes, as many other wilde sorts of trees do. This tree his leaues are made of five blades or more, not much unlike the Elder leafe, but smaller and greener: the floures be white, round and double, growing five or six together: after them come the round hollow bladders, divided into two or three parts, in which be found most commonly two litle Nuts, whereof the kernell is mextly swart.

The place.

This plant is no where found, but growing wilde, there is plenty of it found wilde in Almaine, and sometimes also in the hedges of this country.

The time.

The small floures do blow in May, and the Nuts are ripe in September.

The names.

This tree is called of Plinie in Greeke *καρυοδενδρον*: and in Latine, Scaphylo-dron: of them that now write Nux Velicaria, and of some Pistacium Germanicum, although it is very litle like the Pistick Nuts.

The fruit is called of the high Dutchmen, *Pimpernutz*: of the base Almaines, *S. Antuenis Nuthens*, that is to say in English, *S. Antonies Nuts*.

The nature and vertues.

As touching the naturall vertues, and operations of this kind of Nuts, we can say nothing, because they serue to no purpose at all.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Eytifus, or tree Trifoly.

The description.

Cytifus is a shrub or bush with leaues, not much unlike Fenugreke or Hene, the floures be saire and yellowe, almost like to bzoome flowers: the which past there come hollow husks, past vp and blownen like bladders cleare and shining, the which do sound and rattle when they be shaken. In them is contained the seed, which is flat and swart, not much unlike Lentils.

The place.

This plant is not found growing in this country but in certaine gardens, and they plant it so, Hene, but wrongfully.

The time.

It floureth in May, and the seede is ripe in August.

The names.

This bushie shrub is named of Theophrastus in Greeke *κάρτα*: of Theodor Gaza, Coloucea, or Colucea: in English of some Eytifus bush, and tree Trifoly, but of the ignorant sort, it is falsely called Hene: in French *Bagnenandier*, and *des Bagnaudes*: in high Dutch, *Welsch Linsen*: in base Almaine, *Lombaertsche Linsen*, and of the ignorant people vnproperly *Heneboom*.

The nature.

The leanes and seede of Eytifus bush are temperate of heat and moisture.

The vertues.

The fruit, that is to say the seede, and also the leanes of Colucea, or Eytifus, as Theophrastus writeth, doth fat sheep very quickly, and causeth them yield abundance of milke.

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Date tree.

The description.

The Date trees be great with a straight thicke stem or trunk, covered with a scaly barke. At the top thereof grow many long branches, with great plenty and store of long straight narrow leanes or twigs like reeds, so that the said branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundell or sort of reede leanes, growing thicke together upon one branch: amongst those branches groweth the fruit clustering together at the first, and lapped in a certaine long and broad fozzell or covering like to a pyllow, the which afterward doth cleave abroad and open it selfe, shewing forth his fruit, standing alongst by certaine stons or small springs, growing all out of a flat and yellow branch like to the timber or wood of a harpe: the same fruit is round and long, with a certaine long and very hard stone in the same. And it is to be noted, that the male Palme tree bringeth forth nothing else but the floure or blossom which vanisheth away, but the female beareth fruit, which afterward cometh to ripenesse.

The place.

The Date tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, Syria, and Judea, and other countries of the East or Orient.

The time.

The Palme or Date tree is alwaies greene, and flowzeth in the spring time: but the fruit in hot countries is ripe in Autumne.

The names.

The Date or Palme tree is called in Greke φοινίξ: in Latin, Palma: in Almaine, Dadelboom: and that is the right Palme.

The fruit is called in Greke φοινίξ, Phoenix, and of Galen φοινικιάνα, Phoenicobalanos: in Latine, Palmula: in shops, Dactylus: in French, Dattes: in high Dutch, Dactelen: in base Almaine, Dadelen, and Daden: in English, Dates, and the fruit of the Palme tree.

The nature.

The branches and leanes of the Date tree are cold and astringent.

The fruit is hot and dry almost in the second degree, and also astringent, especially when it is not yet thoroughly ripe.

The vertues.

Dates be hard of digestion, they stop the liuer and the milt: they ingender wind: A nesse in the belly and headach: also they ingender grosse blood, especially to be eaten greene and fresh, so when they be thorough ripe, they are not so hurtfull: and being well digested in a good stomacke, they nourish indifferently.

Dry Dates do stop the belly and stay vomiting, and wambing of the stomacke (especially of women with childe) if they be laid as an emplaster to the belly or stomack, or if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten.

Also they do restore and strengthen the feblenesse of the liuer and milt, to be mingled with medicines conuenient, either to be applied outwardly, or to be ministered and taken inwardly.

The leanes and branches of the Date tree do heale greene wounds, and soder or close by blers, and do refresh and coole hot inflammations, and therefore when as the Ancients in old time would make any emplaster for the purposes aforesaid, they did alwaies vse to stir about their said plaisters with some branch of the Palm tree, to the intent their said plaisters and salues should be of the more vertue and greater efficacy, as a man may see in the composition of the emplaster, named Diacalcitheos, in Galens first booke de medicamentis secundum genera.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Oliue tree.

The kinds.

- 1 There be two sorts of Oliue trees, one called the garden or set Oliue tree, the other is the wilde Oliue tree.

The description.

1 The Garden Oliue tree groweth high and great, with many branches full of long narrow leaues, not much vnlke to Withy leaues, but narrower and smaller: the flowers be small and white, and grow in clusters: the fruit is somewhat long and round, almost of the making of a Damson, or Plumme, at the first greene without, but after they begin to waere ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a litle stone, which is hard and firme. Out of this fruit, that Oyle is pressed, which we call Oyle Oliue.

2 The wilde Oliue tree is like to the garden or tame Oliue tree, saving that the leaues thereof be somewhat smaller, amongst which grow many prickly thorns: the berries or fruit also are smaller, and do seldom come to ripenesse, insomuch as, that Oyle which is pressed south of them abideth ener greene and vnripe.

The place.

The Oliue tree delighteth to grow in dry valleyes, and vpon small hillocks or barrowes, and it groweth plentifully throughout Spaine and Italie, and other like Regions.

The time.

The Oliue tree flourisheth in Aprill, and about the beginning of May: but the Oliues are ripe in October.

The names.

1 The Oliue tree is called in Greeke *ελαια*: in Latin, *Olea*: in high Dutch, *Oelbaum*, and *Oliuenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Olyfboom*.

2 The wilde Oliue tree is called in Greeke *ελαια*, of some, *κοπη*, *η* *αδριακη* *ελαια*: in Latin, *Oleaster*, *Olea yluellris*, and *Olea Ethiopia*.

The fruit is also called in Greeke *ελαια*: in Latine, *Oliua*: and according to the same it is called in English, French, and Dutch, *Oliue*.

The Oliues condited in salt or brine, are called in Greeke *κολυμβασεις*, *η* *αλμυρα*: in Latin, *Colymbadae*.

The nature.

The leaues and tender shutes of the Oliue tree are cold, dry, and astringent: the greene vnripe Oliues are also cold and astringent, but being ripe they be hot and moist.

The oyle that is made of vnripe Oliues, is cold and astringent: but that which is pressed out of the ripe Oliues, is hot, moist, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The leaues of the Oliue tree laid to are good against *Herpigo*, or the disease which is called wilde fire, because it creepeth hither and thither, fretting sores and consuming pocks, and other such hot tumors or cholerique swellings.

The same laid to with honte, do mundifie and cleanse vlcers, and do also swage and make all other swellings and tumors.

They are good to be laid to against the vlcers, inflammations, and impostumes of the mouth, and gums, especially of children, if their mouthes be washed with the decoction thereof.

The iuyce of them stoppeth womens flowers, and all other fluxe of blood, with the laske and bloody fluxe, to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly.

It is also good against the rednes, inflammation, and vlcers of the eyes to be put into collyres & medicines made for the same, and to cleanse the eares from filthy excretion.

The greene and vnripe Oliues, do strengthen the stomack, and cause good appetite, especially being condited in wine, neuertheless they be hard of digestion, and nourish very little.

The ripe Oliues do ouerturne the stomacke, and cause wantling in the same: they also ingender headach, and are hurtfull to the eyes.

The oyle of vnripe Oliues, which is called Omphacinum, doth stay all blue away the beginnings of tumors and inflammations, and do coole the heat of burning vlcers, and eruclerations.

It is also good against the rotten sores, and the excessive and filthy moisture of the gums: it fastneth loose teeth, to be laid vpon the gums with cotton or a little fine wooll.

The oyle of ripe Oliues doth mollifie, it swageth paine, and dissolueth tumors or swellings: it is good against the stiffness of members and cramps, especially when it is mixt or compound with good herbes.

Oyle Oliue is very apt and profitable, to make all sorts of oyles, whether they be of herbes or floures: for it doth easily and readily draw vnto it the qualities and vertua of those herbes and floures, with the which it is to be sunned, or otherwise sod and prepared.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of the Carob tree.

The description.

This fruit groweth vpon great trees, whose branches are small and covered with a round red barke or rinde: the leaues be long and spread abroad like wings, or after the manner of Ashen leaues, and made of six or seven or eight small leaues, growing alongst by a rib or stem, and set one ouer right against another, whereof eche blade or leafe is round, and of a sad or darks greene above, and of a light greene vnderneath: the fruit is certaine flat crooked cods or hulks, sometimes of a fote and a halfe long, and as broad as ones thumbe, sweet, in which the seeds is conteyned, the which is great, plaine and broad, and of a Chestnut color.

The place.

These hulks or sweet cods, do grow in Spaine, Italy, and other hot regions or countrie: they grow not in this country. Yet for all that they be sometimes found in the gardens of some diligent Herborists, but they be so small shrubs, that they can neither bring forth floures nor fruit.

The names.

This tree is called in Greke *κερατρία*: in Latine also, Ceratonia. The fruit is called in Greke *κεράτιον*: in Latine, Siliqua, and of some, Siliqua dulcis: of the common Herborists, Carobe: in Shops, Xylocaracta: in French, *Caronges*, or *Carobes*: in high Dutsh, *S. Johns brot*: in base Almaine, *S. Jans brot*: in English, a Carob tree, a Beano tree, the fruit also may be called Carobs, and Carob beane cods, or *S. Johns bread*.

The nature.

This fruit is somewhat hot, dry, and astringent, especially when it is fresh and greene.

The vertues.

Fresh and greene Carobs eaten do lose the belly very gently: but they be hurtfull to the stomacke, hard of digestion, and nourish but little.

The same dried do stop the belly, prouoke wine, and are not much hurtfull to the stomack, and are fitter to eat than the greene or fresh gathered Carobs.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Cassia Fistula.

The description.

The tree which beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaves not much unlike Ashen leaves: they be great, long, and spread abroad, made of many small leaves growing one against another alongst by one stem, whereof each litle leaf is long and narrow: the fruit is long, round, blacke, hard, and with wooddith husks, or cods, most commonly two foote long, and as thicke as ones thumbe or finger, parted in the inside, or seuered into diuers small Cels or chambers, where in the flat & brownish seede is couched and laid together with the pulpe or substance which is blacke, soft, and sweet, and is called the flower, marrow or creame of Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessarie for Physicke or medicine.

The place.

Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and such like Regions.

The names.

Cassia is called of Aetarius, and of the latter Greeke Physitions *κασσιανη* in Greeke, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latine: in Shops and of the Arabian Physitions, Cassia Fistula.

The nature.

The blacke Pulpe or moist substance of Cassia is hot and moist in the first degree.

The vertues.

The inner pulpe of Cassia is a very sweet and pleasant medicine, the which may be giuen without any danger to all weak people, as to women with childe. It looseth the belly, and purgeth cholericque humors chiefly: and sometime Nimie Argins gathered about the guts, to be taken the weight of an ounce.

Cassia is very good for such as be vexed with hot Agues, the Pleurisie, Jaundise, or any other inflammation of the liver, especially when it is mixed with water, drinkes, or herbes that be of a cooling nature.

It is good for the reynes and kidneies, it driueth forth grauell, and the stone, and is a preseruatione against the stone, to be mingled with the decoction of Liqueris or the roots of Parsely, or Ciches, or a decoction made of all together, and drunken.

It is good to gargle with Cassia, for to swage and mitigate the swellings of the Throte, and to dissolue, ripe, and break Apocems and tumors.

Cassia laid to the member greued with the gowt, swageth the paine, as Auicen writeth.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Anagyris, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda.

The description.

Anagyris is a litle low bush or shrub, with small branches, upon which grow small leaves, alwaies thre together, otherwaies almost like to the leaves of Agnus castus: the flowers be yellow almost like to Worme flowers, which being past, there come by long husks or cods, in which is a flat fruit or seede that is hard and firme, almost like the kidney beanes, but somewhat smaller: the whole plant is of a strong ill-fauoured stinking sauor, as it were the smell of Gladyn or Spurgewort.

² There is also another litle bush or shrub found like to Anagyris in leaves and growing: the flowers do grow very thicke together hanging by a fine slender stem, like to a spikie eare, but yellow and somewhat resembling Worme flowers: the coddes or cases are rounder and smaller than the huskes of Anagyris, with a smaller

smaller fruit also. This plant is of no rancke smell, but his leaues be greater and larger than the leaues of Anagyris.

3 Besides the aforesaid there is found another small shrub or plant which bringeth forth rods or husks also, the which being well ordered in the growing up, warrth a tall tree. His branches are set with broad round leaues almost like to the leaues of Aristolochia clematitis, or Asarum, but stronger: the flowers be purple and red, like to the flowers of garden or branch Peason, and the said flowers do not grow upon the small branches, and betwixt the leaues like the blossoms, and flowers of other trees, but they grow about the lowest part of the great branches, the which afterward do change into long flat rods, of color somewhat blew or wanne, hauing a certaine flat seede within, which is hard and like to a Lentill.

The place.

These plants do grow wilde in diuers places of Italy and Prouince, in woods and vpon the mountaines.

The times.

Anagyris flourisheth in Aprill and May: the other in May and June: but Arbor Iuda in March. The fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

1 The first of these plants is called in Greeke *αἰγίρις*: in Latine, Anagyris: in Italian, *Eghelo*: we may call it, Beane Trifoly, because the leaues grow thre together, and the seede is much like to a Beane: the French name may be *Bois plant*.

2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij: this is not Anagyris, neither yet Lotus, as some do wrongfully iudge it.

3 The third is called of the Latin Herbozists, in Latin, Arbor Iuda, and Arbor Iudz: this should seme to be a kind of Laburnum, or as some men thinke *κορυμνία*, Colytes, of Theophrastus. This is not that Cercis of Theophrastus, for Cercis is a kinde of Populer, the which Plinie calleth *Populus Lybica*.

The nature.

The leaues and seede of Anagyris are hot and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

They giue the weight of a dram, of the leaues of Anagyris boyled in wine, to Amonous womens flowers, and to dyne forth the secondine.

The yong and tender leaues of this bush, broken and laid to as an emplaster, doth dissolue and keepe downe cold swellings.

The seede eaten causeth one to vomit soze and vehemently.

C

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Withy or Willow.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Withy very diuers: The one riseth vp very high, and groweth to the bignesse and thickenesse of other trees: the other remaineth alwaies low, beareth drier rods and twigs: the barke of the first sort is sometimes reddish, sometimes white, and sometimes yellow.

The description.

Withie hath a great trunk, stocke, or stem, out of which spring high branches or yards, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigs which be weake and pliant, and couered with a barke or rinde of a browne red color, or white, or yellow, alongst the which branches and twigs grow the leaues which be long and narrow, greene aboue, and white or ash color vnderneath.

2 The second kinde of Withie called the Franke drier hath no great stem, but onely a great wide or head nere the ground, out of which spring many ditions, and slender twigs, or yards, couered with a browne rinde or pill: the which yards, twigs, or rods, are very pliant, and easie to turne & twist euery way.

With this kind of twigs or rods they make Baskets, Chaires, Paniers, and such like stufte.

The place.

All kinds of Withy delight to grow in moist places, along by ditches and waters, but especially the Oziers.

The time.

Withie floureth at the beginning of the spring time: his flower or blossom is like a fine thorn or thicke set velvet, heaped by together about a litle stem, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and like downe or cotton, and therefore the whole floure is called a Chatton, Kitekin, or Catteken.

The names.

Withie is called in Greeke *ιτσα*: in Latine, *Salix*: in French, *Saulx*: in high Dutch, *Weydenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Wilghe boom*: Theophrastus doth surname it *ολεικαρπος*, *Oleicarpos*, that is to say in Latine, *Frugiperda*, because his Cattekins or blossoms do fall away before that his seede be scarce ripe.

1 That Withie or Willow which groweth to a tree is called in Latine, *Salix pericalis*.

Of this sort, that which hath the reddish barke, is called *Salix nigra*, *Salix purpurea*, and *Salix Gallica*: in English, red Withie, and the better sort thereof is called red Sperte: in French, *Lozier*: in high Dutch, *Kotweiden*: in base Almaine, *Kooze Wilgen*: of some also, *Salix viminalis*, because the twigs be tough & pliant, and will be wrought and withed more easily than any of the other kinds of Withy, insomuch that this kind of blacke or rather red Withy, is without doubt of the selfe-same kind as the Franke Ozier is of: for if you plant it in low waterish places, and cut it hard by the ground, it will turne to Ozier Withy.

The second sort hath a white or gray barke, and is called *Salix candida*, and of some *Salix Graeca*: in English, Dunne Withy, and Gooze Withy.

The third kinde hath a yellow barke, and is called *Salix vitellina*: and after the minde of some, *Salix amerina*: these two kinds are called in high Dutch, *Weisz weiden*: in base Almaine, *Witte wilgen*, that is to say, white Withie: it is called about Paris, *Du Bursault*: in English, Cane Withy.

2 The small low Withy is called in Latine, *Salix pumila*, and *Salix viminalis*: of Columella, *Sabina salix*, and *Amerina salix*: in French, *Franc Ozier*: in high Dutch, *Klein Weiden*: in base Almaine, *Wymen*: in English, the small Withy, the Olyar Withy, the Sperte or twig Withy.

The nature.

The leaues, floures, seede, and barks of Withy, are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.

The vertues.

The leaues and barke of Withie, do stay the spitting of blood, the vomiting of blood, and all other fluxe of blood, with the inordinate course of womens floutes, to be boyled in wine and drunken.

The leaues and rinds of Withie boyled in wine, do appease the paine of the sinewes, and do restore againe their strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation or naturall heat thereof.

The greene leaues pound very small, and laid about the priuie members, do take away the desire to lechery or Venus.

The ashes of the barke of Willow mingled with vineger, causeth warts to fall off, taketh away the hard skin or byawne that is in the hands or feet which is gotten by labor, and the cornes in a mans toes or fingers, if it be laid thereupon.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the Oke tree.

The description.

The Oke is a great, broad, and thicke tree, most commonly spreading his great branches abroad, and also growing vp into height and length: the barke is gray and smooth, whiles it is young, but thicke, rough, bneuen, chapt and crackt when it is old: the leaues be deeply cut, and natched round about, vpon the which there is sometime found growing in this countrey little small apples, called Oke-apples, like as in other countries galls be found growing vpon the Oken leaues, whereof these little apples be one kind: the fruit of the Okes are certayne mast or kernells hanging forth of rough huskes, which be round and hollow like vnto cups or dishes: His root spreadeth abroad very long and large.

Besides these kinds of galls and apples that are vpon the Oken leaues, there grow vpon the Oke diuers other things, as Theophrastus writeth moze at large, in his Historie of Plants the third Booke, and viij. Chapter.

The place.

The Oke loueth sandie grounds, leane, and drye, as vpon playnes, and heaths.

The time.

The Oke renueth his leaues in May: the Acoznes or Mast is ripe in August: the Oke apples doe grow in Summer, and doe begin to fall in September.

The names.

The Oke is called in Greeke *Quercus*: in Latine, *Quercus*: in high Dutch, *Eichbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Cerkenboom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *Quercus*: in Latine, *Glands*: in English an Akernel, or mast: in French, *Gland*: in high Dutch, *Eichel*: in base Almaigne, *Ceckel*.

The round berry or apple which groweth vpon the leaues, is called in Greeke *Galla*: in Latine, *Galla*: in French, *Noix Galle*: in high Dutch, *Eichopffel*, and *Galopffel*: in base Almaigne, *Cycken apple*, and *Galnoten*.

The shales or cups in which one part of the kernel is inclosed or couched, is called in Latine, *Calces glandium*: in shops, *Cupulæ glandium*.

The nature.

The leaues and barke of the Oke, as also the cups or shells of the acoznes, are drye in the third degree, and astringent: the acoznes be almost of the same temperature, sauing that they be warmer, and not so much astringent.

The gall is cold and drye in the third degree, and very astringent.

The vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Oke with the cups of the Acoznes, doe stoppe and cure the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other fluxe of blood: and the bloudie-fire, and laske, being boyled in red wine, and drunken.

The Oke leaues pound very small, doe heale and close vp greene wounds, and doe stop the blood being layed thereupon.

The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be giuen to young children, against the Wormes and the inordinate laske.

The cups of the Acoznes with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medicines, oyntments, oyles, and emplaysters that serue to stay and keepe backe the fluxe of blood, or of other humors.

The Acoznes are almost of the same vertue as the leaues and barke are, but they stop not so much, they prouoke vrine, and are good against all venome and poison: and boyled in milke they be excellent to be eaten against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The

The same pound very small, are very good to be layed to the beginnings of Phlegmons and inflammations: and pound with salt and swines greace, they cure hard blcers, and consuming sores.

The gall is also very binding and stiptike: they be good against all flux of blood, and laske, to be taken in whatsoeuer manner, whether they be ministred within the body, or mixt with oyles, ointments and emplaysters to be layed outwardly.

They are also good against the excessiue moysture and swelling of the iawes or gums, and against the swellings of the Almonds or kernels of the throat, and also against the blistering sores of the mouth.

They stay the fluxe mensstruall, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to re- turne againe to his naturall place, if women sit in the decoction of the same.

The same stieped or tempered in vinegar or water, maketh the hayre black: and doth eat and consume away superfluous and proud flesh being layed thereupon.

The same burned vpon coles, and afterward quenched with wine or vinegar, or (as Turner saith) with byrne made with vinegar and salt, stoppeth all issue or fluxe of blood.

The Oke Apples or greater Galls, being broken in sunder, about the time of withering, doe fore-shew the sequell of the yeare, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue obserued by the liuing things that are found within them: as if they find an Ant, they iudge plentie of grayne: if a white worme like a Centill, murraine of beasts: if a spider, they presage pestilence, or some other like sickness to follow amongst them. Which thing also the learned haue noted: For Marthiolus vpon Dioscorides saith, that before they be holed or pearced, they containe eyther a Flie, a Spider, or a Worme: if a Flie be found, it is a prognostication of war to follow: if a creeping worm, the scarcity of victuall: if a running spider, the pestilent sickness.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Missell, or Misselto.

The description.

This plant hath many slender branches the which are spred ouerthwart, and are wrapped or interlaced one with another, couered with a barke of a light greene or Poppingay colour: the leaues be thicke, and of a darke or browne greene colour, greater and longer than the leaues of Bore, but otherwise not much vnlike: the floures be small and yellow, the which being past, there appeare small round and white berries, full of clammy moysture, of which each berrie hath a blacke kernel which is the seed.

The place.

Misselto groweth not vpon the ground, but vpon trees: and is oftentimes found growing vpon Apple trees, Pearre trees, Althies, and sometimes also vpon the Lindell, Birch, and other trees: but the best, and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth vpon the Oke.

The time.

Misselto flourisheth at the end of May, and the fruit is ripe at the end of September, the which remaineth all the Winter.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke $\epsilon\theta$: in Latine, Viscum: in Shops, Viscus quercinus: in English, Missell and Misselto: in French, Guy: in high Dutch, Mistel, & Eichen Mistel: in base Almaigne, Parentacken.

The nature.

The leaues & fruit of Misselto are hot and dry, and of mostly subtil parts.

The vertues.

The leaues and fruit of Misselto, being layed to with Ear, and waxe, doe soften, & ripe, & consume away the poves, hard swellings & botches about the secret parts, & other such rebellious impostumes and cold swellings. The

The same leaues and fruit with Frankincense, doe cure old blcers and sores, and is great, corrupt, and euill impostumes.

They also cure the felons or naughtie sores, which rise about the topps of toes, and fingers-ends to be layed to with Arsenike.

The seed of Misset, pound with wine-lees, doth cure and wast the hardnesse of the milt or Splene to be applyed to the side.

They say also, that the wood of Misseto that groweth vpon the Okes, and not vpon any other tree, is very good against the falling euill and Apoplexie, to be hangd about the necke of the patient.

CHAP. LXX.

Of the Ashe-tree.

The kinds.

After the mind of Theophrastus there be two kinds of Ashe: the one called the Ashe-tree without any other addition: the other is called the wild Ash, or white Ashe.

The description.

1 The Ashe is a great high tree with many branches, whereof the young and new sprung branches are full of white pith, or a certaine soft substance, and they haue sundry ioynts, but when they ware great and old, those ioynts are lost, and the pith is conuerted into timber: the barke of this tree (especially whereas it delighteth best to grow) is gray and smooth, but in other places it wareth rough: the leaues be great, long, and large, spread abroad after the fashion of wings made of many small leaues, growing one against another, all alongst one stemme or rib, whereof each little leafe is long, and somewhat snipt round about the edges: the fruit of the Ash hangeth together in clusters, and is nothing else but little narrow huskes, wherein lyeth the seed, which is bitter.

2 The wild Ashe also sometimes groweth to a great tree, but nothing like to the Ash, for it is much smaller and slow in growing by: which is the cause that it is found so small: the rinde or barke thereof is browne, almost like to the Aller-rind: the leaues be great and long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough, and somewhat hairy, much like to the leaues of Sozbe apple tree: the floures be white, and grow in tufts, the which doe turne into round berries, greene at the first, but afterward red, and of an vnpleasant taste.

The place.

The Ash delighteth in moist places, as about the bynkes and borders of riuers and running streames.

The wild ash groweth vpon high mountaines, and also in shadowie woods.

The time.

The Ash seed is ripe at the end of September.

The wild Ash floureth in May, the fruit thereof is ripe in September.

The names.

1 The first tree is called in Greeke *μίσια*: in Latine, Fraxinus: in English, Ash: in French, *Fresne*: in high Dutch, *Eschernaum*, *Eschernholtz*, and *Steyneschern*: in base Almaine, *Eschen*, and *Eschenboom*.

The huskes or fruit thereof are called in Shops, *Lingua auis*, and *Lingua passerina*: in English, *Witekaies*.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *βουβυλία*: Gaza calleth it in Latine, Fraxinus bubula: Plinie and Columella calleth it *Ornus*, and Fraxinus syluestris: some of the later Writers calleth it *Fraxinea arbor*: and some cal it *Sorbus aucuparia*: as well because it hath leaues like vnto the Sozbe tree, as also because the birders and fowlers doe vse the fruit thereof, as bait to take birds with all: in English, *Quickbeame*, *field Ashe*, *wilde Ashe*, and *white Ashe*: in French, *Fresne*

Fresne Champestre, or sauuage: in high Dutch, *Spalbaum*, and greater *Spalbaum*: in base *Almaigne*, *Haueresschen*, and *Qualster*.

The nature.

The leaues and rind of the *Athe* are of temperate heat and subtile parts of substance.

The seede is hote and drye in the second degree.

The wild *Athe* leaues be also hots and drye, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The leaues and barks of the *Athe* tree boyled in wine and drunken, do open and comfort the liuer and spleene being stopped, and doe heale the disease of the sides: they haue the same vertue, to be boyled in oyle, and layed to the side.

The leaues and barke, with the tender crops of the *Ash* tree, are good to be taken in the same manner against the dropsie, for they purge the water.

For such as are too grosse or fat, they vse to giue daily three or foure *ash* leaues to drinke in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The iuyce of the leaues, barke, and tender crops of the *Athe* drunken in wine, doth preserveth from all venome, especially against the bitings and stings of serpents and vipers.

They say that the *Athe* is of so great force against poyson, that in the circuit of the shadow of the same there hath not bene knowne any manner of venemous beast to abide.

The lye that is made with the ashes of the barks of the *Athe* tree, cureth the white scurffe, and such other like roughnesse of the skinne.

The seed of the *Athe* tree prouoketh vyne, increaseth naturall seed, and stirreth by Venus, especially being taken with a Nutmeg, as *Haac*, *Rhahis*, *Damascenus*, and many other Arabian Physicians doe write.

The leaues of the wild *Athe* tree boyled in wine, are good against the payne of the side, and the stopping of the liuer. And to be taken in the same manner, they make the bellies of such as haue the dropsie.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of the kinds of Popler, and Aspe.

The kinds.

The Popler is of three sorts, as witnesseth *Plinie*, the one is called white, the other blacke, and the third is called Aspe: the which three kinds are verie common in this countrey.

The description.

1 The white Popler tree wareth high, great, and thicke: the timber whereof is white, and not very hard to be wrought: the bark is smooth and whitish, especially on the branches: the leaues be round, with poynted corners, white, soft, and woolly upon one side, and playne, smooth, and greene upon the other side. Before it putteth forth leaues, it beareth long woolly tagglets or catkens, of color almost incarnate.

2 The blacke Popler also groweth high, great, and thicke: the barke whereof is smooth, but browner, the leaues be somewhat long, and broad beneath towards the stemme, and sharpe at the top, a little snipt about the edges, but they be neither white, smooth nor woolly: the Catkens, or tagglets of these doe turne into clusters with many round berries: the buds which break forth before the leaues are of a sweet saour, by reason of a certayne yellowish clammy oyle or greace which is containd within them, of which is made the ointment called *Populeum*.

3 The rattling or trembling Aspe, is somewhat like to the black Popler: it wareth as great as any of the other twaine: the rags or catkens of these are longer, and

and browner than the others, almost gray or ash colour brown: the leanes be somewhat rounder, broad, and short, browner, and harder than the leanes of the blacke popler, deeply indented round about the edges, the sayd leanes doe hang by a long, but a very small slender stemme, which is the cause of their continuall shaking and noysome clatter.

The place.

These trees doe grow in low moist places, as in meadowes, and neare unto ditches, standing waters, and riuers.

The time.

The tagglets or catkens of the Popler doe come forth about the end of March and Aprill, and then y^e must gather the buds to make Unguentum Populeon.

The names.

The white Popler is called in Greeke λεύκη, in Latine, Populus alba, & of some Farfarus: in English, white Popler, or pepler: in French, *Aubeau*: in high Dutch Pappelbaum, Weisalberbaum, and Weisz Popelweyden: in base Almaine, Abél-boomen, & of some ignorant people in Latine, Abies, and that very erroneously: for Abies is the Pine-apple tree, whereof we shall declare hereafter.

2 The second Popler is called in Greeke αἰγιές: in Latine, Populus nigra: in English, blacke Popler: in French, *Peuplier*: in high Dutch, Aspen, and Popelweiden: in base Almaine, Populier, and Popelaere.

3 The third Popler is called of Plinie, Populus Lybica: in French, *Tremble*: in base Almaine, Keteleer: in English, Aspe.

The nature.

The leanes and barke of Popler are temperate in heat and cold, neuertheless they be somewhat dry and absteriue or cleansing.

The buds of the blacke Popler, are hot and drye in the first degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The bark of the white Popler boyled in wine, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the Franke garie, and them that haue the Sciatica, and payne in the hip.

The iuyce of the leanes swageth the payne of the eares, and healeth the blcers of the same, to be dzopped in.

The leanes and young buds of blacke Popler, doe swage the payne of the govt in the hands and feet, being small pound and layed thereupon.

The oyntment that is made of the buds, is good against all inflammation, and against all bruisés, squats and falls, and against swellings, to be layed thereupon.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of the Elme.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Elme (as Theophrastus and Columella haue wzitten:) the one groweth in fields, and the other on mountaines.

The description.

The first kind of Elme, is a great high tree: with many branches spread a broad at large: the timber thereof is hard, brownish, sleek, and breake to cleave: the leanes be broad and wrinkled, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges, vpon the which there grow oftentimes certaine bladders or blisters, wherein is found a certaine stymie and clammye liqour, in which most commonly there be small woymes, but when the said liqour doth remayne, about the end of Summer you shall find it hardened by the force of the Sunne, euen like Gumme: the seede of the Elme is broad, round, flat, smooth, and soft, not much vnlike Arach-seed, but greater: the roote spreadeth farre and broad: this kind is very common in this Countrey.

2 The

2 The second kind of Elme is not much unlike the foresaid in leaues and timber but it groweth much higher without spreading his branches so farre abroad, and it bringeth forth seed very seldome: the leaues of this kind be moze desired and better liked of cattell to feed vpon, then the leaues of the first kind.

3 Besides these two sorts of Elme, there are found other trees drawing somewhat towards the Elme, the which also do waue great and high, their timber is very tough and hard, and therefore it is much vsed to make wheeles and milles, poultries, and such other instruments and engines, for the carriage of great weights and burthens: the leaues be likewise wrinkled and somewhat snipt and toothed round about, much longer and narrower than the leaues of the other, of a faynt greene colour vpon the contrarie side, euen polished, and shining, and of a good smell when they are drye: vpon these leaues there neuer grow any blisters or bladders, neither will the cattell so willingly eat of them, as they will doe of the Elme leaues: the seed of these is almost like the seed of the Elme.

The place.

1 The first kind groweth in low champion and playne fields, and delighteth the good fertile ground, and is found planted in diuers places of England and Brabant, by the High-ways and fields.

2 The second kind loucheth the hills and mountaines: yet you shall see some of it in West Flaunder gardens, which is compassed round with this kind of Elme planted in ranges in very good order.

3 The third kind groweth plentifully in woods, as in the wood Soignie, and in other places alongst the fields.

The time.

The seed of the Elme groweth, and afterward falleth about the end of Aprill, when the leaues begin to spring.

The names.

The Elme is called in Greeke *μελία*, in Latine, *Vlmus*: in English, an *Elme-tree*: in high Dutch, *Kusthotz*, *Kustbaum*, *Almenbaum*, *Lindbaek*, and *Pfenheltz*: in base Almaigne, *Almboom*: in French, *Orme*.

1 The first kind is called of Theophrastus *μελία*, that is to say, *Vlmus*: of Plinie, *Vlmus palustris*: of Columella, *Vlmus vernacula*, and *Vlmus nostras*, that is to say, the Elme of Italie, and our common Elme.

2 The second is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *ορειμελία*: in Latine, *Montialmus*: of Columella, *Atinia*, & *Vlmus Gallica*: in Picardie and Artois, *Ypreau*.

The seed of the Elme is called in Latine, *Samera*.

The wormes that engender in the bladders or blisters of the Elme leaues, with the liquoz that is contained in the same, are called in Greeke *κνιπες*, *Cnipes*, in Latin, *Culices*, and *Muliones*. The liquoz is called of the later writers, *Gummi vlmis*, that is to say, the gumme of the Elme.

3 The third tree is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *κολυτεια*, *Colytea*: this should seeme to be *Vlmus sylvestris*, whereof Plinie maketh mention: in French, *Hestre*, it may be called also in French, *Orme saunage*: it is called in high Dutch, *Panbuchen*, and *Buchelschern*: in base Almaigne, *Berselser*, and in some places, *Herenteer*: I thinke this not to be the right *Opulus*: but the very tree, which we call *Witche*, and *Witche Hasel*: in French, *Opier*: and is the best kind of Elme to lope vines vnto, because his branches be faire and large, of a goodly length, but not so thicke. Read moze of *Opier* in the lxxx. Chapter of this Booke.

The nature.

The leaues and barke of Elme are somewhat hote and astringent.

The liquoz that is found in the bladders that grow vpon the leaues is drye, and of a cleansing and scouring nature.

The vertues.

Elme leaues do cure & heale green wounds, being wel byused & laid thereupon, the inner barke hath the like vertue, if it be bound to the wounds as a swadling band.

The

The broth of Elme leaues (or of the barke or roote, as Dioscorides saith) is good to bathe and soke the armes and legs that be broken and bused, soz it speedily healeth broken bones.

The leaues pound with binger and laid to, is good soz the lepy and scruines.

The waight of an ounce of the bitter barke taken with wine or water, putteth forth colde flume, and looseth the belly.

The liquoz that is found in the leaues, doth beautifie the skin and the face, and scoureth away all spots, freckles, pimples, & spreading tetter, if it be laid thereto.

Also it healeth greene and fresh wounds, if it be potized in, as the wryters in these daies haue found by experience.

The leaues of Elme are good fodder soz rather cattell, as Theophrastus and Columella wryte.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Linden tree.

The kinds.

Theophrastus describeth two sortes of Linden tree, that is the male and the female. They are both to be found in this Countrey, but the female is most common and better knowne.

The description.

The common Linden tree, which is the female Tilia wareth great and thicke, spreading forth his branches long and large, and yeelding a great shadowe when the Sunne shineth, the barke is brownish without, smooth, and plaine, but next to the timber it is white, moist, and tough, and will easily be wressed, turned, and twisted euery way: wherefoze it is the very stufte whereof they make these cords or halters of barkes. The timber is whitish, plaine, and without knots, and very soft and gentle to handle: and therefore the coales that be made of this wood, are good to make gun powder. The leaues be very greene and large, somewhat tothed or a little snipt round about the edges, otherwayes not much vnlike to Iuie leaues. The small flowers be whitish and of a good saour, many hanging together from out of the middle of a little narrowe white leafe. The fruit is none other but little round berries or pellets growing together in little clusters like to Iuie berries, in which is contained a small round seede, which is blackish, and falleth out, when the small pellets or buttons doe open and are ripe.

The second kinde of Linden tree, which is the male (called Tilia mas) groweth also great and thicke, and spreadeth abroad like the other Linden, the barkes whereof is also tough and pliant and serueth to make cords and halters: but it is rougher, thicker, and bitterer, grayish about the small branches, but whiter than the barkes of the common Linden tree, yet not so white as the branches of Elme. The timber of this Linden is much harder, moze knotty, and yellower than the timber of the other, much like the timber or wood of Elme, the leaues bee broade, not plaine, nor euen, but rough and a little cut about the edges, very like to elmen leaues, sauing that vpon them there neuer grow any small bladders. This tree bringeth forth fruit very seldome, and therefore some iudge it as barren: it bringeth forth soz his fruit, many things like to round flat husks clustering together, hauing a certaine cleft or chinke at the ende, much like in propoztion and quantitle to the huskes of the right thlaspie described in the first booke and lxxij. Chapter, whereof each hangeth alone vpon a stemme by it selfe.

The place.

The Linden tree loueth a good conuenient soile, and it groweth lightly where as it is planted. One kinde of Linden groweth by Colchester in Essex, in the parks of one Maister Bogges.

The time.

It flowzeth in May, and the fruit is ripe at the ende of August.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *ϕίλιξ*: in Latine, *Tilia*: in English, *Linden*: in French, *Tillen*, or *Tillet*: in high Dutch, *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Linde*, and *Lindeboom*.

- 1 The first is called in Latine, *Tilia formica*, that is to say, the female *Linden*.
- 2 The second is called, *Tilia mas*, that is the male *Linden*: some call it in French, *Hestre*: and in base Almaine, *Opelijne*.

The nature.

The barke and leaues of *Linden* are of a temperate heats, and somewhat drying and astringent, almost in complexion like to the *Elme*.

The vertues.

The both of the leaues of *Linden* sod in water, cureth the naughtie blcers and blisters of the mouths of yoong childzen, if they be washed therewithall.

The leaues pound or brused with water are good to be laide to the swelling of the feete.

The barke of *Linden* pound with vineger, cureth the naughtie white scurffe, and such like euill fauoured spreading scabs, as *Plinie* writeth.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Plane tree.

The description.

1 The *Plane* is a strange tree, the which in times past hath bene of great estimation in *Italie* and *Rome*. In somuch that yee may finde it written, how they haue bedewed or watered it with wine. It groweth great and high, and spreadeth his branches and bowes very broad & wide, the leaues be large, much like in figure to the leaues of the vine, hanging by long reddish stemes. The flowers be small and growe in little tufts. The fruit is round, rough, and somewhat woolly, of the quantitie of a silberd.

2 There is found in the *Alpes* in *Almaine*, and some places of *Brabant* a certaine tree, much like to the *Plane* tree. It hath broad leaues like the vine, hanging by long small, and red stemes, but the flowers and fruit of this tree are nothing like the flowers and fruit of the *Plane* tree, but like the flowers and fruite of *Maple* (whereof this is a kinde) which shall be described in the lxxxi. Chapter of this booke.

The place.

1 The *Plane* tree groweth in many places of *Greece*: it is also to be found planted in certaine places of *Italie*: it is vnknowne in this Countrey.

2 The tree which beareth leaues like the *Plane*, is found vpon high mountaines in some places of *Dutchland* and *Brabant*, and alongst the fieldes, but verie seldom, and there is here and there a tree of it planted in *England*.

The time.

The *Plane* tree flowzeth about the end of *March*, and so doth the other also.

The names.

1 The *Plane* tree is called in *Greek* *πλατανος*: in *Latin* also, *Platanus*: in *French*, *Platane*.

2 The tree that is like vnto it is called in *English*, the *Plane* tree: in *French*, *Plane*: in high *Dutch*, *Ahozne*, and *Waldeschern*. But it is not *Platanus*, but a kinde of *Maple*, and it should seeme to be that kinde which is called in *Greeke* *Καρπίνος*: in *Latine*, *Carpinus*. Yet the figure which *Matthiolus* hath giuen vs for *Carpinus*, is moze like to a kinde of witch hasell. *Carpinus Acere distat, quod Aceri candida atq; acruata materia, Carpino autem flaua crispaque*, *Theo. cap. 11. lib. 3.*

The nature.

- 1 The *Plane* tree leaues are partakers of some colde and moisture.
- 2 The barke and fruit are moze drying.

The vertues.

The fruit of the plane tree broken with wine, helpeth them that are bitten of Serpents. **A**

The same broken and mingled with greafe, and laid to, healeth the burnings with fire. **B**

The barke sodden in vineger, is good for to wash the teeth against the toothach. **C**

The yong and tender leaues well pound are good to be laid upon swellings and inflammations: and doe stop the running and watering of the eyes. **D**

CHAP. LXXV.

Of the Aller.

The description.

The Aller is a high great tree with many branches, the which will breake quickley, and will not lightly ploy nor bend. The rind of this tree is browne. The timber is meetely hard, and will last a long season vnder water, yea longer than any other kinde of timber: and therefore they make piles and postes for to lay foundations in fennes, and soft marrysh groundes, also they are good to make pipes, conduites, and troughes for the leading along, and carriage of water vnder ground: but aboue ground water will soone rot and consume it. This timber waxeth red, as soone as it is spoiled of his rinde, and likewise when it is olde and drie. The leaues be somewhat clammy to handle, as though they were wet with honie, of fashion roundish, and somewhat wrinkled, not much vnlike the leaues of the Pappel nuts. The blowings of Alder are long tagglets, almost like to the blowings of Birch. The fruit is round like to small blue berries, and compact or made of diuers scales, set close together: the which being ripe and drie, doe open, so as the seed which is within them falleth out and is lost.

The place.

The Aller delighteth to grow in low moist woods, and waterish places.

The time.

The Aller beginneth to bud, and to bring forth new leaues in Aprill as other trees doe. The fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

The Aller, or Alder is called in Grecke *αλδρα*: and in Latine, *Alnus*: in high Dutch, *Erlenbaum*, and *Ellernbaum*: in base Almaine, *Ellenboom*: in French, *Aulne*.

The nature.

The barke and leaues of Alder, are cold, dry, and astringent.

The vertues.

The barke or rind of Alder, because of his astringent power, may be good against the impostumes, and swellings of the throte, and kernels, or almonds vnder the tongue, euen as well as the shales or greene pills of Walnuts. But as yet it hath not bene vsed by any, sauing onely for the dying of certaine course Cloth and Caps into a blacke colour, for the which purpose it is very fit.

The leaues be much vsed against hot swellings, vlcers, and all inward inflammations. **B**

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of the Beech tree.

The description.

The Beech is a great, high, thicke tree, whose leaues be soft, thin, plaine, smooth, and mestly large, almost like the leaues of Poplar, but smaller. The blossomes thereof

thereof are nought else, but small yellowish catkens, smaller than the catkens of Birch, but otherwise like. The fruit is triangled or three cornered nuts, in which are sweete kernels. These nuts be covered over with prickley huskes or scales, from out of which they fall downe when they be ripe.

The place.

The Beech lonsteth a plaine open Countrey, and moisure.

The time.

The Beech bloweth and breaketh forth into new leaues, at the ende of Aprill or May. The nuts be ripe in September euen with the Chestnuts.

The names.

The Beech tree is called in Greeke *μυρτα*: in Latine, *Fagus*: in French, *Foutean*: in high Dutch, *Buckbaum*, or *Buche*: in base Almaine, *Bueckenboem*. The fruit is now called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi*: in French, *Faine*: in base Almaine, *Buecken* *Boothens*: in English, *Beech mast*.

The nature.

The leaues of Beech doe coole. The kernell of the fruite is somewhat moist and warme.

The vertues.

The leaues of Beech are very profitably laid to the beginning of hot swellings, A blisters, and blcers.

The water that is found in the hollownesse of Beeches, doth cure the naughtie B scurffe, and wilde letters or scabbes of men, and hozses, kine, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall.

Men doe not yet gather these Nuts for mans vse, yet they be sweete and good for to eat, and they doe almost serue to all those purposes, whereunto the Nuts of the Pine apple kernels doe serue.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Birch tree.

The description.

The Birch doth often growe to a great high tree, with many branches, which haue many small rods or twigs verie limber and pliant, and most commonly hanging downwarde, and will abide to be bowed easily any way that one list. The barke of the young twigs and branches is plaine and smooth, and full of sap, and of the colour of a Chestnut: but the barke of the bodie and greatest branches of the tree is hard without, white, rough, bneeuier, and broken or clouen, upon the branches that be of a meane size or quantitie, the barke or rinde is somewhat speckled: vnder the same barke, next ioyning to the wood or timber, there is found another barke that is plaine and smooth as paper, so that in times past it was vsed to write vpon, befoze that paper or parchment were knowne or inuented. The leaues are meereley broade, and somewhat snipt about, smaller than Beechen leaues, but otherwise not much vnlike. The Birch tree hath sagglets or chattons for his blossoms, like as the hasell, but much smaller, in which the seed commeth.

The place.

Birch groweth in woods, and heaths, and byie commons, and also alongst the borders of cozne fields.

The time.

Birch putteth forth his new leaues in Aprill: in September his small catkens and seede is ripe.

The names.

Birch is called in Greeke *μυρτα*: in Latine, *Betula*: in French, *Bouleau*: in high Dutch, *Birkenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Berckenboem*.

The

The nature and vertues.

Birch is not used in medicine, wherefore his nature and vertues are not knowne: in olde time they used the inner thinne barke of Birch in stead of paper, and the young twiggess and branches thereof to make roddes, and besomes, as they doe at this day.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of blacke Aller.

The description.

The blacke Aller groweth not like a tree, neither wareth it very great, but it bringeth forth many long straight rods, which doe diuide themselves againe in other small twigs covered with a thinne blacke rinde, vnder the which there is found an other yellowish rinde. The timber or wood of these twiges is whitish, with a browne red pith in the middle. The leaues be broad like the leaues of Ailer almost like to Cherrie tree leaues, but rounder and browner. The little flowers be whitish, after which come by round berries, which are greene at the first, but afterwarde red, and blacke when they are dyed, of a strange unpleasant taste.

The place.

This kinde of wood groweth in low woods, and moist places.

The time.

It bloweth in Aprill, and the berries be ripe in August.

The names.

This plant is called of the Brabanders, Spozkenhout, and of the children of this Countrey, Dylhout, that is to say, belt timber, or arrow wood, because they make arrowes with it to shoote withall: in high Dutch, Faulbaum, and Leulbaum: of some of the latter writers, in Latine, *Alnus nigra*, that is to say in English, blacke Aller.

The nature.

The inner barke of this wood is yellowe, and of a drie complexion.

The vertues.

The yellowe barke of Aller steeped in wine or beere and dronken, causeth to vomit vehemently, and expelleth stemes, and corrupt humors contained in the stomache. **A**

The same boiled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth the toothach, and cureth the scurffe and fretting sores being laide thereupon. **B**

The leaues be good fodder, or feeding for kine, & cause them to yeld store of milke. **C**

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Spindell tree, or Pricketimber.

The description.

This plant groweth neither high nor great like a tree, but remaineth small and lowe, putting forth many branches. The stemmes of the olde branches are covered with a whitish barke, and the younger branches are covered with a greene rinde or barke, hauing as it were foure straight lines running alongst the young shootes or branches, the which doe make a quadrature, or a diuision of the said young branches into foure square partes or clifts. The timber is harde of a whitish yellowe. The leaues be long, and somewhat large, soft, and tender. The small flowers be whitish, and hanging five or six together, after them come small round huskes foure ioyning together, the which doe open when the fruit is ripe. In euery of the aforesaid huskes, is found a seeds or kernell covered

covered with a faire yellow skin, which being soaked in water or any other liquor will staine and die yellow.

The place.

Spindletree groweth in this Country amongst the fields in hedges and woods.

The time.

It flourisheth in Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

This plant seemeth to be that same, which Theophrastus calleth in Greek *ευωνυμος*, Euonymos: some call it in Latine, Fularia and Fusanum: in English, Spindletree, and Picket timber: because the timber of this tree serveth very well to the making both of pickets and spindels: in French, *Fusain*, *Couillon de Pestre*, and *Bois a faire Lardoires*: in high Dutch, *Spindelbaum*, and *Hanhoedlin*: in Brabant, *Papenhout*. This is not *Zyna*, *Zygia*, or *Iugalis*, or a kinde of *Acer*, as some do thinke.

The vertues.

Spindletree, as Theophrastus writeth, is very hurtfull to all cattle, especially unto Goates, for it killeth them if they do not purge both upward and downward.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of Marris Elder, Ople, or Dwarfse Plane tree.

The description.

This plant is somewhat like Elder or Bourtree: the timber, but especially the yong branches are full of pith like Elder: the leaues be large, and five cornered, almost of the fashion of Vine leaues, but smaller: the floures be white, and grow in broad round shadowie tuffets, whereof those in the middle are small, and they that stand all without about the border of the round spokie tuffets, are great: the fruit is round berries, like the berries of Elder, but greater, and of a shining red color.

There is yet another sort, which bringeth forth floures in round (but not flat) tuffets, in all things else like to the abovesaid.

The place.

This plant groweth by water-courses, and in low waterish places.

The time.

It flourisheth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

This plant is called of the latter writers in Latin, *Sambucus palustris*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, that is to say, marrish Elder, or water Elder, because of the floures and fruit, also the timber is full of pith, like Elder. Cordus calleth it *Lycostaphylos*: some make it *Chamaeplatanus*: it is called in French, *Obiere*, or *Opiere*: in high Dutch, *Schwelder*, and *Bachholder*: in Brabant, *Swelken*, and *Swelkenhout*. This is not *Opulus* as some do thinke: it may be well called in English, Dwarfse Plane tree. I take this to be a shrub that is called in English, Whittentree, whereof are two kinds, one in all points agreeable with *Sambucus palustris*, the other altereth in leafe: for his leaues be like to Elm or Witch Hasell, and this kinde is very tough and flexible.

The vertues.

Some will say, that the berries of Whittentree taken into the body will cause a vomit, and open the belly: but it hath not hitherto bin found true of any learned and expert Doctors.

Of Frangula Matthioli.

Matthiolus hath ioyned to his Clozens, a certaine plant growing in Bohem, called Frangula, the which I haue thought good also to place in this booke, for the great profit, which my countrymen haue by the knowledge of the same.

The

The description.

Frangula is a tree of a meane stature, the leanes are almost like to the Cornell and Houndstree leanes, the barke is like to the barke or rinde of Aller, speckled on the outside with white spots: but the inner rind is so yellow, that if it be chewed it will colour, and stayne yellow like saffron and rhubarbe. It putteth forth white floures, and small fruits or berries, of the bignesse of a Pease so diuided in the middle, that it seemeth to be two berries by natures skill ioyned together. At the first the fruit is greene, then redde, and at last blacke, hauing within it two small stones, almost like Lupines, but little bigger than Lentils, in which the kernels be. The substance of the timber is verie brittle and frayle, whereas it tooke his name in Latine, Frangula. There is no small vertue in the barke or rind, both to loose and bind: for it looseth the belly, and strengtheneth the principall parts, euen like rhubarbe. It purgeth choler and flegme, and dispatcheth the water from such as haue the dropsie. The sayd barke is boyled with common Cypatonic, Pontike Wormewood, Agrimonie, Epithim, Hoppes, Cinamome, Fenell, Parsley, and both kinds of Endiue with their rootes against the dropsie, and cull disposition of the bodie, and the Jaunders: it is giuen to them that be sicke of the aforesaid diseases, in the quantitie or weight of five ounces, with singular profit. But it shall be verie requisit, that first the superfluitie of humors, which lye in the stomacke, and the first baynes of the liuer be purged. It looseth the belly without any danger, and doth verie well purge and strengthen the liuer, so that such as haue bene grieued with the hardnesse of the milt and liuer, haue bene cured onely with this medicine: for it openeth all the stoppings of the bowels or intrayles, and cleanseth all the instrumentall parts from grosse excrements. The uttermost barke is astringent: and the inner barke looseth. Both ought to be stript from the tree in the very beginning of the spring time, and then to be dyed in the shadow: for if it be occupied greene, it will cause vomiting. The decoction that is made with it, ought to stand or rest two or thre dayes before it be ministred, untill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, else it may peradventure cause vomiting. The same drunken before the bulking of the belly, prouoketh appetits. And. *Marchioli Comm. in Lib. 4. Dioscoridis.*

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Maple.

The description.

Maple groweth sometimes like a tree, both high and thicke, with many great branches: sometimes it groweth low like a shrub: the barke is thicke, and somewhat white: the timber is hard, and garnished with long streaming waues, or water taines: the leanes be broad, with five peakes or corners, like the leanes of Oyle bush, or Dwarfie Plane tree, but smaller and greener, very like the leanes of Sanicle: the fruit is long, flat, and thinne, almost like to a feather of a small bird, or like the wing of a grasshopper.

The place.

Maple groweth in woods, whereas it cometh to a great tree, and alongst by ditches and running streames, whereas it is but small.

The time.

It bloweth in May, and the seed is ripe in September.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke, *ακέρυκας*: in Latine, Acer, and it should be that kind which is called in Greeke *ακέρυκας*, that is to say, Campestris, and of some (as Theophrastus writeth) *ακέρυκας*, ἢ *ακέρυκας*: of Plinie, Gallica: in English, Maple: in French, *Erable*: in high Dutch, *Wassholder*: in Habant, *Woghout*, and *Wierhout*.

The

The vertues.

The rootes of Mapple pound in wine and broken, are good against the paines of the side, as Sereus Sammonicus hath written.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of the Iuniper tree.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Iuniper, as Dioscorides writeth, whereof the one kinde groweth great and high. The other kinde remaineth small and lowe, and is well knowne in this Countrie.

The description.

The small and common Iuniper sometimes groweth up, and wareth to the stature of some other trees, but most commonly it remaineth lowe, and groweth like a bush or hedge plant. The branches of this Iuniper are covered with a thinne barke, the which will soone rive, or cleave asunder: (especially in hot Countries) after which chopping or chinking of the barke, there cometh forth a gum or liquoz like Frankensence. The leaues be little, small, and hard, growing alongst the stalkes and branches, and are alwayes greene without falling off in Winter. The fruit is round little berries, which be greene at the first, and afterward blacke, of a good saour and sweete in taste, which at length waxe bitter.

The great Iuniper is a great high tree, and beareth berries as great as silberds, and sometimes as great as Walnuts, as Dioscorides writeth.

The place.

Iuniper is found upon high mountaines in shadowie woods, and low hollowe wayes, it loveth a colde stony ground.

The time.

In the moneth of May there ariseth out of Iuniper a certaine yellowe powder or dust, which is taken for the blowing or flower of Iuniper, after that you shall perceiue the small berries to beginne to growe up, the which doe waxe ripe in September, a yeare after that they begin first to growe up. Therefore yee shall finde upon the Iuniper tree, berries both ripe and unripe, great and small all together.

The names.

Iuniper is called in Greeke *ἀρνυδός*: and of some *ἀρνυδός*: in Latine, *Iuniperus*: in French, *Ienure*, or *Geneure*: in high Dutch, *Wekholder*, & *Wekholterbaum*: in Brabant, *Geneuer*.

The berries be called in Greeke *ἀρνυδός*: in Latine, *Baccæ Iuniperi*: in Shops, *Grana Iuniperi*: in English, *Iuniper berries*: in French, *Graines de Geneure*: in high Dutch, *Wekholterbæren*, and *Kromerberren*.

The gumme which sweateth out of this tree and his barke, is called in Shops, *Vernix*: and in some places not without great and dangerous error, *Sandaraca*: for the right *Sandaraca* is a gnawing and venemous substance, which is found in the mines of mettals whereunto this gum is nothing like.

The nature.

The Iuniper tree with all his partes, as leaues, barke, timber, fruit, and gum is of complexion hot and drie.

The vertues.

The fruit or berries of Iuniper is good for the stomacke, lungs, liuer, and kidneys: it cureth the colde cough, the gripings and windinesse of the belly, and provoketh urine to be boiled in wine or honied water and broken.

Also it is good for people that be bruised or squashed by falling, to be taken in the aforesayd manner.

The iuice of the leaues doth withstand all venome, especially of vipers & serpents: & it

it is good to drinke the same, and to lay it outwardly vpon the wounds. The fruit is good for the same purpose to be taken in what sort soeuer ye list.

Juniper or the berries thereof burned, driveth away all venemous beastes, and all infection and corruption of the aire: wherefore it is good to bee burned in a plague time, in such places whereas the aire is infected.

The rinde or barke of Juniper burned, healeth the naughty scurffe, and fretting scabs, to be mingled with water, and laid thereto.

The gum of Juniper is good for them whose stomackes and bowels are cumbered with cold humors: it expelleth all sortes of wormes, and stayeth the inordinate course of womens flowers.

The perfume of Vernix is good for the braine, driveth by the superfluous humors of the head, and stoppeth the falling downe of reume or humors from the same.

This gum tempered with oile of Roses helpeth the rifts, cones or chappinges of the hands and fete.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of the Cedar tree.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Cedar, great, and small. The small fruit also is of two sortes: the one with sharpe prickley leaues like Juniper: the other are not prickley at all.

The description.

1 The great Cedar wareth very stout and tall, high, great, and thicke, yea greater and higher than the fig tree. The barke euen from the soote of the stem vnto the first branches is rough, and from thence forth euen by to the top, is verie smooth and plaine, of a darke blew colour, out of which there drippeth white rosen of his owne kinde, which is moist and odoriferant, or sweete smelling, the which by the heate of the Sunne becommeth drie and hard. His limmes and branches bee long, and stretched out into length and breadth, and parted into many other small branches, standing directly or right one against another, like as in the Fir tree. The sayd branches be clad and garnished with many small little leaues, thicke, short, and sweete smelling, like the leaues of Larix, or Larch tree. The fruit is like that of the Fir tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, and harder, and the tree groweth straight vpright like the Fir tree, as the painefull and diligent Peter Belon hath written. From the trunk or stemme of the Cedar tree there commeth forth a certaine cleere liquor, which the old writers called Cedria.

2 The first kinde of the smaller Cedar is much like to Juniper: but most commonly it is somewhat smaller. The stem is crooked or wythed, and covered with a rough barke. The fruit is round berries, like Juniper berries, but somewhat greater, in colour at the first greene, then yellow, and at last reddish, of an indifferent good taste.

3 The second kinde of small Cedar groweth not high, but remaineth alwayes small and lowe like the other. The leaues of this kinde are not prickley, but somewhat round and mossie at the endes, almost like to the leaues of Samariske and Hauin. The fruit of this kinde also is round berries greene at the first, afterward yellow, and at last reddish, in taste bitter.

The place.

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syria, and as Vitruuius reporteth also in Candie, vpon the high mountaines, and places that be colde and moist, which are commonly covered with snowe, as vpon the mountaines Libanus, Amanus, and Taurus, as Belon writeth.

2 The second groweth in Phoenicia, and certaine places of Italic, especially in Calabria vpon the mount Garganus, and also in Langwedoc.

3 The

3 The third groweth in Lycia, and is found in certaine places of France, as in Prouince and Languedoc.

The time.

1 The great Cedar tree bringeth forth fruite of two yeares groweth, and it is neuer without fruit, which is ripe at the beginning of winter.

2. 3. The small Cedar trees be alwayes greene and laden with fruit, having at all times upon them of fruit both ripe and unripe like to Juniper.

The names.

Cedar is called in Greeke *κέδρος*: in Latine, Cedrus: in English, Cedre, and Cedar: in French, Cedre: in Dutch, Cederboom.

1 The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Greeke, *κεδρελάτη*: in Latin, Cedrus maior, and Cedrus Conifera: in French, Grand Cedre.

The liquor that floweth out of this tree is called in Greeke *κέδρια*: in Latine also Cedria, and Liquor Cedrinus: of Auicen, Serbin: of Serapio, Bitran: with this liquor in olde time they did vse to embaulme the bodies of dead men, the which at this time is taken out of the graues and sepulchres, and sold in shops in stead of Mumia, not without great and manifest errors. For that which the Arabians do call Mumia, is called in Greeke Pissasphaltos.

2 The first small Cedar is called in Greeke *ὀξύκεδρος*, *κί*, *κέδρος* *φοινικὴ*: in Latine, Acuta Cedrus, Cedrus Phoenicia, Oxycedrus, and Cedrula: in French, Petit Cedre.

3 The second small Cedar is called *κέδρος* *λυκία*: Cedrus Lycia: and in Prouince as Peter Belon writeth Moruenic.

The nature.

1 The Cedar is hot and drie in the third degree. The liquor Cedria, which runneth forth of the great Cedar tree, is almost hot in the fourth degree, & of subtil parts.

2. 3. The fruit of the small Cedar is also hot and drie, but not so greatly.

The vertues.

Cedria, that is, the liquor of Cedar, swageth the toothach, being put into the hole & loosnesse of the same.

Also it cleareth the sight, and taketh away the spots and scars in the eyes, being laid thereupon.

The same dropped into the eares with vineger, killeth the wormes of the same, & and with the wine of the decoction of Hyssope, it cureth the noise and ringing in the eares, and causeth the hearing to be good.

The Egyptians in times past, kept their dead bodies with Cedria: for it keepeth the same whole, and preserueth them from corruption: but it consumeth and corrupteth liuing flesh.

It killeth Lice, and all such vermine, wherefoze whatsoever is annointed with the same, Moths, Wormes, and such other vermine, shall not hurt it at all.

The fruit of the same Cedar, is good to be eaten against the Strangurie, it proffoketh urine, and bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Sauiue.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Sauiue, one with leaues much like Tamariske, the other like to the leaues of Cypres.

The description.

1 The Sauiue tree that is knowne in this Countrey, groweth in manner of a small lowe shub or tree, the stemme is sometimes as big as ones arme, the which diuideth it selfe into many branches, lightly spreading it selfe into length and breadth: those branches are diuided againe into other small branches: the which be yet againe parted into small greene twigs or slender bushes, set full of small

small leaues almost like to Tamariske, but thicker and moze prickley, remaining euer greene both winter and sommer, and of a ranke smell. The fruit is small blacke berries, not much unlike to Juniper berries.

2 The other kind of Sauine which is like to Cypres groweth to a competent bright and quantitie, with a stemme greater than Cypres. It hath many branches spread abroad. The leaues be like Cypres. The fruit is round berries, greene at at the first, and afterward blacke.

The place.

- 1 The first kinde of Sauin is found planted in some gardens of this Countrey.
- 2 The second kinde groweth in lesser Asia, and in Greece, it is seldome found in this Countrey.

The time.

The fruit of the Sauin tree is ripe at the beginning of winter.

The names.

1 The first tree is called in Greeke *Sedus*: in Latine, Sabina: in Shops Sauina, of some Sauimera: in English, Sauin: in French *Sauinier*: in high Dutch *Seuenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Sauelboom*.

2 The second is also called of Dioscorides *Sedus*, and Sabina, and of Plinie, *Cupressus Cretica*: it should seeme to be the tree which Theophrastus calleth in Greeke *Θυια ἢ Θυια*, Thuaia vel Thuium, and Plinie Bruthes, or Bruta, as Peter Belon hath very well left in wryting.

The nature.

The leaues of Sauin which are most vled in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The leaues of Sauin boiled in wine and dronken, prouoke vyne, and driue it forth so mightily that the blood doth follow, it moueth the flowers, driueth forth the secundine and the dead birth, it hath the like vertue to be receiued vnder in a perfume.

The leaues pound and laide to with honie, cureth blcers, and stayeth spreading and eating sores: they doe scoure and take away all spots, and speckles from the face or bodie of man.

They doe also cause warts to fall off, which growe about the yarde and other secret places of man.

The wood or timber of Sauin is profitably mixt with hot oiles and ointmentes, and it may be mixed in stead of Cinamome, taking double the waight, as witnesseth Galen and Plinie.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of the Cypres tree.

The description.

The Cypres tree hath a thicke, straight, long stem, vpon which growe many slender branches, the which doe not spread abroad, but growe vp in length towardes the top, so that the Cypres tree is not broad, but narrow, growing to a great height. The barke of the Cypres tree is browne, the timber yellowish, hard, thicke, and close, and when it is dry of a pleasant smell, especially being set nere the fire. The Cypres tree hath no particular leaues, but the branches in steade of leaues bring forth short twigs, greene and small, diuided againe into other small twigs, the which be cut and swept in many places, as if they were set about with many small leaues. The fruit is round, almost as big as a prune or plum, the which being ripe doth open in diuers places, and hath in it a flat grayish seed, the which is much desired of Emots, Ants, or Bilminers.

The

The place.

The Cypres tree delighteth in high mountaines, and dry places. It will not lightly grow in lowe moist places.

The time.

The leaues of Cypres be alwayes greene. The fruit is ripe in September euen at the beginning of winter.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *κυπαρισς*: in Latine, Cupressus: in Shops Cypressus: in English Cypres, and Cypres tree: in French *Cypres*: in high Dutch, *Cypressenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Cypressenboom*.

The fruit is called in Latine, *Nuces Cupressi*, *Pilula Cupressi*, and of some *Galbuli*: in Shops *Nuces Cupressi*: in English Cypres nuts: in French, *Noix de Cypres*.

The nature.

The fruit and leaues of Cypres are dry in the third degree, without any manifest heate, and astringent.

The vertues.

The fruit of Cypres taken into the bodie, stoppeth the laske and bloudie fire, and is good against the spitting of bloud, and all other issue of bloud. The decoction of the same made with water hath the same vertue.

The oile in which the fruit or leaues of Cypres haue boyled, doth strengthen the stomacke, stayeth vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all other fluxes of the same, and curseth the excoziation or going off of the skin from the secret partes or members.

Cypres nuts cure them that are bursten and haue their guts fallen into their cods & to be laid to outwardly. The leaues haue the same vertue.

With the fruit of Cypres they cure and take away the corrupt flesh (called *Polydypus*) growing in the nose.

The same brused with fat drye figs, doth cure the blackings of the genitals: and if ye put leauen thereto, it dissolneth and wasteth botches and biles being laid thereupon.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in sweete wine, or meade, doe helpe the strangurie, & and issue of the bladder.

The same pound very small, close by greene or new woundes, and stop the blood of them being laid thereunto.

They be also with great profite, laid with parched barley meale, to wilde fire, caruncles, and other hot blcers and fretting sores.

The leaues and fruit of Cypres, laid to with vineger, make the haire blacke. 3

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of the Yew tree.

The description.

The Yew is a great high tree, remaining alwayes greene, it hath a great stem, covered with a gray barke, that is clouen and scabbed, or scaly. The leaues be of a darke greene, long, and narrow like a feather, set full of small leaues, growing all alongst a stem, opposite or standing right ouer one against another, whereof each leafe is narrow, and longer than the leaues of Rosemarie, otherwise not much unlike. His fruit is faire round red berries, somewhat bigger than Whozts, but else not much unlike.

The place.

Yew groweth in Arcadia, Italie, Spaine, France, and Almaine: also in the Forrest of Ardein. In time past it was planted in Gardens for Camariske.

The time.

The fruit of Yew is ripe in September.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *κισσος*, of Theophrastus *κισσος*: and after Galen *κισσος*, *Cactos*:

Castos: in Latine, **Taxus:** of the ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrie, **Tamariscus:** in English, **Cwe,** or **Pew:** in French, **If:** in high Dutch, **Ibenbaum:** and accordingly in base Almaine, **Ibenboom.**

The nature.

Pew is altogether venemous, and against mans nature.

The vertues.

Pew is not profitable for mans bodie, for it is so hartfull and venemous, that such as doe but onely sleepe under the shadow thereof, become sicke, and sometimes they dye, especially when it bloweth. In Gascoigne it is most dangerous.

If any eat the fruit, it will cause the laske, the birds that eat the berries, doe either dye, or cast their feathers.

The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey, doe vse the bark of this tree, in stead of the barke of Tamariske, by this we may well perceiue what wickednesse the ignorant Apothecaries doe daily commit by ministering of naughtie hurtful medicines in stead of god, to the great perill and danger of the poore diseased people.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of the Pine Tree.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Pine-trees, as the noble ancient Theophrastus writeth, that is to say, the garden and wild Pine-trees: there be also diuers sorts of the wild Pine tree.

The description.

The Pine-tree is high and great, with many branches, at the toppe parted into other round branches, set round about with little hard leaues, and almost sharpe pointed or prickley, very streight or narrow, and of a greene whitish colour: the timber is redde and heauie, and within about the heart, full of sappe and liquoz. His fruit is great bouleans, or bawles, of a browne Chesnut colour (and are called Pine apples) in which grow smal nuts, wherein is a sweet white kernel, which is sometimes vsed in medicine.

The first kind of the wild Pine-trees, is high, great, and thicke, and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine: the branches be spread abroad, with long sharpe pointed leaues, the fruit is short and not hard, opening easily, and falling quickly.

The second kind groweth not so high, neither is the stemme growing streight vp, but bringeth forth many branches sodainely from the root creeping by the ground, long, slender, and easily to be ployed or bent, insomuch that hereof they make circles and hoops for wine hogtheades and tonnes, as the noble learned Mathiolus writeth: The fruit of this kind is greater than the fruit of any of the other wild Pine-trees.

The third kind groweth streight vpright, and wareth great and high, yet not so high as the other wild kinds: the branches of this doe grow like the Pitch tree: the fruit is long and bigge, almost like the fruit of the Pitch-tree: in the same is contained triangled small nuts, like to the nuts of the pine apple, but smaller and bzittler, with a kernel of good taste, like the kernell of the tame pine.

The fourth kind hath a long hard fruit, the which will not open easily, nor fall lightly from the tree.

The fifth kind hath small round nuts, not much greater than Cypres nuts, the which will open and fall quickly.

From out of these trees commeth that liquoz called Rosen, especially from the wild trees: and it runneth most commonly out of the barke, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is found in the fruit or apples.

From these trees also commeth Pitche both liquid and hard, the which is

or stone forth by burning of the Wood, as Theophrastus teacheth. The which manner of drawing or melting of Pitch, is yet used in Candie, as Peter Belon writeth.

The place.

1 The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spaine, Greece, France, and England, in fields and Gardens, whereas it hath bene planted.

2 The wild Pines grow upon mountaines, and some of them upon the highest mountaines, whereas none other trees nor hearbes doe grow, especially the first wild kind, the which is also found in Dutchland, Liefland, Poland, and other cold Regions.

The time.

The fruit of Pine-apples, are ripe in September.

The names.

The Pine is called in Latine, Pinus: in Græke not $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\delta$, as diuers of our late Writers doe suppose, but $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$, as it is euident by Virgils verse in his 9. Booke of Aeneidos.

Ipsa inter medias fragrantem feruida pinum
Suffinet. Whereas it is to be understood by Flagrantem pinum, teda pinea, as Seruius writeth

Ouidius in Epistolis Heroidum.

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arsi:

Ardet vt ad magnos pinea teda deos:

Item fastorum quarto.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.

Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque teda datur.

Prudentius in hymno cerei Paschalis.

Seu pinus piceam fert alimoniam.

By which verses one may know, that Teda cometh of the tree called in Latine, Pinus, into the which (as Theophrastus writeth) $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$, Peuce is translated: so that by this one may know that Pinus and Peuce, is but one tree.

1 The tame or garden kind is called in Græke $\mu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\kappa$ $\eta\mu\epsilon\sigma\varsigma$: in Latine, Pinus sacra: in English, the garden pine: in French, Pin: in high Dutch, Hartzbaum, and Hinholtz: in base Almaine, pynboom.

2 The wild kind is called in Græke $\mu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\kappa$ $\alpha\gamma\iota\alpha$: in Latine, Pinus syluetris, and Pinaster: in English, the wild pine: in French, Pin sauvage: in base Almaine, wild pynboom: of the kinds of wild pine are those trees which be called in high Dutch, Bytterholtz, Fozenholtz, or Fuerenholtz, Fitchtenbaum, &c.

The first wild kind is called in French, *Alene*, and *Elue* (as Peter Belon writeth) and it seemeth to be Pinus Tarentina, whereof *Pinie* writeth.

The second is called in Italian, *Mughi*: and it may be called in Græke $\chi\mu\alpha\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$: in Latine, Humilis pinus, or Pinus terrestris.

The third is called in some places in the mountaines betwixt Italie and Germanie, *Cembri*, and *Cirmoli*. This seemeth to be that (as Peter Belon writeth) which the French-men call *Smiffe*. This is not Sapinus, for Sapinus is the neether part of the stemme or trunk of the Fir-tree, as we shall write hereafter.

The fourth is much like to that which Theophrastus calleth in Græke $\mu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\kappa$ $\iota\delta\epsilon\alpha$: in Latine, Pinus Idea.

The fift is called of Theophrastus $\mu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\kappa$ $\theta\epsilon\alpha\lambda\iota\alpha$, that is to say in Latine, Pinus marina: in French, *Pin marin*.

The fruit of the pine is called in Græke $\kappa\acute{\omega}\nu\theta$: in Latine, Conus, and Nux pinea: in English, a Cone, or pine-apple: in French, *Pomme de Pin*: in high Dutch, *Zyrbel*: in base Almaine, pynappel.

The nuts which are found in the pine-apples, are called in Græke $\sigma\pi\acute{\iota}\beta\omicron\lambda\omicron\iota$, and of Hippocrates, $\kappa\omicron\gamma\kappa\alpha\lambda\omicron\iota$: in Latine, Nucis pineæ: in English, pine-apple kernells or nuts: in French, *Pignons*.

The heart of the middle of the timber which is full of liquor, and being kindled or burned like to a torch, is called in Greeke *Σκίζη* in Latine, Teda. And when the whole tree or inner substance thereof, is become so fat and full of liquor, then Theophrastus saith, that it is changed into Teda. And then it dieth because it is so full of fat or oyle, euen like to a man or beast that is stuffed or rather filled in grease and fat: and then are the sayd trees best for the yeelding or drawing forth of the Pitch. Wherefore they be much deceyued, that take Teda to be a kind of tree by it selfe, and doe not rather know it to be a kind of corruption or maladie, incident to the Pine-tree.

The nature.

The barke of the Pine-tree is drye and astringent, especially the scales of the cones or apples, and the leaues be almost of the same complexion.

The kernel of the Nuts is hot and moist, and somewhat astringent.

The vertues.

The scales of the Pine-apple with the barke of the Pine-tree, doe stop the lask, and the bloodie fluxe, and prouoke urine, and the both of the same drunken, hath the like propertie.

The same is also good against all scorplings and burnings with fire, to be pound with the litarage of Gluer and frankencense: and if there be some Copperas mixt therewith, it will cleanse and heale consuming or fretting sores.

The leaues of the Pine-tree healeth greene wounds, and boyled in vinegar, they swage the tooth-ach.

The kernells of the Nuts which are found in the Pine apples, are good for the lungs, they cleanse the breast, and cause the slegme to be spet out: also they nourish well and ingender good blood, and for this cause they be good for such as haue the cough, and begin to consume and dye away, in what sort soeuer they bee taken.

This fruit also doth vnstop the liuer and the milt, mitigateth the sharpenesse of urine, and therefore is good for them that are troubled with the grauell and the Stone.

The vertues of the Rosen and Pitch, shall be declared hereafter.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of the Pitch-tree.

The description.

The Pitch tree is also of an indifferent bignesse, and tall stature, but not so great as the Pine-tree, and is alwayes greene like the Pine and Firre-trees, his timber or wood is nothing so redde as the Firre-tree. It is also fat and Roseny, yeelding Rosen of diuers sorts: the branches be hard and parted into other sprays, most commonly crosse-wise, vpon which grow small greene leaues, not round about the branches, but by every side one right over against another like to little feathers: the fruit is smaller than the fruit of the Pine-tree.

In burning of this wood there floweth out pitch, euen like as out of the pine-tree, as witneseth Dioscorides.

The place.

This tree groweth in many places of Greece, Italy, France, and Germany.

The time.

The fruit of this tree is also ripe in September.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *πικύνη*: in Latine, Picea: in high Dutch, Rot thannon, and Rot dannebaum, that is to say, the redde Fir-tree: and accordingly in heather-Dutchland, it is called *Roode Denneboom*.

That Pitys and Picea, are but one kind of tree, Scribonius Largus doth sufficiently declare, who in the CCj. Composition writeth after this manner. Resina pitui-
na, id est, ex picea arbore.

The nature, and vertues.

The leaues, barke, fruit, kernels or nuts of this tree, are almost of the same nature, vertues, and operations, as the leaues, barks, fruit, and kernels of the Pine-tree.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Rosen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitch-trees.

The kinds.

1 The Rosen that runneth out of the Pine and Pitch-trees, is of three sorts, besides the pitch, which we will describe by it selfe in the next Chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heat of the Sun in the Sommer time, from the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

The other is found both vpon and betwixt the bark of the Pine and Pitch-trees, and most commonly whereas it is clouen or hurt.

3 The third kind groweth betwixt the scales of the fruit.

The names.

All the kinds of Rosen are called in Greeke *ῥητιν*: in Latine, Resina: in English, Rosen: in French, Resine: in Dutch, Herst.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *ῥητιν υγρὰ*: in Latine, Resina liquida: in Shops of this Countrey, Resina Pini: in base Almaine, Rynschen, or mozuwein Herst, that is to say, liquid Rosen.

Of this kind is that Rosen called of the Ancients in Greeke *ῥητιν κολοφώνια*: Resina Colophonia, which was so called, because in time past they brought it from Colophon (a Citie of Ionia in Greece where was the temple of Apollo, called Clarius and Homer the famous Post was borne.) But now the ignorant Apothecaries, in the stead thereof doe vse a kind of drye Pitch, to the great hurt of them that are grieved.

Of this sort is also the Rosen which the Brazanders doe call Spieghelherst, the which is molten with the Sun in Sommer, and remayneth drye, and may be made into powder: some call it Resina arida, that is to say, dry Rosen, yet this is not Resina arida of the Ancients.

2 The second Rosen is called in Greeke *ῥητιν ἄρρη*: in Latine, Resina arida: but that which sweateth out of the pine tree, is called in Greeke *ῥητιν πυκνὴ*: Resina pinea: and that which commeth out of the Pitch-tree, *ῥητιν πικρινή*: Resina picea, and picea, of some Spagas, as witneseth Plinie.

These two kinds of Rosen, and also the drye Rosen that sweateth out of the Fir-tree, are now a-daves without discretion, sold in Shops for great incense, and is called of the ignorant Apothecaries, Thus, of some Garipot, and they call the right Incense, Olibanum, not knowing how that Olibanum, which is called in Greeke *λίβανος*, and Thus, be but one thing.

3 The third Rosen is called *ῥητιν στροβιλίνη*, Resina strobilina, this kind vntill this time hath bene vnknowne in Shops.

The nature.

All the kinds of Rosen are hot and drye, of a cleansing and scouring nature.

The vertues.

Rosen doth cleanse and heale new wounds, therefore the same is for the most part mingled with all ointments and emplaysters, that serue for new wounds.

It softneth hard swellings, and is comfortable to abused parts or members, being applied or layed to with oyles and ointments agreeable.

CHAP. XC.

Of Pitch and Tarre.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Pitch: the one moist, and is called liquid Pitch: the other is hard and drye, they doe both runne out of the Pine and Pitch-tree, and of certayne other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larch-trees, by burning of the wood and timber of the same trees, as appertayneth, and as it hath beene before exprested.

The names.

Pitch is called in Greeke *μαστα*: in Latine, *Pix*: in French, *Poix*: in Dutch, *peck*.
 1 The liquid Pitch is called in Greeke, *μαστα υγρη*: in Latine, *Pix liquida*: in *Itali*, *bant*, *Tar*: in French, *Poix de Bourgogne*: in English, *Tar*.
 2 The drye Pitch is called in Greeke *ηρημαστα*, *καλιμαστα*, & *μαστα ηρημη*: in Latine, *Pix arida*: in Shops, *Pix naualis*: in English, *Ship-pitch*, or *Stone-pitch*: in French, *Poix seche*: in base Almaine, *Stanpeck*.

The nature.

Pitch is hote and drye in the second degree, and of mixtely subtile parts, but the Stone-Pitch is dryest, the liquid Pitch or Tar is the hotter, and of moze subtile parts.

The vertues.

Liquid Pitch (as witnesseth Dioscorides & Galen) taken with hony, doth cleanse the breast, and is good to be licked in of those that haue the shortnesse of breath, whose breast is stuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeneth all hard swellings, and is good to annoynt the necke against the Squinancie, or swelling of the throat. To be hote, it good to be put into softening playsters, anodines which take away payne and grieffe, and maturatives or riping medicines.

Laid to with Early-meale it suppleth and softeneth the hardnesse of the matrix and fundament.

Liquid Pitch mingled with Sulphur (or quick bzinestone) represseth fretting blisters, & the naughty scab, and foule scurffe, and if that salt be put thereto, it is good to be layed vpon the bitings and stings of Serpents and Wipers.

It cureth the rifts and clouen chaps, that happen, to the hands, feet, and fundament, to be layed thereunto.

If it be pownded very small with the fine powder of Frankensence it healeth hollow blcers or fistulas, filling them vp with flesh.

The Stone or drye Pitch, hath the same vertue as the liquid Pitch, but not so strong: but it is better, and apter to glew together wounds, as Galen saith.

CHAP. XCI.

Of the Firre-tree.

The description.

The Firre-tree is great, high, and long, euer greene, growing much higher than the Pine and Pitch-trees: the stemme is very euen or straight, playne beneath, and without ioynts, but with ioynts and knops above, vpon which ioynts grow the branches bearing leaues almost like Pew, but smaller: the fruit is like to the Pine-apple, but smaller and narrow, not hanging downe, as the Pine-apple, but growing right vppward. With the timber of this tree they make masts for ships, posts, and rayles for diuers other purposes.

From out of the barke of the young Firre-tree is gathered a faire liquid Rosen,

cleare and thoroughly shining, as the learned Matthiolus, and Peter Belon haue written, which is bitter and aromaticall, in taste almost like to Citron pills, or the barks of Limons condited.

Also there is found vpon this tree a Rosen or dry white gum, like as there is found vpon the Pine and Pitch trees, the which is sold for Thus, that is to say, Frankincense, and so is esteemed of the common sort.

The place.

The Fir tree groweth vpon mountaines: and is not onely found in Græce, Italie, Spaine, and France, but in Pruse, Pomeran, Liefland, and diuers other places of Germanie.

The names.

This tree is called in Græke *ελαιμ*: in Latin, *Abies*: in English, *Fir*: in French, *Sapin*: in high Dutch, *Wels*; *Thannen*, and *Weis*; *Dannenbaum*: in base Albmaine, *Witte Denneboom*, and *Wassbaum*.

The lower part of the stem of this tree which is without knots or topnts, is called in Latine *Sapinus*, and the vpper part which is full of topnts and knots, is called *Fusterna*, as witnesseth not onely Plinie, but also Virruuius in his second booke of Architecture; or buildings.

The liquid and cleare Rosen, running out of the barke of the pong tree is called of the later writers *δακρυον τ' ελαμης*: *Lachryma abietis*, *Lachryma abiegna*, and of some *Abiegna resina liquida*, and *Abiegnum oleum*: in Italian, *Lagrime*: in shops of this country, *Terebinthina veneta*, and is sold for the right Turpentine: in English, *Turpentine of Venice*: in French, *Terebinthine de Venise*: in base Albmaine, *Wenetsche Terebenthijn*: there be some that thinke this Rosen to be *ελαωδης ρητινη*, *Oleaosa resina* of Dioscorides.

The dry white Rosen, is called *ρητινη ελαμην*, *Resina abiegna*, and is sold in shops for Thus and Garipot, like the dry Rosen of the Pine tree.

The nature.

The barke, as also the dry gum or Rosen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, like to the barke and dry Rosen of the Pine tree, sauing that they be somewhat more eager and cleansing.

The liquid or cleare Rosen, is hot and dry in the second degree, and bicause of his eager or sharpe qualitie, it hath a digestiue and cleansing nature.

The vertues.

The cleare liquid Rosen of the Fir tree, taken about the weight of halfe an ounce, looseth the belly and driueth forth hot cholerike humors: it doth cleanse and mundifie the hurt kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the stone and grauell, and is good to be receiued oftentimes of such as are troubled with the gowt.

The same taken with Nutmeg and Sugar in quantitie of a Nut, cureth the Strangurie, and is very good against the excoziations, and going off of the skin, or fluxe of the secret parts.

It is also excellent for all greene and fresh wounds, especially the wounds of the head, for it healeth and cleanseth very much.

CHAP. XCII.

Of the Larch or Larix tree.

The description.

The Larix tree is great and thicke, spreading abroad his slender boughes or branches, which are very pliant or limmer: the timber is reddish, thicke, weighty, and very hard, insomuch as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in the Furnace with other wood like chalke or white Stone: the barke of this tree is smother than the barke of the Fir tree: the leaues be greene, and small iagged, growing thicke together in tufts like tassels, and doe fall

fall off at the coming of winter: the fruit is like to Pine apples, saving that it is much smaller, and not much greater than Cypres Nuts.

From this tree cometh forth a liquoz, Rosen or gum, which is soft, moist, whitish, and darke, in substance like hony of Athens, as Vitruuius writeth.

There groweth in this kinde of trees a kinde of mushroom or taske, that is to say, a fungeous excrescence, called Agaricus, or Agarick, the which is a pretious medicine and of great vertue.

The best Agarick is that which is whitest, very light, brittle, and open or spongy: that which is otherwise, that is to say, blacke, thicke, close, clammy, and weighty, is not mete for medicine, but unwholsome and venemous.

The place.

This tree groweth in Lombardy, alongst by the river Padus, and in Sicilia plentifully.

The time.

This tree hath new leaves at the beginning of the spring time: the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *λαριξ*: in Latine, Larix: in some shops, Larga: in high Dutch, Lerchenbaum: in base Almanic, Lozkenboom.

The Rosen of this tree is called in Greeke *ρητινη λαειννη, η λαειξ*: in Latin, Resina laricea, and Resina larigna: in shops Terbinthina, not without error: also in Dutch it is called Termenthyn, or Terbenthyn, that is to say, Terbinthun, or Turpentine, and this is the common Turpentine that we haue, which should rather be called Larch Rosen, or Larch Turpentine.

The spongie excrescence which is found in the Larch tree, is called in Greeke *αγαρικον*: in Latine, Agaricum: in shops, Agaricus: of some, Medicina famuæ: in English, Agarick: in French, *Agaric*.

The nature.

The Larch tree, his leaves, fruit, barks, and kernell, are of temperature almost like to the Pine and Fir trees, but not all thing so vertuous, neither so strong.

The Rosen of this tree is hot and dry like the other Rosens, but it doth mundifie and clense better than the rest.

Agarick is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The vertues.

The Rosen of the Larch or Larix trees, is as good as any of the other Rosens, to be put into ointments and implasters, to glew together, clense and heale wounds.

To be laid on with hony it clenseth the breast, and loseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out the stone and grauell, to be taken inwardly: to be short, it is of facultie very like to the right Turpentine, and may be used for the same, as Galen writeth, lib de medicamentis secundum genera.

Agarick taken about the weight of a dram, purgeth the belly from cold slime and other grosse and raw humors, which charge and stop the braine, the kinewes, the lungs, the breast, the stomacke, the liuer, the splene, the kidneies, the matrix, or any other the inward parts.

Agarick is good against the paine and swimming of the head, the falling euill, and the impostumes of the braine, to be taken with srupe acetosus.

It is good against the shortnes of the breath called Asthma, the hard continuall cough or inueterate cough: it is good also for such as haue taken fals, and are abused or squet or hurt, or bursten inwardly, to be drunken in honied wine when one hath no feuer, and with honied water in a feuer.

It is also giuen with great profit, sodden in sweet wine, to such as haue the Cough sick and consumption, and to them that spit and cast forth blood, when they lose their bellies, or go to the stoole.

It openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and kidneies, and preuaileth much against the

the Jaunders, and such as are euill colozed, for it putteth away the naughty coloz, and restozeth the faire naturall coloz.

If it be taken with vineger, it openeth and cureth the stopping and hardnes of the melt or splene.

The same taken dry without any liquoz, doth strengthen and comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, it cureth the wambings of the stomack, and the slower belching out of the same, causing good digestion.

Agarick is a good medicine against old fevers, for to purge the body, and against wormes: it is also very profitably put into medicines, that are giuen against poison or venoms.

The danger.

Agarick is of slow operation, and taken in too great a quantitie, it feebleth the inward parts.

The remedie.

Agarick is corrected, to be giuen either with Ginger, Salgem, but chiefly with Orimell.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of the Turpentine tree.

The description.

The Turpentine tree in some places is but short and base: and in some places it waxeth great and high, as Theophrastus writeth. It hath long leaues consisting of many other leaues like to Bay leaues, growing one against another alongst by one stem: the flowers be small and reddish growing together like grapes, afterward there come small round berries, at the first greene, but afterward reddish, and when they be ripe, they be blacke, clammy, or fat, and of a pleasant sauoz: the roots be long and grow deepe in the ground, the timber is faire, blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree issueth the right Turpentine, the which is faire and cleare, thicker than the liquid Rosen, which is gathered from the barke of the Fir tree.

The place.

The Turpentine groweth plentifully in Syria, especially about Damascus, whereas it waxeth very great: it is also found in Græce, and in some places of Italy and Languedock.

The time.

The Turpentine tree flowereth in the spring time, and is ripe about the end of summer, euén with the grapes.

The names.

This tree is called in Græke *τερεβινθος*: in Latin, *Terebinthus*: in English, *Turpentine tree*: in French, *Terebinthe*: in base Almanne, *Terebinthyn bom*: and of the Arabian Physicians, *Albotin*.

The fruit is called of Auicen, *Granum Viride*.

The gum or Rosen is called in Græke *εμψιν τερεβινθιν*: in Latin, *Resina Terebinthina*: of Auicen, *Gluten albotin*: unknowne in the shops of this country.

The nature.

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, are hot and dry in the second degree (especially being well dried) they be also astringent.

The fruit is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Rosen or this Turpentine, is hot in the second degree, but not ouer much drying: also it is clensing.

The vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, do stop the spitting forth of blood, and the bloody fluxe, and womens flowers. To conclude, they be of power like to Acatia,

Acacia, and the leaues and barke of Lentiscus or the Masticke tree, if they be taken in like manner.

The fruit of this tree prouoketh vyne, stirreth vp fleshly lust, and is good against the bitings of the field Spider, to be drunken in wine.

The Rosen of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, loseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and melt or spleene: it clenseth the kidneies, prouoketh vyne, and driueth out grauell, taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Auicen writeth.

Turpentine in a lectuarie with hony, clenseth the breast and the lungs, ripeth flegmes, and causeth the same to be spet out.

Turpentine is also good against the wilde scurffe, and euill-fauoured manginelle and chaps or clifts of the face. And it is much occupied in all emplasters that serue to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and hony, is good to be dropped into the eares against the matter running out of the same.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of Lentiske or Masticke tree.

The description.

The Lentiske tree in some places is of a reasonable bignesse and stature, like to a tree of a meane size: and in some places it putteth forth diuers springes or shutes from the roote like as the Masell: the leaues which remaine alwaies greene, are like to the leaues of the Turpentine and the tree, many growing together alongst one stem, but smaller than Turpentine leaues, of a darke greene color and thicke: the barke is tough and plyant: the fruit is round, and groweth in clusters like the fruit of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentiske tree commeth forth the noble and excellent gum or Rosen, called Masticke, the which is not liquid, neither growing together as the other Rosens, but remaineth asunder in diuers small graines or parts, of the quantitie of wheat cornes, whereof the best Masticke is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, cleare, white, brittle, and of a sweet sauour.

The place.

The Lentiske tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very well husbanded and trimmed, for the Masticke which commeth from it: it is found also in Italy, and certaine other Regions, but it yieldeth very litle or no Mastick at all.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *λίγισκος*: in Latin, *Lentiscus*: in English, the *Lentisk*, or *Mastick tree*: in French, *Lentisque*, and *Mastix*: in Dutch, *Mastixboom*.

The gum or Rosen is called in Greeke *ῥατίνη γαρίνη*, *ῥατίνη*: in Latine, *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche*: in Shops, *Mastix*.

The nature.

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske tree are of a meane or temperate heat, and are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent: and of the same temperature is the Mastick or gum.

The vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske or Masticke tree stop the common laske, the bloody fire, the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, the fluxe of the mother, and all other fluxe of blood: they be also good against the falling downe of the mother and fundament.

The

The *Passick* is also good against the spitting of blood, the common laske, the bloody fluxe, the inordinate fluxe of the matrix, and all other issue of blood proceeding from any part of the body whatsoeuer.

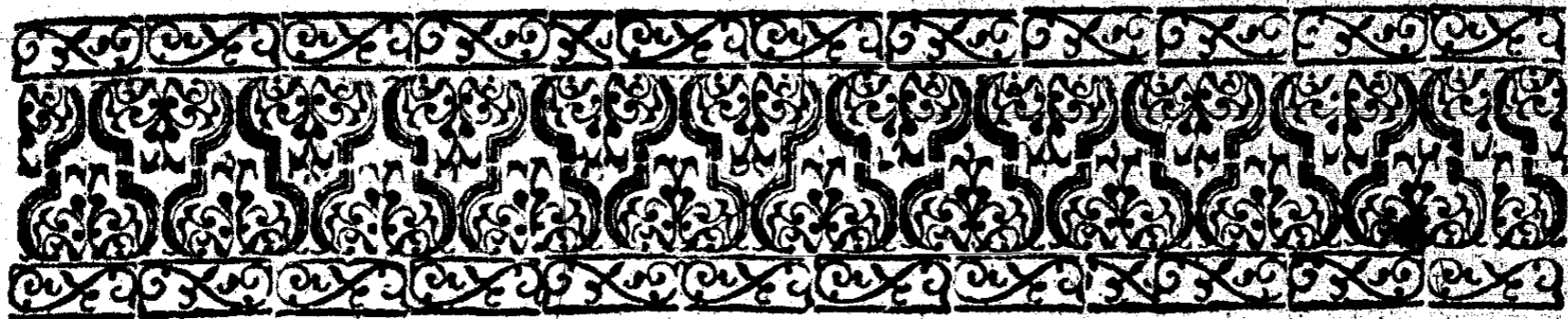
Passick is very good for the stomacke, for it strengthneth the same, and stayeth vomiting, staying all the paine and griefe of the same, and reuiveth the appetite which was dulled.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed upon, doth dry and comfort the braine, stayeth the falling downe of humors, and maketh a sweet breath.

They vse to rub the teeth with *Passick*, to whiten the same, and to fasten them that be loose, and to comfort the iawes or gums which be loose and weak.

The end of the sixt and last part of the Historie
of Plants.





INDEX LATINORVM
NOMINVM, QVIBVS VETE-
RES ET VIRI DOCTI IN STIRPIVM
HERBARVMQVE APPELLATI-
ONIBVS, VTVNTVR.

A Biogna resina liquida	560	Aethiopia	87	Amygdalum	ibid.
Abiegnum oleum	ibid.	Agnos	497	Amygdalus	ibid.
Abies	560	Agaricum	561	Amyrberis	492. 502
Abiga	21	Ageratum	63. 179	Amyrum	382
Abrotonum	2	Agrioselinum	439	Anagallis aquatica	415
Abrotonum fœmina	ibid.	Agrioscinara	377	Anagallis sylvestris.	129
Abrotonum mas	ibid.	Agriocestranum	416	Anagallis vtraq;	40
Abrotonum siculum.	2	Asuga	21	Anagyris	535
AbSynthium lasifolium.	4	Albinum	64	Anadendron.	418.
AbSynthium vrinum	ibid.	Alabandica rosa	471	Anarantium malum	506
AbSynthium Ponticum	ibid.	Albucum	465	Anchusa genera	7
AbSynthium Grecia	ibid.	Albucus	ibid.	Anchusa alcibiadium	ibid.
AbSynthium serpi.ium	ibid.	Alcea	420	Anchusa onochilas	ibid.
AbSynthium ruficum	ibid.	Alcea Veneta	ibid.	Androsamum	47
AbSynthium sanonicum	ibid.	Alchimilla	99	Anemone	304
Acacia	462. 519	Alcibiscum	8	Anethum	193
Acacia altera	492	Alectorolophos	371	Anisum	194
Acacia pontica	ibid.	Alga	300	Anonis.	481
Acantha	379	Alisma	242	Anonsum	91
Acanthi	381	Allsaria	458	Anthema	417
Acanthium	378	Allium	457	Anthropomorphos	313
Acantibus	379	Allium anguinum	ibid.	Anthrycellon	11
Acanthus Germanica	380	Allium sativum	ibid.	Anthyllion	ibid.
Acanthus sylvestris	378 379	Allium sylvestre	ibid.	Anthyllis	359. 11
Acatalis	550	Allium vrsinum	ibid.	Anthyllis altera	11
Acer	549. 892	Alnus	545	Anthyllis prior.	11
Acer campestris	ibid.	Alnus nigra	547	Anthyllon	11
Accipitrina	407	Aloe	256	Anthirrinum	129
Acetabulum	29	Aloe Gallica	240	Antimalum	313
Acetabulum alcerum	ibid.	Alopecuros.	390	Anydrom.	320
Achillea	103	Alfina	38	Anydros	152
Achillea fiderici	ibid.	Alfina marina	ibid.	Anonium	91
Achimilla	99	Althea	418	Anthericos	465. 749
Acydonium	114	Alyssum	75. 386	Aparine	387
Acinos	172	Alymos	499	Aphace.	348. 346
Aconitum lycostomum	306. 397	Amaracno	15. 168	Aphedron	382
Aconitum pardalianches	306	Amarra dulcis	288	Apiaria	473
Acorum	144	Amaranthus	121	Apiastrum.	185. 302
Acorus	144. 370	Amaranthus luteus	63	Apios	353
Acron sylvaticum	103	Amaranthus purpureus	121	Apium	434
Aculeosa	375	Ambrosia	174	Apium hortense	ibid.
Asorna	382	Ambubeia	405	Apium montanum	435
Acula	441	Ambuxum	279	Apium palustre	302. 434
Adiantum	293	Amni	195	Apium ruficum	302. 434
Agilops	317	Ammoniacum.	221	Apium rufum	302
Agriaphotis	245	Ampelopsum	457	Apium samasile	435
Aethiopicum seseli	208	Amygdala.	511	Apium sylvestre	302. 436. 437

INDEX.

<i>Apolinarum</i>	267	<i>Batrachium Apulei</i>	ibid.	<i>Cammarum</i>	306
<i>Apollinaris minor</i>	320	<i>Bellis</i>	122	<i>Campana Rosa</i>	471
<i>Apollinaris</i>	331	<i>Bellium.</i>	ibid.	<i>Campfanema</i>	201
<i>Aquifolia.</i>	504	<i>Benè olens</i>	132	<i>Canchrys</i>	201
<i>Arabis</i>	450	<i>Beta</i>	396	<i>Cania</i>	90
<i>Arachis</i>	343	<i>Beta candida</i>	ibid.	<i>Canina sentis</i>	502
<i>Arachis</i>	347-348	<i>Beta nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Canina brassica</i>	55
<i>Arbor Juda</i>	535	<i>Beta nigra Romana</i>	ibid.	<i>Canrubus</i>	471
<i>Arbutus</i>	524	<i>Betonica.</i>	20.208	<i>Cannabis utraq</i>	50
<i>Arcinum</i>	12	<i>Betonica Pauli</i>	20	<i>Cantabrica</i>	118
<i>Argemone</i>	311	<i>Betula</i>	546	<i>Capillaris</i>	291
<i>Arsene</i>	507	<i>Bipenula</i>	97	<i>Capillus Veneris</i>	ibid.
<i>Aris</i>	234	<i>Bisacutum</i>	440	<i>Capita rosarum</i>	47.
<i>Arisarum</i>	234	<i>Bistorta</i>	18	<i>Capnium</i>	15
<i>Aristalthea</i>	418	<i>Blattaria</i>	85	<i>Capnos phragmites</i>	228
<i>Aristolochia genera</i>	226	<i>Blephara</i>	130	<i>Capnos Plinij</i>	15
<i>Aronia</i>	514	<i>Blisum</i>	395	<i>Capparis</i>	489
<i>Arthemisia genera</i>	13	<i>Bolbocastanon</i>	416	<i>Capraria</i>	80
<i>Arum</i>	233	<i>Bonus genus</i>	213	<i>Caprificus</i>	516
<i>Arum maculatum</i>	232	<i>Batrys</i>	174	<i>Capsella</i>	450
<i>Arum palustre</i>	ibid.	<i>Brabyla</i>	518	<i>Capfici genera.</i>	454
<i>Arundinis genera</i>	369	<i>Brassica genera 398.</i>	ibid.	<i>Cardamantice</i>	452
<i>Asarum</i>	230	<i>Brassica marina</i>	285.400	<i>Cardamum hybernium</i>	449
<i>Asclepias</i>	229	<i>Brassica rustica</i>	ibid.	<i>Carduus</i>	376
<i>Ascyrum</i>	47	<i>Brassica sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Cardus sylvestris</i>	384
<i>Asia</i>	330	<i>Brosa</i>	329	<i>Cardus trinus</i>	372
<i>Aspalathum</i>	250.492	<i>Bromus</i>	363	<i>Cardus lacteus</i>	ibid.
<i>Asparagus</i>	442	<i>Bromus herba</i>	ibid.	<i>Cardus niger</i>	ibid.
<i>Asparagus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Bruta</i>	553	<i>Cardus ramprarius</i>	377
<i>Aspidium</i>	382	<i>Brutheo</i>	ibid.	<i>Cardus sativus</i>	376
<i>Asphodelus</i>	147.465	<i>Bryonia alba</i>	276	<i>Cardus sylvaticus</i>	372
<i>Asphodelus famina.</i>	ibid.	<i>Bryonia nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Cardus varius</i>	ibid.
<i>Asplenium</i>	295	<i>Bryonia sylvestris</i>	278	<i>Cardus Veneris</i>	275
<i>Asplenium magnum</i>	ibid.	<i>Bucinum</i>	118	<i>Careum</i>	196
<i>Asplenium sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Buglossum</i>	10	<i>Carica</i>	516
<i>Aster anticus</i>	28	<i>Buglossum magnum</i>	408	<i>Carpinus</i>	544
<i>Athanasos</i>	114	<i>Bulbina</i>	416	<i>Carum</i>	156
<i>Attractilis</i>	381	<i>Bulbosa iris</i>	143	<i>Carytes</i>	259
<i>Attractilis hispidior</i>	383	<i>Bulbus</i>	462	<i>Cassia nigra</i>	534
<i>Astragalus</i>	353	<i>Bulbus agrestis</i>	265	<i>Cassitha</i>	388
<i>Atriplex.</i>	394	<i>Bulbus esculentus</i>	462	<i>Castanea</i>	526
<i>Atriplex hortensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Bulbus litoralis</i>	463	<i>Castor</i>	156
<i>Atriplex sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Bulbus sylvestris</i>	462	<i>Catanance</i>	364
<i>Atriplex sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Bulbus vomitorius</i>	152.153	<i>Caucalis</i>	438
<i>Avena</i>	335	<i>Bunium</i>	205	<i>Caudamurina</i>	68
<i>Avena sterilis</i>	ibid.	<i>Buphrasimum</i>	133	<i>Cauda muris</i>	ibid.
<i>Avena herba</i>	363	<i>Bupleurum</i>	364	<i>Cauda vulpina</i>	390
<i>Aurelia</i>	63	<i>Buprestis</i>	392	<i>Caulias</i>	217
<i>Aureum malum</i>	506	<i>Butomus</i>	370	<i>Cedrelate</i>	552
<i>Aureum olus</i>	400.404	<i>Buxus</i>	502	<i>Cedria</i>	ibid.
<i>Auricula leporis</i>	45 364	<i>Buxus asinina</i>	503	<i>Cedromelon</i>	506
<i>Auricula leporis</i>	40.246	<i>Bytron</i>	450	<i>Cedrula</i>	552
				<i>Cedrus</i>	ibid.
B		C		<i>Cedrus conferta</i>	ibid.
<i>Bacca Juniperi</i>	550	<i>Cacalia</i>	97	<i>Cedrus maior</i>	ibid.
<i>Bacca Rhomano</i>	501	<i>Cachrys</i>	201	<i>Cedrus Lycia</i>	ibid.
<i>Bacca</i>	483	<i>Castor</i>	554	<i>Cedrus Phoenicea</i>	ibid.
<i>Baccinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Calamagrostis</i>	370	<i>Cedrinus liquor</i>	ibid.
<i>Balaustium</i>	508	<i>Calami genera</i>	369	<i>Cedrus acuta</i>	ibid.
<i>Billetes</i>	183	<i>Calamintha</i>	177	<i>Celtis</i>	525
<i>Balaris</i>	45	<i>Calamus odoratus</i>	368 370	<i>Centauris</i>	272
<i>Bals. mita maior</i>	179	<i>Calcatritha</i>	118	<i>Centaurium minus</i>	235
<i>Balsamita minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Calices glandium</i>	537	<i>Centaurium minus</i>	272
<i>Barba capri</i>	32	<i>Calendula</i>	117	<i>Centuncapita</i>	374
<i>Barba hirci</i>	120	<i>Calicularis</i>	321	<i>Centuncularis</i>	63.64
<i>Barbula hirci</i>	ibid.	<i>Calix rosarum</i>	471	<i>Centunculum</i>	ibid.
<i>Basilica</i>	240	<i>Callion</i>	318	<i>Cepa 459</i>	<i>Cepae</i> 415
<i>Basilicum</i>	172	<i>Callitrichum</i>	296	<i>Cerasa</i>	521
<i>Bati</i>	414	<i>Caltha</i>	117.136	<i>Cerasus</i>	ibid.
<i>Batrachij genera</i>	275	<i>Calthula</i>	117		<i>Ceratoni.</i>

INDEX.

<i>Ceratonia</i>	533	<i>Cnecus</i>	26	<i>Cucurbita</i>	ibid.
<i>Cerei spina</i>	501	<i>Cnecus sylvestris</i>	382	<i>Cucurbita minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Cestrum</i>	267	<i>Cnecron</i>	267.375	<i>Cucurbita oblonga</i>	ibid.
<i>Cherephyllum</i>	440	<i>Cnicus</i>	26	<i>Cucurbita periclales</i>	ibid.
<i>Charophyllum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cnidios coccus</i>	372	<i>Cucurbita sativa</i>	ibid.
<i>Chamebalanus</i>	353	<i>Cnipis</i>	542	<i>Cucurbita sylvestris</i>	271
<i>Chamebatus</i>	476	<i>Coccus gnidius</i>	267	<i>Cucumis agrestis</i>	270
<i>Chamecerasus</i>	522	<i>Coccus</i>	259	<i>Cucumis anguinus</i>	270.421
<i>Chamecissus</i>	282.284	<i>Coccus cnidius</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucumis citrulus</i>	413.414
<i>Chamacyparissus</i>	22	<i>Colchicum</i>	265	<i>Cucumis erraticus</i>	270
<i>Chamadaphne</i>	25	<i>Colocasion</i>	233	<i>Cucumis Galeni</i>	423
<i>Chamadrys</i>	20	<i>Colochyntis</i>	270	<i>Cucumis sativus</i>	421
<i>Chameirin</i>	140	<i>Colubrina</i>	231	<i>Cucumer sativus</i>	ibid.
<i>Chamelea</i>	267	<i>Columbaris</i>	88	<i>Cucumis sylvestris</i>	270
<i>Chamelea Germanica</i>	ibid.	<i>Columbina utraque</i>	ibid.	<i>Calices</i>	542
<i>Chamelea triccocos</i>	ibid.	<i>Colophontium</i>	287	<i>Cuminum Æthiopicum</i>	195
<i>Chameleo uterque</i>	ibid.372	<i>Colus rustica</i>	382	<i>Cuminum Alexandrinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Chamemeli genera</i>	131	<i>Colutea</i>	530	<i>Cuminum latum</i>	202
<i>Chamemelum</i>	ibid.	<i>Colutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuminum regium</i>	195
<i>Chamemelum album</i>	131.133	<i>Colymbade</i>	532	<i>Cuminum rusticum</i>	197
<i>Chamemelum luteum</i>	132	<i>Colymbades</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuminum sativum</i>	ibid.
<i>Chamelo niger</i>	372	<i>Colytea</i>	535.542	<i>Cuminum sylvestre</i>	ibid.
<i>Chamemelum purpureum</i>	132	<i>Coma</i>	120	<i>Cumila</i>	163.165
<i>Chamapytis</i>	21	<i>Condrilla</i>	409	<i>Cunilagine</i>	27
<i>Chamamelum sylvestre</i>	133	<i>Condriillis</i>	ibid.	<i>Cupressus</i>	554
<i>Chamapelon</i>	451	<i>Condriillon</i>	ibid.	<i>Cupressus Cretica</i>	553
<i>Chelidonium utrumque</i>	24	<i>Coniugulum</i>	184	<i>Cyanus flos</i>	116
<i>Chiliodynamis</i>	241.250	<i>Coniugulum nigrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cyanus maior</i>	ibid.
<i>Chilosophyllum</i>	102	<i>Confligo</i>	136	<i>Cyclaminus</i>	238
<i>Chironia</i>	235	<i>Confligo Plinij</i>	254	<i>Cyclaminus altera</i>	239.279
<i>Chironia vitis</i>	276	<i>Convolvulus</i>	285	<i>Cymbatium</i>	29
<i>Chironion</i>	240	<i>Conyze</i>	27	<i>Cyminais</i>	240
<i>Chrysanthemum</i>	136.137	<i>Conyza mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynanthemia</i>	133
<i>Chrysis</i>	103	<i>Conyza femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynara</i>	276
<i>Christophorina</i>	276	<i>Coriandrum</i>	198	<i>Cynobotane</i>	133
<i>Chrysolachanon</i>	394.404	<i>Cornu cervinum</i>	66	<i>Cynocrambe</i>	55
<i>Cicer</i>	343	<i>Cornus</i>	523	<i>Cynoglossa</i>	9
<i>Cicera</i>	ibid.	<i>Cornus femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynoglosson Plinij</i>	ibid.
<i>Cicercula</i>	ibid.	<i>Corona terra</i>	282	<i>Cynomorphos</i>	156
<i>Cicer columbinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Coronopodium</i>	254	<i>Cynoserchis</i>	158
<i>Cicer sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Coronopus Ruellij</i>	67	<i>Cyonos Phryce</i>	202
<i>Cicer sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Coronopi species</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynomazon</i>	372
<i>Cicer venereum</i>	ibid.	<i>Corchorus</i>	40	<i>Cynoxilon</i>	ibid.
<i>Cichorium</i>	405.409	<i>Corruda</i>	443	<i>Cynozolon</i>	ibid.
<i>Cichorium sativum</i>	405	<i>Corylus</i>	528	<i>Cyperus</i>	250
<i>Cicuta</i>	322.442	<i>Cortices rosarum</i>	471	<i>Cytini</i>	508
<i>Cinara</i>	375.376	<i>Costus niger</i>	276	<i>Cytinus</i>	474
<i>Cinara acuta</i>	ibid.	<i>Coryledon</i>	29.304	<i>Cytisus</i>	479.530
<i>Cinara rustica</i>	375	<i>Coryledon aquatica</i>	ibid.	<i>Cytonium</i>	509
<i>Cinicalis</i>	88.290	<i>Cotonea</i>	509		
<i>Cinosbatus</i>	471	<i>Crepula</i>	379	D <i>Actylitis</i>	226
<i>Circaea</i>	313	<i>Crassula maior</i>	30	<i>Damasodium</i>	242
<i>Cirfium</i>	408	<i>Crataegonum</i>	364	<i>Daphnoides</i>	266
<i>Cissanthemon</i>	279	<i>Crataeonum</i>	ibid.	<i>Dardana</i>	12
<i>Cissophilon</i>	ibid.	<i>Crataeus ibid.</i>	<i>Crambe</i> 398	<i>Dasmophon</i>	450
<i>Cistus</i>	474	<i>Cr. spinus</i>	492	<i>Daucium</i>	204
<i>Cistus non ladanifera</i>	ibid.	<i>Crimita</i>	796	<i>Daucum</i>	ibid.
<i>Cistus ladanifera</i>	474	<i>Crista</i>	372	<i>Daucum creticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Cissarum</i>	ibid.	<i>Crista gallinacea</i>	88.371	<i>Daucus</i>	435
<i>Citocasion</i>	267	<i>Cristimum</i>	415	<i>Daucus pastinaca</i>	ibid.
<i>Citrage</i>	185	<i>Crocodilium</i>	375	<i>Daucus sylvestris</i>	438
<i>Citrium malum</i>	506	<i>Crocus</i>	156	<i>Delphinium</i>	118
<i>Clausus Veneris</i>	130	<i>Cruciata</i>	141.389	<i>Delphinium alterum</i>	ibid.
<i>Clematis Ægyptia</i>	25	<i>Cuculus Indus</i>	267	<i>Demetria</i>	88
<i>Clematis altera</i>	279	<i>Cucurbita</i>	424	<i>Denticulus canis</i>	147
<i>Clematis daphnoides</i>	25	<i>Cucurbita anguina</i>	ibid.	<i>Dens caninus</i>	ibid.
<i>Cleoma</i>	305	<i>Cucurbita barbarica</i>	ibid.	<i>Dictamnium</i>	191
<i>Clethra</i>	545	<i>Cucurbita cameraria</i>	ibid.	<i>Dictamnium Creticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Clynopodium</i>	169	<i>Cucurbita magna & maior</i>	ibid.	<i>Dictamnium non Creticum</i>	ibid.

INDEX.

Diadema	419	Eruum	343-346	Fragula	ibid.
Diodela	103	Erynge	373	Fraxinea arbor	539
Dionysia	280	Eryngium	ibid.	Fraxinus	ibid.
Dioscorus	321	Eryngium maritimum	ibid.	Fraxinus bubula	ibid.
Dipsacum virumque	375	Erypha	228	Fraxinus sylvestris	ibid.
Dircion	320	Erysimum Dioscoridis	450	Fragipera	536
Dolicus 340 Donax	369	Erysimum Theopl.	355	Fucus	500
Donacitis	377	Erythrocentrum *	250, 372-377	Fumaria	19
Draba	450	Erythron	474	Fusterna	560
Draco	447	Euonymus	548	Fusus agrestis	382
Dracunculus maior	231	Eupatorium	45		
Dracunculus Matthioli	ibid.	Eupatorium adulterinum	ibid.	G Alation	388
Dracunculus minor	ibid.	Eupatorium aquaticum	ibid.	Galbanum	220
Dracunculus palustris	ibid.	Eupatorium Avicenna	ibid.	Galbuli	554
Dracunculus Plinij	18	Euphorbium	222-391	Galax *	37
Dryophonium	450	Euphrasia	30	Galega	348-352
Dryopteris	293	Euphrosine	ibid.	Galega altera	348
Dryopteris nigra	ibid.	Exupera	88	Galerion	388
Dulcichimum	251			Galeopsis	34
Dulcamara	288	F Aza	339	Galla 537 Gallica	549
Dulciradix	499	Faba lupina	321	Gallitricum	181
Dulcisida	245	Faba suilla	ibid.	Gallium	388
Dulcisradix	499	Fabulonia	ibid.	Gariophyllata	94
Durafina Perfusa	511	Fabulum	ibid.	Garosmos	396
		Fagopyriticum	336	Gemmalis	182
E ulus	275	Fagus	546	Genista	478-479
Ebulum	ibid.	Farclufinum	331	Geniana	240-241
Echion	8-173	Far	327-329	Geraniorum genera	35
Elaphobosum	432	Far venniculum album	ibid.	Gingidium	440
Elatarium	270	Far venniculum rutilum	ibid.	Gladiolus	142
Elatine	282	Farrago	330	Gladiolus fegetalis	ibid.
Eleophyllum	55	Faselus sylvestris	339	Glans	537
Eliochrysum	63-179	Faselus uterque	ibid.	Glandes terrestres	353
Elichryson	63	Fascelus	ibid.	Glans sardiana	526
Empetrum	81	Feria	88	Glustum	48
Enoron	320	Fegopyrum	336	Glauc	37-352-359
Epabsynthion	289	Ferraria	33-88	Glycyrrhiza	499
Eperingium	ibid.	Ferulago	215-264	Glycyrrhiza communis	ibid.
Epibaton	ibid.	Ferula sylvestris	264	Glycyrrhiza Drosco.	ibid.
Epibryon	ibid.	Ferrum equinum	352	Gnaphalium	63
Epichamedrys	ibid.	Festuca	337	Gossypium	488
Epigeniston	ibid.	Festuca altera	ibid.	Gorgonion	207
Epigetus	279	Ficus	516	Gramen	362
Epilinum	289	Ficus Indica	222-391	Gramen arundinaceum	370
Epimelus	514	Ficus sativa	516	Gramen maritimum	366
Epipactis	253	Ficus sylvestris	ibid.	Gramen Parnasium	ibid.
Epithymum	288	Fidicula	296	Gramum cnidium	267
Epithymalos	ibid.	Filago	63	Gratia dei	272-484
Equapium	436	Filix foemina	290	Gratiola	ibid.
Equinilia	71	Filix mas	ibid.	Grossus	516
Equisetia	ibid.	Filix querna	293	Gruiua	35
Equisetum maius	ibid.	Filicula	292	Gruinatis	ibid.
Equisetum minus	ibid.	Fistularia	370-371	Gummi Armeniacum	221
Equitium	ibid.	Flamma	107	Gummi vlti	542
Erechtites	410	Flammula	279-305	Gymnocithon	331
Erica	487	Flos amellus	28		
Erica altera	ibid.	Flos amoris	121	H Allicacabon	310
Erica	ibid.	Flos Aphricanus	127	Halicastrum	328
Erigerum	410	Flos Indianus	ibid.	Halmades	532
Erineus	516	Flos rose	471	Halimus	414
Eriphanon	474	Flos tinctorius	49	Harundinis genera	369
Eriphion	186	Feniculum	193	Hastula regia	465
Eriphia Plinij	228	Feniculum erraticum	ibid.	Hebiscus	418-419
Eruca	443-446	Fenum Gracum	352-354	Hedera folium	229
Eruca hortensis	ibid.	Folia rosarum	471	Hedera genera	280
Eruca sativa	ibid.	Fontalis	74	Hedera mollis	285
Eruca sylvestris	446	Fontinalis	ibid.	Hedera terrestris	82-284
Eruilie	341	Fraga	60	Hederula	229-281
Eruilia sylvestris	ibid.	Fragaria	ibid.	Hedynois	405
				Hedysarum	

INDEX.

<i>Hedysarum</i>	352	<i>Hyoscyamus luteus</i>	ibid.	<i>Lamium</i>	5
<i>Helentium</i>	243	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>	ibid.	<i>Lampada</i>	11
<i>Helianthemum</i>	484	<i>Hypericum</i>	46	<i>Lampfana</i>	403
<i>Heliotropium utrumque</i>	44	<i>Hypocissis</i>	474	<i>Lampuca</i>	407
<i>Helix</i>	281	<i>Hypoglossum</i>	485	<i>Lapathum</i>	402
<i>Helleborastrum</i>	136			<i>Lapathum magnum</i>	ibid.
<i>Helleborine tenuifolia</i>	ibid.			<i>Lapathum sativum</i>	ibid.
<i>Helleborine</i>	253	I beria	451	<i>Lapathum sylvestre</i>	ibid.
<i>Helleborus niger</i>	254	<i>Ibiza</i>	21	<i>Larix</i>	561
<i>Helxine cissampelos</i>	285	<i>Ibiscus</i>	419	<i>Laser</i>	217
<i>Hemionis</i>	294	<i>Idaeus Dactylus</i>	245	<i>Laser Cyrenaicum</i>	ibid.
<i>Hemivocallia</i>	164	<i>Illecebra</i>	80	<i>Laserpitium</i>	ibid.
<i>Hepatorium</i>	45	<i>Inguinalis</i>	28	<i>Laser Syriacum</i>	ibid.
<i>Heraclea</i>	92	<i>Intuba</i>	405	<i>Latum caminum</i>	202
<i>Heracleon</i>	103	<i>Intubum sativum latifolium</i>	ibid.	<i>Lathyrus</i>	261
<i>Heranthemum</i>	135	<i>Intybum agreste</i>	ibid. 407	<i>Lathyrus</i>	343
<i>Herba S. Barbara</i>	419	<i>Intybum sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lavandula</i>	189
<i>Herba casta</i>	215	<i>Intybum sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Lavandula foemina</i>	ibid.
<i>Herba coxendicum</i>	19	<i>Isula</i>	243	<i>Lavandula mas</i>	ibid.
<i>Herba iniqua</i>	63	<i>Isula campana</i>	ibid.	<i>Laver</i>	438
<i>Herba insularia</i>	185	<i>Ison faba</i>	321	<i>Laver Cratena</i>	ibid.
<i>Herba lutea</i>	49	<i>Ison glans</i>	526	<i>Lauri bacca</i>	495
<i>Herba pedicularis</i>	299-371	<i>Iringus</i>	374	<i>Laurus</i>	ibid.
<i>Herba pulicaris</i>	72	<i>Iru</i>	139	<i>Laurus Alexandrina</i>	485
<i>Herba Roberti</i>	35	<i>Iru cerulea</i>	ibid.	<i>Laurus idea</i>	ibid.
<i>Herba sanguinalis</i>	88	<i>Iru Germanica</i>	ibid.	<i>Laurus rosea</i>	308
<i>Herba Sarada</i>	302	<i>Iru lutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Ledum</i>	474
<i>Herba Saracenicæ</i>	226	<i>Iru sylvestris</i>	ibid. 141.144	<i>Leguminum leo</i>	478
<i>Herba scauraria</i>	441	<i>Iris</i>	451	<i>Lers</i>	349
<i>Herba scelerata</i>	302	<i>Irisophylon</i>	364	<i>Lens lacustris</i>	75
<i>Herba stelle</i>	66	<i>Ispyrum</i>	390	<i>Lens palustris</i>	ibid.
<i>Herba viticæna</i>	320	<i>Isatis viraque</i>	48	<i>Lenticula</i>	75-349
<i>Herbium</i>	410	<i>Isatis sylvestris</i>	9	<i>Lentiscus</i>	563
<i>Hermodactylus</i>	265	<i>Ischia</i>	381	<i>Lepidium</i>	440.452.453
<i>Herculis sanguis</i>	156.235.251	<i>Iugalis</i>	548	<i>Leptophyllos</i>	259
<i>Herpacantha</i>	379	<i>Junci</i>	367	<i>Lethe</i>	309
<i>Hibiscus</i>	418.419	<i>Juncifolius</i>	153	<i>Lethusa</i>	ibid.
<i>Hibiscus Theophrasti</i>	ibid.	<i>Junci fls</i>	368	<i>Leucanthemum</i>	473
<i>Hiera botane</i>	88	<i>Juncus acutus</i>	367	<i>Leucoson</i>	108.243
<i>Hieracium</i>	407	<i>Juncus angulosus</i>	250	<i>Leucosia lutea</i>	108
<i>Hieracium magnum</i>	ibid.	<i>Juncus</i>	367	<i>Leuisticum</i>	211
<i>Hieracium parvum</i>	ibid.	<i>Juncus odoratus</i>	ibid.	<i>Libanium</i>	10
<i>Hieracopodium</i>	115	<i>Juncus quadratus</i>	250	<i>Libanotis</i>	201
<i>Hippoglossum</i>	485	<i>Juncus triangularis</i>	ibid.	<i>Libanotides</i>	188
<i>Hippolapatum</i>	401	<i>Juniperus</i>	550	<i>Libanotis Theoph.</i>	ibid. 201
<i>Hippofelinum</i>	439	<i>Junonia rosa</i>	145	<i>Libanotis</i>	ibid.
<i>Hippofelinon agreste</i>	ibid.	<i>Juli nucum</i>	526	<i>Lichen</i>	297
<i>Hirci spina</i>	391.481	<i>Ixia</i>	373	<i>Licinia</i>	88
<i>Hirundinaria</i>	24			<i>Ligusticum</i>	211
<i>Hispanica prona</i>	518	L Abrusca	278	<i>Ligustrum</i>	483.496
<i>Holocostis</i>	251	<i>Librum Veneris</i>	375	<i>Ligustrum album</i>	284
<i>Holostichæna</i>	368	<i>Laburnum</i>	535	<i>Ligustrum nigrum</i>	ibid.
<i>Hordeum</i>	331	<i>Lachryma abiegna</i>	590	<i>Lilium</i>	145
<i>Hordeum cantherinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lachryma abietis</i>	ibid.	<i>Lilium marinum</i>	148
<i>Hordeum galatinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lachryma tragacantha</i>	391	<i>Lilium rubrum</i>	146
<i>Hordeum nudum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lachryma lob</i>	332	<i>Lilium rufum</i>	ibid.
<i>Hordeum mundum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactaria</i>	259	<i>Lilium sylvestre</i>	146
<i>Horminum</i>	181.182	<i>Lactaria foemina</i>	ibid.	<i>Limnæon</i>	272
<i>Horminum sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactaria macula</i>	ibid.	<i>Limodorum</i>	478
<i>Horminum sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactaria solsequia</i>	ibid.	<i>Limones</i>	506
<i>Humbucus</i>	503	<i>Lactaria latifolia</i>	ibid.	<i>Limonium</i>	384
<i>Humirubus</i>	476	<i>Lactuca sativa genera</i>	411	<i>Lingua</i>	95
<i>Hyacinthus</i>	149	<i>Lactuc. leporina</i>	406	<i>Lingua bovis</i>	10
<i>Hyacinthus autumnalis</i>	150.151	<i>Lactuca minor</i>	407	<i>Lingua bubula</i>	ibid.
<i>Hyacinthus Ovidij</i>	146	<i>Lactuca siliatica</i>	ibid.	<i>Lingua canis</i>	9
<i>Hydropiper</i>	453	<i>Lactuca sylvestris</i>	412	<i>Lingnace</i>	95
<i>Hydrofelinon agrion</i>	434	<i>Ladum</i>	474	<i>Lingua cervina</i>	142
<i>Hyoscyamus</i>	321	<i>Ladanum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lingulace</i>	95
<i>Hyoscyamus albus</i>	321	<i>Lagopus</i>	361	<i>Linum</i>	50

INDEX.

<i>Linum triticum</i>	355	<i>Mariscus</i>	368	<i>Myitis</i>	450
<i>Lithospermum</i>	207	<i>Maronium</i>	235	<i>Myoclonon</i>	306
<i>Lubi</i>	340	<i>Marrubiastrum</i>	183	<i>Myopieron</i>	450
<i>Lulium</i>	363-337	<i>Marrubium</i>	ibid.	<i>Myrica humilis</i>	486
<i>Lonicitis aspera</i>	293	<i>Marrubium nigrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Myriomorphos</i>	103
<i>Lotus sylvestris minor</i>	357	<i>Marrubium palustre</i>	92.183	<i>Myriophyllum</i>	ibid.
<i>Lotus</i>	525	<i>Maron</i>	168.169	<i>Myrrha</i>	441
<i>Lotus sativa</i>	356	<i>Mastiche</i>	563	<i>Myrrhis</i>	ibid.
<i>Lotus sylvestris</i>	357	<i>Mecon</i>	259	<i>Myrtaria</i>	259
<i>Lotus urbana</i>	356	<i>Medica</i>	348.359	<i>Myrtus</i>	484.493
<i>Luparia</i>	254	<i>Meleta</i>	375	<i>Myrtus sylvestris</i>	484
<i>Lupinus</i>	307	<i>Melampyllum</i>	379	<i>Myxa</i>	519
<i>Lupinus sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Melampodium</i>	254	<i>Myxaria</i>	ibid.
<i>Lupinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Melampyrum</i>	118.355		
<i>Lupus salictarius</i>	ibid.	<i>Melanorhizon</i>	254	N	
<i>Lustrago</i>	88	<i>Melanthium</i>	199	<i>Napus</i>	427
<i>Luteum herb.</i>	48	<i>Melanthium Damascenum</i>	199	<i>Napus sativus</i>	ibid.
<i>Lychnis</i>	471	<i>Melanthium sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Napus sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Lychnis coronaria</i>	114	<i>Melanthium sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Narco</i>	240
<i>Lychnis sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Melica</i>	335	<i>Narcissus</i>	153.250
<i>Lychnis sylvestris</i>	114	<i>Melilotus</i>	357	<i>Narcissus luteus</i>	154
<i>Lychnitis</i>	84.116.126	<i>Melilotus germanica</i>	357.358	<i>Nardus rustica</i>	94.230
<i>Lycium</i>	503	<i>Melilotus italica</i>	ibid.	<i>Nardus sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Lycotanon</i>	307	<i>Melilotus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Nasturtium</i>	447
<i>Lycotanon Ponticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Melissophyllum</i>	185	<i>Nasturtium hybernum</i>	449
<i>Lycopergium</i>	127	<i>Melissana</i>	ibid.	<i>Nasturtium rusticum</i>	450
<i>Lycopodium</i>	299	<i>Melo</i>	423	<i>Nasturtium sylvestre</i>	451
<i>Lycopsis</i>	7	<i>Melocarpou</i>	226	<i>Nastus</i>	369
<i>Lycopsis sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Melopopo</i>	423	<i>Nepita</i>	177
<i>Lysimachia</i>	53	<i>Melopopo Galeni</i>	421	<i>Neranzium</i>	506
<i>Lysimachium</i>	ibid.	<i>Memecylon</i>	524	<i>Nerium</i>	308
<i>Lysimachium ceruleum</i>	ibid.	<i>Menta aquatica</i>	175	<i>Neris</i>	ibid.
<i>Lysimachium purpureum</i>	ibid.	<i>Menta Romana</i>	ibid.	<i>Nession</i>	235
		<i>Menta Saracenic</i>	ibid.	<i>Nigella</i>	199
		<i>Menta sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Nigella Damascena</i>	ibid.
M		<i>Mentastrum</i>	176.177	<i>Nigella domestica</i>	ibid.
<i>Acer</i>	527	<i>Mercurialis</i>	55	<i>Nigella sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Masorana</i>	168	<i>Mercurialis femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Norion</i>	313
<i>Mala Armeniaca</i>	511	<i>Mercurialis mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Nuces cupressi</i>	554
<i>Mala citria</i>	506	<i>Mercurialis sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Nuces fagi</i>	546
<i>Maiococcos</i>	285	<i>Mesphium</i>	514	<i>Nux</i>	526
<i>Mala siana</i>	314	<i>Mispilus</i>	ibid.	<i>Nux anellana</i>	528
<i>Malicorium</i>	508	<i>Mium</i>	244.437	<i>Nux castanea</i>	526
<i>Malva vera</i>	417	<i>Milax</i>	284	<i>Nux Heracleotica</i>	529
<i>Malva Theophrasti</i>	418.420	<i>Mollis heder</i>	285	<i>Nux iuglans</i>	526
<i>Malum</i>	505	<i>Milista rosa</i>	471	<i>Nux myristica</i>	527
<i>Malum anarantium</i>	506	<i>Milstaris</i>	102.103.193	<i>Nux Persica</i>	526
<i>Malum arantium</i>	ibid.	<i>Milstaris millefolia</i>	102	<i>Nuces picee</i>	555
<i>Malum aureum</i>	ibid.	<i>Milium</i>	332	<i>Nux pinea</i>	ibid.
<i>Malum cotoneum</i>	509	<i>Milium Indicum</i>	335	<i>Nux Pontica</i>	528
<i>Malum granatum</i>	508	<i>Milium saburruum</i>	ibid.	<i>Nux Praenestina</i>	529
<i>Malum hespericum</i>	506	<i>Millefolium</i>	74.103	<i>Nux Regia</i>	526
<i>Malum limonium</i>	ibid.	<i>Mimulus</i>	371	<i>Nymphaea utraque</i>	230
<i>Malum punicum</i>	508	<i>Micridatum</i>	78		
<i>Malum terra</i>	238	<i>Moly</i>	366	O	
<i>Malus</i>	505	<i>Moly Plinij</i>	ibid.	<i>Cimastrum</i>	173
<i>Malus Armeniaca</i>	511	<i>Montium</i>	542	<i>Ocularis</i>	30
<i>Malus citria</i>	506	<i>Moraria</i>	375	<i>Ocimum</i>	172.336
<i>Malus cotonea</i>	509	<i>Morum</i>	475.514	<i>Ocimum maius</i>	172
<i>Malum Persicum</i>	510	<i>Morum rubi</i>	475	<i>Ocimum minus</i>	ibid.
<i>Malus medica</i>	506	<i>Morum rubi ide</i>	476	<i>Ocimum gariophyllatum</i>	ibid.
<i>Malus Persica</i>	510	<i>Morus</i>	514	<i>Ocymoides</i>	372
<i>Marmoraria</i>	379	<i>Mose</i>	507	<i>Oenanthe</i>	468
<i>Mamiras</i>	251	<i>Mula herba</i>	294	<i>Olea</i>	532
<i>Mandragoras</i>	313	<i>Mulionis</i>	542	<i>Olea Aethiopica</i>	ibid.
<i>Mandragoras femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Muralium</i>	ibid.	<i>Oleago</i>	267
<i>Mandragoras mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Musa</i>	507	<i>Oleagnus</i>	484
<i>Mandragoras Theoph.</i>	ibid.	<i>Muscus</i>	299	<i>Oleastellus</i>	267
<i>Mandragoras Morion Dioscoridis</i>	ibid.	<i>Muscus marinus</i>	ibid.	<i>Oleaster</i>	532
		<i>Myagrion</i>	355	<i>Olea sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Mania</i>	321			<i>Oleosa vesina</i>	560
				<i>Oleiscarpus</i>	

INDEX.

Oleiscarpus	536	Papaver fluidum	311	Pinus Tarentina	ibid.
Olibanum	558	Papaver nigrum	199.309	Pinus terrestris	ibid.
Olina	532	Papaver palustre	130	Pinus marina	556
Olsatrum	436	Papaver rhoeas	311	Picrida	405
Olyra	331	P. pauer sativum	309	Picris	407
Omphacium	468	Papaver spumeum	3	Piper agreste	497
Onitrum	309	Papaver sylvestre	309	Piper Indianum	454
Onobrychis	348	Papaver rubrum	310	Pipter montanum	268
Onocardin	375	Paralios	259	Piper album	456
Ononis	481	Parietaria	37	Piper longum	ibid.
Ophris	160	Parthenis	15	Lencou Piper	ibid.
Ophthalmica	30	Parthenium	ibid.	Lencou Piper	ibid.
Opium	309	Pastinaca	431.432	Macropiper	ibid.
Opoponax	209.216	Pastinaca genera	431	Melanopiper	ibid.
Opago	320	Pedicularis	269	Piperitis	453.454
Opulus	542	Pelecinon	352	Piper	456
Opuntia	391	Pentadryon	320	Pira	513
Orbicularis	238	Pederota	379	Pirus	ibid.
Orobus	345	Pentaphylli genera	58	Pissaphallos	552
Origina	170.171	Peplon	262	Pistacia	529
Organum Heracleoticum	ibid.	Peplis	ibid.	Pistacium Germanicum	ibid.
Organum montis	ibid.	Peplus	ibid.	Pistolochia	226
Organum Hispanicum	ibid.	Pepones	422	Pisum	341
Organum sylvestre	ibid.	Pepones cucumerales	ibid.	Pithitis	309
Orchios genera	156	Pepones lati	ibid.	Pituitaria	269
Ornithogalum	149.464	Pepones magni	ibid.	Pitys	557
Ornithopodium	349	Perdialis	37	Pityusa	261
Ornus	539	Perdicium	ibid.	Pix	559
Orobanche	478	Periclymenum	283	Pix arida	ibid.
Orobisum	343	Perpensa	230	Pix liquida	ibid.
Orontium	129	Persia	320	Plantaginis genera	65
Oriza Germanica	331	Personata	12	Plantago aquatica	68
Osmunda	346	Personatis	ibid.	Planta veris	228
Oxyris	56	Pes cornicis	254.67	Platanus	544
Othonna	127	Pes gallinaceus	19	Polemnia	241
Oxalis parva	402	Petasites	17	Polemonium	250
Oxalis Romana	ibid.	Petrapium	435	Policaris	27
Oxalis	ibid.	Petroselinum	434.439	Polypodium	292
Oxyacanthus	492.502	Petroselinum Alexandrinum	436	Polium	167
Oxycedrus	552	Petroselinum Macedonicum	205.435	Polium montanum	ibid.
Oxytriphillon	360	Puce	556	Polyacanthus	374
Oxys	361	Pucedanum	212	Polyanthemum aquaticum	75.303
Oxytonon	309	Phalaris	334	Polyanthemum palustre	ibid.
		Phaselus sativus	339	Polygala	349.352.359
P Aconia	245.445	Phaselus sylvestris	ibid.	Polygonatum	72.381
Palala	507	Phasiolis	340	Polygoni genera	69
Palatia	278	Phasolon	390	Polybidion	235
Paludapium	434	Philyra	544	Polyrhizon	254.361
Palma	531	Pherusa	384	Polytrichon	296.297
Palmula	ibid.	Philiterium	173	Polytrichon spules	299
Pampinula	97.205	Phœnix	363.531	Pomum	505
Palurus	481.504	Phœnicobalanos	ibid.	Pomum cytonium	508
Panaces	209	Pherubrum	412	Pomum Granatum	ibid.
Panaces Asclepij	ibid.	Pino	246	Pomus	505
Panaces Centaurion	243	Phu Gracum	ibid.	Populus alba	541.535
Panaces Chironium	ibid.	Phu paruum	ibid.	Populus Lybia	541.541.542
Panaces Herculeum	209	Phu sylvestre	ibid.	Populus nigra	541.542
Panax	ibid.	Phyllis	294	Porrum	300.460
Pancarpou	372	Phyllon	55.381	Porrum capitatum	460
Pancreatium	463	Picea	557	Porrum sectinum	ibid.
Panicum	335	Pinatoxaris	251	Portulaca	413
Panicum peregrinum	ibid.	Pitule cypresse	554	Portulaca marina	ibid.
Panis procinus	238	Pimpinella	97.205	Portulaca sylvestris	262.413
Papaver	309	Pinaster	555	Pracotia	511
Papaver album	ibid.	Pinus	ibid.	Præcoqua	ibid.
Papaver commune	ibid.	Pinus humilis	ibid.	Præsepium	382
Papaver corniculatum	312	Pinus Idea	556	Præssium	171.183
Papaver cornutum	ibid.	Pinus sativa	555	Prætiom	254
Papaver erraticum	309.311	Pinus sylvestris	ibid.	Præserpinaca	69

INDEX.

<i>Protopon</i>	309	<i>Resina laricæ</i>	561	<i>Salvia minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Prunum</i>	518	<i>Resina larigna</i>	ibid.	<i>Salvia nobilis</i>	ibid.
<i>Pruna asinaia</i>	519	<i>Resina leniissima</i>	563	<i>Salvia usualis</i>	ibid.
<i>Pruna cerea</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina liquida</i>	558	<i>Salvia</i> <i>ibid.</i>	<i>Sambucus</i> 274
<i>Prunacereola</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina picea</i>	558	<i>Sambucus humilis</i>	275
<i>Pruna Damascena</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina pinea</i>	558	<i>Sambucus sylvestris</i>	274
<i>Pruneolum</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina strobilina</i>	ibid.	<i>Samera</i>	542
<i>Prunulum</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina terebinthina</i>	562	<i>Santalus Plinij</i>	483
<i>Prunum sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Rha</i>	235	<i>Sampfycum</i>	168
<i>Prunus</i>	519	<i>Rhabarbarum</i>	237	<i>Sanguinalis</i>	69
<i>Prunus sylvestris</i>	519	<i>Rhacoma</i>	237	<i>Saucula</i>	98
<i>Pseudacanthus</i>	380	<i>Rhamnus</i>	500	<i>Sanguinaria</i>	69
<i>Pseudacorus</i>	144	<i>Rhamnus solutivus</i>	501	<i>Santalum</i>	331
<i>Pseudobunium</i>	449	<i>Rha ponticum</i>	237	<i>Sapinus</i>	560
<i>Pseudocoronopus</i>	67	<i>Rhecoma</i> 237	<i>Rheum</i> <i>ibid.</i>	<i>Sarcocolla</i>	224
<i>Pseudodictamnium</i>	191.249	<i>Rheum indicum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Sardiana glans</i>	526
<i>Pseudohelleborus niger</i>	254	<i>Rheum ponticum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Satureia vulgaris</i>	163
<i>Pseudohepatorium</i>	45	<i>Rhizias</i> 217	<i>Rhos</i> 498	<i>Satyris. m</i>	158
<i>Pseudolinum</i>	56	<i>Rhous</i> <i>ibid.</i>	<i>Rhus</i> <i>ibid.</i>	<i>Satyrium basilicum</i>	161
<i>Pseudomoly</i>	366	<i>Rhus coriariorum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Satyrium erythronium</i>	160
<i>Pseudomyrsine</i>	484	<i>Rhus obsoniorum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Satyrium regium</i>	161
<i>Pseudonarcissus</i>	154	<i>Rhus sylvestris Plinij</i>	484	<i>Satyrium trifolium</i>	160
<i>Pseudonardus</i>	189	<i>Ribes</i> 491	<i>Ricinus</i> 257	<i>Saxifraga rubea, alba</i> 31. 205. 206	
<i>Pseudopha</i>	246	<i>Rubus</i> 226	<i>Rosa</i> 471	<i>Scammonium</i>	287
<i>Psyllium</i>	72	<i>Rosa canina</i>	471	<i>Scandix</i>	441
<i>Pulegium</i>	165.166	<i>Rosa Junonis</i> 1	145	<i>Scandula cum</i>	40
<i>Pulegium montanum</i>	ibid.	<i>Rosa mariana</i>	114	<i>Scamphrisum</i>	461
<i>Pulegium sylvestre</i>	177	<i>Rosa Græca</i>	471	<i>Scannanthos</i>	368
<i>Pulmonalis</i>	87	<i>Rosa Coroneola</i>	ibid.	<i>Scarra</i> 375	<i>Scilla</i> 463
<i>Pulicaria</i>	27	<i>Rosa autumnalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Scambrom</i>	176
<i>Pycnis</i>	84	<i>Rosa alba</i>	ibid.	<i>Scilymus</i>	384
<i>Pyræ</i>	513	<i>Rosa Damascena</i>	ibid.	<i>Scopa regia</i>	484
<i>Pyræcytonia</i>	509	<i>Rosa M. f.</i>	ibid.	<i>Scordium</i>	78.458
<i>Pyresch. m</i>	247	<i>Rosa pranestina</i>	ibid.	<i>Scordatis</i>	458
<i>Pyracantha</i>	384	<i>Rosa purpurea</i>	471	<i>Scordathlasti</i>	450
<i>Pyrina</i>	502	<i>Rosa rubra</i>	ibid.	<i>Scordoprasum</i>	457
<i>Pyttanthe</i>	ibid.	<i>Rosa seræ</i>	ibid.	<i>Scorpioides</i>	45
<i>Pyxacantha</i>	503	<i>Rosa sylvestris</i>	474	<i>Scorpius</i>	481
		<i>Rosa spinosa</i>	ibid.	<i>Scythica radix</i>	499
		<i>Rosea arbor</i>	308	<i>Secale</i>	320
Q <i>Verus</i>	537	<i>Rosmarinum</i>	188.201	<i>Securidæca</i>	352
<i>Quinquefolium</i>	58	<i>Rosmarinum coronarium</i>	ibid.	<i>Seda genera</i>	80
		<i>Ros 805</i>	<i>Rubra</i> 386	<i>Selago Plinij</i>	484
R <i>Adicula</i>	429	<i>Rubia sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Semen</i>	227
<i>Radicula palustris</i>	ibid.	<i>Rubus</i>	475	<i>Seminalis</i>	69
<i>Radicula sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Rubus canis</i>	471.502.789	<i>Sempervi genera</i>	80
<i>Radicula sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Rubus Idem</i>	476	<i>Sena</i> 272	<i>Senecio</i> 410
<i>Radix caua</i>	228	<i>Rumicis genera</i> 402	<i>inde</i>	<i>Senecio maior</i>	ibid.
<i>Radix Rhodia</i>	247	<i>Ruscum</i>	484	<i>Senecio minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Radix rosata</i>	ibid.	<i>Ruscus sylvestris</i>	504	<i>Sentis</i>	475
<i>Radix Scythica</i>	499	<i>Ruta</i>	186	<i>Sentis canis</i>	489
<i>Radix sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Ruta hortensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Septifolium</i>	59
<i>Ranunculi genera</i>	302.303	<i>Ruta muraria</i>	476	<i>Serica</i> 520	<i>Seris</i> 409
<i>Ranunculus auricomus</i>	ibid.	<i>Ruta sylvestris</i>	186.188	<i>Seriphium</i>	4
<i>Rapa</i>	397.426			<i>Serpentaria</i>	18.231
<i>Rapa sylvestris</i>	428	S <i>Abina</i>	553	<i>Serpyllum vulgare</i>	165
<i>Rapontium</i>	ibid.	<i>Sabina salin</i>	536	<i>Sirtula campana</i>	358
<i>Rapontium parvum</i>	ibid.	<i>Sacopinium</i>	219	<i>Suteleos genera</i>	202
<i>Raphanus</i>	429.430.453	<i>Sacra herba</i>	88	<i>Setanum</i>	326.514
<i>Raphanus magnus</i>	ibid.	<i>Sagapeni succo</i>	219	<i>Sicula</i> 396	<i>Sicyonia</i> 271
<i>Raphanus montanus</i>	ibid.	<i>Sagapenium</i>	ibid.	<i>Sicyopemes</i>	422
<i>Raphanus parvus</i>	ibid.	<i>Sagapenum</i>	219	<i>Sileritis</i>	3592
<i>Rapum sylvestre</i>	125	<i>Salicastrum</i>	278	<i>Sideritis altera</i>	97
<i>Rapum porcinum</i>	238	<i>Salicum genera</i>	536	<i>Sideritis Heraclea</i>	35
<i>Rapum terra</i>	ibid.	<i>Saluaria</i>	247	<i>Sideritis latifolia</i>	419
<i>Remonia</i>	321	<i>Salix amerina</i>	536	<i>Sideritis prima</i>	184
<i>Resina</i>	558	<i>Salix equina</i>	71	<i>Sideritis tertia</i>	35
<i>Resina abiegna</i>	560	<i>Salix marina</i>	497	<i>Sidium</i>	508
<i>Resina arida</i>	558	<i>Salvia maior</i>	180	<i>Siligo</i>	330.221
<i>Resina colophonia</i>	558			<i>Siliqua</i>	

INDEX.

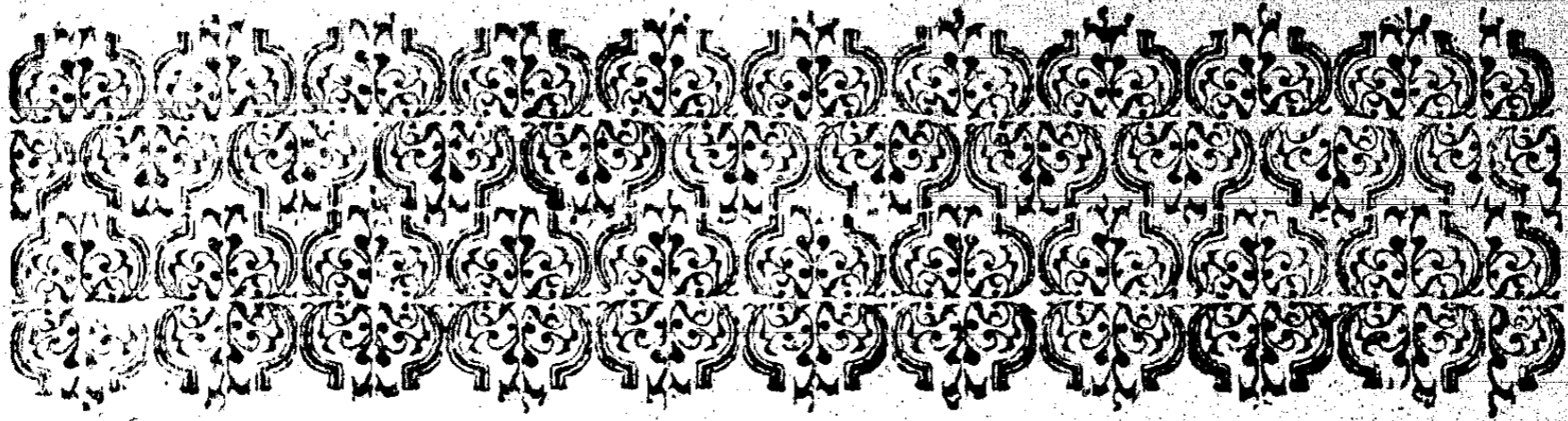
<i>Siliqua.</i>	353.533	<i>Stataria</i>	213	<i>Stellaria</i>	374	<i>Tragonatum</i>	115
<i>Siliqua dulcis.</i>	ibid.	<i>Stemmatocentaria.</i>	248.66			<i>Tragorchis</i>	157
<i>Siliqua</i>	340	<i>Stratiotes</i>	102			<i>Tragoriganum</i>	171
<i>Siliquastrum</i>	454	<i>Stachos</i>	ibid.			<i>Tragopyron</i>	336
<i>Sinapi</i>	443	<i>Stratoticum</i>	103			<i>Tragus</i>	251
<i>Sinapi commune</i>	ibid.	<i>Struthia mala</i>	509	<i>Succisa</i>	77	<i>Tribulus aquaticus</i>	384
<i>Sinapi hortense</i>	ibid.	<i>Struthion</i>	242			<i>Tribulus</i>	ibid.
<i>Sinapi Persicum</i>	111	<i>Succus Cyreniacus</i>	217			<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Sinapi rusticum</i>	450	<i>Succus medicus</i>	ibid.			<i>Trichomanes.</i>	297.299
<i>Sinapi sylvestre</i>	445	<i>Suecaba</i>	381			<i>Trifolium.</i>	356.360
<i>Seria</i>	520	<i>Supercilium terra</i>	296			<i>Trifolium palustre</i>	390
<i>Sisarum</i>	433	<i>Supercilium Veneris</i>	103			<i>Trifolium biumulosum</i>	300
<i>Sifer</i>	ibid.	<i>Sicamoros.</i>	515			<i>Trifolium scetidum</i>	ibid.
<i>Sifgurichium</i>	142	<i>Sylae mater</i>	283			<i>Trifolium fruticans</i>	479
<i>Silybrium</i>	176	<i>Symphitum magnum</i>	103			<i>Trifolium odoratum</i>	356.360
<i>Silybium cardamine</i>	448	<i>Symphoniacia</i>	321			<i>Trifolium pratense.</i>	356
<i>Sium</i>	514					<i>Trigama.</i>	514
<i>Sithaeas</i>	407	T <i>Amarix.</i>	486			<i>Triorchis</i>	159
<i>Si m</i>	438.448	<i>Tamus</i>	278			<i>Tripodium</i>	263
<i>Smilax aspera</i>	285	<i>Taxes</i>	555			<i>Tritium</i>	326
<i>Smilax hortensis</i>	340	<i>Teda</i>	557			<i>Triticum Romanum.</i>	328
<i>Smilax levis</i>	284	<i>Tetebium</i>	83			<i>Triticum Tiptinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Smyrnium</i>	436.430	<i>Terebinthus</i>	562			<i>Triticum botanum</i>	117
<i>Solanum</i>	317	<i>Terre capillus</i>	296			<i>Triticum timestre</i>	226
<i>Solanum hortense</i>	ibid.	<i>Terzia</i>	45	<i>Thesium</i>	228	<i>Triticum vacinum</i>	117
<i>Solanum herbale</i>	319.	<i>Teticulus</i>	158			<i>Troxago</i>	88.20
<i>Solanum ignomin.</i>	288	<i>Testic. iuscans</i>	ibid.			<i>Troxago palustris</i>	78
<i>Solanum marit.</i>	319.320	<i>Testic. iuscans</i>	159			<i>Tuber terra</i>	238
<i>Solanum manserum.</i>	319	<i>Testiculus corporis</i>	ibid.			<i>Tulipa, Tulpia, Tulpian</i>	153
<i>Solano</i>	93.100	<i>T. stultus odoratus</i>	ibid.			<i>T. silago</i>	15
<i>Solano. Sarracenic</i>	ibid. 100	<i>T. stultus, cr. mas</i>	ibid.			<i>Typha</i>	328.368
<i>Sonchus</i>	425	<i>Testiculus vulpis</i>	ibid.			<i>Typha aquatica</i>	368
<i>Sonchi</i>	406	<i>T. ursum</i>	79			<i>Typhacealis</i>	328.368
<i>Sonchus aspera.</i>	ibid.	<i>Teucrium</i>	167			<i>Typha palustris</i>	328
<i>Sonchus levis</i>	ibid.	<i>Teucrium</i>	226				
<i>Sonchus non operat</i>	ibid.	<i>Thalictum</i>	33			V <i>Acnia</i>	475.483
<i>Sonchus venet r</i>	ibid.	<i>Tharsia</i>	264			<i>V. dentatum.</i>	106.234
<i>Sonchus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Thiassi</i>	430.449.			<i>Vaccinia palustris</i>	483
<i>Sorbum.</i>	524	<i>Thiassi Cratene</i>	111			<i>Valisiana</i>	246
<i>Sorgho</i>	335	<i>Thiassi alterum</i>	450			<i>Valeriane genera</i>	ibid.
<i>Spagas</i>	558	<i>Thiassi angustifolium</i>	ibid.			<i>Veneris lauricum</i>	375
<i>Sparganium</i>	370	<i>Thiassi minus</i>	ibid.			<i>Veratrum adulterinum nigrum</i>	254
<i>Spartium</i>	478.479	<i>Thridactas</i>	313			<i>Veratrum alium</i>	251
<i>Sphaerocephalus</i>	378	<i>Thridax agria</i>	407			<i>Veratrum nigrum.</i>	254
<i>Spin:</i>	492	<i>Thryalis</i>	116.126			<i>Verbasci genera</i>	84.85
<i>Spina acuta</i>	502	<i>Thryon.</i>	320			<i>Verbascula.</i>	86
<i>Spina alba</i>	377.381	<i>Thus</i>	558.560			<i>Verbasculum minus</i>	86
<i>Spina Arabica</i>	381	<i>Thuia</i>	553.	<i>Thuium</i>	ibid.	<i>Verbena</i>	88
<i>Spina mollis</i>	408	<i>Thylacitis</i>	309			<i>Verbenaca</i>	ibid.
<i>Spina peregrina</i>	378	<i>Thymbra</i>	165			<i>Verbena recta</i>	ibid.
<i>Spina regia</i>	377	<i>Thymum</i>	164			<i>Verbenacu supina</i>	ibid.
<i>Spina Ceanothos</i>	490	<i>Thymum capitatum</i>	ibid.			<i>Vermx.</i>	550
<i>Spina liri.</i>	391	<i>Thymum Creticum</i>	ibid.			<i>Vernice</i>	20
<i>Spin. querc.</i>	501	<i>Thymum durius</i>	ibid.			<i>Verul. ga</i>	372
<i>Spin. merlo.</i>	ibid.	<i>Thymum melae</i>	267			<i>Vesicaria</i>	318
<i>Spin. ceruino</i>	ibid.	<i>Tilia</i>	544			<i>Vesicaria nigra</i>	ibid.
<i>Spleni. m</i>	293.283	<i>Tilia femina</i>	ibid.			<i>Vesicaria peregrina</i>	ibid.
<i>Spondili</i>	376	<i>Tilia mas</i>	ibid.			<i>Vesicula</i>	ibid.
<i>Spondium</i>	ibid.	<i>Tithymali omnes</i>	259			<i>Vetonica</i>	208.174
<i>Stachis</i>	183	<i>Tithymalus</i>	ibid.			<i>Vetonica altilis</i>	112
<i>Stichas</i>	191. Stichas	<i>Tomentitia</i>	64			<i>Vetonica coronaria</i>	ibid.
<i>Stellaria</i>	99.374.28	<i>Topiaria</i>	379			<i>Vetonica coronaria minor.</i>	ibid.
<i>Staphis agria</i>	269	<i>Tordilium</i>	203			<i>Vetonica sylvestris</i>	113
<i>Staphilurus luteus</i>	431	<i>Tormentilla</i>	59			<i>Vicia</i>	346
<i>Staphylurus</i>	432	<i>Tracheium utrunque</i>	123			<i>Viola alba.</i>	155.109
<i>Staphylurus niger</i>	431.	<i>Tragacantha.</i>	391.481			<i>Viola alba Theoph.</i>	155
<i>Staphilurus sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Tragacantha lachryma</i>	391			<i>Viola autumnalis.</i>	124
<i>Staphilurus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Tragium</i>	249.396			<i>Viola flammee</i>	107
<i>Staphilodendron Pliny</i>	529	<i>Tragium Germanicum</i>	ibid.			<i>Viola hyemalis</i>	110
						<i>Viola</i>	

INDEX.

<i>Viola latifolia</i>	111	<i>Plum</i>	542	<i>Vrtica mortua</i>	91
<i>Viola lutea</i>	108	<i>Vimus campestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Vstilago</i>	338.372
<i>Viola Mariana</i>	125	<i>Vimus Italica</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua taminea</i>	278
<i>Viola matronalis</i>	110	<i>Plum Gallica</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua vrsi</i>	491
<i>Viola nigra</i>	106	<i>Plum nostras</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua spina</i>	490
<i>Viola peregrina</i>	111	<i>Plum sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Vulgago</i>	230
<i>Viola tricolor</i>	107	<i>Umbilicus terra</i>	238		
<i>Viola purpurea</i>	106	<i>Umbilicus Veneris</i>	29	X <i>Anthium</i>	12
<i>Viperalis</i>	186	<i>Umbilicus Veneris alter</i>	ibid.	<i>Xylum</i>	488
<i>Viscum.</i>	539	<i>Vnedo</i>	524	<i>Xyris</i>	141
<i>Vitalis</i>	80	<i>Vnefera</i>	239		
<i>Vitaealis</i>	285	<i>Vngues rosarum</i>	471	Z <i>Ea</i>	201.327.328.329
<i>Viscum</i>	497	<i>Vulnecum maius</i>	283	<i>Zeopyron</i>	329
<i>Vitis alba</i>	276	<i>V. coelaris</i>	37	<i>Zea Monococcus</i>	ibid.
<i>Vitis nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Vrina muris</i>	417	<i>Zea simplex</i>	ibid.
<i>Vitis sylvestris</i>	278.468	<i>Vrtica genera</i>	90	<i>Zizypha</i>	520
<i>Vitis vinifera</i>	467	<i>Vrtica iners</i>	91	<i>Ziziphus</i>	ibid.
<i>Vlophonon</i>	372	<i>Vrtica labeo</i>	34	<i>Zygia</i>	548

FINIS huius INDICIS.





INDEX APELLATIONVM
ET NOMENCLATURARVM
OMNIVM STFRPVM, HOC
OPERE CONTENTARVM, QVIBVS
PASSIM OFFICINÆ PHARMACOPO-
LARVM, ARABES, ET NOSTRI TEM-
PORIS HERBARI VIVUNT.

A bsinthium	4	Amyrberis	492	Athanasia	14
Abfynthium græciæ	ibid.	Amomum	436	Athantos	114
Abfynthium iponticum	5	Anagallus aquatica	415	Auellennada	251
Abfynthium Romanum	5	Anaphalis	64	Axungia vitri	82
Abratonum	2	Anaxiton	ibid.	Azarolo	514
Abutilon	419	Anerum	193	B abylon	431
Acacia	492	Angelica	211	Bagoralo	525
Acetosa	402	Anguria	421	Balsamina	316
Acetosa Romana	ibid.	Anisum	194	Balsaminum	ibid.
Acetosella	ibid.	Anserina	60	Balsamita	179
Achimilla	99	Anthera	471	Balsamita maior	ibid.
Acorus	144	Apium	434	Balsamita minor	ibid.
Acus moschata	35	Apium risus	302	Baptifecula	116
Acus pastoris	ibid. 441	Apolinum	267	Barba Aron	133
Acutella	481	Aiprella	71	Barba capri	32
Acydonium	114	Aquilegia	119	Barba Iouis	80
Adiantum	293	Aquileia	ibid.	Barbaræa	449
Affodillus	147. 465	Aquilina	ibid.	Barbarica	112
Agaricus	561	Arantium	506	Bardana maior	12
Agnus castus	497	Argentina	60	Becabungua	415
Agræsta	468	Aristologia	226	Bedegar	471. 377
Agritolium	504	Aristologia longa	ibid.	Been albuma	250
Agrimonia	44	Armoniacum	221	Behen	ibid.
Agrimonia fyluestris	60	Arresta bouis	481	Behen rubrum	ibid.
Albotin	562	Arocum	376	Belle videre	125
Alcea veneta	420	Arthanita	238	Benedicta	94
Alchimilla	99	Arthemisia	13	Berberis	491
Alcoralum	376	Arthemisia vnicaulis	14	Besala	188
Alkakengi	318	Arthemisia Tragantes & trage-	ibid.	Beta	396
Alkali	82	tes	86	Betonica	208
Alliaria	458	Arthretica	376	Bibinella	205
Allium vrsinum	457	Articoca	ibid.	Bifolium	160
Aloës	256	Articocalus	ibid.	Bipennula	97. 205
Alectrolophos	181	Asa	217	Bilacutum	440
Alphesera	276	Asa odorata	ibid.	Bislingua	485
Alfcebran	261	Asarum	230	Bismalua	418
Altercangenum	321	Asia	330	Bistorta vtraque	18
Altercum	ibid.	Asperula	388	Bolbonac	111
Alumen catinum	82	Asprella	71	Bombax	488
Amaranthus luteus	63	Asfa foetida	218	Bombasum	ibid.
Amarella	15	Asterantium	214	Bonifacia	485
Ameos	195	Astochodos	190	Borago	

INDEX.

Borago	10	Borda	11	Centummorbia	56	Cucumer marinus	422
Branca			379	Cepe	459	Cucumer Turcicus	ibid.
Brunella			93	Cepe muris	463	Cucumis citrulli	413
Bryonia			276	Cerefolium	440	Cucurbita	424
Bulbi species			151	Cerui ocellus	432	Cupulæ glandium	537
Buglossa			7	Cerucaria	123	Cuscuta	288
Buglossa domestica maior.	ibid.			Cestrum morionis	368	Cyamus	339
Buglossa longifolia	ibid.			Ceterach	295	Cyclamen	238
Buglossa sylvestris	ibid.			Chamædryos	20 88	Cyminum	157
Bugula			93	Chamedrys	ibid.	Cynoglossa	9
Bursa pastoris			57	Chamedrys foemina	20	Cynoglossum	ibid.
C Achla			136	Chamæpiteos	21	Cypeus	250
Calcatripna			118	Chamæpitys	ibid.	Cypressus	553
Calabrum			295	Charantia	316	Cytonium	519
Calamentum			177	Chelidonia maior	24	D Actilus	531
Calamentum montanum	ibid.			Chelidonia minor	ibid.	Daucus	204 431
Calendula			117	Chelidonia palustre cordi	ibid.	Daucus Creticus	204
Caltha	ibid.		136	Cherua	257	Dens caballinus	321
Calthula			117	Cherulla	433	Dens leonis	409
Camomilla	131.	133		Chocortis	417	Denticulus canis Ruellij	68
Camomilla fatua	ibid.			Citrullus	423	Diagredium	287
Camomilla scanda	ibid.			Cicer	343	Diagridium	ibid.
Camomilla inodora	ibid.			Cicerbitæ	406	Diapensia	98
Campana lazura			284	Cicorea domestica	405	Dicamum	191
Campanula	ibid.		124	Cicorea sylvestris	ibid.	Digitalis	126
Campanula cerulea			125	Cicutaria	442	Diodela	103
Campanula sylvestris			126	Cirmoli	556	Draco	447
Cannabis			50	Citocacium	267	Dracunculus hortensis	ibid.
Candela regis			84	Citrones	506	Diptamum	191
Candelaria			ibid.	Citralium	423	E Lacterium	270
Canicularis			321	Cochlearia	83	E. Erzophyllon	55
Caniculata			ibid.	Coloquintida	271. 423	Eghelo	539
Capillus Veneris			206	Colubrina	18	Endiua	412. 405
Cappa monachi			307	Columbina recta	86	Enula campana	243
Caprifolium			283	Concordia	44	Euca	445
Cardiaca			92	Condrilla	409	Esula	201
Cardobenedictus			383	Contolida	93	Euforbium	222
Cardopatium			381	Contolida maior	ibid.	Eurasia	30
Carduus asininus			384	Contolida media	ibid.	Eupatorium	45
Carduus benedictus			383	Contolida minor	122	Eupatorium aquaticum	ibid.
Carduus fullonum			375	Contolida regalis	118	Eupatorium Mesue	179
Carduus Maris			377	Contolida regia	ibid.	Ezula	261. 4 8
Carduus stellatus			374	Consolida Sarracenicæ	100	Ezula rotunda	162
Carlina	381.	382		Corallina	299	F Aba	339
Carlina sylvestris	381.	382		Corallialis	388	Faba crassa	30
Carobe			533	Coriandrum	138	Fabaria	ibid.
Carolina			381	Corona regia	315	Faciens viduas	267
Carota			431	Corona terræ	282	Fagotriticum	336
Carthamus			26	Cornu ceruinum	66	Farfara	16
Carthamus sylvestris			382	Corrigiola	69	Farfarus	541
Carui			196	Corsalium	180	Febrifuga	235
Cassi fistula			534	Cotula alba	133	Fel terræ	ibid.
Cassilago			321	Cotula foetida	ibid.	Fer dicauallo	352
Carapuria maior			257	Cotula non foetida	ibid.	Feria	88
Carapuria minor			261	Cotula lutea	ibid.	Ferraria	33. 88
Cauda equina			71	Cotum	488	Ferraria minor	44
Cauda murina			68	Crassula maior	30	Ficaria	24. 23
Cauda muris	ibid.			Crassula minor	80	Filago	63
Cauta			136	Cressio	447	Filicæstrum	291
Caulis marinæ			400	Creta marina	415	Filipendula	31
Cauliflores			399	Crista galli	371	Filius ante patrem	53
Caulis ibid.	ibid.			Crista gallinacea	88	Filix aquatica	291
Caulis nigra	ibid.			Crocus hortensis	26	Fior de Cristallo	82
Cembri			556	Crocus Sarracenicus	ibid.	Fistici	529
Centauria minor			272	Cruciata	241	Flammula	205 279
Centrum galli			181	Cucullus monachi	307	Flos Adonis	135
Centrum capita			374	Cucumer	421	Flos	
Centumnodia			69	Cucumer anquinus	ibid.		
				Cucumer asininus	270		

INDEX.

Flos Amellus	28	Herba Sarracenicæ	226	Lapadanium	474
Flos amoris	121	Herba Benedicta	246	Lappa inuersa	12
Flos Chryſtalli	82	Herba S. Barbaræ	449	Lappa maior	ibid.
Flos cuculi	448	Herba cancri	44	Lappa minor	ibid.
Flos Constantinopolitanus	113	Herba clauellata	107	Lassulata	179
Flos Cyanus	116	Herba fortis	100	Lauandula viraque	193
Flos equeſtris	118	Herba Gerardi	214	Laureola	266
Flos Indianus	127	Herba Hungarica	420	Lenticula aquæ	75
Flos S. Iacobi	50	Herba giulia	179	Lenticula	349
Flos regius	118	Herba S. Iacobi	50	Leontopodion	99
Flos tinctorius	49. 488	Herba impia	63	Leporis cuminum	361
Fœnum Græcum	352. 354	Herba Margarita	122	Leucanthemum	133
Fœniculus	193	Herba D. Mariæ	179	Leucopiper	456
Fœniculus porcinus	213	Herba paralyſis	86	Leuisticum	211
Fraxinella	249	Herba S. Petri	ibid.	Lilium	145
Fruentum Aſiaticum	333	Herba pinula	321	Lilium conuallium	128
Fruentum Turcicum	ibid.	Herba Roberti	35	Lilium inter ſpinas	283
Fuga dæmonum	46	Herba Simeonis	420	Limones	506
Fumus terræ	19	Herba ſtellæ	66	Linaria	56
Funis arborum	284	Herba ſtellaris	388	Linum	50
G Albanum	220	Herba Trinitatis	45. 107	Lingua auis	539
Galega	352	Herba tunica	113	Lingua bouis	7
Gallitricum	181	Herba venti	304	Lingua canis	9
Gariophyllata	94	Hermodaſtilus	265	Lingua ceruina	294
Gariop. 560	Gelaſo 62	Hepatorium Meſue	179	Lingua pagana	485
Genetta	478	Hippia viraque	39	Lingua paſſerina	539
Genetta hispanica	479	Hires	64	Lingua ſerpentis	95
Genicularis	246	Hirculus	189	Liquiritia	499
Geniſta	481	Hirundinaria	229	Lolium rubrum	363
Geniſta humilis	480	Hiſpanach	401	Longina	295
Geniſta ſpinofa	481	Hiſpanicum olus	ibid.	Lubia	340
Geniſta ſylueſtris	ibid.	Hyacinthi genera	152	Lucciola	95
Geniſtella	481	Hypericum	46	Luf	232
Gentiana	240	Hypoquiſtidos	474	Lupha	233
Geranium ſupinum	35	Hypoſtopus	162	Lunaria	56. 84. 96
Giragho	115	I Acea	107	Lunaria maior	75. 291
Glandes terreſtres	353	Iacea nigra	77	Lunaria minor	96
Glaudiola	11	Iacobeæ	50	Lupinus	345
Glaſiolus ſylueſtris	144	Iaron	233	Lupulus	290
Gluten albotin	562	Iaſminum	473	Luteum herba	48
Grana Iuniperi	550	Ieſemia	ibid.	M Acis	527
Granatum pomum	508	Iecoraria	388	Macropiper	456
Granum viride	562	Ieſeminum	473	Maiorana	168
Grassula	56	Iofmenum	ibid.	Mala inſana	314
Gratia Dei	35. 272	Iofme	ibid.	Malua	417
Groſſularia	490	Ireos	138	Malua Theoph.	418. 420
Groſſularia tubra	491	Iringus	374	Maluauiſcum	418
Groſſularia tranſmarina	ibid.	Iris Florentina	138	Mandragora	313
Groſſulæ	ibid.	Iris	ibid.	Marinella	246
Groſſulæ rubræ	ibid.	Iris Illyrica	140	Marmorella	44
Groſſulæ tranſmarinæ	ibid.	Iua arctica	21	Marum	168. 169
Guinalis 35	Guadam 48	Iua muſcata	ibid. 388	Materſilon	77
Gummi Arabicum	492	Iuiabæ	520	Mater herbarum	13
Gummi Armoniacum	221	K Ali	82	Mater ſylua	283
Gummi Benzui	217	Karobe	533	Mater violarum	106
Gummi Dragaganthi	391	Keyri	108	Maftix	563
Gummi vlni	542	Kitran	552	Matricaria	15
H Armala	188	L Aſterones	406	Matri ſaluia	181
Halmiridia	400	Laſcauca	411	Medicina familiæ	561
Harmel	186. 188. 323	Lactucellæ	406	Melampyrum	118. 355
Hedera	280	Lagrimo	560	Melanopiper	456
Helleborus albus	251	Lancea Chriſti	95	Melica	335
Helleborus niger	254	Lanceola	65	Melega	ibid.
Hepataria	388	Lanceolata	ibid.	Melegua	ibid.
Hepatica	44. 297	Lapatium	402	Melilotus	357. 358
Hepatica aquatica	75	Lapatium acutum	ibid.	Meliſſa	185
Hepatica paluſtris	ibid.			Millefolium	103
				Melo	423
				Meloſpinus	

INDEX.

Melospinus	315	Paniculi	361	Primula veris minor	ibid.
Memrem	257	Panicus	238	Prunella	93
Memtha	312	Papaver album	309	Ptyllium	72
Menta	175	Papaver commune	ibid.	Pseudolanthium	115
Menta aquatica	ibid.	Papaver magnum	ibid.	Pulegium	165.177
Menta Romana	ibid.	Papaver nigrum	ibid.	Pulmonalis	87
Menta Sarracenicæ	ibid.	Papaver rubrum	310.311	Pulmonaria	ibid.299
Mercurialis	55	Paracoculi	315	Pulsatilla	302.254
Meum	244	Paritaria	37	Pylocaracta	533
Meu	ibid.	Pastulæ de corintho	468	Pyra citonia	509
Mezercon	267	Pastinaca	432	Pyrethrum	247
Milium	332.335	Pastoria burfa	57	Dyrola	94
Milium foler	206	Pentadaetylon	357		
Milius solis	ibid.	Pera pastoris	57	Q Vercula minor	20
Millemorbis	33	Perfoliata	96	Quinquefolium	58
Momordica	316	Perfoliatum	ibid.	Quinquenerua	65
Mora bassi	475	Perforata	46		
Mora bati	ibid.	Perlato	533	R Apa generæ	478
Mora celsi	514	Perpenfa	230	Rapecaulis	399
Morella	317	Pentaphylli genera	58	Raphanus minor	439
Morsus diaboli	122	Perficaria	454	Raphanus syluestris	453
Morsus gallinæ	60	Persicum	510	Rapiens vitam	267
Morsus ranæ	117	Peruinca	25	Rapontium	428
Morus celsi	524	Pes anserinus	395	Rapum genistæ	478
Mughi	516	Pes asinus	458	Rapunculum	ibid.
Multiradix	235	Pes columbæ	35	Rapunculum maius	ibid.
Mumia	552	Pes cornicis	67.254	Rapunculum paruum	ibid.
Myrtilli	483.484.493	Pes lupi	299	Raued	237
Myrtus	484	Pes leonis	99	Rauedsceni	ibid.
Myrtus Brabantica	ibid.	Pes leopardi	302	Raued Turcicum	ibid.
		Pes leporis	361	Rauer	237
N Apellus	307	Pes vituli	233	Rauerfceni	ibid.
Napium	403	Petrafindula	205	Regina prati	32
Napus	307	Petroselinum	434.439	Remora aratri	481
Nardus rustica	94	Petroselinum Macedonicu	205.	Resina arida	558
Naranzas	506		435	Resina pini	ibid.
Nasturtium aquaticum	448	Peucedanum	212	Resina Bouis	481
Nasturtium	447	Philipendula	31	Resina monachoru	402
Nepita	177	Pigamum	33	Rhapontica	235
Nenuphar	130.	Pilosella maior	61	Rheu	237
Nenuphar citrinum	ibid.	Pilosella minor	ibid.	Rheubarbarum	ibid.
Nigella	119	Pimpinella	97	Ribes	491
Nigellastrum	115	Pinastellum	213	Ribes nigrum	ibid.
Nola syluestris	126	Pionia	244	Ribes rubrum	ibid.
Noli me tangere	54	Piper aquaticum	453	Ribesum	ibid.
Nuces cypressi	554	Piper Calecutium	454	Robertiana	35
Nuces pineæ	555	Piper Hispanum	ibid.	Rosa Græca	114
Nummularia	56	Piperitis	453	Rosa marina	ibid.
Nux	526	Pisareli	341	Rosa ultramarina	417
Nux moschata	527	Pix navalis	559	Rosmarinus	188
Nux vesicaria	530	Plantago	65	Ros solis	300
		Planta leonis	99.254	Rostrum ciconiz	35
O Cellus	112	Pneumonanthe	224	Rostrum porcinum	409
Ocellus cerui	432	Podagra lini	288	Rorella	300
Ocimum gariophyllatum	172	Polipodium	292	Ruberta	35
Oculus bouis	133.136	Polytrichon	296	Rubia tinctorum	386
Opium	309	Poma amoris	315	Ruta	156
Opoponacum	216.344	Pomum amoris	ibid.	Ruscus	483
Opulus	542	Pomum aureum	ibid.		
Origanum	170.171	Pomum granatum	508	S Aggina	334
Origanum Hispanicum	ibid.	Pomum Hierosolymitanu	316	Salicaria	53
Osmunda	291.293	Pomum mirabile	ibid.	Salicornia	82
Osmundi	346	Pomum spinosum	315	Sal alkali	ibid.
Osteritium	214	Porrum	460	Salsifora	300
Ostritium ibid.	Ostrutiū ibid.	Portulaca	413	Salvia agrestis	180
		Potentilla	60	Salvia maior	ibid.
P Alalia	238	Prassium	171.183	Salvia minor	ibid.
Palma Christi	161.257	Prassium foetidum	183	Salvia nobilis	ibid.
Pampinula	97	Primula veris	86.122	Salvia Romana	179
				Salvia	

The Table.

Salvia vſualis	179	Solanum letale	318	Trifi	250
Salutandria	199	Solatium	317	Trifci	ibid.
Sambucus	275	Solatium mortale	318	Trifolium acetofum	362
Sambucus aquatica	471	Solbaftrilla	98	Trifolium bituminofum	360
Sambucus ceruinus	275	Soldanella	285	Trifolium humile	301
Sambucus humilis	ibid.	Solidago	93	Trifolium odoratum	356
Sambucus paluftris	549	Solidago Sarracenicæ	100	Triſago paluftris	72
Sambucus fylueftris	275	Sophia	82	Turbith Meſue	264
Sanamunda	94	Sorgi	100	Turbith Serap.	ibid.
Sancti Iacobiflos	50	Sorgho	ibid.	Typha aquatica	368
Sandaraca	550	Spanachea	401		
Sanguis draconis	402	Sparta parilla	286	V aleriana	246
Sanguitorba	58	Spartula foetida	77	Valeriana domeſtica	ibid.
Sanicula	ibid.	Spelta	327	Valeriana hortenfis	ibid.
Santolina	49	Sparagus	442	Verbena	88
Saponaria	115.241	Spergula	43.388	Vermicularis	80
Sarcocolla	224	Spergula odorata	388	Veronica ſcœmina	20
Sarratula	20	Spica celtica	300	Vernix	550
Satuegia	163	Spicata 74	Spica	Victoriola	485
Satyrones	158. & inde	Spicanardi	ibid.	Vinca peruinca	25
Sauimera	553	Spinachea	401	Viola	106
Sauina	ibid.	Spinacheum olus	ibid.	Viola paluftris	74
Saxifraga	206	Spina mollis	409	Violaria	106
Saxifraga alba	ibid.	Squilla	463	Viperina	8
Saxifraga aurea	ibid.	Squinantum	368	Virga aurea	101
Saxifragæ albæ ſemen	145	Staphifagria	263	Virga paſtoris	375
Saxifraga lutea	252	Stataria	213	Viſcus quercinus	538
Saxif. aga rubea	31	Stramonia	255	Viſnaga	440
Saxifraga maior	205	Stellaria	66.99	Vitalba	279
Saxifraga minor	ibid.	Sticados Arabicum	192	Vitcalis	285
Scabiolæ genera	76	Sticados citrinum	63	Viticella	276
Scammonca	287	Sticas Arabica	190	Vlmaria	32
Scariola	405	Sticas citrina	83	Vmbilicus Veneris	29
Scarlea	181	Stœcas citrina	ibid.	Vngula caballina	16
Scatum cœli	29	Stœcados citrinum	ibid.	Vniſolium	228
Scatum cellus	ibid.	Struchion	241	Volubilis	284
Scuola	71	Succifa	76	Volubilis maior	ibid.
Scirpus	142	Suchaha	381	Volubilis minor	ibid.
Scolopendria	294	Sumach	498	Volubilis acuta	286
Scordium	77	Superba	113	Volubilis media	285
Scrophularia	33	Symphytum fylueſtre	87	Volubilis pungens	286
Scorodonia	180			Vriſialis	56
Scrophularia maior.	ibid. 24	T Amarifcus	486.554	Vſnea	298
Scrophularia minor	ibid.	Tanacetum	14	Vſtilago	337-372
Sebitæ 51. Sebeſten.	ibid.	Tanacetum maius	ibid.	Vua criſpa	490
Segala 330	Scna 272	Tanacetum minus	ibid.	Vua lupina	304.317
Serapinum	219	Tanacetum fylueſtre	60	Vua verſa	304
Serbin	552	Tapiſus barbatus	84	Vua vulpis	317
Serpentaria	8.56.232	Taraxacon	406	Vulgago	230
Serpentaria maior	232	Terebinthina	561	Vuluaria	396
Serpillum	165	Terebinthina Veneta	560	Vuularia	123.485
Septifolium	215	Teſticulus hirci	165		
Serratula	20	Teſticulus leporis	ibid.	X ylocaracta	533
Seruilla	433	Teſticulus vulpis	ibid.		
Seruillum	ibid.	Tetrahit	184	Y ſopus	262
Seutlomalache	401	Tetrahit	ibid.	Yſos	138
Sicla 396	Sicelica	Thus	558.560		
Sicha	431	Thymus	164	Z Ahafaran	156
Sigillum beatæ Mariæ	278	Tinearia	63	Zambach	288
Sigillum Salomonis	72	Tota bona	405	Zarfa parella	286
Siler montanum	209.211	Tomentitia	63	Zinziber caninum	454
Sinapiſis 446	Sinapiſis	Tormentilla	59	Zizania	327
Sinapi perſicua	111	Tragopyrum	336	Zuccomarin	411

THE ENGLISH TABLE,

CONTAINING THE NAMES

and surnames of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plants, of this present Booke,

OR HERBALL.

<p>A</p> <p>Acatia 492</p> <p>Aconit 305</p> <p>Adders grasse 158</p> <p>Adders tongue 95</p> <p>Adderwurt 18</p> <p>Aethiopsis 87</p> <p>Agrimonie 44</p> <p>Agribonie 44</p> <p>Agribonie 44</p> <p>Agribonie 44</p> <p>Agnus castus 497</p> <p>Ahwæde 215</p> <p>Akakengie 318</p> <p>Blacke Ailer 547</p> <p>Bler tree or Alder 547</p> <p>Amonds or Almond 511</p> <p>Ambros 180</p> <p>Ammoniacum 221</p> <p>Amorous Apples 314</p> <p>Ameos or Ammi 194</p> <p>Anemone 305</p> <p>Anthyllis 11</p> <p>Apple tree 505</p> <p>Apples of loue 314</p> <p>Apples of Perowe 315</p> <p>Female balsam apple 316</p> <p>Pricke Apples 315</p> <p>Chozie Apples 316</p> <p>Male balsam Apple 183</p> <p>Blacke Archangel 183</p> <p>Arbut tree 524</p> <p>Arboz Juda 535</p> <p>Argentine 378</p> <p>Ariskologia & c. 226</p> <p>Arifaron 234</p> <p>Arifmart 232</p> <p>Wilde Artechock</p> <p>Marabacca 236</p> <p>Ah tree &c. 539</p> <p>Alles box tree 506</p> <p>Alla foerida 215</p> <p>Autumne beiflowres 124</p> <p>Arewurt 353</p> <p>Sea Tygrene 256</p> <p>B</p> <p>Bachelers buttons 302</p> <p>Bay or Laurell tree 496</p> <p>Ballock grasse 157</p> <p>Foles ballocks 410</p> <p>Hares ballocks 159</p> <p>Balsamint 179</p> <p>Yellow wolfs banet &c. 306</p> <p>Banewurt 410</p> <p>The Barberie bush or tree 492</p> <p>Barberies 410</p> <p>Barley, & of all his kinds 331</p>	<p>Ache 438</p> <p>Allgod 404</p> <p>Akanet 7</p> <p>Barons Mercurie or Phylion 55</p> <p>Cow Basil 172</p> <p>Basil royall &c. 480</p> <p>Crispe Baulme 175</p> <p>Baulme 185</p> <p>Bore Beanes 340</p> <p>Boxe Beanes 389</p> <p>Beane tree 533</p> <p>Garden Beanes 339</p> <p>Great Beanes 340</p> <p>Kidney Beanes 339</p> <p>Romane Beanes 339</p> <p>Wilde & blacke Beanes 339</p> <p>Our Ladies Bedstraw 388</p> <p>Beech mast 546</p> <p>Beech tree 396</p> <p>Beetes 250</p> <p>Behen or Been album 123</p> <p>Belflowers 125</p> <p>Blew bels 217</p> <p>Belton or Benroun 496</p> <p>Bay Berries 476</p> <p>Blacke Berries 476</p> <p>Bramble Berries 430</p> <p>March Betill or Pestill 208</p> <p>Betony or Betaine 20</p> <p>Pales Betony 32</p> <p>Water Betony 396</p> <p>White Beete 284</p> <p>Bindeweede 286</p> <p>Rough Bindweed 56</p> <p>Birch tree 566</p> <p>Birds foot or Fowle foot 476</p> <p>Blacke Berric bush 529</p> <p>Bladder nut 116</p> <p>Blewblasw 410</p> <p>Blew bottell 337</p> <p>Blighted 395</p> <p>Whites and Blits 275</p> <p>Bloodwurt 128</p> <p>May Blossoms 68</p> <p>Blood strange 336</p> <p>Bockwheat 111</p> <p>Bolbonack or strange Violets 488</p> <p>Bombace 64</p> <p>Small Bombace 502</p> <p>Borage 10</p> <p>Boxe thorne 410</p> <p>Boxe tree 288</p> <p>Boyes Mercurie, or Phyllion 415</p> <p>Wake 471</p> <p>Bramble 478</p> <p>Brookelyne 471</p> <p>Bzome 276</p> <p>White & blacke Bzonie 66</p> <p>Buckthorne 457</p> <p>Buckrams 7</p> <p>Bugle 7</p>	<p>Buglosse the lesser 8</p> <p>Wipers Buglosse 156</p> <p>White Bulbus violet 16</p> <p>Bulbyne 402</p> <p>Bull foot 364</p> <p>Bupleuros 401</p> <p>Burned 401</p> <p>Burnet 484</p> <p>Butchers broome 12</p> <p>Great Bur 410</p> <p>Great clove Bur 12</p> <p>Diche Bur 17</p> <p>Lofole Bur 304</p> <p>Butter Bur 226</p> <p>Butterflowers 399</p> <p>Byrthwozt 410</p> <p>C</p> <p>Lofed Cabbage 410</p> <p>Great round Cabbag 243</p> <p>Calfes foote 125</p> <p>Calfes snowt 177</p> <p>Calamynte 410</p> <p>Rough Calamint 124</p> <p>Calathian violets 136</p> <p>Caltrop 375</p> <p>Caltha 355</p> <p>Camelie 368</p> <p>Camels straw 131</p> <p>Cammock 481</p> <p>Camomill 133</p> <p>Stinking Cammomill 132</p> <p>Common Cammomill 131, 134</p> <p>Purple Cammomill 115</p> <p>Yellow & white Camomill 369</p> <p>Wilde Campeon 202</p> <p>Spanish Canes 369</p> <p>Large & broad Comin 123</p> <p>Sugar Cane 283</p> <p>Canterbury bells 533</p> <p>Capers 449</p> <p>Capyfoile 381</p> <p>Carobe tree 382</p> <p>Wilde Caroline 431</p> <p>Wilde Carthamus 204</p> <p>Carrots & of all his kinds 64</p> <p>Wilde Carrot 57</p> <p>Cataphilago 534</p> <p>Caruway 196</p> <p>Callweed 190</p> <p>Cassia fistula 448</p> <p>Cassidonie 368</p> <p>Casshes or Caxes 552</p> <p>Catanance 364</p> <p>Cats taile 24</p> <p>Cedar and Cedze tree 235</p> <p>Celandine 64</p> <p>Centozie great & small 372</p> <p>Cetrach 295</p> <p>Chafesweed 445</p> <p>Chill's Chameleon 388</p> <p>Charlock 522</p> <p>Cheese running 522</p> <p>Cherries, and of all his kinde and fruit 522</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Winter</p>
--	---	--

The Table.

Winter Cherries	318	Crowfoot	302	Wilde Endiue	405
Long Cherrie tree	523	Water oz marrish crowfoot	302	White Endiue with the broad leaves	ibid.
Cheruil & Chernell	440	Heath Crowfoot	306	Crysimon	450
Wilde Cheruell	441	White Crowfoot	74302	Csula & Czula	261
Cothpicke Cheruil	440	Crowtoes	149	Euphorbium	222
Chestnut tree	526	Wilde Cucumber	270	Ewe oz Yewe tree	554
Middle Chickweeds	38	Cucumbers	421	Eyebright	30
Choke fitch	478	Leaping Cucumber	270		
Chokewæd	ibid.	Cudweed	99		
Chyne oz Smeth	461	Curagy	452	F At oz floure of glasse	82
Cicheling	343	Currants	468	Fenberies	483
Wilde Ciches	ibid.	Cuscuta, &c.	288	Felwort 240 Fenell	193
Ciderage	454	Cyues Ciuet	461	Wild & great Fenell	ibid.
Cinquefoyle oz Sinkefoyle	38	Cytillus bush	530	Dog Fenell	194
Cistus 473 Citrons	506	Cypres tree	553	Fenell Giant	193
Citrules	423	Cypres nuts	ibid.	Fenegreck	354
Wilde Clarie	181	Field Cypres	21	Ferne male & female	290
Smelling Clauer	260	Garden Cypres	22	Stone ferne	295
Clauer gentle	ibid.			Oke ferne	292
Rough Clauer	361	D Affodill	465	Petrie ferne	293
Garden oz sallet Clauer	356	White Daffodill	152	Ferula 215 Feuerfew	15
Creacle Clauer	360	Dandelion	409	Ficus Indica	395
Clary oz Cleare-eye	181	Darnell	337 363	Figge tree	516
Clematis altera	278	Danewort	275	Finger ferne	295
Cliuer	387	Date oz Palme tree	531	Figwort	24
Cucow flowers	449	Daucus of Candie	203	Fistick Nuts	529
Cockle	115	Daylies	122	Water flags	144
Cockwes meat	115	Wlew flower Deluce	138	Wilde flags	ibid.
Cocolas panter	476	The smallest flower Deluce	140	Flaxe oz Lyn	50
White Colewurts	399	White flower Deluce	145	Cozne flag	142
Wilde Colewurts	400	Yellow flower Deluce	144	Code and wilde flaxe	56
Cipres Colewurts	399	Deuils bit	76	Fleabane 72 fleawurt	ibid.
Country Colewurts	400	Desoberie oz Blackberie	476	Flebane	27
Winkled oz ruffed Cole	394	Dictam, oz Dictannum	191	Bloudy fliewort	63
Coliander	198	Candie	191	Firewort	146
Coloquintida	271	Dill	307	Rozamor	121
Colts foot	16	Bastard oz false Dictam	249	Dur Ladys flower	151
Columbine	119	Dictany	451	Floure Gentill	121
Comfrey & Comferie	103	Diuels bit	407	Floure Constantnople	114
Comin oz Cummin	197	Docks 402 Doder	288	Flourie cole	399
Cone oz Pine apple	556	Dog berie tree	523	Folefoot	16.230
Confound	93	Dogs Call	55	Forget me not	21
Great Conyza	27	Dogs cammomill	133	Foxe gloue	126
Bastard Cozintes	491	Dogs Leeks	151	Foxetaile	389
Coznerose	311	Dogs Coth	147	Framboys	476
Coznesflower wild & great	116	Doze foot	35	Franke	43
Coznell tree	53	Double tongue	485	Fumeterre	19
Cozliander	198	Dragon biting	446	Hedge fumeterre	20
Cozonations oz Coznations	112	Water oz Marsh Dragon	232	Great Furze	481
Golden Cotula	133	Dragons & Dragonwort, &c.	ibid.	Ground Furze	ibid. 777
White Cotula without sawzie	133			Flueleued grasse	58
Cotton	488				
Couch & couch grasse	362	Drautick	337	G Alangal	250
Cowslips	86	Dubble leafe	160	Galbanum	230
Cowslip	87	Ducks meat	74	Gallowgrasse	50
Yellow Crow	301	Dunch downe	368	Garden woad	47
Creame, oz flowze of Cristall	82	Dawle	318	Garden flags	138
		Dwarffe Palme tree	549	Garlike	457
				Crow & wilde Garlike	ibid.
Cranes bill	337	E Arthnuttes	353	Garden Garlike	ibid.
Cresses	447	Earth chestnut	416	Beares Garlike	ibid.
Scitica Cresse	450	Eglantine	471	Rusche Garlike	461
Water Cresse	ibid.	Water Elder	549	Garlike thlaspi	450
Winter Cresses	449	Elder oz Bour tree	275	Gentian	339
Yellow water cresses	438	Elecampne	243	Ballinet Geranium	35
Crest marine	415	Marrish Elder	549	Small oz dwarte Gentian	441
Crompled lettuce	411	Wilde white Elleboz	253	Crowfoot Geranium	35
Croswort	389	Elme tree	542	Germander	20
Yellow Crow bells	155	Greene Endiue	412	Water Germander	77
Crow sops	115				

The Table.

Wilde Germander	78	Blacke Helleboz	254	Bulbus Ireos	144
Water Gillofer	74	White Helleboz	251	Iris	138
Yellow Gillofers	108	Hempe	50	Yellow wilde Iris	144
Castel Gillofer	109	Hempe tree oz chaste tree	497	Arabian fetch	352
Stoche Gillofers	ibid.	Yellow & white Henbane	368	Jumb. tree	510
Hogues Gillofers	112	Hemlocke	322	Jungfraw hare	298
Cloue Gillofers	113	Hens foote	20	Juniper berries	550
Garden Gillofers	ibid.	Herbe Nloe	256	Juniper tree	ibid.
Fethered Gillofers	ibid.	Herbe Bennet	95	Juray	337
Marth Gillofers	113	Carpenters Herbe	93	Juy Windweede	301
Cuckow Gillofers	ibid.	S. Christophers Herbe	291	Juy blache and small	280
Hocke Gillofer	242	Herbe Grace	186	Ground Juy	282
Gingidium	440	Herbe Jue	21,66		
Drinking Gladin	141	Judaicall Herbe	185	W ater Mars	449
Cozne Gladin	142	Herbe Paris	304	Wichled Kalz	82
Right Gladin	ibid.	Herbe Robert	30	Kneeholme	484
Rank Rinking Goat	396	Herbe twopence	56	Knapweede	76
Goates beard	32, 120	Hipers Herbe	8	Kneehull	484
Goates Callions	159	Hermodacill	265	Knights milfoile	102
Goldcups	304	Heptrae	471	Kinde	180
Golden Apples	314	Hindberie	476	Knights water Sengreen	102
Gold flower	63, 136	Hirse	331	Knights wort	ibid.
Golden flower of Perrow	73	Huluer	374		
Golden flower	302	Hurt Sicke	116	L adies mantle	99
Goldknops	304	Huluer	504	Langbeecf	408
Goose foote	395	Hypacynth	149	Lampens	403
Golden Rod	101	Autumn Hypacynth	147	Larks claw	118
Goldknop	303	Bush oz tuft Hypacynth	ibid.	Larks spur	ibid.
Wolnest	160	Hytaper.	148	Laser	216
Wol:grasse	387	Hyslope	162	Laserpitium	ibid.
Wolshare	ibid.	Hepper Hyslope	165	Lauender cotton	22
Good Henrie	404	Hocks	417	Lauender gentle	190
Go to bed at none	120	Small wilde Hocke	ibid.	French Lauender	ibid.
Gourd	424	Hooke heale	93	Lauers, oz Leuers	144
Long Gourds	ibid.	Huierwort	228	Lauriel oz Roswyz	266
Gooseberries	490	Holly	504	Laurus of Alexandria	485
Black Gooseberries	452	Holphocks	417	French Lecke, vnset Leck	460
Beyond sea Gooseberries	ibid.	Common Hocks	ibid.	Lecke oz Leekes	ibid.
Red Gooseberries	ibid.	Sea Holly	374	The headed oz knopped Lecke	ibid.
Grace of God	25	Holme	504		
Sea Grape	82	Sea Holme	374	Maiden Lecke	ibid.
Wild Grape oz bine	468	Hollow roote	228	Musche Leekes	461
Gratia Dei	272	Small Honesties	112	Wilde & Cozne Lecke	462
Grasse comfoting the eyes	364	Honysuckle	283	Lentils	349
Thre leaved Grasse	356	Hop	289	Leopards foote	366
The Grasse of Darnasus	365	Hozehound and of all his kind	183	Lettis	411
S. Johns Grasse	46	Hozestrage	213	water Lentils	74
Square S. Johns Grasse	47	Harrish oz water Hozehound	183	Lofed, oz Cabbage Lettuce	411
Greenes Gremill	207		183	Letuce	ibid.
Gromell	ibid.	Hozeslofwe	117	wilde Letuce	412
Ground Pine	21	Hozsheele	243	Liblong	30
Groundswell	410	Hozse hoofe	16	White Lillie	145
Gum Dragagant	391	Hozse taile & Danegrasse	71	Wilde Lillie	147
		Hozse toong	485	Lillie non Bulbus	148
H eres foote	361	Hounds tree	123	Lillie of Alexandria	149
Harmall	188	Hound berrie tree	ibid.	White water Lillie	142
Harts ease	107	Houflecke	80	Limonis	506
Hartwort	226			Linden tree	542
Haskewurt	123	I cke by the hedge	458	Lilyparcillus	155
Haskell oz Silberd tree	528	Jasmine	473	Lingswort 251	Line long 30
Haskewurt	228	S. James wort	50	Liuermozt	297
Hauer	363	S. Johns wort	46	Stone Liuermozt	ibid.
Haukweede	407	Sberies	450	Lotte tree	525
Hawthorne	502	wall Jerne	291, 292	Loue in idleness	107
Hare bzeuble	476	Josephs flooze	120	Louepowder	269
Heatons bill	35	Harrow bladed Ireos	138	Louage	211
Heathmouse eare	61	Dwarffe Ireos	140	Lungwort	87, 298
Heath	487	Wilde Ireos	141	Lunarte	94
Heath bzamble	476			Lopines	343

The Table.

A pproffe	499	Mozell	317	Wild Onion	461
Lillie Cornwall	199	Petrie mozell	ibid.	White field Onion	463
May Lillies	ibid.	Moschata	35	Sea Onion	463
Lypconfant	ibid.	Mosse of the Sea	298	Opopanax	216
Lymachia	53	Mothwort	63	Ozach 394 Ozchis	158
View of azured Lymachus	8	Motherwort	92	Ballard Ozchis	160
Three leaf Liverwort	45	Stinking motherwort	396	Ozenge	506
		Moth mallein	86	Ozganie	167
R Bede Race	368	House-eare	40,60	Ozigan	ibid.
Radder	386	House-tayle	68	Wild Ozigan	ibid.
Wale is not-grasse	69	Mingwort	13	Goats Ozigan	170
Mallows, &c.	417	Pety muguet	388	Ozobstrangler	478
Dwarffe Mallowe	ibid.	Golden muguet	389	Ozpine	30
Common cleine and tall wyde mallow	ibid.	Mulleine	84	Ozschauer	7
Marish mallow	418	Mulberrie-tree	514	Osmond the Waterman	291
White mallow	ibid.	Musa or mose-tree	507	Osmond Baldpate	293
Cut mallow	420	Mustard	445	Small Osmond	ibid.
Simons mallow	ibid.	White mustard	ibid.	Wyde Osmond	ibid.
Meruem mallow	ibid.	Myagrum	355	Otes	335
The spmic or mucculage mallow of Venus	410	Milt waste	295	Wild Otes	ibid.
Male mandrage	313	Mynts, &c.	174	Four Otes	337
Female mandrage	ibid.	Wozle mint and of all his kind	175	Wild Otes	ibid.
White Mandrage	ibid.	Cozne mynt	177	Ote-grasse	363
Blacke mandrage	ibid.	Wild Myrtell	484	Ote-eye 136 Ozelips	86
Maple	491	Myrtell-tree	493	Ote-tongue	7, 10
March	324			Oxy triphyllon	360
Marierom, & of his kind	168				
Ballard marierom	169	N Arcissus	152	P delion	99
Coast marie	176	Rush Arcissus	153	Pagane or bylandish tong	486
March marigold	24	Ballard Arcissus	155	Palma Christi	161, 257
Marigolds and ruds	117	Yellow Arcissus	ibid.	Paine-tree	502
Wild marigold	126	Arcissus violet	156	Panax	209
Marish berries	483	Pauet	426	Pances	107, 166
Mastike	563	The moist or water Mauet	ibid.	Panich	334
Imperatoria maisterwort	214	Pauew gentle	ibid.	Petrie panich	335
Waterfilon	76	Paris Pauewes	ibid.	Parsely	433
Mathers	133	Peck wood	50	Garden parsely	ibid.
Foolish mathes	ibid.	Needle cheruill	441	Hill parsely	435
Red mathes	134	Shepheards wheel	ibid.	Mountaine Parsely	ibid.
Mawdelein	179	White and yellow Penuphar	130	March, Smallache and Marsh Parsely	ibid.
Maiden mercurie	55	Pep and cat mint	177, 200	Stone Parsely	435
Maidenhaire	296	Pelewurt	251	Great Parsely or Alexander	436
Medeswete	22	Small Pettle	90	Wilde Parsely	436
Medewurt	ibid.	Great common Pettle	ibid.	Sallade Parsely	238
Medick and yelow fitch	348	Roman or Greeke Pettle	ibid.	Water Parsely	ibid.
Madow Shaugras	69	Dead Pettle	91	Ballard Parsely	ibid.
Medier tree	514	Blind Pettle and Archangell	ibid.	Parsenep	433
German's melilot	357	Pettle-trees	525	Wilde Parsenep	ibid.
The common and best knowne melilot	358	Field Pigeila	115	Madow Parsenep	380
Melons	422	Wooddy Nightshade	288	Cozwe Parsenep	ibid.
Muske melons	ibid.	Nightshade	317, 318, 320	Parietary	36
Turkie melons	ibid.	Rose-blæde	103	Partizan	53
Mercurie	55	Rurneg and macis	527	Passe flower	134
Mew or meon	244	Water nurs	386	Pastell	48
Mezereon	267, 268			Red Patience	404
Middle confound	93	O Culi Thusti	181	Peach tree	511
Middle comfery	ibid.	Oke-tree	527	Peare plant	207
Milfoyle	103	Oke of Hierusalem, and Oke of Paradise	174	Peare tree	512
Milkwort	36	Oleander	306	Common peason	523
Mill 324 Millet	ibid.	Olue-trees	531	Garden peason	ibid.
Missell and missello	528	One blade	128	Wild peason	ibid.
Miltwast 295 Moly. 365	ibid.	One leaf	ibid.	Branch peason	ibid.
Ballard moly	ibid.	One berrie	304	Great peason	ibid.
Momordica	316	Onion	459	Broad or flat pease	343
Monywurt	56	Rush Onions	461	Fiche peason	343
Moonewurt	94			Shepes rich pease	ibid.

The Table.

Pellitorie of the wall	36	Ponioll royall	166	Wild Rue	187
Pellitorie of Spaine	214	Purcelaine	413	Goats Rue	352
Bastard pellitorie of Bertram	248	wilde purcelaine	413	Rue of the wall	296
wild pellitorie	ibid.	Garden and tame purcelaine	413	Rushes	368
Del lamountaine	165	Purple	149	Bull rush or panier rush	ibid.
Penny Royall	167	Purple velvet floure	121	Rush candle	ibid.
Wild penny-royall	177	Red purple lilly	146	Mat or frayle Rush	ibid.
Sheepe killing penny-grasse	29	Q		Wild Rush	483
Great pennywort	ibid.	Quince tree	509	Rye	330
Mountaine pennywort	ibid.	Quickbeame	480	S	
Heonie male and female	245	Our Ladies quishion	301	Saffron	156
Pepons	422	R		Bastard saffron	26
Pepper	455	Radish	428	Head and wild saffron	265
Pepperwort	451	wild or water radish	ibid.	Wild bastard saffron	382
Water Pepper	452	Bell Rags	438	Sagapenum	219
Water pepperwort	ibid.	Ragwort	158	Sage and of his common sage	180
Indian pepper	454	Raisort or mountaine radish	429	Sage of Iernsalem	87
Calecute pepper	ibid.	Rampions	428	Wood and wilde sage	180
Periploca	229	Ransons	456	Salligot	385
Peruncle	25	Rapes	425	Salomons seals	72
Biting or bush peruncle	278	Coentrie rapes	125	Saltwort	80 ^{Sam}
Peters wort	47	Rape crowfoote	303	Sampier	415 ^{See y}
Petigree	484	Long rape	426	Danamunda	94
Pety cotton	64	wilde rapes	428	Sauicle or Sanikel	98
Pilcozne	335	Small raisons of Corinth	468	Great Sauicle	ibid.
Great pilosella	60	Raspis	476	Sarapias stones	159
Dimpernell	40	Raspis and framboys berries	ibid.	Sarco coll	224
Dimpinell	98	Red rattell	371	Sarasins Comfrey	100
Ducknædell	35	Ray	337	Sarasins consound	ibid.
Wine tree and of all his kinds	556	Red ray	363	Satyrion	160
Cockowpintell	555	Red reed	369	Bastard Satyrion	ibid.
Ditch	557	Cane reed	ibid.	Redde and Syrian Satyrion	252
Plane-tre	544	Judian reed	ibid.	Chre leaved satyrion	ibid.
Plantaine	65	Sugar reed	ibid.	Satyrion royall or noble	161
Sea-plantaine	ibid.	Red-grasse	370	Sawce Sumach	498
Cozonoy plantaine	66	Rest harrow	481	Saum tree	553
Water plantaine	68	Renbarbe or Rhabarba	236	Common garden Sauroy	163
Plumme-tre	518	Bastard Renbarbe	32	Sommer sauroy	ibid.
Pickle box	503	Rhamnus	500	Winter sauroy	155
Pickmadam	80	Blacke Ribes	491	Sauce alone	458
Pricke timber tree	523	Common ribes	ibid.	Saxifrage	205
Priest-pintell	158. 233	Right Scolopendria	295	Golden and white Saxifrage	206
Primeroles	86	Rise	331	Scabious	76
Primeroles peerlesse	152	Rheyn berries	501	Scabwort	243
Primpynt	497	Garden or tame and gentle	446	Scaleferne	295
Prinet	ibid.	Rocket	ibid.	Scammouy	287
Prunel	90	Rocket	ibid.	Scordion	77
Pylewort	14	Water rose	130	Scorpion wort	45
Pynches	111	Rose tree	306	Scorpion	ibid.
Pole-rush	368	Rose	471	Scorpoides	ibid.
Polemonium	250	Civet rose	ibid.	Sea carole ^{scenicus}	284 ^{wort}
Poley, &c.	168	wild rose	ibid.	Our Ladies Seale or Signet	278
Polypody	292	White roses	ibid.	Sebestens	519
Goldlocks poltrichon	298	Muske roses	ibid.	Selke heals	93
Pomegranate	508	Damaske roses	ibid.	Senny	445
Turkie pompons	422	Rose of Province	ibid.	white senny	ibid.
Pondweed	74	Rose campion	114	Sene	272
Poze mens treakle	457	wild rose campion	115	Sengreene	80
Popler or pepler	541	Rosemary	188	Serfoile	59
Poppis	307	Libanotis rosemary	200	Serpents tongue	146
Blacke and wild poppy	ibid.	Rose Bay-tree	306	Seseli	202
Redde poppie	311	Rosen that commeth out of the	558	Sesely of Candy	203
Hoyned poppie	312	pine and pitch trees	186	Setwal, or Sidwall	246
Pudding-grasse	167	Rosewort	ibid.	Sharcwort	28
Pullall mountaine	165	Rue of the garden	ibid.	Sherp-	

The Table.

Shepherds purse	57	Stabwurt	348	Sweet trefoyle	356
Single leafe	128	Garden succozie	405	Wild yelloſw trefoyle	357
Sharwit rootes	433	Gum succozy	409	Horned trefoyle or clauer	356
Skirwurt	ibid.	Yellow succozie	405	Spaniſh trefoyle	ibid.
Sleeping nightshade	320	Sulpherwurt	213	Stinking trefoyle	360
Slo tree	519	Sumac	484	Pitch trefoyle	ibid.
Garden Smilax	340	Sumach	498	The right trefoyle	ibid.
Smynium	439	Coziers ſumach	ibid.	Tree trefoyl	530
Cat floes and ſnags	519	Leather ſumach	ibid.	Tree tithymall	261
Snake & eede	18	Deate ſumach	ibid.	Culpia, or Culipa	155
Snapdragon	125	Indian Sunne	1.7	Meſues Turbiſh tapfia	264
Soldanella	285	Swallowwurt	24, 329	Serapions tur. ith	ibid.
Sombzcad	238	Swineſcreſſis	66	Turkiſh cozne	333
Sornedew	298	Sycamore tree	515	Turkie Gillofers	127
Sophia	76. 82	T		Turneps	425
Sopewurt	242	Tanſie	14	Cuſan or parke leaued	47
Sorbe apple-tree	523	Wild tanſie	60	Wapblade	160
Sorzell	402	Tamariske	426	Cyme, &c.	164
Great ſorzell	ibid.	Cares	345	Running time	166
Sheepes ſorzell	ibid.	Tarragon	447	Wild time	165
Small ſorzell	ibid.	Fullers teaſell	375	Cymbza	ibid.
Soldiers yarrow	102	Tetterwurt	24	U	
Southenwood	2	Hundred headed thistle	374	Great wild Waterian	246
Female ſouthenwood	ibid.	Starre thistle	375	Wall Barley	363
Great ſouthenwood	ibid.	Card thistle	ibid.	Wall floures	106
Small ſouthenwood	ibid.	Our Ladies thistle	377	Walnut, and Walſh nut tree	526
Howfenill	207	Globe thistle	378	Walwort	275
Howthistle	406	Cotton thistle	ibid.	The leſſer watercreſſe	449
Spaniſh broome	479	Oie thistle	ibid.	Waterferne	291
Spaniſh or Canary ſeed	322	White cotton thistle	378	Water ſpike	74
Spearewurt	370	Wild white thistle	ibid.	Wartewurt	259. 262
Single ſpitt	329	Siluer thistle	ibid.	Way Bennet	363
Spelt or lina	327	Carlme thistle	381	Bitter Wetch or Crs	345
Sperage	442	Bleſſed thistle	382	Wale or ſac Meruayne	88
Sperhawke herbe	407	Wild thistles	384	Wild Wetcche	346
Sperwurt	306	Cow thistle	ibid.	Weed wind	285
Spier	369	Rough milke thistle	406	Dyers weede	49
Spike and Lauender	189	The tender or ſoft milke thistle	ibid.	Wey-weed	133
Spinach	401			Windweed	285
Broad or large Splenenwurt	294	Thlaſpi	450	Wetch or Wetches	345
Wild or rough ſplenenwurt	295	Candi thlaſpi	ibid.	Wheat and of all his kinde.	324. 266
Spoonewurt	83	Bucke thorne	501	Cow wheat	117
Spurgewurt	141	Thorne broome	481	Ore wheat	ibid.
Spourge and of all his kind	259	White thorne	502	Cyphe wheat	328
Spurrie	43	Thorne grape	490	Bearded wheat	ibid.
Squilla	463	Thorne bore	503	Spelt wheat	329
Squinant	356	Blacke thorne	519	Indian wheat	333
Stachis	183	Thozow ware	97	White roote	72
Standelwurt	158	Thozow leafe	ibid.	Whitewurt	15
Cunuch Standergraffe.	160	Throtewurt	123	Whitten tree	549
Standergraffe	158 160	Spurge time	264	Whorts	483
Stanwurt	57	Dogs-tongue	9	Whortelberies	ibid.
Starre of Hieruſalem	120	Hounds-tongue	ibid.	Whyn	481
Golden Stechados	63	Sheepes-tongue	7	Pety whyn	ibid.
Starwurt	28	Stone harts tongue	294	The common whyn	ibid.
Stitchwurt	364	Tongue hearbe	485	Wild yellow Lotus	357
Stonebreake	206	Tongue wurt	ibid.	Sweet Williams	113
Great ſtone crop.	80	Tongue blade	ibid.	Wild Williams	ibid.
Stone hore	ibid.	Tongue laurell	ibid.	Willow herbe	53
Storks bill	35	Tozches	84	Withywinde	284
Strangleweed	478	Water tozch	368	Withy or Willow	536
Strangle tare	ibid.	Tozmentill	59	Woodbine	283
Strawberrie-trye	54	Toznel	44	Woodzow, or woodzowel.	388
Strawberrie or Strawberry plant	60	Cowne creſſes	447	Woodſozrel	362
Louſe ſtrife	53	Cowne kars	ibid.	Woodwaxen	480
		Waſe trefoyl	361	Woolfes claſwe	298
		Sea Trifoly.	36	Woode	47
		Common trefoyle	356		
		Wedow trefoile	ibid.		

The Table.

Worme-grasse	80	Venus barbe of Basou	375	Wild vine	278
Wormewood	4	Venus hayre	296	Vincetoxicum	229
Sea Wormewood	ibid.	Venus	468	Viozne	278
Lauender wormewood	5	Veruayne of Marueyn	88	The garden of manured vine	
Parrow leaued wormewood.	ibid.	Violets	106	of grape	468
Walleyn	84	March violet	ibid.	Small wild betchlings	348
Wrounewurt	33	Carnelee violets	109	Unsaouze canimomill	133
S. Peters wurt	ibid.	Damaske violets	110	Branche Urline	379
Wydowayle	267	Marianes Violets	125	Dutch branck Urline	380
Wacnrypt	254	Theophrastus white violet.	156	Y	
				Verrow	103

FINIS huius INDICIS





A Table, wherein is contained the Nature, Vertue
and Dangers of all the Hearbes, Trees, and Plants, of which is
spoken in this present Booke, or Herball.

A

To draw away the After-birth,
vide Secundine.
To draw downe the After-birth,
vide Dead-child.
For the Ague. 2, h. 14, c. 45, d. 81, g.
93, b. 113, a. 122, a. 134, d. 216, a.
237, a.
For hote Agues or Feuers. 72, a.
94, b. 106, a. 107, h. 130, d. 237, d.
287, a. 405, c. 413, d. 472, a. 483, a.
d. 491, a. 492, a. 505, a. 506, a. 508, a.
For the tertian Ague. 10, c. 45, a.
44, c. 46, b. 59, c. 65, c. 70, c. 89, l.
297, a. 360, d.
For long cold Agues or Feuers.
205, d. 215, b.
Against old Agues. 288, b. 562, k.
To engender or cause Agues, or
Feuers. 287, c. 521, a.
To quench the thirst of hot agues.
491, b.
To driue away shaking and shivering
of Agues. 216, a. 218, o. 219,
c. 227, c. 283, c. 445, f. 456, c.
For S. Anthones=fire or wild fire,
16, c. 16, a. 29, a. 37, a. 70, g. 72, c.
81, e. 102, c. 146, g. 156, d. 198, f.
231, f. 257, c. 297, c. 310, d. 317, a.
318, a. 349, i. 384, b. 394, d. 405,
c. 414, h. 424, g. 463, n. 472, c. 477,
b. 491, b. 492, b. 554, h. 562, c.
To restore and cause good appetite.
215, c. 344, g. 362, a. 414, m. 428,
a. 430, b. 433, a. 440, a. 445, a. 456,
a. 459, a. 459, h. 491, c. 492, a.
506, 518, g. 532, f.
For the Apoplexie. 75, a. 205, d.
219, a. 271, b. 276, c.
To bring their speech againe that
are taken with the Apoplexie.
145, f. 223, d. 539, e.
For the falling downe of the Urse-
gut. 28, b. 108, b.
Against euill infected Nires. 186, b.
206, c. 211, a. 215, a. 242, b. 506, a.
516, h. 550, d

B

To keepe Bees together, and
to cause other Bees to come in
companie. 185, b.
To kill Bees and Waspes. 200, d.
To loose or purge the belly verie
gently. 239, c. 255, c. 289, c. 312, b.
339, a. 340, a. 345, b. 349, a. 355, i.

400, i. 402, a. 421, b. 424, c. 465, c.
466, c. 468, c. 505, b. 511, c. 515, a.
516, a. 519, a. 521, a. 561, a.
To open the Belly mightily and
purge grosse flegmes. 271, a. 276,
a. 313, a. 397, a. 501, a.
To open and loose the belly. 26, b.
32, a. 56, a. 106, h. 122, b. 170, b.
170, a. 208, g. 213, a. 221, a. 256, a.
257, a. 261, a. 272, a. 275, a. 277, o.
285, a. 394, a. 395, a. 397, a. 400, a.
411, c. 356, a. 424, c. 444, a. 472, a.
510, d. 511, b. 514, b. 515, f. 534, a.
542, d. 549, a. 561, a. 562, c.
To cause blastings and payne in
the belly, 425, a.
To stop the flux of the belly. 58, b.
59, b. 65, b. 134, d. 71, a. 81, a. 144, a.
149, a. 159, d. 169, c. 170, a. 194, b.
218, n. 245, b. 251, f. 270, a. 422, c.
310, c. 335, c. 339, b. 349, a. 353, a.
b. 360, a. 413, c. 419, a. h. 420, a.
424, h. 439, a. 474, c. 476, f. 490, a.
499, c. 502, a. 512, a. 514, a. 515, a.
591, d. c. 525, b. 526, a. 533, b.
554, b. 563, a.
For the windinesse and blastings of
the belly. 6, d. 50, a. 222, c. 264, a.
456, b. 527, b.
For the griping paines of the belly.
27, b. 50, f. 154, b. 166, b. 168, a.
175, d. m. 179, a. 186, h. 187, f.
194, a. 195, a. 197, a. 201, a. 202, a.
204, b. 105, c. 211, d. 213, d. 216, a.
229, a. 236, a. 237, a. 245, a. 275, d.
256, a. 334, a. 363, a. 374, b. 383, b.
414, n. 429, i. 433, c. 435, b. 463, b.
510, i. 527, b. 550, a.
To kill and spoyle wild and tame
beasts, as Kine, Swine, Wolues,
and Dogges, &c. 301, d. 303, a.
395, b. 306, a. 307, b.
To driue away all venemous beasts
2, c. 6, f.
Against grieuous beatings. *vide* fals.
To preferue Beere from souring.
13, c.
The inward sturuenesse or hurt of
the bladder. 156, a.
The exulceration or rawnesse of the
bladder. 415, a. 493, b.
499, d.
For the paine or stoppings of the
bladder. 12, a. 14, d. 31, a. 57, b.
65, d. 71, b. 77, a. 100, b. 130, b. c.
132, c. 190, a. 205, a. 213, b. 244, a.
249, a. 288, a. 317, b. 318, b. 370,
E e e

d. 391, b. 417, b. 440, c. 441, b. 449,
a. 468, f. 472, c. 528, d.
To coole hote blood. 413, a. 483, d.
491, a.
To stop all issue of blood. 32, a. 65, b.
70, a. 81, a. 98, a. 114, a. 198, b. 237,
c. 321, c. 363, a. 371, a. 381, f. 388,
b. 413, c. 419, h. 460, h. 469, b. 472,
f. 474, a, c. 476, c. 476, f. 486, h.
490, a. 493, a. 499, a. 508, g. 510, a.
519, c. 526, d. 537, a. 538, l. 553, a.
563, a, b.
To stanch the blood of greene
wounds. 35, c. 48, a. 53, c. 58, b.
92, a. 98, e. 102, d. 161, c.
To stop the blood of all wounds.
180, d. 256, d. 297, b. 299, d. 353,
d. 363, b. 301, c. 388, b, c. 508, c.
523, b. 477, b. 554, g.
To purge blood from all corrupt
humors. 289, a, c.
To engender grosse blood and hu-
more. 344, g.
To engender grosse and melanco-
licke blood. 400, r. 460, a.
To engender euill blood. 457, a. 516,
c. 519, a. 531, a.
Against the bloody flux. 18, a. 25, a.
44, c. 53, a. 57, a. 59, b. 70, a. 60, a.
65, b. 71, a. 72, b. 75, b. 77, c. 81, a.
82, a. 84, a. 98, a. 103, a. 130, a. 144,
a. 149, b. 179, a. 180, c. 237, a. 217, f.
250, a. 334, a. 349, b. 402, c. 468, a.
h. 491, c. 499, b, c. 503, a. 508, b.
514, a. 523, a. 525, a. 526, d. 469,
c. 532, d. 538, g. 556, a. 561, f. 561,
a. 563, a, b.
Against the spitting of blood, or
corrupt matter. 12, c. 25, a. 57, a.
59, b. 134, a. 85, f. 98, a. 99, b. 104,
a. 166, d. 175, c. 180, d. 184, a, b.
208, f. 236, a. 256, c. 296, c. 299, c.
225, f. 327, a. 378, a. 413, c. 416, b.
456, a. 486, f. 493, a. 503, a. 510, a.
512, c. 516, b. 537, a. 553, a. 561, f.
562, a. 563, a, b.
To stop the pissing of blood. 35, b.
47, a. 59, b. 65, b. 67, a. 70, a. 98, a.
102, a. 299, c. 386, f. 493, a. 537, a.
563, a.
Cause to pisse blood. 345, g.
Bodily, *vide* Fleishly desire.
To strengthen the bodie. 159, a.
160, a.
Obstructions and stoppings of the
bodie. 30, a.
To dissolue knotie or congealed
blood

A Table of the Nature,

- bloud in the bodie.** 21, f. 60, b. 76, b. 93, a. 94, a. 164, a. 168, c. 178, c. 181, a. 186, f. 195, d. 215, d. 217, c. 240, c. 264, c. 277, c. 278, b. 386, c. 452, a. 516, g.
- Against windinesse or ventositie of the bodie.** 199, a. 498, b.
- Hurtfull to the bodie.** 150, i. 287, c.
- Botches** *vide* Impostumes.
- To strengthen the bowels.** 60, d. 178, c. 367, a. 549, a.
- Inflammations & hot exulcerations of the bowels or entrailes.** 72, a. 94, c. 356, a. 414, g.
- To dissolue windinesse & blastings of the bowels.** 498, b. 550, a.
- Good to purge and mundifie the Bzaines.** 24, g. 167, h. 168, f. 170, f. 206, f. 216, b. 219, a. 221, a. 224, a. 239, h. 266, b. 270, b. 276, a. 281, d. 397, b. 399, c. 456, d. 459, g.
- To comfort the bzaines.** 172, a. 188, b. 189, b. 190, d. 200, f. 269, d. 473, c. 564, d.
- To drie the bzaines.** 564, d.
- To warme and drye the Bzaines.** 179, b. 248, a. 330, a. 473, c.
- Slime flegme from the Bzaines.** 248, a. 252, e.
- Troubleth the bzaines.** 72, a.
- Impostumes of the bzaine.** 560, c.
- To cleanse the breast,** 50, g. 76, a. 77, d. 87, a. 90, a. 94, b. 104, c. 139, d. 164, a. 167, b. 183, a. 194, c. 216, c. 217, f. 319, c. 321, b. 242, a. 249, b. 276, a. 345, a. 354, b. 383, d. 429, g. 432, a. 442, c. 447, d. 450, a. 460, d. 499, f. 507, b. 529, b. 557, d. 559, a. 561, b. 562, d.
- Obstruction or stopping of the breast.** 2, a. 26, a. 162, a. 174, a. 190, b. 197, b. 221, a. 224, a. 264, a. 372, b. 445, a. 499, b. 510, a. 559, a.
- The exulcerations or swellings of womens breasts or paps.** 525, i. 327, c. 345, c. 422, k. 468, k. 472, d.
- To dry vp womens breasts.** 231, f.
- For impostumes of the breast.** 17, b. 76, a. 229, b. 316, c. 450, c. 466, c. 468, b. 520, a.
- For olde and colde diseases of the** 201, b. 296, i.
- Against great paynes vpon the breast.** 321, c.
- To cure vnaturall swellings of womens breasts.** 526, c.
- To keepe maidens breasts small.** 323, a.
- To heale the hardnesse of womens breasts.** 21, d. 175, g.
- For the shortnesse of breath.** 2, a. 17, b. 90, a. 109, a. 139, d. 162, a. 164, a. 171, c. 178, c. 186, h. 199, a. 202, a. 213, a. 216, c. 219, c. 227, e. 230, a. 232, a. 236, a. 264, a. 270, a. 276, c. 296, a. 383, d. 440, a. 445, b. 446, a. 463, d. 512, b. 516, f. 529, b. 560, a. 161, e.
- Against payne in fetching of breath.** 26, a. 496, b. 529, b.
- Cause to haue a good sweet breath.** 26, a. 496, b. 529, b.
- To amed the stinking breath.** 506, e.
- For such as are broken.** 380, a.
- Against scalding or burning with fire or water.** 7, a. 12, g. 46, d. 47, b. 85, k. 83, c. 145, g. 281, b. 368, a. 380, b. 388, a. 397, f. 411, d. 419, g. 424, g. 466, k. 497, c. 515, c. 517, z. 544, b. 556, b.
- For them that are bursten or burst in inwardly.** 237, e. 291, a. 386, c.
- For all burstings.** 61, a. 71, b. 77, b. 94, a. 104, c. 160, a. 169, a. 235, a. 311, h. 370, e. 381, b. 389, b. 432, b. 466, b. 554, c.
- For burstings of young children.** 72, d. 75, d. 97, b. 98, c. 114, i.
- C**
- To heale cankers.** 33, b. 65, f. 90, g. 232, f. 343, c. 450, c.
- To prouoke carnall copulation, and hinder the enticements to it.** 2, i.
- Carnall copulation,** *vide* Fleshly desire
- To drye vp catharrs or Rheume.** 521, b.
- For falling downe of catharrs or humors.** 65, a. 310, b. 321, c. 381, f. 519, b.
- For pestilent carbuncles, sores, or botches.** 76, c. 106, f. 508, h. 554, h.
- Hurtfull to all cattell.** 559, a.
- For such as are ticked with eating of champions or tode-skoles.** 6, c. 186, c.
- For to deliuer the dead-child.** 21, f. 27, a. 117, b. 131, a. 164, a. 167, a. 169, b. 184, d. h. 186, f. 189, a. 191, a. 203, b. 204, a. 205, b. 210, b. 213, b. 216, g. 217, b. 219, f. 220, c. 221, c. 226, b. 236, b. 239, d. 252, e. 255, c. 270, c. 277, f. 287, d. 313, b. 344, c. 440, c. 442, a. 447, b. 474, e. 558, a.
- To engender male children.** 56, d. 159, c. 364, a.
- To engender female children.** 56, d. 159, c.
- For children troubled with the crampe, or any member drawne awry.** 378, e.
- To dye or colour clothes yellow.** 501, b.
- To dy or color clothes green.** 49, a.
- To dy or color clothes black.** 545, a.
- For the cholericke humors.** 6, b. 20, b. 59, c. 72, a. 175, b. 272, a. 532, a. 514, a. 560, a.
- For cholericke inflammations.** 16, e. 36, a. 156, d. 175, b.
- For the cholick.** 26, a. 94, c. 131, b. 134, b. 175, d. 144, b. 205, c. 257, b. 303, a. 265, b. 292, a. 316, b. 504, a.
- To take away the good colour, and bring palenesse.** 195, e. 312, f.
- To take away euill colour.** 343, a. 345, b.
- For a consumption.** 159, a. 496, b. 557, b. 561, f.
- For the cough.** 20, a. 26, a. 65, a. 106, b. 107, a. 171, c. 180, e. 186, h. 197, b. 208, a. 213, c. 217, f. 220, a. 243, b. 250, b. 282, b. 296, a. 310, b. 321, c. 327, b. 399, h. 419, b. 433, d. 466, b. 468, f. 475, i. 512, b. 516, f. 519, b. 521, c.
- Against the old cough.** 20, c. 37, c. 50, g. 56, a. 76, a. 77, d. 84, b. 139, d. 162, a. 224, a. 184, a. 194, c. 202, a. 204, b. 216, c. 224, a. 232, a. 277, c. 429, g. 439, a. 450, a. 460, d. 463, d. 499, b. 526, b. 557, d. 561, c.
- For the cornes on the toes or feete.** 145, c. 218, c. 537, d.
- For the cramp, or drawing together of sinewes.** 167, c. 169, a. 205, d. 208, b. 214, f. 216, b. 218, l. 219, b. 220, a. 223, a. 230, a. 232, a. 237, a. 316, d. 380, a. 381, b. 414, n. 419, a. 436, b. 445, h. 466, k. 496, d.
- D**
- Against deafenesse.** 282, a. 383, a. 399, f. 496, c. 517, o. 552, c.
- To bring and cause deafenesse.** 370, f.
- For the dysenteria, or dangerous fluxe.** 281, h.
- To make good digestion of meate.** 196, a. 198, a. 205, c. 208, h. 211, b. 215, c. 240, b. 243, d. 409, c. 433, a. 445, a. 446, b. 454, a. 506, c. 528, g.
- Against the bitings of mad dogges.** 12, c. 65, f. 90, g. 175, h. 184, g. 186, d. 193, f. 213, d. 215, e. 218, p. 229, a. 296, d. 324, a. 345, d. 419, g. 421, c. 457, e. 512, g. 517, x. 527, d.
- To keepe one from dreameing and starting.** 194, i. 413, c.
- Good for melancholique dreames.** 440, c.
- To cause heauie dreames.** 340, b. 460, a. 461, i.
- To keepe a man from drunkennes that day.** 6, c. 156, a. 494, f. 512, c.
- To cure drunkennesse.** 400, m.
- To cause drunkennesse.** 117, a. 181, b.
- Against droppisse,** *vide* Stranguria.
- To helpe the droppisse.** 6, h. 20, a. 26, a. 29, b. 56, a. 69, a. 100, b. 133, a. 169, a. 186, i. 193, b. 208, e. 216, d. 218, k. 230, c. 250, a. 251, a. 255, g. 257, g. 259, a. 264, a. 266, a. 270, a. 275, c. 278, a. 285, a. 320, a. 370, d. 372, b. 431, c. 440, f. 445, k. 450, g. 463, b. 478, a. 497, g. 517, n. 539, b. 549, a.
- To slake the belly of such as haue the droppisse.** 541, h.
- To make wiues or maidens dugges hard.** 99, b.
- For them that are heauie and dull.** 99, b. 440, c.
- For paine in the eares.** 37, d. 38, c. 50, c. 61, c. 65, h. 70, e. 72, c. 156, d. 170, g. 175, i. 186, l. 214, h. 232, c. 255, c. 270, i. 289, d. 310, f. 317, c. 321, a. 358, d. 383, h. 388, b. 397, c. 402, h. 424, f. 459, f. 472, c. 474, g. 516, l. 541, b.

Virtues, and Dangers.

Impostumes behind the eares. 92, g. 312, c. 406, b. 450, c.
Impostumes in the eares. 50, a. 65, k. 194, l. 221, k. 281, c. 317, e. d. 406, c. 466, g.
Good for running eares. 72, e. 181, c. 494, e. 499, b. 504, c. 532, e. 562, f.
For wormes in the eares. 72, e. 193, i. 489, g. 552, c.
To cleanse stopping into the eares. 184, e. 459, f.
For singing or humming of the eares. 282, a. 289, d. 397, c. 399, f. 445, h. 459, f. 496, c. 517, o. 552, c.
Inflammations or rednesse of the Eyes. 2, f. 28, b. 38, a. 40, d. 61, d. 65, h. 81, e. 106, f. 117, c. 122, c. 129, c. 231, f. 240, c. 257, c. 317, d. 321, a. 383, h. 405, d. 414, h. 422, b. 424, d. 433, e. 472, c. 487, a. 492, c.
Dimnesse of the eyes. 65, 108, e. 173, d. 182, a. 188, b. 201, d. 206, i. 219, i. 224, c. 236, k. 256, g. 367, d. 386, e. 412, d.
For bloud-shotten or blacke spotted eyes. 6, g. 24, a. 108, c. 200, e. 202, i. 219, i. 224, c. 232, d.
For the paynefull bleared eyes. 6, g. 165, d. 321, a. 410, d. 472, e. 508, i.
To driue away Haw or pearle from the eyes. 20, d. 187, v. 218, q. 239, g. 302, b. 356, b. 359, g. 459, e. 552, b.
Against fistulaes or vlcers in the corners of the eyes, 40, a. 132, g. 256, g. 337, a. 349, b. 358, a. 477, b. 504, d.
To preserue eyes from flowing downe of humors. 156, c. 173, e. 317, d. 321, a, c. 325, n. 422, b. 519, b.
To take away roughnesse of the eye-browes. 445, i.
Hurtfull for the eyes and sight. 457, r. 459, m. 460, i. 532, g.
For payne of the eyes. 472, e. 487, a.
To stop the running and watering of the eyes. 544, d.
To sharpen and quicken the eye-sight. 20, a, d. 24, a. 30, a. 50, c. 61, d. 182, a. 184, c. 186, k. 187, v. 249, b. 301, d. 211, g. 216, k. 218, q. 219, i. 221, g. 239, g. 252, f. 367, d. 407, d. 412, d. 428, c. 445, i. 456, g. 459, e. 466, h. 504, d. 552, b.
For Enchantments or Witching. 75, c. 85, l. 166, b. 501, c.
For Epilepsie, vide falling-sicknes.

F

For the rednesse of the face, 33, c. 60, c.
To take away spots and lentils, and cleanse the face, skinn, or bodie. 32, c. 60, d. 72, b. 83, b. 130, f. 139, i. 153, c. 186, o. 200, h. 206, g. 211, g. 221, h. 222, e. 237, c. 239, i. 240, d. 264, d. 278, b. 283, d. 324, d. 336, b. 344, d. 403, b. 419, i. 422,

c. 429, n. 445, l. 446, d. 449, b. 454, b. 478, h. 512, h. 542, e. 553, b.
To beaume the face and skinn. 422, c. 425, g. 428, b. 542, e.
To cause diuers spots, freckles, and pimples to arise in the face. 394, e.
For the falling-euill. 482, b. 521, f. 539, e. 561, d.
For such as are fallen from aloft, and are brused. 181, a. 215, d. 316, a. 240, c. 288, b. 386, c. 486, b. 516, g. 546, d. 550, b. 561, c.
Against grieuous falls. 237, e. 291, a.
For such as are faint and fallen in swoond. 173, d.
For the Feuer, vide Ague.
Quartaine feuer. 10, c. vide Ague. 44, c. 46, b. 59, e. 65, e. 218, o. 292, a. 295, a. 361, d. 376, b. 383, c.
Cornes on the feet and hands. 149, h. 562, e.
To kill fish. 260, e.
To cure the fistulacs. 59, f. 65, f. 101, d. 159, e. 234, a. 236, m. 252, c. 260, d. 337, a. 559, f.
For the that are flegmatick. 224, a.
To driue away fleas. 6, i. 27, g. 72, f. 167, n.
To take away fleshly desire. 130, c. 159, b. 413, c. 441, b. 498, a. 537, c.
To prouoke fleshly desire. 142, c. 156, a. 159, a. 160, a. 181, a. 182, c. 193, f. 194, c. 376, b. 377, c. 446, b. 539, g. 562, b.
To take away superfluous proud flesh. 538, k.
To driue away flies. 6, i. 53, d. 200, d. 252, g.
To prouoke and bring downe the floures of Women. 2, a. 21, b. 27, a. 46, a. 72, a. 77, a. 154, d. 90, k. 108, a. 109, b. 117, a. 131, a. 139, c. 145, b. 164, a. 226, a. 166, a. 168, b. 169, b. 174, b. 178, d. 181, a. 184, d. 186, a. 188, a. 189, a. 191, a. 199, a. 201, a. 203, b. a. 204, a. 205, b. 208, c. 210, a. 211, b. c. 213, b. 216, g. 218, l. 219, f. 220, c. 226, b. 230, d. 236, b. i. 239, d. 243, a. 245, a. 246, a. 249, a. 250, a. 252, d. 255, c. 270, c. 277, f. 287, d. 344, c. 360, a. 374, c. 383, b. 386, a. 399, g. 400, i. 515, a. 416, c. 429, k. 431, d. 435, a. 436, a. 440, c. 445, f. 447, b. 457, p. 459, h. 460, e. 466, a. 485, b. d. 489, c. 498, d. 525, a. 552, f. 553, a.
To stop the inordinate or ouermuch flowing of Womens floures or termes. 18, b. 25, a. 53, b. 59, b. 60, a. 65, b. 70, d. e. 71, d. 81, e. 92, a. 103, b. 131, h. 173, e. 198, d. 245, d. 251, f. 265, a. 299, a, c. 410, c. 317, c. 321, c. 349, b. 353, c. 363, a. 368, a. 371, a. 381, f. 402, k. 468, i. 472, f. 492, b. 493, a. 494, g. 499, a. c. 502, a. 503, b. 510, c. 532, h. 538, i. 550, f. 552, a.
Good for the white floud or floures of Women. 60, a. 131,

h. 356, a. 472, 499, c.
To purge melancholicke flegmes. 15, a. 272, a. 292, a. 312, b.
To ripe flegmes. 165, f. 206, f. 243, b. 276, a. 296, a. 302, a. 358, f. 429, g. 448, a. 499, a. 516, f. 557, e. 562, d.
To purge cold flegmes of the stomacke. 383, d. 489, h. 542, d. 547, a. 550, f.
To engender flegmes, and choler. 507, a.
Cause a man to fall into frensie. 198, a.
Against frensie. 287, a.
Dead fruit, vide Dead-child.
To take away all outgrowings in the fundament. 218, x. 256, c.
To settle the fundament fallen out of his place. 239, f. 508, f. 563, a.
For the swelling of the fundament. 28, d. 193, e. 256, d.
To heale chaps, rifts, and fistulacs of the fundament. 28, d. 376, a. 504, c. 559, e.

G

To open the stoppings of the Gall. 288, a.
For the blastings or swellings of the Genitoꝝ. 186, n. 424, i. 554, e.
Against spreading and fretting sores of the Genitoꝝ, or priuie members. 469, d.
To driue away Gnats. 27, g. 53, d.
For the swelling of the Gout. 149, f.
To aduance the payne of the Gout. 321, d. 324, b. 349, f. 399, d. 424, c. 425, b. 478, c. 534, e. 541, e.
For the Gout in the hands and feet. 37, c. 44, e. 65, g. 81, c. 128, a. 165, c. 167, k. 201, g. 215, f. 216, f. 217, d. 221, a. 227, c. 239, m. 252, a. 264, a. 275, d. 299, h. 310, g. 344, h. 380, b. 394, d. 405, d. 515, v.
To bring forth and driue out Grauell and stone. 12, h. 15, b. 37, e. 67, a. 132, e. 156, f. 166, a. 363, a. 383, b. 386, f. c. 417, c. 431, c. c. 435, a. 440, b. 444, b. 449, c. 472, i. 478, c. 482, d. 485, a. 502, b. 512, d. 514, b. 516, d. 519, c. 521, d. 528, d. 534, c. 557, c. c. 560, a. 561, b.
To strengthen the Gummes. 167, i. 472, c. 508, e.
For swellings of the Gummes. 472, c. 476, a. 504, c. 519, b. 532, c. 564, e.
For the filthy moisture of the gumm. 532, i. 478, h.
For them that haue their Guttas fallen into their cods. 554, c.
Corruption or scraping of the gumm. 271, a. 414, g.

H

For the heavinesse of the Heart. 75, d. 98, d. 289, b.
To driue away all ycnome from the Heart. 59, a.
Stiches or griping torments about the heart. 70, b.
Hurtfull to the Heart. 272, e. 282, l.

A Table of the Nature,

To comfort the **Heart**. 113, a. 128, a. 172, a. 180, a. 185, a.
 For the trembling and shaking of the **Heart**. 117, d. 189, b. 405, d. 472, b. 476, d. 528, f.
 For the scurvie heat, and itch of the **Hands**. 38, d.
 To helpe rifts or chappings of the **Hands** and feet. 550, h. 559, c.
 To cure the falling off of the **Haire**. 939, i. 256, i. 448, c. 457, l. 472, h. 493, d.
 To restore **Haire** fallen from the head. 2, d. 296, d. 429, m. 466, i. 511, h. 529, c.
 To make yellow **haire**. 85, h. 492, c. 503, b.
 To make blacke **haire**. 275, c. 275, f. 492, d. 493, d. 499, b. 538, k. 554, i.
 To restore **haire** beeing burned or scalded. 145, f.
 To cause **haire** to fall. 259, b. 294, a. 445, l.
 Good for the **Head-ach**. 72, c. 81, b. 89, d. 106, d. 130, d. 139, k. 226, c. 175, m. 180, a. 186, m. 190, b. 194, k. 200, c. 208, g. 214, c. 219, a. 221, a. 223, a. 231, f. 247, a. 256, h. 270, b. 273, c. 296, g. 310, f. 317, b. 358, d. 383, a. 397, b. 405, f. 413, f. 414, h. 448, f. 468, b. 469, d. 485, b. 510, d. 512, f.
 For turning or giddinesse of swimming in the **head**. 15, a. 93, h. 167, g. 189, b. 248, a. 271, b. 276, c. 277, n. 383, a. 561, d.
 For the naughtie scurvie of the **head**. 130, f. 145, c. 296, f. 370, c.
 To purge naughtie flegme or humors of the **head**. 24, f. 40, b. 399, c. 510, g.
 Impostumes and tumors of the **head**. 402, b.
 Good for the drynesse of the **head**. 106, c.
 Cause the **head** to be dull and heauie. 337, b.
 Causeth **head-ach**. 181, b. 251, f. 345, g. 354, b. 355, k. 368, a. 457, r. 459, m. 525, a. 527, b. 528, a. 531, a. 532, g.
 Old paine or grieffe of the **head**. 252, a. 281, f. 287, c. 330, a. 457, k.
 To drye humors of the **head**. 473, c. 550, g.
 To heale wounds of the **head**. 560, c.
 For kibed **heeles**. 29, a. 218, y. 239, m. 345, d. 397, g. 425, c. 465, h. 466, k.
 To heale inward and outward **Hemorrhoides**. 9, d. 24, c. 33, d. 81, k. 215, g. 158, c. 228, c. 256, c. 316, g. 413, c. 459, c. 468, c. 476, c. 499, c. 517, c.
 For the **Hernyes**, vide Burstings and Ruptures. 61, a.
 For the **Hicket**. 75, a. 175, m. 193, d. 217, c. 237, a. 295, b. 433, c. 527, a.
 For **Hypocrite**. 168, a. 170, c. 172, a.

To wast waterie **Humors**. 270, c. 275, c. 278, a. 285, a. 412, a. 478, a. 479, b. 549, a.
 Dissolue and wast all cold **humors**. 2, g. 188, a. 190, a. 219, a. 435, b. 445, k.

I

Indurers, 59, c. 65, d. 89, g. 134, h. 136, b. 168, a. 170, h. 172, a. 188, a. 189, b. 201, b. 218, k. 222, a. 237, d. 256, c. 257, c. 288, a. b. 295, b. 318, b. 386, a. 405, c. 406, a. 431, a. 450, b. 463, b. 472, a. 497, g. 549, a. 561, g.
 For the euill colour remayning after the **Jaundise**, 270, b. 561, g.
 For the **Jaundise** or yellow sought. 6, b. 21, a. 24, c. 26, c. 27, b. 31, c. 50, b. 57, a. 93, b. 109, b. 178, c. 336, g. 339, c. 255, m. 287, a. 394, b. 402, c. 485, b. 534, b.
 For corruption or swellings of the **Jawes**, vide Gummes. 386, d. 516, i. 519, b. 564, c.
 To breake inward **Impostumes**. 450, a.
 For all **Impostumes** about priuie members, or genitors, or vulua. 28, a. 145, d. 193, c. 197, c. 227, c. 250, d. 256, d. 275, b. 340, c. 358, a. 405, d. 406, c. 410, b. 450, c. 465, c. 498, g. 508, h. 538, d. 544, a. 545, a.
 For all **Impostumes**. 48, b. 50, b. 65, k. 134, c. 270, g. 299, h. 343, f. 344, e. 405, g. 541, d. 559, h.
 To soften hot **Impostumes** about the fundament, 106, f. 139, h. 194, g. 193, c. 201, c. 349, g. 358, a. 558, b.
 To ripe and breake hard **Impostumes** or swelling vlcers. 153, c. 277, k. 331, a. 401, c. d. 345, c. 354, c. 517, l. p. 538, f. 558, b.
 For all inward **Inflammatons**. 107, b. 181, b.
 To cure hote **Inflammatons** or **Impostumes**. 9, b. 17, a. 29, a. 70, g. 81, e. 89, i. 83, c. 98, b. 102, c. 104, d. 106, f. 198, e. 313, d. c. 317, a. 318, a. 356, c. 370, b. 383, i. 394, c. 397, f. 400, n. 405, d. 424, c. 491, b. 493, b. 500, a. 531, d.
 Beginning of **Impostumes** and **Inflammatons**. 532, h. 538, f. 545, a. 546, a.
 For ache or payne in the **Joynts**, which haue beene before broken. 12, f. 72, c. 77, f.
 For the parts being out of **Joynt**. 239, m. 370, a.
 To helpe or cure the **Itch**, or scuruienesse. 162, f. 257, d. 208, b. 273, c. 277, l. 402, f. 403, b.
 To cure the **Itch** of the priuie members. 180, g.

K

Kill the Bodie. 198, g.
 To heale broken or hollow **Ribes**, 368, b.

The **Kings-euill** or hard swelling about the throat. 186, o. 198, c. 217, c. 364, b. 386, d. 388, c. 402, l. 410, c. 454, b. 456, i. 465, k. 517, q.
 Vlcérations and hurts of the **Kidneys**. 98, b. 102, a. 203, b. 417, b. 560, a.
 Hurtfull to the **Kidneys**. 184, i. 457, a.
 To mundise and cleanse the **Kidneys**. 205, a. 217, g.
 Stopping and payne of the **kidneys**. 20, a. 40, a. 57, b. 65, d. 71, b. 77, a. 193, c. 207, c. 213, b. 237, a. 244, a. 184, b. 288, a. 289, a. 318, b. 358, f. 374, d. 386, a. 391, b. 413, b. 416, c. 431, c. 432, a. 433, b. 435, b. 440, b. 441, b. 444, b. 449, a. 507, b. 512, b. 516, d. 520, b. 528, d. 534, c. 550, a. 561, g. 562, c.

L

Lamenesse. 222, b.
 To stop the **Lanke**. 18, a. 25, a. 44, c. 46, a. 57, a. 59, b. 60, a. 67, b. 71, a. 72, b. 75, b. 82, a. 84, a. 103, a. 122, a. 130, a. 149, b. 159, d. 166, h. 173, c. 186, a. 193, b. 198, b. 204, c. 237, a. 294, a. 299, c. 310, c. 335, a. 349, b. 553, a. 361, a. 368, a. 402, c. 405, b. 409, a. 414, l. 419, h. 455, b. 468, f. 468, b. 472, g. 474, a. 476, f. 486, f. 492, b. 499, a. b. 502, a. 504, a. 508, g. 510, a. d. g. 511, a. 513, b. 519, d. 521, c. 523, a. 525, a. 528, c. c. 537, a. c. 538, g. 553, a. 556, a.
 To stop the **lanke** comming of cholericque humors. 491, c.
 For them that are leane and vnlustie. 442, c.
 To make them leane that are grosse and fat. 539, c.
 To heale legges or armes that be broken. 542, b.
 For sores that run in the legges. 75, a.
 The **Lethargie**, or the sleepe forgetfulnesse. 186, q. 213, d. 223, c. 445, k.
 Cause the **Lethargie**. 310, k. 313, h. 318, a.
 Good for **Lazar** and **Leper**. 178, c. 252, b. 259, d. 277, l. 279, b. 401, b. 445, m. 457, n. 517, r. 542, c.
 Cause **Leptie**, 349, l.
 Chaps of the **Lips**, 504, c.
 For **Lice** and **Sties**. 63, b. 281, k. 397, g. 449, e. 457, h.
 To driue away **Lice** from the head, apparrell, and bodie. 268, b. 269, c. 486, e.
 Inflammation of the **Liuer**. 6, p. 45, a. d. 106, a. h. 122, a. 297, a. 317, b. 483, a. 491, c. 499, c. 508, a.
 To strengthen the **Liuer**. 44, a. 59, d. 184, a. 374, c. 450, b. 394, b. 472, a. 529, a. 549, a.
 Hurtfull to the **Liuer**. 272, c.
 Stop the **Liuer**. 507, a. 531, a.

For

Vertues, and Dangers.

For stopping of the Liuer, 21, b. 24, c. 26, c. 40, a. 44, a. 50, b. 57, a. 59, c. 65, d. 93, b. 94, b. 100, b. 180, b. 180, b. 184, a. 190, a. 193, c. 194, b. 208, c. 236, g. 237, a. 239, c. 253, a. 273, c. 288, a. 289, a. 295, b. 296, b. 297, a. 312, a. 318, b. 342, d. 344, b. 356, a. 394, b. 397, i. 405, c. 415, b. 431, c. 433, b. 441, b. 444, b. 489, h. 498, c. 511, c. 512, b. 515, f. 527, b. 529, a. 539, a. h. 550, a. 557, c. 561, g. 562, c.

The paine of the Loines, 8, b.

To increase **Loine**, 421, b.

Inflammation of the Lungs, 87, a. 106, b. 999, b. 512, b.

To cleanse the Lungs, 107, b. 139, d. 167, b. 170, d. 174, a. 285, a. 345, a. 499, a.

Roughnesse of the Lungs, 516, f. 520, a. 521, a.

For the drynesse and harmes of the Lungs, 20, c. 56, a. 59, d. 76, a. 85, f. 87, b. 98, d. 104, c. 196, h. 190, b. 432, a. 468, f. 499, f. 511, f. 512, b. 516, f. 520, a. 529, b. 557, d. 562, d.

Bodily Lust, vide fleshly Desire.

To take away all inordinate Lusts, or vaine long of women with childe, 469, g.

M

Against **Madnesse**, 208, g. 252, a. 255, a.

Make **Madnesse**, 349, l.

Poyson hurtfull to **Man**, and killeth the body, 301, a. d. 303, a. 306, a. 307, a. 310, k. 313, h. 318, a. 320, f. g. 322, a. 323, c. 554, a.

Blacke **Markes** comming of stripes or bearing, 162, c. 168, c. 170, i. 178, g. 187, r. 193, g. 195, d. 217, c. 256, f. 264, c. 277, k. 278, b. 288, b. 400, n. 445, l. 446, d. 452, a. 457, m. 496, c. 527, e.

Take away **Markes** made with hot yrons, 297, c.

Take away **Markes** of the smal pocks and meafels, 239, i.

Mundifie the **Matrix**, 217, b. 226, b. 184, a. 488, d.

To close vp the **Matrix**, 180, b. 563, a, b.

Windinesse in the **Matrix**, 197, a. 498, b.

Blastings and windinesse of the **Matrix**, or **Mother**, 31, b. 16, d. 25, b. 27, d. 50, f. 77, a. 89, d. 208, b. 237, a. 277, g. 316, c. 321, a. 472, c. 528, d.

Settle the **Matrix** in his naturall place, that is risen out, 203, b. 210, a. 485, c. 492, a. 510, f. 538, i. 553, a.

Suffocation or strangling of the mother or **Matrix**, 18, a. 134, f. 193, c. 204, a. 213, d. 218, z. 219, g. 221, c. 277, n. 431, d. 445, g.

For stopping or hardnes of the mother or **Matrix**, 16, c. 145, b. 146, i. 184, d. 227, b. 336, b. 350, c. 274, d.

354, d. e. 360, a. 367, a. 460, c. 474, c. 498, g.

Against **Melancholy**, 10, a. 15, a. 59, d. 106, c. 165, c. 172, a. 185, a.

Members that are waxen dead, 498, c.

Mollifie hard and stiffe **Members**, 498, c. 532, k.

To warme all cold parts or **Members**, 187, l, f.

Shrinking of any **Member**, 236, a. 498, c.

Swollen **Members**, 65, g. vide **Joint**.

Dislocation or displacing **Members** out of ioynt, 44, c. 139, f. 145, c. 153, b. 170, i. 380, b. 468, d. 492, e.

To mortifie and take away a **Member**, 322, b.

To strengthen and comfort the **Memory**, 31, b. 118, b. 188, b. 190, d. 383, a.

To cause a man to be glad & **Merry**, 10, a. 89, k. 175, k.

Against **Meseits**, 20, b. 156, c. 516, c.

To cause plenty of **Milke** in womens breasts, 8, c. 36, a. 193, a. 194, c. 199, a. 343, a. 406, b. 411, c. 414, n. 417, g. 429, k.

To cause kine to giue store of **Milk**, 43, a.

To dry **Milke** in womens breasts, 50, a. 186, g.

For clotred and clustered **Milke** in womens breasts, 249, k.

Open the **Milt** and spleene, 213, a.

Waste the swelling or inflammation of the **Milt**, 213, a. 317, b. 387, c. 466, d.

For the paine or stopping of the **Milt** or **Splene**, 139, f. 187, f. 208, e. 295, a. 343, d. 344, b. 397, i. 415, b. 416, c. 478, 486, b. 489, a. 496, g.

Diminish the **Milt**, 447, b.

Hardnes of the **Milt** or **Splene**, 20, c. 45, a. 48, d. 57, a. 77, a. 78, a. 90, h. 108, f. 130, b. 141, a. 167, l. 168, c. 170, a. 190, a. 216, d. 219, d. 221, g. 237, b. 264, b. 276, d. 281, c. 288, a. 290, b. 232, a. 294, a. 295, a. 296, b. 354, c. 386, a. 402, k. 429, l. 431, c. 433, b. 486, a. 482, h. 515, f. 527, b. 539, d. 549, a. 557, c. 561, h. 563, c.

Against hard and hot impostumes of the **Mother**, 108, a. 316, f. 358, a. 413, g. 417, c. 419, e. 498, g. 559, c.

For the rising vp of the **Mother**, 396, a.

To keepe cloth and garments from **Mother**, 6, i. 63, b. 174, d. 484, a. 552, c.

Against the old vlcers and greouances of the **Mouth**, 9, b. 18, d. 35, e. 58, a. 59, c. 60, b. c. 65, i. 76, d. 88, a. 89, h. 93, c. h. 98, d. 108, c. 124, a. 132, f. 159, f. 162, c. 170, c. 200, g. 246, b. 256, k. 362, b. 386, d. 434, b. 476, a. 492, b. 497, a. 508, h. 509, d. 516, i. 527, f. 532, c. 538, h.

Amend the sinking of the **Mouth**, 35, c. 60, b. 83, a. 100, c. 269, d. 362, b. 364, b.

Against vlcers of young childrens **Mouthes**, 543, a.

For the **Murraine** of Hogs or Swine, 242, d.

N

To dry vp **Nature**, and seede of generation, 56, a. 130, c. 186, g. 411, c.

To increase the seede of generation or **Nature**, 507, b. 539, g.

For the going out of the **Nauell**, 72, d. 97, c. 214, i.

For the **Nauell** of young children, 353, b.

Nailles, growing about the roote of the **Nailles**, 277, k.

For corrupt euill **Nailles** of hands & feete, 24, c. 50, c. 58, c. 139, h. 184, f. 301, a. 494, l.

For the hard **Impostumes** of the **Nose**, or **Kings euill**, 50, a. 124, a. 124, f. 331, b. 364, b.

Cause the **Nose** to bleed, 90, i. 473, b.

Take away stench or smell of the **Nose**, 364, a.

Stanch **Nose**-bleeding, 25, d. 53, e. 70, e. 71, d. 90, i. 187, a. 198, c. 299 a. 388, b. 460, f.

To open the conduits of the **Nose**, 40, b.

To heale the superfluous flesh growing in the **Nostrils**, called **Polypus**, 292, c. 554, d.

O

Good fodder to fat **Oxen**, 345, f. 542, g. 547, c.

Against members taken with the **Palsie**, 189, b. d.

Against the **Palsie**, 214, f. 216, b. 219, b. 222, a. 489, b.

Bring or cause the **Palsie**, 310, k.

To take away **Parbreking**, or stay vomiting, 18, c. 59, d. 65, c. 167, d. 193, d. 208, h. 344, g. 367, a. 483, b. 491, d. 508, a. 527, a. 531, b. 554, b. 534, c.

Good for **Parbrake** and wambling of the stomach of women with childe, 469, g.

To swage al **Paines**, 316, a. 321, d. e.

Inward **Paines**, 310, c. 316, a.

To dissolue **Pestilent Carbuncles**, 215, a. 216, h. 218, i. 344, f. 383, i.

To lay vpon **Phlegmons**, 100, f.

For such as haue the **Pititch**, or consumption, 208, a.

Cause to **Pisse** well, 205, a. 512, d.

Against the hot **Pisse**, 11, a. 27, b. 195, a. 203, b. 294, b. 519, c.

For them that cannot **Pisse**, but by drops, 14, d. 57, b. 156, f. 168, a. 485, a. 528, d.

To prelerue from the **Plague**, or infection of the pestilence, 213, c. 442, d. 506, a. 550, d.

Against the **Plague** and pestilent feuers, 18, a. 59, a. 76, a. 113, a. 117, d. 128, d. 186, b. 205, c. 211, a. 215, a. 242, b.

A Table of the Nature,

242, b. 246, a. 353, d. 381, c. 506, a.
Against Scurvy, 87, a. 90, a. 106, b.
 170, d. 217, i. 287, i.
For the great or French Pocks, 18,
 b. 20, b. 23, b. 65, f. 222, a. 306, c.
 532, a.
Against weaknes or debility com-
ming from the French Pocks,
 223, g.
For small Pocks, 20, b. 56, c. 516, e.
 517, f.
For the Hodagra, *vide* Gowt in the
 feete.
Against Poyson of Serpents or Vi-
pers, 7, b. 59, d. a. 208, d. 210, f.
Against all Poyson, *vide* Venome,
 81, g. 128, d. 166, c. 168, b. g. 186, b.
 192, c. 204, c. 205, d. 208, d. 211, a.
 217, a. 226, a. 230, b. 239, b. 240, a.
 242, b. 246, a. 253, a. 304, a. 352, a.
 360, c. 372, c. 383, g. 417, d. 425, e.
 426, b. 432, c. 433, b. 450, b. 496,
 a. 506, f. 516, h. 527, c. 538, e. 456,
 b. 457, d. 466, d.
For all vicers, inflammation of the
Pulme, or Lungs, 20, c.
Purge clammy fleame and thicke
humors, 264, a. 272, a. 534, a.
Purge by vrine, 283, a. 290, a. 384, a.
Purge women after their delin-
erance, 186, f.
Purge raw and grosse fleame, 224, a.
 239, a.
Purge hot cholericke humors, 115,
 b. 170, a. 222, a. 236, f. 237, d. 261,
 a. 270, a. 275, a. 379, a. 287, a. 200,
 a. 472, a. 500, a.
Purge hot melancholy humors, 167,
 c. 170, b. 255, i. 272, a. 275, a.
Purge choler both vpward and
downward, 450, a.
Purge by siege downward, 26, a.
 44, a. 56, c. 106, a. 139, a. 145, a. 155,
 a. 162, b. 224, b. 216, b. 219, b. 222,
 a. 255, a. i. 265, a. 279, c. 463, a. 24

R

Rage or madnesse caused by the
biting of a mad Dog, 75, b.
To kill Rats, and Mice, 252, g.
Make to Rave and be mad, 314, f.
 322, a.
Against Raving or Frensie, 166, c.
 223, d.
For places Raw and without skin,
 355, h.
For the paine of the Reynes, *vide*
Kidneyes, 8, b. 11, a. 203, b. 206,
 a. 312, a. 370, d. 414, c. 499, f. 520, b.
 534, e.
Retresh a man, 492, a.
Against subtile Rheumes and Ca-
tharres, 310, b. 381, f.
For all Ruptures, 61, a. *vide* Bur-
stings.

S

Against running and spreading
Scabs and sores, 37, b. 250,
 d. 277, h. 297, c. 301, b. 327, c. 401,
 b. 343, b. 372, c. 397, c. 402, g. 434,
 b. 448, e. 476, c. 494, k. 504, c. 512,

g. 517, r. 538, f. 550, c. 553, b. 557,
 b. 559, d.
Against Scabs or Scurruines, 10,
 b. 76, b. 170, h. 186, o. 222, c. 232,
 c. 255, h. 270, h. 279, b. 287, b. 289,
 a. 444, c. 445, k. 448, f. 450, b. 450,
 a. 451, b.
Against Scalding with fire, *vide*
Burning.
Against the Sciatica, 2, a. 12, d. 21, a.
 46, c. 47, a. 58, b. 87, a. 164, c. 167, k.
 186, h. 214, f. 216, f. 217, d. 221, a.
 230, c. 243, e. 255, a. 257, b. 265, a.
 401, c. 344, f. 381, a. 440, d. 479, c.
 489, b. 541, a.
Against stings of Scorpions,
 16, a. 44, b. 45, a. 106, g. 114, a. 115,
 a. 118, a. 139, e. 268, d. 170, a. 186,
 d. 193, c. 218, p. 250, g. b. 305, a. 327,
 a. 402, d. 406, e. 411, f. 446, c.
 496, a.
Against white Scurruinesse, 76, c.
 145, c. 237, c.
White Scurruinesse of the head, 279,
 v. 239, m. 259, d. 264, d. 337, b. 343,
 b. 397, d. 445, i. 457, i. 459, k. 465,
 i. 466, i. 474, f. 493, d. 529, c. 539, f.
 543, c. 547, b.
Scurrie or Tetter of Kine, sheepe
and horses, 546, b.
Against the soule Scurff, Tetter,
gaule and scabs, 278, b. 325, m.
 372, c. 384, b. 445, b. 494, k. 517, f.
 528, e. 542, c. e. 546, b.
Against the Scur and mangi-
nesse, 201, h. 218, v. 222, c. 237, c.
 260, d. 270, h. 273, c. 277, i. 225, m.
 372, c. f. 381, c. 397, c. 462, f. 429, m.
 457, n. 465, i. 550, c. 562, c.
Seed of generation, *vide* Nature.
To driue away Serpents, 53, d.
 214, g. 220, d. 275, f. 447, c. 498, f.
Against the biting of Serpents, 8, a.
 12, b. 89, f. 132, d. 145, g. 189, a. 173,
 a. 184, a. 186, b. 201, a. 208, d. 210, f.
 211, a. 215, c. 275, f. 294, a. 378, e.
 399, b. 409, b. 445, m. 468, d. 487, b.
 498, f. 539, d. 544, a. 559, d.
To driue forth the Secundine and
after-birth, 117, b. 164, a. 167, a.
 169, b. 181, a. 184, d. h. 186, f. 189, a.
 191, a. 204, a. 205, b. 213, b. 216, g.
 217, b. 226, b. 230, d. 277, f. 337, f.
 416, c. 440, c. 442, b. 447, b. 457, p.
 459, h. 474, c. 553, a.
For the falling Sicknes, 11, d. 27, c.
 28, c. 59, c. 106, d. 149, b. 165, i. 167,
 e. 201, b. 203, c. 208, g. 218, m. 219,
 a. 221, c. a. 227, c. 242, a. 245, c.
 248, a. 252, a. 265, b. 273, c. 276, b.
 360, a. 374, f.
Against the falling Sicknes of yong
children, 194, g.
For the excoriation or going off of
the Skin of the secret parts, 554,
 b. 560, b.
To make blisters and holes in the
Skin, 399, c. 301, a.
To take away hard Skin of hands or
feete gotten by labour, 537, d.

Roughnesse of the Skin, 252, b. 255, h.
 259, d. 287, b. 517, r. 539, f.
Make a man Sleepe ouermuch,
 459, k.
To prouoke quiet Sleep, 106, c. 130,
 d. 194, i. 310, a. b. c. e. h. i. 311, a.
 313, c. f. 321, f.
For them that are very sleepey, 223, d.
To restore the Smelling being lost
 260, f.
To prouoke Sneezing, 445, g.
 459, g.
Old Sores, 7, a. 9, b. 12, g. 10, b. 50,
 d. 71, b. 81, d. 184, f. 256, c. 404, b.
 493, e.
For filthy fretting rotten sores, 18, b.
 20, b. 24, b. 33, b. e. 37, b. 40, c. 48, c.
 58, c. f. 60, d. 89, c. 159, c. 210, c.
 227, c. 232, f. 240, d. 260, d. 312, c.
 337, a. 399, d. 429, m. 431, h. 456, c.
 532, a. 538, f.
To dry vp Sores and apostumations
 440, b.
Splinters, *vide* Thoznes.
Cause to Spitt blood, 253, i.
Hardnesse of the Splene, *vide*
Milt.
For dulnesse or heauinesse of Spite
rit, 106, c. 440, e. *vide* Dull.
To cure the Squinancie, 218, f. 218
 a. 270, d. 456, c. 479, c. *vide* Swel-
ling in the throat.
Against the Stone, *vide* Gravel,
 12, h. 35, a. 37, c. 46, a. 60, d. 67, a.
 134, b. 135, a. 156, f. 164, c. 166, a.
 175, n. 193, b. 204, a. 295, b. 318, b.
 364, d. 374, d. 375, a. 386, a. 402, c.
 477, c. 476, h. 478, c. 491, d. 500, b.
 502, b. 521, d.
To breake & driue forth the Stone,
 29, b. 32, a. 101, b. 139, b. 167, a.
 180, a. 205, a. 206, a. 207, a. 208, a.
 217, g. 249, a. 367, b. 374, d. 402, e.
 406, a. 425, d. 419, f. 433, b. 435, a.
 436, b. 449, a. c. 460, g. 478, b. 482,
 a. d. 485, a. 488, c. 496, f. 517, b. 519
 c. 560, a.
Hurtfull to the Stomack, 3, i. 253, i.
 272, c. 275, f. 285, b. 394, c. 424, a.
 425, a. 419, c. 447, a. 515, c. 516, b.
 521, a. 524, a. b. 533, a.
To strengthen and comfort the Sto-
mack, 94, b. 156, a. 175, a. 198, a.
 202, a. 205, c. 308, h. 315, c. 243, d.
 356, a. 367, a. 376, d. 409, c. 413, c.
 414, m. 416, a. 469, e. 505, a. 506, a.
 508, a. 510, c. 527, a. 528, f. 529, a.
 532, f. 554, b. 567, i. 563, c.
Good for paine of the Stomack, 5, a.
 77, c. 167, d. 170, b. 175, a. 237, a.
 246, a. 256, a. b. 327, b. 358, c. 410,
 a. 435, b. 476, d. 550, a. 564, c.
For the boyling and wambling of
the Stomack, 6, d. 193, d. 237, a.
 339, c. 378, a. 411, h. 469, f. 476, d.
 506, b. 508, a. 531, b. 562, i.
For the inflammation of the Sto-
mack, 6, p. 28, a. 130, c. 317, b. 405,
 d. 411, b. 413, a. 472, d. 483, a. 491,
 c. 505, a. 508, a. 523, a.

To

Vertues, and Dangers.

To warme the Stomack, 211, d. 256, b. 362, a. 430, b. 445, a. 506, c. 527, a. 528, f.

To refresh the hot Stomack, 19, a. 196, a. 277, m. 405, a. 481, a. 482, a. 499, c. 505, a. 508, a.

Against cold windinesse and blastings of the Stomack, 22, b. 90, b. 194, a. 197, a. 211, a. 213, a. 243, c. d. 244, a. 435, b. 440, c. 456, b. 498, b. 550, a.

To strengthen the weaknesse and over-casting of the Stomack, 349, d. 405, a. 463, b. 469, c. e. 477, c. 506, b. 521, c. 523, a. 527, a. 528, f. 532, f.

Overturne the Stomack, 532, g.

Engender windinesse in the Stomack, 349, l. 515, c. 528, a. 532, g.

Comfort the mouth of the Stomack 508, a. 510, c. d. 513, b. 527, a.

To purge the Stomack from flegme, 256, b.

Clense the Stomack, 397, a.

Against Stinging of Bees and Wasps, 176, o. 125, d. 417, h. 419, g.

Against Strangurie, or drop-pisse 11, a. 20, a. 27, b. 31, a. 70, b. 77, a. 203, b. 205, a. 206, a. 230, a. 244, a. 249, a. 250, b. 295, b. 360, a. 370, d. 372, b. 375, a. 431, c. 436, a. 440, b. 444, a. 449, a. c. 472, i. 485, d. 519, c. 541, a. 552, f. 554, f. 560, h.

Prouke and cause Sweating, 21, g. 59, a. 109, b. 178, b. 201, f. 214, n. 215, b. 248, d. 406, e. 483, b. 440, e. 344, k. 473, a. 516, c.

Against all hardnes & Swellings, 33, a. 50, a. 285, b. 358, c. 532, k. 538, f. 544, d. 559, b. 561, b.

Against all hot Swellings, 72, e. 75, c. 172, b. 275, d. 299, k. 310, d. 311, b. 313, d. 406, a. 358, a. 386, d. 400, n. 417, a. 491, b. 532, a. 559, b.

To dissolue and breake all cold and hard Swellings, 136, a. 141, c. 156, e. 168, c. 175, f. 182, b. 200, h. 201, c. 216, c. 217, c. 219, h. 221, f. 270, g. 325, k. l. 330, b. 331, a. 340, a. 354, c. 356, a. 440, b. 452, a. 456, f. 517, p. 559, b.

Against cold swellings, 2, g. 58, c. 85, g. 165, g. 171, d. 204, d. 287, b. 380, a. 417, i. 419, d. 448, c. 457, o. 459, d. 527, c. 535, b. 538, a.

For all Swellings about the siege, or Scruinesse, 58, c. *vide Fundament.*

To take away Sweating, 494, l.

For hardnes and shrinking of Sinewes, 2, a. 50, d. 139, f. 146, i. 166, b. 167, c. 219, b. 220, a. 224, a. 230, a. 237, e. 316, d. 324, c. 378, a. 466, b.

Good for drawing, shakings, and ache of Sinewes, 214, f. 218, l. 221, a. 264, a. 271, b. 560, a. 410, c. 537, b.

Paine or Swellings of Sinewes, 14, b. 222, a. 236, b.

To soften Sinewes, 497, c.

To ioiue Sinewes together, that are cut, 145, c. 410, e.

Cause to draw and shrinke the Sinewes into the body, 253, i. 255, p. 349, l.

To appease the paine of the Side, 85, f. 120, a. 164, c. 180, e. 186, h. 216, a. 221, g. 240, c. 246, a. 264, a. 296, a. 381, a. 400, q. 432, b. 435, h. 436, b. 466, b. 539, d.

To dry the moyst Stomack, 349, d. 457, g. 493, c.

TO beautifie & clense the Teeth

227, f. 440, c.

Fasten loose Teeth, 18, d. 60, d. 89, b. 188, c. 227, f. 414, i. 476, b. 508, c. 532, i. 564, c.

Womens *Termes*, *vide* Flowers.

Spreading *Teethers*, 26, b.

Swelling in the Throat or Squinancy, 106, d. 162, c. 270, d. 386, d. 485, a. 516, i. 545, a. 559, b.

Strumes or swellings of the Throat, 296, c. 434, b. 476, a. g. 497, a. 515, d. 516, i. 419, b. 527, f.

Against roughnes of the Throat, 325, f. i. 516, i. 520, a.

Against the roughnes and hoarsenes of the Throat, 10, b. 87, a. 106, c. 499, a.

Sores and inflammations of the Throat, 10, b. 50, b. 65, k. 76, d. 100, c. 170, c. 194, h. 228, a. 246, b. 256, k. 434, b. 445, d.

For the *Cothach*, 24, d. 25, c. 40, b. 58, a. 65, i. 84, c. 89, b. 162, d. 206, f. 214, h. 216, i. 217, h. 218, r. 221, i. 248, c. 250, d. 252, f. 259, c. 269, c. 270, f. 281, i. 316, c. 320, c. 321, g. 373, g. 378, d. 381, d. 402, b. 419, c. 436, a. 445, c. 457, i. 460, h. 482, c. 486, c. 489, f. 515, g. h. 516, k. 517, f. 544, c. 547, b. 552, a. 557, c.

To draw forth *Choznes* or splinters that stick into the flesh, 40, c. 50, b. 139, h. 141, b. 142, b. 153, c. 182, b. 192, f. 214, l. 221, f. 227, d. 249, b. 277, k. 325, k. 330, b. 337, d. 370, a. 417, h. 446, f. 456, f.

Take away the asperitie and roughnes of the Tongue, 175, i. 391, a. 521, a.

To cure kernels vnder the Tongue, 256, k. 504, c.

Almonds or Vicers about the roote of the Tongue, 445, d. 476, g. 485, a. 515, e. 516, i. 527, f. 545, a.

Slake the Thirst, 411, b. 424, b. 483, c. 491, d. 496, b. 499, c. 505, a. 506, c. 516, b. 521, b.

For them that are sicke of eating of *Codestoles*, 429, i. *vide* *Champions*.

Tumors, *vide* Swellings, and *Impostumations*.

V Against Venemous shot of darts and arrowes, 218, p. 220, b. 227, d.

To driue away Venemous beasts, 40, d. 166, f. 168, b. 177, a. 199, d. 275, f. 445, n. 457, d. 498, f. 550, d.

Against Venom drunken or eaten, 2, b. 6, f. 89, f. 220, b. 374, c. 429, i. 433, f. 457, d. 466, d. 539, d. 550, c.

Against all Venome of wild beasts, 7, b. 13, d. 25, c. 27, e. 70, b. 89, f. 119, a. 192, b. 204, e. 230, b. 386, b. 498, f.

Against biting of *Wipers*, Snakes, and venemous bealts, 12, b. h. 21, c. 27, e. 40, a. 44, b. 63, a. 77, b. 78, b. 120, c. 132, d. 139, e. 149, a. 166, c. 168, b. 173, a. 177, a. 180, f. 184, d. 185, a. 192, d. 199, c. 201, a. 204, c. 213, d. 215, c. 218, p. 251, f. 226, a. 239, b. 240, a. 250, a. 296, c. 313, c. 325, c. 360, b. 364, c. 374, g. 378, c. 383, i. 388, a. 431, f. 432, c. 440, a. 442, b. 444, d. 446, c. 456, b. 457, c. 460, c. 465, g. 466, c. 482, b. 486, f. 506, f. 529, c. 538, e.

Driue away *Ventositie*s and windinesse, 172, a. 205, o. 211, a.

Engender windes & ventositie, 339, a. 340, a. 341, f. 425, a. 459, a. 460, a. 468, c. 516, a.

To keepe cloth and garments from *Wermine*, 6, i. 174, d.

To clense and mundifie old rotten *Ulcers*, 259, e. 206, h. 214, l. 224, b. 227, e. 255, d. 283, d. 449, b. 472, f. 493, e. 494, k. 632, b. i. 541, b. 553, b. 554, h. 561, f.

For new Vicers, 33, e. 236, l. 545, b. 540, c.

To close and cure corrupt filthy vicers, *vide* Sores, 21, c. 33, b. 35, b. c. 40, c. 46, d. 48, c. 82, b. 89, c. 132, h. 145, g. 146, h. 168, h. 184, g. 201, c. 210, c. 234, a. 236, l. 239, n. 242, c. 281, a. 317, a. 320, d. 325, n. 422, c. 457, n. 465, c. 489, d. 497, b. 500, a. 504, c. 531, d. 559, d.

Hot Vicers in priuy places or parts, 35, d. 38, b. 60, d. 70, f. 93, e. 476, a. *vide* *Impostumes*.

For the desire of *Vomit*, *vide* *Parabake*.

Desire of *Vomit* vpon the sea, 170, b.

To cause *Vomit* and cast out easily slimie flegmes, and cholerique humors, 81, g. 90, c. 153, a. 161, a. 166, a. 208, i. 231, c. 242, a. 259, a. 268, a. 429, o. 501, a.

Vomit with great force, 252, a. 479, a. 535, c. 547, a.

To cleare the *Voice*, 457, g.

To take away the roughnesse of the *Voice*, 392, a.

Sharpnes of water or *Urine*, 499, d.

To stop the involuntarie running of *Vrine*, 363, a.

To prouoke *Vrine* or water, 12, a. 29, b. 35, a. 32, a. 46, a. 70, h. 90, d. 109, b. 131, a. 132, e. 134, b. 139, b. 141, a. 149, a. 168, a. 156, f. 164, a. 169, a. 172, a. 174, b. 180, a. 186, a. 187, f. 189, a. 193, b. 193, a. 201, a. 204, a. 204, a. 206, a. 208, a. 211, a. 213, b.

213, b.

A Table of the Nature,

213, b. 276, a. 296, b. 312, a. 320, a.
 343, d. 358, f. 360, a. 366, a. 367, b.
 379, a. 378, b. 380, a. 383, b. 406, a.
 414, m. 425, a. 425, d. 428, a. 429, f.
 432, b. 433, a. 435, a. 440, b. 442, b.
 444, a. 445, f. 446, b. 449, a. c. 457, c.
 459, b. 460, b. 463, b. 466, a. 474, d.
 476, h. 478, b. c. 482, a. d. 485, a.
 485, d. 496, f. 512, d. 533, b. 539, g.
 541, a. 550, m. 552, f. 553, a. 556, a.
 555, b. 560, a.
Difficultie or stopping of Urine, 2, a.
 21, b. 37, c.

W

Warts growing about the
 yard, and secret places,
 553, c.
To take away Warts, 44, d. g. 165, g.
 169, d. 217, c. 260, d. 301, a. 517, r.
 537, d.
The painfull making of Water,
 204, a. 318, b. 440, a.
Against drinking of corrupt, stinking
Water, 167, f. 457, f.
For wheaten comming of choler, &
bloud, 397, f. 478, h. 517, r.
To refresh Weary members, 388, c.
 496, b.
That Travellers shall not be Weary
 498, i. 14, d.
For the Wilde fire, 9, a. 16, c. 97, c.
 vide **S. Antonies fire.**
Biting of Wilde beasts, 345, d.
For the shortnes of Winder, vide

Breath, 2, a. 15, a. 17, b. 156, b.
 174, a. 283, a. 284, b.
To dissolve blasting and windinesse
of the belly, 204, b. 374, b. 433, c.
 435, b. 436, a. 51, a.
For Wotching, vide **Enchant-**
ments.
For Women with child, given to vo-
mit, 468, a.
Cause Women to have easie deliue-
rance of child, 213, a. 316, c. 486, d.
To purge and cleanse Women after
their deliuerance of child, 442, a.
Dangerous for Women with child,
 239, p. 277, p. 281, l. 290, c. 450, c.
To cause Women to be fertile and
get children, 180, c.
To bring downe Womens naturall
sicknes, 20, b.
To helpe Women which are too-
much greued with hard and pe-
rilous trauell in child-bearing, 284
 d. 210, c. 239, o. 283, b.
To confirme the naturall place of
the conception of Women, and
make them apt to conceive chil-
dren, 376, d.
To keep Wounds from inflamma-
tion, 98, b. 102, b. 103, c. 122, d.
 128, c. 131, g. 295, b. 297, b. 414, k.
 454, a. 499, d.
To cure inward wounds, 94, a. 98, a.
 100, a. 102, a. 104, a. 181, a. 208, f.
 288, b. 316, b. 389, a. 420, a. 503, d.
To take away the paine and heat of

all wounds inflamed, 99, a. 132,
 b, k.
To close greene Wounds, 60, d. 70, g.
 71, c. 77, c. 89, c. 93, d. f. 104, b. 146
 h. 168, d. 185, d. 222, g. 236, b, c.
 256, d. 316, d. 356, c. 363, b. 367, c.
 404, b. 419, d. 454, a. 463, b. 478, f.
 513, c. d. 521, b. 531, d. 537, b. 542,
 a, f. 557, c. 558, a. 560, c.
For all kind of Wounds made with
the glaive, 191, d. 281, a.
To heale and close Wounds, 7, a. 9, a.
 20, b. 21, c. 27, c. 35, b. 45, b. 49, a.
 50, a. 53, c. 56, a. 59, c. 61, a. 72, a.
 92, a. 93, a. 94, a. 97, a. 100, a. 101, a.
 141, b. 389, a. 400, k. 410, c. 440, b.
 515, c. 561, a.
Old Wounds & corrupt, 44, a. 47, c.
 50, b. 65, f. 71, b. 77, c. 353, d. 388, a.
 449, b.
To keep new Wounds from deadly
burning, apostumation and euill
swelling, 499, d.
To destroy Wormes, 6, m. 14, a. 18, a.
 33, d. 162, b. 198, b. 199, b. 336, h.
 249, c. 259, i. 344, a. 352, a. 413, d.
 414, l. 429, o. 447, b. 506, f. 508, d.
 511, d. 537, c. 550, f. 562, k.
To kill the round Wormes, 175, c.
 290, c. 425, b.
To kill long and flat Wormes in the
body, 6, m. 7, c. 44, f. 178, f. 463, c.
 515, f. 550, f.
To kill broad Wormes, 290, a. c.
 370, a. 457, e.

Here endeth this Table concerning the Nature, Virtue, and Dangers
 of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plants conteyned in
 this Booke or Herball.